





Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2007 with funding from  
Microsoft Corporation







Ohio State University.

Tom McCabe  
Cambridge

16 Prescott Hall  
Late October 1914.

A MIDDLE ENGLISH READER

*First Edition 1905 .*  
*Reprinted 1908, 1909*



# A MIDDLE ENGLISH READER

EDITED, WITH GRAMMATICAL INTRODUCTION  
NOTES, AND GLOSSARY

BY

OLIVER FARRAR EMERSON, A.M., PH.D.

PROFESSOR OF RHETORIC AND ENGLISH PHILOLOGY  
IN WESTERN RESERVE UNIVERSITY

New York

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY

LONDON: MACMILLAN & CO., LTD.

1909

*All rights reserved*

OXFORD : HORACE HART  
PRINTER TO THE UNIVERSITY

486223

GIFT OF  
THOMAS T MC CABE

TO THE  
LIBRARY

PE 537  
E 56  
1909  
MAIN

## PREFACE

THIS Reader is intended to serve as an introduction to the language and literature of the period concisely called Middle English, that is the centuries between 1100 and 1500. It consists of a Grammatical Introduction based on lectures to students beginning the study of Middle English; selections arranged on the basis of the great dialectal divisions of the language during the period, and accompanied by explanatory Notes; a Glossary which, in addition to the necessary general information of a lexicon, accounts for the forms of words on the basis of dialectal differences in Old and Middle English.

The arrangement of the book on the basis of a single dialect has seemed to be justified by the writer's experience with students during the last ten years. Whatever book has been used, the student has been first introduced to those selections best illustrating the chronological development of a single dialect, as the Midland, and only then to each of the others, with direct relation always to the one already mastered. This has not failed to insure a fairly accurate knowledge of the main features of each division of the language, rather than a confused conception of linguistic forms such as often results from reading selections without regard to dialectal differences. This method, it will be seen, is but following the best practice in reading Old English, or Anglo-Saxon. Indeed, the great advance in the latter study may be dated from the time when a grammar was prepared on the basis of texts representing a single dialect, West Saxon, in its purity, rather than a mixture of dialectal forms such as much Old English literature presents. The plan of Old English study, therefore, as well as experience in teaching, seems to justify some such arrangement as the present. The emphasis of the Midland dialect is owing to its fundamental importance in linguistic and literary history. Since Midland became the language of the most important literature as early as the middle of the fourteenth century, and the foundation of the standard language of modern times, it is that dialect which is most important to the student of both language and literature for at least six centuries. Besides, the apparent continuity of Southern

English in its relation to West Saxon is apparent rather than real in any important sense. So thoroughly is the continuity broken by important phonetic and orthographic changes, wide-spread leveling of inflexions, and considerable differences in syntax, that it affords no decided advantage over Midland, even to the student fresh from Old English study. In any case the change to Midland must be made not later than the middle of the fourteenth century, and the student must then be led back to the beginnings of Midland English, in order fully to understand the language of Chaucer and those who follow him. There seems, therefore, no special advantage in emphasizing the Southern dialect as the descendant of West Saxon, though this may be done even with the present book if desired.

It is believed that a sufficient number of texts have been given, to represent adequately for the beginner each great dialectal division of the language. Kentish has been given least space, and is not separated from the rest of Southern English. This is owing partly to the limitations of an introductory book, partly to the relatively unimportant place of that dialect in both Old and Middle English. The Kentish selections chosen could be easily grouped together, however, and special emphasis of Kentish peculiarities will be found in the Notes upon them. On the other hand, the dialect of London is especially represented in order to illustrate the change from Southern to Midland, so important in relation not only to the language of Chaucer but also to Modern English. Owing, also, to necessary limitations of a single handbook texts from writers of the fifteenth century have not been used. To that century little introduction is necessary apart from such study of the earlier period as this book will permit.

As to the selections themselves, the purpose has been to present texts representing the dialects in their purity, together with as much of interest as is compatible with the first and most important consideration. Comparison with such lists as those by Morsbach, 'Mittelenglische Grammatik,' pp. 7-11, will show how fully this has been done. In fact, except for two or three selections from poetical romances, chosen on the score of interest along with a fair degree of purity, all texts may be relied upon as typical of the time and region to which they belong. When possible, texts or selections not found in other books have been used, so as to furnish a greater variety within the reach of student and teacher. In all cases the selections are of sufficient length to afford a fairly com-

prehensive view of the author or period. Partly because they would not be typical, partly owing to mixture of dialectal forms, some short pieces which might have been included on the score of interest have been omitted.

For each selection, the best manuscript from the standpoint of linguistic purity has always been followed. This is now more easily possible owing to the great number of well-edited texts accessible in printed form, but the manuscripts themselves have been examined when necessary to secure linguistic purity. It has not been thought necessary, however, to burden the pages of an introductory book with readings from less important texts, though references to these sometimes occur in the Notes. Finally, the selections chosen have been reproduced in their integrity in all essential particulars. Yet this does not mean that a mediæval punctuation has been preserved, or an irregular and meaningless use of capitals. To retain these, as has sometimes been done in beginners' books, is but to confuse the student without any measurable advantage. The footnotes give references to abbreviations expanded with regard to the forms of the particular dialect, and to manuscript readings not given in the text. These are usually errors of a careless scribe, or readings in which emendation seemed necessary. Regularization of orthography has not been attempted in general, but in the Midland selections, as those which will usually be first read, some slight assistance of this sort has been offered the beginner. All such forms, however, have been indicated in footnotes, so that they cannot mislead if they do not assist.

The Notes on each selection give such information as is known regarding the manuscript, its date, author, place of composition, and some account of the work from which the extract is made. This is followed by explanations of points in grammar, history, life of the times, and similar subjects when necessary. In all cases, use is made of critical articles in the various scholarly journals, and references are given to assist the student in independent examination when desirable.

The Glossary has been prepared on the basis of the Midland dialect, from which the greater number of selections have been made, but with inclusion in alphabetical order of all words not found in the Midland selections, and cross-references when necessary to the forms of other dialects. In the matter of cross-references, as in arrangement within the alphabet, the needs of the

beginner have always been regarded as the most important in an introductory book. Thus the strictest alphabetic arrangement has been chosen in all cases. The ligature *æ*, though a simple sound rather than a diphthong at any time, has been placed after *ad* because the beginner will more easily find it there. He may then easily learn its real value, as he must in most other cases in which alphabetic arrangement gives no certain clue.

A word as to the Grammatical Introduction may not be out of place. In the incomplete state of the exhaustive treatment of Middle English grammar proposed by Morsbach, it would be impossible to expect so accurate a summary as may in future be written. The task was simpler, however, than it might seem. It was to present in systematic order the main grammatical facts of the Midland dialect, with such notes as would make possible an intelligent reading of the literature in the remaining divisions of the language. It need not be said that the writer is grateful, as all must be, for the part of Morsbach's grammar which has appeared. He has also made use of most special studies of the period, or of particular works, so far as they were important for the book in hand. But the arrangement of material is based upon the writer's presentation of the subject to students for some years.

The book is intended for those who have had some introduction to the study of Old English. This will be seen from the numerous references to Old English grammar, and to grammatical forms of the older period. It is needless to say that no minutely careful study of Middle English is possible without a fundamental knowledge of the earlier period. On the other hand, a reading knowledge of Middle English literature is easily possible with even a moderate attention to grammatical relationships, and it is hoped that the book may be of use to those who have not begun with the more fundamental study of earlier English.

It is impossible here to give credit to all books and monographs used in the preparation of the Reader. Mention in Introduction or Notes of articles and commentators is intended to imply grateful acknowledgement of indebtedness. Failure to mention others does not imply that the writer has not used them so far as seemed wise. Certainly it has been his purpose to weigh and consider practically all of the literature of the subject up to the time of going to press.

O. F. E.

CLEVELAND, *April* 15, 1904.

# CONTENTS

	PAGE
GRAMMATICAL INTRODUCTION . . . . .	xiii
THE LANGUAGE AND THE DIALECTS . . . . .	xiii
ORTHOGRAPHY AND PRONUNCIATION . . . . .	xviii
PHONOLOGY . . . . .	xxv
INFLEXIONS . . . . .	lxxviii

## PART I

### *THE MIDLAND DIALECT*

#### A. EARLY EAST MIDLAND

✓ I. The Peterborough Chronicle . . . . .	1
✓ II. The Dedication to the 'Ormulum' . . . . .	8

#### B. MIDLAND OF THE THIRTEENTH AND FOURTEENTH CENTURIES

I. 'The Bestiary' . . . . .	14
II. 'The Story of Joseph' . . . . .	21
III. 'Flebis and Blauncheflur' . . . . .	35
IV. 'The Debate of the Body and the Soul' . . . . .	47
V. 'Adam and Eve' . . . . .	64
✓ VI. 'Havelok the Dane' . . . . .	75
✓ VII. Robert Manning's 'Handlyng Synne'—The Tale of Pers the Usurer . . . . .	88
VIII. The West Midland Prose Psalter . . . . .	100
IX. 'The Earl of Toulouse' . . . . .	105
X. Gild of the Holy Trinity and of Saint William of Norwich . . . . .	116
XI. John Myrc's 'Instructions for Parish Priests' . . . . .	119

## PART II

*THE DIALECTS OF THE NORTH, THE SOUTH,  
AND THE CITY OF LONDON*

A. THE NORTHERN DIALECT	PAGE
✓ I. Prologue to the 'Cursor Mundi' . . . . .	126
II. 'The Death of Saint Andrew' . . . . .	135
III. Treatises of Richard Rolle of Hampole . . . . .	143
IV. A Metrical Homily—The Signs of the Doom . . . . .	148
V. The Songs of Lawrence Minot . . . . .	157
VI. Barbour's 'Bruce'—The Pursuit of King Robert . . . . .	166
B. THE SOUTHERN DIALECT, INCLUDING KENTISH	
I. 'The Poema Morale, or Moral Ode' . . . . .	176
II. Layamon's 'Brut'—Arthur's Last Battle . . . . .	181
III. 'The Life of Saint Juliana' . . . . .	191
IV. 'The Ancren Riwe, or Rule of Nuns' . . . . .	197
V. Robert of Gloucester's 'Chronicle'—How the Normans came to England . . . . .	203
VI. Old Kentish Sermons . . . . .	210
✓ VII. 'The Ayenbite of Inwit, or Remorse of Conscience' . . . . .	215
VIII. Trevisa's Translation of Higden's 'Polychronicon' . . . . .	220
C. THE DIALECT OF LONDON	
I. The English Proclamation of Henry III . . . . .	226
II. Adam Davy's 'Dreams about Edward II' . . . . .	227
III. The First Petition to Parliament in English . . . . .	232
IV. Chaucer's 'Canterbury Tales'—The Tale of the Par- doner . . . . .	237
NOTES . . . . .	247
GLOSSARY . . . . .	319
LIST OF IRREGULAR VERBS . . . . .	468



## ABBREVIATIONS<sup>1</sup>

<i>AF.</i> Anglo-French.	<i>MLat.</i> Middle Lat.
<i>AN.</i> Anglo-Norman.	<i>MLG.</i> Middle Low German.
<i>Ang.</i> Anglian.	<i>MnE.</i> Modern English.
<i>cogn.</i> Cognate.	<i>N.E.D.</i> New English Dictionary.
<i>EETS.</i> Early English Text Society.	<i>NEMl.</i> Northeast Midland.
<i>eME.</i> Early Middle English.	<i>NF.</i> Norman French.
<i>EMl.</i> East Midland.	<i>Nth.</i> Northern.
<i>eMl.</i> Early Midland.	<i>NWML.</i> Northwest Midland.
<i>eSth.</i> Early Southern.	<i>OAng.</i> <sup>2</sup> Old Anglian.
<i>Goth.</i> Gothic.	<i>ODan.</i> Old Danish.
<i>Icl.</i> Icelandic.	<i>OE.</i> Old English (Anglo-Saxon).
<i>infl.</i> Influenced by.	<i>OF.</i> Old French.
<i>Kt.</i> Kentish.	<i>OFris.</i> Old Frisian.
<i>Lat.</i> Latin.	<i>OIr.</i> Old Irish.
<i>LG.</i> Low German.	<i>OKt.</i> Old Kentish.
<i>LL.</i> Low Latin.	<i>OM.</i> Old Mercian.
<i>lME.</i> Late Middle English.	<i>ON.</i> Old Norse.
<i>lNth.</i> Late Northern.	<i>ONth.</i> Old Northern, Northumbrian.
<i>lOE.</i> Late Old English.	<i>OSw.</i> Old Swedish.
<i>lWS.</i> Late West Saxon.	<i>SEML.</i> Southeast Midland.
<i>MDu.</i> Middle Dutch.	<i>Sth.</i> Southern.
<i>ME.</i> Middle English.	<i>Teut.</i> Teutonic, General Teutonic.
<i>Merc.</i> Mercian.	<i>WML.</i> West Midland.
<i>MHG.</i> Middle High German.	<i>WS.</i> West Saxon.
<i>ML.</i> Midland.	< From, or derived from.

<sup>1</sup> The ordinary grammatical abbreviations are not included, since well-known or easily understood. Special abbreviations used in the glossary, together with a few diacritics, will be found in the note preceding that division of the book.

<sup>2</sup> Does not differ from Anglian, the dialect of the Anglian territory in Old English times. So Mercian and Old Mercian are the same.



# GRAMMATICAL INTRODUCTION

## THE LANGUAGE AND THE DIALECTS

1. By Middle English is meant that form of the language used in England between the years 1100 and 1500, that is English of the twelfth, thirteenth, fourteenth, and fifteenth centuries. (At the first date, the language shows such considerable differences from Old English (Anglo-Saxon) as to warrant a new name. By the last date, all essential elements of Modern English had come into existence. now used

2. Middle English is not so homogeneous in form during the whole period as the Old English of literature (mainly West Saxon) on the one side, or as Modern English on the other. It is most homogeneous for the Midland dialect, with which this introduction especially deals, between 1200 and 1400, or normal Middle English as it will be considered. From 1100 to 1200, known as early Middle English, the language shows less of regularity, owing to more rapid changes from Old English, and to the gradual absorption of new elements in the vocabulary, as of Danish and French words. 0 200 Besides, the scribes of this period were largely influenced by the traditional orthography and grammar of the language, so that literature of this time was largely a copy, with slight variations, of that properly belonging before 1100. From 1400 to 1500, late Middle English, the language was more rapidly approaching its modern form. This introduction, therefore, deals with Middle English proper, with notes on early and late forms, and on the different dialects.

NOTE 1.—Scholars differ somewhat as to the divisions of the ME. period. Sweet, 'History of English Sounds,' p. 154, makes the periods 1050 to 1150, 1150 to 1450, 1450 to 1500; Morsbach, 'Mittelenglische Grammatik,' p. 11,

gives the dates 1100 to 1250, 1250 to 1400, 1400 to 1500. As changes in language are always gradual, exclusive divisions are naturally impossible. Besides, chronological divisions must differ somewhat when different dialects are taken as the basis, the language of the South being much more conservative than that of the Midland or the North. For the South, the date 1250 is none too late to close the first period, and early Southern, in notes on the dialects, will include the years 1100 to 1250. For the other districts the date 1200 is late enough for all practical purposes, so that early Midland and early Northern will comprise the twelfth century, 1100 to 1200.

3. Some characteristics of Middle English, as compared with Old English, may be briefly summarized. Middle English phonology shows a reduction to simple sounds of all OE. diphthongs, and the formation of new diphthongs; widely-spread changes in quantity of both long and short vowels; and the loss of the consonant *h* in OE. initial combinations *hl*, *hn*, and *hr*. The vocabulary shows large additions of foreign words, especially Danish and French. The inflexions show a far-reaching leveling, and later a loss of older inflexional endings. Finally, the syntax is characterized by a marked tendency to a fixed order of words, and by larger use of connective words to perform the functions of the lost inflexions, as prepositions to join nouns and pronouns to other elements, and of verbal auxiliaries to effect unions of verbal elements.

4. Middle English embraces the great dialect divisions, Southern, Midland, and Northern, corresponding in general to Southern, Mercian, and Northumbrian of the OE. period. Northern, however, extended beyond the region of the older Northumbrian to the Lowlands of Scotland on the north, to the north half of Lancashire on the west, and probably to parts of Nottinghamshire and Lincolnshire on the south. Southern included, as in Old English, Kent and the region south and west of the Thames, with Gloucestershire and parts of Hereford and Worcestershire. Midland embraces the region between Northern and Southern from Wales to the North Sea. Southern and Midland are again divided into east and west divisions. The eastern division of Southern

includes Kent and a small part of the old West Saxon district; the western division all the remainder of Southern as already described. West Midland is bounded by Wales on the west, and the Danelaw on the east. East Midland includes the larger part of the older Mercia, together with East Anglia, Essex, and Middlesex. As the East Midland district contained the city of London, the center of national life from the middle of the twelfth century, the language of this division assumed the greatest importance in the history of English, and became the basis of the modern language of standard speech and of literature. For this reason, selections from East Midland are placed first in this book, and upon it this introduction is based. Unless otherwise stated, therefore, Middle English, as used in this book, will mean the Midland (mainly East Midland) dialect.

NOTE 1.—West Midland, in its purer examples, differs so slightly from East Midland, and is so scantily represented by texts uninfluenced by Southern on one side or Northern on the other, that it has been but sparingly represented.

NOTE 2.—The language of London, the seat of government after the beginning of Henry the Second's reign (1154), was largely Southern during the earlier part of the ME. period, as shown by the proclamation of Henry III in 1258 (see p. 226). It gradually lost its Southern character however, until, toward the end of the fourteenth century, it was essentially Midland. The importance of London English, in relation to the development of the literary language, has suggested devoting to it several special selections.

5. The differences between the different dialects will be best understood by a study of phonology and of inflexions in the following pages. Some of the more characteristic differences may be given here, especially of Midland with which we have most to do. Midland English, like Northern, is based on Old Anglian, and shows forms due to OAng. phonology and inflexion as compared with West Saxon. See Sievers, 'Angelsächsische Grammatik'<sup>1</sup> (Sievers-Cook, 'Grammar of Old English'), §§ 150-168, and notes under inflexions, as well as notes under § 16 f. of this Introduction. The most marked phonological differences between Old Anglian

<sup>1</sup> All references are to the third edition, and translation of same.

and West Saxon are the lengthening of OA, *a* before *ld*, the retention of Teutonic *ē* as a <sup>close</sup> ~~close~~ sound (WS. *ē*); the monophthonging of Teutonic *au*, *eu* (WS. *ēa*, *ēo*) to *ē* before *c*, *h*, *g*; and the appearance of *æ* for WS. *īe* and *e* for WS. *īe*, the mutation of *ēa*, *ea*. Owing to these OAng. peculiarities, Midland English has *ē* for OAng. *ā* before *ld*, as for OE. *ā* in other situations, together with a far greater number of close *ē* sounds than Southern. Otherwise the clearest idea of Midland English may be gained by a clear separation from it of Northern and Southern dialects. Phonologically, Northern is distinguished by retention of OE. *ā* (OAng. *ā* before *ld* also) as *ā*; by the guttural quality of *h*, *g* sounds; by the use of *qu(w)* for OE. *hw*, when beginning a word or syllable; and by *s* for OE. *sc* in unstressed words and syllables, as *sal* 'shall,' *Inglis* 'English.' Southern is clearly marked by the retention of the quality of OE. *y* sounds (< *ǔ*, less commonly IWS. *īe*, *ȳ*), representing them by *u* (*ui*) under the influence of OF. orthography; and by the tendency of OE. initial *f*, *s*, *hw*, *þ*, to become *v*, *z*, *w*, voiced *þ*, though the latter is not indicated in writing. The last consonantal changes, especially of *f*, *s* to *v*, *z*, are more fully represented in Kentish than in southwest Southern. Otherwise Kentish is distinguished by the use of *ē* for OE. *ȳ*, as in Old Kentish.

6. As to inflexion, by the last of the thirteenth century Northern had reduced almost all nouns to a single inflexional form, based on OE. strong masculines, and had completely leveled most inflexions of adjectives and adjective pronouns. The two preterit stems of OE. strong verbs had commonly been reduced to one, usually the singular. The OE. prefix *ge*, whether of past participles or other parts of verbs, had been wholly lost. Final unstressed *e* was no longer pronounced after the middle of the fourteenth century. On the other hand, Southern is distinguished by retaining the weak *en* plurals of nouns, and even by extending that ending in some cases; also by the retention of a larger number of inflexional forms of adjectives and adjective pronouns, and of *īe(n)*, *īe*, *īeð* in

infinitive and present tense of OE. weak verbs of the second class; by the preservation of final unstressed *e*, in general, through the fourteenth century. In these particulars the Midland dialect agrees more commonly with Northern than with Southern, though southeast Midland agrees with Southern in many cases. The most distinctive mark of inflexion in the three dialects is that of the present indicative of verbs, the inflexional endings of which are as follows:—

Nth.	Sg. 1. ( <i>e</i> ) or <i>es</i> : 2. <i>es</i> : 3. <i>es</i> .	Pl. 1, 2, 3, <i>es</i> , or <i>e</i> <sup>1</sup> .
Ml.	1. <i>e</i> : 2. <i>est</i> : 3. <i>ep(th)</i> :	„ <i>en</i> , later <i>e</i> .
Sth.	1. <i>e</i> , ( <i>ie</i> ) <sup>2</sup> : 2. ( <i>e</i> ) <i>st</i> : 3. ( <i>e</i> ) <i>þ(th)</i>	„ <i>ep</i> , ( <i>ieþ</i> ) <sup>2</sup> , <i>eth</i> ( <i>ieþ</i> ) <sup>2</sup> .

In addition, Northern is also peculiar in the use of the ending *and(e)* in the present participle, the usual loss of personal endings in the weak preterit, and the reduction of the two preterit stems in strong verbs to one, generally the singular. Midland and Southern agree in general in retaining the personal endings of weak preterits, and both preterit stems of strong verbs, while in the present participle Midland uses the ending *end(e)*, later *inge*, seldom *and(e)*, and Southern *inde*, later *inge*, seldom *ende*.

NOTE.—For a fuller statement of dialectal differences, see Morsbach, ‘Mittelenglische Grammatik,’ pp. 11–14; Kaluza, ‘Historische Grammatik der englischen Sprache,’ § 17, 204. Naturally not all works written in Middle English are equally valuable for the study of the language. Especially popular works, which were frequently copied, show a mixture in orthography as well as in dialect, owing to changes by different scribes. The purest texts are of course necessary to an understanding of the language as it actually existed, and from these most of the selections for this book have been made. For fuller lists of pure texts representing the different dialects, see Morsbach, as above, pp. 4–11, and Sweet, ‘History of English Sounds,’ pp. 154–6.

<sup>1</sup> When immediately before a personal pronoun.

<sup>2</sup> In verbs of OE. second weak conjugation.

## ORTHOGRAPHY AND PRONUNCIATION

7. Middle English orthography is based on older English spelling, but shows marked influence of French orthography. The union of the two systems produced many apparent irregularities, some of the most important of which are as follows:

Vowels: The OE. digraph *æ*, when representing a long sound, was displaced by *e*, as in *hwæte* 'wheat.' The short OE. *æ* had already become *a*, pronounced as in *artistic*.

*au* interchanged with *a* before a nasal in closed syllables of French words, sometimes in those of English origin, as *aunswere* beside *answere*.

*ie* (*ye*) was used for long close *e* in late Middle English, as in *lief* 'dear,' *belief*, more naturally in French words as *mischief*.

*o* took the place of short *u* in proximity to *n*, *m*, *u* (*v*), *w*, to prevent confusion of manuscript forms, sometimes also in other places. Examples are *wonede* 'dwelt,' *icomen* 'come,' *wode* 'wood'; also late ME. *bote* 'but,' *corāge* 'courage,' where the use of *u* might have suggested the long sound.

*ou* (*ow*) for *ū*, sometimes *u*, as in *hōus* 'house,' *cōuþe* 'known,' *cōw* for long *ū*, and *sorou*(*w*) 'sorrow' for short *u*.

*v* for *u*, especially in initial position, as *vnder* 'under.'

*y* and *i* are used interchangeably for OE. *i* or *y*, long or short. Especially before *n*, *m*, *u* (*v*), *w*, *y* commonly takes the place of *i* in late Middle English, to prevent confusion, as in the case of *o* for *u* above. It also takes the place of *i* in the diphthongs *ai*, *ei*, *oi*, *ui*, especially when final in syllable or word.

Consonants: There were even more variations from OE. usage in the case of consonants. In the first place, the OE. forms of *f*, *r*, *s*, *w*, now seldom preserved in printing OE. texts, gave way to French forms of those letters which are nearer to those used to-day. Besides,

*c* is used in early Middle English for *ts*, as in *blecen* for *bletsen* 'bless'; see also *tz*, *z*, for the same. Later *c* (*sc*) and *ce* were used for voiceless *s*, *ss*, as *alce* 'also,' *lescūn* 'lesson,' *fāce*.

*ch* is used for OE. palatal *c*, as well as for *ch* in French words; examples, *chirche* 'church,' *chāse*. When doubled, *cch* (*chch*) are written, as in *wicche* (*wychche*) 'witch.'

*ct*, *cht*, are sometimes written for *ȝt* (*ht*), as in *mycht* 'might.'

*ff* for capital *f* occurs in late Middle English.

*g* (the French form, our modern *g*) took the place of the guttural stop, as in *gold*, and *gg* (*g*) the place of OE. *cg*, as in *brigge* 'bridge.' *g* also occurred sometimes for French soft *g* (= *j*), as in *jūgen* 'judge.'

*ȝ* (the English form of *g*) was used for the palatal spirant *g* (*gh*), as in *miȝt*



'might'; for OE. *g* (= *y*) initially, as in *ȝe* 'ye'; and sometimes in late Middle English for voiced *s*, as *sīdeȝ* 'sides,' by confusion with *z*.

*gh* (*ȝh*) for spirant *g* (*h*) in later Middle English, as in *might*, *miȝht* 'might'; the combination with *t* was also sometimes written *gth*, *ȝth*, as in *knighth* 'knight.'

*gu* occurs in late Middle English for the guttural stop of French words, as *guard*, and sometimes in English words before a palatal vowel, as *guest*, *guilt*, to avoid confusion with *g* (= *j*), as in *gest* 'jest.'

*z* (consonantal) was occasionally used for initial *ȝ* (= *y*), as in *iaf* 'gave'; also for *j*, as *ioy* 'joy.'

*j* initially in French words, as *jugen* 'judge,' in later Middle English.

*k* came to be used for *c* before *e*, *i*, and *n*, sometimes before *a*, *o*, *u*, the former because *c* before *e*, *i*, in French words was *s* in sound; examples are *kēpen* 'keep,' *king*, *kāre* 'care,' *knīȝt* 'knight.'

*qu* for OE. *cw*, as in *quēn* 'queen,' as well as for French *qu* (= *kw*), as in *quīte*; it was also occasionally used for *hw*, as in *quilk* 'which.'

*sch*, *sh*, *ss* for OE. *sc*, as in *schal*, *shal*, *ssal* 'shall.'

*st* for *ht* sometimes, as *nīst* 'night.'

*th* displaces *þ*, which had itself displaced *ð* almost entirely in early Middle English. But *þ* occasionally remained to modern times, especially in the forms *yē* (= *thē*), *yt* (= *that*), where *y* represents *þ* with an open top.

*tz* occasionally for *ts*, as in *bletzen* 'bless.'

*u* (consonantal), later *v*, for voiced *f*, as in *heuen*, *heven*, OE. *heofon* 'heaven.'

*w* was used in later Middle English for *u*, in *ou*, especially when final in word or syllable, as *cōw*, earlier *cū*, *cōū* 'cow.' *w* also rarely occurs for *v*.

*y* (consonantal) in later Middle English for earlier *ȝ* (= *y*); also for *þ* (*th*), through confusion with *þ* with open top, as already noted.

*z* occasionally for *ts*, as in *vestimenz* 'vestments'; rarely also for voiced *s*, as in *wēzcle* 'weasel,' though common in Kentish.

NOTE 1.—In early Midland the older orthography prevails, as *æ* beside *a* and *e*, and the rune for *w*, as by Orm. A large number of the peculiarities already noted are also found. The most important orthography of the period is that of Orm, who indicated pronunciation with minute care, especially by the doubling of consonants, the relations of which will be discussed under 'Changes in Quantity.' Minuteness in other respects may be indicated from his use of separate signs for the stop *g*, as in *God*, the spirant as in ME. *ȝif* 'if,' and the MnE. *g* as in *singe*.

NOTE 2.—Nth. shows few distinctive peculiarities. Especially to be noted are the indication of length in the vowels *a*, *e*, *o*, by adding *i*(*y*) in late Nth. Thus *ai* (*ay*), *ei* (*ey*), *oi* (*oy*) correspond to ME. *ā*, *ē*, *ō*. Besides, *cht* and *ght* are used for the palatal spirant, as in *mycht* 'might'; *gh* for the palatal spirant

in other situations, as *high*, *hight* 'promised'; *qu* regularly for OE. *hw*, as *quā* 'who,' *quīte* 'white.' Sth. shows the following peculiarities: *e*, in early Sth., for OE. *æ*; *ie* (*ye*) for long close *ē*, especially in Kentish; *oa* (*ao*) for long open *ō*, in early Sth.; *u* for OE. *y* long and short, sometimes *ui* (*uy*) for OE. *ȳ*; *ue*, *u*, *oe* (*o*) for OE. *ēo*, less commonly for OE. *ē*, and occasionally for OE. *eo* (*e*); the same usage is also often found in West Midland; *sch*, *sh*, and *ss* were all used for *sh*, OE. *sc*.

8. Accents were sometimes used in early Middle English to indicate long quantity, or occasionally for emphasis. In a later time they were also sometimes employed to indicate that a final *e* or *y* was not silent, as in *plenté*. The breve (◌) was also sparingly used to indicate short quantity. The common means of indicating long quantity, however, whether of vowels or consonants, was by doubling the letter, as *good*, OE. *gōd* 'good,' *wicche* 'witch.' The doubling of vowels when long was increasingly common in later Middle English, and accounts for double vowels in many modern words. Cf. also the indication of long vowels by digraphs, as in the table under § 7.

9. Abbreviations are not uncommon in Middle English texts. Some of the most frequent are a macron over a vowel for following *n* or *m*, as *cō* for *com*, *hī* for *him*, *þīg* for *þing*; a curl above a letter, sometimes through the stem of it, for *er*, *re*, *ur*; a small undotted *i* above the line for *ri*; a roughly written *a* for *ra*. Certain common words were often abbreviated, as *ʒ*, later *ʒ* for *and*; *þt*, later *yt*, *þ*, *ð* for *that* (*thet*); *qd* for *quod* 'quoth'; *wt* for *wiþ*, *with*; *k̄* for *king*; *ð* for *bishop*; *s'* for *sanct*, *sant*, *saint*; *ihc*, *ihu* for *Jēsus*, *Jēsu*. As such abbreviations admit of no misinterpretation, they are regularly expanded in all the texts of this book with no further notice than a single reference to the earliest. Even this has not been thought necessary except in case of abbreviations for words, as *and*, *that*, *king*, &c.

10. The following table shows the approximate pronunciation of the vowels and diphthongs of Middle English. The order chosen is that which represents essential relations of the sounds, as of pitch and physiological formation, rather than the merely conventional

order of the alphabet. It will thus be possible to see at a glance the sounds which are closely related in fundamental characteristics and may therefore most easily interchange.

## THE VOWELS

SHORT	LONG
i, as in <i>hit</i> .	ī, as in <i>machīne</i> .
e, as in <i>mēn</i> .	ē (close), as in <i>they</i> , but without vanish.
	ē̄ (open), as in <i>there, care</i> .
a, as in <i>artistic</i> .	ā, as in <i>art, father</i> .
o, as in <i>not</i> (not Italian a).	ō (open), as in <i>lord</i> .
	ō (close), as in <i>no</i> , but without vanish.
u, as in <i>fu<u>ll</u></i> <sup>1</sup> .	ū ( <i>ou</i> ), as in <i>fo<u>ol</u></i> .

## THE DIPHTHONGS

- iu (iw), as *i + u*, or *ew* in *few*.
- ei (ey), as *e + i* sounded together.
- eu (ew), as *e + u*, later as *ew* in *few*.
- ai (ay), as in *aisle*, more nearly as *a* of *man + i*.
- au (aw), as *ou* in *house*, *ow* in *cow*.
- oi (oy), as in *joy*.
- ou (ow), as *o* in *lord + u*.
- ou (ow), as *o* in *no + u*.
- ui (uy), rare, as *u + i*.

<sup>1</sup> The question of how far the quality of OF. *ii* in *plus* was actually adopted in the speech of the Midland and Northern districts, and how long it retained its purity, cannot be positively settled. It is agreed, however, that toward the end of the period this sound had fallen in with OE. short *u* or had become *iu*. From the small number of words with this OF. sound, and from their necessarily gradual adoption, it seems more than doubtful whether the pure French pronunciation ever existed on Midland (Nth.) soil, except as spoken by those who knew French. The exact quality of the vowel is naturally most important in rime, and the lack of significance of it for our purposes may be indicated by the fact that there is in this book but one rime, twice repeated, with this vowel. This is the rime, *Jēsu : vertu* (97, 17-18; 99, 3-4). For practical purposes, therefore, we shall disregard the French quality of this vowel and consider that from the first it had fallen in with OE. *u* and the ME. diphthong *eu* (*iu*). Cf. Behrens, 'Franz. Sprache in England,' p. 118; Luick, 'Anglia,' xiv. 287.

II. Theoretically there are two sets of the diphthongs *ei*, *eu*, *gu* and *ou*, those with the first elements long or short, according as they developed from long or short vowels or diphthongs in Old English. Indeed, Orm distinguished them in his orthography (see § 71, n.), but otherwise they are not distinguished in written forms and can be separated only by a knowledge of their development from older English. As their later development also shows no separation, the distinction of long and short diphthongs in Middle English may be disregarded for all practical purposes. Besides, the distinction between *gu* and *ou*, *iu* and *eu*, was not long preserved, and that between *ei* and *ai*, which had begun to be confused in Chaucer's English, as shown by his rimes, was lost in late Middle English. A new *ou* before *ʒt* (*ht*, *ght*), as in *ouʒt* (*ought*), developed during the period, but, as it often interchanges with *o* and has had a separate development from either of the *ou* diphthongs (compare English *ought*, *brought* with *know*, *grow*, *bow* in *rainbow*), it need not be pronounced diphthongic. The combination *ui* was never sufficiently common to merit consideration beside the other diphthongs. By a slight conventionalization for practical purposes, these nine diphthongs may thus be reduced to five at most. Those who wish to make more minute distinctions have but to refer to the historical basis of the sounds.

NOTE 1.—Early Midland English shows some considerable retention of OE. pronunciation, as of OE. orthography. Owing to many peculiarities of orthography, however, most words must be analysed in relation to their earlier and later forms in order to be sure of their pronunciation. See, for example, the passages from the *Chronicle* and notes thereon.

NOTE 2.—Nth. has no differences in pronunciation not sufficiently indicated by the spelling, as the retention of OE. *ā* as *ā*. Sth. has, in addition to the above, the sounds *e*, from OE. *æ*, as *a* in *man*; *ü*, from OE. *ȝ*, with the older mutated sound, as in French *plus*; and *ü* (*ui*, *uy*), from OE. *ȝ*, as in French *lune*.

12. The consonants are in general pronounced like those of Modern English, except as already explained under orthography. In addition, doubled consonants are to be pronounced long, as in

*sunne* 'sun,' which differs from *sune* 'son'; *ch* was pronounced *tsh*, as in *church* to-day, whether in English or French words; *h* has the sound of German *ch* in *ich*, *auch*, except initially. For other notes see the Phonology under each consonant.

13. As to word-stress or accent, we must distinguish between Teutonic words, that is those from Old English and Norse, with a few from Low German, and the ever increasing number from French. The former, which make the basis of the speech, were in general accented as in Old English—simple words on the first syllable, compound words on the first syllable if nouns, adjectives, or words derived from them, on the root syllable if verbs, or adverbs formed from prepositional phrases. Even in Old English, however, the prefixes *ge*, *for*, usually *be*, and sometimes *un*, *al*, and the borrowed *earce* 'arch,' were unstressed in nouns and adjectives. In addition, during Middle English times, the prefixes *un*, *al*, and usually *mis*, lost accent in nouns and adjectives, except in *almost*, *mishappe* 'mishap,' which have retained prefix stress to the present time. There was also a shifting of accent to the second element of some nouns, as at present in *man'kind*<sup>1</sup>, *Nor'thumbrian*, a stress which was occasional in Old English, as shown by *Norþ'hymbron*, 'Battle of Maldon' 266. A similar shifting of stress affected adjectives when in predicate rather than attributive position, as today in *thirteen*; compare 'he's *thir'teen*' with 'a *thirteen* year old boy.' In all such cases the stress can be certainly known only from verse, where the metre will sufficiently indicate the position of the accent.

14. New compounds in Middle English also followed the general law of stress, as in *'dōmesdai*, *'sometīme*, *whōsō*, *tōfōre*, *wiþ'ūten*. Sometimes the root, sometimes the prefix syllable was stressed in new compound adverbs, as *þērfōre*, *þērof*, *intō*, *intil*, *upon*. Secondary stress, which was strong in Old English upon the second elements of compounds, was still so in Middle English. It is especially

<sup>1</sup> A turned period indicates stress on the syllable before which it is placed.

important for ME. metre, since this strong secondary stress was often elevated to a principal position in the line of verse. This is particularly true of certain syllables, wholly unstressed at present when next the principal accent, as *ande* (*ende*) *inge*, *ēre*, *nesse*, *schipe*, *like* (*lȳ*, *līche*), *hood*, *dōm*, *ish*, *ȳ*.

15. Borrowed words of French origin vary in stress during the period, as they at first retain their original stress on the final syllable (except weak *e*) or tend to assume the Teutonic stress. Thus *rēsōun* 'reason' is variously accented, *rĕ'sōun* or *'rĕsōun*, in Chaucer's verse. The following general principles may be set down. Old French nouns and adjectives tend to assume the Teutonic stress on the first syllable. Disyllables, or trisyllables with final weak *e*, when acquiring stress on the first syllable retain a strong secondary stress, corresponding to the original principal accent. Examples are *pītĕe*, *prīsoun*, *mánĕre*. Trisyllables, or polysyllables with weak *e*, which originally had secondary stress on some antecedent syllable, shift principal and secondary stress respectively. This brings principal stress on the first syllable, as in *chárĭtĕ*, *émperōūr*, *páradĭs*, or sometimes on the second as *povĕrtĕ*, *victōríe*, *religiūn*, *condiciūn*. In the latter cases a second shift of the principal stress may take place, as in *victōríe*, *pōvĕrtĕ*. On the other hand, many nouns and adjectives, especially prefix compounds, never acquired stress on the initial syllable, as *acc'ount*, *aff'air*, *att'empt*, *condiciōun*. This may have been due to the fact that there was no secondary stress on the prefix in Old French, more often to the influence of the corresponding verb. Disyllabic OF. verbs, accented on the first syllable, fell in with uncompounded English verbs and suffered no change of stress, as *'preie(n)*, *'suffre(n)*. Polysyllabic verbs fell in with native compounds in retaining stress on the last syllable (except weak *e(n)*), as *esc'āpe(n)*, *ass'aile(n)*, or shift to a preceding secondary stress as *'punishe(n)*, *dim'inishe(n)*, *condiciōne(n)*. A further shift to prefix, perhaps under the influence of the corresponding noun, may take place, as in *cónf'orte(n)*. The best guide to stress in Middle English is metre, but this, while

usually sufficient for itself, is no certain guide to the pronunciation of every word in prose.

NOTE 1.—Following the principles above, and sometimes no doubt under the influence of analogy, OF. verbs fall in with Sth. verbs ending in *ie(n)*, as *carÿe(n)*, *chastie(n)*. In Midland and Nth. such OF. verbs in *ier* usually assume the common infinitive ending *e(n)*.

## PHONOLOGY<sup>1</sup>

### THE VOWELS OF STRESSED SYLLABLES

#### SHORT VOWELS

16. Middle English *a*, pronounced like Italian short *a* or unstressed *a* in *artistic*, is one of the commonest sounds, and occurs in English, Norse or Danish, and French words. It springs from :

1. OE. *a*, *ǣ* before a nasal except when lengthened, and *ā* when shortened : OE. *ā* as in *asschen* 'ashes' ; OE. *ǣ* as in *man*, *began* (*bigan*) ; OE. *ā* as in *asken* (*axen*) 'ask,' *alderman*.
2. OE. *æ* (Merc. *e=æ*), and *ǣ* from Teut. *ai* by *i*-mutation, sometimes *ē* (Merc. *ê*, Gothic *ē*) by shortening : OE. *æ* as in *cat* (*kal*) ; OE. *ǣ* from Teut. *ai* as in *agasten* 'terrify,' *ladder*, *fat* ; OE. *ē* (Merc. *ē*) as in *bladdre* 'bladder,' *naddre* (*addre*) 'adder,' *dradde* 'dreaded' (cf. § 33).
3. OE. *ea* (Merc. sometimes *a*) before *r* + consonant, and *ēa* by shortening : OE. *ea* as in *harpe* 'harp,' *sharp* 'sharp' ; OE. *ēa* as in *chapman* 'merchant,' *chaffare* 'merchandise.'
4. ON. *a*, *ǣ* by *u*-mutation of *a* (ODan. *a*), and *ā* when shortened :

<sup>1</sup> In the following descriptive chapters on Middle English sounds the borrowed elements are treated with the native, as their considerable importance warrants. Attention is first given to the Teutonic element, Old English and Old Norse or Danish, and then to that derived from Old French. Differences between Mercian, on which the Midland dialect is based, and West Saxon are also noted. The notes are intended to cover, in order, first, early Midland English, next the principal variations of the dialects.

ON. *a* as in *carl*, *want*, *stac* 'stack'; ON. *ǫ* as in *adlen* 'addle,' *bark* (of a tree); ON. *ā* as in *laten* 'let.'

5. OF. *a* as in *barge*, *Anne*, *cas* (later *cāse*) 'case.'

17. The principal sources of ME. *a* will be seen to be OE. *a*, *æ*, *ea*, and *ǫ* from *a* before a nasal, which all regularly become *a* in Midland English, as well as long OE. *ā*, *ǣ*, *ēa* when shortened. A large number of OF. words also belong here. Besides *a* from regular OE. *æ*, ME. *a* sometimes springs from OE. *æ* instead of *ǫ* by *i*-mutation of *a* (cf. Sievers, Gr. § 89). This usually appears in ME. in closed syllables before nasals, *ch* (*cch*), and *r*, as in *wanden* beside *wenden* 'wend,' *panis* (*pans*) beside *penis* (*pens*) 'pence,' *lacche* 'seize,' *macche* (less commonly *mecche*) 'match,' *barly* (*barlic*, seldom *berlic*) 'barley.' As indicated, in most cases of this sort forms with *e* also appear; cf. § 19. OE. *ǫ* from *a* before a nasal, which was regularly lengthened before certain consonant groups (see § 72), sometimes appears as *a* by earlier shortening, especially in certain words as *land*, *hand*, *standen* 'stand,' *gangen* 'go,' *hangen* 'hang,' *answeren* 'answer.' West Midland, however, sometimes has *o* for *a* before nasals not causing lengthening, as in *mon* 'man,' but this was not common enough to be a distinguishing feature of the dialect. For OF. *a* before a nasal + cons., see § 56.

18. Certain forms with *a* corresponding to OM. *ē* (Goth. *ē*, WS. *ǣ*) require special mention. They occur before *r* in unstressed words, as *þar* beside *þēr* (Sth. *þēr*), *whar* beside *whēr* (Sth. *whēr*), *waren* beside *wēren* (Sth. *wēren*) 'were.' Corresponding forms with long open *o* (*ō*), on the other hand, must have developed from eME. forms with *ā* existing beside the shortening here supposed. For these see § 43. Words with ME. *a* sometimes rime with *e* words, as if pronounced with *e*, at least dialectally. There would thus seem to be double forms of such words, as *was-wes*, *fast-fest*, *gadren-gedren* 'gather.' Rarely also *a* becomes *o*, as before *v* in *govel* 'tribute,' *hove* 'have,' and in *quop* (*quod*) 'quoth,' where it is probably due to lack of stress. Individual words which also show interchange of *a-e* are *masse-messe* (Nth. always *messe* by influence



of OF. *messe*) 'mass,' *gadeling-gedeling* less commonly, *tōgadre-tōgedre* (*tōgidre*). The word *Chester* (*-chester*) < OE. *ceaster* regularly has *e* in Ml., though *a* in Nth. *Doncaster*, &c. Forms with *e* are also common from shortening of OE. *ǣ* and Merc. *ē*, *ǣ*, as under §§ 8, 9 above.

NOTE 1.—In early Midland this sound was still represented by the older Mercian *æ* or *e*, as in *hæfden* (*hefden*) 'had,' *wæs* (*wes*) 'was,' *æfter* (*efter*) 'after.' The digraph *ea* is not found in the 'Chronicle' after 1132, but the Mercian variant *eo* once appears in *weorþ* for *wearþ*. Even before 1132, its interchange with OE. *æ* probably indicates that it was not diphthongic much after 1100. Orm never uses *ea*, and only exceptionally *æ* for short *a*.

NOTE 2.—Nth. agrees with Midland in almost every particular. Before a nasal, however, it has *a* for OE. *ǣ* (*ā* before consonant groups causing lengthening), except in *monȳ* beside *manȳ* 'many,' which is characteristically Northern. Sth., in the earliest period, generally shows *a* for OE. *a*, *e* (*æ*, *ea*) for OE. *æ*, *ea*, as for *ǣ*, *ēa* when shortened. Later all become *a*, as in Midland, except that Kentish, which had *e* for WS. *æ* in Old English, retains it regularly until late ME. times. For OE. *ea* Kentish uses, in the early period, *ia* (*ya*, *yea*). Minor variations are not noted here. For OE. *ǣ* from *a* before a nasal (except before consonant groups causing lengthening) Sth. has *a* in western Sth. and in Kentish, but often *o* in middle and southeast Sth. Before consonant groups causing lengthening, *ā* or *ǣ* are found in Kentish and southeast Sth. The London dialect has *a* with great regularity except before consonant groups causing lengthening, and even here in later ME. by shortening, as commonly in *land*, *England*, *hand*, &c.

19. Middle English *e*, an open sound like that in *men*, has the following origin.

1. OE. *e*, *ǣ* by *i*-mutation of *a*, *eo*, and *ē*, *ēo* by shortening: OE. *e* as in *west*, *helpen* 'help': OE. *ǣ* as in *men*, *bet*, *tellen* 'tell'; OE. *eo* as in *self*, *heven* 'heaven'; OE. *ē* as in *mette* (OE. *mētte*) 'met'; OE. *ēo* as in *fell* (OE. *fēol*) 'fell,' *derre* (OE. *dēorra*) 'dearer.'
2. OM. *e* (WS. *ie* by *i*-mutation of *eo*), *e* after a palatal consonant (WS. *ie*, later *y*), and when shortened *ē*, *ǣ* (Gothic *ē*, WS. *ǣ*, *ēa* after a palatal cons.), *ē* (WS. *ie* by *i*-mutation of *ēa*), and sometimes *ǣ* by *i*-mutation of Teut. *ai*: OM. *e* as in *wercen* (WS. *wiercan*) 'work'; OM. *e* as in *zelp* (WS. *zielp*)

'yelp,' *zeten* (WS. *zietan*) 'get'; OM. *ē*, *ǣ* as in *slepte* (WS. *slǣpte*) 'slept,' *shephēde* (WS. *sciēphierde*) 'shepherd'; OM. *ē* as in *hersum* (WS. *hīersum*) 'obedient'; OE. *ǣ* as in *evere* 'ever,' *everȳ* (*everīch*, *everilk*), *enȳ* beside *anȳ*, *clensen* 'cleanse.'

3. ON. *e*, or *ǣ* by *i*-mutation of *a*: ON. *e* as in *þwert* 'thwart';

ON. *ǣ* as in *egg*, *eggen* 'egg or urge on,' *benk* 'bench.'

4. OF. *e* as in *dette* 'debt,' *serven* 'serve,' *defenden* 'defend.'

20. The principal sources of ME. *e*, in native words, are OE. *e*, *ǣ*, *eo* when remaining short, and OE. (Merc.) *ē*, *ēo* when shortened. Sporadically, *e* is found for OE. *i* and *y*, the former in open syllables and in connexion with labials, nasals, and liquids; the latter before liquids and nasals. Examples of the first are *smeten* 'smitten,' *resen* 'risen,' *clemben* 'climb,' *fenger* 'finger,' *wekked* 'wicked.' Such occasional rimes as *helle-stille*, *wille-telle*, *denne-wipinne*, also point to the same fact. Sometimes this may be accounted for by confusion of forms, as in the verbs *springen* and *sprengen* 'cause to spring,' *swingen* and *swengen* 'cause to swing,' where the weak verbs with *e* have influenced the corresponding strong verbs with *i*. So perhaps *welcome* for *wilcome* by influence of *wel*; *þredde* for *þridde* 'third' by influence of *þree* 'three.' Unstressed position in the sentence may also account for some such *e*'s, as in *heder* for *hider* 'hither,' *here* for *hire* 'her.' Examples of *e* for *i* from OE. *y* are *ferst*, *cherche*, *dent*, *stent*, beside *first*, *chirche*, *dint*, *stint*. In a few OF. words, *e* springs from AN. *ē* (< OF. *ue*) by shortening in originally unstressed syllables, as *keveren* beside *coveren* 'cover,' *keverchēf* (*kerchēf*) 'kerchief.'

21. ME. *e* sometimes becomes *i* before dentals and palatals. Some cases which have been preserved to Modern English are *ridden* 'rid,' *rideles* 'riddle' with loss of final *s*, *hinge*, *lingren* 'linger,' *singen* 'sing,' *grinnen* 'grin,' *minglen* 'mingle.' In *þinken* 'think' (OE. *þencean*), found in Midland and Nth. from the thirteenth century, there is no doubt confusion with *þinken* 'seem' (OE. *þyncean*). Sth. keeps *þenchen* (*þenken*), and Chaucer

separates the two except in preterit and past participle. Beside *e* sometimes appear forms with *o* or *u* from OE. *eo* after *w*, as in *sword*, *worþ*, *worþi* 'worthy,' *worþen* (*wurþen*) 'become.' So *swolwen* (*swolhen*) is from a form with OE. *e* after *w*. This change had no doubt begun in Old English as similar forms appear in that period; cf. § 26. For *e* to *i* in unstressed prefixes cf. § 83.

NOTE 1.—Early Midland show *æ* for *e*, less commonly *æo* for *eo*, as in *æten*, *bigæten* for *eten*, *bigeten*, and *æorl* for *eorl*, in the 'Chronicle.' The 'Chronicle' and Orm also have *eo* for OE. *eo* sometimes, as in *weorces* 'works,' *heom* 'them,' *weorþenn* 'worth, be,' *heoffne* 'heaven.'

NOTE 2.—The dialects in general agree with Midland. Early Sth. usually preserves *eo*, though sometimes it becomes *o* or *e*, and occasionally *u* as in *dupe* 'deep,' *mulk* 'milk.' Sth. also sometimes has *e* or WS. *ie* (later *y*) from *e* by influence of a preceding palatal consonant. In all cases Sth. *e* must be separated from Sth. *e* = *æ*, derived from OE. *æ*, *ea*, as already noted in § 18, n. 2. Kentish has *ie* (*ye*) for OE. *eo*, as in *ierþe* 'earth,' *lyerne* 'learn.' Kentish also retains OE. *e* for *y*, so characteristic of this dialect in OE. times, thus increasing greatly the number of *e*'s in literature of this district.

22. Middle English *i*, with a sound like that of *i* in *hit*, is common in words from all sources. Its frequency is increased for Midland English because it corresponds not only to *i* in English and Danish words, but to older *y* by *i*-mutation of *u*, the latter having become *i* in sound. On this account also the vowel is represented by *i* or *y* at the pleasure of the writer. ME. *i* springs from:

1. OE. *i*, *y* by *i*-mutation of *u*, and when shortened *ī* and *ȳ*: OE. *i* as in *smiþ* 'smith,' *his*, *writen* 'written'; OE. *y* as in *king* (*kyng*), *synne* 'sin,' *kissen* 'kiss'; OE. *ī* as in *fiftēne* 'fifteen,' *wisdōm*; OE. *ȳ* as in *wisshen* 'wish,' *hydde* 'hid.'
2. OM. *i* (WS. *io*), and *e* (WS. *eo*) before *ht*: OM. *i* as in *rihten* 'make straight,' *brihte* 'bright,' *wiht* 'wight,' *milk*; OE., OM. *e* as in *riht* 'right,' *kniht* 'knight,' *liht* 'light, easy,' *fliht* 'flight.'
3. ON. *i*, *y* by *i*-mutation of *u*, and *ī* or *ȳ* when shortened: ON.

*i* as in *skill*, *skin*, *twinne* 'twin'; ON. *y* as in *flitten* 'flit,' *biggen* 'build,' *kindlen* 'kindle'; ON. *y̅* as in *imis* 'variously.'

4. OF. *i* as in *simple*, *prince*, *delivren* 'deliver,' *citē* 'city.'

23. For *e* instead of *i*, from OE. *i*, *y*, see § 20. For forms with *u*, beside those with *y* by *i*-mutation of *u*, see § 28. One word, OE. *wīfman*, shows various forms, as *wimman*, *wimmen* by shortening, and by later change of *i* to *u* (written *o*) under the influence of preceding *w*, *womman*, *wommen*. Similar influence of *w* is seen in *woll(e)* 'will.' By Caxton's time, however, the forms of Modern English, with the sound of *u* in singular, *i* in plural, seem to have become established. OF. *ei*, *ui*, sometimes appear as *i* in unstressed syllables, as in *malisūn*, *werriōr* for original *ei*, and *angwys* 'anguish' for *ui* (§ 70).

NOTE 1.—The use of *i* for OE. *y* is found as early as 1121 in the 'Chronicle' and regularly later and in Orm. There is also early use of *y* for OE. *i*, showing conclusively the like character of the two sounds. Later, *y* is more generally used for OE. *i*, *y̅*.

NOTE 2.—Nth. agrees with Midland. Sth. shows *ü*, as in French *plus*, for OE. *y* by *i*-mutation of *u*, as already noted, § 5. Examples are *sünne* 'sin,' *fülde* 'filled,' *kün* 'kin,' *cüsse* 'kiss.' Sth. *ü* also appears for a late WS. *y* from *i*, *ie*, as in *wülle*, *wüten*, Ml. *wille*, *witen*, *züt* for Ml. *zēt* (*zet*). Kentish, on the other hand, which had levelled OE. *y* by *i*-mutation of *u* under *e*, still preserves the latter, except before palatal *ht*, *ng*, and in *king*. This accounts for such forms as *melle* 'mill,' *cherche* 'church,' *lest* 'lust,' *dent* 'dint,' in that dialect. The dialect of London probably agreed with Sth. in the earliest time, but by the last quarter of the fourteenth century usually has *i* for OE. *y*, though sometimes an *e* which is probably Kentish in origin. Chaucer frequently uses this Kentish *e* beside Midland *i* in rimes, though mostly in closed syllables.

24. Middle English *o*, with the sound of *o* (not Italian *a*) in Modern English, occurs in words from all sources. It corresponds to:

1. OE. *o*, or *ō* when shortened: OE. *o* as in *folk*, *bodiz* (*body*) 'body,' *cok* 'cock,' *on*; OE. *ō* as in *softe* 'soft,' *oper* 'other.'

2. ON. *o*, *ō* when shortened: ON. *o* as in *lot* 'bow of the head,' *loft* 'upper room,' *odde* 'odd'; ON. *ō* as in *þoh* 'though.'

3. OF. *o* as in *apostle*, *potāge*, *offis* 'office,' *hostāge*.

25. Short *o* occasionally interchanges with *e* by *i*-mutation of *o*, as in *Wodnesday* beside *Wednesday*, *wolken* beside *welkin*, *sorwen* beside *serwen* 'to sorrow.' It also becomes *u* sometimes, by influence of preceding *b*, *m*, or *w*, as in *burd* for *bord* 'board,' *wurd* for *word*, *murb* 'death' (cf. MnE. *murder*, OE. *morðor*). Probably an OE. interchange of *o* and *u* accounts for *plocken* 'pluck,' OE. *pluccian*: *knocken* 'knock,' OE. *cnocian*, *cnucian*; *prostel* beside *brustel* 'throstle,' OE. *prostle*. For *o* beside *e* from OE. *eo* (*e*) see § 21.

NOTE.—In general early Midland and the dialects all agree. Early Sth., as in Layamon, occasionally uses *eo* for OE. *o* as in *heors* 'horse,' *beord* (*bēord*) 'board,' and individual writings, as those of Shoreham, show *ou* for *o*, as in *sourwe* 'sorrow.'

26. Middle English *u*, with the sound of *u* in *full*, is common in English, Danish, and French words. Its sources are:

1. OE. *u*, and *ū* when shortened: OE. *u* as in *under*, *sunne* 'sun,' *drunken* 'drunk'; OE. *ū* as in *us*, *buxom*, *buten*, (*bute*, *but*) 'but,' OE. *beūtan*, *būtan*.

2. OM. *u* (WS. *eo* by preceding palatal *g* (*ɣ*) and sometimes *sc*), as in *zung* 'young,' *schunen* 'shun.'

3. ON. *u*, and *ū* when shortened: ON. *u* as in *bule* 'bull,' *uglī* 'ugly'; ON. *ū* as in *scum*, *busken* 'prepare.'

4. OF. *u*, or *ū* in closed syllables: OF. *u* as in *purse*, *suffren* 'suffer'; OF. *ū* as in *juggen* 'judge,' *humble*.

27. Middle English *u* is often written *o* (seldom *ou*), especially in proximity to *n*, *m*, *u* (*v*), *w*, as already noted under orthography, § 7. This use of *o* for *u* accounts for such forms as *wolf*, *woll* 'wool,' *wode* 'wood,' *son*, *ton*, *come*, *love*, and many others which have remained to Modern English. Beside *dure* 'door,' as above, there is also a ME. *dōre* (*dōgre*) with lengthened vowel, probably from OE. *dor*, or some such form with *o* instead of *u*. OE. *eo*

becomes *u* after *w* sometimes, as in *wurpen* 'become,' *wurp*, *wurpī* 'worthy'; cf. § 21. So OF. *ui* becomes *u* occasionally as in *frut* 'fruit,' *frutestēre* 'fruiterer,' and in unstressed syllables *u* (beside *i* § 23) as in *biscut* (cf. §§ 61, 70).

28. Forms with *u* beside those with *i*, from OE. *y*, probably depend upon OE. forms with *u* beside others with mutation. Examples are *cluster*, OE. *cluster*, *clyster*; *brustel* beside *bristil*, *bluscen* 'blush,' *clucchen* 'clutch,' *dull* (*doll*) beside *dill* 'dull,' *rusche* beside *rische* (*rasche*) 'rush,' *mukel* (Sth. *muchel*) beside *mikel*, *shuttel* beside *schitel* 'shuttle.' In other cases analogy accounts for a form with *u* instead of *y*, as *hungren* influenced by the noun *hunger*, *sundrȳ* by the adjective *sunder*.

NOTE.—Early Midland and the dialects agree in general. From this *u* (OE., ON., OF. *u*) is to be separated of course Sth. *ii* from OE. *y*, as already explained under ME. *i*, § 23, n. 2. The writing of *o* for *u*, as above, is not found in early Midland, as the 'Chronicle' and Orm, and not until the last half of the twelfth century even in Sth. From the middle of the thirteenth century it becomes common.

### LONG VOWELS

29. Middle English *ā*, with the sound of *a* in *art*, is limited in its occurrence, so far as Teutonic words are concerned, by the change of OE., ON. *ā* to *ǣ*, § 40. Long *ā* results from the lengthening of OE. and ON. short *a* under various conditions, and frequently appears in French words under similar circumstances. Its sources are as follows:

1. OE. *a* when lengthened, as in *dāle*, *gāte*, *blāde*, *nāme*, *gāmen* 'game, sport.'
2. ON. *a* when lengthened, as in *tāken* 'take,' *dāsen* 'daze.'
3. OF. *a* when lengthened, as in *fāce*, *grāce*, *plāce*, *āge*, *pāle* 'pale.'

30. The lengthening of the older short *a* occurs in open syllables (cf. § 73), or in OE. monosyllables with final consonant, most of which assumed in ME. an inorganic, final *e*. By reason of the latter change the unstressed syllable became open, and the *a* vowel

subject to the lengthening which affected syllables originally open. OE. *a* before certain consonant combinations which caused lengthening in late OE., when remaining long, had of course become ME.  $\bar{a}$ , as in the case of original  $\bar{a}$ .

NOTE.—The dialects agree. In Nth. this newly lengthened  $\bar{a}$  fell in with  $\bar{a}$  from OE.  $\bar{a}$  (§ 43, n. 2). In INth.  $\bar{a}$  is often written *ai* (*ay*), as noted under § 7, n. 2, and still later (the early fifteenth century) *ai* from whatever source sometimes shows monophthonging to  $\bar{a}$ , as *travāle* from *travaile*.

31. Middle English  $\bar{e}$ , written *e*, or later especially *ee*, represents two different sounds, which are of different origin and are, in general, kept distinct throughout the period. The first of these, called open  $\bar{e}$  and often designated at the present time by a tag below ( $\bar{e}$ ), had the sound of the vowel in *there*, *care*, *bear*. The second, called close  $\bar{e}$ , had the sound of  $\bar{e}$  in *they*, or of the first element when *they* is pronounced with a diphthong. The dialectal differences, which are especially important in the case of these two  $\bar{e}$ 's, will be noted, as usual, under each of them. There are, in addition, occasional interchanges of sounds naturally so much alike, as shown by rimes, but these are probably due to dialectal confusion or the same poetic licence that is sometimes found in Modern English.

32. Middle English open  $\bar{e}$  ( $\bar{e}$ ) develops from :

1. OE.  $\bar{e}$  (Merc.  $\bar{e}$  sometimes) by *i*-mutation of Teut. *ai*,  $\bar{e}a$  (except WS.  $\bar{e}a$  before *c*, *h*, *g*), and when lengthened *e* and  $\bar{e}$  by *i*-mutation of *a*, or *ea*: OE.  $\bar{e}$  as in *dēl* 'deal,' *hēlen* 'heal,' *hēte* 'heat'; OE.  $\bar{e}a$  as in *dēd* 'dead,' *dēf* 'deaf,' *lēd* 'lead,' *bēm* 'beam,' *hēved* 'head'; OE. *e* as in *brēken* 'break,' *bēren* 'bear'; OE.  $\bar{e}$  as in *stēde* 'stead,' *swēren* 'swear'; OE. *ea* as in *ērd* 'dwelling-place,' *ērn* 'eagle.'
2. ON.  $\bar{e}$  by *i*-mutation of Teut. *ai*, and when lengthened *e*, or  $\bar{e}$  by *i*-mutation of *a*: ON.  $\bar{e}$  as in *gēten* 'guard,' *hēpen* 'mock'; ON.  $\bar{e}$  as in *nēve* 'fist,' *skēren* (beside *skerren*) 'scare.'

3. OF.  $\bar{e}$  before *l*, AN.  $\bar{e}$  by monophthonging of *ai*, *ei*, and OF. *e* when lengthened: OF.  $\bar{e}l$  as in *naturēl* 'natural,' *condicionēl* 'conditional'; AN.  $\bar{e}$  from *ai* as in *trēsōn* 'treason,' *rēsōn* 'reason,' *pēs* 'peace,' *ēse* 'ease,' *fētis* 'shapely'; AN.  $\bar{e}$  from *ei* as in *dēs* 'dais,' *encrēs* 'increase'; OF. *e* as in *bēste* 'beast,' *fēste* 'feast.'

33. The principal sources of Ml.  $\bar{e}$  are OE. *e* of whatever origin when lengthened in open syllables (§ 73), OM.  $\bar{a}$ ,  $\bar{e}a$  though far less common than WS.  $\bar{a}$ ,  $\bar{e}a$ , and OF. or AN.  $\bar{e}$ . In a few cases OM. close  $\bar{e}$  seems to have become open  $\bar{e}$ , though the exact circumstances under which this occurs are not easily made out, owing to the uncertainty as to certain rimes in long *e*. Thus, while keeping apart ME. open and close  $\bar{e}$  as a rule, a poet may have allowed himself occasional impure rimes, as in every period of English. Less careful poets no doubt did this more frequently, so that it is impossible to formulate a principle except from a considerable number of cases in more than a single poet. Except in rime there is only Orm's significant use of  $\bar{a}$  (=  $\bar{e}$ ) for certain words with OM.  $\bar{e}$ . From this and from rimes it seems likely that OM.  $\bar{e}$  gave  $\bar{e}$  after *w*, *l*, and *r*, as in *wēt* 'wet,' *wēpen* (later *wepen*) 'weapon,' *lēchen* 'cure,' *rēden* 'read, advise.' But not all such words, especially not all in which Orm uses  $\bar{a}$ , can have had open  $\bar{e}$  in all cases in ME. The practice of this book is to rest the probable quality on the usual development of the OM. sounds, especially when confirmed by later English, though recognizing the possible variation in well established cases. Thus OE.  $\bar{a}$  from Teut. *ai* seems to give ME.  $\bar{e}$  (beside  $\bar{e}$ ) when final, as in *sē* 'sea.' Similarly the AN.  $\bar{e}$  from *ai*, *ei* before *r* becomes ME.  $\bar{e}$  (beside  $\bar{e}$ ), as in *pōēr* 'power,' *dubonēre* 'debonair,' *gramēr* 'grammar.'

34. The AN. monophthonging of *ai*, *ei* took place especially before *s*, *t*, *d*, *v*, *s* + cons., a palatal + liquid cons., and sometimes before *r*. Even under such conditions diphthongic forms sometimes appear, as *aise* 'ease' beside  $\bar{e}se$ .

NOTE 1.—In early Midland the digraph  $\bar{a}$  was still used for open  $\bar{e}$ , as in the



'Chronicle' *sǣ* 'sea,' *ǣr* 'ere,' *ǣvre* 'ever.' Orm also regularly uses the digraph for open *ē*, as in *sǣ* 'sea,' *hǣte* 'heat,' from OE. *ǣ*, and in *dǣf* 'deaf,' *flǣt* 'floated,' &c., from OE. *ǣa*, as well as for OM. *ē* sometimes; see § 33.

NOTE 2.—All the dialects agree, in general, with the usage above indicated. Early Sth. sometimes has *ǣa*, probably a digraph rather than a diphthong, and *ǣ* beside *ē*. Sth., however, except Kentish and early Sth., has a much larger proportion of open *ē* sounds from WS. *ǣ*, *ǣa*. Thus Sth. open *ē* springs from the following sources, in addition to the above :

WS. *ǣ*, Gothic *ē*, as in *bǣren* 'bore.'

WS. *ǣa* by influence of preceding palatal cons., as in *gǣr* 'year,' *gǣfen* 'gave,' pl.

WS. *ǣa* before palatal *c*, *g*, *h*, as in *hǣh* 'high,' *ǣge* 'eye.'

WS. *ea* (*ǣa*) before *l* + cons., as in *hǣlde(n)*, Ml. *hǣlde(n)* < OM. *hǣldan*.

Kentish and eastern Sth., together with a small district in the extreme north of middle Sth., agree with Midland and Nth. in the main. On the other hand, Kentish has *ǣa*, *yǣa*, *yǣa* for OE. *ǣa*, the first element being a close *ē*, sometimes even *i*. Kentish also has sometimes *īe* beside *ē* for WS. *īo*, *īo*.

### 35. Middle English close *ē* is the development of :

1. OE. *ē*, *ē* by *i*-mutation of *ō*, *ēo*, and *e* or *eo* when lengthened in late Old English : OE. *ē* as in *hēr* 'here' ; OE. *ē* from *ō* as in *grēne* 'green,' *sēken* 'seek,' *bēche* 'beech,' *fēt* 'feet' ; OE. *ēo* as in *bē* 'bee,' *sēn* 'see,' *trē* 'tree,' *dēre* 'dear' ; OE. *e*, *eo* as in *fēld* 'field,' *schēld* 'shield,' *ēnde* 'end,' *ērpe* 'earth.'
2. OM. *ē* cognate with various WS. sounds : OM. *ē* (WS. *ǣ*, Goth. *ē*) as in *bēre* 'bier,' *spēche* 'speech,' *bēren* pt. pl. of *bǣren* 'bear,' *zēr* (*gēr*) 'year,' *zēven* 'gave' ; OM. *ē* (WS. *ēo*, *ǣa* before OE. *c*, *g*, *h*) as in *flēzen-flēh* 'fly-flew,' *sēc* 'sick,' *hēh* 'high,' *nēh* 'nigh' ; OM. *ē* (WS. *īe* by *i*-mutation of *ǣa*), *ēo*, as in *hēren* 'hear, obey,' *nēd* 'need,' *stēren* 'steer' ; OM. *ē* from earlier *e* (WS. *īe*, late *īe* by *i*-mutation of *ǣa*) as in *ēlde* 'eld,' *ērve* 'heritage,' *dērne* 'secret.'
3. ON. *ē*, *ǫ* by *i*-mutation of *ō*, and *iu* (*io*) : ON. *ē* as in *sēr* 'several' ; ON. *ǫ* as in *slēh* 'sly,' *fēre* 'power,' *ēpen* 'cry, call' (cogn. OE. *wēpan* 'weep') ; ON. *iu* (*io*) as in *mēk* 'meek,' *skēt* 'soon.'
4. OF. *ē*, and AN. *ē* by monophthonging of OF. *īe*, *ue*, some-

times of *ai*, *ei* (*ieu*): OF. *ē* as in *degrē* 'degree,' *compēr* 'compeer,' *procēden* 'proceed'; AN. *ē* from *ie* as in *grēf* 'grief,' *pēce* 'piece,' *manēre* 'manner,' *achēven* 'achieve'; AN. *ē* from *ue* as in *bēf* 'beef,' *pēple* 'people,' *mēven* 'move'; AN. *ē* from *ai*, *ei* (*ieu*) sometimes, as in *gramēr* 'grammar,' *pōēr* 'power,' *pardē* < OF. *par dieu*.

36. While the sources of close *ē* seem so various, they resolve themselves into a much smaller number if we consider the characteristic phonology of the Mercian dialect, in which this sound was especially frequent as compared with West Saxon. In fact the sources of far the larger number of words may be summed up as OM. *ē*, *ēo*, *ē* in late lengthenings, corresponding, however, to various WS. vowels, as *ē*, *ēo*, *ā*, *ēa*, early and late *īe* (*y*). To these must be added the important OF. sources, from which come many words, and the less important ON. contingent.

37. The variation between ME. open and close *ē* has been noted in § 33. A few words with OE. *ēo* show *ō* instead of *ē* in Middle English by reason of a shifting of stress and absorption of the first element of the diphthong. Examples are OE. *hēo* 'she' which gives *3ho* (*3ō*, *hō*) beside *hē* (Sth. *hē*, *hā*), and OE. *sēo* 'she' which gives *scho* (*sho*) beside *schē* (*shē*). Similarly *3ōde* (INth. *3ude*) from OE. *geēode*, and for *fower*, *trowen* see § 60. For words with *ei* from AN. *ē* < *ie* see § 53. To the AN. monophthongs of *ai*, *ei* may be added *verrē* (OF. *verai*), and *monē* (OF. *moneie*), beside the more common forms. Monophthonging in originally stressed syllables which have lost the stress are exemplified by *sudēn* (*suden*) 'sudden.' Besides forms with *ē* from AN. *ē* (OF. *ue*) occur others with *ō* (cf. § 49). In unstressed syllables this *ē* becomes short, as in *ceveren*, beside *coveren*, *keverchef*, 'kerchief.' Certain Romance words with *ē* (*ee*) beside (*eiē*) forms (cf. § 53) depend upon Central French forms with *ē* (*ee*) beside AN. *eiē*. Examples which belong here are *cuntrē* (*contrē*) 'country,' *jornē* 'journey.' In the case of ME. *dēzen* (*deien*) 'die' the word may be from an OE. source, rather than from the ON. word with *øy* reduced to *ē* (cf. § 52). For ME. *e*

for AN.  $\bar{e}$  (< OF. *ue*), by shortening in originally unstressed syllables, cf. § 20.

NOTE 1.—In early Midland  $\bar{e}o$  is occasionally used for OE. (Merc.)  $\bar{e}$  or  $\bar{e}o$ , as in 'Chronicle' *forðfēorde* (OE. *fērde*) 'went forth, died,' *dēowles* (OE. *dēofles*) 'devils,' *prēostas* (OE. *prēostas*) 'priests.' Orm also sometimes uses  $\bar{e}o$  for OE.  $\bar{e}o$ , as in *prēost* 'priest.' It is probable, however, that this was rather traditional spelling in his time than the representation of a real diphthong.

NOTE 2.—Nth. agrees with Midland except for *ei* (*ey*) written for  $\bar{e}$  (§ 7, n. 2). Sth. differs in a number of important respects owing to a different development from older West Saxon and Kentish. Middle and western Sth., the old West Saxon district, shows the following peculiarities:

$e$  [ $\bar{e}$ ], seldom  $\bar{u}$ , rarely  $i$ , for WS. *ie* by *i*-mutation of *e* or *a* before *l* or *r* + cons., or of *ea*, *eo* not before a palatal cons.

$\bar{e}$  or  $\bar{r}$ , seldom  $\bar{u}$ , for WS.  $\bar{i}e$  after a palatal cons.

Kentish and eastern Sth. differ from Midland and Sth. in having:

$\bar{e}$  from WS.  $\bar{y}$ , for WS.  $\bar{a}$  of whatever origin, and for WS.  $\bar{i}e$  after a palatal cons.

$\bar{e}a$ ,  $\bar{y}a$ ,  $\bar{y}e\bar{a}$  (close *e* with obscure second element), for WS. *ea* before *l* or *r* + cons.

$\bar{i}e$  beside  $\bar{e}$  for WS.  $\bar{i}o$ ,  $\bar{e}o$  by *u* or *o*-mutation.

The Katherine group, representing the northern part of middle Sth., agrees with Midland in having  $\bar{e}$  for WS.  $\bar{a}$  = Gothic  $\bar{e}$ , but *e*, *ea* for Ml. *a* before *r* in unstressed words; also  $\bar{e}$  for WS. *ie* by *i*-mutation of  $\bar{e}a$  and  $\bar{e}o$ . In addition it has:

$\bar{a}$  for WS. *ea* before *l* + cons.

$\bar{e}a$ ,  $\bar{e}$ ,  $\bar{e}$  (open or close  $\bar{e}$ ) for WS. *ie* by *i*-mutation of *ea* before *l* or *r* + cons.

$\bar{i}$  for WS. *ie* by *i*-mutation of the *eo* breaking.

38. Middle English  $\bar{i}$ , with the sound of *i* in *machine*, corresponds in Teutonic words to older  $\bar{i}$  and to  $\bar{y}$  by *i*-mutation of  $\bar{u}$ . In addition to these two principal sources it occurs in many words of French origin. Like short *i*, as already noted (§ 22), it is written *i* or *y*, with a growing tendency toward *y* in late Middle English. In detail the origin of ME.  $\bar{i}$  is as follows:

1. OE.  $\bar{i}$ ,  $\bar{y}$  by *i*-mutation of  $\bar{u}$ , and *i* or *y* when lengthened;

OE.  $\bar{i}$  as in *wīs* 'wise,' *līf* 'life,' *fīve* 'five,' *wriēn* 'write';

OE.  $\bar{y}$  as in *brīd* 'bride,' *hȳde* 'hide,' *fīr* 'fire'; OE. *i* as in

*wīld*, *chīld*, *fīnden* 'find'; OE.  $\bar{y}$  as in *kīnd* 'kind.'

2. ON. *i*, *y* by *i*-mutation of *ū*; ON. *ī* as in *tīþende* 'tidings,' *þrīven* 'thrive'; ON. *y* as in *sīte* (*sīt*) 'pain,' *-bī* in *Grimesbī* 'town.'
3. OF. *i* when lengthened, as in *criēn* 'cry,' *prīme* 'prime,' *delīt* 'delight,' *bīble* 'Bible.'

39. There seems to be no evidence of lengthening of ON. *i*, *y* in Middle English, such words as *skinden* 'hasten,' *kindlen* 'kindle' preserving their short vowels. This would perhaps indicate that such words entered the language after the OE. lengthening before *nd* had taken place, though the examples are too few to make this certain. In a few cases OF. *ei* becomes *ī* in a syllable which loses principal stress, as *werrīen* 'make war,' falling in with OF. verbs in *ier* (ME. *ien* sometimes) as *carrȳen* 'carry.'

NOTE 1.—Early Midland shows no special peculiarities.

NOTE 2.—Nth. agrees with Midland. Sth., which preserves the older mutated sound of *y* as already mentioned (§ 11, n. 2), used for it *ū* (*ūi*) under the influence of French orthography. Examples are *hūren* (*hūiren*) 'hire,' *fūr* (*fūyr*) 'fire,' *kūþen* 'make known.' With this *ū* from OE. *y* in Sth. also fell in, in some cases, a French *u*, with the sound of *u* in French *lune* to-day. This was easily possible owing to the similarity of the two sounds in Sth., but in Midland, which had not preserved the older mutated sound of OE. *y*, this French *ū* finally associated itself with the diphthong *eu* (*iū*); see § 6. As already noted under close *ē* (§ 37, n. 2), Kentish has *ē* for OE. *y* in accordance with older Kentish.

40. Middle English *ō*, like ME. *ē*, represents two different sounds of different origin and development. The first, open *ō* designated by *ȝ*, had the sound of *o* in *lord*. The second, close *ō*, was pronounced like *o* in *no*, or like the first element when *no* is pronounced with a diphthong. These two sounds are usually kept apart in Middle English rimes, and in general have maintained a separate development to Modern English.

41. Middle English open *ō* (*ȝ*) springs from :

1. OE. *ā*, and when lengthened *ǣ* from *a* before a nasal or *o* in open syllables : OE. *ā* as in *tǣ* 'toe,' *ȝþe* 'oath,' *stǣn* 'stone'; OE. *ǣ* as in *lǣng* 'long,' *strǣng*, *sǣng*; OE. *o* in *hōse* 'hose, trousers,' *pȝeke* 'bag,' *þrȝete* 'throat,' *befȝere* (*bifȝere*) 'before.'

2. OM.  $\bar{a}$  (WS. *ea*,  $\bar{e}a$ ) from *a* before *ld*, as in  $\bar{q}ld$ ,  $b\bar{q}ld$ ,  $c\bar{q}ld$ .
3. ON.  $\bar{a}$ , and when lengthened  $\bar{q}$  from *a*+nasal or *o* in open syllables: ON.  $\bar{a}$  as in *l̄ote* 'countenance,' *br̄ōþe* 'violent,' *r̄ōþen* 'counsel, explain'; ON. *a* as in *wr̄ōng*, *w̄ōnd* 'rod'; ON. *o* as in *b̄ōle* 'stem of a tree,' *sc̄ōre* 'score.'
4. OF. *o* when lengthened in open syllables, and AN. *o*+*rie* (OF. *oire*): OF. *o* as in *r̄ōse*, *n̄ōble*, *rest̄oren* 'restore'; AN. *orie* as in *gl̄ōrie* (*gl̄ōry*), *st̄ōrie* (*st̄ōry*), *mem̄ōrie* 'memory.'
42. The principal sources of ME. open  $\bar{q}$  are OE.  $\bar{a}$ , and when lengthened in open syllables OE., OF. *o*. Special note should be taken of the small group of words with OM.  $\bar{a}$  from *a* before *ld*, since WS. forms could not possibly account for the MnE. words *old*, *bold*, &c. In the few possible cases OE.  $\bar{a}$ , preceded by a cons. + *w*, early developed  $\bar{o}$  (<  $\bar{q}$ ) under the influence of *w*, as in *tw̄ō* 'two,' *sw̄ōpen* 'swoop.' Preceding *w* alone did not affect the change (cf. Hempl, 'Jour. of Germ. Phil.' I, 14). In the case of  $s\bar{q}$  which seems to have open  $\bar{q}$  more commonly in Midland, we may perhaps assume a late OE. *sā* with loss of *w*.
43. In § 18 attention was called to certain words with ME.  $\bar{q}$ , eME.  $\bar{a}$  (see the strong preterits like *b̄ōren* 'bore'), where we expect MI.  $\bar{e}$  (OM.  $\bar{e}$ , WS.  $\bar{e}ē$ ). These may possibly represent an OM.  $\bar{a}$  beside  $\bar{e}$  or from  $\bar{e}$ , may be due to analogy or to Norse influence, such forms having  $\bar{a}$  in Old Norse. Norse influence certainly seems probable, though see the discussion in Björkman, 'Scand. Loan-words in Mid. Eng.,' p. 84.

NOTE 1.—In early Midland OE.  $\bar{a}$  often remains as in 'Chronicle' *āþes* 'oaths,' *stānes* 'stones.' Orm, too, writing in northeast Midland not far from the northern border, has  $\bar{a}$  regularly as in Nth. From the beginning of the thirteenth century  $\bar{q}$  was the rule.

NOTE 2.—In Nth., as already noticed (§ 5), OE.  $\bar{a}$  remained  $\bar{a}$  through the period and is thus a distinguishing feature of that dialect. In early Sth.,  $\bar{a}$  is still written, though beside  $\bar{q}$ , *oa* (*aw*). From the thirteenth century  $\bar{q}$  (*oa*) are regular, as in 'Ancren Riwe.' The change of  $\bar{q}$  to  $\bar{o}$  after cons. + *w*, noted above for Midland, was very late in Sth., probably not taking place until 1400.

44. Middle English close  $\bar{o}$  springs from :

1. OE.  $\bar{o}$ , or  $\bar{o}$  from  $o$  before certain consonant combinations:  
OE.  $\bar{o}$  as in *dōm* 'doom,' *gōd* 'good,' *cōk* 'cook'; OE.  $o$  as in *gōld*, *bōrd*, *wōrd*.

2. ON.  $\bar{o}$  as in *bōne* 'prayer, boon,' *bōþe* 'booth,' *crōk* 'crook.'

3. OF.  $\bar{o}$  (AN.  $\bar{u}$ ),  $o$  rarely, AN.  $\bar{o}$  from OF. *ue* sometimes: OF.  $\bar{o}$  as in *trēsōn* 'treason,' *barōn*, *condiciōn*; OF.  $o$  as in *pōvre* (*pōre*) 'poor,' *fōl* 'fool'; AN.  $\bar{o}$  from *ue* as in *mōven* 'move,' *prōven* 'prove,' *dōlen* 'grieve,' *pōple* 'people.'

45. OF. words in  $\bar{o}$ , especially before  $n$ , beside AN. forms with  $\bar{u}$  (cf. § 46) are common in early Middle English. Forms with AN  $\bar{o}$  from OF. *ue*, by monophthonging, occur beside those with  $\bar{e}$  already noted (§ 35). In unstressed syllables this AN.  $\bar{o}$  becomes  $o$ , as in *coveren* 'cover.'

NOTE 1.—Early Midland and the dialects agree in general. In late Nth. this sound is frequently written *u*, indicating a change in the direction of French *eu* in *peu*, the sound of Scotch *u* in *gude* 'good.'

46. Middle English  $\bar{u}$ , with the sound of the vowel in *boot*, is found in words from all sources. Under the influence of French spelling it is often written  $\bar{ou}$  ( $\bar{ow}$ ), but this orthography never indicates a diphthong in the case of this vowel. The sources of ME.  $\bar{u}$  are :

1. OE.  $\bar{u}$ , and *u* when lengthened: OE.  $\bar{u}$  as in *fūl* 'foul,' *hūs* 'house,' *ōut*, *tōud*, *hōw*; OE. *u* as in *wūnde* 'wound,' *grūnd* (*grōund*) 'ground.'

2. ON.  $\bar{u}$ , and *u* when lengthened: ON.  $\bar{u}$  as in *būn* 'ready, prepared,' MnE. 'bound,' *skūten* 'project,' *drūpen* 'droop'; ON. *u* as in *lūnd* 'nature, disposition.'

3. AN.  $\bar{u}$  as in *croūne* 'crown,' *dōute* 'doubt,' *avōwen* 'avow,' *mōunt*, *acōunt*, *flōur* 'flower,' *preciōus*.

NOTE 1.—Early Midland has no special peculiarity, except that  $\bar{u}$  is never written with French *ou*, but regularly with the English symbol.

NOTE 2.—There is general agreement in the dialects with regard to ME.  $\bar{u}$ . In the thirteenth century the French *ou* came to be used for ME.  $\bar{u}$  first in Sth., where it was especially necessary to distinguish this sound from  $\bar{u}$  ( $\bar{ü}$ ) for OE.

*ȳ*. Later it spread to other dialects, and in late Middle English became the rule. For Sth., in the earlier period especially, ME. *ū* must be carefully separated from *ū* (*ū*) for OE. *ȳ*. For Sth. *u* from French *u*, with the sound in French *lune*, see § 10, footnote.

### THE DIPHTHONGS

47. As has been shown (§ 3), the OE. diphthongs became monophthongs in Middle English. Their place was supplied by certain new diphthongs formed from certain combinations of OE. vowels and following consonants. The change probably began in late Old English, and was certainly completed in the early Middle English period. The formation of the new diphthongs follows the accompanying scheme :

1. An OE. palatal vowel, *ǣ*, *ĕ*, *ĕǣ*, *ĕō* + a palatal *h* or *g* became *ai*, *ei*.
2. An OE. guttural vowel, *ā*, *ō* + guttural *h* or *g* became *au*, *ou*.
3. An OE. palatal vowel, *ǣ*, *ĕ*, *ĕǣ*, *ĕō*, *ī* + *w*, and occasionally medial *f* (i. e. *v*) when developing into *w*, became *eu*.
4. An OE. guttural vowel, *ā*, *ō* + *w*, and occasionally *f* as above, became *au*, *ou*.

48. As the vowels of these formulæ were long or short, two sets of diphthongs resulted in the earliest period. This is proved by the orthography of Orm, who doubles the second element of the diphthong in all cases when the first is short. On the other hand, long and short diphthongs were not otherwise distinguished in their written form or in their later development, so that they need not in general be separated. A more essential distinction, especially in the *ou* diphthongs, is the quality of the first element, which was either open or close according as it developed from OE. *ā* and *o*, or from OE. *ō*. Even these can be distinguished only by knowing their origin in Old English. The diphthongs naturally developed most readily in the case of a following *w*, as in *soule*, OE. *sāwle* 'soul,' *growen*, OE. *grōwan* 'grow.' They next appear when *g* (*h*) are final, medial between vowels, or between vowel and voiced consonant, as in *saiðe*, OE. *sægðe* 'said,' *drawen*, OE. *dragan* 'draw.'

Only occasionally do they appear from a vowel and a medial *f* (*v*), as in *hawk*, OE. *hafoc* 'hawk.' Before OE. *ht*, sometimes before final or medial *h* when still preserved, a parasitic *i* or *u* developed in later ME., as in *eighte* 'eight,' *draught* 'draught,' *nought*, *wrought*, and these diphthongs have usually had a somewhat different development from others. Diphthongs are also occasionally formed by the development of a parasitic vowel before other palatal consonants than *h* and *g*, as in *bleinte*, OE. *blencte* 'blenched,' *meinde*, OE. *mengde* 'mingled,' *aische*, OE. *asce* 'ashes,' *fleisch*, OE. *flāsc* 'flesh.'

49. To these diphthongs of OE. origin must be added some from other languages, especially Danish and French. These usually associated themselves with those of English origin, as will be seen from the following sections, but in the case of OF. *oi* (*ur*) a new diphthong was added to the language.

NOTE.—When it is said above that the OE. diphthongs became monophthongs in Middle English, it should be remembered that in Kentish the older diphthongs were preserved to a late period. These have been noted already under § 37, n. 2. The consonants *g* and *h* do not immediately disappear on the formation of the diphthong, which is probably due to the formation of a parasitic vowel before the consonant. This accounts for such forms as *deigen* 'die,' in 'Gen. and Ex.' The consonant *h* appears especially when in conjunction with *t*. For a late monophthonging of *ei* and *ou* sometimes, see §§ 54, 69.

50. Middle English *ai*, in the earliest times, had the sound of the diphthong in *high*. As *ai* came to rime with *ei* in late ME., its pronunciation probably assumed the sounds *a* (as in *man*) + *i* in the course of its development. It springs from:

1. OE. *æg*, as in *dai* (*day*), *mai* (*may*) 'may,' *sayde* 'said.'
2. ON. *ag* (*ǫg*) rarely, as in *gainen* (ON. *gagna*), *kairlic* (Orm *kazzerlezzc*) if from Norse *kǫgur* as Brate 'Nord. Lehnworter,' p. 46.
3. OF. *ai*, as in *payment*, *païen* 'satisfy, pay,' *bitraïen* 'betray.'

51. Attention has been called to the development before OE. *ht*, no diphthong appearing as early as in other cases. In *mizt*, *nizt*, OE. (Merc.) *mæht*, *næht*, *i* resulted from the influence of the



following palatal. There could therefore be no diphthongization in these cases. OF. *ei* appears as *ai* from the twelfth century, so that the number of *ai* forms is considerably increased in this way.

NOTE 1.—In early Midland the first element of the diphthong is written *a* or *æ*, and the last element *g* sometimes. Thus the 'Chronicle' has *dæi* (*dæg*) 'day.' Orm writes *daȝȝ* 'day,' *maȝȝ* 'may,' in accordance with his usual spelling of the diphthong. He also has *mahht*, *nahht*, 'might, night.' In 'Genesis and Exodus' *migt*, *nigt* appear beside *magt*, *nagt*.

NOTE 2.—In Nth. *ai* becomes *ā* (§ 30, n. 1). Early Sth. has *ei* for Midland and Nth. *ai*, as in *dei* 'day,' *mei* 'may,' in accordance with its usual use of *e* for OE. *æ*. Sth. also developed the diphthong *ei* before *ht*, sometimes *h*, much earlier than the other dialects, as in *eihte* 'eight.'

52. Middle English *ei*, with the sound of *e+i*, comes from:

1. OE. *eg*, or *eg* from *ag*, *āg* from Teut. *aig*, and *ēg* from *ōg* by *i*-mutation: OE. *eg* as in *wei* (*wey*) 'way,' *pleien* 'play'; OE. *eg* as in *eize* (*eie*) 'fear, awe'; OE. *āg* as in *feie* 'fay,' *clei* 'clay,' *kei* 'key'; OE. *ēg* as in *feien* 'join,' *wreien* 'accuse.'
2. OM. *ēg* corresponding to various WS. vowels: OM. *ēg* (WS. *āg*, Goth. *ēg*) as in *grei(y)* 'gray'; OM. *ēg* (WS. *ēag*, *ēog*) as in *fleien* 'fly,' *dreien* 'endure'; OM. *ēg* (WS. *īeg* by *i*-mutation of *ēag*) as in *beien* 'bend.'
3. ON. *ei* (*æi*), and *φy* (*ey*) by *i*-mutation of Teut. *au*: ON. *ei* as in *reisen* 'raise,' *beiten* 'bait,' *þei* 'they'; ON. *φy* (*ey*) as in *ay* 'aye,' *caiten* 'go, return,' *traist* 'strong, confident.'
4. AN. *ei* as in *preien* 'prey,' *streit* 'strait,' *peinten* 'paint,' *kweynte* 'quaint,' *aqueynlaunce*.

53. While these sources seem to be various they are, in reality, very few. Thus ME. *ei* springs from OE. (Merc.) *ēg* (*āg*) from whatever source. The principal foreign sources are ON. and OF. *ei* diphthongs, which are responsible for a considerable number of *ei* words. In a few native words *ei* develops from *e* under the influence of a following palatal consonant or consonant combination. Here belong *fleisch* beside *flesch* (OE. *flāsc*) 'flesh,' *weisch* (*weis*) beside *wesch* 'wash,' *leincte* beside *lengten* (*lenten*) 'spring,' *bleincte*

(*bleinte*) < *blencen* 'blench,' *dreincte* (*dreinte*) < *drencen* 'drench.' Some AN. words have a diphthong *ei* (*e*), (*ai*) where OF. forms have *ē* (*ee*); examples are *contraie* (*contray*) 'country,' *jorneie* (*jornay*) 'journey.' Cf. § 37. In the case of words with OE. *æg* by *i*-mutation of Teut. *aig* (see 1 above), we should expect ME. *ai* by early shortening of *ā*. Either this did not take place in the few words belonging here, or more probably the open *ā* quality was changed to close *ē* under the influence of the following *g*. In a few cases *ei* (*ey*) springs from AN. *ē* (OF. *iē*) as *maynteynen* 'maintain,' *susteynen* 'sustain,' perhaps by analogy of words ending in *ei(ai)ne*, for example *atteinen* 'attain.' Beside AN. forms in *ei(ai)* occur cognates from Central French in *oi*; see § 64.

54. For early confusion between OF. *ei* and *ai* words see § 51. ON. words with *φy* also usually appear in Middle English with *ai*, perhaps indicating early change of quality from *ei* to *ai*. There is a tendency in late ME. to confuse all *ei*'s and *ai*'s as already noted under *ai* (§ 50). This is shown even as early as Chaucer, who sometimes rimes *ei* and *ai*. Besides, ME. *ei*, more especially in the southeast Midland as shown by Chaucer's usage, occasionally becomes a monophthong *ī*, by palatalization of the first element and contraction. Examples are *fliēn* 'fly,' *driēn* 'endure,' *dīēn* (*dīēn*) 'die,' *sīē* 'saw.' A similar change took place in late Middle English in such words as *heigh*, *neigh*, *sleight*, by which they acquired the long *ī* which later became the Modern English diphthong *ai*.

NOTE 1.—Early Midland has *ei*, as in 'Chronicle' *eie* 'awe,' OE. *ege*. Orm writes *e33* for *ēi*, *e3* for *ēi* in accordance with his usual orthography.

NOTE 2.—Nth. writes *ai* even in the earliest texts (last half of the thirteenth century) for *ei* (except for *ei* from OE. *æg(h)*), as in *þai* 'they,' *ay* 'aye,' *raise*, *pray* 'prey,' *paint*. *Ei* from OE. *æg(h)* does not become *ī* in Nth.; cf. Scotch *dee*, *ee*, 'die, eye.' In 1Nth. *ei* became *ē*. Sth. does not differ from Midland, except that the palatalization of *ei*, from *eg*, to *ī* does not seem to occur.

55. Middle English *au*, a diphthong with the pronunciation of that in *house*, is of common occurrence in both native and foreign words. In general it develops from OE. *a + w* or *g* when final or

medial in voiced company, while it also appears in many words borrowed from Old French. In detail, its sources are:

1. OE. *aw* or *eaw*, *āw* or *ēaw* when shortened, and rarely *afo* (*eafo*) by vocalization of *f* (= *v*): OE. *aw* or *eaw* as in *clawe* 'claw,' *raw*, *straw*, *awel* 'awl'; OE. *āw* or *ēaw* as in *tawen* (OE. *tāwian*, perhaps *tawian*) 'prepare,' *aunen*, *taunen* (OE. \**ēawnian* \**atēawnian*) 'show'; OE. *afo* (*eafo*) as in *hawk* (OE. *heafoc*, *hafoc*) 'hawk,' *nauger* (OE. *nafogar*) 'auger,' and OE. *afl* as in *craulen* (OE. *craftian*) 'crawl.'
2. OE. *ag*, *ahh*, and *aht*, or when shortened *āht* (*āht*): OE. *ag* as in *drawen* (earlier *drāzen*) 'draw,' *gnawen* 'gnaw'; or *ahh*, as in *lauzhen* 'laugh,' *lauhte* 'laughed'; OE. *āht* (*āht*) as in *auchte* (*auzte*) 'aught,' *tauhte* (*taugte*, *tauzte*, *tauzhte*) 'taught.'
3. ON. *ag* as in *lawe* 'law,' *awe*, *felawe* 'fellow.'
4. OF. *au*, as in *cause*, *pause*, *applauden* 'applaud,' *assault*.

**56.** As already noted the diphthongs which develop from *ag* (*h*) appear later than those from *aw* (cf. § 48). In Romance words, *au* from OF. *a* before a nasal + cons. (except *nk* and *n* + the stop *g*) appears in Middle English from the thirteenth century. The exact quality of this sound is not clear, but it seems not to have been a strict diphthong like OF. *au*, and was more probably an open *o* sound like that of OE. *o* from *a* before a nasal, varying with *a* as the interchangeable orthography would indicate. Its development during the period is different under different circumstances. It falls in with ME. *a* as in *sample*, *champiōn*, *chance*, *branch*, and in unstressed syllables as *servant*, *cōūntenānce*; with ME. *ā* as in *chāamber*, *chānge*, *dānger*, *grānge*, *strānge*; and with ME. *au* or *ou* before *ht* as in *daunt*, *vaunt*, *paunch*, *staunch*, *lawn* with loss of final *d*. A similar *au* appears from OF. *ave* before a nasal, as in *aunter* beside *aventure* 'venture, adventure,' *paraunter*, probably *laundēre* 'laundress.' Cf. Behrens, 'Franz. Sprache in England,' p. 77, Luick, 'Anglia,' XVI, 479 f.

NOTE 1.—In early Midland, as in the other dialects, the change of *g* to *w*

had not been carried out. Thus Orm writes *draʒhenn* for OE. *dragan* 'draw,' *laʒhe* 'law.' The change was not completed, perhaps, until the beginning of the fourteenth century.

NOTE 2.—In early Sth., OE. *g*, which became vocalized to *w*, was written *h*, as in *drahen* 'draw,' but the diphthongic change was completed by the beginning of the thirteenth century, as in 'Ancren Riwe' *drawen* 'draw.' In Kentish, however, *uʒ* for OE. *ag* is found as late as the middle of the fourteenth century; cf. 'Ayenbite of Inwit.' The earliest Nth. texts, the last half of the thirteenth century, also show the change complete. In Nth. before *ht* (*hh*) no *au* diphthong develops, but the *au* diphthong is otherwise increased by the addition of *au* from OE. *āw*, *āg*, since in Nth. OE. *ā* remained *ā* (§§ 5, 43, n. 3). In Kentish also, OE. *āw* frequently remained *āw*, beside *ou*, and only later fully developed *ou* in all cases.

57. Middle English *eu* (*ew*) represents two slightly different sounds as the first element was open or close *e*. This gave a slightly different pronunciation to the two through the period, but they became one in early Modern English, when the first element of each had assumed the sound of *i*.

58. Middle English *eu*, with the sound of open *e* + *u* as in *fool*, has its principal sources in OE. *e* (*eo*), or *ē* (*ēa*) + *w*. In detail these are as follows:

1. OE. *ew* (*eow*), *ƿw* (*ƿow*) from Teut. *aw* by *i*-mutation, *ēw*, *ēaw*, are rarely *ef* (= *ev*): OE. *ew* (*eow*) as in *sewen* 'sew'; OE. *ƿw* (*ƿow*) as in *erwe*; OE. *ēw* as in *mew* 'sea bird,' *lewed* (*lewd*) 'lay, lewd'; OE. *ēaw* as in *dew*, *hewen* 'hew,' *fewe* 'few'; OE. *ef* as in *ewte* (OE. *efete*) 'newt.'
2. OE. *eau* in originally unstressed syllables as in *beautē* (*beutē*) 'beauty,' *lewitē* 'loyalty.'

NOTE 1.—In early Midland OE. *ēw* (*ēaw*) was written *æu* (*w*), as in 'Chronicle' *fæu* 'few,' Orm *dæw* 'dew,' *shæwen* 'show.' The consistent use of *æ* for OE. *ē* (*ēa*) shows that the first element of the diphthong was still long.

NOTE 2.—Nth. does not differ from Midland. Early Sth. has *ea* many times, as *sheau* (*w*) *en* 'show,' *leawede* 'lewd.' Kentish also has *ēa* (*yea*) for OE. *ēa*; see § 34, n. 2.

59. Middle English *eu*, with the sounds of close *e* + *u* (*fool*), has its principal sources in OE. *ēow*, OM. *ēw* (*ēow*), less commonly OE. *īw* and OF. diphthongs of similar quality. It springs from:

1. OE. *ēow*, sometimes *īw*: OE. *ēow*, as in *ew* (*yew*) 'yew,' *hrewen* 'rue,' *chewen* 'chew,' *brewen* 'brew,' *knew* 'knew,' *grew* 'grew'; OE. *īw*, as in *steward* beside earlier *stiward*, *Tewesdai* beside *Tīwesdai* 'Tuesday.'
2. OM. *ēw* (*ēow*) corresponding to different WS. diphthongs: OM. *ēw* (WS. *āw*, Goth. *ēw*), as in *bilewen* 'betray'; OM. *ēow* (WS. *īew*, *īw* by *i*-mutation of *ēow*), as in *hewe* 'hue,' *newe* 'new'; OM. *ēow* (WS. *īw*), as in *spewen* 'spew,' *clewen* 'ball of thread, clue.'
3. OF. *eu* (*ieu*), and sometimes *ū*, *ūi*: OF. *eu* (*ieu*), as in *Jew* 'Jew,' *Hebrew*, *sewen* 'sue,' *curfew*, *rewle* 'rule'; OF. *ū*, especially when final or before a vowel, as in *virtew* 'virtue,' *crewel* 'cruel'; OF. *ūi* rarely, as in *frewte* 'fruit,' *seute* 'suit.'

**60.** Here belong many preterits of reduplication verbs with OE. *ēow*, as *hew* 'hewed,' &c. To these, in later English, a few were added by analogy, as *drew*, *slew*, ME. *drōh* (*drou*), *slōh* (*slou*). Words with OE. *īw* were largely reduced in number for Mercian by their appearance in that dialect with *ēow*. Perhaps on this account early ME. *stiward* becomes *steward*, and OF. words with *ū* (*ūi*) sometimes show a like phonology. On the other hand, words with ME. *eu* from OF. *eu* (*ieu*) sometimes have *iu* beside *eu*, as in *riwle* 'rule,' *Juus*=*Jiues*. Beside forms with *eu* (*ew*) OE. *ēow* gives *ow* sometimes, by absorption of the first element of the diphthong, as in *trowen* 'trust, believe,' *trowð* (*trouthe*) 'truth,' *fower* 'four.' In ME. *ōū* (*ōw*, *zōū*) 'you' OE. *ēow* has become *ū*, perhaps earlier *ou* as a diphthong.

NOTE 1.—In early Midland, OE. *ēow* is sometimes written beside the new diphthong. Thus Orm writes *neowe* 'beside,' *newe* 'new.'

NOTE 2.—Early Sth. preserves *eo*, as in *treowe* 'true,' in accordance with § 37, n. 1. Otherwise the dialects are in general agreement with Midland.

**61.** Middle English *iu* is rare in native words and later falls in with *eu* (see above). That it developed in later ME. times from OF. *ū* (*ūi*) when lengthened is certain (cf. Luick, 'Anglia,' XIV, 287).

How early this came about depends upon the question how far OF. *ü* was adopted in its purity in Middle English (cf. § 10, footnote). We shall here assume that OF. *ü* (*üi*) were diphthongal from the first, or practically so. Middle English *iu* has therefore the following origin:

1. OE. *īw* as in *stiward*, later *steward*, *Tiwesniht* 'Tuesday night.'
2. OF. *ü* and *üi* (AN. *ü* sometimes): OF. *ü* as in *rude*, *huge*, *usen* 'use,' *accusen* 'accuse,' *pursuen* 'pursue,' *nature*, *mēsure* 'measure,' *duk* 'duke,' *pur* 'pure,' *vertu* 'virtue'; OF. *üi* (AN. *ü* sometimes) as in *frut* (*fruit*), *sute* (*suite*), *anui* 'annoy,' *nuisance*.

62. Confusion with the ME. diphthong *eu* has been noted under that combination. OF. *ui* also becomes *oi* as in the following section. On the other hand some words with *ew* appear with *iu* (*iw*) as *riwle* 'rule,' or, in unstressed syllables, *u* (= *iu*?) as in *construe*(n) 'construe,' Sth. *asunien* 'excuse.'

NOTE.—In Nth. and NWML. OF. *ü* sometimes becomes *ū*, as in *Lōūk* 'Luke,' regularly in the ending *ure*, as *armōūr* 'armor.'

63. Middle English *oi*, with the sound of the diphthong in *coy* but with close *o* as the first element, is almost exclusively of romance origin. It springs from:

- OF. *oi* (i.e. *ōi*), *oi* (AN. *ui*, sometimes *ei*), and AN. *oi+l, n* (OF. *o*): OF. *oi*, as in *joie* 'joy,' *choice*, *cloister*, *noise*; OF. *oi* (AN. *ui*), as in *destroien* 'destroy,' *Troye* 'Troy,' *vois* 'voice,' *crois* 'cross,' *moiste* 'moist'; OF. *oi* (AN. *ei* sometimes), as in *quoynte* (*coint*) 'happy, gay,' *quointise* 'skill,' *point*, *enointen* (*anointen*) 'anoint,' *joint*, *coin*; AN. *oi+l, n* (OF. *o*), as in *soile* 'soil,' *spoilen* 'spoil,' *despoilen* 'despoil,' *oil*, *joinen* 'join,' *Burgoine*.

64. Attention has already been called to AN. *ei* (*ai*) for OF. *oi* in some words, accounting for such MnE. forms as *acquaint*, *quaint*. Nth. *aqynt* 'acquainted' shows monophthonging of AN. *ei*. Beside forms with *oi* from *ui* may be mentioned the rare *froit*, beside *fruit*

(*frut*) 'fruit.' ME. *jewel* (*juel, jouel*) has perhaps been influenced by OF. *ju, jeu* 'game.' ME. *boie* 'boy' is certainly of ultimate Teutonic origin, and possibly from an unrecorded OF. word. In *broiden*, pret. pl. and pp. of OE. *bregdan, oi* develops naturally perhaps from OE. *og* before *d* (§ 179). For *ui* beside *oi* see §§ 61, 70.

65. Middle English *ou*, like *eu*, represents two different diphthongs which, however, came together in late Middle English, and were not always distinct in the earlier ME. period. The two sounds differ, as one had open, and the other close *o* for its first element.

66. Middle English *ou*, with the sound of open *o* + *u* (*fool*), has its principal sources in OE. *ow, og* and *ā + w* or *āg*, while some Norse words with *au* have ranged themselves with these. Its sources, in detail, are:

1. OE. *āw, āg(h), āht*: OE. *āw*, as in *sowen* 'sow,' *blowen* 'blow,' *crowen* 'crow'; OE. *āg(h)*, as in *owen* 'owe,' *dou* (*doh, dogh*) 'dough'; OE. *āht*, as in *ouzt* 'ought,' *ouzte* 'ought' (vb.).
2. OE. *ow, og (h, hh), oht*, and when shortened *ōh* or *ōht*: OE. *ow*, as in *tow* 'coarse flax'; OE. *og (h, hh)*, as in *bowe* 'bow of the archer,' *flowen* 'flown,' *trouz* (*troh, trogh*) 'trough,' *couz* (*cogh*) 'cough,' *couzen* (OE. *cohhetan*) 'cough'; OE. *oht*, as in *douzter* 'daughter,' *bouzt* 'bought'; OE. *ōh* as in *touz* (*toh, togh*) 'tough'; OE. *ōht*, as in *souzt* 'sought,' *fouzten* 'fought' (pp.).
3. ON. *og, ōh* when shortened, and *ou (au)*: ON. *og*, as in *lowe* 'fire'; ON. *ōh*, as in *þou* (*þoh, þouz*) 'though'; ON. *ou (au)*, as in *nout* 'cattle,' *routen* 'roar,' *rouste* 'voice.'

67. In a few cases double forms appear, as OE. *āht* becomes short (cf. § 55) or remains long until OE. *ā* had become ME. *ȳ* as in 1 above.

NOTE 1.—In early Midland the diphthongs had not yet developed in the case of *og, āg, oht*, as already noted in § 56, n. 1. Orm thus writes *aʒhen* 'owe,' OE. *āgan*.

NOTE 2.—The dialects agree in general. In Nth., as OE. *ā* remains, OE. *āw*, *āg* become *au*, not *ou*. Nth. *ah*, *aht* also do not develop a diphthong. The same is true in Kentish of OE. *āw* which remains *au*, though later becoming *ou*; see § 56, n. 2.

68. Middle English *ou*, with the sound of *ō + u* (*fool*), is of infrequent occurrence. It is from

OE. *ōw*, as in *growen* 'grow,' *flowen* 'flow,' *stowen* 'stow.'

69. This diphthong, which occurs in no large number of words, assumed the quality of *ou* in the fourteenth century, as shown by rimes of Chaucer, and has since had a similar development. For *ou* from OE. *ōh*, see § 66. In a few words ME. *ou* (probably close *o*) springs from OE. *ēow* by absorption of the first element of the diphthong, as in *foure* (OE. *fēower*) 'four,' *trowen* (OE. *trēowian*) 'believe.' This may also explain *ū* (*ōū*, *ʒōū*) from OE. *ēow* 'you,' but if so the diphthong soon became *ū*, as shown by rimes.

70. A Middle English *ui*, occurring in Romance words, may represent OF. *üi*, which soon became ME. *iu* (cf. § 61) or in unstressed syllables *u(i)* as noted in §§ 23, 27. Otherwise ME. *ui* represents OF. *ui*, which has a diphthongal sound approximating ME. *oi*, with which it varies in early texts and by which it is finally displaced (§ 63). Examples are *destruien* 'destroy,' *fuisōn* 'abundance,' *Burguine* 'Bourgogne.' After *k* (*c*) this OF. *ui* sometimes became *kwi*, as in ME. *quylte* 'quilt,' Nth. *aqynt* 'acquainted.' Perhaps a similar change also accounts for *anguis* 'anguish,' which sometimes seems to have stress on the last syllable. In originally unstressed syllables this OF. *ui* became *u* or *i* as noted in §§ 23, 27.

NOTE.—A Sth. *ui* (*üi*) rarely springs from CE. *ȳ + g* as in 'Ancren Riwe' *druie* (<OE. *drȳge*) 'dry,' but the quality of the diphthong is uncertain. Cf. Sweet, 'Hist. of Eng. Sounds,' § 717.

#### VARIATIONS IN VOWEL QUANTITY

71. As compared with Old English, Middle English shows important variations of vowel quantity. Some of these are extensions of changes which were operative in late OE. times: see Sievers, 'Gr.,' §§ 120–125 and notes to §§ 150–168; Bülbring,



'Altenglisches Elementarbuch,' § 284 f. Others belong to the Middle English period, and affect not only a great number of English words, but also those borrowed from Norse and French. The best criteria for the variations in quantity of ME. vowels are, (1) the orthography of Orm; (2) the doubling of vowels and consonants, and the use of two symbols for a single sound, as *ey* for *i*, *ui* (*y*) for *u*, *ea* for *e*; (3) the occasional use of accents or other signs for vowel length; (4) the rimes in Middle English poetry, and other metrical evidences as of syncope, apocope, &c.; (5) the relation of ME. vowels to the course of their development in the modern period. Reference may be made especially to Morsbach, 'Mittelenglische Grammatik,' pp. 65-92; Sweet 'History of English Sounds,' §§ 392, 616-640.

NOTE.—Orm, to whom special reference is made above, undertook to indicate pronunciation with minute exactness by doubling consonants and the second elements of short diphthongs, as well as by the occasional use of the accent and the breve. The most striking feature, the doubling of consonants, has led some to believe that Orm intended to indicate consonant length, while others think vowel length alone was intended. In any case, however, Orm's orthography is of practical value mainly in determining vowel quantity. Thus, vowels followed by doubled consonants are invariably short, as in *staff*, *gladd*, *inn*, *allderrmann*, *asskenn*, *clennsenn*; those followed by a single consonant in closed syllables are long, as in *bāld* 'bold,' *fēld* 'field,' *chīld*, *gōld*, *grūnd* 'ground.' The quantity of vowels followed by a single medial consonant is indeterminate by Orm's orthography, but in these cases, as in closed syllables, Orm uses accents to show original length in many words, and the breve to show original short quantity in something like a third of the examples. Those who believe that Orm intended to indicate vowel length only, explain his failure to double the consonant after a short medial vowel because such doubling would have produced confusion between such words as *sune* 'son' (OE. *sunu*) and *sunne* 'sun' (OE. *sunne*), the difference between which was still important. In the case of diphthongs, the first vowel is short when the second element is doubled, as in *clawwess* 'claws,' *knewwe* 'knew,' *trowwenn* 'trow'; otherwise long, as in *cnāwen* 'know,' *sāwle* 'soul,' *sāwen* 'sow.' The two views above are supported by Trautmann ('Anglia,' 7, 'Anzeiger,' 94, 208), Ten Brink ('Chaucer Gr.,' §§ 96-97), Effer ('Anglia,' 7, 'Anzeiger,' 167) for the first; Sweet ('Hist. of Eng. Sounds,' § 616 f.), Morsbach ('Mitteleng. Gr.,' § 15, anm. 2-3) for the second, with which most scholars agree.

## LENGTHENING

72. It may be assumed, in accordance with the evidences of lengthening in late Old English, that OE. long vowels and diphthongs remained long in open syllables and before a single final consonant, except as shown hereafter; and that original OE. short vowels and diphthongs had become long before certain consonant groups made up of a liquid or nasal and a voiced consonant, as *ld*, *rd*, *rl*, *rn*, *rp*, *mb*, *nd*, *ng*, *ng̃* (= *ng* as in *strange*), though probably not *rm*. Original short vowels were also sometimes long in monosyllables, especially when final. Some examples of original short vowels with long quantity at the beginning of ME. times are *hwā* (*hwō*) 'who,' *hē* 'he,' *bī* 'by,' *nū* 'now'; *wēl* 'well,' Scotch 'weel', *hōl* 'hole'; *ōld* (*ald*) 'old,' *cōmb*, *ēnde* 'end,' *bīnden* 'bind,' *hōrd* 'hoard,' *gōld*, *sūnd* 'sound as of body,' *būnde* 'bound.'

NOTE 1.—Lengthening had not taken place in Old English before consonant groups made up of a liquid or nasal and a voiceless consonant. In French words, however, *u* before *nt*, *ns* (*nce*), shows similar lengthening in ME., as in *cōunt*, *mōunt*, *ōunce*, *flōunce*, &c.; so also OF. *e* before *st* in some words, as *bēst* 'beast,' *fēst* 'feast.' Lengthened before *ll* in *cōlt*, *bōlt*, *mōlten*, and before *lst* in *bōlster* occurred in late Middle or early Modern English.

NOTE 2.—Sporadic shortening occurs very early, as in Orm's *tenn* 'ten,' *annan* 'anon,' while in late ME., the fifteenth century, it was more common, especially before dental consonants, as *rēd*, *drēd* 'dread,' *lēt* 'permit,' *wēt*, *hōt* (OE. *hāt*), *brēth* 'breath,' *dēth* 'death,' *nōne*.

73. During the Middle English period OE. short *a*, *e*, *o* were lengthened in open syllables, as in *rāke* 'rake,' *nāme*, *schāme* 'shame,' *wēfen* 'weave,' *mēle* 'meal,' *hōpen* 'hope,' *hōse* 'hose, trousers.' Examples of Norse words showing similar lengthening are *tāken* 'take,' *dāsen* 'daze,' *scēren* 'scare'; French words, *fāce*, *grāce*, *cēsen* 'cease,' *apēlen* 'appeal,' *rōse*, *clōsen* 'close.' Lengthening did not take place, however, when the following syllable was weak, as *ī* (*ȳ*) in *penȳ* 'penny,' *hevȳ* 'heavy,' *bodyȳ*. When the following syllable consists of a short vowel and *l*, *r*, *n*, or *m*, in French words *le*, &c.,

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Horstmann, 'Anglia, Beiblatt,' xiii, 16.

the lengthening sometimes occurred, sometimes not. It would be resisted naturally by the strong tendency to syncopation of *e*, especially in inflexional forms; but some cases of certain lengthening are *wēsele* 'weasel,' *ēven*, *nāvele* 'navel,' *crādel* 'cradle,' *ȝver*, *stȝlen*. Borrowed words follow the same rule, lengthening sometimes taking place, sometimes not. Some French words with certain lengthening are *stāble*, *tāble*, *nōble*.

74. Lengthening of OE. short vowels in open syllables did not affect OE. *i*, *u*, or *ō* for *u*, as in *hipe* 'hip,' *ziven* 'given,' *sune* (*sōne*) 'son,' *numen* 'taken,' *cōmen* 'come.' But English words which had developed forms with *e* for OE. *i* (*iō*) show lengthening of *e*, as in *clēven* 'cleave, adhere' (OE. *cliofian*), *lēnen* 'lean' (OE. *hlionian*), *wēke* 'week' (OE. *wiocu*, *weocu*). In all these cases the ME. forms with *e* no doubt rest on OE. forms with *e* (*eo*), as often in Mercian. On the other hand, *i*, *u* in French words are long in open syllables in ME., as are *a*, *e*, *o*. Examples are *crien* 'cry,' *bible* 'Bible,' *brībe*, *desīren* 'desire,' *avōw*, *prōw*, *crōune* 'crown.' In these cases perhaps OF. *i*, *u*, because of their close quality, associated themselves with English *ī*, *ū*, rather than with *ī*, *ū*, and thus assumed long quantity.

NOTE 1.—Lengthening of OE. short vowels in open syllables does not, in general, belong to the twelfth century, though there are some evidences that it may have begun in this period. It was clearly operative in the first half of the thirteenth century, and by the middle of the century was complete. In accordance with this principle OE. vowels in open syllables are not marked long in early Midland or Southern selections, even though the phonology seems to imply lengthening in some cases. Northern selections are all later than the change indicated, and therefore show lengthening in all cases.

NOTE 2.—Later shortening no doubt accounts for such forms as show short vowels in Modern English, as *rot*, *knock*, *crack*, *lap*, ME. *rōten*, *knōken*, *crāken*, *lāpen*. Sometimes also analogy accounts for the change, as in MnE. *sweat*, vb. by analogy of the preterit with short vowel, ME. *swette*.

75. Compensatory lengthening also occurred in Middle English, as in the case of the *i*, *u* vowels, by the vocalization of a following consonant. Examples are *ī* from *ic* (*ik*), *stīe* 'sty' (OF. *stigu*,

early ME. *stige*), *rīe* 'rye' (OE. *ryge*), *stīle* (OE. *stigel*), *fūel* (*fōwel*) 'fowl' (OE. *fugel*), *sōw* (OE. *sugu*) 'sow.'

## SHORTENING

**76.** At the close of the Old English period, OE. long vowels and diphthongs, whether in simple or compound words, were usually shortened before long, that is doubled, consonants and before consonant groups, except those which had caused lengthening of short vowels and therefore preserved the quantity of long vowels (§ 72). Examples under the various heads are as follows:

(a) Before long, that is doubled, consonants, *lēdde* 'led,' *sprēdde* 'spread,' *hätte* 'called,' *fēll*, *hīdde* 'hid,' *hätter* 'hotter.'

(b) Before more than two consonants, *hērcnen* 'hearken,' *ērnde* 'earned,' *lērnde* 'learned.'

(c) Before two consonants, not those groups which preserved long quantity, *filþe* 'filth,' *hēlþe* 'health,' *kēpte* 'kept,' *slēpte* 'slept,' *lāst*, *brēst* 'breast,' *sōfte* 'soft,' *sōhte* 'sought,' *tāhte* 'taught,' *liht* 'light,' *lihten* 'make light,' *drūhþe* 'drought,' but dialectal 'droughth,' *little*, *Wēdnesday*, *clēnsen* 'cleanse,' *brēmml* (*brēmbel*) 'bramble,' *slūm(e)ren* (*slūmbren*) 'slumber,' *ever*, *everȳ*.

(d) Before two or more consonants in compounds, *chāpman* 'merchant,' *Ēdward*, *shēphērde*, *wīsdōm*, *fīftȳ*, *gōshawk*, *clēntȳ* 'cleanly,' *hūsbonde* 'husband,' *hūswif* 'hussy, housewife.'

NOTE 1.—The short vowel is often replaced by the long under the influence of analogy. Thus, in inflexional forms, the shortened vowel of the genitive singular and the plural, as *dēvles*, is replaced by the long vowel of the nominative-accusative singular, *dēvel*, becoming *dēvles*. On the other hand, the short vowel of the genitive and plural sometimes replaced the long in the nominative-accusative, as in *mōþer*, *brōþer*, *ōþer* 'mother, brother, other.' For a similar reason there is variation in quantity in compounds, as *sūþdāle* 'south part,' *sōþfast* 'soothfast,' *hōmward* 'homeward,' *mēkness* 'meekness,' *wīslȳ* 'wisely,' with long vowels by analogy of the uncompounded *sūþ*, *sōþ*, *hōm*, *wīs*.

NOTE 2.—Variations in quantity are also found before certain consonant groups, as *st*, before which the long vowel often remains, as in *gāst* (*gōst*) 'ghost,' *prēst* 'priest,' *Crīst* 'Christ,' *lēste* 'least.' But if a third consonant follows *st*, the vowel is regularly short, as in *wrāstlen* 'wrestle,' *crīstnen* 'christen,' *thīstle*, *fōstren* 'foster,' *blōstme* 'blossom,' yet *ēstren* 'easter.' Modern

English shows many cases of shortening, as *hest*, *breast*, *fist*, *list*, *dust*, *rust*. Before OE. *sc*, ME. *sh* (*sch*), a long vowel is preserved by Orm in *flēsh*, though not in *wesh* 'washed.' Short vowels are common before *sh*, as in Modern English *flesh*, *mesh*, *wish*, *rush*.

77. Long vowels and diphthongs were sometimes shortened when one or more syllables with strong secondary stress followed the accent. Examples are *hāliday* 'holiday,' *hēring* 'herring,' *stērop* 'stirrup,' *nōþing* 'nothing,' *fēlawe* 'fellow' (ON. *fēlagi*). Before the syllable *ī* (*y*) there is variation, shortening occurring sometimes as in *rēdy* 'ready,' *sōry* 'sorry,' *āny* (*ēny*) 'any,' while in other cases the long vowel is retained, as in *īwī*, *wērī* 'weary,' *grēdy* 'greedy,' *hōly*.

NOTE.—Here also analogy may counteract the operation of the rule, as in such words as *frēdōm*, *rīdēre* 'freedom, rider,' where the long vowel is due to the influence of the un-compounded words *frē*, *rīden* 'free, ride.'

78. Before the consonant groups which usually preserved vowel length (§ 72), original short vowels remained short or were shortened, when followed immediately by (a) another consonant, as in *hūndred*, *children*; (b) a syllable having strong secondary stress, as in *wūrþī* 'worthy,' *ērþlī* 'earthly'; (c) a syllable made up of a short vowel and *l*, *r*, *n* (though not usually inflexional *n*), or *m*, as in *gīrdel*, *wūnder*, *ālderman*, *sēlden* (*sēldom*) 'seldom.' In cases under (c) frequent syncope of the short vowel before the liquid or nasal is presupposed, so that shortening would be due to the same influence as in cases under (a). In some words two of the above influences were operative at the same time, as in *wilderness*, *ālderman*. Inflexional *en* did not usually affect the preceding vowel, but the vowel remained long when *n* was dropped.

79. The vowels *i*, *u*, before *ng*, though long in early ME. as shown by the orthography of Orm, were short from the middle of the thirteenth century, as in *þing* 'thing,' *tūnge* 'tongue.' Many cases of shortening before consonant groups also appear, especially in later Middle English. Shortening is most common before *ng*, *rn*, *rl*, *rp*. Some examples of these are Orm's *zerrne* beside *zērne* 'desire,' *turrnenn* 'turn.'

NOTE.—Analogy doubtless accounts for many forms, as *frend* 'friend,' by influence of *frendlȳ*, *frendship*.

#### THE VOWELS OF SYLLABLES WITHOUT PRINCIPAL STRESS

80. In syllables bearing strong secondary stress, Middle English vowels usually retain the quality of their Old English originals, as *fredōm*, *Godhēd*, *handsum*. The same is usually true of prefixes, as in *arīsen* 'arise,' *forlōren* 'forlorn,' *upbēren* 'upbear' (cf. *tō*, § 82). On the other hand, in suffixes and prefixes *o* and *u* before a nasal sometimes suffer change in quality, the first becoming *a* or *u*, the second *i*, partly no doubt under the influence of analogy. Thus the suffix *ung* (*lung*) of OE. nouns became *ing* (*ling*) in Middle English, and the prefix *on*, except the privative prefix, became *an* (*a*). The privative prefix *on*, as in OE. *onlūcan* 'unlock,' became *un*, perhaps under the influence of the negative *un* so commonly used. The greatest change in vowel quality from Old to Middle English, however, is in the case of inflexional endings. In these every OE. unstressed *a*, *o*, or *u* become *e*, a far reaching change which affected all classes of words.

NOTE 1.—The change of OE. *a*, *o*, *u* to *e* is often carried out in early Midland, as in 'Chronicle' and 'Ormulum,' but not so fully as later.

NOTE 2.—Nth. shows complete change of *ung* (*lung*) to *ing* (*ling*), and of the privative prefix *on* to *un*, but otherwise the prefix *on* usually remains *on* (*o*). The change of vowel quality in inflexional endings has not affected the Nth. present participle, which ends in *and* (*e*). In early Sth. the suffix *ung* (*lung*) sometimes remains unchanged, but later regularly appears as *ing* (*ling*), as in other dialects. The other changes in vowel quality already mentioned are carried out, and in addition the ending of the present participle has become *inde* in most cases before the further change to *inge*, § 163.

81. Owing to the changes in stress many syllables in Romance words which formerly bore principal stress retain a strong secondary accent (cf. § 15). These also usually retain their original quality. In a few cases already mentioned in the preceding sections, certain changes in quality do appear, *ēre* instead of *ĕre* from OF. *aire* (§ 33), *werriēn* beside *werreien* (§ 39), *eu* instead of *ĕu* in *beutē* 'beauty' (§ 58), but it is not certain that such changes may not be due to

some other influence, as the following *r* in the first case. Similarly Romance nouns in *-ion*, which occasionally seem to show variation between *-ōn* and *ȳn*, may have suffered by the same influence. The OF. prefixes *des*, *en*, *mes* often appear as *dis*, *in*, *mis*, the latter no doubt partly under the influence of OE. *mis*. Examples are *distroien*, *inclōsen*, *mischeef* 'destroy, inclose (enclose), mischief.' OF. initial *e* sometimes becomes *a* as in *ascāpen* 'escape,' *anointen* 'anoint,' *asunien* 'excuse.'

82. The second elements of compounds, when containing a long vowel or diphthong, usually retain original length under strong secondary stress, as *Alfrēd*, *barfōt* 'barefoot.' The same is often true of suffixes bearing secondary stress, as *hōd*, *hēd* which are regularly long, and *dōm*, *ēre*, *lēs*, *like* (*līche*) which are sometimes short, however. The length is proved by doubling of vowels, as in *hood*, *heed*, *doom*, *lees*, and the occasional shortening by such spellings of the suffixes as *dam*, *less*. Prefixes with original long vowels show shortening in Middle English, as *arisen* 'arise,' *tofpore* 'before,' from OE. prefixes *ā* and *tō*. In the case of *tō-* the spelling clearly indicates occasional shortening, as well as variation in quality; cf. *tegether* (*gidere*), *teday* 'together, today.' Yet these are on the whole rare forms, and the probability is that the prefix *tō-* was associated with the preposition-adverb *tō* and was usually regarded as long. The same is true of vowels in words unstressed in the sentence, as *an* (*a*), *but* (*bot*), *any* (*eny*), *not* (*not*), *þoh* (though), *us*, *sholde*, *wolde*, *wel* beside *wēl*, &c.

NOTE.—In early Midland the long quantity is retained, as shown by Orm's orthography in *hād*, *dōm*, *lēs* 'less,' *wīs* 'wise,' *rēde*, *līk* (*līke*) 'like,' often *ēre*, though the latter is sometimes short. So also *ī* (*ȳ*), from OE. *ig*, as in *hālīȳ*, *bođīȳ*, and the second elements of compounds as *æd(d)mōdnesse*, where *mōd* is long as indicated by the single *d* following the vowel. Shortening of vowels in words unstressed in the sentence is also shown in Orm's *butt*, *us*, *þohh*, *ann(a)*, &c.

83. Other changes in unstressed syllables are those called syncope, apocope, aphæresis, elision, contraction, the occurrence of which follows general laws that may be briefly summarized. To begin

with, every vowel or diphthong, whether medial or final, makes a syllable except as noted hereafter. But unstressed syllables, that is those without principal or secondary stress, often show syncope of medial *e*. Thus, after an accented syllable, medial *e*, whatever its origin, is syncopated, as in *chirche* 'church,' *hevne* 'heaven,' *lernde* 'learned,' *ȝpnen* 'open.' In many such cases, however, the syncopated *e* is restored by analogy of unsyncopated forms, as *chireche*, *hevene*, *lernede*, *ȝpenen*. The same is true of medial *e* between a principal and secondary stress, as *trewelȳ*, *sēmȳ*, *Englōnd*, beside *trewelȳ*, *sēmelȳ*, *Engelōnd*. Syncope of any other vowel than *e* is rare, though *i* in the suffixes *iz*, *ish* is sometimes lost.

NOTE.—Early Midland shows the same syncope in many cases, as in Orm's *effne*, *errnde*, *gaddrenn*, *heffne*, *oppnenn*, &c., while in other forms the loss has not occurred.

84. Medial *e* is sometimes syncopated or partially lost in certain endings. Syncopation frequently occurs before final *r*, *l*, *n*, as in *silv(e)r*, *hung(e)r*, *striv(e)n*, *lī(e)l*. It is especially common between a vowel or liquid and *n*, as in the past participles *drawn*, *slayn*, *born*, *torn*. In past participles of weak verbs, the ending *ed* shows similar syncopation sometimes, owing to such a change in Old English (Sievers, 'Gr.,' § 406), though unsyncopated forms also occur. Syncopation seldom occurs in the endings *est*, *eþ* (*eth*) of the present indicative; in *es* (*is*) of the genitive singular, the nominative plural, and the adverb; in *en* of the infinitive, the plural of verbs, and in other forms except the past participle of strong verbs; in *ed* of preterit singular and plural, and *er*, *est* of comparative and superlative in adjectives. Syncope often occurs in words unstressed in the sentence, as *arn* for *āren* 'are,' *wiln* (*woln*) for *willen* (*wollen*) 'will.'

NOTE 1.—In early Midland syncope is less common except in the verbal endings *est*, *eþ* (*eth*), in which it is sometimes found. Compare Orm's *seȝst* 'sayest,' *seȝþ* 'sayeth.'

NOTE 2.—In addition to general agreement with Midland, Nth. shows syncope in *es* of nouns and verbs. Sth., while also showing general agreement



with Midland, differs in a much more frequent syncopation of *e* in the *est*, *ep* (*eth*) verbal endings, as in Old English.

85. When medial *e*, of whatever origin, is followed by a syllable with another unstressed *e*, syncope or apocope often takes place. This gives rise to double forms, such as *apel*, *ap(e)le* 'noble'; *adys*, *ad(e)se* 'adze'; *ëver*, *ev(e)re* 'ëver'; many also in inflexion, as *loved*, *lov(e)de* 'loved'; *hevens*, *hev(e)nes* 'heavens.' In the last half of the fourteenth century, apocope of *e* is preferred in preterits of weak verbs, the latter thus agreeing with the past participle. Upon this apocope and consequent agreement between preterit and past participle, rests the regularity of Modern English forms.

NOTE 1.—In early Midland the same variation between syncope or apocope also occurs, as in Orm's *heffne* 'heaven,' *apell* 'noble,' but *lufede* 'loved.'

NOTE 2.—In Nth. the final *e* is usually silent or has suffered apocope. Sth. seems to prefer syncope of medial *e*. Chaucer makes frequent use of both forms for the same word, no doubt for metrical purposes.

86. Apocope of final *e* is common in Middle English, and materially affects the spoken forms of words, whether indicated or not by the orthography. It occurred earliest in polysyllables after a strong secondary stress, as in *almess*, OE. *ælmesse* 'alms'; *lafdiȝ* (*lævdȝ*), OE. *hlāfdige* 'lady'; and in inflected forms of such words as *drinking*, *wurpiȝ* 'worthy,' *twentiȝ* 'twenty.' On the other hand, some such words occasionally assumed an inorganic *e* in the nominative by analogy of other forms, instead of suffering apocope in the latter, as *tibende* 'tidings,' *twīfælde* 'twofold.' Similar apocope often occurred in words not bearing principal stress in the sentence, as in pronouns, unstressed adverbs and conjunctions, and auxiliary verbs. Examples are *mȝn*, *hir*, *swich* (*such*), *whan*, *þan* (*than*), *shul*, *myȝt*, beside forms with *e* in which the spelling is often merely traditional. Total or partial apocope, that is slurring, also occurs in poetry when unstressed *ne*, *þē* (*thē*), *a* precede words beginning with a vowel, as proved by the metre.

NOTE 1.—In early Midland, syncope is already clear from such cases as Orm's *laffdiȝ*, *drinnkinng* and others; unstressed words as *an*, *all*, *mīn*, *þīn*; and such evidences of elision as *þarrke* 'the ark.'

NOTE 2.—In the earliest Nth. apocope has taken place even more commonly than in other dialects; compare § 6. Sth. is far more conservative, with the exception of Kentish, which does not differ from Midland.

87. After syllables bearing principal stress, final *e*, of whatever origin, tends to disappear in Middle English, sometimes through analogy, later especially through general weakening. At the beginning of the period, the beginning of the thirteenth century, final *e* is usually retained except as already noted. About 1300 it remains or disappears at the pleasure of the writer, as shown by poetry, and in late Middle English, that is about the middle of the fifteenth century, it is wholly lost. Texts written in the northeast Midland district show disappearance of final *e* before those of the southeast Midland.

NOTE 1.—In early Midland final *e* was still preserved as a rule, though lost in words not bearing sentence stress, and in some inflexional forms as the dative of nouns.

NOTE 2.—In Nth. final *e* was wholly lost by the middle of the fourteenth century, a century before it disappeared entirely in Midland. It remained longest in the adjective inflexion, less commonly in nouns and verbs. In Sth., except Kentish, final *e* was kept somewhat longer than in Midland, though sometimes silent in the fourteenth century. In Kentish it is generally kept as late as the middle of the fourteenth century. In the dialect of London it is also retained somewhat longer than usually in Midland, as shown by the writings of Chaucer, in which, though often silent, it may still form a syllable for metrical purposes at the pleasure of the writer.

88. Elision of weak final *e* occurs before a word beginning with a vowel or weak *h*, that is *h* in unstressed words as *hē*, *him*, or those with French *h*. Examples are numerous in poetry, as indeed they are rarely found in Old English verse. The commonest OE. elision, that of *e* in the negative *ne*, remains to Middle English in such forms as *nas* for *ne was*, &c. In Middle English also *e* of *þē* (*thē*) is often elided. This is shown by such early Midland forms as *þemperice* 'the empress' in the 'Chronicle,' and *þarrke* 'the ark' in the 'Ormulum.' Common also is elision of *o* in unstressed *iō*, as in *toffrenn* 'to offer,' *tunnderrgān* 'to undergo' from the 'Ormulum.' Rarely the *e* of the pronouns *mē*, *þē* (*thee*) also suffers elision, as in *thalighte* 'thee alight,' *dō mendȳte* 'do me endyte.'

89. Aphæresis, that is loss of an initial vowel (or syllable), sometimes occurs in unstressed words or syllables. Examples in unstressed words are *hēt* for *hē it*, *wast* for *was it*. So also the unstressed vowel has disappeared in *rīsen* from OE. *ārīsan* 'arise,' *taunen* from OE. *ætēawnian* 'show,' *twīten* from OE. *ætwītan* 'twit.' Similarly *i* (*y*) from OE. *ge* usually suffers aphæresis in Northern and Midland, though often not in Southern. Old French *e* before *sc* (*sk*), *sp*, *st* is often lost as in *sp̄yen* 'espie, spy,' *sp̄ouse*, *stāt* 'state,' *st̄ōrie* (*st̄ōry*), *scāpen* 'escape.' Aphæresis of *a*, *e* under other circumstances also occurs sometimes, as *prentys* 'apprentice,' *semblee* 'assembly,' *nuien* (*noien*) 'annoy,' *pistle* 'epistle.' Aphæresis of an unstressed syllable in Romance words occurs in *sample* < *en-sample*, *buschment* < *embuschment*, *fenden* < *defenden*, *sport* < *desport*, *struien* < *destruien*.

90. Contraction of vowels brought together by vocalization of a medial consonant sometimes occurs. Examples are *dēl* for *dēvel*, *ēl* for *evel*, *yēde* (*yōde*) from OE. *ge-ēode*, *whēr* for *wheþer*, *ǫr* (*or*) for *ouþer* 'or,' *ēr*, *nēr* for *ever*, *never*.

## THE CONSONANTS

91. The Middle English consonant system may be best exhibited by a table such as the following:

	STOPS.		CONTINUANTS.				
	Voiceless.	Voiced.	Spirants.		Semi-vowels.	Liquids.	Nasals.
			Voiceless.	Voiced.			
Labials	<i>p</i>	<i>b</i>	<i>f</i>	<i>v</i>	<i>w</i>		<i>m</i>
Dentals	<i>t</i>		<i>þ</i> <i>s</i> <i>sh</i>	<i>þ</i> <i>z</i>		<i>l</i> <i>r</i>	<i>n</i>
Palatals	<i>k'</i>	<i>g'</i>	<i>ʃ</i> ( <i>h</i> )	[ <i>ʒ</i> ( <i>h</i> )]	<i>ʒ</i> , <i>y</i>		
Gutturals	<i>k</i>	<i>g</i>	<i>ʒ'</i>	<i>ʒ</i>			<i>y</i>

To these must be added the breath consonant *h*, and the combinations *hw* (MnE. *wh* as in *what*), *ch* (= *tsh*) as in *church*, *g*, *j* (= *dzh*) as in *wāge*, *judge*. *x* is but a sign for *ks*.

NOTE.—The pronunciation of most of the consonants is the same as in Modern English. The palatal stops *k'*, *g'* are pronounced as in *kid*, *get*, compared with the guttural stops in *cot*, *got*. The voiced *þ* (*ð*, *th*) is sounded as in *the*. *Sh* (*sch*) represents the simple consonant sound in *she*, no voiced variety being found in Middle English. The palatal spirant *ç* (*h*) has the sound of *ch* in Ger. *ich*, the voiced *ç* (medial and only in early Middle English) may be pronounced as *y* in *yet*. The guttural spirants represent respectively the Ger. *ch* in *auch*, and *g* in *sagen*. *ȝ* represents the sound of *n* before *k* or *g*.

92. The general relations to the Old English consonant system may be briefly summarized; compare also a table similar to the above in Sievers, 'Gr.,' § 170. In the first place, most consonants in Middle English correspond to similar ones in Old English on the one side, and in Modern English on the other. Especially is this true of the semi-vowels, liquids, and nasals, as well as of the dental and labial stops and spirants. The most radical changes that have taken place have affected the palatal and guttural stops and spirants. In addition to this there are of course some minor changes within the limits of each consonant, which will be noticed as they occur. Owing to the general similarity between the Old, Middle, and Modern English consonant systems, however, it seems best here to presuppose knowledge of the Old English system, and to consider mainly those changes that are necessary for an understanding of Middle English proper. In considering the consonants, the order will be that of the table above, the stops first, and next the various classes of continuants, spirants, semi-vowels, liquids, and nasals<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> This order is chosen as best exhibiting the essential character of the consonants on the physical, rather than the physiological side. The physiological terms, as guttural, palatal, &c., and the descriptive terms, as semi-vowels, liquids, &c., are also freely employed because of their long acceptance and their general value.

## THE STOPS

93. The Middle English voiceless and voiced stops of labial and dental varieties, *p-b*, *t-d*, correspond so nearly with those of Old and Modern English that little space need be given to them. Each is a stable consonant in the main, and subject only to such changes as may affect any consonant at different times; see § 112 f. It is worthy of note that the voiceless labial *p*, which was rare initially in Old English, became common owing to the great number of French words introduced in Middle English. The geminated labial *b*, when medial as in a few OE. words, was replaced by *v* under the influence of the numerous forms in which *v* (OE. medial *f*) occurred in Old English. Examples are *hāven*, OE. *habban* 'have,' *liven*, OE. *libban* 'live,' *hēven*, OE. *hebban* 'heave.' For *d* under grammatical change see § 116.

NOTE.—The dialects in general agree. In late Nth., final unstressed *d* was often unvoiced to *t*, and this has remained to modern Scotch. In Sth. geminated *bb* as above was not replaced by *v*. Early Sth. shows unvoicing of final unstressed *d* as in *asket* 'asked,' *tōwart* 'toward,' *inempnet* 'named,' but later *d* was restored by analogy of other forms.

94. The ME. voiceless palatal stop *k* (as in *kid*) springs from the OE. palatal stop *c* (*k*), from Norse *k*, and in a few words from OF. *c* (= *k*). It occurs initially before the OE. palatal mutated vowels *e*, *ē* < *ō*, sometimes *ē*, usually before the OE. guttural *ȝ* (from *ǰ*) which had become palatal *č* by unrounding, before *e*, *i* in words from Norse (rarely Old French), and sometimes by analogy of guttural vowels in allied forms. Examples of native words are ME. *kemben* 'comb,' *Kent*, *kēne* 'keen,' *kei* (OE. *cāge*) 'key,' *kichen* (OE. *cycene*) 'kitchen,' *kīte* (OE. *cȳta*) 'kite.' A considerable number of Norse words also occur, as *ketel* 'kettle,' *kevel* 'bit, clamp, gag,' *kide* 'kid,' *kindlen* 'kindle,' *kirke* 'church.' On the other hand, OF. words with palatal *k* are limited by rare occurrence of OF. *c* (= *k*), except before gutturals, but compare AN. forms with *e* < *ē* by monophthonging of OF. *ue* (§ 35, 20), which account for ME. *keveren* beside *coveren* 'cover,' and *keverchef*

(*kerchef*). Here belong also ME. *kenet* 'hound,' *kenel* 'kennel,' *kitōn* 'kitten.' By analogy of guttural *k* in preterit and past participle, the palatal stop *k* (*c*) took the place of ME. *ch* in the present of *kerven* 'carve.' Medially the ME. palatal stop *k* appears as above, as well as before OE. *a*, *o*, *u*, which had become ME. *e* in unstressed syllables (§ 80). Examples are *tāken*, *māken*, *āker* 'acre.' By analogy of the indicative present third singular of certain verbs as *sēkeþ*, *wirkeþ*, palatal *k* often appears in the infinitive and other present forms, as *sēken*, *wirken*. In *chiken* 'chicken,' *īsikel* 'icicle,' the *k* is doubtless due to the OE. inflected forms, as *cycnes*, *īsikles* in which OE. *c* would remain *k*. The combination *s*+palatal *c* (= *k*) always indicates borrowing, as in *skil* 'reason,' *skin*, *skēre* 'clear.'

NOTE.—The examples of palatal *c* (*k*) are increased for the Nth. dialect by the lack of palatalization of OE. *c* to *ch* (§ 110, n. 2). Examples are *mikel* 'much,' *swilk* 'such,' *lik* 'like,' *sēk* 'seek,' *wirk* 'work,' and many others. For Nth. *s* < OE. *sc*, cf. § 102, n. 2.

95. The voiced palatal stop *g* springs from OE. guttural *g* before *ȝ* which had become palatal *ǰ* by unrounding, from OF., ON. *g* before palatal vowels, and is sometimes due to analogy of allied forms with guttural *g*. Examples of initial *g* in native words are *gilden* 'gild,' *gilt*, 'guilt,' *girden* 'gird'; in those from Old French, where *g* represents earlier *gu*, *gīle* 'guile,' *gimelot* (*gimbelet*) 'gimblet,' *gilerne* 'guitar'; in Norse, *gēre* 'gear,' *gēren* 'do, make,' *gil* 'gill of a fish,' *gest* 'guest,' the last supplanting the native English word. Analogy of *g* in preterit and past participle accounts for *geven* (*given*) 'give.' beside English *zeven* (*ziven*) and *ginnen*, *beginnen* 'begin,' while *geten* beside *zeten* 'get' is of Norse origin. Medially, palatal *g* appears in the combination *ng* (= *ŋ*+*g'*) before palatal vowels, as *singen* (OE. *singan*) 'sing,' *gengen* (ON. *genga*) 'go,' *genge* (ON. *gengi*) 'company.'

96. The Middle English guttural stops *c* (*k*)—*g* correspond to OE. (ON.) guttural stops *c*—*g* in Teutonic words, or to similar sounds in Old French. Both guttural stops occur before conso-

nants and the guttural vowels  $\check{a}$ ,  $\check{p}$ ,  $\check{o}$ ,  $\check{u}$ . For the stops  $c$  ( $k$ )- $g$  which occur before OE.  $\check{e}$ ,  $\check{y}$ , sometimes  $\bar{e}$  when due to mutation, see § 94, and for OF.  $ch$  before  $a$ ,  $au$ , see § 110. The guttural  $c$  ( $k$ ) also appears in the combination  $x$  ( $=ks$ ),  $qu$  ( $=kw$ ),  $nc$  ( $k$ )  $=y+k$ , and the stop  $g$  in the combination  $ng$  ( $=y+g$ ), occasionally in gemination ( $gg$ ). Guttural  $c$  ( $k$ ) initially in Teutonic words may be illustrated by  $cl\bar{p}$  'cloth,'  $c\bar{a}re$  ( $k\bar{a}re$ ),  $c\bar{p}ld$ ,  $c\bar{o}le$  'coal,'  $cumen$  ( $c\bar{o}men$ ) 'come,' and in Romance words by  $cr\bar{y}en$  'cry,'  $cas$  ( $c\bar{a}se$ ) 'case,'  $col\bar{u}r$  'colour,'  $c\bar{u}rs$  ( $c\bar{o}urs$ ) 'course.' In Romance words the stop  $c$  ( $k$ ) before  $a$ ,  $au$  indicates learned origin or Norman-Picard dialect, in which vulgar Latin  $k$  did not become  $ch$  (as in Central French). Examples are  $cas$  ( $c\bar{a}se$ ),  $cause$ ,  $c\bar{a}ge$ ,  $carpent\bar{e}r$ , and the doublets  $cat\bar{e}l$ ,  $cachen$  'catch,'  $cal\bar{i}ce$ ,  $carit\bar{e}$ , beside OF.  $chatel$ ,  $ch\bar{a}cen$ ,  $chal\bar{i}ce$ ,  $charit\bar{e}$  (cf. § 110). Medially the guttural stop  $c$  ( $k$ ) appears before a guttural vowel in syllables having principal or secondary stress, and finally after a guttural vowel. Between a guttural and palatal vowel, the stop must have varied between guttural and palatal quality as it belonged to the syllable with one vowel or the other. The combination  $s$ +guttural  $c$  ( $k$ ) always indicates borrowing, either from Norse as in  $sc\bar{ow}l$ ,  $scull$ ,  $bask$ , or Old French as in  $sc\bar{orn}$ ,  $sc\bar{u}ren$  'scour,'  $sc\bar{ou}te$  'scout.'

NOTE.—In Nth. the number of guttural  $k$ 's is increased by the fact that OE.  $c$  did not become  $ch$  in that dialect (§ 94, n.). Examples are  $caf$  'chaff,'  $calc$  'chalk.' For the combination  $sk$  < OE.  $sc$  in unstressed words, see § 102, n. 2.

97. The guttural stop  $g$  initially may be exemplified by  $gr\bar{e}ne$  'green,'  $galle$  'gall,'  $g\bar{o}ld$ ,  $g\bar{o}d$  'good,'  $gume$  'man' in Teutonic words, and  $gl\bar{or}ie$ ,  $governen$  'govern,'  $g\bar{ou}te$  'gout' in Romance. In Teutonic words borrowed by vulgar Latin initial  $w$  became  $gu$  ( $=gw$ ), and this combination became guttural  $g$  in Old French, as in ME.  $garde$ ,  $garis\bar{o}n$ ,  $regard$ , while remaining  $w$  (except before  $i$ ) in Anglo-Norman, and therefore appearing in the doublets  $warde$ ,  $waris\bar{o}n$ ,  $reward$  (§ 106). Before  $i$ ,  $g$  < Teut.  $w$  appears in  $g\bar{i}den$  'guide,'  $g\bar{i}se$  'guise,'  $g\bar{i}le$  'guile,'  $beg\bar{i}len$  'beguile.' Medially and

finally guttural *g* occurs under the same circumstances as guttural *k* above. In a few cases ME. guttural *g* represents late OE. geminated, that is long *g* (*gg*), as in *dogge* 'dog,' *frogge* 'frog,' *hogge* 'hog,' *stagge* 'stag.' Usually, however, medial or final guttural *g* implies borrowing, as in *draggen* 'drag,' *big*, *egg*, *legg* from Norse. ME. *sugre*, beside *sucre* 'sugar,' shows voicing of OF. *c* to *g*. ME. *garden* represents Picard *garden*, beside OF. *jardin*.

### THE SPIRANTS

98. The spirants *f-v* (*f*) in Teutonic words occurred under the same conditions as in Old English and to-day. The voiceless *f* appears initially in a stressed syllable, as in *fader* 'father,' *beforen* 'before'; medially when preceding a voiceless consonant or in gemination (*ff*), as in *shaft*, *offren* 'offer'; finally, as in *wulf*, *self*. In Romance words *f* was regularly voiceless and retained this quality whether in stressed or unstressed syllables. Examples of Romance words in which *f* appears contrary to the rule in Teutonic are *cômfort*, *trufle*.

99. The voiced spirant *v* (sometimes written *f*) in Teutonic words springs from OE. (ON.) *f* in voiced company, as *giver*, *given* (*ziven*, *yiven*) 'give'; occasionally also in inflected forms with final *f* in nominative singular, as *stāves* from *staf* 'staff,' *calves* from *calf*. To these were added in Middle English many *v*'s, both initial and medial, from Old French. As initial *v* did not occur in Teutonic words, except rarely in those borrowed from the Sth. dialect, Midland words with initial *v* or with *v* beginning a stressed syllable are of Romance origin, as *vīne*, *devīne*.

NOTE 1.—In early Middle English *f* was still written for *v*, as in the OE. period; cf. *iāfen* (= *zāven*), *hāfen* 'have,' &c.

NOTE 2.—Nth. agrees with Midland. In Sth. the number of initial *v*'s was largely increased by the voicing of initial *f*, as in *vader* 'father,' *vikten* 'fight.' Cf. Kt. selections especially.

100. The spirants *þ* (*ð*, *th*), voiceless and voiced without distinction of written sign, occurred in Teutonic words under exactly the



same circumstances as *f-v*, and need not be especially illustrated. While in Modern English some borrowed words have the voiceless *th*, the voiced and voiceless spirants usually indicate Teutonic origin. In late Middle English *th* came to be written for OF. *t* (*th* = *t*), as in *thēatre*, *thēorie*, *thēme*, *thrōne*, *authōur* 'author,' and these were doubtless still pronounced with *t* until, in Modern English, they acquired the spirant sound by influence of the spelling. There is no evidence that initial *þ* (*th*) had become voiced in pronominal words, as *þē*, *þat*, *þis*, *þū*, &c., or final *þ* in unstressed *wiþ*. Initial unstressed *þ* in pronominal words often becomes *t* after *d*, *t*, sometimes *s* by back assimilation, as in *and tat* 'and that,' *at tat* 'at that,' *is tat* 'is that.' Occasionally ME. *þ* interchanges with the voiced stop *d* in medial position, as *cōude* beside *cōube* 'could,' *afōrden* 'afford,' and finally in the preterit *quod* 'quoth.' After a voiceless spirant, *f*, *s*, *ʒ* (*h*), ME. *þ* becomes *t*, as in *þefte* 'theft,' *leste* (OE. *lās þē*) 'lest,' *heizte* 'height.'

NOTE.—Nth. agrees with Midland. The parallel voicing in Sth. of initial *f*, *s*, sometimes *wh* (*hw*) to *w*, implies voicing of *þ* in similar position, but the orthography gives no evidence of it.

101. The spirants *s*, voiced and voiceless, but usually without distinction of written sign, are parallel to *f-v* in their occurrence in Teutonic words. The voiced spirant is usually written *s*, *z* ordinarily indicating *ts* in Middle English. *z* is found, especially when final in unstressed syllables, as in Wml. forms like *sīdez* 'sides,' indicating the voicing of *s* in this position. Both spirants were largely increased from Old French sources. OF. voiceless *s* (written *s* (*sc*) *ss*, or *c* before *e*, *i*) occurs in all positions and need not be especially illustrated. Medial OF. *iss* usually became ME. *isch* (*iss*h) as in *finischen* (OF. *finir*, *finiss*-) 'finish,' *perischen* 'perish,' *anguische* 'anguish.' OF. voiced *s* is found in such words as *prisūn* 'prison,' *trēsōn* 'treason.' In *cītesen* 'citizen' the voiced spirant has been inserted, perhaps by analogy of similar *sen* (*zen*) forms. For Picard *ch* in words with OF. *c* = *s* cf. § 110.

NOTE.—In general Nth. agrees with Midland, but note Nth. *s* for Ml. Sth.

*sch* (*sh*), § 102. For OF. *sire* Nth. has *schir* sometimes. Teutonic initial *s* was voiced in Sth., as shown especially by initial *z* in the Kentish 'Ayenbite of Inwit.'

**102.** The Middle English spirant *sch* (*sh*) is a characteristic ME. sound springing from OE. *sc* in all positions. Examples are *schafft* (*shaft*) 'shaft,' *schort* (*short*), *asche* 'ash,' *Englisch*, *fisch* (*fish*). From such strictly English words with ME. *sch* (*sh*) are to be separated the Norse and OF. borrowed words with *sc* (*sk*); but medial OF. *iss* gave ME. *isch* (*ish*) as already noted. In the pronoun *schē* (*scho*, *sho*) ME. *sch* springs from OE. *s*+*y* (< *e*) in unstressed *sēo* (*seō*) from OE. *sēo*. In *asken* 'ask' (OE. *ascian*, *axian*), *sk* probably represents a late metathesis of *x*. *Scotland*, *Scottisch*, *scōl* 'school,' are doubtless learned forms, the first two influenced by the Nth. *Scot*, the last by OF. *escole* or mediæval Latin *scola*. There was no corresponding voiced spirant in Middle English.

NOTE 1.—In 'Chronicle,' *sc* is still written for ME. *sch* (*sh*), but Orm writes *sh* after long, *ssh* after short vowels.

NOTE 2.—Nth. agrees with Ml. in the main, but OE. *sc* in unstressed words and syllables became *š*, as in *sulen*, *sal*, *suld*, 'schulen, shall, should,' *Ingliš*, 'English,' *Scots* 'Scotch.' In Sth., sometimes Ml., *ss* (*s*) are written for the spirant sound.

**103.** The Middle English palatal spirants *ʒ* (*h*)—*ʒ* (*ʒh*), voiceless and voiced without much distinction of signs, are exclusively of Teutonic origin and of limited occurrence. They cannot occur initially because the corresponding OE. palatals *c*, *g* had become ME. *ch*, and the semivowel *ʒ* (*y*) respectively. They are also limited, in medial and final position, by their vocalization to form diphthongs (§ 47), or *ī*, *ū* (§ 75). While this vocalization was probably complete in early Middle English, as shown by the spelling of Orm (§ 71, n.), the signs were still sometimes written as *hēh* (*hēg*, *hēʒ*) 'high,' *lezen* (*leʒhen*) 'lay.' Otherwise the voiceless spirant *ʒ* (*h*) is found only medially in the OE. combinations *ht*, *hb*, which both became *ʒt*, written also *ht*, *gt*, *ct*, *ʒht*, *gh̄t*, less commonly *ʒth*, *gth*, *cth*. Examples are *riʒt* (*riht*) 'right,' *kniʒt* (*kniht*) 'knight,' *driʒten* (*drihten*) 'lord,' and *heʒte* (*heʒt*, *hiʒt*) 'height,' *siʒte* 'sight.'

with change of *þ* to *t* in accordance with § 100. ME. *ʒt* is sometimes written *st* by confusion of these high-pitched palatal sounds. The OE. combination *rhþ* had become *rþ*, as in *mirþe* 'mirth,' and such forms as ME. *fē* 'money, fee,' spring from OE. forms which had lost the final *h*, as *fēo* beside *feoh*; cf. also ME. *þur* beside *þurʒ* (*þurh*) 'through.' The voiced palatal spirant *ʒ* (*ʒh*) is found medially as above until fully vocalized after vowels to form diphthongs, after *r* or *ī* to *ī*, as *mirīe* (OE. *myrge*, *myrige*) 'merry,' *birīen* (OE. *byrgan*) 'bury,' *sīþe* (OE. *sigeþe*) 'scythe,' *drīe* (OE. *drȳge*) 'dry.' Finally in stressed syllables the voiced spirant had probably become unvoiced, but in unstressed *īʒ* (OE. *ig*) the voiced spirant also became *ī*, as in *bodī* (*body*), *hōlī* (*hōly*). ME. *belī* (OE. *belg*, *belig*) no doubt comes from the form with parasitic *i*, compared with that with *g* which gave *w* after *l* as in ME. *belwe* (*belou*) 'bellows.'

NOTE 1.—In early Ml. the voiceless spirant is still spelt *h* as in Old English, and the voiced spirant *g*, *ʒh* as in Orm.

NOTE 2.—The dialects agree in general, though in Nth. OE. *ht* remained guttural as in Northumbrian. Sth. has a larger number of palatal spirants, owing to the larger number of palatal vowels in that dialect, as *leʒhen* (*liʒhen*) from WS. *hleihan*, beside Ml. *lahhen* (*lauhwen*, *lauwen*) from OM. *hlæhhan* 'laugh.' Sth. also retains *ī* from OE. *ig* in the present tense of OE. weak verbs of the second class (§ 6).

104. The Middle English guttural spirants *ʒ* (*h*, *ʒh*)—*ʒ* (*ʒh*), voiceless and voiced without much distinction of signs, are also exclusively of Teutonic origin and of as limited occurrence as the spirants. They cannot occur initially because not so appearing in Old English, OE. guttural spirant *g* having become a guttural stop before ME. times. While occurring in medial and final position they later became vocalized after vowels to form diphthongs (§ 47), or the voiced spirant became *w* after *l*, *r*, after *ū* was absorbed (§ 75). The voiceless *ʒ* remained voiceless throughout the period only in the OE. combination *ht*, as in *taʒte* (*tauhte*) 'taught,' *douʒter* 'daughter,' *fouʒten* 'fought,' *þouʒt* 'thought.' When final it remained voiceless until finally vocalized in the preceding diphthong which had been formed (§ 66). Examples are *þoh* (*þouʒ*)

'though,' *slōh* (*slouʒ*) 'slew,' *þurh* (*þurʒ*) 'through.' The OE. medial voiceless guttural *hh* became voiced and developed as the voiced guttural through *ʒh* to *w*, as in *lauzen* (*lauwen*) 'laugh,' *couzen* (*couwen*) 'cough.' The preterit singular *saw* has its *w* from the plural *sawen* (OE. *sāwon*), and *þorw* (*þorow*) developed from *þoruʒ* beside *þurʒ*. The medial voiced spirant *ʒ* remained as *ʒ* (*ʒh*) until vocalized after vowels to form diphthongs, after *ū* to strengthen the preceding vowel, after *l*, *r*, to *w*. Examples are *drazen* (*drawen*) 'draw,' *ōzen* (*ōwen*) 'owe,' *fuzel* (*fūel*, *fōwel*) < OE. *fugel* 'fowl,' *folzen* (*folwen*) 'follow,' *sorʒe* (*sorwe*) < OE. *sorh*, *f*, 'sorrow.' When final, the original voiced spirant had become voiceless and fell in with that sound as above. Examples are *douʒ* 'dough,' *plouʒ* 'plow.' Such forms as ME. *schō* 'shoe' rest upon the forms which had lost final *h* in Old English, as *scō* beside *scōh* (cf. § 103).

NOTE 1.—In early Ml. *h* was still written for the voiceless guttural, and *g* (*gh*, *ʒh*) for the voiced: cf., however, *halechen* for more regular *halʒen* (*halwen*) 'saints', *halechede* for later *halʒede* (*halwede*) 'hallowed' of 'Chronicle.'

NOTE 2.—The dialects agree.

#### THE CONSONANT *H* AND ITS COMBINATIONS

105. The ME. breath consonant *h*, essentially a spirant of palatal or guttural character, occurs in general as in Old and Modern English, that is only in initial position, or initially in the second element of compounds. It had been regularly lost, however, from the OE. initial combinations *hl*, *hr*, *hn*, as in *lēpen*, 'leap,' *ring*, *nute* 'nut,' and sometimes also initially in unstressed words as *it* for OE. *hit*. In unstressed syllables it regularly disappeared as in *fostrild* < OE. \**fōstorhild* 'nurse.' OF. *h*, in words of Teutonic origin, falls in with OE., ON. *h*, as in *hardī*, *harneis* 'harness.' In words of Latin origin *h*, though frequently written by scribes, was not pronounced. This accounts for the double forms *eremite-hermit*, *abit-habit*, *onōūr-honōūr*. The OE. combination *hw* was retained in Middle English, though early written *wh* as by Orm, sometimes with the characteristic Nth. *qu* as in 'Genesis and Exodus.'

Occasionally *wh* (*hw*) is reduced to *h*, as in *hō* for *whō* (§ 106). In OE. *hēo* initial *h* became *ʒh*, as in *ʒhē*, *ʒhō* 'she.'

NOTE.—Nth. agrees with Ml. as to *h*, but uses *qu* (*quh*) for *wh*, showing a strengthening of the original *hw* to *kw*. Sth. shows a more frequent loss of initial *h*, as in *ā* for OE. *hē*, *hēo*, and *abben* 'have.' In Kt. the orthography *lh*, *nh* for OE. *hl*, *hn*, perhaps indicates a retention of the original combinations.

### THE SEMIVOWELS, LIQUIDS AND NASALS

106. The ME. semivowel *w*, which appears only in Teutonic words, though a few are from Romance sources, springs from OE. *w*, though limited by its vocalization to form diphthongs (§ 47). To words with OE., ON. *w* were added a few from Anglo-Norman which had retained an original Teut. *w* instead of the usual OF. *gu*. Examples of the latter are *waiten* 'wait,' *wāfre* 'wafer,' *wāge*, *walop*, *werre* 'war,' *werreien* (*werriēn*) 'make war.' Teut. *w* was not retained before *i* and hence an OF. *g* appears in such words as in § 97. In Teut. words *w* disappears between an initial consonant and a following *o* (*u*), as in *tō* beside *twō* 'two,' *þōng* beside *þwōng* 'thong,' *sōte* beside *swōte* 'sweet,' *hō* beside *whō* (*hwō*) 'who.' In *sē*, *alsē*, the disappearance of *w* was earlier than in the other words, perhaps as early as late Old English (cf. § 42). *w* also disappears initially in a few unstressed words of common breath groups, as *nas* for *ne was*, *nēre* for *ne wēre*, *nille* for *ne wille*, *nōt* for *ne wōt*, *God ōt* (*God wōt*). OE. *cw*, ON. *kv* (= *kw*) were generally written *qu*, under French influence, and with them fell in OF. words with *qu* together with a few with OF. *c* (= *k*) + *ue*, *ui* as *quēre* 'choir,' *squiēre* (*squīre*), *squīrel*. For AN. *queint*, *aqueinten* see § 53. Similarly *gu* (= *gw*) springs from OF. *g* + *ue*, *ui* in *anguische* 'anguish.'

NOTE.—The dialects agree, but Nth. also has *qu* (*quh*) for OE. *hw*, and *w* was preserved in *twā*, *quā*, &c. in which OE. *ā* had not become *ē* (*ō*).

107. The ME. semivowel *ʒ* (*y*) is exclusively of Teutonic origin, and springs from the OE. semivowel *g* as in *ʒēr* 'year,' *ʒēke* 'yoke,' *ʒung* (*ʒōng*) 'young,' or the OE. palatal spirant *g* as in *ʒēlden*

'yield,' *ȝērd* (*ȝard*) 'yard.' Before *i*, OE. *g* is sometimes vocalized as in *icchen* (OE. *gyccēan*) 'itch,' *Ipswich* (OE. *Gipeswīc*), *Ilchester* (OE. *Gifelceaster*), and in unstressed *īsikel* (OE. *īsgīcel*) 'icicle.' Similarly in the OE. unstressed prefix *ge* also became *i* (*y*), though regularly preserved only in Sth. ME. *ȝ* sometimes develops initially before a palatal vowel as in *ȝork* (OE. *Eoforwīc*), *ȝōū* (*yōū*) from OE. *ēow*, the latter perhaps by influence of *ȝē* (*yē*) 'ye.'

108. The ME. liquids *l*, *r*, do not differ in general from their Teutonic or OF. originals. In OE. words *l* disappears before and after *ch*, as in *swich*, *such* (OE. *swīlc*) 'such,' *which* (OE. *hwīlc*), *ēch* (OE. *ǣlc*) 'each,' *mūche* beside *mūchel* (OE. *mycel*), *wenche* beside *wenchel* (OE. *wencel*). The combination *rl* sometimes becomes *rd* in *werde* 'world.' The OE. metathesis of *r* remains in Middle English, and some new examples of metathesis appear as *fresch*, *preschen* 'thresh.' Double forms of some OF. words are found, owing to OF. double forms as *marbre-marble*, *purpre-purple*.

NOTE.—In Nth., *l* before *k* does not disappear as before the corresponding *ch* in the other dialects; cf. *swīlk*, *quīlk* 'such, which.'

109. The ME. nasals *m*, *n*, *ŋ* (= *n* before *k* or *g*) do not differ from their Teutonic and OF. originals, so far as preserved. OE. final unstressed *m* in inflexional endings had become *n* in late Old English. ME. final unstressed *n* in similar position or in unstressed words tends to disappear throughout the period. This affects especially the *en* of verbal endings, and such unstressed words as *an* (*a*), *ȝn* (*ȝ*), *nȝn* (*nȝ*), *būten* (*bute*, *but*) 'but.' Some stressed words show a similar loss at times, as *morwe(n)*, *gāme(n)*, *maide(n)*, *ȝpe(n)*, *seve(n)*.

NOTE.—In Nth. infinitives no final *n* was received from OE. times. This indicates the beginning of the tendency to lose inflexional *n*, a tendency that was more pronounced and rapid than in ML, far more than in Sth.

#### THE AFFRICATIVE COMBINATIONS

110. The ME. combination *ch*, as in *church* (*tsh*), occurs in native and Romance words. In native words it springs from the OE.

palatal stop *c* (*cc*) before palatal vowels, as initially in *chirche*, *child*, *cheste*, *cherl*, *cherren* 'turn,' *chēse* 'cheese,' *chaf* 'chaff'; medially in *wrecche* 'wretch,' *spēche* 'speech.' After a palatal vowel OE. *c* became ME. *ch* when final in unstressed words and syllables, as in *ich* 'I,' *which*, *swich* 'such,' *Ipeswich* 'Ipswich'; sometimes in stressed words as *lich* 'body,' *pich* 'pitch,' *French*, owing to inflected forms with OE. *c* in medial position or possibly in some cases to analogy of corresponding verbal roots. By analogy also *ch* appears in *chōsen*, pp. for OE. *coren*. On the other hand *ch* is replaced by the palatal stop *k* in the infinitive and other present forms of some verbs by analogy of the pres. 3rd sg., which had no *ch*; examples are *sēken* beside *sēchen* 'seek,' *wirken* (*wirchen*) 'work.' In Romance words *ch* appears before *a*, *au* in those from Central French, before *e*, *i* in those from the Picard dialect, beside NF. *c* (*k*) for the former and *c* (= *s*) for the latter. Examples are *charme*, *charge*, *chaunge*, *chaumbre*, *prēchen* 'preach,' *aprēchen* 'approach,' *cherischen* 'cherish,' *chisel*, *chimeneie* 'chimney.' For doublets with NF. *c* (= *k*) beside OF. *ch*, and OF. *c* (= *s*) beside Picard *ch*, see §§ 96, 101. For OE. *s* + palatal *c*, see § 102.

NOTE 1.—In 'Chronicle,' *c* is still written for OE. *c*, but Orm uses *ch* which continues to prevail.

NOTE 2.—As Old Northumbrian suffered no palatalization of OE. *c*, Nth. has *c* (*k*) in place of Ml. St. *ch*; cf. *caf* 'chaff,' *calc* 'chalk,' *mikel*, *ik* 'I,' *quilk* 'which,' *swilk* 'such,' *sēk* 'seek,' *wirk* 'work' (§ 94, n.). St., on the other hand, shows a greater number of *ch* forms, owing to the greater number of palatal spirants in West Saxon; cf. St. *chēld* (*chald*) 'cold' from WS. *ceald*, with Ml. Nth. *cōld* from OAng. *cāld*, and *mūchel* with *ch* after an original guttural vowel.

III. The ME. voiced combination *g* (*j*), as in *judge* (*dzh*), corresponding to the voiceless *ch* above, occurs also in native and Romance words. In native words it springs only from the OE. voiced palatal stop *g* in gemination (*cg*) or in the combination *ng* (= *n* + *dzh*). Examples are *brīgġe* 'bridge,' *eġġe* 'edge,' *heġġe* 'hedge,' *senġen* (*singen*) 'sing,' *crinġen* 'cringe.' As the OE. combinations *cg*, *ng* could not occur initially, most such words with *ġ*,

*j* (= *dzh*) are of Romance origin. OE. *cg* (*cge*) in the present tense of verbs was displaced by analogy of the 3rd sg. in which *ġ* (= *dzh*) had not developed (cf. § 165). Examples are *seien* (*seyen*) 'say,' *leien* 'lay,' *bȳen* 'buy.' In Romance words ME. *ġ*, *j* represents OF. *ġ*, *j*, as in *gentil* 'gentle,' *general*, *geant* (*giant*) 'giant,' *joie* 'joy,' *jēlōus* 'jealous,' *engīn* 'engine,' *chargen* 'charge,' *juggen* 'judge,' *cāge*, *plegge* 'pledge.' In proper names with initial *I* (*J*) in the MSS. it becomes difficult to determine accurately, especially in Biblical names, whether they are from Old French or adopted directly from Latin with initial *I* = *Y*. It seems safe to assume that OF. Biblical names only gradually displaced the OE. and Latin, such words as *Jēsus*, *Jōhan* (*Jōhn*), *Jāmes*, *Jordan*, *Jerusalem* being adopted before the more unusual as *Jōsēph*; cf. Orm's *Josæp*, and *Iōsēp* (*Iōsēph*, *Ōsēp*), *Iācōb* (*Ācōb*) in 'Genesis and Exodus.'

NOTE.—Nth. shows no palatalization of OE. *cg*, *ng* and the voiced guttural stop therefore appears, as in *brig* 'bridge,' *lig* 'lie,' *big* 'buy,' *meng* 'mingle, disturb.' Sth. retains the voiced affricative in verbs, as *seġgen* 'say,' *būġgen* 'buy.'

## GENERAL CHANGES AFFECTING CONSONANTS

112. Certain general changes which affect consonants more or less regularly may best be treated together. The most important of these for Middle English, Vocalization, has already been explained as it affected the voiced spirants *ʒ* (*h*), rarely *v*, and the semivowel *w* in the formation of diphthongs (§ 47). Similarly the voiced spirant *ʒ* after *ǣ*, *ū* was completely vocalized, causing compensatory lengthening when the preceding vowel was not long (§ 75); cf. also the vocalization of *ʒ* in the suffix *iz* (§ 103). Attention has also been called to the vocalization of the initial voiceless spirant *ʒ* (= *y*) in § 107. Other consonants are more stable, but medial *v* is also vocalized in *hāst*, *hadde*, and in OF. *pōvre* (*pōre*) 'poor.' The final voiceless *f* suffers the same change in the OF. ending *if*, as in *bailȳ* beside *bailif*, *jolȳ* beside *jolif*. Medial *k* is completely vocalized in *māde* from *makede*, and *d* in



*dīst* for *didest*. The ME. ending *we*, from OE. *we*, *ge*, during the period vocalizes to a syllable written *ou* (*ow*), as in *sorow* < earlier *sor3e* (*sorwe*). Virtual vocalization in breath groups accounts for such forms as *nille* (*ne wille*), *nas* (*ne was*), *nōt* (*ne wōt*), § 106. The opposite tendency, Consonantizing, rarely occurs, and then only initially, as *3ork* (OE. *Eoforwīc*) 'York,' *3ōw*, § 107.

NOTE.—Nth. carries the vocalization of *k*, *v* still further, as in *tā* 'take,' *tān* 'taken,' *mā* 'make,' *hā* 'have,' *gīs* 'gives,' and allied forms.

113. Voicing and Unvoicing. The most noteworthy voicing of consonants in Middle English is the regular shift of initial *f*, *þ*, *s*, to *v*, voiced *þ*, *z* in Sth. English. In Ml. the most common shifting was that of *s* to *z* in unstressed inflexional syllables of late Middle English, as indicated by the occasional spelling with *z*. OE. medial *hh* must also have become voiced before developing into the second element of the diphthongs, § 104. Besides these, voicing is rare, as perhaps of OE. *c* (*k*) to *g* in \**bedgen*, *beggen* if from OE. *bedician*, and OF. *c* to *g* in *sugre* 'sugar,' *graunten* 'grant.' OF. *t* became *d* in *jupardȳ*, *dīamaund* 'diamond,' *waraund* 'warrant.' Unvoicing of *d* to *t* occurs frequently in preterits of weak verbs ending in *ld*, *rd*, *nd*, *vd*, as *bille* 'built,' *girte* 'girded, girt,' *wente* 'went,' *lefte* 'left,' and sometimes in past participles, as *nempnet* 'named,' *glifnit* 'glanced,' § 93 n. Unvoicing of initial OF. *b* to *p* appears in *putten* (OF. *bouter*), *purse*, *pudding* (OF. *boudin*).

114. Assimilation and Dissimilation. Assimilation is common, as in all periods. Thus *f* becomes *m* before *n*, as in *wimman* (*wumman*) from OE. *wīfman*, *lemman* from OE. *lēofman*; *n* becomes *l* in *elle* < *elne* 'ell,' *mille* < *milne* (OE. *mylen*, *myln*). By partial assimilation the dental nasal *n* becomes the labial nasal *m* before a labial, as *hemp*, OE. *henep*, *brinstōn* < ON. *brennistān*, *noumpīre* < OF. *nonpere*, *comfort* < OF. *confort*. Assimilation also accounts for the disappearance of *h* in *mirþe* < OE. *myrhþe* 'mirth,' and *c*, *g* before *þ*, *t* or *d* in *lenten* (*leinten*) < *lengten* 'spring, lent,' *strenþe* (*streinþe*) < *strengþe*, *dreinte* < *drencte* 'drenched,' *meinde* < *mengde* 'mingled.' *þ* in the combination *rþf* is assimilated and

disappears in *Norfolk*, and *þ* is assimilated to *f* in *Suffolk*, to *s* in *Sussex*, OE. *Norðfolc*, *Sūðfolc*, *Sūð Seaxan*. The stops are more stable, but *t* is assimilated to *s* in *blessen* < OE. *bletsian*, *best* < *betst*, *last* < \**latst*, *Essex* < *East Seaxan*; *d* becomes *s* in *gossip* < *Godsib*, *Godspel*, and *n* by back assimilation in *winnow* < *windwian*. Back assimilation after *d*, *t* (*s*) also accounts for *atle* < *at þē*, and *tat* < *and þat*, *is tat* < *is þat*, *wōst ū* < *wōst þū* (§ 100). It is virtual assimilation also, when such a form as *such* results from *swilch* through *swuch*. Dissimilation has often been limited to such substitution of *l* for *r* as in OF. *purple* < *purpre*. So ME. *pilgrim* for *pelerin*. But a spirant has also been dissimilated to the corresponding stop, as *þ* to *t* in the combination *f*, *s*, *ʒ* (*h*) + *þ*. Examples are *þefte* < OM. *þēfþe* (WS. *þiefþe*), *leste* < OE. *þy læs þe*, *nostrils* < *noseþirles*, *sizte* < OE. *gesihþ*, *heizte*, OM. *hēhþu* (WS. *hieþu*), *sleizte* < ON. *slægþ*, 'sleight,' (cf. § 100). A voiced spirant *þ* after the continuant *r*, especially before *r*, *n* (*en*), has become the voiced stop *d* as in *murdre* < OE. *morþor*, *aforden* < OE. *afordian*, *burdene* beside *burþene* < OE. *byrþen*.

NOTE.—In the dialects such examples as Nth. *s* from OE. *sc* in unstressed words and syllables must be set down to assimilation; cf. § 102, n. 2.

115. Metathesis is occasional in Middle English. Thus *sk* in the verb *asken* (OE. *acsian*, *axtan*) probably springs from a late metathesis of *ks*, since OE. *sc* would have given *sch* (*sh*). Metathesis of *r* appears in *fresch* 'fresh,' *þreschen* 'thresh,' but probably depends on OE. forms in *gras*, *rinnen* (*rennen*) 'run.'

116. Substitution. One consonant seems to be substituted for another, though the cause is not clearly apparent, in *cōude* < *cōuþe* 'could,' *quod* < *quop* (OE. *cwæð*). In the latter *ð* must first have become voiced in the breath group between vowels, and the substitution in both cases may be due to the preference for a stop between continuants. By analogy of forms without grammatical change (Sievers, 'Gr.,' § 233), consonants due to this influence are regularly replaced by their originals, but a few forms remain, as the

verb *sēpen*—*soden* (pt. and pp.), or the past participles used as adjectives, *lōren* (*lorn*), *forlōren* (*forlorn*), *cōren* (*ycōren*) ‘chosen.’

117. Echhlipsis. The loss of a consonant through assimilation has been illustrated. The most common case of loss under other circumstances is that of final unstressed inflexional *n*, mentioned in § 109. Under a similar influence final *n*, which is not inflexional, is also lost in some cases. Examples are *a(n)*, *ȝ(n)*, *morwe(n)*, *seve(n)*, *ȝpe(n)*, *tȝ(n)* ‘toe.’ OF. final *t* also disappears in *plai(t)* ‘plea,’ *peti(t)* ‘petty.’

118. Addition. A stop consonant is frequently added finally in word or syllable after a continuant, the kind of stop depending upon the preceding, and its voiceless or voiced character on the following sound. Thus the labial *p* intrudes after *m* at the close of the syllable in *nempnen* ‘name,’ *empty*, *dampnen* ‘condemn,’ *solempne* ‘solemn,’ *tempten* ‘tempt,’ the first two from native, the last from Romance sources. Similarly before a vowel or voiced consonant *b* is intrusive after *m* in *humble* (OE. *hūma*), *crumbe* (OE. *cruma*), *schambles* (OE. *sceamol*—*sceamles*) ‘shambles,’ *brembel* ‘bramble,’ *himbil* ‘thimble,’ *slumbren* ‘slumber.’ The voiceless dental *t* is added at the close of the syllable after the dental *s* in *listnen* ‘listen,’ *glistnen* ‘glisten,’ *behest* (OE. *behās*), *anzēnst* ‘against,’ *bitwixte*, and finally after the dental nasal *n* in the French derived *tiraunt*, *fēsaunt* ‘pheasant,’ *parchment*, *pāgeant*. The voiced *d* is added after *n*, *l* in voiced company, as *hunder*, *kindrēd*, *expōunden*, *jaundice*, *alder* (OE. *alra*) ‘of all,’ and after final *n* in *sōund*, *riband*, no doubt because of more frequent use before a vowel or voiced consonant. Less commonly a liquid *l*, *r* is added after a stop or spirant, as in *principle* (OF. *principe*), *manciple*, *syllable*, *chronikle*, *philosōphre* (OF. *philosophe*), *provendre* (OF. *provende*). *N* (*ŋ*) has also been added in *niztingāle*, *messengēr*, *passengēr*. By incorrect breaking of the breath group an initial *t* has been added in *tȝ* < *ȝat* *ȝ(n)*, *tōber* < *ȝat* *ōber*, an *n* in *newt* < *an ewt*, *nōnes* (*nōnce*) < *ȝen* *ȝnes*.

## INFLEXIONS

## INTRODUCTORY

**119.** As compared with Old English, most changes in the inflexion of Middle English words may be summed up under the one head of simplification of forms. This simplification, too, far from being exceptional in the history of language, has taken place naturally and gradually under the influence of phonetic change and analogy. How far it had gone during the period may be briefly shown. The noun, in general, had come to have but a single form for all plural cases, and usually but two forms for the singular; the strong adjective and adjective pronoun but one form in the singular, and one in the plural; the verb also shows a reduction in the number of personal endings and in the number of tense and mode forms. The former influence, phonetic change, had made dissimilar inflexional endings indistinguishable; the latter influence, analogy, had caused the substitution of more common forms for the less common, until they had wholly displaced the latter. Both influences were strong in late Old English, and their strength was no doubt increased by the unusual linguistic conditions after the Conquest. From this time, for a considerable period, English was less frequently the language of government and of a national literature, while to a less extent it was influenced by the use of Anglo-Norman on English soil and by the gradual introduction of new words from foreign sources.

**NOTE.**—This is not intended to imply that there was any considerable influence of the foreign language on English inflexions. Not a single inflexional form in the English of common people to-day cannot be accounted for by influences within English itself, and foreign influence should be assumed only beside the native, or when the latter fails to explain the phenomenon. While inflected tense and mode forms were reduced in number as mentioned above, it must be remembered that the compound forms with auxiliaries were increasing.

**120.** Specifically the most general phonetic change affecting

inflections from Old to Middle English was the weakening of *a*, *o*, *u* in unstressed inflexional endings to *e*, as in most other unstressed syllables (§ 80), and their consequent union with *e* already common in inflexion. This had followed upon the late OE. weakening of unstressed inflexional *m* to *n*, as in the dative plural of nouns, adjectives and disyllabic pronominal forms. Except in the earliest period also, all words show syncopation of final *e* before words beginning with a vowel or *h*, and frequent loss of final unstressed *n*. These were followed during the period by the total loss of final unstressed *n* in inflexional endings, and in late Middle English by final unstressed *e*, whether belonging to the inflexion or the stem. Owing to these phonetic changes, which obliterated many of the differences between the different genders—for example the only difference between weak masculines and feminines in nouns and adjectives—the distinctions of grammatical gender in nouns, adjectives, and adjective pronouns was quickly lost. The most general analogical change was the substitution of the more common for the less common form. Specifically it may be pointed out that in the noun the accusative is probably the case-form of greatest frequency and therefore of greatest influence, and in the adjective and adjective pronoun, owing to the loss of grammatical gender, the neuter prevailed over masculine or feminine. In the personal pronouns, the more frequent use of the dative had almost obliterated the accusative before the close of Old English. In verbs, the third person of the indicative was more common than the other present forms and prevailed in its root over the others (§ 165). In the strong verbs the four stems tended to become three, either the preterit singular prevailing over the plural, or the preterit plural and past participle, when alike, prevailing over the singular preterit.

NOTE.—It is significant of the influence of accusative and oblique case forms that nouns adopted from Norse appear in the stem form found in the accusative singular, and nouns and adjectives from Old French almost invariably have the form of the OF. oblique case singular rather than the nominative singular. Cf. § 136.

121. That grammatical gender had disappeared in early Middle English is clear from the entire loss of feminine forms for the adjective and the pronoun (except the personal), and the almost entire loss of inflexional forms based on feminine and neuter originals in Old English. Even when inflexional forms which belong to older feminines or neuters are preserved, as an occasional genitive singular and a plural in *e*, and some neuter plurals without ending, there is little reason to suppose that they were regarded as connected with grammatical gender. They are more probably forms which had not yet fully assumed the common inflexion, based on that of masculine nouns. As an added evidence of the loss of grammatical gender, it may be noted that no foreign-derived noun assumed grammatical gender in English. When grammatical gender disappeared, natural gender took its place, as in Modern English. One of the earliest evidences of this is the assumption of natural gender by such words as *wife*, *maiden*, which were neuter in Old English, and *woman*, *lēfman* 'leman' which were masculine.

NOTE.—As usual, what is said above applies to the Midland dialect. In Nth., the loss of inflexional final *n* had taken place even in OE. (Sievers, 'Gr.,' § 276, anm. 5; § 354, 2, 363, 1, 365, 2), as indeed the inflexions had been simplified in other respects. The result is that Nth. shows greater simplification than Midland even in the earliest period. Sth., on the other hand, was somewhat more conservative than Ml. It retains a greater number of inflexional forms, especially in the earliest period, as also some distinctions of grammatical gender. Even in Sth., however, natural gender begins to prevail over grammatical, as shown by feminine pronouns referring to such words as *wumman*, *lēfman* 'woman, leman.' Further details of dialectal usage will be given under inflexions of nouns, pronouns, &c.

## THE NOUN

122. Most Middle English nouns are inflected in one of two ways, according as they do or do not end in a vowel in the nominative singular. Both these declensions are based on the forms of OE. masculine strong *o* (*a*)-stems, as shown by the plural in *es* (OE. *as*). These OE. masculines were assisted in their

influence, as in genitive singular, by similar neuter stems, which did not differ in inflexion except in the nominative-accusative plural. The normal endings of these two declensions are as follows :

	I.	II.
Singular, N. A. V.	—	<i>e</i>
G.	<i>es</i> ( <i>s</i> )	<i>es</i>
D.	— ( <i>e</i> )	<i>e</i>
Plural, N. A. G. D.	<i>es</i> ( <i>s</i> )	<i>e</i>

123. Instead of *es*, *is* (*ys*) also occurs occasionally, especially in Northern. Forms in parentheses are less common. In addition, there are occasional forms, based on the retention of older inflexional endings, which are so uncommon as not to be considered normal in any sense. Such are plurals without ending, based on the OE. neuter plural of long stems, and those in *en* (*e*), based on the OE. weak declension. The first usually belong to declension I, the second to declension II, and will be treated under those heads (§§ 127, 132).

NOTE 1.—Early Midland, as represented in the ‘Chronicle’ and Orm, differs mainly in the somewhat more common retention of older forms, as of dative singular in *e*, and of plural forms without ending or with *en* (*e*). In the selection from the ‘Chronicle,’ out of the first twenty-one plurals of different words, sixteen have *es* (*s*), three have no ending, one has *en*, and one *e*. This does not include two umlaut plurals, which of course belong under § 133.

NOTE 2.—In Nth. of the earliest times from which a literature is preserved, these two declensions have largely become one, owing to the loss of final *e*, the change being completed by the middle of the fourteenth century. Nth. also commonly shows syncopation of *e* in the plural, less commonly in the genitive singular. A Nth. genitive without ending, especially in proper names, sometimes occurs. Sth., on the other hand, preserves many plurals in *en*, based on the OE. *an* of weak nouns, while there are some other peculiarities, as follows. The dative singular of declension I more commonly preserves *e*, and the genitive plural sometimes has forms in *e* or *ene*. Nouns of declension II, besides having *en* in N. A. D., have *en* (*ene*) in the genitive plural. Texts differ considerably in these respects, and plurals in *en* are gradually replaced by *es* (*s*) forms. For instance, out of thirteen different plurals in the selection from the ‘Poema Morale,’ ten end in *es*, two in *en*, one in *e*. In the ‘Juliana’ selection, out of the first twenty different plurals, eleven have *es* (*s*), eight *en*,

one no ending. In the selection from 'Robert of Gloucester,' out of the first twenty-four plurals, nineteen have *es* (*e*), three *en*, and one no ending.

124. The First declension includes nouns ending in a consonant or in any vowel except unstressed *e*. It may be illustrated by *dōm* 'doom,' *dai* 'day,' *trē* (*trew*) 'tree,' *tōken*, as follows:

## SINGULAR

N. A. V.	<i>dōm</i>	<i>daʒ, dai</i>	<i>trē (trew)</i>	<i>tōken</i>
G.	<i>dōmes</i>	<i>daʒes, daies</i>	<i>trees, trewes</i>	<i>tōknes</i>
D.	<i>dōm[e]</i>	<i>daʒ[e], dai[e]</i>	<i>trē, trewe</i>	<i>tōken (tōkne)</i>

## PLURAL

N. A. G. D.	<i>dōmes</i>	<i>daies (dawes)</i>	<i>trees, trewes</i>	<i>tōknes (tōkenes)</i>
-------------	--------------	----------------------	----------------------	-------------------------

125. To this declension belong most OE. *o* (*a*)-stems and long *wo*-stems; long masculine and neuter *i*- and long masculine *u*-stems, which had in Old English assumed the inflexion of *o*-stems in the main; some OE. *ā*-stems which had not assumed, from the accusative and other oblique cases, inorganic *e* in the nominative; and some anomalous nouns, as those having mutation, which had become regular by the loss of their anomalous inflexion. The few OE. *ā*-stems which did not assume inorganic *e* may have become masculine or neuter in Old English, as ME. *rērd* (*reord*) 'speech,' beside *rērde* (*reorde*). Special mention should be made of OE. feminine long *i*- and long *u*-stems, which had no inflexional final *e* in the accusative singular and show some variation between declensions I and II in Middle English. Their appearance without final *e* may be due to the influence of the accusative singular, possibly to change of gender and resulting change of inflexion, as in *wīʒt* 'creature,' *flōr* 'floor,' *werld*, *hand* (*hōnd*). Those with final *e* may have assumed it in Old English (cf. Sievers, 'Gr.,' § 269, anm. 1), as *nēde*. Here belong OE. feminine long stems ending in a vowel, as *sē* 'sea,' *tō* 'toe,' *bē* 'bee,' *slō* 'sloe,' whether originally strong or weak. Such words, as all others ending in a long vowel, assume *s* only in gen. sing. and the plural.



126. It is impossible in a single table, except a very complex one, to represent all variations due to ME. orthography or other causes. The most prominent may be briefly mentioned. The ending of the genitive singular, as of the plural, is sometimes *iȝ* (*ys*). Loss of *e* in the dative singular, common even in early ME., is increasingly frequent until that case becomes like the nominative-accusative, as in Modern English. In certain expressions, however, an OE. dative singular in *e* still survives. Examples are *on līve* (< *līf*) 'alive,' *tō bedde*, *tō wedde* 'for a pledge,' *for fēre* 'for fear.' Disyllabic stems in *el*, *en*, *er* often show syncopation of the root *e* when assuming an inflexional ending, as in *tōken* above<sup>1</sup>. Even when the spelling shows retention of the stem vowel, syncopation is usually to be assumed for the spoken form. Syncopation, often loss of inflexional *e*, occurs in polysyllables accented on the first syllable, as *pilgrimes*, *rivēres* (pronounced as if spelled *pilgrims*, *rivērs*) beside *humours*, *pitōurs* (*pelēr*) 'robbers.' The orthographic variations of words with new diphthongs, as *daȝ* (*dai*), are numerous, but will be clear by reference to the phonology. Thus 'Genesis and Exodus' has *dai* (*dei*), *dages* (*daiges*, *dais*) 'day, day's, dayes,' and a plural *dawes* is also found, based on the development of OE. *ag* to *aw* (§ 55). The latter has usually been displaced by a plural based on the singular, where OE. *æg* became ME. *aȝ* (*ai*). Occasionally, however, a new singular *daw* develops from the plural *dawes*. Stems ending in *f*, *þ*, *s* show voicing of these consonants before a vocalic ending, as in genitive (sometimes dative) singular and the plural. Only in case of *f* to *v*, however, is the voicing indicated orthographically.

127. Beyond those noted above, there are but few exceptions to the regularity of the common plural form. The most important is a plural without ending in the case of certain OE. neuters, or in words that have associated themselves with them. Examples are *folk*, *þing* 'thing,' *gēr* 'years,' *swīn* 'swine,' *hors* 'horses,' *shēp*

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Sievers, 'Gr.,' § 244.

'sheep,' *dēr* 'deer,' *nēt* 'neat cattle,' *wēpen* 'weapons.' Most of these gradually adopted the usual *es* (*s*) ending, though a few remain uninflected in the plural to modern times. Occasionally words which were not OE. neuters, as *fugel*, *fish* 'fowl, fish,' are uninflected in the plural when used in a collective sense, as in Modern English. Variation in the plural of the root finals *f*, *þ*, *s* has been noticed in the preceding paragraph.

128. Foreign derived words were adopted in the stem form or that of the accusative singular or oblique case when that differs from the stem. Thus ON. words do not appear with the nominative inflexional *r*, but with the accusative singular as *od* 'point,' *bol* (*bōle*) 'tree-trunk,' *bark*, *garþ* 'yard,' *Orm*, ON. *oddr*, *bolr*, *bþrkr*, *garðr*, *Ormr*. Similarly, where the OF. oblique case singular differs from the nominative, the former is regularly adopted, as in OF. *degrē*, *castel* (*chastel*), *dōl* (*dēl*) 'grief' < OF. *degrez*, *castels* (*chastels*), *duelz*. The apparent exceptions, so far as OF. words are concerned, probably represent differences in OF. usage as *tempest*, *povertē*, beside *tempestē*, *povertē*. Only in *armes* 'arms' was an OF. plural directly borrowed, and this the more easily because it agreed exactly with ME. plurals in *es*. Borrowed words generally assume the native inflexion in its entirety. Thus ON., OF. words regularly assume native endings, as the gen. and pl. *es* (*s*), though OF. nouns ending in *s* often remain uninflected as *cas* 'case,' *pas* 'pace, pass,' and proper names as *Ēnēas*, *Priāmus*, *Pērs* 'Pierce.' Occasionally other borrowed words, especially Biblical names, remain uninflected in the genitive singular, as *Adam soule*, *Dāvid lōnd*, following mediæval Latin usage.

NOTE 1.—In early Midland some further traces of inflexion are found, as in the nom.-acc. pl. in *as* in the 'Chronicle' occasionally, and a gen. pl. in *e*, a dat. in *e* (*on*) rarely; cf. *wintre*, OE. *wintra* 'winters.' So *Orm* has a similar genitive in *s* *ch* expressions as *allre kīnge kīng* 'king of all kings,' *dōste folc* 'folk of devils.'

NOTE 2.—As already indicated (§ 123, n. 2), *Sth.* is much more conservative in inflexions than *Midland* or *Nth.*, and retains many older forms, as *e*, in the dat. sg., *e*, *ene* (*en*) in gen. pl., *en* in dat. pl. Many nouns, also, which belong

to declension I in Ml., have assumed *en* in the plural in Sth., and hence belong to declension II. This is especially true of OE. short stem neuters and *ā*-stems.

**129.** The Second declension includes all nouns with final unstressed *e* in the nominative-accusative singular, and may be illustrated by *ēnde* (*ende*) 'end,' *helpe* 'help,' *soule* 'soul,' *þewe* 'habit, custom,' as follows :

Singular, N. A. V.	<i>ēnde</i>	<i>helpe</i>	<i>soule</i>	<i>þewe</i> ( <i>þeuwe</i> )
G.	<i>ēndes</i>	<i>helpes</i>	<i>soules</i>	<i>þewes</i>
D.	<i>ēnde</i>	<i>helpe</i>	<i>soule</i>	<i>þewe</i>
Plural, N. A. G. D.	<i>ēndes</i>	<i>helpes</i>	<i>soules</i>	<i>þewes</i>

**130.** Here belong most OE. *jo* and short *wo*-stems; the majority of *ā* (*jā*, *wā*)-stems; short and many long feminine *i*-stems; short *u*-stems; the great body of weak nouns, which had early lost final *n*; and such others as had assumed inorganic *e* in the nominative singular. OE. feminines (sometimes masculines) ending in *g* (*h*), by influence of the oblique cases, assume *ze*, later *we*, as *sorze* (*sorwe*) 'sorrow,' *furze* (*furwe*) 'furrow,' *arwe* 'arrow,' while side by side a form with final *z* (*h*) may exist, as *furz* (*furh*). OE. nouns ending in *f* assumed *ve* of the oblique cases, as *lēve* 'permission,' *glōve* 'glove.' OE. neuter *wo*-stems had no *w* in the nom.-acc. sg. or pl. and so do not assume it in Middle English, as *mēle* 'meal,' *smēre* 'ointment,' *tēre* 'tar.' OE. short feminine *wa*-stems assume *we* from the oblique cases, as *schadwe* 'shadow,' *sinwe* 'sinew,' and long stems show double forms sometimes, as *mēde*, *mēdwe* 'mead, meadow,' corresponding to forms with or without *w* in Old English. ME. *schāde* is possibly from OE. *scead* neut., and not *sceadu* the *wā*-stem. OE. short neuters with *e* from *u* in nom.-acc. pl. sometimes assumed *e* in the singular, as *blāde* 'blade,' *dāle*, *bēde* 'prayer,' *hōle* 'hole,' *dōre* 'door,' *zōke* 'yoke,' and a few masculines which may have become feminines, as *sēle* (OE. *seolh*) 'seal.' ME. *mēre* (*mare*) 'mare' is from OM. *mere* (WS. *miere*), not OE. *mearh*, masc. OE. masculines ending in *cg*

acquired inorganic *e*, perhaps under the influence of the greater number of such words which were feminine. Some original weak nouns have a plural in *en*, but, for the Midland dialect, are not sufficiently numerous to warrant treatment in a separate declension. Even when they have *en* plurals, *es* plurals are often found side by side with them.

131. A so-called genitive singular in *e* rarely occurs, but such forms may be better explained as essentially compounds. Examples are *helle pīne* 'hell punishment,' *chirche dure* 'church door,' *rōde cross* 'rood-cross.' All such words have originally, or have assumed, inorganic *e* in the nominative, so that the form is merely the uninflected one which so commonly enters into compounds, whether marked by a sign of union or not. In the dative singular, *n* is rarely added, more especially in rimes with forms regularly ending in *n*. As these occur mainly in south-east Midland texts of the earliest time, they may be due to the influence of the Sth. dialect, in which this peculiarity is more common (see Note 2 below), or they may be connected with the influence of the plural *en* forms.

132. The most important peculiarity of the plural is the retention of *en* (*n*) forms from the OE. weak declension, and the extension of this occasionally to nouns not originally weak. The whole number of such nouns is relatively small, and they decrease throughout the ME. period, until the only relics left in MnE: are *oxen*, rarely *eyen* in poetry, and *brethren*, *children*, *kine*, to which this ending has been extended. Examples in 'Gen. and Ex.' are *wunnen* 'customs,' *fēren* 'companions'; in 'Bestiary,' *willen* 'wishes,' *ēgen* 'eyes.' 'Gen. and Ex.' also shows the extension of this *en* to OE. strong nouns, as *cōlen* 'coals,' *treen* (*trēn*) beside *trees* 'trees,' *mēten* 'meats,' *stēden* 'places,' *sunen* beside *sunes* 'sons.' Owing to its early date and its south-east Midland dialect, the number of such forms in this poem is greater than in others, especially in rime, where the usage can hardly be relied on as showing the forms of ordinary speech. More rarely still, plurals in *e* are found, as in 'Gen. and Ex.' *elne* 'ells,' *senwe* 'sinew,' *fēre* 'companions.'

NOTE 1.—In early Midland a gen. sg. in *e* is occasional, as in Orm's *sāwle* 'soul's,' *frōfre* 'comfort's,' *asse* 'ass's,' *wicche* 'witch's.' Probably in all these cases the intrusion of *s* was resisted by the close connexion with the following noun. Rarely also, gen. plurals in *e* are also found, as Orm's *sāwle* 'souls,' *shaffe* 'creatures'; compare the retention of *en* in true compounds, as *Sunenn-daȝȝ* 'Sunday,' *uhhtennsang* 'early morning song.' Plurals in *en* are also somewhat more common in this period, as *halechen* 'saints' in the 'Chronicle,' *wawenn* 'walls,' *hallghenn* 'saints,' *ēȝhne* (*ehne*, *ehhne*) 'eyes' in 'Ormulum.' Orm also has occasional *e* plurals, as *halfe* 'halves,' *shaffe* 'creatures.'

NOTE 2.—Nth. is even more radical than Midland in giving up the old weak plurals in *en*, but a few still appear in 'Cursor Mundi,' as *oxen*, *eien* 'eyes,' *ēren* beside *ēres* 'ears.' Occasionally no inflexion occurs, as in *heven blis*, *heven king*, which are essentially compounds. In other respects Nth. does not differ markedly from Ml. except as noted in § 123, n. 2. Sth. retains many more relics of the OE. declension, as a gen. sg. in *e*, and a dat. in *en* in case of many OE. weak nouns. Indeed *en* sometimes intrudes itself into the singular nominative-accusative forms. In the plural, forms in *en*, *e*, rarely *a*, are especially common in the earliest period, as also genitives in *ene* (*en*), *e*, and datives in *en*. All such forms gradually grow less frequent, and are almost entirely replaced in late Sth. by regular forms.

## ANOMALOUS NOUNS

133. A few nouns belonging to minor declensions in Old English show some peculiarities of inflexion. They include nouns with mutation as the distinctive feature, nouns of relationship, and those with original stems in *nd*, *os* (*es*). Those of the first subclass are declined as follows:

Singular, N. A.	<sup>sth</sup> <i>fōt</i>	<i>man</i>
G.	<i>fōtes</i> <sup>en</sup>	<i>mannes</i>
D.	<i>fōt(e)</i>	<i>man, manne</i>
Plural, N. A. D.	<i>fēt</i>	<i>men</i>
G.	<i>fētes</i> ( <i>fōte</i> )	<i>mennes</i> ( <i>manne</i> )

134. Few examples of these mutation nouns are found in Middle English, since most of them had already lost all traces of mutation and had ranged themselves with the regular classes. It is difficult therefore to be certain of all forms, but there is a clear correspondence in the singular with the nouns of declension I. In the

plural, the distinguishing feature is a nominative-accusative-dative with mutation but no ending. For the genitive plural, Orm has *menness* once, beside *manne*. An old genitive plural *fōte* occurs after a numeral, as *twel fōte* 'twelve feet' (dialectally to-day 'twelve foot'), 'Havelok,' 1054. Other nouns having mutation plurals are *gōs* 'goose,' *mūs* 'mouse,' *lūs* 'louse,' *kū* (*cōw*) the plural of which, *kȳn* 'kine,' has assumed *n* by analogy of *en* forms. A few nouns have uninflected plurals without mutation, as *mōneþ* (OE. pl. *mōneð*) in *twelwe monthe* 'twelvemonth,' *niht* in such expressions as *seven niht* 'seven nights, sennight.' ME. *brēch*, 'breech, breeches,' preserves the mutation plural of OE. *brōc*, and becomes singular.

NOTE 1.—Early Midland has a few other mutation nouns, as Orm's *gāt* 'goat,' *gēt* 'goats,' an old feminine.

NOTE 2.—Nth. does not differ from Midland, except in greater regularity of forms. Thus *kū* (*kōw*) 'cow,' has the regular mutation plural *kī* (*kȳ*) without the *n* of Ml. and Sth. usage. Sth. has a greater variety of forms, as gen. pl. *monne*, *monnene* (*en*), dat. *monnen*. So also *fōten* as gen. pl., and *brēchen* (*brēches*) a pl. of *brēch* 'trousers.'

135. The nouns of relationship are declined as follows:

Singular, N. A. V.	<i>fader</i> 'father'	<i>brōþer</i> 'brother'
G.	<i>fader</i> , <i>fadres</i>	<i>brōþer</i> , <i>brōþres</i>
D.	<i>fader</i>	<i>brōþer</i>
Plural, N. A. G. D.	<i>fadres</i>	<i>brēþren</i> , <i>brēþere</i>

The genitive singular without ending persists through the ME. period, though the form in *es* also occurs from the earliest time. The older mutated dative has entirely disappeared. Like these nouns are declined *mōder*, *dohter* (*dozter*, *douzter*) 'daughter,' *sister*, the last from Norse *syster* and the regular Midland form.

NOTE 1.—Early Midland, as Orm, has uninflected forms more commonly, with the mutated form of *brēþre* in plural nom., acc., and gen. Orm also uses *susstress* 'sisters,' from the OE. rather than the Norse form of the word.

NOTE 2.—Nth. prefers the uninflected form of the gen. sg., and the plural in *es* (*s*) except for *brōþer* which has pl. *brēþer* for all cases. The mutated *dehteres* occurs sometimes, beside the more common *dohteres* 'daughters.' Sth. has both inflected and uninflected gen. sg., but prefers *en* plurals in the earlier

period, as *brōperen* (*brēperen*), *dohtren*, *sustren*. The native English *suster* from OE. *sweoster* (*swuster*), rather than the Norse form of the word, is common in Sth. as in Chaucer.

136. Here may be mentioned the remnants of the OE. *os*, *es* stems, *child*, *lamb*, the only words that show peculiar forms. The natural developments of the OE. plurals, *childru*, *lambru*, were *childre*, *lambre*, and these are often found in Midland. Later they both assumed the *en* ending, first in Sth., later in Midland, though at the same time *lamb* acquired a regular plural *lambes*. In the North *childre* (*childer*) remained the plural form, and *lambre* gave place entirely to *lambes* (*lambis*). In Sth. another word of this class, *calf*, followed *child* in adding *en(n)* to the older plural in *re*, as *calveren* 'calves.'

137. Of stems in *nd*, only *frënd*, *fënd* 'friend, fiend' preserve peculiarities, and these only in the earlier part of the period. In that period uninflected plural forms are found, as *frënd*, *fënd* 'friends, fiends.' These were soon displaced by the regular *frëndes*, *fëndes*. For the quantity of *frend*, see § 79, n.

## THE ADJECTIVE

138. The adjective has lost all trace of its OE. inflexion except for an ending *e*, which is added to those not originally ending in a vowel, in order to indicate the plural and the old weak form after a demonstrative or possessive pronoun. So far as this trace of the older inflexion is found, adjectives in Middle English are declined in one of two ways, as they do or do not end in unstressed *e*. The weak form of the adjective is used after a possessive or demonstrative pronoun, including the definite article, and in the vocative. In either case, if the adjective follows the noun without the repetition of the demonstrative (definite article), it remains uninflected.

### I. Strong

Singular	<i>wīs</i>	<i>manī</i>	<i>lītel</i>	<i>frē</i>
Plural	<i>wīse</i>	<i>manī</i> ( <i>manīze</i> , <i>manīe</i> )	<i>lītel</i> ( <i>lītle</i> )	<i>frē</i>

Weak, Sg. and Pl.

*wīse*      *manī* (*manīe*)                      *lītel*                      *frē*

II. Strong and Weak

Singular *grēne*

Plural *grēne*

139. To declension I belong *o* (*a*)-stems, including polysyllables and short *jo*-stems, except a few which have assumed inorganic *e*; long *wo*-stems with vowel preceding *w*; and long *u*-stems which had gone over to the *o*-stems in OE. times. It will be seen from the table that monosyllables ending in a vowel, and usually polysyllables, are uninflected. The participle is also regularly uninflected, as often in Old English. One relic of the older inflexion appears throughout the period in *aller* (*aldre*), OM. *alra* (WS. *ealra*) 'of all,' both alone and in compounds as *alderbest* (*alperbest*). In the latter part of the period the adjective tends to lose all trace of inflexion, as shown by poetry, especially when far removed from the noun. This is but preliminary to the total loss of final *e* in adjectives as in other words. Adjectives belonging to declension II are virtually inflexionless. Here belong OE. long *jo*-stems; short *wo*-stems; *i* and *u*-stems, except such as had taken the inflexion of OE. *o*-stems. Short *wo*-stems, ending in *u* with *w* in oblique case forms, usually end in *we* in Middle English, as *calwe* 'callow,' *falwe* 'fallow,' *salwe* 'sallow,' *zelwe* 'yellow,' but sometimes forms ending in *e* alone are also found, as *zāre* beside *zarwe* 'ready' (Shakespeare's *yare*), *nāre* beside *narwe* 'narrow.' OE. adjectives ending in palatal *h* (*g*) lose the final consonant as a rule, those with guttural *h* (*g*) develop forms in *ze* (*we*) from the oblique cases, as *noh-nowe* 'enough,' *woh* (*wouzh*)-*wowe* 'bad,' *sorful-soriful* 'sorrowful,' *walwe* (OM. *walg*, WS. *wealg*) 'sickly,' *arh(z)*-*arwe* 'cowardly.' OE. adjectives ending in *f* regularly change *f* to *v* before *e*.

140. Most borrowed words fall into the same classes as the



corresponding native adjectives and are similarly inflected. Thus OF. adjectives not ending in a vowel assume the plural and weak *e*, as do native words, but OF. polysyllables which have acquired the Teutonic accent on the first syllable remain uninflected. The OF. *seint* often appears as *seinte*, but not exclusively before feminines. It is probable that both forms were adopted without regard to the OF. distinction of gender, though *seinte* would more naturally occur with certain feminines, as *Seinte Mārīe* (116, 15); but cf. *Seint Mārīe* (118, 2), *Seinte Powel* (200, 19). A few OF. adjectives with OF. *s* plurals are found, as in *plāces delectābles* 'delectable places,' *godes temporelles* 'temporal goods,' but these are mainly in prose translated pieces, rarely poetry and that of the more learned poets, so that they can hardly have been living forms among the people.

NOTE 1.—Early Midland shows a somewhat fuller retention of older forms, though in the 'Chronicle' from the year 1132 there is no variation from what is given above.

NOTE 2.—In Nth. the two declensions tend to become one by the loss of final unstressed *e*, as in nouns. The plural *e* of declension I has generally disappeared, and many adjectives ending in unstressed *e* have lost this ending, and have fallen in with those without *e*. Even the ending *e* of weak forms is not regularly preserved after a demonstrative. In early Sth. some further traces of OE. inflexions are still found, as a genitive singular in *es*, especially when the adjective stands without a substantive, but also in some other cases as *summes weies* 'some ways' in the 'Juliana' selection. So *bōþen* 'both,' with *en*, but such forms are rare. The distinction between strong and weak forms of adjectives not ending in unstressed *e* is generally preserved, as in declension I above.

## COMPARISON

141. The adjective is compared by the addition of the endings *re* (later *er*) for comparative, *est* for superlative, from the OE. endings *ra*, *ost* (*est*) by regular vowel changes. At the same time comparison by use of the adverbs *mōre*, *mōst* begins to be used, especially with polysyllables. Long root syllables show shortening in comparative and superlative, in accordance with § 76, as *grēt-gretter*, *swēte-swetter*, but analogy of the positive often restores the

long vowel. Adjectives from Old French are compared like native words, with a tendency to use the adverbial comparison with polysyllables. As to inflexion, comparatives could not assume *e* after *re*, and did not usually after the later *er*; superlatives like *best*, *mōst*, *first* were regularly inflected, as well as those with secondary stress upon the superlative ending, for example *sēmliēst*, but most superlatives remain uninflected.

142. As in Old English, a few adjectives are irregular in comparison. Thus *ōld*, *lōng*, *strōng* still retain mutated comparatives, as *elder-ēldēst*, *lenger-lengēst* 'longer-longest,' *strenger-strengēst* 'strong-strongest.' Some adjectives have forms of comparison with different roots from the positive, as *gōd* 'good,' *bettre (betre)-best*; *īvil (ēvil)*, *werse (worse, wurse)-werst (worst, wurst)*; the corresponding Norse forms are also found, as *ille-werre*, the former of which has remained to Modern English; *michel (mikel, muchel, much)*, *mōre (mō)-mōst (mēst)*; *litel (lite)*, *lesse (lasse)-lēst* 'least.' Forms of comparison based on adverbs, sometimes prepositions, are *fer* 'far,' *-ferre (ferrer)* 'farther,' dialectal *farer-ferrest* 'farthest'; *fōre, first*; *ōver, ōverest*; *utter, utterest*; *upper, uppēst*. In *nerre* 'nearer,' *furbest* 'furthest,' new forms of comparison have been based on older comparatives. The OE. superlative suffix *māest* appears as *mēst*, *mast* and *mōst*, the latter finally prevailing.

## NUMERALS

143. Most numerals are adjectives in function, though often uninflected. The older use as nouns with a following genitive disappeared entirely, except in sporadic cases, as *twel fōte* 'twelve feet' ('Havelok,' 1054), where the expression is a mere survival without syntactical significance for Middle English. The cardinal numerals are as follows, though no attempt is made to give every variant even of Midland: *ōn (ō)* 'one'; *twō (tweyne, tweye)* 'two, twain'; *þrē (thrē)* 'three'; *foure (fowre)* 'four'; *fif (fýve)* 'five';

*sex* (*sexe, sixe*) 'six'; *seven* (*sevene, seve*) 'seven'; *ezte* (*eghte, eighte*) 'eight'; *nizen* (*nīne*) 'nine'; *tēn*; *enleven* (*elevene, eleve*) 'eleven'; *twelf* (*twelve*); *þrettēne* (*þrittēne*) 'thirteen'; *fourtēne*; *fiſtēne* (*fyſtēne*); *ſextēne* (*sixtēne*); *ſeventēne*; *eztēne* (*eghtēne, eightēne*); *nizentēne* (*nīnetēne*); *twenti* (*twenty*); *þrilli*; *fourtī*; *hundred*; *þōusen* (*þōusende*) 'thousand.' The ON. form *hundraþ* is found beside the English *hundred*, and from OF. the new numeral *miliūn* (*milliōun*) 'million' was adopted. Counting by the score (ON. *skor* ME. *skōre*) is of Norse origin, as the word itself implies by its form.

144. The numeral *ōn* 'one' sometimes has the old genitive *ōnes* in early texts, and a plural of the same form in the expression *for þē nōnes* 'for the nonce.' Plurals of the adjective form, *ōne, nōne, alōne, nō* *ōnes*, also occur rarely. Such forms as *five, sixe, twelve* usually occur when standing alone or after a substantive, as well as in the plural. Two or three Old French numerals are rarely found, as *cing, sis* 'five, six' in Chaucer. In early Midland the weakened forms of the first numeral, *an* (*a*), are common as an indefinite article, and these are found throughout the period as in Modern English. Owing to the tendency to drop inflexional *n* in unstressed syllables such forms as *seve* 'seven,' *eleve* 'eleven' result.

NOTE 1.—Early Midland has other inflexional forms of the first and second numerals, as Orm's *āness* 'one's,' *ānne*, acc. masc.

NOTE 2.—Nth. forms naturally differ in phonology, as *ān* (*ā*), *twā*, *aht* (*aght*) 'eight,' but these differences will be easily understood. Nth. has lost all forms of inflexion for the numerals, except as in other adjectives; see § 138. Nth. also has some Norse forms which are less common in Midland, as *twin, þrin, hundreþ* 'two, three, hundred.' Sth., especially early Sth., preserves the gen. masc. and fem. *ōnes, anre* (*āre*), the latter also as dat. fem.; the acc. masc. and fem. as *anne, ane*. Sth. also has a gen. and dat. pl. of OE. *twēgen*, 'two,' as *twēire, twam*. These, however, soon give place to regular forms.

145. The ordinal numerals are *firste* (*forme, firme*), *ōþer* and later *secōunde*, *þridde* (*þirde*), *ferþe* (*fourþe*), *fiſte*, *ſexte* (*sixte*), *ſeveþe* (*ſevende, sevenþe*), *ezteþe* (*eztende, eighteþe*), *nizeþe* (*nizende,*

*nīnþe*), *tēzþe* (*tigþe*, *tēnde*, *tēnþe*), *endlefte* (*ellefte*, *ellevend*, *elevenþe*), *twelfte*, *þretēþe* (*þretēnde*, *þretēnþe*), &c. Ordinals with *ende*, as *sevende*, are sometimes Mercian in origin, sometimes perhaps Norse. Old English *ōþer* is finally displaced by *secōunde* from Old French, though remaining pronominal as always. The ordinals regularly end in *e*, owing to their position as weak adjectives after *þē* 'the.'

NOTE.—In Nth. the forms with *ende* (*end*, *and*, *ind*) prevail, while in Sth. these are rare except in Kentish.

146. Multiplicatives are formed with the suffix *fōld*, O Merc. *fāld* (WS. *feald*), as *ōnfōld* 'onefold.' The multiplicative idea, however, is expressed in various other ways, as by words meaning 'times' and by various adverbs. Distributives are *ōn* and *ōn* 'one and (by) one,' *twō* and *twō*, &c. Adverbs also, as *betwēn*, frequently express a distributive idea.

## THE PRONOUNS

147. As to function, pronouns are either substantive, adjective, or both, and this distinction is important in understanding their inflexions in Middle English. Those that are wholly or mainly adjective in function, as possessives, demonstratives, and most indefinites, followed adjectives in their simplification to two forms, one for the singular and one for the plural. Those pronouns that are wholly or mainly substantive in function, as the personal, interrogative, and inflected relative, preserve, as their peculiar feature, an accusative-dative, generally based on an original dative and differing in form from the nominative. But the genitives of the personal pronouns have largely lost any substantive function, as of a substantive in oblique case, and their adjective functions are supplied by the possessives based upon them, together with new third personal possessives from the genitives of the so-called pronoun of the third person. The latter, therefore, though given in

the inflexion, are enclosed in parentheses to indicate their more restricted use.

148. The Personal Pronouns proper are inflected as follows:—

FIRST		SECOND	
Sing.	Plur.	Sing.	Plur.
N. <i>Ic</i> ( <i>Ik</i> , <i>Ich</i> ) $\bar{I}$	$w\check{e}$	$\beta\check{u}$ ( $\beta\bar{ou}$ , $th\bar{ou}$ )	$3\check{e}$ ( $y\check{e}$ )
G. ( <i>mȳn</i> )	( $\check{u}re$ , $\bar{o}ure$ )	( $\beta\bar{in}$ )	( $3\check{u}re$ , $3\bar{o}ure$ , $y\bar{o}ure$ )
D. A. <i>me</i>	$\check{u}s$ ( $\bar{o}us$ )	$\beta\check{e}$ ( <i>thee</i> )	$3\bar{u}w$ ( $3\bar{o}u$ , $y\bar{o}u$ )

149. It is scarcely necessary to give all orthographic variations of these and the other personal pronouns. *Ic* (*Ik*),  $\bar{I}$ , though without capitalization in the manuscripts, are the normal Midland forms, as also  $3\check{u}re$ ,  $3\bar{u}w$  ( $y\bar{o}ure$ ,  $y\bar{o}u$ ) with initial  $3$  ( $y$ ) by analogy of  $3\check{e}$  ( $y\check{e}$ ), and a vowel due to shifting of accent from the first element of the diphthong in OE.  $\bar{e}ower$ ,  $\bar{e}ow$ , owing to constant use in unstressed position in the sentence. The form  $\beta\check{u}$ , owing to similar unstressed position and to assimilation, often becomes  $t\bar{u}$  ( $\bar{u}$ ,  $\bar{o}u$ ) when immediately following a verb ending in *t*, as *shalt t\bar{u}* ( $\bar{u}$ ,  $\bar{o}u$ ) for 'shalt thou.' For  $t\bar{e}$  from  $\beta\bar{e}$ , see §§ 100, 114. Dual forms are rarely found in the earliest texts, as *wit-unc*, *gunker-gunc* 'we two,' 'you two,' in 'Genesis and Exodus'; but these so soon disappear as to be quite irregular, and not deserving of a place in inflexion.

NOTE 1.—Early Midland does not differ materially. For  $3\check{u}re$ ,  $3\bar{u}w$ , the earliest 'Chronicle' has  $i\check{u}re$ , suggesting the older Northumbrian form  $iurre$  (Sievers, 'Gr.,' § 332, anm. 4). Orm also has  $3\check{u}re$ ,  $3\bar{u}w$ , showing the early addition of initial  $y$ .

NOTE 2.—Nth. does not differ from Midland. In Sth. *Ich* is the normal form for the first person. This is sometimes united with a following *wulle* (*w\ddot{u}lle*) 'will,' as *ichulle* (*ich\ddot{u}lle*) 'I will,' though each word is preserved separate in this book. Sth. also preserves genitive and accusative forms of the second personal pronoun without initial  $y$ , as  $\bar{e}ower$  ( $\bar{o}wer$ ) 'your,'  $\bar{e}ow$  ( $\bar{o}w$ ,  $\bar{o}u$ ) 'you.' Besides, dual forms, which are almost unknown in Midland, are occasionally found.

150. The so-called third personal pronoun has the following forms:—

		SINGULAR		
	Masc.	Neut.	Fem.	
N.	<i>hě</i>	<i>hit, it</i>	<i>schě, shě (shō), hēo (hě, hō)</i>	
G.	<i>(his)</i>		<i>(hire, hir, here, her)</i>	
D.	<i>him</i>		<i>hire (hir), here (her)</i>	
A.	<i>him [hin]</i>	<i>hit, it</i>	<i>hire (hir)</i>	
PLURAL				
N.	<i>hī (hỹ, hě), þei (þey, þai, þay)</i>			
G.	<i>(here, hire, þeire, þeir, þair)</i>			
D.A.	<i>hem, þem (þeim, þaim)</i>			

151. The genitives of the third personal pronoun, under the influence of possessives formed from the same case of the first and second personal pronouns, became possessives also, as shown by their inflexion in Middle English. The old masculine accusative singular, *hine (hin)*, occurs rarely in early texts, as 'Genesis and Exodus'; but with this exception the masculine and neuter forms are quite regular. Those of the feminine singular nominative, on the other hand, are numerous, as they are based on OE. *hēo* or on the OE. demonstrative *sēo*, from which the prevailing form develops. The former appear as *gě (ghě)* in 'Gen. and Ex.,' *gě* in 'Best.,' *hēo (hě)* in 'Flor. and Blanch.,' *hyē (hě)* in 'Adam and Eve.' Forms based on the latter appear first in the 'Chronicle' as *scā, sgě (=syě), schě* in 'Gen. and Ex.,' *schě (shě, schēo, shō)* in other Midland texts until, about 1300, they prevail over the others. The earliest plurals are based on the OE. plurals *hī—here—hem*. The prototype of the Modern English *they*, based on the Norse demonstrative which is first found in Orm, occurs once as *þei* in 'Gen. and Ex.' In general, however, it is not until the beginning of the fourteenth century that the nominative *þei (þai, they)* becomes common, and not until late ME. that all forms with initial *th (þ)*

prevail. Chaucer, as representative of London English, has *thei* (*they*), but *here-hem*. In some early texts, as 'Gen. and Ex.' *hit* (*it*) is plural as well as singular, and another plural *his* (*is, es*), perhaps based on the singular masculine or from Sth., is also found.

152. As in Old English, the third personal pronoun is used reflexively, both alone and in combination with *self*. But such forms as *mīself*, *þȳself*, based on weak forms of the dative-accusative, or possibly combinations of the possessives and *self* used substantively, occur as early as the fourteenth century, and in Sth. a century earlier.

NOTE 1.—In early Midland the early use of *scē* 'she,' in the 'Chronicle,' and *þeȝȝ* (*þeȝȝre*), *þeȝȝm* 'they-their-them,' in Orm are the most important variations.

NOTE 2.—Nth. regularly has the fem. *schō* (*scō*), acc. *hir*, as also the plural forms with *þ*, *þai* (*þei*), *þair* (*þeir*), *þaim* (*þaime, þām, þāme*), but with an occasional *ham* 'them.' Sth. has preserved the masc. acc. *hine* beside the dat. *him*, and the fem. *hēo* (*hǣ, hē, hī, hūe*). Variants for masc. *hē* are also *hǣ* (*ǣ*). The plural forms are based on those of OE., as nom. acc. *hī* (*hiī, hūe, hēo*), *here* (*hire, heore, hueore, hor*), *heom* (*ham, huem, hem, hom*). Sth. also has a plural *hise* (*is*) 'them,' beside *hī*, &c. As reflexives, Nth. has occasional forms with the genitive instead of the dative-accusative, as *yōurself*, *þairself*, which seem to be unknown in Sth.

153. The Possessive Pronouns are *mīn* (*mī, mȳ*), *þīn* (*þī, thȳ*), *his*, *hire* (*hir*), *ūre* (*ūr, ōūr*), *zūre* (*zūr, yōure, yōūr*), *here* (*her, hire, hir*) with *their* (*þeir*) in late ME. These are declined like adjectives, with plurals in *e* when the singular does not end in that vowel. The weakened forms *mī*, *þī*, occur only before words with initial consonants. The predicate and absolute forms are *mīn*, *þīn*, *his*, *here*, *ūre*, *zūre*, *here*, with plurals in *e*. Late forms in *s* are *ūres*, *zūres*, *heres*, but these do not appear in the earlier part of the period. Some texts also show forms with *n*, as *ōuren*, *zūren*, *heren* occasionally. The dual possessives *uncer*, *incer* appear only in the earliest period.

NOTE 1.—Early Midland (Orm) shows *þeȝȝrs*, the earliest absolute form in *s*, though perhaps due to Nth. influence.

NOTE 2.—Nth. works frequently show absolute forms in *s*, as *hers*, *ūrs*, *yōurs*, *þairs*, while they are unknown in Sth.

154. The Demonstrative Pronouns, like adjectives with which they agree in use, retain at most only singular and plural forms without distinction of gender. They are three in number, two from OE. masculine and neuter *sē* (late OE. *þē*) and *þæt* 'the,' 'that,' and one from the OE. neuter *þis* 'this.' The first, (*þē*) (*thē*), is invariable and is used as a definite article; the others are declined as follows:—

Sing. *þat* (*þet, that*) *þis* (*þys, this, thys*)

Plur. *þ̄* (*þa, th̄*) *þise* (*þis, thise, this*), *þēse* (*þēs, thēse, thēs*).

155. A relic of the OE. dative plural *ðām* remains in the expression *for þē n̄nes* = *for then ōnes* 'for the nonce,' with final *n* from *m* transferred to the beginning of the next word. In a similar way final *t* of *þat* is sometimes transferred to a word beginning with a vowel, as *þē t̄*, *þē t̄oþer* (earlier *þet ō*, *þet ōþer*) 'the one, the other'; 'tother' is still dialectal English. For *tē*, *tat*, *t̄* from *þē*, *þat*, *þ̄* after words ending in *d*, *t*, sometimes *s*, see §§ 100, 114. In the later period only *atte* = *at þē* 'at the' remains. A relic of the OE. instrumental *þy* appears in *forþi*, and as *þē*, in *þē m̄re* and similar expressions. Occasionally *ʒon*, *ʒ̄nd* (*yon, ȳnd*) < OM. *gon* (WS. *geon*) are also found as demonstratives. The plural *thoos* 'those' instead of *th̄* does not occur until late ME.

NOTE 1.—Early Midland shows *þā* for *þ̄*, in accordance with § 43, n. 1.

NOTE 2.—Nth. has *þaas* (*þās*) beside the more common *þā* (*þaa*) as plural of *þat*, and *þiis* (*þēs*) as well as Norse *þīr* (*þeir, þēr*) for the plural of *þis*. Sth., especially early Sth., shows a much fuller retention of OE. forms. Masc. are N. *þē*, G. *þes* (*þē*), D. *þen* (*þē*), A. *þene* (*þē*); Neut. N. A. *þet* (*þē*), G. *þes* (*þē*), D. *þen* (*þē*); Fem. N. *þeo* (*þē*), G. D. *þer* (*þē*). Plural N. A. *þeo* (*þē*), G. *þeos*, *þē* (*þer*), D. *þeos*, *þē* (*þen*). Also Masc. N. *þes*, G. *þisses*, D. *þisse*, A. *þisne*; Neut. N. A. *þis*, G. D. as masc.; Fem. N. A. *þeos*, G. D. *þisse*. Plural N. A. G. *þeos*, D. *þeos*, *þissen*.

156. The pronoun of identity, *ilc* (*ilk, ilche, īche, ēche*), is declined like an adjective. The demonstrative *þē* and *ilk* (*ilke*) often unite by elision of *e*, as *þilke* (*þilche*). The intensive *self* also appears as *selve*, *selven*.

NOTE 1.—Nth. has *ilk*, *ilke* invariably; Sth. *ilch*, *ilche*, later *īch*.



**157.** The Relative Pronoun of Middle English, which is used universally and in all periods, is *þat* 'that.' Beside it OE. *þe* is found for a time, but soon disappears altogether. These are both indeclinable. In the fourteenth century others appear, as *which*, pl. *whiche* (which), and the genitive *whōs* (*whōse*) dative *whōm* come to be used; also compound relatives as *þat hē*, *þat his*, &c., *þē which*, *which þat*, *þē which þat*.

NOTE 1.—In early Midland *þe* is common beside *þat*.

NOTE 2.—Nth. has *þat* alone in the earliest texts. Sth. uses *þe*, *þet*, later *þat*, and retains *þe* much longer than in Midland. In the early fourteenth century Sth. also has *whan* (*wan*, *wanne*, *wane*) 'whom, what,' evidently from OE. *hwām* by weakening of *m*.

**158.** The Interrogative-Indefinite Pronouns are *whō* (*hō*), *whilc* (*hwilc*, *which*), *wheþer* (*hweþer*, *whether*) 'who, which, whether.' The first is declined as follows, without distinction of number:

Masc.—Fem.	Neut.
N. <i>hwō</i> ( <i>wō</i> , <i>whō</i> , <i>hō</i> )	<i>hwat</i> ( <i>wat</i> , <i>what</i> ) <sup>1</sup>
G. <i>hwōs</i> ( <i>wōs</i> , <i>whōs</i> , <i>whōse</i> )	
D. <i>hwōm</i> ( <i>wōm</i> , <i>whōm</i> ) <sup>2</sup>	
A. <i>hwōm</i> ( <i>wōm</i> , <i>whōm</i> ) <sup>2</sup>	<i>hwat</i> ( <i>wat</i> , <i>what</i> ) <sup>3</sup>

**159.** The others are declined like adjectives, though *whether* is usually uninflected. Compound forms are also found, as *hwō sþ*, *hwōse* 'whoso,' &c. Some Midland texts, as 'Genesis and Exodus,' have the spelling with *qu* for *hw* (*wh*) which is especially characteristic of Nth. Thus *quō*, *quōm* (*quam*), *quat*, *queþer*, &c.

NOTE 1.—Early Midland shows the earliest use of *wh* for OE. *hw*, as regularly in Orm, a spelling which is not established until the last half of the fourteenth century.

NOTE 2.—In Nth. the spelling with *qu* for *hw* prevails with few exceptions. Nth. uses *sum* as well as *swā* in compound forms, as *quāsum*, *quatsum*. Sth. variants are *hwōa* beside *hwō*, and occasional forms with *a*, as *hwās*, *hwām* (*hwān*), *hwāse*, 'whoso.' Sth. also has *hwuch*, *hwuþer*, for *hwich*, *hweþer*, by influence of the preceding consonant on the vowel.

**160.** Other indefinites are *al* 'all'; *anī* (*anȳ*, *ǣnȳ*, *enȳ*) 'any'; *aȳt* (*auȳt*, *ought*) 'ought'; *naȳt* (*naught*, *nought*) 'naught'; *bȳthe*

'both'; *ēlch* (*ēch*, *ēche*) 'each'; *aīper* (*eīper*, *ouper*) 'either'; *naiper* (*neiper*, *nouper*) 'neither'; *everilc* (*everich*, *everī*) 'every'; *everīwhēr* (*whēre*) 'everywhere'; *manī* 'many'; *man*, (*men*, *me*) 'man, one, they'; *ǿn* 'one'; *nǿn* 'none'; *ǿper* 'other'; *sum* (*sóm*) 'some'; *swilc* (*swich*, *such*) 'such'; *wiht* (*wight*) 'wight.' Compound forms are also common, as *everilcǿn* (*everichǿn*) 'everyone,' *manī an(a)* 'many a,' *sumdǣl* 'somedal,' *sumkin* 'some-kind,' *sumwat* 'somewhat,' &c.

161. The indefinites are in general declined as adjectives, but a few special forms must be mentioned. An old genitive plural of *al*, *aller* (*alder*, *alper*) is found occasionally, and in one or two compounds as a stereotyped form, as *yōure aller cost* 'cost of you all,' and *alderbest* 'best of all,' *alder first* 'first of all'; *bǿthe* 'both' sometimes has a plural *bǿthen* in imitation of nouns in *en*; a genitive of *ǿper*, *ǿpres* 'other's' also occurs.

NOTE.—Nth. has *allirs*, *bāþir* (*bāþirs*) 'of all, of both,' instead of *aller*, *bǿþe* (*bǿþen*) above; also *sāme* 'same,' *slike* (*slīc*, *slī*) 'such,' both Norse forms peculiar to Nth. texts or those influenced by Nth. Nth. also retains *quōn* 'few,' from OE. *hwōn*. Sth. retains many inflexional forms from OE. times, such as have been mentioned already under § 140, n. 2. In addition, Sth. has some plurals formed under the influence of the *en* nouns, as *bǿþen* 'both,' *ǿþeren* 'others.' Other forms of special peculiarity are Sth. *enī*, *eī* 'any'; *nenne*, acc. sg. of *nǿn* 'none'; *summes*, pl. of *sum* 'some.'

## THE VERB

162. With the exception of the few anomalous forms, verbs belong to two classes as in Old English, the weak distinguished by a preterit tense with dental suffix, the strong by one with change of root vowel<sup>1</sup>. As in Old English, also, the verb has both inflected and compound forms, the latter made up by the use of verbs originally independent but weakened to the force of auxiliaries, as

<sup>1</sup> The distinction between gradation and original reduplication verbs need not be here regarded, since the distinguishing feature remaining to Middle English is a change of root vowel, though sometimes owing to contraction of original reduplication.

in Modern English. The inflected forms, all belonging to the active voice, are two tenses, a present and preterit; two modes, an indicative and subjunctive, [or subjunctive-optative] since it has the uses of both; an infinitive, and two participles, a present and a past. The compound forms are four indicative tenses, a future and three perfects, present, past and future; [a present and past optative,] or potential,] with auxiliaries *may, can, &c.*; a present perfect infinitive and participle; and a passive with all the modes and tenses of the active, both inflected and compound.

163. The normal inflexional endings of the verb may be seen in the following scheme :

### Inflexional Endings of the Verb

	Weak	Strong		Weak	Strong
	PRESENT		INDICATIVE	PRETERIT	
Sing. 1.	<i>e</i>			<i>ede, de (te)</i>	--
2.	<i>est</i>			<i>edest, dest (test)</i>	<i>e (-)<sup>2</sup></i>
3.	<i>eþ (eth)</i>			<i>ede, de (te)</i>	--
Pl. 1, 2, 3.	<i>e(n)<sup>1</sup> ✕</i>			<i>ede(n), (ed), de(n), te(n)</i>	<i>e(n) ✕</i>
SUBJUNCTIVE					
Sing. 1, 2, 3.	<i>e</i>			<i>ede, de (te)</i>	<i>e</i>
Pl. 1, 2, 3.	<i>e(n) ✕</i>			<i>ede(n), de(n), te(n)</i>	<i>e(n) ✕</i>
IMPERATIVE					
Sing. 2.	<i>e</i>	--			
Pl. 2.	<i>eþ (eth), e</i>	<i>eþ (th), e, --</i>			
INFINITIVE					
	<i>e(n)</i>				
PARTICIPLES					
	<i>ende (ande), inge</i>			<i>ed (d, t)</i>	<i>e(n), (e)n</i>

<sup>1</sup> Loss of final *n* in all *en* forms grows increasingly common through the period.

<sup>2</sup> Loss of final *e* is most common in this inflexional form.

164. So far as inflexional endings are concerned, a single class of weak verbs resulted from the three weak classes of Old English. In the present tense the endings of the weak and strong verbs are the same, but for slight differences in the imperative. Syncope and apocope of *e* are sometimes found, more commonly in the latter part of the period. Loss of final *n* also grows more common through the period, thus reducing the number of forms, while final *e* is regularly silent in late Middle English. The second and third person singular of the present indicative, occasionally the plural imperative, sometimes have *es* (*s*), the characteristic Nth. forms. Assimilation and simplification in the consonants of the third singular are occasional, as *fīnt* beside *fīndeþ*, *sit* beside *sitteþ*. Verbs ending in a vowel naturally show contraction with the vowel of the ending, as *see*, *sēst*, *sēþ* 'see, seest, seeth.' The imperative plural ending is reduced to *e*, or lost altogether when immediately followed by its pronoun. The prefix *i* (*y*), OE. *ge*, in the past participle is rarely found.

165. Analogy played an important part in the development of inflexional endings. Thus OE. verbal stems in *r* which retained *i* from the Teutonic *jan* ending, whether weak or strong, and verbs of the second weak class in *īan* (*īgean*) regularly lost *i* (*ī*) in all forms in which it occurred. Their infinitives came to end in *en* as in the case of other OE. verbs in *an*, and *e* in the 1st sg. pres., *en* in the plural and *eþ* in the imp. pl. Examples are *hēren* (OE. *herian*) 'praise' for the OE. first weak class, *swēren* (OE. *swerian*) 'swear' the only strong verb, and *wunnen* (OE. *wunian*) 'dwell' for the second weak class. But OE. verbal stems in *rgan* (*rgian*) retain *ī* from palatal *g* (*ig*), as *birīen* 'bury.' Similarly OE. verbal stems in *cg*, *bb*, whether weak or strong, lost those combinations in the present and assumed those of the third sg., as *seien* for *seggen* (OE. *secgan*) 'say,' *lizen*, *lien* (OE. *licgan*) 'lie, recline,' *hāven* (OE. *habban*) 'have,' *hēven* (OE. *hebban*) 'heave, raise.' OE. *libban* 'live,' however, gave way before OE. *lifian* of the second weak class in preterit and past participle, the present of both verbs falling

together by reason of both the above changes. For grammatical change in strong verbs see § 172.

166. The verb *hāven* 'have,' the only relic of the third weak conjugation which has not become regularized, has the following peculiarities: present *hāve*, *hast* (*has*), *hap* (*hath*); pl. *hāven* (*hāve*); preterit, *hafde* (*haved*, *hadde*, *had*). *Māken* 'make' shows a similar loss of medial *k*, and *clōþen* 'clothe' of medial *þ*, as *māked* (*māke*), *cladde* 'clad.'

NOTE 1.—Early Midland differs mainly in a somewhat fuller preservation of OE. forms. Analogical changes, also, had not been fully carried out, Orm having *habben*, *libben*, *seġġen*, *leġġen* from OE. forms with *bb*, *cg*.

NOTE 2.—Nth. agrees with Midland in the main, but the endings of the present indicative are characteristic, as 1 *e* (—, *es*); 2, 3 *es*; pl. 1, 2, 3 *es* (*e* when followed immediately by the personal pronoun). The infinitive has no final *n* and often no *e* remaining, as *bīnd* 'bind,' for Ml. *bīnde(n)*. Syncopated forms of the present are exceedingly rare; the preterit of the weak verb has, in general, lost its personal endings; the present participle ends in *and* (*e*), and the prefix of the past participle, *i* (*y*), OE. *ge*, is wholly lost. Sth. retains OE. weak verbs of the second class with infinitives in *īe(n)* and the following endings in the indicative present; Sg. 1 *īe* (*ī*, *ȳe*, *ȳ*); Pl. 1, 2, 3 *īeþ* (*īeth*). OF. verbs in *ier* and sometimes those in *eier* or *er* fall in with this characteristic Sth. class. Sth. also often has infinitives in *īen* from OE. *ian* after *r*, and present stems with *ġġ* < OE. *cg*, *bb* < OE. *bb*. In the second and third persons *es* (*s*) for *s* is unknown; syncopated forms are very common, as also those with assimilation and simplification of consonants; the present participle ends in *inde* (seldom *ende*), later *inge*; the prefix *i* (*y*) of the past participle is often retained. All other verbs have *eþ* (*eth*) in the plural. The London dialect seldom retains the prefix *i* (*y*), OE. *ge*, of the past participle, as in Midland, but Chaucer makes extensive use of it in poetry, no doubt for metrical reasons; see any glossary of Chaucer under *y* (*i*).

### THE WEAK VERB<sup>1</sup>.

167. The weak verb in Middle English may be divided into two classes, distinguished by a preterit tense ending of *ed* (*e*) or *de* (*te*).

<sup>1</sup> Weak verbs are placed first because they are the most numerous class in all periods of English, and hence represent regularity in forms as compared with all other classes. Besides, this arrangement brings together all minor divisions, as strong, preterit-present, and the four anomalous verbs.

The first, with preterit in *ede*, includes verbs of the OE. first weak class with original short stems, except those ending in *d* or *t*; most verbs of the OE. second weak class by weakening of OE. *ode* to *ede*; strong verbs with short stems, when becoming weak by analogy; and such borrowed verbs as have ranged themselves with them because of similar formation.

**168.** Verbs of the second class in Middle English are distinguished by a preterit tense-ending *de*, or *te* after stems ending in a voiceless consonant. To this class belong polysyllabic verbs of the OE. first weak class, together with those having original long stems, or short stems ending in *d* or *t*, and those with mutation only in the present (Sievers, 'Gr.' § 407); the small number belonging to the OE. third weak class; some verbs of the OE. second weak class which have lost the connecting vowel of the preterit ending; strong verbs with long stems, when becoming weak by analogy; and such borrowed verbs as have ranged themselves with them because of similar formation, especially long stems.

**169.** The past participles of both classes usually end in *ed*. Certain verbs of class II, however, have *d* or *t* without connecting vowel, as those with mutation only in the present, and the few originally belonging to OE. class III. Besides, some verbs ending in *d*, *t*, have past participles without ending, by reason of earlier syncopation of *e* and simplification of the resulting consonant group, as *fed*, *set*. A few others, as those ending in a vowel or liquid, also have past participles in *d*; for example, *flēn* 'flee'—*fled*, *hēren* 'hear'—*herd*.

**170.** Some irregularities naturally occur. In addition to the cases in which *te* regularly belongs to the preterit and *t* to the past participle, those endings are sometimes found after consonants voiced in the present but becoming voiceless in the other forms after syncopation of the connecting vowel *e*; examples are *lōsen-loste-lost* 'lose—lost,' *clēven-clefte-cleft* 'cleave—cleft.' Some verbs ending in a liquid + *d* change *d* to *t* in preterit and participle, as *wēnden-wente-went*, *bilden-bille-billt* 'build—built,' *gīrden-girte-girt*

'gird-girt.' This last change is far less common in Nth. Some verbs differ in present and preterit by reason of special phonetic changes, as *blenchen* 'blench, blanch'—*bleinte-bleint*, *mengen* 'mingle'—*meynte-meynt*, § 48. In § 167 attention was called to the development of OE. palatal *g* after *r* as in *birien* 'bury'; when OE. guttural *g* followed *l*, *r* it regularly became *ʒ* later *w*, as in *folzen* (*folwen*) 'follow,' *borzen* (*borwen*) 'borrow.'

171. Borrowed verbs, with few exceptions, assumed the inflexion of the weak verb, following one of the two classes above, according as they agreed with one or other in phonetic peculiarities. ON. weak verbs were easily received without much change, yet such verbs ending in *ja*, *va* (= *wa*) follow their presents without those endings in English. Examples are *eggen* < ON. *eggja*, *geren* < *gǫrva*. Verbs from OF. sources almost invariably became weak in Middle English. In general their forms depend upon the form of the OF. present stem, as ME. *chanten* < *chanter*, *plainen*, *responden* < *plaindre*, *respondre*, but *rendren*, *battren* 'render, batter' < *rendre*, *batre*; *mōven* < *mouvoir*; *aisen* (*ēsen*), *chāsen* (*cachen*) < *aisier*, *chasier* (Picard *cachier*) 'ease, chace, catch'; but *marien* 'marry,' *carien* 'carry,' *tarien* 'tarry,' *studien* 'study,' *denien* 'deny.' The present stem is especially important as accounting for ME. verbs in *-ischen* (*issen*) from OF. presents in *iss-*, infinitives in *ir*, as *finischen* < *finir* 'finish,' *florischen*, *nurischen*, *punischen*, *rejoissen* 'rejoice,' *traissen* (*betraissen*) beside *traien* (*betraien*) 'betray,' *obeischen* (*obeissen*) beside *obeien* 'obey.' Double forms in OF. account for certain peculiarities in ME. verbs, as the two forms *clāmen*, *claimen* 'claim.' A few verbs are formed from OF. past participles used as adjectives, as *clōsen*, *peinten* 'paint,' *fainten* 'faint, feint' beside *feinen* 'feign,' *enointen* (*anointen*) 'anoint'; cf. OF. *clore-clos*, *peindre-peint*, *feindre-feint*, *enoindre-enoint*. In late Middle English other verbs were similarly formed from OF. or Lat. perfect participles first adopted as adjectives; cf. *creāt* 'created,' *desolāte* 'desolated' and the verbs from them. The greater number of borrowed verbs assumed the forms of class I, but some, especially

those ending in a vowel, took the preterit *de* of class II; examples are *crien* 'cry'—*crȳde*, *payen* 'pay'—*payde*. By analogy of *lacchen-lauzte-lauzt* 'seize,' and others of its class, OF. *cacchen* 'seize, catch' formed its preterit and participle as *caughte-caught*.

NOTE.—Nth. agrees with Ml. Sth. retains infinitives in *ien* from OF. verbs in *ier*, the latter falling in with OE. weak verbs of the second class in that dialect.

### THE STRONG VERB

**172.** This class, as in Old English, includes gradation verbs, and those with original reduplication, the former including several minor divisions. The most noticeable change in strong verbs during ME. times is that many of them have become weak by analogy of the great weak class. On the other hand, a very few new ones appear, owing to borrowings from Norse and to rare analogical formations. Strong verbs also show a tendency toward the reduction of the two preterit stems of most OE. strong verbs to one, but this tendency was not fully carried out until modern times. It results naturally from the fact that even in Old English the preterits of reduplication verbs, of those of class VI, and some of class V had the same stem vowel in both singular and plural. The reduction of the four OE. stems to three was further influenced by the similar vowel in preterit plural and past participle of verbs belonging to class I and most of class III, and by the regularizing of consonants in verbs originally having grammatical change.

NOTE.—In this reduction of preterit stems the dialects differ markedly. Nth. has lost one stem, usually the plural, almost entirely. Sth. retains both forms as a rule. Midland stands between the two in this respect, though agreeing more nearly with Sth. through most of the period. With this general statement, dialectal differences in the various classes need not be noted, except in special cases. Differences due to the different phonologies of the dialects have been sufficiently exemplified in the part on Phonology.

**173.** The inflexional endings of strong verbs have been shown in § 163. The preterit second singular is often without ending. There are also few peculiarities of strong stems not already noted.



Attention has already been called to the change in present stems ending in *cg*, and those which retained *i* after *r* in Old English, § 165. Variations originally due to mutation in second and third singular present indicative have also disappeared by the influence of the unmutated forms, though mutation was never so common in the Anglian dialects as in West Saxon (Sievers, 'Gr.' § 371, anm. 5 f).

NOTE.—Nth. seldom preserves the *e* of the second person preterit indicative, while in Sth. it is not uncommon. Sth. also preserves OE. *cg* of verb stems as *ǰǰ* (= *dzh*) more commonly than Midland.

174. Gradation verbs belong to six sub-classes, as in Old English, with the following vowels in their various stems; the present, preterit singular, preterit plural, and past participle respectively<sup>1</sup>:

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. $\bar{i} - \bar{e} - i(\bar{e}) - i$                      | 4. $\bar{e} - a - \bar{e}, \bar{e}(\bar{e}) - \bar{e}(u)$             |
| 2. $\bar{e}(\bar{u}) - \bar{e} - \bar{e}(\bar{e}) - \bar{e}$ | 5. $\bar{e}(i) - a(\bar{e}, \bar{e}) - \bar{e}, \bar{e} - e(i)$       |
| 3. $i(e) - a(\bar{e}) - u(ou, \bar{e}) - \bar{e}, u(ou)$     | 6. $\bar{a}(\bar{e}, o) - \bar{o} - \bar{o} - a(\bar{a}, \bar{e}, o)$ |

175. Verbs of class I are exemplified by *drīven* 'drive'—*dr̄f*—*driven* (*dr̄f*)—*driven*; *wrīten* 'write'—*wr̄t*—*writen* (*wr̄t*)—*writen*; *rīden* 'ride'—*r̄d*—*riden* (*r̄d*)—*riden*. The introduction of the preterit singular vowel in the plural is especially to be noticed as suggesting the Modern English form. The verb *stīzen* (*stīen*) 'ascend' has a pret. *steiz* as if from OE. \**stēah* of the second class or possibly from Norse. To verbs which regularly belong here from OE. times must be added two borrowed verbs, *rīven* 'rive' from Norse, and *strīven* 'strive' from French, the latter with strong forms by analogy. The weak verb *chīden* 'chide' also shows strong forms as early as the thirteenth century; compare *chidden*, a past participle, in 'Gen. and Ex.' 1927.

<sup>1</sup> The order of these sub-classes is unimportant, except that sub-classes 1-5 develop from the Teutonic *e-a*, and 6 from *a-ō* gradation series. In England the reduplication verbs are sometimes called class I, and the above are then given in the order 6, 4, 5, 3, 1, 2. Streitberg, followed by Kaluza, adopts the new order 5, 4, 3, 1, 2, 6.

**176.** Of the contract verbs belonging to this class, only *þēn* (*thee*) 'thrive, prosper,' and *wrēn* (*wriēn*) 'cover, conceal' seem to be preserved. Even in Old English, too, these had been influenced by verbs of class II, so that some of their forms still correspond with those of that class. The first has preterit sing. *þēg*, pret. plur. and past part. *þōgen*, later *þowen*; the second, pret. sing. *wrēz* (*wreigh*), pret. plur. and past part. *wrizen* (*wrezen*).

NOTE.—Early Ml. and Nth. retain *ā* in pt. sg. in accordance with §§ 5, 43.

**177.** Class II early adopted a preterit plural with the stem vowel *ō*, by analogy of the past participle, though occasionally the vowel of the preterit singular was introduced into the plural. Examples of verbs which are fairly regular are *shēten* 'shoot'—*shēt*—*shōten* (*shēt*)—*shōten*; *chēsen* 'choose'—*chēs*—*chōsen* (*chēs*)—*chōsen*, the latter with *s* instead of *r* in preterit plural and past participle by analogy of the remaining stems (OE. *curon*—*coren*). A form with *ū* in the present is *shūven* 'shove'—*shēf* (*shōf*)—*shōven*—*shōven*; with change of consonant due to Verner's law, *sēþen* 'seethe'—*sēþ*—*sōden*—*sōden*; *lēsen* 'lose'—*lēs* (*las*)—*lēsen*, (*lōst*)—*lōren*; *flēgen* (*flyen*) 'fly'—*flēg* (*flei*)—*flōgen* (*flowen*)—*flōgen* (*flowen*). *Bēden* shows influence of *bidden* (class V) in forms and meaning.

**178.** Weak forms are found beside the strong in some cases, as *crēþen* 'creep'—*creþte*—*creþt*, beside *crēþ* (*crōþ*)—*crōþen*—*crōþen*, and *lēsen* 'lose'—*lōste*—*lōst* beside the strong forms above. The contract verb *flēn* (OE. *flēon*) 'flee' has the same preterit as *flēgen* (*flyen*) 'fly,' and there is in other respects much confusion between the two. The other contract verb, *tēn* 'draw,' has preterit *tēh* (*tei*) and past part. *tōgen* (*lowen*).

NOTE.—Grammatical change disappears during the period except in *sēþen* 'seethe,' though past participles sometimes preserve the original consonant when used mainly as adjectives.

**179.** Class III consists of two subdivisions as the present stem has *e* or *i*, the latter before a nasal as in Old English. Both classes show occasional intrusion of the vowel of the singular

preterit into the plural. Verbs with *e* in the present stem are exemplified by *helpen* 'help'—*halp* (*holp*)—*holpen*—*holpen*; *swellen* 'swell'—*swal*—*swollen*—*swollen*. A few show peculiarities due to lengthening in accordance with § 72, as *zēlden* (*yēlden*) 'yield'—*zōld* (*zāld*)—*zōlden* (*yōlden*)—*zōlden* (*yōlden*). The verb *fizten* 'fight' has *i* from original *e* in the present stem, according to § 22, 2; its remaining principal parts are *fazt* (*faught*)—*fozten* (*foughten*)—*fozten* (*foughten*). The verb meaning 'to become' (OE. *weorðan*, North. *īworþan*) early appears as *wurþen* (*worþen*)—*wurþ* (*worþ*, *warþ*)—*wurþen* (*worþen*)—*wurþen* (*worþen*) without change of *þ* to *d* in the last two forms, and with *u* (*o*) in all stems, by influence of preceding *w* (§ 25). Similarly OE. *swelgen* appears as *swelzen* (*swelwen*, *swolwen*) 'swallow,' and develops a weak past participle *swolzed* (*swolwed*). Here also may be mentioned *bresten* 'burst' with preterit singular *brast* and *brost* (compare § 76, *n. 2*). OE. *bregdan* becomes *breiden* (*brēden*)—*breid*—*broiden*—*broiden*.

180. The more numerous subdivision, with *i* in the present stem before an original nasal+consonant, is exemplified by *winnen* 'strive, win'—*wan*—*wunnen*—(*wōnnen*)—*wōnnen*; *drinken* 'drink'—*drank*—*drōnken*—*drōnken*; *springen* 'spring'—*sprang* (*sprōng*)—*sprōngen*—*sprōngen*, the latter with *ō* in preterit singular, beside *a*, according to § 17. The *o* of preterit plural and past participle is of course orthographic for *u* (§ 27). A few verbs have lengthened vowels in all forms, as *fīnden* 'find'—*fōnd* (*fānd*)—*fōnden* (*fōunden*)—*fōunden*, the only others of this sort being *bīnden*, *grīnden*, *wīnden* 'bind, grind, wind.' The verb *rinnen* 'run' has a present, in *e*, as *rennen*, with the remaining forms regular. Similarly *brennen* 'burn' has *e* in the present, though like several others belonging to this class it has become weak. The preterit of *ginnen* 'begin' is frequently used as a preterit auxiliary in such expressions as *gan gō* 'went, did go.'

NOTE.—In late Nth. *begin* developed a weak pret. *begōuþe* by analogy of *cōuþe*. The pret. *gan* also appears as *can*, as sometimes in Ml.

181. Class IV is a small class, as in Old English, and it early

shows a tendency to the introduction of the vowel of the past participle into the preterit plural, occasionally the preterit singular. Verbs which are most nearly regular are *stēlen* 'steal'—*stal*—*stēlen*—*stōlen*; *shēren* 'shear'—*shar*—*shēren*—*shōren*. With *o* forms as above, *bēren* 'bear'—*bar* (*bōr*, *bēr*)—*bēren* (*bōren*)—*bōren*; *brēken* 'break'—*brak*—*brēken* (*brōken*)—*brōken*. Quite irregular, as in Old English, are *nimen* (*nēmen*, perhaps Norse) 'take'—*nam* (*nōm*)—*nōmen* (*nāmen*, *nam*)—*numen*, and *cumen* (*cōmen*) 'come'—*cam* (*cōm*)—*cōmen* (*cāmen*)—*cumen* (*cōmen*).

182. To this class, which originally contained *brēkan* 'break' irregularly, several others of class V began to attach themselves by assuming past participles with the vowel *o* beside *e*. Examples are given under the class to which they originally belonged.

NOTE.—For *ō* (eMl. Nth. *ā*) instead of *ē* (Sth. *ē*) in the pret. pl. of this and the following class, see §§ 18, 43.

183. Class V, also a small class in Old English, is made smaller during Middle English by the tendency of verbs originally belonging here to assume forms of class IV, and thus range themselves with that class by analogy. Examples of those that still belong here in all their forms are *mēten* 'mete,'—*mat*—*mēten*—*meten*; *ēten* 'eat'—*ēt* (*at*)—*ēten*—*eten*. Verbs with original *i* in the present stem (Sievers, 'Gr.' §§ 391–3) are exemplified by *sitten* 'sit'—*sat*—*sēten*—*seten*. The verb *zīven* (*zeven*), with *i* from original *e*, has preterits *zaf*—*zēven*, past participle *zīven* like the infinitive; besides, its initial *z* gradually gives way to *g*, under the influence of Norse *geve* 'give,' as also in ME. *zeten* 'get' by influence of Norse *gete*. Irregular, by reason of the final consonants of the stem, is *liġġen*, later *lien* 'lie, recline,'—*lay*—*leyen*—*leyen*, with analogical present (§ 165). *Bidden* shows influence of *bēden* (class II) in forms and meaning. The preterit *quop* (*quoth*, *quod*), alone remaining from OE. *cweðan* 'say,' perhaps has its vowel *o* by lack of stress in the sentence (§ 18). The only contract verb retained, *sēn* 'see,' has also various forms for its remaining principal parts, as *sey* (*saw*,

*saugh*)-*seyen* (*sāwen, sōwen, sayen*)-*seyen* (*sēn, sōgen, sowen*). Verbs which have been influenced by class IV are as follows:—

*wrēken* ‘avenge,’—*wrak-wrēken-wrekn* (*wrōken*).

*spēken* ‘speak,’—*spak-spēken* (*spāken, spōken*)-*spōken* (*speken*).

*wēven* ‘weave,’—*waf-wēfen-wōven* (*weven*).

*drēpen* ‘kill’—*drap* (*drōp*)-*drēpen* (*drāpen*)-*drōpen*.

*zeten* ‘get’—*zat* (*yōt*)-*zēten-zeten* (*zōten*).

NOTE.—Contrary to the rule, change of *s* to *r* by Verner’s Law remains in *was-wēren*, originally belonging here but defective and associated with *bēn* ‘be.’

184. Class VI seems to present greater irregularities than in Old English, owing to various phonetic causes. Most verbs have lengthened vowels in present and past participle, as *fāre-fōr-fōren*—*fāren*, *forsāken* ‘forsake’—*forsōk-forsōken-forsāken*. To these have been added *tāken* ‘take’—*tōk-tōken-tāken* from Norse. Verbs with mutated presents suffer various changes. A new form with unmutated *a* appears in *shāpen* ‘shape’—*shōp-shōpen-shāpen*, sometimes in *stappen* beside the prevailing *steppen*, which soon acquires weak forms as well. The infinitive of *lazhen* (*lauzen, lauhwen*) ‘laugh’—*lōh* (*lough*)-*lowen-loghen* (*lowen*)-*lauzhen* (*laughen*) must also have been influenced by the past participle (cf. Orm’s *lahhzhenn*. OE. *scedðan* ‘injure’ gave place to *skāpen* ‘scathe’ < ON. *skaða*, a weak verb. On the other hand, *swēren* ‘swear’ and *hēven* ‘heave,’ have retained present stems in *e* (*ē*), but have been influenced by verbs of class IV. Their principal parts are *swēren-swōr* (*swar*)-*swōren* (*swēren*)-*swōren* (*swōrn*); *hēven-hōf* (*haf*)-*hōfen-hōven*. Verbs with stem in OE. *g* have forms like *drazen* (*drawen*)-*drōz* (*drouz*)-*drozen* (*drowen*)-*drazen* (*drawen*). As in Old English *standen* ‘stand’ has *n* in the present and past participle only. ME. *waxen* ‘grow,’ originally belonging here, has fallen in with the reduplication verbs, and *waschen* ‘wash’ has both preterits, *wōsch* (*wēsch, weisch*). By analogy of verbs of this class, *quāken* ‘quake,’ a weak verb, has acquired a strong preterit *quōk*.

185. Contract verbs, *slōn* (*slēn*) ‘slay’ and *flōn* (*flēn*) ‘flay’ have the following principal parts: *slōn* (*slēn*)-*slōg* (*slug, slough, slow*)-

*slōgen* (*slowen, slugen, slagan*)-*slarwen* (*slayen*); *flōn* (*flēn*)-*flōgh* (*flow*)-*flōwen*-*flarwen* (*flain*).

186. Verbs with original reduplication are regular in having in the preterit *ē*, from OE. *ē*, *ēo*, or *ew* from OE. *ēow*, while the vowels of the present and past participle differ considerably owing to various phonetic changes of OE. originals. Examples of these with preterits in *ē* are *fallen* 'fall'-*fēl* (*fil*)-*fallen*; *lēten* 'let, allow'-*lēt* (*lat*)-*lēten* (*laten*); *hōlden* 'hold'-*hēld*-*hōlden*. Those with preterits in *ew* are exemplified by *blowen* 'blow as the wind'-*blew*-*blowen*; *growen* 'grow'-*grew*-*growen*; *hewen* 'hew'-*hew*-*hewen*. The last example shows how the distinctive forms of Old English became one in Middle English, after which the verb frequently became weak. The verb *hōten* 'call, promise' (OE. *hātan*) has two preterits depending on the two OE. forms *heht* and *hēt*, as *hiht* (*hight, highte*) and *hēt*. At the same time *hihte* became present as well as past, and the OE. passive *hatte* 'am called' became a past. The OE. contracts *fōn* 'seize,' *hōn* 'hang,' soon gave way before new infinitives *fangen*, *hangen* under the influence of the past participles, while a weak *fangen* was adopted from ON. *fanga* and OE. *hangian* became Ml. *hangen*. Many of the reduplication verbs also have weak forms, as *slepte*, *wepete*, *walkede*, *dradde*, 'dreaded.'

#### THE PRETERIT-PRESENT VERBS

187. The preterit-present verbs show no exceptional changes from OE. times beyond the loss of some of their number, and of certain forms, as the infinitive. The more important forms in the several classes of strong verbs to which they originally belonged are as follows:—

I. Two verbs *ōzen* (*owen*) 'owe, have' and *witen* 'know'; inf. *ōzen* (*owen*); pres. indic. *owe*, *owest*, *owep* (*oweth*)-*owen*; pres. subj. *owe*-*owen*; pret. *azte* (*ōzte*, *aughte*, *oughte*); inf. *witen*; pres. indic. *wōt*, *wōst*, *wōt*-*witen* (*wōt*); pres. subj. *wite*; imp. *wite*; pres. part. *witende* (*witinge*); pret. *wist* (*wiste*); past part. *wist*.

NOTE.—Early Ml. has *wāt*, *ājen*; Nth. *āgh* (*awe*) in inf. and pres. indic., *aght* in pret., in accordance with their phonologies. Negative forms of *witen* are *niten-nōt* (Nth. *nāt*) -*niste*, &c. Sth. has *wūiten*, *nūiten*, &c., from IWS. *wytan*, *nytan*.

III. Three verbs, *cunnen* 'be able, can' and *durren* 'dare,' *burven* 'need'; inf. *cunnen* (*cōnnen*); pres. indic. *can* (*con*), *canst*, *can* (*con*)-*cunen* (*cunnen*); pres. subj. *cunne* (*cōnne*)-*cunnen* (*cōnnen*); pret. *cūþe* (*cōūth*, *cōūthe*, *cōūde*).

Inf. *durren* (*duren*); pres. indic. *dar*, *darst*, *dar-dor* (*dar*); pres. subj. *durre* (*dōre*)-*durren*; pret. *durste* (*dorste*, *dirste*).

Inf. *burven*; pres. indic. *þarf*, *þarf*(*t*), *þarf-þurven*; pres. subj. *þurve-þurven*; pret. *þurfte* (*þorfte*, *þorte*)-*þurften*.

NOTE.—Nth. has no such forms as *con*, *cōnne*.

IV. Pres. indic. *shal*, *shalt*, *shal-shullen* (*shul*, *shōl*, *shal*); pres. subj. *schule-schulen*; pret. *sholde* (*schulde*, *schold*, *scholde*).

NOTE.—Nth. has *sal-suld* in accordance with its phonology. It also retains pres. indic. *mon* 'remember, have in mind, must,' -*mune*; pres. subj. *mune*; pret. *mōnd* (*munde*).

V. Inf. *muzen* (*mōwen*); pres. indic. *mai*, *miht* (*mai*, *mayest*), *mai-mōwen* (*mōw*, *may*); pres. subj. *mōwe-mōwen*; pret. *mizte* (*mihte*, *mighthe*, *moughthe*).

NOTE.—Nth. has only pres. *mai*, pret. *might* (*moght*).

VI. Pres. indic. *mōt*, *mōst*, *mōt-mōten* (*mōst*); pres. subj. *mōte-mōten*; pret. *mōste* (*muste*).

188. In the earlier part of the period relics of several other preterit-presents are also found, as *dugen* 'avail' (class II), *unnen* 'grant' (class III); *munen* 'be mindful' (class IV), but these soon disappear, though a pres. and pret. of *munen* occur in Nth. (see above). Relics of the old strong past participles of these verbs are found in the adj.-adv. *wis* (*iwis*) 'certain, certainly,' and the adj. *owen* (eMl. Nth. *āzen*, *āgen*) 'own.'

## THE ANOMALOUS VERBS

189. Four verbs are quite anomalous in the number and character of their forms. They are *bēn* (*bē*) 'be,' *willen* 'will,' *dōn* 'do,' *gōn* 'go.' These have the following forms:—

1. *Bēn* (*bē*) 'be.' Pres. indic. *am*, *art* (*ert*), *is* (*es*), and *bē*, *bēst*, *bēþ*; plur. *arn* (*āre*), *bēn* (*bē*); pres. subj. *bē*, plur. *bēn* (*bē*); pret. *was*, *wēre* (*wōre*, *was*), *was*; plur. *wēren* (*waren*, *wōren*); pret. subj. *wēre*—*wēren* (*wōren*); imp. *bē*—*bēþ* (*bēth*); past part. *bēn* (*bēne*).

NOTE 1.—In early Midland, as Orm, sometimes a little later also, the present forms *bēst*, *bēþ*, pl. *sinden*, are found, and *sī* as pres. subj.

NOTE 2.—Nth. has for present indic. sg. *am*, *ert* (*art*, *es*), *is* (*es*); pl. *er* (*ar*, *ern*, *es*); also third sg. *bēs*, pl. *bēn* (*bēs*); pret. sg. *was* (*wes*), pl. *wēr* (*wēre*, *warn*, *wern*, *was*). Sth. has pres. indic. second sg. *ert*, pl. *bēþ* (*bēþ*, *būþ*); subj. *bēo*, pl. *bēon*; pret. *was*, *wēre*, *was*, pl. *wēren*; imp. *bēo*—*bēoþ*; inf. *bēon*; past part. *ibēon* (*ibēn*, *ybēn*). Early Sth. also has the gerund, or inflected infinitive *bēonne*.

2. *Willen* 'will.' Pres. indic. *wil* (*wol*), *wilt* (*wolt*), *wil* (*wol*); plur. *wiln* (*wil*, *woln*, *wol*); pres. subj. *wile* (*wole*); pret. *wolde* (*wilde*), *woldest* (*wost*, *wilde*), *wolde* (*wilde*, *walde*, *welde*); plur. *wolden* (*wold*, *welde*). A negative form, *nillen* 'will not' also occurs.

NOTE.—Nth. has pres. indic. sg. and pl. *wil* (*will*, *wille*, *wel*); pret. *wald* (*wild*, *weld*). Sth. uses pres. indic. *wūle* (*wūlle*, *ich ūlle*, *ich olle* = *ich wulle*), *wūlt*, *wūle*; pl. *wūlleþ*; pres. subj. *wūle*—*wūllen*; pret. *wolde*.

3. *Dōn* (*dō*) 'do.' Pres. indic. *dō*, *dōst*, *dōþ* (*dōth*); plur. *dōn*; subj. *dō*—*dōn*; imp. *dō*—*dōþ* (*dōth*); pres. part. *dōende* (*dōinge*); pret. *dide* (*dēde*); past part. *dōn* (*dō*).

NOTE.—Nth. has pres. indic. *dō*, *dōs* (*dōse*, *duse*); pl. *dō* (*dōse*, *dōn*); pres. subj. sg. and pl. *dō*; imp. *dō*—*dō* (*dōs*); pret. *did* (*dēd*)—*did* (*dide*); pres. part. *dōand*; past part. *dōn* (*dune*). Sth. has pres. indic. *dō*, *dēst*, *dēþ*; pl. *dōþ* (*dōth*); pret. *dīde*; pres. part. *dōnde*; past part. *idōn*.

4. *Gōn* (*gō*) 'go.' Pres. indic. *gō*, *gōst*, *gōþ* (*gōth*); plur. *gōn*;



pres. subj. *gē-gēþ* (*gēth*); pres. part. *gēend* (*gēing*). The preterit is supplied by a different root, in the earlier period by *ȝēde* (*ȝōde*, *yēde*), OE. *geēode*, later by *wente-wenten* from *wēnden* 'wend, go.'

NOTE.—Nth. has inf. *gān* (*gā*); pres. indic. *gā*, *gās* (*gāse*, *gais*), *gās* (*gāsc*, *gais*); pl. *gās*; pres. subj. *gā-gā* (*gān*); imp. *gā-gā* (*gān*); *gā* (*gās*, *gaes*, *gais*); past part. *gān* (*gāne*, *gain*); pret. supplied by *went*. Sth. has inf. *gōn*; pres. indic. *gō*, *gēst*, *gēþ* (*gēth*); pl. *gōþ* (*gōth*); pres. subj. *gō-gōn*; pret. *ēode* (*ȝēde*, *ȝōde*).

## THE ADVERB

190. Many adverbs in Middle English do not differ from their Old English forms, except for phonetic changes common to them with other words. They are based on adjective, substantive, and pronominal roots, and are both simple and compound. Simple adverbs, based on adjectives, end in *e*, *līke* (*lī*, *lȳ*), *inge* (*linge*). Those of the first class include adverbs which retain OE. *e*, or have *e* from *a* by weakening, as *sōfte* 'softly,' *sōþe* 'in truth,' *sōne* (OE. *sōna*) 'soon'; those of the second, adverbs which ended in *lice* in OE., and many which assumed this ending in Middle English, as *hārdlike* (*hārdlī*) 'hardly,' *sōþlike* (*sōþlī*) 'soothly'; to the third, those ending in *inga*, *enga*, *unga* (*linga*, *lenga*, *lunga*) in Old English, as *allunge* 'wholly.' During the period those of the first class gradually lost final *e*, and thus had the same form as the corresponding adjectives. With them came to be associated many adverbs from Old French which had the same form as the corresponding adjectives, as *just*, *verȳ*, *quīte*. The second adverbial ending, *līke*, was gradually weakened until it became confused with the adjective ending *lī* (*lȳ*), OE. *lig*, which henceforth came to be the distinctive adverbial ending and was greatly extended in its use with both native and foreign words. The third ending above is least frequent of all, and was not extended in the ME. period.

191. Adverbs, formed from the oblique cases of adjectives or substantives in Old English, also remain in Middle English. These are most commonly genitives in *es*, the masculine-neuter ending,

as *elles* 'else,' *unwāres* 'unawares,' *daies* 'by day,' *nihtes* 'by night,' *nēaes* 'needs.' This ending was considerably extended in its use in Middle English, as to adjectives otherwise ending in *e*, *inge* (*linge*), and to nouns without regard to original gender. Old accusatives are *lītel*, *līt* 'little,' *fīrn* 'formerly,' *ful* 'fully,' *zenōh* (*enough*, *anough*). Old datives are *sōre*, *seldom*, *whīlom*, relics of OE. dative-instrumental singulars or plurals. Neither of these last two case-forms was frequently used in forming ME. adverbs, and many formed in OE. gradually disappeared.

192. Pure pronominal adverbs are *þō* 'when,' *þus* 'thus,' *hū* (*hōu*) 'how,' *whȳ* 'why,' *þan* (*þen*), *whan* (*when*). Adverbs of place, based on adjective or pronominal roots, commonly have the ending *en*, from OE. *an*, as in case of those signifying 'where' or 'whence.' Examples of adverbs signifying 'place where' are *innen* (*inne*) 'in, within,' *ūten* (*ūte*) 'out,' *fōren* (*fōrn*, *fōre*) 'before'; of those signifying 'place from which' *hennen* (*henne*) 'hence,' *hwennen* (*hwenne*, *whenne*) 'whence,' *ġesten* (*ġeste*) 'from the east.' To this class was added also some Norse forms, as *heþen* 'hence,' *þeþen* 'thence.' On the other hand, some of these adverbs have *es* instead of *en* in late Midland by extension of the *es* ending, as already mentioned above. A few adverbs denoting 'place whither' end in *der*, originally comparative, as *hider* 'hither,' *bider* 'thither,' and perhaps by influence of these *zonder*.

193. Compound adverbs are frequent, some being of OE. origin, some of Middle English formation. As belonging to the former, those ending in *like* might be counted, although this had become a well-established adverbial ending in OE. Better examples are those ending in *ward*, OE. *weard*, as *upward*, *sūþward* 'southward,' and *mēle*, OM. *mēlum*, as *dropmēle* 'drop by drop.' To these were added in Middle English many ending in *ful*, *dēl*, 'part,' *fīme*, *whīle*, *way*, *wīse*, and others. Still other compound adverbs are made up of a prefix, the relic of an older preposition, and a noun or pronoun, as *besīde*, *away*, *adūne* 'adown,' *forþi* 'because,' *þerin* 'therein,' *þerof* 'thereof.' Such adverbs as *alway* (*always*), *sum-*

*time, sumwȝile*, are made up of an indefinite pronoun and a noun, and such as *within, withōuten* (*withōute*) of two adverbs.

NOTE 1.—In early Midland adverbs differ little from the later time except as they conform somewhat more nearly to OE. forms.

NOTE 2.—The principal variations of the dialects are as follows. Nth. shows the loss of final *e* in most adverbs, so that adjectives and corresponding adverbs are invariable as a rule. The ending *līke* was early weakened to *lī* (*lȝ*), and in its place Norse *-leiki* is sometimes found, as *hardlaike* 'hardly.' The ending *inge* (*linge*) frequently becomes *inges* (*linges*), and the *es* ending is otherwise extended, as to numeral adverbs *ānes* 'once,' &c. The Norse adverbs of place are much more common, as *heþen* 'hence,' *queþen* 'whence.' Among compound adverbs, Nth. uses the Norse suffix *gāte* 'way, manner,' as in *algāte* 'always,' *þusgāte* 'in this manner,' while forms like *ūtwith* 'without,' *forwith* 'before,' are more common. The preposition *on*, when becoming a prefix, remains *on* (*o*), as in *obove* 'above,' *onān* 'anon,' *onlīve* (*olīve*) 'alive.' Sth. retains the *e* ending, even where wholly lost in other dialects, as in the numeral adverbs *ēne* 'once,' &c. The Sth. form of OE. *līce* is *līche*, which is not weakened to *lī* (*lȝ*), and *inge* (*linge*) does not become *inges* (*linges*). The ending *en* (*e*) is more extended in its use. Norse forms are not found, and OE. *on*, when becoming a prefix, is weakened to *an* (*a*) as in *alīve*, *abōūt*, *anōn*.

194. The comparative and superlative of the adjective may be used as an adverb without change. In addition, a few adverbs not derived from adjectives have comparative endings. A few monosyllabic adverbs with mutation remain from OE. times, as *bet* 'better,' *ēre* (*ēre*) 'ere,' *leng* 'longer'; compare Sievers, 'Gr.' § 323.

## THE PREPOSITION.

195. Little need be said of Middle English prepositions, since they present no serious difficulties, and show few changes not easily understood from the ordinary changes in phonology. Most OE. prepositions were preserved in Middle English, and some few were added from other sources, as Norse. Thus *frō* 'from' is derived from Norse *frā*, as is probably *umb* (*um*), cognate with OE. *ymbe* 'around.' Some few prepositions altered their meaning, as *wiþ* 'with,' which more commonly meant 'against' in Old English. In Middle English it ordinarily came to mean 'with,' doubt-

less through use in such expressions as *fight with*, in which it could have either signification. When this came to be true, *mid* in the latter meaning gradually disappeared. Simple prepositions from OF. were adopted in certain phrases, as *par amūr*, *par fai*, *paraventure* (*paraunter*), and certain OF. words came to be used as prepositions; examples are *rūnd* 'round,' *except*, *maugrē* 'in spite of,' *sāve*, *acordaunt*, later *acording*. Compound prepositions and prepositional phrases became common in Middle English, as *aẓein* (*again*), *aẓeines*, *amōng*, *alōng*, *beside*, *nēzhōnd* (*nērghōnd*) 'near at hand, near,' *tōward*, *ūttāken* 'except.' OF. words were also united in these phrases as *bi cause of*, *be rēson of*, *in regard of*, *arōund*, *according tō*.

NOTE.—It is naturally impossible to separate dialects on the basis of prepositions only, but some prepositions seem almost peculiar to certain dialectal divisions. Thus Nth. uses *at* and *til* (*intil*, *until*) for *tō* and *untō*, *amēl* (*omēl*, *emēl*, *imēl*) for *betwēn*, and *wiþ* more commonly instead of *mid*. Sth. has *an* (*a*) for *on*, *tō*, *untō*, and *med* for *wiþ*.

## THE CONJUNCTION

196. Old English conjunctions in general remain in Middle English, subject to such changes as were natural to their phonetic forms. Among those deserving special mention are *eīþer* (*eizþer*) 'either,' *ouþer* (*ōþer*, *or*) 'or,' *sīþen* (*sīþenes*, *sīþe*, *sith*, *seþe*, &c.) 'since,' Nth. *sin*, *sen*. Among correlative conjunctions, *þē . . . þē* remain from OE. *þȳ* : . . *þȳ* with different vowel by analogy of *þē*; but OE. *swā . . . swā* gave place to *alswō . . . ase*, or *as . . . as*. From OE. correlatives and preceding indefinite pronouns also arose the new correlatives of Middle English, as *eīþer* (*ōþer*) . . . *or*, *neīþer* (*nōþer*) . . . *nor*, in which *or*, *nor* are weakened forms of the indefinite *ōþer*, OE. *āhwæðer*, *āwðer*. The common negative of Middle English is *ne*, which often suffers apocope of *e* and unites with the following word as in Old English. The OE. *nā*, from *ne + ā*, remained sometimes in *nō*, as to-day in *no better*, *no more of it*, but at the same time a new negative *nat* (*not*), based on OE.

*nāwiht* 'naught,' came into use and gradually supplanted both of the others in most situations. Sometimes both *ne* and *nat* (*not*) were used in the same sentence. In Middle English also, the Norse negative *nei* (*nay*) was adopted, as was also the affirmative *ei* (*ay*) beside the OE. affirmative *ȝes* (*ȝis*, *ȝes*).

### THE INTERJECTION

197. Middle English interjections come from Old English, as *l̄ȝ*, *ȝ̄* (*ȝ̄h*), *wȝ̄*, with the weak forms *la*, *a* (later perhaps *lā*, *ā*, *āh*), *wa* (*walawa*). From Norse came *wei* (*wai*) 'woe,' *weilawei* (*wailawai*), and *hō*; from Old French *alas*, *fȝ*. The adoption of foreign interjections is probably mainly of literary origin.

# INDEX

The numbers refer to paragraphs.

- a*, 16.  
*ā*, 29.  
 Accent, 13.  
 Addition (consonant), 118.  
 Adjectives, 138.  
 Adverbs, 190.  
*ai*, 50.  
 Aphæresis, 89.  
 Apocope, 86.  
 Assimilation, 114.  
*au*, 55.  
  
*b*, 93.  
  
*ch*, 110.  
 Comparison, 141.  
 Conjunctions, 196.  
 Consonants, 91.  
     general changes, 112.  
     voicing of, 113.  
 Consonantizing, 112.  
  
*d*, 93.  
 Dialects of ME., 1.  
 Diphthongs, 47.  
 Dissimilation, 114.  
  
*e*, 19.  
*ē* (close), 31, 35.  
*ĕ* (open), 31, 32.  
 Ethlipsis, 117.  
*ei*, 52.  
 Elision, 88.  
*eu*, 67.  
  
*f*, 98.  
  
*g* (stop), 95.  
*g, j* (*dzh*), 111.  
*ɣ* (spirant), 103.  
*ɣ* (*ɣ*), 107.  
 Gender, 120.  
  
*h*, 105.  
  
*i*, 12.  
*ī*, 38.  
 Inflexions, 119.  
 Interjections, 197.  
*iu*, 61.  
  
*j* (*dzh*), 111.  
  
*k* (stop), 94.  
  
*l*, 108.  
 Lengthening, 72.  
 Liquids, 108.  
  
*m*, 109.  
 Metathesis, 115.  
  
*n*, 109.  
 Nasals, 109.  
*ng* (*n*), 109.  
 Nouns, 122.  
     anomalous, 133.  
 Numerals, 143.  
  
*o*, 24.  
*ō* (close), 40, 44.  
*ȝ* (open), 40, 41.  
 Orthography, 7.  
*oi*, 63.  
*ou, ou*, 65.  
  
*þ*, 93.  
 Phonology, 16.  
 Prepositions, 195.  
 Pronouns, 147.  
     possessives, 153.  
     demonstratives, 154.  
     relatives, 157.  
     interrogative-indefinites, 158.  
 Pronunciation, 10.  
  
 Quantity, variations in, 71.  
  
*r*, 108.  
  
*s*, 101.  
*sch* (*sh*), 102.  
 Semivowels, 106.  
 Shortening, vowel, 76.  
 Spirants, 98.  
 Stops, 93.  
 Stress, word, 13.  
 Substitution, consonant, 116.  
 Syllables, unstressed, 80.  
 Syncope, 83.  
  
*z*, 93.  
  
*þ, ð*, 100.  
  
*u*, 26.  
*ū*, 46.  
*ui*, 70.  
  
*v*, 93, 99.  
 Verbs, 162.  
     weak, 167.  
     strong, 172.  
     preterit-present, 187.  
     anomalous, 189.  
 Vocalization of consonants, 112.  
 Voicing of consonants, 113.  
 Vowels, long, 29.  
     short, 16.  
  
*w*, 106.

# I. THE MIDLAND DIALECT

## A. EARLY EAST MIDLAND

### I. THE PETERBOROUGH CHRONICLE

1132. Ðis gear cōm Henrī Kīng tō þis lānd. Þā cōm Henrī abbot  
and<sup>1</sup> wreide þē muneces of Burch tō þē kīng forþi<sup>2</sup> ðat<sup>2</sup> hē wolde  
underþeden<sup>3</sup> ðat mynstre tō Clunīe, swā ðat tē kīng was wēl nēh  
bepaht and sende efter þē muneces. And þurh Godes milce and  
þurh þē Biscop<sup>3</sup> of Seresberī and tē Biscop of Lincol and tē oþre 5  
rice men þe þer wæron, þā wiste þē kīng ðat hē feorde mid swic-  
dōm. Þā hē nān mōr ne mihte, þā wolde hē ðat his nefe sculde  
bēn abbot<sup>4</sup> in Burch, oc Crīst<sup>5</sup> it ne wolde. Was it noht swiþe  
lāng þerefter þat tē kīng sende efter him and dide him gyven up ðat  
abbotrice<sup>6</sup> of Burch and faren ūt of lānde; and tē kīng<sup>7</sup> iaf ðat 10  
abbotrice ān priōr of Sanct<sup>7</sup> Nēod, Martin was gehāten. Hē cōm  
on Sanct Pētres messedei mid micel wurscipe intō thē minstre.

1135. On þis gære fōr sē Kīng Henrī over sǣ æt tē Lammasse.  
And ðat oþer dei þā hē lai an slēp in scip, þā þēstrede þē dæi over  
al lāndes and ward þē sunne swilc als it wære thrē niht āld mōne, 15  
and<sup>8</sup> sterres abūten him at middæi. Wurþen men swiðe ofwundred  
and ofdrēd, and sǣden ðat micel þīng sculde cumen hērefter, swā  
dide; for þat ilc gear warth þē kīng dēd, ðat oþer dæi efter Sanct  
Andrēas massedæi on Normandī. Þā wes trēsōn ā<sup>9</sup> þās lāndes, for

<sup>1</sup> 7 as often.    <sup>2</sup> ð only, as usually.    <sup>3</sup> biscop.    <sup>4</sup> abb.    <sup>5</sup> Xpist,  
as usually.    <sup>6</sup> abþrice.    <sup>7</sup> S', as always.    <sup>8</sup> an.    <sup>9</sup> westre sona.

ævríc man sone rævede oþer þe mihte. Þā nāmen his sune and his frēnd and brohten his lic tō Englelānd<sup>1</sup> and bebirīeden<sup>2</sup> in Rēd-inge. Gōd man hē wes and micel æie wes of him. Durste nān man misdōn wið oðder on his tīme. Pais hē made men and dēr<sup>3</sup>. Wuāswā bāre his byrthen, gōld and sylvre, durste nān man sei tō him naht būte gōd.

Enmāng þis was his nefe cumen tō Englelānd, Stēphne de Blais, and cōm tō Lundene; and tē Lundenisce folc him underfēng and senden æfter þē ærcebiscop, Willelm<sup>4</sup> Curbuil, and halechede him tō kīnge on midewintre dæi. On þis kīnges tīme wes al unfrīð and yfel and ræflac, for agēnes him risen sōna þā rīce men þe wæron swikes, alrefyrst Baldwin de Redvērs, and hēld Execestre agēnes him; and tē kīng it besæt, and siððan Baldwin acordede. Þā tōcan þā oðre and hēlden her castles agēnes him, and David Kīng of Scotlānd tōc tō werrien him. Þā, þohwethere þat, here sāndes fēorden betwyx heom, and hī tōgædere cōmen and wurðe sæhte, þop it lītel forstode.

1137. Dis gære for þē Kīng<sup>6</sup> Stēphne<sup>7</sup> ofer sǣ tō Normandī and thēr wes underfāngen, forþi ðat hī wēnden ðat hē sculde bēn alswic also thē ȝom wes, and for hē hadde gēt his tresor; ac hē todēld it and scatered sotlice. Micel hadde Henrī Kīng gadered gōld and sylver, and nā gōd ne dide me for his sāule tharof.

Þā þē Kīng Stēphne tō Englelānd cōm, þā makod hē his gadering æt Oxenefōrd and þar hē nam þē biscop Rogēr of Sereberī, and Alexander Biscop of Lincol and tē Cancelēr Rogēr, hīc neves, and dide ælle in prisūn til hī iāfen up here castles. Þā thē swikes undergæton ðat hē milde man was and softe and gōd, and nā justice ne dide, þā diden hī alle wunder. Hī hadden him manrēd makod and āthes sworn, oc hī nān trēuthe ne hēolden; alle hī<sup>7</sup> wæron forsworn and here trēothes forlōren, for ævríc rīce man his castles makode and agēnes him hēolden, and fylden þē lānd ful of castles. Hi swencten swyðe þē wrecce men of þē lānd mid castelweorces.

<sup>1</sup> Englel, as usual.

<sup>2</sup> bebirīend.

<sup>3</sup> dær.

<sup>4</sup> Willm, as usual.

<sup>5</sup> k, as often.

<sup>6</sup> Steph., as usual.

<sup>7</sup> he.



þā þē castles wāren maked, þā fylde hī mid <sup>deaf</sup> dēowles and yvele  
 men. Ðā nāmen hī þā men þe hī wēnden ðat anī gōd hefden,  
 bāthe be nihtes and be (dæies, carlmēn and wimmen, and diden  
 heom in prisūn efter gōld and sylver, and pīned heom untellendlice  
 pīning. For ne wāren nāvre nān martyrs swā pīned alse hī wāron; <sup>5 - as in</sup>  
 me hēnged up bī thē fēt and smoked heom mid fū<sup>l</sup> smoke; me  
 hinged bī thē þūmbes o<sup>th</sup>er bī thē hēfed, and hēngen bryniges on  
 her fēt; me dide cnotted strēnges abūton here hāved and wrythen  
 tō ðat it gāede tō þē hārnes. <sup>6</sup> Hī diden heom in quarterne þar  
 nadres and snakes and pades wāron inne, and drāpen heom swā. <sup>10</sup>  
 Sume hī diden in crūcethūs, ðat is in ān cæste þat was scort and  
nareu and undēp, and dide scærpe stānes þērinne and þrēngde þē  
 men þērinne ðat him bræcon alle þē limes. In manī of þē castles  
 wāron lof and grin, <sup>11</sup> ðat wāron rachtēges ðat twā o<sup>th</sup>er thrē men <sup>still live</sup>  
 hadden onōh tō bærōn o<sup>th</sup>ne; þat was swā maced, ðat is fæstned <sup>15</sup>  
 tō ān bēom, and diden ān scarp iren abūton þē<sup>1</sup> mannes throte <sup>not icin</sup>  
 and his hals, ðat hē ne myhte nōwiderwardes, ne sitten ne lien ne  
 slēpen, oc bærōn al ðat iren. Manī þūsēnd<sup>2</sup> hī drāpen mid  
 hūnger<sup>3</sup>. <sup>perhaps inf. - a perhaps change to pres. plur.</sup>

Ī ne can ne Ī ne mai tellen alle þē wunder, ne alle þē pīnes ðat <sup>20</sup>  
 hī diden wreccē men on þis lānd; and ðat lastede þā nigentēne<sup>4</sup>  
 wintre wīle Stēphne was king, and ævre it was werse and werse.  
 Hī læiden gældes<sup>5</sup> on thē tūnes ævre <sup>O. have um = A.S. Ymbe.</sup> um wīle and clepeden it  
 fenserie. <sup>Ch. from a 70</sup> Þā þē wreccē men ne hadden nān mōre tō gyven, þā  
 ræveden hī and brendon alle thē tūnes ðat, wēl þū myhtes faren all <sup>25</sup>  
a dæis fare, sculdest thū nēvre finden man in tūne sittende ne lānd  
 tiled. Þā was cōrn dære and flēsc<sup>6</sup> and cæse and butere, for nān  
 ne was o<sup>th</sup> þē lānd. Wreccē men sturven of hunger; sume iēden  
 on ælmes þe wāren sum wīle rīce men; sume flugen ut of lānde. <sup>of god</sup>  
 Wes nāvre gæt māre wreccchēd on lānd, ne nāvre hēthen men <sup>30</sup>  
 werse ne diden þan hī diden; for o<sup>th</sup>er sihton ne forbāren hī  
 nouthir circe ne cyrcēārd, oc nāmen al þē gōd ðat þarinne was  
 and brenden sythen þē cyrce and al tegædere. Ne hī ne forbāren

<sup>1</sup> þa.<sup>2</sup> þusen.<sup>3</sup> hungær, as often.<sup>4</sup> xix.<sup>5</sup> gældes.<sup>6</sup> flec.

when on v. ed. to a Emerson calls it - probably a couplet.

old AS part in the d.

not get. 7  
ref. I made over  
no from d

I. THE MIDLAND DIALECT

biscopes<sup>1</sup> lānd, ne abbotes<sup>2</sup>, ne prēostes, ac rāveden munekes and clerkes and ævric man oðter þe oðwer myhte. Gif twā men oþer ðrē<sup>3</sup> cōman rīdend tō ān tūn, al þe tūnscipe flugen<sup>4</sup> for heom; wēnden ðat hī wæron rāvēres. Þe biscopes and lēred men heom cursede ævre, oc was heom naht þarof for hī wēron al forcurse<sup>5</sup> and forsworen and forlōren. Warsæ me tilede, þe ērthe ne bar nān cōrn, for þe lānd was al fordōn mid swilce dādes and hī sǣden openlice ðat Crīst slēp and his halechen. Swilc and mǣre þanne wē cunnen sǣin wē pole<sup>6</sup>den<sup>6</sup> nigentēne<sup>7</sup> wintrē for ūre sinnes.

On al þis yvele tīme hēold Martin abbot his abbotrice twenti<sup>8</sup> wintre and half gār and ehte<sup>9</sup> dæis mid micel swinc, and fānd þe munekes and tē gestes al þat heom behōved; and hēold mycel caritēd in thē hūs, and þopwethere wrohte on þe circe and sette þartō lāndes and rentes, and gōded it swyðe and læt it rēfen, and brohte heom intō þe newæ mynstre on Sanct Pētres mæssedæi mid micel wurtscipe. Ðat was *anno ab incarnatione Domini mxxl, a combustione loci xxviii*. And hē fōr tō Rōme and þær wæs wæl underfāngen fram þe Pāpe Eugeniē, and begæt thare privilegies, ān of alle þe lāndes of þe abbotrice<sup>10</sup> and ānoþer of þe lāndes þe lien tō þe circewīcan; and, gif hē lēng mōste liven, alse hē mint tō dōn of þe hōrderwīcan. And hē begæt in lāndes þat rīce men hafden mid strengthe: of Willelm Malduit þe hēold Rogingham þe<sup>11</sup> castel, hē wan Cotingham and Ēstūn; and of Hugo of Walteville hē wan Hyrtlingberī<sup>12</sup> and Stanwīg and sixti<sup>13</sup> solidi<sup>14</sup> of Aldewingle ælc gār. And hē makede manī munekes and plantede winiārd and makede manī weorkes, and wende þe tūn betere þan it ær wæs, and wæs gōd munec and gōd man and forþī him luyeden God and gōde men.

Nū wē willen sǣgen sum dēl wat belamp on Stēphnes Kīnges tīme. On his tīme þe Iudeus of Norwīc bohton ān Crīsten<sup>15</sup> cīld beforen Ēstren and pīneden him alle þe ilce pīning ðat ūre Drihten was pīned; and on lāng Frīdæi-him on rōde hēngen for ūre Drihtines lueve, and sithen byrīeden him. Wēnden ðat it sculde

<sup>1</sup> biscopes.      <sup>2</sup> abb.      <sup>3</sup> iii.      <sup>4</sup> flugæn.      <sup>5</sup> forcursead.  
<sup>6</sup> þolenden.      <sup>7</sup> xix.      <sup>8</sup> xx.      <sup>9</sup> viii.      <sup>10</sup> þabbotrice.      <sup>11</sup> þæ.  
<sup>12</sup> Hyrtlingb.      <sup>13</sup> lx.      <sup>14</sup> sof.      <sup>15</sup> Xpīsten.

any part.

no g. f. s. ...  
the succeeded  
then by

made  
over on  
with min

of flow ...



þar micel. Þērefter þē biscop of Wincestre, Henrī þē kīnges brōther Stēphnes, spac wid Rodbert Ēorl and wid þe emperice<sup>1</sup>, and swōr heom āthas ðat hē nēvre mā mid tē kīng his brōther wolde hālden, and cursede alle þē men þe mid him hēolden, and sǣde heom ðat hē wolde iiven heom ūp Wincestre, and dide heom cumen þider. Þā hī þārinne wāren, þā cōm þē kīnges cwēn mid al hire strengthe and besæt heom, ðat þēr wæs inne micel hunger. Þā hī ne lēng ne muhten þolen, þā stāli hī ūt and flugen; and hī wurthen war widūten and folcheden heom and nāmen Rodbert Ēorl of Gloucestre, and ledden him to Rōvecestre and diden him þare in prisūn; and tē emperice flēh intō ān minstre. Þā fēorden þē wīse men betwyx þē kīnges frēond and tē ēorles frēond, and sahtlede swā ðat me sculde lēten ūt þē kīng of prisūn for þē ēorl, and tē ēorl for þē kīng; and swā diden.

Sithen þērefter sahtleden þē kīng and Randolf Ēorl at Stanfōrd, and āthes swōren and trēuthes fæsten ðat her nouþer sculde beswīken oþer. And it ne forstōd naht, for þē kīng him sithen nam in Hamtūn þurh<sup>2</sup> wicci ræd, and dide him in prisūn; and efsōnes hē lēt him ūt þurh wæse rēd, tō ðat forewardē ðat hē swōr on hālidōm and gysles fānd þat hē alle his castles sculde iiven ūp. Sume hē iaf ūp and sume ne iaf hē noht, and dide þanne wæse þanne hē hēr<sup>3</sup> sculde.

Þā was Englelānd swythe todēled. Sume hēlden mid tē kīng and sume mid þē emperice; for þā þē kīng was in prisūn þā wēnden þē ēorles and tē rīce men þat hē nēvre māre sculde cumen ūt, and sahtleden wyd þē emperice<sup>1</sup> and brohten hire into Oxen-fōrd and iāven hire þē burch. Þā þē kīng was ūte, þā hērde ðat sǣgen and tōc his fēord and besæt hire in þē tūr; and me lǣt hire dūn on niht of þē tūr mid rāpes, and stal ūt and flēh and iāde on fōte tō Walingsfōrd. Þērefter scǣ fērde over sǣ and hī of Normandī wenden alle frā þē kīng tō þē Ēorl of Angæu, sume here þankes, and sume here unþankes; for hē besæt heom til hī a-iāven ūp here castles, and hī nān helpe ne hæfden of þē kīng.

<sup>1</sup> þemperice, as usually.

<sup>2</sup> þurhc, as in next clause also.

<sup>3</sup> hæp.

Ʒā fērde Eustace Ʒē kīnges sune tō France and nam Ʒē kīnges  
 suster of France tō wīfe; wēnde tō begæton Normandi ƷærƷurh.  
 oc hē sƷedde litel, and be gōde rihte for hē was ān yvel man, for  
 warese hē [cōm hē] dide māre yvel Ʒanne gōd. Hē rēvede Ʒē  
 lāndes and læide mic[ele gēlde]s on; hē brohte his wīf tō Englelānd 5  
 and dide hire in Ʒē caste[l on Can]teberī<sup>1</sup>; gōd wimman scāe wæs  
 oc scāe hedde litel blisse mid him. And Crīst ne wolde Ʒat hē  
 sculde lānge rixan, and wærd dēd and his mōder beien.

And tē Ēorl of Angæu wærd dēd and his sune Henrī tōc tō Ʒē  
 rīce. And tē cwēn of France tōdælde frā Ʒē kīng and scāe cōm tō 10  
 Ʒē iunge Ēorl Henrī, and hē tōc hire tō wīve and al Peitou mid  
 hire. Ʒā fērde hē mid micel færd intō Englelānd and wan castles;  
 and tē kīng fērde agēnes him mid micel māre ferd. And  
 Ʒopwæthere fuhten<sup>2</sup> hī noht, oc fērden Ʒē ærcebiscop and tē wīse  
 men betwux heom and makede Ʒat sahte Ʒat tē kīng sculde bēn 15  
 lāverd and kīng wīle hē livede, and æfter his dæi wære Henrī kīng;  
 and hē hēlde him for fader and hē him for sune, and sib and sahte  
 sculde bēn betwux heom and on al Englelānd. Ʒis and tē othre  
 forwardes Ʒet hī makeden, swōren tō hālden Ʒē kīng and tē ēorl  
 and tē biscop and tē ēorles and rīce men alle. Ʒā was Ʒē ēorl 20  
 underfāngen æt Wincestre and æt Lundene mid micel wurtscipe,  
 and alle diden him manrēd and swōren Ʒē pais tō hālden; and hit  
 ward sōne swythe gōd pais, swā Ʒat nēvre was ēre<sup>3</sup>. Ʒā was Ʒē  
 kīng strengere Ʒanne hē ævert ēr<sup>4</sup> was; and tē ēorl fērde over sāe  
 and al folc him luvede, for hē dide gōd justise and makede pais.

1154. On Ʒis gær wærd Ʒē Kīng Stēphne dēd and bebyried Ʒer  
 his wīf and his sūne wæron bebyried æt Favresfeld; Ʒæt minster hī  
 makeden. Ʒā Ʒē kīng was dēd Ʒā was Ʒē ēorl beiōnde sāe, and ne  
 durste nān man dōn oƷer būte gōd for Ʒē micel eie of him. Ʒā  
 hē tō Englelānd cōm Ʒā was hē underfāngen mid micel wurtscipe, 30  
 and tō kīng blēcde<sup>5</sup> in Lundene on Ʒē Sunnendæi beforen mid-  
 winter dæi, and hēld Ʒær micel cūrt. Ʒæt ilce dæi Ʒæt Martin,  
 abbot<sup>6</sup> of Burch, sculde Ʒider faren, Ʒā sæclede hē and ward dēd,  
 by 1150 C. suff. - we have in suff.

<sup>1</sup> teb.    <sup>2</sup> fuhten.    <sup>3</sup> here.    <sup>4</sup> her.    <sup>5</sup> blēcde.    <sup>6</sup> abb. *we cleaned*

A.S. etym book & "bleed" - looks like some 11th century

fowre *nonas Januariar*<sup>1</sup>, and tē muneces innen dæis cusen oþer of  
 heom sælf, Willelm de Walteville is gehāten, gōd clerc and gōd  
 man, and wæl lued of þē kīng and of alle gōde men. And o[n  
 circ]en<sup>2</sup> byrīeden þē abbot<sup>3</sup> hēhlice, and sōne þē cosan abbot<sup>4</sup>  
 fērde and tē muneces [mid him tō] Oxenfōrde tō þē kīng, [and hē]  
 iaf him þat abbotrīce. And hē fērde him sōn[e to Linc]ol and  
 wæs þ[ær blētced tō] abbot ær hē hām cōme, and [sithen] was  
 underfāngen [mid mic]el [wurtscipe at] Burch, mid [mice]l proces-  
 siūn. And swā hē was als wā at Ramesæie, and at Torneie<sup>5</sup>, and  
 at . . . , and Spallding<sup>6</sup>, and at S . l . bares, and . . . , and [nū is]  
 abbot, and fa[ire] haved begunnon. Cristus<sup>7</sup> him un[ne gōd  
 ēndinge].

(be) bēon  
 (we) beo  
 bist  
 bip  
 beop  
 eom  
 eart  
 is  
 sindon, sind, sint  
 waron  
 wasap  
 esap  
 esep

## II. THE DEDICATION TO THE ORMULUM

Nū, brōþerr Wallterr, brōþerr mīn aftterr þē flāsshess kīnde,  
 Annd<sup>8</sup> brōþerr mīn ī Crīstenn dōm þurh fulluht and þurh trowwþe,  
 Annd brōþerr mīn ī Godess hūs ʒet<sup>9</sup> o þē þrīdde<sup>10</sup> wise,  
 þurh þatt witt hafenn tākenn<sup>11</sup> bā an rezhellbōc tō follʒhenn,  
 Unnderr kanunnkess hād annd lif swā summ Sannt Awwstīn sette;  
 Icc hafe dōn swā summ þū badd annd fōrpedd tē þīn wille,  
 Icc hafe wennd inntill Ennglissh goddspelless hallʒhe lāre<sup>12</sup>,  
 Aftterr þatt little witt þatt mē mīn Drihtūn hafeþþ lēned.  
 Þū pohhtesst tatt itt mihhte wēl till mikell frame turrnenn,  
 ʒiff Ennglissh folc, forr lufe off Crīst, itt wolde ʒerne lērnenn  
 Annd follʒhenn itt and fillenn itt wiþþ þohht, wiþþ wōrd, wiþþ dēde;  
 Annd forrþi ʒerrndesst tū þatt icc þiss werre þē sholde wirrkenn,  
 Annd icc itt hafe fōrpedd tē, acc all þurh Crīstess hellpe,  
 Annd unnc birrþ bāþe þannkenn Crīst þatt itt iss brohht till ēnde.

<sup>1</sup> iiii N<sup>o</sup>. Iaſſ.

<sup>2</sup> All bracketed words are conjectural.

<sup>3</sup> pabb.

<sup>4</sup> ab.

<sup>5</sup> Torn'.

<sup>6</sup> Spall'.

<sup>7</sup> Xpus.

<sup>8</sup> ʒ, as usually.

<sup>9</sup> ʒet, with double accent.

<sup>10</sup> þrīde.

<sup>11</sup> The breve, as usual when

in MS.

<sup>12</sup> lāre.

Icc hafe sammnedd <sup>assemble</sup> ð þiss bōc þā goddspelless nēh alle  
 Þatt sinnðenn ð þē messebōc inn all þē 3<sup>er</sup> att messe;  
 Annd <sup>are</sup> a33 affterr þē goddspell stannt þatt tatt tē goddspell mēneþþ,  
 Þatt mann birrþ spellenn tō þē folc off þe33re sáwle nēde;  
 Annd 3<sup>et</sup> 1 tār tēkenn māre inōh þū shallt tæronne findenn, 5  
 Off þatt tatt Crīstess hall3he þeð birrþ trowwenn wēl annd foll3henn.  
 Icc hafe sett hēr ð þiss bōc amāng goddspelless wōrðess,  
 All þurh mēsellfenn, manī3 wōrd þē rīme 2 swā tō fillenn;  
 Acc þū shallt findenn þatt mīn wōrd, e33whær þær itt iss ēkedd, 9  
 Ma33 hellpenn þā þatt rēðenn itt tō sēn annd t' unnderrstandenn 3  
 All þess tē bettere, hū þe33m birrþ þē goddspell unnderrstandenn.  
 Annd forrþi trowwe icc þatt tē birrþ wēl þolenn mīne wōrðess,  
 E33whær þær þū shallt findenn hemm amāng goddspelless wōrðess;  
 For whāse mōt 4 tō læwedd folc lārspell off goddspell tellenn,  
 Hē mōt 4 wēl ēkenn manī3 wōrd amāng goddspelless wōrðess. 15  
 Annd icc ne mihte nohht mīn ferrs a33 wiþþ goddspelless wōrðess  
 Wēl fillenn all, annd all forrþi sholde icc well offte nēde  
 Amāng goddspelless wōrðess dōn mīn wōrd, mīn ferrs tō fillenn.  
 Annd tē bitæche icc off þiss bōc, hēh wikenn alls itt sēmeþþ,  
 All tō þurhsēkenn ille an ferrs, annd tō þurhlōkenn offte, 20  
 Þatt upponn all þiss bōc ne bē nān wōrd 3æn Crīstess lāre,  
 Nān wōrd tatt swīpe wēl ne bē tō trowwenn annd tō foll3henn.  
 Witt shulenn tredenn unnderr sōt 4 annd all þwertūt 4 forrwerppenn  
 þē ðom off all þatt lāpe flocc þatt iss þurh nīþ forrblēndedd,  
 Þatt tæleþþ þatt tō lofenn iss þurh nīþfull mōðīgnesse. 25  
 Þe33 shulenn lætenn 5 hāpelī3 off unnkerr swinnc, lēf brōþerr,  
 Annd all þe33 shulenn takenn itt onn unmitt annd onn īðell,  
 Acc nohht þurh skill, acc all þurh nīþ, annd all þurh þe33re  
 sinne.

1 3et, with double accent.

2 rīme.

3 tunnderrstandenn.

4 vowel with double accent.

5 lætenn.

Forr itt maꝝ hellpenn alle þā þatt bliþelike itt hērenn,  
 Annd lufenn itt annd follꝝhenn itt wiþþ þohht, wiþþ wōrd, wiþþ  
 dēde.

Annd whāse wilenn shall þiss bōc eift oþerr siþe writenn,  
 Himm bidde icc þatt hē't<sup>1</sup> write<sup>2</sup> rihht, swā summ þiss bōc himm  
 tæcheþþ,

All þwerrtūt<sup>1</sup> affterr þatt itt iss uppō þiss firrste bisne,  
 Wiþþ all swille rīme<sup>3</sup> alls hēr iss sett, wiþþ all se fele wōrdess;  
 Annd tatt hē lōke wēl þatt hē ān bōcstaff write<sup>2</sup> twiꝝess  
 Eꝝwhær þær itt uppō þiss bōc iss writenn o þatt wīse.

Lōke hē wēl þatt hē't<sup>1</sup> write swā, forr hē ne maꝝ nohht elless.  
 Onn Ennglissh writenn<sup>4</sup> rihht tē wōrd, þatt wite hē wēl tō sōþe.

Annd ȝiff mann wile wītenn whī icc hafe dōn þiss dēde,  
 Whī icc till Ennglissh hafe wennd goddspelless hallꝝhe lāre,  
 Icc hafe itt dōn forrþi þatt all Crisstene follkess berrhless  
 Iss lāng uppō þatt ān, þatt teꝝ goddspelless hallꝝhe lāre  
 Wiþþ fulle mahhte follꝝhe rihht þurh þohht, þurh wōrd, þurh  
 dēde.

Forr all þatt æfre onn ērþe iss nēd Crisstene folc tō follꝝhenn  
 Ī trowwþe, Ī dēd, all tæcheþþ hemm goddspelless hallꝝhe lāre;  
 Annd forrþi whāse lērneþþ itt annd follꝝheþþ itt wiþþ dēde,  
 Hē shall onn ēnde wurrþi bēn þurh Godd tō wurrþenn borꝝhenn.

Annd tærfore hafe icc turnedd itt inntill Ennglissh spæche,

Forr þatt Ī wollde bliþeliꝝ þatt all Ennglissh lēde

Wiþþ ære sholde lissenn itt, wiþþ herrte sholde itt trowwenn,

Wiþþ tūnge sholde spellenn itt, wiþþ dēde sholde itt follꝝhenn,

Tō winnenn unnderr Crisstenn dōm att Godd sōþ sāwle berrhless.

Annd ȝiff þeꝝ wilenn hērenn itt, annd follꝝhenn itt wiþþ dēde,

Icc hafe hemm hollpenn unnderr Crīst tō winnenn þeꝝre berrhless.

Annd Ī shall hafenn forr mīn swinnē gōd lāen att Godd onn ēnde,

ȝiff þatt Ī, forr þē lufe off Godd annd forr þē mēde off heffne,

Hemm hafe itt inntill Ennglissh wennd forr þeꝝre sāwle nēde.

Annd ȝiff þeꝝ all forrwerrpenn itt, itt turrneþþ hemm till sinne,

<sup>1</sup> het, vowel with double accent.

<sup>2</sup> write.

<sup>3</sup> rīme.

<sup>4</sup> written.



Annd  $\bar{I}$  shall hafenn addledd <sup>gained</sup> mē þe Lāferd Crīstess āre, <sup>be</sup>  
 Þurrh þatt icc hafe hemm wrohht tiss bōc tō þezze sāwle nēde,  
 Þohh þatt tezz all forwerrpenn itt þurrh þezze mōdiznesse.

Godspell onn Ennglish nemmnedd iss gōd wōrd, and gōd  
 tīpennde, <sup>name</sup> <sup>Tidings</sup>

Gōd <sup>message</sup> errnde, forrþi þatt itt wass þurrh hallzhe godspellwrihhtess 5

All wrohht annd writenn uppō bōc off Crīstess firste<sup>1</sup> cōme, <sup>in</sup>

Off hū sōþ Godd wass wurppenn mann forr all mannkinne nēde,

Annd off þatt mannkinn þurrh hiss dæþ wass lēsedd üt<sup>2</sup> off helle,

Annd off þatt hē wisslike rās þē þridde dazze off dæþe,

Annd off þatt hē wisslike stāh þā sippenn upp till heffne, 10

Annd off þatt hē shall cumenn eft tō dēmenn alle þēde,

Annd forr tō zeldenn iwhillec mann afterr hiss āzhenn dēde.

Off all þiss gōd uss brinngeþþ wōrd annd errnde annd gōd tīpennde <sup>Tidings</sup>

Godspell, annd forrþi mazz itt wēl gōd errnde bēn zehātenn. <sup>message</sup> <sup>cate</sup>

Forr mann mazz uppō godspellbōc gōdnessess findenn seffne 15

Þatt ure Lāferd Jēsu Crīst uss hafeþþ dōn onn ērþe,

Þurrh þatt hē comm tō manne annd þurrh þatt hē warrþ mann

onn ērþe.

Forr ān gōdnesse uss hafeþþ dōn þe Lāferd Crīst onn erpe

Þurrh þatt hē comm tō wurppenn mann forr all mannkinne nēde. <sup>become</sup>

Operr gōdnesse uss hafeþþ dōn þe Lāferd Crīst onn ērþe 20

Þurrh þatt hē wass i flumm Jorrdān fullhtnedd forr ure nēde ; <sup>trifled</sup> <sup>river</sup> <sup>drifted</sup>

Forr þatt hē wolde uss watterkinn till ure fulluhht hallzhenn, <sup>only</sup>

Þurrh þatt hē wolde bēn himmsellf onn ērþe i watter fullhtnedd.

Þe þridde gōd uss hafeþþ dōn þe Lāferd Crīst onn ērþe

þurrh þatt hē zaff hiss āzhenn lif wiþþ all hiss fulle wille 25

Tō þolenn dæþþ o rōdetre sacclæs wiþþutenn wrihhte, <sup>power</sup>

Tō lēsenn mannkinn þurrh hiss<sup>3</sup> dæþ üt<sup>2</sup> off þē dēfless wāde.

Þe fērþe gōd uss hafeþþ dōn þe Lāferd Crīst onn ērþe

Þurrh þatt hiss hallzhe sāwle stāh frā rōde dūn till helle, <sup>accents</sup> <sup>cross</sup>

Tō iäkenn üt<sup>4</sup> off hellewā þā gōde sāwless alle 30

<sup>1</sup> fisste.    <sup>2</sup> vowel with double accent.    <sup>3</sup> his.    <sup>4</sup> vowel with double accent.

Þatt hæfdenn cwemmd himm ī þiss lif þurh sōþ unnschapīznesse.  
 Þē fifte gōd uss hæfeþþ dōn þē Lāferd Crīst onn ērþe  
 Þurh þatt hē rās forr ūre gōd þē þridde daz3 off dæþe,  
 Annd lēt<sup>1</sup> tē <sup>rose</sup>posstless sēn himm wēl inn hiss mennesske kinde ;  
 Forr þatt hē wolde fesstenn swā sōþ trowwþe ī þe33re brēstess  
 Off þatt hē, wiss tō fulle sōþ, wass risenn upp off dæþe,  
 Annd ī þatt illke flæsh þatt wass forr uss ō rōde naz3ledd ;  
 Forr þatt hē wolde fesstnenn wēl þiss trowwþe ī þe33re brēstess,  
 Hē lēt<sup>1</sup> tē posstless sēn himm wēl, well offte sīþe onn ērþe,  
 Wipþinnenn daz3ess fowwertīz frā þatt hē rās off dæþe.  
 Þē sexte gōd uss hæfeþþ dōn þē Lāferd Crīst onn ērþe  
 Þurh þatt hē stāh forr ūre gōd upp inntill heffness blisse,  
 Annd sennde siþþenn Hālīz Gāst till hise lērninnngnihtess,  
 Tō frōfrenn<sup>2</sup> annd tō bēldenn hemm tō stanndenn 3æn þē dēfell,  
 Tō gifenn hemm gōd witt inōh off all hiss hall3he lāre,  
 Tō gifenn hemm gōd lusst, gōd mahht, tō þolenn alle wāwenn  
 All forr þē lufe off Godd, and nohht forr ērþlīz loff tō winnenn.  
 Þē seffnde gōd uss shall 3ēt<sup>1</sup> dōn þē Lāferd Crīst onn ēnde  
 Þurh þatt hē shall ō dōmess daz3 uss gifenn heffness blisse,  
 3iff þatt wē shulenn wurþi bēn tō findenn Godess āre.

Þuss hæfeþþ ūre Lāferd Crīst uss dōn gōdnessess seffne,  
 Þurh þatt tātt hē tō manne comm tō wurþenn mann onn ērþe.  
 Annd ō þatt hall3he bōc þatt iss apokalypsīs nemmedd  
 Uss wrāt<sup>1</sup> tē posstell Sannt Johān, þurh Hālīz Gāstess lāre,  
 Þatt hē sahh upp inn heffne ān bōc bisett wiþþ seffne innse33less,  
 Annd sperrd swā swīþe wēl þatt itt ne mihhte nān wiht oppnenn<sup>3</sup>  
 Wipþūtenn Godess hall3he Lāmb þatt hē sahh ēc inn heffne.  
 Annd þurh þā seffne innse33less wass rihht swīþe wēl bitācnedd  
 Þatt sefennfāld gōdle33c þatt Crīst uss dide þurh hiss cōme ;  
 Annd tatt nān wiht ne mihhte nohht oppnenn þā seffne innse33less  
 Wipþūtenn Godess Lāmb, þatt comm forr þatt itt sholde tācenn  
 Þatt nān wiht, nān enngell, nān mann, ne nāness kinness shaffe,

<sup>1</sup> vowel with double accent.  
regularly.

<sup>2</sup> frofren.

<sup>3</sup> oppnenn, but oppnenn

Ne mihhte þurh himmsellfenn þā seffne gōdnessess shāewenn  
 Ō mannkinn, swā þatt it mannkinn off helle mihhte lēsenn,  
 Ne gifenn mannkinn lusst, ne mahht, tō winnenn heffness blisse.  
 Annd all all swā se Godess Lāmb, all þurh hiss āzhenn mahhte,  
 Lihhtlike mihhte annd wēl inōh þē seffne innse<sup>3</sup>less oppnenn, 5  
 All swā þē Lāferdd Jēsu Crīst all þurh hiss āzhenn mahhte,  
 Wiþþ Faderr annd wiþþ Hālīz Gāst, ān Godd annd all ān kīnde,  
 All swā rihht hē lihhtlike inōh annd wēl wiþþ alle mihhte  
 Ō mannkinn þurh himmsellfenn þā seffne gōdnessess shāewenn,  
 Swā þatt hē mannkinn wēl inōh off helle mihhte lēsenn, 10  
 Annd gifenn mannkinn lufe annd lusst, annd mahht annd witt annd  
 wille,

Tō standenn inn tō cwēmenn Godd tō winnenn heffness blisse.  
 Annd forr þatt hālīz goddspellbōc all þiss gōdnesse uss shāewepþ,  
 Þiss sefennfāld gōdle<sup>3</sup>c þatt Crīst uss dide þurh hiss āre,  
 Forrþi birþ all Crisstene folc godspelles lāre follzhenn. 15  
 Annd tārfore hafe icc turnedd itt inntill Ennglisshe spāche,  
 Forr þatt Ī wolde blīpelīz þatt all Ennglisshe lēde  
 Wiþþ āre sholde listenn itt, wiþþ herrte sholde itt trowwenn,  
 Wiþþ tūnge sholde spellenn itt, wiþþ dēde sholde itt follzhenn,  
 Tō winnenn unnderr crisstendōm att Crīst sōþ sāwle berrhless. 20  
 Annd Godd allmahhtīz 3ife uss mahht annd lusst and witt annd wille  
 Tō follzhenn þiss Ennglisshe bōc þatt<sup>1</sup> all iss hālīz lāre,  
 Swā þatt wē mōtenn wurrþi bēn tō brūkenn heffness blisse.

Am[āen]. Am[āen]. Am[āen].

Icc þatt tiss Ennglisshe hafe sett, Ennglisshe menn tō lāre, 25  
 Icc wass þær þær Ī crisstnedd wass Orrmīn bī name nemmedd;  
 Annd icc, Orrmīn, full innwarrdlīz wiþþ mūþ annd ēc wiþþ herrte  
 Hēr bidde þā Crisstene menn þatt hērenn oþerr rēden<sup>2</sup>  
 Þiss bōc, hemm bidde icc hēr þatt te<sup>3</sup> forr mē þiss bede biddenn,  
 þatt brōþerr þatt tiss Ennglisshe writt allre āeresst<sup>5</sup> wrāt<sup>4</sup> annd wrohhte,  
 þatt brōþerr forr hiss swinnc tō lān sōþ blisse mōte<sup>5</sup> fīndenn. 31

Am[āen].

<sup>1</sup> þat.    <sup>2</sup> rēden.    <sup>3</sup> allreresst.    <sup>4</sup> vowel with double accent.    <sup>5</sup> mōte.

## B. MIDLAND OF THE THIRTEENTH AND FOURTEENTH CENTURIES

### I. THE BESTIARY

#### THE LION'S NATURE

1 **ÐE** lēūn stant on hille; and<sup>1</sup> hē man huntēn <sup>hears</sup> hēre,  
Q̄ðer ðurg his nēse smel <sup>smell</sup> smāke ðat hē <sup>approaches</sup> negge,  
Bī wilc weie sō hē wile tō ðele niðer wēnden, <sup>goes</sup>  
Alle hise fētsteppes after him hē <sup>filled</sup> fillēð;  
Drāgeð dūst wið his stert ðēr hē <sup>down-</sup> dūn<sup>2</sup> steppeð, <sup>wards</sup>  
Q̄ðer dūst q̄ðer deu, ðat hē ne cunne is fīnden;  
Drīveð dūn tō his den ðar hē him bergen wille.

2 An oðer kinde hē hāveð. Wanne hē is ikindled  
Stille lið ðē lēūn, ne stireð hē nout of slēpe, <sup>new</sup>  
Til ðē sunne hāveð sinen ðries him abūten; <sup>know</sup>  
3 Danne reiseð his fader him mit tē rēm ðat hē mākēð.

shall Ðē ðridde lāge hāveð ðē lēūn; ðanne hē lieð tō slēpen  
Sal hē nevre lūken ðē lides of hise ēgen.

#### SIGNIFICATION

Welle hēg is tat hil ðat is hevenrīche; <sup>heaven's kingdom</sup>  
Cure Ūre Lōverd is tē lēūn ðe liveð ðēr abuven; <sup>live</sup>  
Hōr Hū<sup>3</sup> ðq̄ him likede tō ligten hēr on ērðe, <sup>light</sup>  
Migte nevre divel witen, ðq̄ hē bē ðerne hunte, <sup>speech</sup>  
Hū hē dūn cōme, ne hū<sup>3</sup> hē ðennede him  
In ðat ðefte meiden, Mārie bī nāme,  
De him bar tō manne frāme.

<sup>1</sup> 7, as usually.

<sup>2</sup> he stepped.

<sup>3</sup> wu.

<sup>When</sup> <sup>lord</sup> Đō ūre Drigten dēd was, and dolven alsō his wille was,  
 In a stōn stille hē lai til it kam ðē ðridde<sup>1</sup> dai;  
 His fader him filstnede swō ðat hē rōs frō dēde ðō,  
 us tō lif hōlden.  
<sup>Waken</sup> Wākeð sō his wille is, sō hirde for his fōlde;  
Hē is hirde, wē bēn sēp; silden hē us wille  
 If wē hēren tō his wōrd ðat wē ne gōn nōwor wille.

## THE EAGLE'S NATURE

<sup>show</sup> Kiðen ī wille ðē ērns kīnde  
<sup>how</sup> Alsō ic it ō bōke rēde;  
<sup>renew</sup> Hū hē neweð his gūðhēde,  
<sup>eye</sup> Hū hē cumeð ūt of ēlde,  
<sup>are</sup> Siðen hise limes arn unwēlde,  
<sup>twisted</sup> Siðen his bēc is al tōwrōng,  
<sup>INTIRM</sup> Siðen his fligt is al unstrōng,  
 And his ēgen dimme.  
<sup>eyes</sup> Hēreð hū<sup>2</sup> hē neweð him;  
<sup>spring</sup> A welle hē sēkeð ðat sprīngeð ai,  
<sup>ti</sup> Bōðe bī nigt and bī dai;  
<sup>through</sup> Ðērōver hē flēgeð and up hē tēð mounts  
<sup>thru</sup> Til ðat hē ðē hevene sēð,  
<sup>thru</sup> Đurg skies sexe and sevene,  
<sup>thru</sup> Til hē cumeð tō hevene.  
<sup>thru</sup> Sō riht sō hē cunne  
<sup>thru</sup> Hē hōveð in ðē sunne;  
<sup>thru</sup> Đē sunne swiðeð<sup>3</sup> al his fligt,  
 And oc it mākeð his ēgen brigt,  
 His feðres fallen for ðē hēte,  
 And hē dūn mīde tō ðē wēte  
Falleð in ðat wellegrūnd,  
<sup>became</sup> Ðēr hē wurðeð<sup>4</sup> heil and sūnd,

<sup>1</sup> dridde.<sup>2</sup> wu.<sup>3</sup> swiðeð.<sup>4</sup> wurdeð.

And cumeð <sup>it nys þenk wæle mæ abð</sup> ùt al newe,  
 Ne wære his bēc untrewē.  
 His bēc is gēt biforn wrōng,  
*Thou art* <sup>þu</sup> Dog hise limes sinden<sup>1</sup> strōng,  
 Ne maig hē tilen him nōn fōde  
 Himself tō nōne gōde.  
 Ðanne gōð hē tō a stōn,  
 And hē billed ðeron,  
 Billed til his bēc bifōren<sup>2</sup> *þu*  
 Hāveð ðe wrengðe forlōren;  
 Siðen wið his rigte bile *bill*  
 Tākeð mēte ðat hē wile.

## SIGNIFICATION

Al is man sō is <sup>þu ege</sup> tis ērn, wulde <sup>ge</sup> gē nū listen<sup>3</sup>  
Ōld in hise sinnes dern ōr hē bicumeð cristen,<sup>14</sup>  
 And tus hē neweð him, ðis man, ðanne hē nimeð tō kirke;  
Ōr hē it biðenken can hise ēgen wēren mirke;  
 Forsākeð<sup>4</sup> ðore Sātanas and ilk sinful dēde,  
 Tākeð him tō Jēsu<sup>5</sup> Crīst for hē sal bēn his mēde,  
 Lēveð on ūre Lōverd Crīst and lēreð prēstes lōre;  
 Of hise ēgen wēreð ðe mist wiles hē dreccheð ðore,<sup>20</sup>  
 His hōpe is al tō Gode ward, and of his luve hē lēteð<sup>6</sup>,  
 Ðat is tē sunne sikerlike, ðus his sigte hē bēteð;  
 Nāked falleð in ðe funtfat, and cumeð ùt al newe,  
 Būten a litel; wat is tat? his mūð is gēt untrewē;  
 His mūð is gēt wēl unkūð wið paternoster and crēde.<sup>25</sup>  
 Fāre hē norð or<sup>7</sup> fāre hē sūð, lēren hē sal his nēde;  
 Bidden bōne tō Gode and tus his mūð rigten,  
 Tilen him sō ðe sowles fōde ðurg grāce off ūre Drigten.

<sup>1</sup> senden.<sup>2</sup> biforn.<sup>3</sup> listlen.<sup>4</sup> forsaket.<sup>5</sup> ihu.<sup>6</sup> lereð.<sup>7</sup> er.

## THE SERPENT'S NATURE

An wirm is <sup>superior</sup> ō werlde wēl man it knoweð,  
 Neddre is tē nāme; <sup>the</sup> ðus hē him neweð  
 Danne hē is forbrōken<sup>1</sup>, and in his ēlde al forbroiden<sup>2</sup>.  
 Fasteð til his fel him slakeð tēn daies fulle,  
 Ðat hē is lēne and mainlēs and ivalē mai gangen; 5  
 Hē crēpeð cripelande forð, his craft hē ðus kīðeð,  
 Sēkeð a stōn ðat a ðirl is on, narwe būten hē nēdeð him,  
 Nīmeð unneðes ðurg, for his fel hē ðēr lēteð.  
 His flēs forð crēpeð, walkeð tō ðē water ward,  
 Wile ðanne drinken. Oc hē speweð ōr al ðē venim 10  
 Ðat in his brēst is bred frō his bīrde tīme; <sup>some of both</sup>  
 Drinked siðen inōg, and tus hē him neweð.

-Danne ðē neddre is of his hīd nāked  
 And bāre of his brēstatter, <sup>breast poison</sup>  
 If hē nāked man sē ne wile hē him nogt neggen, 15  
 Oc hē flēð frō him als hē frō fīr sulde.  
 If hē clōðed man sē cōf hē waxeð,  
 For up hē rigteð him rēðī tō dēren,  
 Tō dēren or tō dēd māken, if hē it muge forðen.  
 Wat if ðē man war wūrðe and wēren him cunne, 20  
 Figteð wið ðis wirm and fareð<sup>3</sup> on him figtande?  
 Ðis neddre siðen (hē nēde sal  
 Mākeð seld of his bodī and sīldeð his hēved; <sup>head</sup>  
 Lītel him is of his limes, būten hē lif hōlde.

## SIGNIFICATION

Know Cristene man wat tū Crīst hīgtest, 25  
 Atte kirkedure ðar ðū cristned wēre.  
 Ðu hīgtes tō lēven on him, and his lāges luvien,  
 Tō hēlden wit herte ðē bōdes of hōlī kirke<sup>4</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> forbroken and forbroiden.<sup>2</sup> forwurden.<sup>3</sup> freð.<sup>4</sup> krke.

all present in creature  
 (to m. sh.)

If ðū hævest is brōken, al ðū forbrēdes<sup>1</sup>,  
 Forwurðes and forgelwes eche lif tō wōlden;  
 Ełded art frō ēche blis sō ðis wirm o werld is.  
 Newe ðē forðī<sup>2</sup> sō ðē neddre dōð,

It is tē nēd.

Fest ðē of stēdefastnesse, and ful of ðewes,  
 And help ðē pōvre men ðe gangen abūten.

Ne dēme ðē nogt wurðī<sup>3</sup> ðat tū ðure lōken

Up tō ðē hevene ward; oc walke wið ðē ērðe,

Mildelike amōng men. Ne mōd ðū ne cūne,

Mōd ne mannes uncoest; oc swic of sinenginge,

And bōte bid tū ðē ai, bōðe bī nigd and bī dai,

Ðat tū milce mōte hāven of ðin misdēdes.

Ðis lif bitōkneð ðē stī ðat tē neddre gangeð bī,

And tis is ðē ðirl of ðē stōn ðat tū salt ðurg gōn:

Lēt ðin filde frō ðē sō ðē wirm his fel dōð;

Gō ðū ðan tō Godes hūs ðē godspel tō hēren,

Ðat is soule drink, sinnes quenching.

Oc or sei ðū in scrifte tō ðē prēst sinnes tīne,

Fēg ðē ðus of ði brēstfilde<sup>4</sup> and feste ðē forðward

Fast at tin herte ðat tū firmest higtes.

Ðus art tū ging and newe, forðward bē ðū trewe.

Nedeð ðē ðē devel nogt, for hē ne mai ðē dēren nogt;

Oc hē flēð frō ðē sō neddre frō ðē nākede.

On ðē clōðede ðē neddre is cōf, and tē devel cliver on sinnes,

Ai ðē sintule bisetten hē wile,

And wið al mankin hē hāveð nið and win.

Wat if hē lēve hāve of ure Hevenlōverd

For tō dēren us sō hē ure eldere or dēde?

Dō wē ðē bodi in ðē bāle and berigen ðē soule,

Ðat is ure hēved gēvelic, hēlde wē it wurðlic.

<sup>1</sup> forbrēdes.

<sup>2</sup> forðī.

<sup>3</sup> wurdi.

<sup>4</sup> filde.



## THE WHALE'S NATURE

Cēthe grande is a fis

Ðē mōste ðat in water is;

Ðat tū wuldes <sup>see</sup> seien gēt, <sup>new dph.</sup>

Gef ðū it sōge wan it flēt,

Ðat it wēre an eilōnd<sup>1</sup>

Ðat sēte on<sup>2</sup> ðē sēsōnd.

Ðis fis ðat is unrīde,

Ðanne him hungreð hē gāpeð wīde;

Ūt of his ðrōte it smit an ōnde,

Ðē swetteste ðing ðat is ō lōnde.

Ðērfore ōðre fisses tō him drāgen,

Wan hē it felen hē āren fāgen;

Hē cumen and hōven in his mūd,

Of his swike hē arn uncūd.

Ðis cēte ðanne hise chāveles lūkeð,

Ðise fisses alle in sūkeð;

Ðē smāle hē wile ðus biswiken,

Ðē grēte maig hē nogt bigripen.

Ðis fis wuned wið ðē sēgründ,

And liveð ðēr evre heil and sūnd,

Til it cumeð ðē time

Ðat storm stireð al ðē sē,

Ðanne sumer and winter winnen.

Ne mai it wunen ðērinne,

Sō drōvī is tē sēs grūnd,

Ne mai hē wunen ðēr ðat stūnd,

Oc stireð up and hōveð stille.

Wiles ðat<sup>3</sup> weder is sō ille,

Ðē sipes ðat arn on sē fordriven,—

Lōð hem is dēð<sup>4</sup>, and lēf tō liven,—

<sup>1</sup> a neilond.

<sup>2</sup> one.

<sup>3</sup> ðar.

<sup>4</sup> ded.

*look around*  
*now depth*  
 Bilōken hem and sēn ðis fis,  
 An eilōnd hē wēnen it is.  
 Dērof hē <sup>they</sup> āren swiðe fāgen,  
 And mid here migt ðartō hē drāgen  
 Sipes on festen, *fasten*  
 And alle up gangen.  
 Of stōn mid stēl in ðe tunder  
 Wēl tō brennen on<sup>1</sup> ðis wunder,  
 Warmen hem wēl and ēten<sup>2</sup> and drinken.  
 Dē fir hē fēleð and dōð hem sinken,  
 For sōne hē dīveð dūn tō grūnde;  
 Hē drēpeð hem alle wiðūten wūnde.  
*destroy* *wound*

## SIGNIFICATION

*wireless*  
 Dis devel is mikel wið wil and magt, *might*  
 Sō wicches hāven in here craft;  
 Hē dōð men hungren and hāven ðrist,  
 And manī oðer sinful list, *lust*  
 Tolleð men tō him wið his ōnde, *breath*  
 Wōsō him folegeð hē findeð sōnde. *ignominy*  
*Then* Dō arn ðe little, in lēve lāge,  
 Dē mikle ne maig hē tō him drāgen;  
 Dē mikle, I mēne ðe stēdefast  
 In rigte lēve mid flēs and gast.  
 Wōsō listneð develes lōre,  
 On lengðe it sal him rewēn sōre;  
 Wōsō festeð hōpe on him,  
 Hē sal him folgen tō helle dim.  
*follow*

<sup>1</sup> one.<sup>2</sup> heten.

## II. THE STORY OF JOSEPH

PUTIFAR <sup>trw</sup> trewið hise wives<sup>1</sup> tæle,  
 And hæveð<sup>2</sup> dempt Iōsēp tō bāle;  
 Hē bad bēn <sup>commanded</sup> sperd faste<sup>3</sup> dūn,  
 And hōlden harde in prisūn.  
 An litel stūnd <sup>some while</sup> quile hē was ðēr,  
 Sō gan him luven ðē prisunēr,  
 And ðē<sup>4</sup> chartre hæveð bitagt  
 Wið ðē prisūnes tō liven in agt<sup>5</sup>.  
 Or for misdēde, or for onsāgen,  
 Ðor wōren tō ðat prisūn drāgen  
 On ðat ðē kinges kuppe bēd,  
 And on ðe mādē ðē kinges brēd.  
 Hem drēmpte drēmes bōðen o nigt,  
 And hē wurðen swiðe sōre ofrigt.  
 Iōsēph hem servede ðor on sēl  
 At here drink and at here mēl;  
 Hē herde hem mūrnen, he<sup>6</sup> freinde forquat;  
 Harde drēmes ogen awōld ðat.  
 Ðo seide hē tō ðē butelēr<sup>7</sup>,  
 'Tel mē ðin drēm, mī brōðer dēr<sup>8</sup>;  
 Queðersō it wurðe softe or strōng,  
 Ðē reching wurð on God bilōng.  
 'Mē drempte ic stōd at a wintre  
 Ðat hadde<sup>9</sup> waxen buges ðrē;  
 Orest it blōmede, and siðen bar  
 Ðē beries ripe, wurð ic war.  
 Ðē kinges kuppe ic<sup>10</sup> hadde on hōnd;  
 Ðē beries, ðōrinne mē ðugte ic wrōng,

<sup>1</sup> wives.<sup>2</sup> haved.<sup>3</sup> fast.<sup>4</sup> de.<sup>5</sup> hagt.<sup>6</sup> he hem<sup>7</sup> butuler.<sup>8</sup> her.<sup>9</sup> adde.<sup>10</sup> kinges ic.

And bar it drinken tō Phāraōn,  
Mē drempte, als ic was wunē tō dōn.'

'Good is,' quað Iōsēph, 'tō drēmen of wīn,  
Heilnesse and blisse is ðērin;

Ðrē daies bēn gēt for tō cumen,  
Ðū salt bēn ūt of prisūn <sup>Tablet</sup> numen,  
And on ðin offis<sup>1</sup> set agēn.

Of mē ðū ðenke<sup>2</sup> ðan it sal bēn;  
Bēd mīn <sup>redden</sup> ernde<sup>3</sup> tō Phāraōn,

Ðat<sup>4</sup> ic ūt of prisūn wurðe dōn;

For ic am stōlen of kīnde lōnd,  
And wrightelēshike<sup>5</sup> hōlden in bōnd.'

Quað ðis brēdwrighte, 'Liðeð nū mē:  
Mē drempte ic bar brēadlēpes ðrē,

And ðōrin brēad and oðer mēten

Quilke bēn wunē ðē king<sup>6</sup> tō ēten;

And fugeles hāven ðōron lagt,

Ðōrsfōre ic am in sorge and agt<sup>7</sup>,

For ic ne migte mē nogt wēren,

Ne ðat mēte frō hem bēren.'

'Mē wēre lēvere,' quad Iōsēph,

'Of ēddī drēmes rechen swēp;

Ðū salt, after ðē ðridde dei,

Bēn dō on rōde, weilawei!

And fugeles sulen ðī fleis tōtēren,

Ðat sal nōn agte mugen ðē wēren.'

Sōð wurð sō Iōsēph seide ðat.

Ðis butelēr Iōsēph sōne forgat;

Twō gēr siðen was Iōsēph sperd

Ðōr in prisūn wiðūten ērd.

Ðō drempte Phāraōn king a drēm

Ðat hē stōd bī ðē flōdes strēm,

<sup>1</sup> offiz.

<sup>2</sup> ðhenke.

<sup>3</sup> herdne.

<sup>4</sup> ða.

<sup>5</sup> her wrighteleslike.

<sup>6</sup> kinges.

<sup>7</sup> hagt.

And ðeðen<sup>1</sup> ūtcōmen sevene<sup>2</sup> neġt,  
 Everilc wēl swiðe fēt and grēt;  
 And sevene lēne after ðō,

De dēden ðē sevene fette wō.  
 Dē lēne hāven ðē fette freten;  
 Dis drēm ne mai ðē king forgeten.

An oðer drēm cam him biðoren:

Sevene ēres<sup>3</sup> wēxen fette of cōrn<sup>4</sup>,

On an bušk ranc and wēl tidī,

And sevene lēne rigt ðōrbī,

Welkede and smāle and drugte numen,

Dē rancē<sup>5</sup> hāven ðō ōvercumen;

Tōsāmen (it) smiten and on a stūnd

Dē fette ðristen tō ðē<sup>6</sup> grūnd.

Dē king abraid and wōc in ðogt<sup>7</sup>,

Dēs drēmes swēp né wōt hē nogt;

Nē was nōn sō wise<sup>8</sup> in al his lōnd

De kūde undōn ðis drēmes bōnd.

Ðō him biðogte<sup>9</sup> ðat butelēr

Of ðat him drempte in prisūn ðēr,

And of Iōsēph in ðē prisūn,

And hē it tōlde ðē king Phāraūn.

Iōsēph was sōne in prisūn ðō sogt<sup>10</sup>,

And shāven and clād and tō him brogt.

Dē king him bad bēn hardī and bōld,

If hē can rechen ðis drēmes wōld;

He tōld him quat him drempte ō nigt,

And Iōsēp rechede his drēm wēl rigt.

‘Ðis twō drēmes bōðen bēn ōn,

God wile ðē tawnen, King Phāraōn.

Ðō sevene<sup>11</sup> gēr bēn gēt tō cumen,

In al fulsumhēd sulen it bēn numen,

<sup>1</sup> ðeden.

<sup>2</sup> vii, as throughout this passage.

<sup>3</sup> eares.

<sup>4</sup> coren.

<sup>5</sup> ranc he.

<sup>6</sup> ðrist hem to ðo.

<sup>7</sup> ðhogt.

<sup>8</sup> so wise man.

<sup>9</sup> biðhogte.

<sup>10</sup> hogt.

<sup>11</sup> vii, as usual.

And sevene ōðere sulen after bēn,  
 Sōrī and nēdful men sulen is sēn.

X Al ðat ðise firste<sup>1</sup> sevene māken  
 Sulen ðis ōðere sevene rospen and rāken.

Ic rēde ðē, King, nū hēr biðoren,

X Tō māken lādes and gaderen cōrn<sup>2</sup>,  
 Ðat ðin folc ne wurð undernumen

Quan ðō hungri gēre bēn forðcumen.

King Phāraōn listnede hise rēd,

Ðat wurð him siðen self spēd.

Hē bitagte Iōsēp his ring,

X And his bēge of gōld for wurðing,

And bad him al his lōnd bisēn,

And under him hēgest for tō bēn;

And bad him wēlden in his hōnd

His folc, and agte, and al his lōnd.

Ðō was under him ðanne Putifar,

And his wif ðat hem sō tōbar.

Iōsēph tō wive his dowter nam,—

Ōðer is nū ðan<sup>3</sup> ēr<sup>4</sup> bicam;

And ghē ðēr him twō childer bar,

Ōr men wurð of ðat hunger war,

First Manassēn and Effraym;

Hē luveden God, hē gēld it hem.

Ðē sevene fulsum gēres fāren,

Iōsēp cūðe him biðoren wāren;

Ðan cōrn<sup>2</sup> wantede in ōðer lōnd,

Ðō was ynug<sup>5</sup> under his hōnd.

Hunger wēx in lōnd Chānaan,

And his tēne<sup>6</sup> sunes Iācōb forðan

Sente intō Ēgipt tō bringen cōrn<sup>2</sup>;

Hē bilēf at hōm ðe was gungest bōren.

<sup>1</sup> first.

<sup>2</sup> coren.

<sup>3</sup> quan.

<sup>4</sup> ear.

<sup>5</sup> ðo ynug.

<sup>6</sup> x.

Ðē tēne<sup>1</sup> cōmen, for nēde sogt,  
 Tō Iōsēp, and hē ne knewen him nogt.  
 And ðō<sup>2</sup> hē luttēn him frigtīlike,  
 And seiden tō him mildelike,  
 'Wē bēn sōndes, for nēde driven  
 Tō bigen cōrn ðōrbī tō liven.'

5

Iōsēp hem knew al in his ðogt<sup>3</sup>,  
 Als hē lēt hē knew hem nogt.  
 'It sēmeð<sup>4</sup> wēl ðat gē spīes bēn,  
 And intō ðis lōnd cumen tō sēn;  
 And cume gē for nōn oðder ðing  
 But for tō spīen ūr lōrd ðē king.'

10

'Nai,' hē seiden everilc ōn,  
 'Spīes wēre wē never nōn,  
 Oc alle wē bēn ōn faderes sunen;  
 For hunger dōð us<sup>5</sup> hider cumen.'

15

'Oc nū ic wōt gē spīes bēn,  
 For bī gūre bēring men mai it sēn.  
 Hū sulde anī man<sup>6</sup> pōvre forgeten,  
 Swilke and sō manige sunes bigeten?  
 For sēldum bitīd self anī king  
 Swilc men tō sēn of hise ofspring.'

20

'A, lōverd, mercī, gēt is ðōr ōn,  
 Migt hē nogt frō his fader gōn.  
 Hē is gungest, hōten Benjamin,  
 For wē bēn alle of Ēbrisse kin.'

25

'Nū, bī ðē feið ic ōg tō King Phāraōn,  
 Sule gē nogt alle hēðen<sup>7</sup> gōn  
 Til gē mē bringen Benjamin,  
 Ðē<sup>8</sup> gungeste brōðer of gūre<sup>9</sup> kin.'  
 For ðō was Iōsēp sōre fordrēd  
 Ðat hē wōre oc ðurg<sup>10</sup> hem forrēd.

30

<sup>1</sup> x    <sup>2</sup> ðog.    <sup>3</sup> ðhogt.    <sup>4</sup> semet.    <sup>5</sup> doðes.    <sup>6</sup> husuld suld oninan.  
<sup>7</sup> eðen.    <sup>8</sup> ða.    <sup>9</sup> porc.    <sup>10</sup> ðhurg.

Hē dēde hem bīnden, and lēden dūn  
 And spēren faste in his prisūn;  
 Ðē ðridde daj hē lēt hem gōn,  
 Al but ðē tōn brōðer Symeōn;  
 Ðis Symeōn bilēf ðōr in bōnd  
 Tō wedde under Iōsēpes hōnd.

Ðēs oðere brēðere sōne onōn  
 Tōken lēve and wenten hōm.  
 And sōne hē wēren ðēðen<sup>1</sup> went,  
 Wēl sōre hē hāven hem biment,  
 And seiden hem ðan ðōr bitwēn,  
 ‘Wrightful wē in sorwe bēn,  
 For wē sinīgeden quilum ōr  
 On ūre<sup>2</sup> brōðer michil mōr  
 For wē werneden him mercī,  
 Nū drēge wē sorge al forðī.’  
 Wēnde here nōn it on his mōd,  
 Oc Iōsēp al it understōd.

Iōsēpes men ðōr quiles deden  
 Al sō Iōsēp hem hadde<sup>3</sup> beden;  
 Ðō brēðere seckes hāven hē filt,  
 And in everilc ðē silver pilt  
 Ðat ðōr was paid<sup>4</sup> for ðē cōrn<sup>5</sup>,  
 And būnden ðē mūðes ðōr bifōren.  
 Oc ðē brēðere ne wisten it nogt,  
 Hū ðis dēde wurðe wrogt;  
 Oc alle hē wēren ōverðogt,  
 And hāven it sō tō Iācōb brogt,  
 And tōlden him sō of here spēd;  
 And al hē it listnede in frigtihēd.  
 Quan men<sup>6</sup> ðō seckes ðōr unbōnd,  
 And in ðē cōrn<sup>5</sup> ðō agtes fōnd,

<sup>1</sup> ðeden.<sup>2</sup> hure.<sup>3</sup> adde.<sup>4</sup> paid.<sup>5</sup> coren.<sup>6</sup> and quan.



Alle hē wōren ōanne sōre<sup>1</sup> ofrigt.  
 Iācōb ōus him bimēneð origt,  
 'Wēl michel sorge is mē bicumen,  
 Ðat mīn twō childre āren mē fornumen.

Of Iōsēp wōt ic ēnding nōn, 5

And bōndes bēn leid on Symeōn;

If gē Benjamin frō mē dōn,

Dēað<sup>2</sup> and sorge mē sēgeð on.

Ai sal Benjamin wið mē bilēven<sup>3</sup>

Ðōr quīles ic sal on werlde liven.' 10

Ðō quað Iudas, 'Us sal bēn hard,

If wē ne hōlden him nōn forward.'

Wēx dērðe, ðis cōrn<sup>4</sup> is gōn,

Iācōb eft bit hem fāren agōn;

Oc hē ne duren ðē weie cumen in, 15

'But gē wið us sēnden Benjamin.'

Ðō quað hē, 'Quan it is nēd,

And ic<sup>5</sup> ne can nō bettre rēd;

Bēreð ðat<sup>6</sup> silver hōl agōn

Ðat hem ðōrof ne wante nōn, 20

And oðer silver ðōr bifōren

For tō bigen wið oðer cōrn<sup>4</sup>;

Fruit and spīces of dēre prīs

Bēreð ðat man ðat is sō wīs.

God unne<sup>7</sup> him ēðemōded<sup>8</sup> bēn, 25

And sēnde mē mīn childre agēn.'

Ðō nāmen hē forðweie rigt,

Til hē bēn intō<sup>9</sup> Ēgypte ligt.

And quanne Iōsēp hem alle sag

Kīnde ðogt in his herte lag<sup>10</sup>. 30

Hē bad his stiward gerken his<sup>11</sup> mēten,

Hē seide hē sulden wið him ēten<sup>12</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> ōanno sori.

<sup>2</sup> dead.

<sup>3</sup> bilewen.

<sup>4</sup> derke ðis coren.

<sup>5</sup> no ic

in MS.

<sup>6</sup> dat.

<sup>7</sup> hunne.

<sup>8</sup> eðimodes.

<sup>9</sup> ben cumen into.

<sup>10</sup> was.

<sup>11</sup> is.

<sup>12</sup> alle eten.

Hē ledde hem alle tō Iōsēpes birī,<sup>one's bla</sup>

Her nōn hadden <sup>face</sup> ðō <sup>mann</sup> lōten miri.

‘Lōverd,’ hē seiden ðō everile ōn,

‘Gūr silver is gū brogt agōn;

It was in ūre seckes dōn,

Ne wiste ūre<sup>1</sup> nōn gilt ðōron.’

‘Bēð nū stille,’ quad ðē stiward,<sup>2</sup>

‘For ic nū hāve mīn forward.’

Ðōr cam ðat brōðer Symeōn

And kiste his brēðere ōn and ōn;

Wēl fagen hē was of here cōme,

For hē was numen ðōr tō nōme. <sup>the type</sup> IV

It was undren tīme or mōre,

Hōm cam ðat rīche lōverd ðōre;

And al ðō brēðere<sup>3</sup> of frigtī mōd,

Fellen biforn ðat lōverdes<sup>4</sup> fōt,

And bedden him rīche present

Ðat here fader him hadde<sup>5</sup> sent.

And hē lēvelike it understōd,<sup>sometimes hard to</sup>

For alle hē wēren of kīnde blōd.<sup>meaning of the - be</sup>

‘Liveð,’ quad hē, ‘ðat fader gēt <sup>of - oph</sup>

Ðat ðus manīge sunes bigat?’<sup>received</sup>

‘Lōverd,’ hē seiden, ‘gēt hē liveð,—

Wōt ic ðōr nōn ðat hē ne biveð,<sup>take</sup>

‘And ðis is gunge Benjamin

Hider brogt after bōdewōrd ðin.’<sup>reference - or the</sup>

Ðō Iōsēp sag him ðōr bifōren,

Bī fader and mōder brōðer bōren,

Him ōverwente his herte onōn;

Kīnde luvē gan him ōvergōn.

Sōne hē gēde ūt and stille hē grēt, <sup>voice</sup> II

Ðat al his wlīte wurð tēres wēt. <sup>tears not</sup>

<sup>1</sup> ur.

<sup>2</sup> quad stiward.

<sup>3</sup> brēðere.

<sup>4</sup> louerdis.

<sup>5</sup> hi adde.

After <sup>was</sup> ~~ðat~~ gr̥ot he <sup>was</sup> ~~weis~~ his<sup>1</sup> wlitēn.  
 And cam ~~ðan~~ in and bad hem ēten.  
 Hē dēde hem wassen, and him biſſoren  
 Sette<sup>2</sup> hem as hē wēren bōren ;  
 Gēt hē ~~ðogte~~<sup>3</sup> of his faderes wunes,  
 Hū hē sette at ~~ðē~~ mēte hise sunes.  
 Of everilc sōnde, of everilc wīn,  
 Mōst and best hē gaf Beniamin.  
 In fulsumhēd hē wurðen glāðe,  
 Iōsēp ne ~~ðoht~~ ~~ðōrof~~ nō scāðe,  
 Oc it him likede swiðe wēl.

3

And hem lērede and tagte wēl,  
 And hū hē sulden hem best lēden,  
 Quane hē cōmen in unkīnde ~~ðeden~~ ;  
 ‘And al ~~ðē~~ bettre sule gē spēden,  
 If gē wilen gū wið trewðe<sup>4</sup> lēden.’

15

Eft on morwen quan it was dai,  
~~Ōr~~ ~~or~~ ~~ðē~~ brēðere fērdēn awai,  
 Here seckes ~~wōren~~ alle filt wið cōrn<sup>5</sup>,  
 And ~~ðē~~ silver ~~ðōrin~~ biſſoren ;  
 And ~~ðē~~ seck ~~ðat~~ agte Beniamin  
 Iōsēpes cuppe hid was ~~ðōrin~~.  
 And quan hē wēren ūt tūne went,  
 Iōsēp hāveð hem after sent.

20

Dis sōnde hem ~~ōvertakeð~~ rāðe,  
 And bicalleð of harme and scāðe ;  
 ‘Unselh men, quat hāve gē dōn ?  
 Grēt unselhðe<sup>6</sup> is gū cumen on,  
 For is it nogt mīn lōrd forhōlen  
~~ðat~~<sup>7</sup> gūre ~~on~~ hāveð his<sup>1</sup> cuppe stōlen.’

25

30

Ðō<sup>8</sup> seiden ~~ðē~~ brēðere sikerlike,  
 ‘Up quām ðū it findes witterlike, //

<sup>1</sup> is.    <sup>2</sup> and sette.    <sup>3</sup> ðhogte.    <sup>4</sup> treweide.    <sup>5</sup> coren.    <sup>6</sup> unselðche.  
<sup>7</sup> ða.    <sup>8</sup> ð.

Hē bē slagen<sup>1</sup> and wē agēn driven  
 Intō ðraldōm, evermōr tō liven.  
 Hē gan hem ransāken ðōr ȝn and ȝn,  
 And fōnd it ðōr sōne anȝn;  
 And nam ðō brēðere ēverilk ȝn  
 And ledde hem sorful agȝn,  
 And brogte hem bifōr Iōsēp  
 Wið reweli lōte, and sorwe and wēp.

Ðō quað Iōsēp, 'Ne wiste gē nogt  
 Ðat ic am o wēl<sup>2</sup> witter ðogt?  
 Mai nogt lōnge mē bēn forhōlen  
 Quatsȝevere on lōnde wurð stȝlen.'

'Lōverd,' quad Iudas, 'dō wið mē  
 Quatsȝ ȝī wille on werlde bē,  
 Wiððan ðat ȝū friðe Benjamin.  
 Ic ledde him ut<sup>3</sup> on trewthe mīn  
 Ðat hē sulde eft<sup>4</sup> cumen agēn  
 Tō hise fader, and wið him bēn.'

Ðō cam Iōsēp swilc rewðe upon,  
 Hē dēde alle<sup>5</sup> ut ðē tōðere gȝn;  
 And spac unēðes, sȝ hē<sup>6</sup> grēt,  
 Ðat alle hise wlite wurð tēres wēt.  
 'Ic am Iōsēp, drēdeð gū nogt,  
 For gūre helðe ȝr hider brogt.  
 Twō<sup>7</sup> gēr bēn nū ðat dērðe<sup>8</sup> is cumen,  
 Gēt sulen fīve<sup>9</sup> fulle bēn numen,  
 Ðat men ne sulen sowen ne shēren,  
 Sȝ sal drugte ðē fēldes dēren.  
 Rāpeð gū tō mīn fader agēn,  
 And seið him quilke mīn blisses bēn;  
 And dōð him tō mē cumen hider,  
 And gē and gūre orf al tȝgider.

<sup>1</sup> he slagen.<sup>2</sup> wol.<sup>3</sup> ledde ut.<sup>4</sup> ef.<sup>5</sup> halle.<sup>6</sup> to.<sup>7</sup> to.<sup>8</sup> derke.<sup>9</sup> v.

Of lewse gōd in lōnd Gersen  
Sulen gē sundrī rīche bēn.'

Everilc hē kiste, on ilc hē grēt,

Ilc here was of his<sup>1</sup> tēres wēt.

Sōne it was King Phāraōn kid

Hū ðis newe tiðing were bitid;

And hē was blīðe, in herte fāgen,

Ðat Iōsēp wulde him ðider drāgen,

For lue of Iōsēp migte hē tīmen.

Hē bad cartes and vaines nimen,

And fechen wīves and childre and men,

And gaf hem ðōr al lōnd Gersen,

And hēt hem ðat hē sulden hāven

Mōre and bet ðan hē kūde crāven.

Iōsēp gaf ilc here twinne srūd,

Beniamin mōst hē māde prūd;

Fīf wēden best bar Beniamin,

Ðrē hundred plātes of silver fīn.

Alsō fēle oðre ðōrtil

Hē bad bēn in his faderes will;

And tēne<sup>2</sup> asses wið sēmes fest,

Of alle Ēgyptes welðe<sup>3</sup> best,

Gaf hē his<sup>4</sup> brēðere wið herte blīðe,

And bad hem rāpen hem hōmward swīðe;

And hē sō dēden wið herte fāgen;

Towārd here fader hē gunen drāgen,

And quane hē cōmen him bifōren

Ne wiste hē nogt quat hē wōren.

‘Lōverd,’ hē seiden, ‘Israēl,

Iōsēp ðīn sune grēteð ðē wēl,

And sēndeð ðē bōde ðat hē liveth;

Al Ēgypte in his wille<sup>5</sup> cliveð.’

<sup>1</sup> is.

<sup>2</sup> x.

<sup>3</sup> welðhe.

<sup>4</sup> is.

<sup>5</sup> wil.

Iācōb abraid, and treweð<sup>1</sup> it nogt  
 Til hē sag al ðat welðe brogt.  
 'Wēl mē,' quað hē, 'wēl is mē wēl  
 Ðat ic hāve<sup>2</sup> abiden ðus swilc<sup>3</sup> sēl.  
 And ic sal tō mīn sune fāre,  
 And sēn q̄r ic of werlde chāre.'  
 Iācōb<sup>4</sup> wente ūt of lōnd Chānaan,  
 And of his kīnde wēl manīe a man.  
 Iōsēp wēl faire him understōd,  
 And Phāraōn ðogte it ful good;  
 For ðat hē wēren hīrdemen  
 Hē bad hem bēn in lōnd Gersen.  
 Iācōb was brogt bifq̄ren ðē king  
 For tō geven him his blissing<sup>5</sup>.  
 'Fader dēre<sup>6</sup>,' quað Phāraōn,  
 'Hū fēle gēr bē ðē on?'  
 'An hundred gēr and ðrittī<sup>7</sup> mō  
 Hāve ic hēr drogen in werlde wō;  
 Ðōg ðinkeð mē ðq̄roffen fō  
 Ðq̄<sup>8</sup> ic is hāve drogen in wō,  
 Siðen ic gan on werlde bēn,  
 Hēr ūten q̄rd, mankin bitwēn.'  
 Sō ðinkeð<sup>9</sup> everile wīse<sup>10</sup> man  
 Ðe wōt quq̄rof mankin bigan,  
 And ðe of Adames gilte muneð,  
 Ðat hē hēr ūten q̄rdes<sup>11</sup> wuneð.  
 Phāraōn bad him wurðen wēl  
 In softe reste and sēlī mēl;  
 Him and hise sunes in reste dēde  
 In lōnd Gersen on sūndrī stēde.  
 Siðen ðq̄r was mād q̄n sitē<sup>12</sup>  
 Ðe was ihq̄ten<sup>13</sup> Ramesē

<sup>1</sup> trewed.<sup>2</sup> ave.<sup>3</sup> swil.<sup>4</sup> acob.<sup>5</sup> blissing.<sup>6</sup> derer.<sup>7</sup> xxx.<sup>8</sup> ðog.<sup>9</sup> ðinked.<sup>10</sup> wis.<sup>11</sup> herdes.<sup>12</sup> scite.<sup>13</sup> yeten.

Iācōb on live wunede <sup>1</sup>ðēr  
 In reste fulle fowrtēne <sup>2</sup>gēr;  
 And God him lēt bifōren sēn  
 Quilc tīme hise ēnding sulde bēn.  
 Hē bad Iōsēp his lēve sune 5  
 Ōn <sup>3</sup>ðing <sup>3</sup>ðat off hē <sup>4</sup>wēl mune,  
 Ðat quan it wurðe <sup>5</sup>mid him dōn,  
 Hē sulde him birien in Ēbrōn;  
 And witterlīke hē it hāveð <sup>6</sup>him seid  
 Ðē stēde <sup>7</sup>ðōr Ābraham was leid. 10  
 Sō was him lēf <sup>7</sup>tō wurðen leid  
 Quōr Hālī <sup>8</sup>Gāst stille hadde seid  
 Hīm and hise eldere fer <sup>9</sup>ēr <sup>9</sup>bifōren,  
 Quōr Jēsu Crīst wulde bēn bōren,  
 And quōr bēn dēad, and quōr bēn grāven; 15  
 Hē ðogt wið hem reste tō hāven.  
 Iōsēp swōr him al sō hē bad,  
 And hē ðōrof wurð blīðe and glad.  
 Ōr ðan hē wiste off werlde fāren,  
 Hē bad hise kīnde tō him chāren, 20  
 And seide quat of hem sulde bēn;  
 Hālī Gāst dēde it him seen.  
 In clēne ēnding and hālī <sup>8</sup>lif, <sup>2</sup>  
 Sō hē forlēt ðis werldes strīf.  
 Iōsēp <sup>10</sup>dēde hise līch faire gēren, 25  
 Wassen, and richelike smēren,  
 And spīcelike swēte smāken;  
 And Ēgipte folc him biwāken  
 Fowertī <sup>11</sup>nigtes and fowertī <sup>11</sup>daiges;  
 Swilce <sup>12</sup>wōren Ēgipte laiges <sup>13</sup>. 30  
 First nigen <sup>14</sup>nigt ðē līches bēðen,

<sup>1</sup> ðor.      <sup>2</sup> xiiij.      <sup>3</sup> ðhing.      <sup>4</sup> offe.      <sup>5</sup> wurð.      <sup>6</sup> aveð.  
 lif.      <sup>8</sup> ali.      <sup>9</sup> ear.      <sup>10</sup> osep.      <sup>11</sup> xl.      <sup>12</sup> swilc.      <sup>13</sup> lages.  
 ix.

And smēren, and wīnden and biquēðen,  
 And wāken is siðen fowertī<sup>1</sup> nigt;  
 Ðē men sō dēden ðe hadden<sup>2</sup> migt.  
 And Ēbrisse folc hadden<sup>2</sup> an kire,  
 Nogt sōne delven it wið ÿre, 5  
 Oc wassen it and kēpen it rigt,  
 Wiðūten smērles sevene nigt,  
 And siðen<sup>3</sup> smēred ðrittī<sup>4</sup> daiges.  
 Cristene folc hāveð oðer laiges;  
 Hē bēn smēred ðōr quiles hē liven, 10  
 Wið crisme and oliē, in trewðe given<sup>5</sup>;  
 For trewðe and gōde dēdes mide  
 Dōn<sup>6</sup> bēn ðan al ðat wechdēde.  
 Sum ōn, sum ðrē, sum sevene<sup>7</sup> nigt,  
 Sum ðrittī<sup>4</sup>, sum twelve<sup>8</sup> mōneð rigt, 15  
 And sum everile wurðen gēr,  
 Ðōr quiles ðat hē wunen hēr,  
 Dōn for ðē dēde chirchegōng,  
 Elmessegifte, and messesōng,  
 And ðat is on ðē weches stēde; 20  
 Wēl him mai bēn ðat<sup>9</sup> wēl it dēde.  
 Ēgipte folc hāveð<sup>10</sup> him wāked  
 Fowertī<sup>1</sup> nigt and fēste mākēd,  
 And hise sunes ðrittī daiges,  
 In clēne lif and hālī<sup>11</sup> laiges. 25  
 Sō wōren forð tēn<sup>12</sup> wukes gōn,  
 Gēt hadde<sup>13</sup> Iācōb birigeles nōn.  
 And Phāraōn King cam bōde bifōren,  
 Ðat Iōsēp hāveð his fader swōren.  
 And hē it him gatte ðōr hē wēl dede,  
 And bad him nimen him fēres mide, 30

<sup>1</sup> xl.<sup>2</sup> adden.<sup>3</sup> siden.<sup>4</sup> xxx.<sup>5</sup> geven.<sup>6</sup> ðon.<sup>7</sup> vii.<sup>8</sup> xii.<sup>9</sup> dat.<sup>10</sup> aveð.<sup>11</sup> ali.<sup>12</sup> x.<sup>13</sup> adde.



Wēl wōpnede men and wīs of hēre,  
 Ðat<sup>1</sup> nō man hem bī weie dēre<sup>2</sup>.  
 Ðat bēre is led, ðis folc is rad,  
 Hē fōren abūten bī Ādad.  
 Ful sevene nigt hē ðēr abiden,  
 And bimēning for Iācōb deden.  
 Sō lōng hē hāven ðeðen numen,  
 Tō flum Jurdan ðat hē bēn cumen,  
 And ōver Pharan til Ēbrōn;  
 Ðōr is ðat liche in biriele dōn.  
 And Iōsēp intō Ēgipte went  
 Wið al his folc ūt wið him sent<sup>3</sup>.

5

10

 III. FLORIS AND BLAUNCHEFLUR.
   
*Karolus March Original*

Þē portēr þoʒte what tō rēde;  
 Hē lēt flūres gadere on þē mēde,  
 Cūpen hē lēt fille<sup>4</sup> of flūres *lower*  
 Tō strawen in ðē maidenēs būres.  
 Þat was his rēd tō helpe him sō,  
 Hē lēt Flōris<sup>5</sup> on þat ōn cūpe gō.  
 Twei<sup>6</sup> *maide* gegges þē cūpe bēre,  
 And for hēvie wīoþ hī wēre;  
 Hī bēden God ʒive him yvel<sup>7</sup> fīn *end*  
 Þat sō manie flūres dide<sup>8</sup> þērin.  
 Tō þē chaumbre þēr hī scholde gō  
 Ne ʒēden hī ariʒt nō;  
 Tō anōþer chaumbre hī bēn<sup>9</sup> agōn,  
 Tō Blauncheflūres chaumbre nōn.  
 Þē cūpe hī sette tō þē grūnde, *for a time*  
 And gōn<sup>10</sup> forþ and lēte<sup>11</sup> hire stūnde<sup>12</sup>.

15

20

25

<sup>1</sup> dat.      <sup>2</sup> deren.      <sup>3</sup> wid al . . . snt.      <sup>4</sup> fulle.      <sup>5</sup> Floriz, as often.

<sup>6</sup> twei.      <sup>7</sup> uvel.      <sup>8</sup> dude, as often.      <sup>9</sup> beoþ.      <sup>10</sup> goþ, as often.

<sup>11</sup> letes.      <sup>12</sup> stonde.

Q maiden cōm and wōlde <sup>washed</sup>  
 þē flūres handlen and bihōlde;  
 Flōrīs wēnde hit wēre his swēte wīzt,  
 Ūt of þē cūpe hē lēp arizt,  
 And þat maide for þē drēde  
 Bigan tō criē and tō grēde. <sup>cry</sup>  
 Þō nuste <sup>knows</sup> Flōrīs what tō rēde  
 For þē ferlich þat hē hadde;  
 Intō þē cūpe hē sterte aze <sup>2</sup>  
 And wīþ þē flūres hidde hē <sup>3</sup>.  
 Þis maide þoʒte anōn riʒt  
 Þat hit was Flōrīs, þat swēte wīzt,  
 For here chaumbres nize <sup>4</sup> wēre,  
 Sēlde was þat hī tōgadere nēre,  
 And ofte Blauncheflūr hire hadde itōld  
 Hū hēo was fram him isōld.

Nū maidens cōmen in tō hire lēpe, <sup>running</sup>  
 Wēl fiftēne in ōn hēpe,  
 And axede hire what hire wēre,  
 And whī hēo mākede suche bēre. <sup>noise</sup>

Wēl hēo was biþoʒt and whare  
 Tō fīnden hem answare:  
 ‘Tō þē cūpe,’ hēo sēde, ‘ich <sup>5</sup> cōm and wōlde  
 Þis flūres handlen and bihōlde;  
 Þēr flizte <sup>6</sup> ūt a buterflize,  
 Are ich wiste on mīn īze,  
 Sō sōre ich was offērd of þan  
 Þat ich lūde <sup>7</sup> criē bigan.’  
 Þis ōpere lōʒen and hadde glēo,  
 And gōn aʒēn and lēten <sup>8</sup> bēo.

Clārīce hatte <sup>called</sup> þat maide hēnde;  
 Tō Blauncheflūr hēo <sup>9</sup> gan wēnde

<sup>1</sup> nuste. <sup>2</sup> aze, from MS. A. <sup>3</sup> he hudde him. <sup>4</sup> niz. <sup>5</sup> ihc, and  
 always. <sup>6</sup> fliste. <sup>7</sup> lude, not in MS. <sup>8</sup> leteþ. <sup>9</sup> blauncheflures chaumbre heo.

And sēde, 'Swēte Blauncheflūr,  
 Wilt ū sē a wēl fair flūr?  
 Hit nē grew nozt on þis lōnde,  
 Þat flūr þat ich bringe þē tō hōnde.' *Dative with ending*  
 'Away, Clāris<sup>1</sup>, quap Blauncheflūr, 5  
 'Hō þat luveþ paramūr,  
 And haþ þērof joye mai luve flūres;  
 Ac ich libbe in soreze in þis tūres,  
 For ich wēne, wiþūte<sup>2</sup> gabbe,<sup>3</sup>  
 Þat þē Admiral mē wile<sup>3</sup> habbe. 10  
 Ac þilke day ne schal nevere bē,  
 Ne schal me nevere atwite mē  
 Þat ich bēo of luve untrewe,  
 Ne chaunge luve for nō newe,  
 Ne lēte þē ōlde for nō newe bē, 15  
 Sō dōþ Flōris on his contrē;  
 Ac þez Flōris forzete<sup>4</sup> mē,  
 Ne schal ich nevere forzete þē.'  
 Clāris iherde þēs ille reuþe  
 Of trewnesse and of trewþe; 20  
 Þē tēres<sup>5</sup> glide of hire lēre:  
 'Blauncheflūr,' hē sēde, 'gōde ifēre,  
 Lēve swēte Blauncheflūr,  
 Cum and sē a wēl fair flūr.'  
 Tōgedere hī gōn nū iwīs,<sup>6</sup> *certainly* 25  
 And Flōris haþ iherd al þis;  
 Ūt of þē cūpe hē lēp, anōn,  
 And tō Blauncheflūr hē gan gōn.  
 Eiper ōþer sōne ikneu,  
 Bōþe nūþe hī chaungen<sup>6</sup> heu; 30  
 Tōgadere wiþūte wōrd hī lēpen,  
 Clepte and kiste<sup>7</sup>, and ēke wēpen<sup>8</sup>;

<sup>1</sup> Clariz, occasionally.

<sup>2</sup> biþute, as often.

<sup>3</sup> wule, as occasionally.

<sup>4</sup> forze.

<sup>5</sup> tieres.

<sup>6</sup> chaungeþ.

<sup>7</sup> keste.

<sup>8</sup> weopen.

Here kissinge<sup>1</sup> ilēste a mīle,  
 And þat hem þuʒte lītel wīle.

þō<sup>2</sup> Clārīce bihēld<sup>3</sup> al þis,  
 Here cūntenaunce and here blis;  
 Seide Clārīce tō Blauncheflūr,  
 'Knowest ū oʒt ʒēte o<sup>4</sup> þis flūr?  
 A lītel ēr<sup>5</sup> þū noldest hit sē,  
 Nū ne miʒte hit lēte fram þē.

Hē mōste kunne michel<sup>5</sup> of art  
 Þat þū woldest ʒeve þērof part.'

'Certes,' quap Blauncheflūr tō Clārīs,  
 'Þis is mīn q̄ʒene swēte Flōrīs.'

Nū bōþe twō þēs swēte þinge<sup>6</sup>  
 Crie<sup>7</sup> hire merci al wēpinge,

Tō þē Admiral þat hem ne wreie  
 For þenne wēre here soreʒe neie<sup>8</sup>.

Clārīce hadde of hem pitē:  
 'Nōþing,' hēo sēde, 'ne dūte ʒē,

Ne dūte ʒē namōre<sup>9</sup> wiþalle  
 Þat hit wēre tō mē bifalle.

Hēle ich wille and nōþing wreie  
 Ower beire cumpaignē.'

Clārīce hem hap tō bedde ibroʒt  
 Þat was of þat and selc iwroʒt;

In bedde hēo broʒte hem adūn,  
 And hire<sup>10</sup> self wende hem fram.

þō Flōrīs first spēke bigan:

'Ūre Lōverd,' hē sēde, 'þat mākedest man,

þē ich þonke<sup>11</sup>, Godes sune,

þat ich am tō mī lēof icume.

<sup>1</sup> kessinge.

<sup>2</sup> þō, not in MS.

<sup>3</sup> biheold.

<sup>4</sup> o, not in MS.

<sup>5</sup> muchel, as occasionally.

<sup>6</sup> þinges.

<sup>7</sup> crieþ.

<sup>8</sup> niwe.

<sup>9</sup> nammore.

<sup>10</sup> hure, as occasionally.

<sup>11</sup> þonki.

Mī lēf, nū ich habbe þē fūnde<sup>1</sup>,  
Of al mī cāre ich am unbūnde.<sup>2</sup>

Nū aiþer haþ oþer itōld  
Of here soreþe and cāre cōld,  
þat hī hadde ifūnde bō 5  
Sipþe hī wēre idēld atwō.

Nū hī cleppen<sup>3</sup> and kisse<sup>4</sup>,  
And māken tōgadere michel blisse ;

If þēr was aþt bute kiste<sup>4</sup>, 10  
Swēte Blauncheflūr hit wiste.  
Nōn oþer hevene hī ne bēde  
Bute evre swiche<sup>5</sup> lif tō lēde.

Ac lōnge ne miþte hī hem wite  
þat hī nēren underþete,  
For<sup>6</sup> þē Admiral hadde such a wune, 15

Ēch<sup>7</sup> moretid þēr mōste cume  
Twō maidens wiþ michel honūr  
Up<sup>8</sup> intō þē hēþeste tūr,  
þat wēre feire and swiþe<sup>9</sup> hēnde ;

þat oþn his hēved for tō kēmbē, 20  
þat oþer bringe tōwaille and bācin  
For tō wasse his hōnden in.  
Swiche him serven<sup>10</sup> a day sō faire,  
Ā moreþe mōste anōper peire.

Ac mēst wēre wuned<sup>11</sup> intō þē tūr 25  
Maide Clārīs and Blauncheflūr.

Clārīce, joie hire mōt bitide,  
Arōs up in þē morezentide,  
And haþ cleped<sup>12</sup> Blauncheflūr 30  
Tō gō wiþ hire intō þē tūr.

Quaþ Blauncheflūr, ‘Ich am cominge,’  
Ac hēo hit sēde al slēpinge.

<sup>1</sup> ifunde.    <sup>2</sup> cleppeþ.    <sup>3</sup> cusseþ.    <sup>4</sup> custe.    <sup>5</sup> swich.    <sup>6</sup> vor.    <sup>7</sup> chc.  
<sup>8</sup> up, not in MS.    <sup>9</sup> suþe.    <sup>10</sup> serveþ.    <sup>11</sup> iwuned.    <sup>12</sup> icluped.

Clārīs cōm intō þē tūr;  
 Þē Admiral axede Blauncheflūr.  
 ‘Sīre, al niȝt at hire <sup>1</sup> bōke  
 Heo haþ <sup>2</sup> þeron irad and lōke,  
 And þeron bēde <sup>3</sup> hire oresūn <sup>prayer</sup>  
 Ðat God þat þōlede <sup>as dures</sup> passiūn <sup>martyrdom</sup>  
 þē hōlde, Sīre, lōnge alive;  
 And nū hēo is aslēped swīpe  
 Ðat hēo ne mai come tō þē.’  
 ‘Is þat sōpe <sup>4</sup>?’ sēde hē.  
 Hēo sēde, ‘ȝē, Sīre, withūte <sup>falsch hood</sup> lēsing.  
 ‘Hēo is,’ hē sēde, ‘a swēte þing,  
 Wēl aȝte ich willen hire tō wīf  
 þat sō <sup>desires</sup> ȝerne biddeþ <sup>to cry</sup> mī lif.’  
 Ā moreȝe þō Clārīs arīst  
 Blauncheflūr hēo atwīst <sup>blamed</sup>  
 Ðat hē mākede sō lōnge demēre <sup>delay</sup>.  
 ‘Arīs,’ hēo sēde, ‘and gō wē ifere.’  
 Quaþ Blauncheflūr, ‘Ich come anōn.’  
 Ac Flōrīs cleppen hire bigon,  
 And hēo <sup>6</sup> him alsō unwise, <sup>unwisely</sup>  
 And felle <sup>7</sup> aslēpe on þis wīse.  
 Þō Clārīce tō þē pilēr cōm, <sup>callan</sup>  
 And þē bācin of gōlde nōm  
 Tō bēre wīþ hire intō þē tūr,  
 Hēo lōkede after Blauncheflūr.  
 Þō Clārīce cōm intō þē tūr,  
 Hē axede after Blauncheflūr:  
 ‘Sīre, ich wēnde hire finde hēre,  
 Hēo <sup>8</sup> was arise <sup>ere</sup> are ich wēre;  
 Nis hēo noȝt icume ȝete?’  
 Quaþ hē, ‘Hēo dūteþ mē tō lite.’

<sup>1</sup> heo set at hire.<sup>2</sup> and haþ.<sup>3</sup> ibede.<sup>4</sup> soþ.<sup>5</sup> demure.<sup>6</sup> he.<sup>7</sup> feolle.<sup>8</sup> he.

Hē <sup>called</sup> clepede<sup>1</sup> tō him his chaumberlayn,  
 And hēt him gō wip alle mayn <sup>for ce</sup>  
 For tō wite whī hēo ne cōme<sup>2</sup>  
 Tō his hēste swiþe<sup>3</sup> sōne.

Forþ hē wende sōne anōn, 5  
 Tō hire chaumbre þat hē cōm.  
 In hire bedde hē fōnd twō,  
 Wēl faste iclept<sup>4</sup>, aslēpe bō  
 Neb tō neb, and mūþ tō mūþ;  
 Sōne wēre here soreþen<sup>5</sup> cūþ. <sup>known</sup> 10

Tō þē Admiral sōne hē teþ  
 And tōlde him what hē iseþ.  
 Þē Admiral hēt his swērd bringe;

<sup>man</sup> Twite hē wolde of þis<sup>6</sup> þinge. <sup>at night</sup>  
 Forþ hē wende wip al his mayn, 15  
 Hē and his chaumberlayn;  
 In þē bed hē<sup>7</sup> fōnd tweie,  
 ȝit was þē slēp in here eie.  
 Hē lēt adūn þē clōþes caste  
 Binēþen<sup>8</sup> here breste; 20

Bī here breste hē knew anōn <sup>man</sup>  
 Þat ōn was maide and þat ōþer mon<sup>8</sup>.

Þē children awōke þō anōn,  
 And sēþe þē Admiral bifōre<sup>9</sup> hem gōn  
 Wip his swērd al adrāþe; <sup>drawn out</sup> 25  
 Sōre hī bēn offērd, and wēl māþe.

‘Seie,’ quap þē Admiral, ‘belamý,’ <sup>fair friend</sup>  
 Hō mākede þē sō hardý <sup>bold</sup>  
 For tō come intō mī tūr,  
 And tō ligge bī Blauncheflūr?’ 30  
 Hī crien<sup>10</sup> him mercī bōþe swiþe  
 Þat hē ȝive hem first of live.

<sup>1</sup> clupede.

<sup>2</sup> cume.

<sup>3</sup> suthe, as occasionally.

<sup>4</sup> iclupt.

<sup>5</sup> soreþ'en.

<sup>6</sup> þus.

<sup>7</sup> heo.

<sup>8</sup> a mon.

<sup>9</sup> bevore.

<sup>10</sup> cries.

After his barnage<sup>honorage</sup> hē haþ isent<sup>1</sup>  
 Tō awrēke<sup>avunge</sup> him wiþ jugement,  
 And lēt hem þē while binde faste  
 And intō prisōn bēn icaste.  
 His palais þat was sō faire ibild<sup>2</sup> 5  
 Of ērles and barōns it was ifild<sup>3</sup>.  
 Up hē stōd amōng hem alle,  
 Bī semblaunt wēl wrōþ wiþalle:  
 ‘Lōrdinges,’ hē sēde, ‘wiþ michel honūr  
 3ē habbe iherd of Blauncheflūr, 10  
 Hū ich hire bozte aplizt <sup>on my faith</sup>  
 For seve siþe<sup>same</sup> of gōld hire wizt; <sup>wright</sup>  
 Tō hire was mī mēste wēne <sup>hope</sup>  
 For tō habbe tō mī quēne. <sup>long since</sup>  
 Nis nozt 3ōre þat in<sup>4</sup> ich cōm, 15  
 And fōnd hire wiþ hōredōm<sup>5</sup>, <sup>adultery</sup>  
 mē tō schāme and deshōnūr  
 In hire bedde on mī tūr.  
 Ich habbe 3ōu tōld hū hit is went;  
 Awrēkeþ<sup>avunge</sup> mē wiþ jugement.’ 20  
 Þanne spak a frēo burgeis <sup>entire</sup>  
 Þat was hēnde and curteis:  
 ‘Sire, are hī bēo tō dēþe<sup>6</sup> awrēke, <sup>avunge</sup>  
 Wē mōte ihēre þē children spēke;  
 Hit nēre nozt elles riht jugement 25  
 Wiþūten answare tō acūpement.’ <sup>accusation</sup>  
 Þē king of Nubiē sēde þō,  
 ‘Forsōþ, ne schal hit nozt gō sō;  
 Hit is riht þure; alle þing  
 Felōns inōmē hōndhabbing 30  
 For tō suffre jugement  
 Wiþūte answare oþer acūpement.’

<sup>1</sup> isend.<sup>2</sup> ibuld.<sup>3</sup> ifuld.<sup>4</sup> ine.<sup>5</sup> hordom.<sup>6</sup> diþe.



After þē children nū me senden<sup>1</sup>;  
 Hem tō bērne fīr me tenden<sup>2</sup>.  
 Seide Flōris tō Blauncheflūr,  
 'Of ūre lif nis nō sucūr,  
 Ac mīn is þē gilt<sup>3</sup>, and þē unmeþ *wray* 5  
 þat þū for mē schalt þōlie dēþ;  
 Ac if kinde<sup>4</sup> hit þōlie mihte ?  
 Ich ȝzte deie twȳe wiþ rihte,  
 Ō dēþ for þē, ōn oþer for mē,  
 For þis þū þōlest nū for mē. 10  
 For if I nēre intō þis tūr icume,  
 Wiþ mireþpe þū mihtest hērinne wune. *swelled*  
 Hē drōz forþ a rīche ring  
 His mōder ȝaf him at his parting:  
 'Hāve þis ring, lemman mīn, 15  
 Þū miht<sup>5</sup> nōzt deie while<sup>6</sup> hē is þīn.'  
 Þē ring hē hāveþ forþ araht *reached*.  
 And tō Blauncheflūr bitaht *delivered*.  
 'Þē ring ne schal nevre aredde mē,  
 For dēþ ne mai ich sē on þē.' 20  
 Þē ring hēo wolde aȝē rēche  
 And tō Flōris him bitēche; *desires*.  
 Ac for al þat hēo mihte dō,  
 Hē him nolde aȝēn ifō, *take back*  
 And þē ring bī ōne stūnde 25  
 Fēl adūn tō þē grūnde.  
 A duc stūpede and him upnōm,  
 And was þērof wēl bliþe **mon.**  
 Nū þēs childre forþ me bringe  
 Tō here dōm al wēpinge, 30  
 Ac þēr nas nōn sō stirne<sup>7</sup> mon  
 þat hem lōkede upon,

<sup>1</sup> sendeþ.<sup>2</sup> tendeþ.<sup>3</sup> gult.<sup>4</sup> kunde.<sup>5</sup> ne miht.<sup>6</sup> þe while.<sup>7</sup> sturne.

Þat nolde þō swīpe fāze<sup>1</sup> <sup>glad</sup>  
 Þat jugement wēre wiþdrāze;  
 For Flōris was sō fair ʒongling,  
 And Blauncheflūr sō swēte þing,  
 Of men and wimmen þat bēn<sup>2</sup> nūþe, <sup>now</sup>  
 Þat gō and sē<sup>3</sup> and spēke<sup>4</sup> wiþ mūþe,  
 Ne bēn sō faire in here gladnesse  
 Sō hī wēre in here sorīnesse.  
 Ac þē Admiral was sō wrōþ and wōd <sup>mad</sup>  
 Hē quākede for grāme þēr hē stōd, <sup>angry</sup>  
 And hēt hem bīnde wēl faste  
 And intō þē fire caste.

Þē duc þat þē ring fūnde

Cōm tō þē Admiral and rūnde,

And al tōgadere hē gan him schewe

Of þat þē children wēre biknewe. <sup>know</sup>

Þē Admiral lēt hem aʒēn clēpe, <sup>call</sup>

For hē wolde wiþ Flōris spēke.

‘Sire,’ quap Flōris, ‘forsōþ ich telle

Þū noʒtest noʒt þat maide quelle; <sup>kill</sup>

Of al þis gilt ich am tō wite,

Ich oʒte deie and hēo gō quite.’ <sup>his</sup>

Quap Blauncheflūr, ‘Aquel þū mē,

And lēt Flōris alīve bē;

ʒif<sup>5</sup> hit nēre for mī lūve

Hē nēre noʒt fram his lōnde icome.

Quap þē Admiral, ‘Sō ich mōte gō,

ʒē schulle deie tōgadere bō;

Mīself ich wille mē awrēke,

Ne schulle ʒē nevre gō ne spēke.’

Flōris forþ his nekke bēd, <sup>then</sup>

And Blauncheflūr wiþdrāze him ʒēt;

Blauncheflūr bīd forþ hire swire<sup>6</sup>; <sup>swear</sup>

And Flōris aʒēn hire gan tire. <sup>drive</sup>

<sup>1</sup> suþe sage.

<sup>2</sup> buþ, as occasionally.

<sup>3</sup> seop.

<sup>4</sup> spekeþ.

<sup>5</sup> ʒef.

<sup>6</sup> swere.

Neiþer ne miȝte þēre þōle<sup>be an</sup>  
 þat oþer deide biſōre.

*wolde* þō þē Admiral, þeȝ hē wrōþ wēre,  
 þēr hē chaungede his chēre; *over the sea*

For eyþer<sup>1</sup> wolde for oþer deie, 5  
 And hē<sup>2</sup> seȝ manī wēþinge<sup>3</sup> eie,  
 And for hē luvede sō muche þat mai,  
 Al wēþinge hē turned away.

His swērd fēl of his hōnd tō grūnde,  
 Ne miȝte hē hit hōlde þilke<sup>4</sup> stūnde. *time* 10

þē duc þat here ring hadde,  
 For hem tō spēke wille hē hadde :

‘Sire Admiral,’ hē sēde, ‘iwis  
 Hit is þē wēl lītel prīs *wolde*

þis feire children for tō quelle; 15  
 Ac betere hit is þat hī þē telle  
 Hū hē cōm intō þē tūr

Tō ligge þēr bī Blauncheflūr.  
 His engīn whan þū hit wite

þē betere wiþ oþer þū miȝt þē wite.’ 20

Alle þat herde wōrdes his  
 Bisēchen þat hē graunte<sup>5</sup> þis.

Hē hēt him telle his engīn,  
 Hū hē tō Blauncheflūr cōm in,

And hō him radde and help þartō. 25  
 ‘þat,’ quath hē, ‘nelle ich nevre dō  
 For þing þat me mai mē dō,

Bute hit hem bē forȝive alsō.’ them

Alle þē oþere bisēchen<sup>6</sup> þis,  
 And of þē Admiral igranted is. 30

Nū ōrd and ende hē haþ hem tōld<sup>7</sup>;  
 Hū Blauncheflūr<sup>8</sup> was fram him sōld<sup>9</sup>,

<sup>1</sup> he seȝ þat eyþer.

<sup>2</sup> for he.

<sup>3</sup> weþinde.

<sup>4</sup> þulke.

<sup>5</sup> graunti.

<sup>6</sup> bisecheþ.

<sup>7</sup> itold.

<sup>8</sup> blacheffur.

<sup>9</sup> isold.

Hū<sup>1</sup> hē was of Spaygne a kinges sone  
 For hire luvē þider<sup>2</sup> icume,  
 Tō fōnden wiþ sume ginne  
 Hū hē miȝte hire awinne ;  
 And hū, þureȝ þē cūpe and þē<sup>3</sup> gersume,  
 Þē portēr was his man bicume,  
 And hū hē was in a cūpe ibōre.  
 Alle þēs ōþere lowe þērfōre<sup>4</sup>.

þē Admiral þō, wēl him bitide,  
 Þat child hē sette<sup>5</sup> bī his sīde ;  
 And haþ forȝive his wraþþe bō,  
 Flōrīs and Blauncheflūr alsō,  
 And sēde wiþ him hī scholde bē  
 Þē beste of al his mainē.

And Flōrīs hē mākeþ stōnde upriȝt,  
 And þēr hē dubbed him tō kniȝt.  
 Nū bōþe tōgadere þēs childre for blisse  
 Falle<sup>6</sup> tō his fēt, hem tō kisse ;  
 Hē lēt hem tō ōne chirche bringe,  
 And spūsen hem wiþ ōne gōld ringe.

þureȝ þē rēd of Blauncheflūr  
 Me fette Clārīs adūn þē<sup>7</sup> tūr.

þē Admiral hire nam tō quēne ;  
 Þilke fēste was wēl brēme,  
 For þēr was alle kinnes<sup>8</sup> glēo  
 Þat miȝte at enī brīdale<sup>9</sup> bēo.

Hit nas þērafter nōþing lōnge  
 Þat þēr cōm tō Flōrīs writ and sōnde,  
 Þat þē king his fader was dēd  
 And þat hē scholde nimen his rēd.  
 Þanne seide þē Admirail,  
 'If þū dōst bī mī cōnsail,

<sup>1</sup> and hu.<sup>2</sup> þuder.<sup>3</sup> þures þe.<sup>4</sup> þervore.<sup>5</sup> set.<sup>6</sup> falleþ.<sup>7</sup> of þe.<sup>8</sup> kunnes.<sup>9</sup> briddale.

Bilēf wiþ mē, and wēnde nazt hōm ;  
 Ich wille ʒeve þē a kinedōm  
 Al sō lōng and al sō brōd,  
 Alsō evre ʒēt þī fader bōd<sup>1</sup>.

Ac Flōrīs nolde for nō winne,  
 Lēvere him wēre wiþ his kinne.

þē Admiral hē bid godday,  
 And þonkede Clāris þat faire may,  
 And tō hire hē hap iʒōlde  
 Twentī pūnd of rēde<sup>2</sup> gōlde ;  
 And tō Dāris þat him sō tazte

Twentī pūnd hē arazte,  
 And alle þat for him diden ei dēl  
 Hē ʒēlde here while swiþe wēl.

Hē bitazte hem alle God Almiʒte,  
 And cōm hōm when hē miʒte.

Hē was king wiþ michel honūr,  
 And hēo his quēne Blancheflūr.

Nū ʒē hāven<sup>3</sup> iherd pane ēnde  
 Of Flōrīs and his lemman hēnde,

Hū after bāle comeþ bōte.

God lēve þat us sō mōte,

þat wē him mōte lovie sō

þat wē mōte tō hevenc gō. Amēn.

5

10

15

20

## IV. THE DEBATE OF THE BODY AND THE SOUL

Als I lay in a winteris nyzt<sup>4</sup>

In a droupening<sup>5</sup> biþōr þē day,

Forsōþe<sup>6</sup> I sauʒ a sellý syzt<sup>7</sup>,

A bodý on a bēre lay,

25

<sup>1</sup> ibod.<sup>2</sup> pond of ride.<sup>3</sup> habbeþ.<sup>4</sup> nyt.<sup>5</sup> droukening.<sup>6</sup> vorsoþe.<sup>7</sup> syt.

Þat hāvede bēn a mōdȳ knyȝt  
 And litel<sup>1</sup> served God tō pay<sup>2</sup>; *profit*  
 Lōren hē hāved þē līves lyȝt,  
 Þē gōst was ōute and scholde away.

Wan þē gōst it scholde gō, 5  
 It<sup>3</sup> biwente and withstōd,

Bihēld<sup>4</sup> thē body þēre it cam frō

Sō serfulli with drēdli mōd;

It seide, 'Weile and walawō!

Wō wōþe þī fleys, þī foule blōd. 10

Wreche bodi wȝȳ list ōu<sup>5</sup> sō,

Þat ȝwilene wēre sō wilde and wōd?

413  
 'Þōu þat wēre woned tō rīde

Heyȝe on horse in and ōut,

Sō kweynte<sup>6</sup> kniȝt ikūð<sup>7</sup> sō wīde, 15

As a lȳon fērs and prōud,

ȝwēre is al þī michele prīde,

And þī lēde þat was sō lōud?

ȝwī list ōu þēre sō bāre ō side<sup>8</sup> *þat a chelre*

Iprikked in þat pōre schrōud? 20

414  
 'ȝwēre bēn þī wurðli<sup>9</sup> wēdes, *clothing*

Þī somers with þī rīche beddes,

Þī prōude palfreys and þī stēdes?

Þat þōu abōut<sup>10</sup> in dester leddes? *myght hand*

Þī faucōuns þat wēre wont<sup>11</sup> tō grēde, *myght out* 25

And þīne hōundes þat þōu fedde<sup>12</sup>?

Mē þinkeþ God is þē tō gnēde, *ȝy*

Þat alle þīne frēnd bēon frō þē fledde.

<sup>1</sup> litel.

<sup>2</sup> payȝ.

<sup>3</sup> yt, as often.

<sup>4</sup> biheold.

<sup>5</sup> listouȝ.

<sup>6</sup> koweynte.

<sup>7</sup> ikud.

<sup>8</sup> bareside.

<sup>9</sup> murdli.

<sup>10</sup> haddest.

<sup>11</sup> nouȝt.

<sup>12</sup> ledde.

'Ʒwēre bēon þī castles and þī tōures,  
 þī chāmbres and þī rīche halles  
 Ipeynted with sō rīche flōures,  
 And þī rīche rōbes alle?  
 Þīne cōwltes and þī covertōures, 5  
 þī cendels and þī rīche palles?  
 Wreche, ful derk<sup>1</sup> is nōū<sup>2</sup> þī bōūr;  
 Tōmoruwe þōū<sup>3</sup> schalt þērinne falle.

'Ʒwēre bēn þīne cōkes snelle,  
 Þat scholden gōn tō<sup>4</sup> greiþe þī mēte 10  
 With spēces swēte for tō smelle,  
 Þat þōū nevere wēre<sup>5</sup> sol of frēte,  
 Tō dō þat fōule fleys tō swelle  
 Þat fōule wormes scholden ēte?  
 And þōū hāvest þē þīne of helle 15  
 With glotonye mē bigēte. . . .

'For God þē schōp<sup>6</sup> aftir his schaft<sup>7</sup>,  
 And gaf þē bōþe wyt and skil;  
 In þī lōking was Ī laft  
 Tō wisse aftir þīn oune wil. 20  
 Ne tōc Ī nevere wychecraft,  
 Ne wist Ī Ʒwat was gōd<sup>8</sup> nōr il,  
 Bote as a wretche dumb and daft<sup>9</sup>,  
 Bote as tōū taugtest mē<sup>10</sup> þētil.

'Set tō serven þē tō quēme 25  
 Bōþe at ēven and at morn<sup>11</sup>,  
 Sīþin Ī was þē bitauzt tō Ʒēme,  
 Frō þē tīme þat þōū was born.  
 Þōū þat dēdes cōūpest dēme  
 Scholdest habbe bē war biforn 30

<sup>1</sup> wrechede it is.      <sup>2</sup> nouȝ, as often.      <sup>3</sup> pouȝ, as often, but always  
 printed þou.      <sup>4</sup> to, from Auch. MS.      <sup>5</sup> werere.      <sup>6</sup> schop þe.      <sup>7</sup> schap.  
<sup>8</sup> guod, as often.      <sup>9</sup> mad.      <sup>10</sup> me, not in MS.      <sup>11</sup> morwen.

Of mī folȝe, as it sēme<sup>1</sup>;  
 · Nōū wip þiselve thōū art forlorn.<sup>2</sup>

# 9  
 pē gast it seyde, ‘Bodī bē stille!

ʒwō hap lēred pē al þis wite

þat givest mē þese wōrdes grille,

þat list þer bollen as a bite?<sup>3</sup>

Wēnest ou, wretche, þoʒ thōū fille

Wip þi fōule fleisch<sup>2</sup> a pite,

Of alle dēdes thōū didest ille

þat þōū sō liztli<sup>3</sup> schalt bē quite.

# 10  
 X Wēnest ou nōū tō<sup>4</sup> gete þe griþ

þer þōū list rōten in þe clay?

þey þōū bē rōtin pile and piþ,

And blowen wip þe wīnd away,

ʒēt<sup>5</sup> schalt ou come wip lime and lyp

Agein tō mē on dōmesday,

And come tō cōurt and I þe wip

For tō kēpen oure harde pay.

# 11  
 ‘Tō tēche wēre þōū mē bitauzt;

Ac ʒwan þou þouzttest of þe quēd,

X Wip þi tēp þe bridel þōū lauzt,

þōū dist al þat I þe forbēd.

Tō sinne<sup>6</sup> and schāme it was þi drauzt,

Til untid and til wikkedehēd;

Inouʒ I stōd ageyn and fauzt,

Bot ai þōū nōme þin ounē rēd.

# 12  
 ‘Wan I þe wolde tēme and tēche

ʒwat was yvel and ʒwat was gōd,

Of Crīst ne kirke was nō speche,

Bote renne abōute and breyde<sup>7</sup> wōd;

<sup>1</sup> semet.

<sup>2</sup> fleichs, as often.

<sup>3</sup> litli.

<sup>4</sup> to, from Auch. MS.

<sup>5</sup> ʒeot.

<sup>6</sup> sunne, as usually.

<sup>7</sup> breyd.



Inouȝ I miȝte preye and prēche,

Ne miȝte I nevere wēnde þi mōd <sup>mind</sup>

X þat þōu woldest God knoulēche, <sup>ask and ledge</sup>

But dōn al þat þin herte tō<sup>1</sup> stōd.

#13 'I bad þē þenke on soulenēdes<sup>2</sup>, <sup>salvation</sup>

Matines, masse, and ēvesōng;

Thōu mōstist first dōn oþere dēdes<sup>3</sup>,

þōu seidist al was idel gōng. <sup>affair</sup>

Tō wode and water and fēld thōu ēdest,

Or tō cōurt<sup>4</sup> tō dō men wrōng;

Bote for pride or grettre mēdes<sup>5</sup> <sup>reward</sup>

Litel<sup>6</sup> þōu dīst<sup>7</sup> gōd amōng. <sup>et esse bene</sup>

#14 'Hō may mōre traysōn dō,

Or his<sup>8</sup> lōverd betere engīne, <sup>disgrace</sup>

þan hē þat al his trīst is tō,

In and out<sup>9</sup> as oune hyn? <sup>servant</sup>

Ay seppe þōu was þriven and þrō, <sup>strong</sup>

Miȝtis did<sup>10</sup> I alle mīne, <sup>might</sup>

Tō porveie<sup>11</sup> þē rest and rō, <sup>quiet</sup>

And þōu tō bringe mē in pine. <sup>rest</sup>

#15 'Nōu mōuwe þē wilde bēstes renne

And liē under līnde and lēf, <sup>fen</sup>

And fōules flīe bī fēld and fenne,

Sipin þi false herte clēf. <sup>split</sup>

þine eizene are blīnde and connen nouȝt kenne, <sup>25</sup>

þi mōuth is dumb, þin ēre is dēf;

And nōu sō lōþli<sup>12</sup> þōu list grenne, <sup>up - running?</sup>

Frō þē comeþ a wikke wēf. <sup>brute</sup>

<sup>1</sup> to, not in MS.

<sup>2</sup> soulenede.

<sup>3</sup> dede.

<sup>4</sup> cour.

<sup>5</sup> mede.

<sup>6</sup> lutel.

<sup>7</sup> dust.

<sup>8</sup> is, as in next line.

<sup>9</sup> ouȝt.

<sup>10</sup> mittis ded.

<sup>11</sup> porveie.

<sup>12</sup> lodli.

‘Ne nis nō <sup>July</sup> lēvėdī brizt on blē,  
 Þat wēl wēre woned<sup>1</sup> of þē tō lēte, *to lēte well*  
 Þat wolde lye a niȝt<sup>2</sup> bī þē  
 For nouȝt<sup>3</sup> þat men miȝte hem bihēte. *promise*  
 Þōū art unsēmlȝ for tō sē,  
 Uncomlī for tō kissen swēte<sup>4</sup>;  
 Þōū ne hāvest frēnd þat ne wolde flē,  
 Come þōū stertlinde in þē strēte.’

# 17  
 [þē bodī it seide, ‘Ic seyȝe,  
 Gast, þōū hast wrōȝ iwys *certainly*  
 Al þē gilt<sup>5</sup> on mē tō leyȝe,  
 Þat þōū hast lorn þī mikil blis.  
 Wēre was Ī bī wode or weyȝe,  
 Sat or stōd or dide ouȝt mys, *misses*  
 Þat Ī ne was ay under þīn eyȝe?  
 Wēl þōū wōst þat sōth it is<sup>6</sup>.’

# 18  
 ‘Wedir Ī ēde up or dōūn,  
 Þat Ī ne bar þē on mȝ bac,  
 Als þīn as<sup>7</sup> frō tōūn tō tōūn, *from haste*  
 Also þōū<sup>7</sup> me lēte hāve rap and rac?  
 Þat tōū ne wēre and rēde<sup>8</sup> rōūn *in secret*  
 Nevere did Ī þing ne spac;  
 Hēre þē sōþe sē men mōwen  
 On mē þat ligge sō<sup>9</sup> blō and blac. *to do blame*

# 19  
 ‘For al þē wīle þōū wēre mī fēre *compasion*  
 Ī hadde al þat mē was nēd,  
 Ī miȝte spēke, sē and hēre;  
 Ī ēde and rōd and drank and ēt.  
 Lōþli chaunged<sup>10</sup> is mȝ chēre  
 Sin þē tȝme þat þōū mē lēt;

<sup>1</sup> iwoned.    <sup>2</sup> niȝth.    <sup>3</sup> nouȝth.    <sup>4</sup> cussen suwete.    <sup>5</sup> wyt.    <sup>6</sup> ys.  
<sup>7</sup> als se þouȝ.    <sup>8</sup> red.    <sup>9</sup> here so.    <sup>10</sup> lodli chauched.

Dēf and dumb Ī ligge on bēre,  
 ꝑat Ī ne may sterin hand ne fēt.

# 20 'Ī scholde hāve bēn dumb as a schēp,

Or as an ouwe or as a swȳn  
 ꝑat ēt and drank and lai and slēp,

5

Slayn, and passid al his pīn;

Nevere of catēl nome<sup>1</sup> kēp, *his I should have*

Ne wyste wat was water ne wȳn,

Ne leyn in helle ꝑat is sō dēp,

Ne wēre ꝑē wit ꝑat al was pīn.<sup>2</sup>

10

# 21 ꝑē gast it<sup>3</sup> seide, 'Is nō dōute;

Abōūten, bodī, ꝑōū mē bar;

ꝑōū mōstist nēde, Ī was wipōute

Hānd and fōt, Ī was wēl war.

Bote as tōū bēre mē abōūte

Ne miȳt Ī dō ꝑē lēste char;

ꝑōrfōre mōst Ī nēde lōūte, *how*

Sō dōth ꝑat nōn oþer dar.

15

# 22 'Of ȝ wymman born and bredde,

Body, wēre wē bōþe twō;

20

Tōgidre fostrid fayre and fedde

Til ꝑōū cōūpist spēke and ȝō.

Softe ꝑē for love Ī ledde,

Ne dorst Ī nevere dō ꝑē wō;

Tō lēse ꝑē sō sōre Ī dredde,

25

And wēl Ī wiste tō gete<sup>4</sup> nā mō.

# 23 'For mē ꝑōū woldest sumwat dō

Wȳle ꝑōū wēre ȝong a litil first, *while*

For frēndes eyȳe ꝑat ꝑē stōd tō,

ꝑē wile ꝑōū wēre bētin and birst;

30

<sup>1</sup> he ne.

<sup>2</sup> nevere ne wist i of al ꝑat was tin.

<sup>3</sup> yt, as often.

<sup>4</sup> getin.

Oc wan þōū wēre þriven and þrō,<sup>strong</sup>  
 And knewe hunger, cōld and þirst,<sup>1</sup>  
 And ʒhwilk was eyse,<sup>alone</sup> rest and rō,<sup>quiet.</sup>  
 Al þin ounē wil þōū dīst.

# 24  
 'Ī saw þē fair on fleysch and blōd  
 And al mī love on þē Ī kēst;<sup>put</sup>  
 Þat þōū þrīve mē þouȝte gōd,  
 And lēt þē hāven rō and rest.  
 Þat māde þē sō stirne<sup>2</sup> of mōd,  
 And of werkes sō unwrest;<sup>were to - found</sup>  
 Tō fīȝte with þē ne was nō bōt<sup>remedy</sup>  
 Mē þat þōū bar in þī brest.

# 25  
 'Gloterie and lecherie,  
 Pride<sup>3</sup> and wicke coveytise,  
 Niȝe and ōnde and envie  
 Tō God of hevene and alle hise,  
 And in unlust for tō lȝe,  
 Was tī wone in alle wīse<sup>4</sup>;  
 That Ī schal nōū ful dēre abȝe,  
 A, weyle! sōre may mē grīse.<sup>Jeel horror</sup>

# 26  
 'Þōū was warned hēr bifōre,  
 ʒwat wē<sup>5</sup> bōþe scholden hāve;  
 Īdel tāle hēld tōū þat þōre  
 Þōū sauȝ fēle dūn<sup>6</sup> in grāve.  
 Þōū dīst al þat þē werld þē bad,  
 And þat þī fleys þē wolde crāve;  
 Ī þōlede þē and dīde<sup>7</sup> as mad  
 Tō bē maister and Ī þī cnāve.'

# 27  
 'Iwēnest<sup>8</sup> þōū, gōst, þē geyned ouȝt<sup>9</sup>  
 For tō quite þē wīpal,

<sup>1</sup> virst.<sup>2</sup> sturne.<sup>3</sup> prude.<sup>4</sup> waste wane non of þise.<sup>5</sup> we, not in MS.<sup>6</sup> bi dun.<sup>7</sup> dīde, not in MS.<sup>8</sup> iweneste.<sup>9</sup> out.

#26  
 þōū þat was sō worþli<sup>1</sup> wrouȝt,

Tō seye I māde þē mȳ þral?

Did<sup>2</sup> I nevere on live nouȝt,

I ne rafte, ne I ne stal

þat first<sup>3</sup> of þē ne cam þē þouȝt;

Abȳ it þat abyȝe schal!

5

#27  
 ȝwat wist I wat was wrōng or riht<sup>4</sup>,

Wat tō tāke or ȝwat tō schone,

Bote þat þōū pottest in mī siȝht<sup>5</sup>

þat al þē wisdōm scholdest cone?

10

ȝwanne þōū mē tauȝtist ȝn untȝht<sup>6</sup>,

And mē gan þēroffe mone,

þanne did<sup>2</sup> I al mȳ miȝht<sup>7</sup>

Anȝper tīme tō hāve mȳ wohe.

#29  
 'Oc haddist þōū, þat Crīst it ȝoupe,<sup>8</sup>

15

Given mē hongre, þirst<sup>8</sup> and cōld,

(And þōū witest mē þat nȝ gōd cōuþe,)

score In bismere ȝwan I was sō bōld,

þat I hadde undernomen in ȝōuþe

I hāvede hōlden ȝwan I was ȝld<sup>9</sup>;

20

þōū lēt mē rekyn north and sōūth

And hāven al mȳ wille on wōld.

#30  
 'þōū scholdist for nȝ lif ne lōnd,

Ne for nȝn ȝper worlde winne,

Hāve soffrid mē tō lein ȝn hōnd,

25

þat hāveð tornd tō schāme or sinne;

Oc for I þē sō eise fōnd,

And þi wretche wit sō þinne<sup>10</sup>,

þat ay was wriþinde as a wōnd,

þērfōre<sup>11</sup> cōuþe I nevere blinne.

30

<sup>1</sup> wordli.

<sup>2</sup> dud.

<sup>3</sup> furst.

<sup>4</sup> rith.

<sup>5</sup> siȝth.

<sup>6</sup> untȝht.

<sup>7</sup> miȝth.

<sup>8</sup> vurst.

<sup>9</sup> I havede holden old.

<sup>10</sup> with so þunne.

<sup>11</sup> before.

#31  
 'Tō sinne þōū wistist was mȳ kinde,  
 As mankinne it is al sō,  
 And tō þē wretche world sō minde,  
 And tō þē fēnd þat is ūre<sup>1</sup> fō.  
 Þōū scholdest ȅr hāve late mē binde  
 Wan Ī misdēde, and dōn mē wō;  
 Ac ȝwanne þē blinde lat þē blinde,  
 In dīke hē fallen bōþe twō.'

5

#32  
 Thō bigan þē gōst tō wēpe,  
 And seide, 'Bodī, allas, allas,  
 Þat Ī þē lovede evere ȝēte,  
 For al mī love on þē Ī las. gathered,  
 Þat tōū lovedest mē þōū lēte, collected.  
 And mādest mē an hōuve of glas;  
 Ī dide al þat þē was sēte, agreeable.  
 And þōū mȳ traytōr evere was.

10

15

#33  
 'Þē fēnd of helle þat hāveþ envīe<sup>2</sup>  
 Tō mankinne<sup>3</sup>, and evere haþ had,  
 Was in us as is a<sup>4</sup> spīe  
 Tō dō sum gōd ȝwan Ī þē bad.  
 The werld hē tōc tō cumpaynie<sup>5</sup>,  
 Þat manī a soule hāved forrad;  
 Þey þrē wisten þī folȳe,  
 And māden<sup>6</sup>, wretche, þē al mad.

20

#34  
 'ȝwan Ī bad þē reste tāke,  
 Forsāke sinne ay and ȝō,  
 Dō penaunce, faste and wāke,  
 Þē fēnd<sup>7</sup> seide, 'þōū schalt nouȝt sō,  
 Þus<sup>8</sup> sōne al þī blisse forsāke,  
 Tō liven ay in pīne and wō!

25

30

<sup>1</sup> ore, as often.  
 paniȝe.

<sup>6</sup> madin.

<sup>2</sup> enviȝe.

<sup>7</sup> fe.

<sup>3</sup> mankune.

<sup>8</sup> þos.

<sup>4</sup> as a.

<sup>5</sup> cum-

Joye<sup>1</sup> and blisse I rēde þou māke,  
And þenke tō live ʒēres mō.'

#35  
 'ʒwan I bad tē lēve pride,  
 Þi manie <sup>conson, love?</sup> mes, þi rīche schrōud,  
 Þē false world þat stōd bisīde, 5  
 Bad þē bē ful quoynte and prōud;  
 Þi fleysch with rīche rōbes schrīde,  
 Nouʒt als a beggare in a clōut<sup>2</sup>,  
 And on heiʒe horse tō rīde  
 Wip mikel meynē in and out<sup>3</sup>.' 10

#30  
 'ʒwan I bad þē ęrlīche tō rīse,  
 Nim of<sup>4</sup> mē þi soule kēp,  
 Þou seidest thōu miʒtest ā nōne wīse  
 Forgōn þē mirie<sup>5</sup> morweslēp.  
 Wʒan ʒē hadden set your sise, 15  
 ʒē<sup>6</sup> prē traytōurs, sere I wēp;  
 Yē ladde mē wip ʒōure<sup>7</sup> enprise,  
 As þē bochēre<sup>8</sup> dōþ his schēp.

#37  
 'ʒwan ʒē<sup>9</sup> prē traitōurs at o tāle  
 Tōgidere wēren agein mē sworn,  
 Al ʒē māden trotevāle  
 Þat I hāved seid biforn.  
 ʒē ledde mē bī dōune and dāle  
 As an oxe bī þē horn,  
 Til þēr as him is browen bāle? 25  
 Þēr his þrōte schal bē schorn.

#39  
 'For love þi wille I folewede al,  
 And tō mīn oune dēth I drouʒ,  
 Tō foluwe þē þat was mī þral,  
 Þat evere wēre false and frouʒ; 30

<sup>1</sup> ioyze.      <sup>2</sup> clouʒt.      <sup>3</sup> ouʒt.      <sup>4</sup> on.      <sup>5</sup> murie.      <sup>6</sup> þe.  
<sup>7</sup> wid oure.      <sup>8</sup> boþelere; Auch. MS. bucher.      <sup>9</sup> ʒe, not in MS.

þōu it dīst and Ī forhal,

Wē wīsten<sup>1</sup> wēl it was wou<sup>2</sup>;  
þērfōre mōte wē kēpe ūre fal,

Þīne and schāme and sorewe inou<sup>3</sup>.

‘Þei<sup>4</sup> alle þē men nōū under mōne

Tō dēmen wēren sete on benche,

þē schāmes þat us schullen bē dōne

Ne schulden<sup>5</sup> halven dēl bipenche<sup>6</sup>.

Ne helpeþ us nō bēde ne bōne,

Ne may us nōū nō wyl tōwrenche;

Hellehōundes comen<sup>7</sup> nōū sōne,

Forþī ne mōuwe wē noyþer blenche.’

þwan þat bodī say þat gast<sup>8</sup>

þat mōne and al þat soruwe māke,

It seide, ‘Allas, þat mī lif hath last,

þat Ī have lived for sinne sāke.

þat mīn herte<sup>9</sup> ne hadde tōbrast<sup>10</sup>,

þwan Ī was fram mī mōder tāke;

Ī mihte hāve bēn in ērþe kast<sup>11</sup>,

And leiþen and rōted<sup>12</sup> in a lāke.

‘Þanne hāved Ī nevere lerned

þwat was yvil<sup>13</sup>, ne þwat was gōd,

Ne nō þing with wrōnge<sup>14</sup> 3ernd,

Ne þīne þōled as Ī mōt;

þwēre nō seint mihte bēren ūre<sup>15</sup> ernde

Tō him þat bouþte us with his blōd,

In helle þwanne wē bēn bernd<sup>16</sup>

Of sum mercī tō dōn us bōt.’

‘Nay, bodī, nay<sup>17</sup>, nōū is tō lāte

For tō preien<sup>18</sup> and tō prēche,

<sup>1</sup> wistin.

<sup>2</sup> schuldin.

<sup>3</sup> bipenke.

<sup>4</sup> cometh.

<sup>5</sup> gost.

<sup>6</sup> herte anon.

<sup>7</sup> toborste.

<sup>8</sup> kest.

<sup>9</sup> ileiþen and iroted.

<sup>10</sup> uvilne.

<sup>11</sup> wrong.

<sup>12</sup> is.

<sup>13</sup> brend.

<sup>14</sup> nay, from Auch. MS.

<sup>15</sup> preiþe.



Nōu pē <sup>wagon</sup> wayn is atte<sup>1</sup> ȝāte,

And þi tonge haþ leid pē spēche. *just word*

Ȝ poynt of ūre pīne tō bāte, *abate*

In pē world ne is nō lēche; *remedy*

Al tegidere wē gōn ȝ gāte, *road*

Swilk is Godes harde wrēche. *vengeance*

5

#143 ' Ac haddest þōu a litel ēr,

ȝwile us was lif tōgidre lent,

þō þat was sō sēk and sēr, *rich: poor*

Us schriuen and pē devel schent, *repent*

And laten renne a reulȝ tēr,

And bihiȝt *promised* amendement,

Ne þorte us hāve friȝt ne fēr,

þat God ne wolde us blisse have sent<sup>2</sup>.

10

#144 ' Þey alle pē mēn þat bēn ō lȝve<sup>3</sup>

Wēren prēstes, messes for<sup>4</sup> tō singe,

And alle pē maidenēs and pē wȝve<sup>5</sup>

Wydwes, hōndene for tō wringe,

And miȝte sweche<sup>6</sup> fȝve

Als is in werld of alle þinge,

*ever: then* Siȝin wē ne mōūwen us selven<sup>7</sup> schriue,

Ne schulde us intō blisse bringe.

15

#145 ' Bodī, Ī may nō mōre dwelle,

Ne stōnde for tō spēke with pē;

Hellehōundes hēre Ī ȝelle,

And fēndes mō þan men mōwe sē,

þat cōmen tō fette mē tō helle,

Ne may Ī nōȝwēr<sup>8</sup> from hem flē;

✓ And þōu schalt comen with fleys and felle

Ā dōmesday tō wone<sup>9</sup> with mē.'

25

30

<sup>1</sup> ate.

<sup>2</sup> his blisse us sent.

<sup>3</sup> lyves.

<sup>4</sup> for, not in MS.

<sup>5</sup> wywes.

<sup>6</sup> suweche.

<sup>7</sup> sulven.

<sup>8</sup> noweder.

<sup>9</sup> wonie.

1146  
 Ne hāvede it nōū ēr þē wōrd iseyd,  
 It ne wiste ʒwider it scholde gō;  
 In abrēken at a breid  
 A þōūsend develene and ʒēt mō.  
 ʒwan thei hadden<sup>1</sup> on him leyd  
 Here scharpe cloches alle þō,  
 It was in a sōrī pleyt,  
 Reuliche toyled tō and frō.

117  
 For thei wēren ragged, rōue and tayled,  
 With brōde bulches on here bac;  
 Scharpe clauwes, lōnge nayled,  
 Ne was nō lime withōute lac.  
 On alle halve it was asayled  
 With manī a devel fōul and blac;  
 Mercī crīende lītel<sup>2</sup> availede  
 ʒwan Crīst it wolde sō harde wrac.

118  
 Some þē chaules it tōwraсте<sup>3</sup>  
 And ʒōten in þē lēd al hōt,  
 And bēdin him tō drinke faste,  
 And shenke abōuten him abrōt<sup>4</sup>.  
 A devil kam þēr atte<sup>5</sup> laste  
 Þat was maister, wēl Ī wōt;  
 A colter glowende in him hē þraste  
 Þat it þoruz þē herte smōt<sup>6</sup>.

119  
 Gleyves glowende some setten  
 Tō bac and brest and bōþe sīdes,  
 Þat in his herte þē poyntes mettin,  
 And māden him þō wōundes wīde,  
 And seiden him fol wēl hē lette  
 Þē herte þat was sō fol of pride;

<sup>1</sup> haddin.  
 a brod.

<sup>2</sup> lutel.  
<sup>5</sup> ate.

<sup>3</sup> towrasten.  
<sup>6</sup> herte it smot.

<sup>4</sup> senke abouten him

Wēl hē it hadde þat men him hette<sup>1</sup>,  
 For mōre scholde it bitīde.

450 Worpli<sup>2</sup> wēdes for tō wēre  
 Þei seiden þat hē lovede best ;  
 A develes cōpe for tō bēre, 5  
 Al brennynde on him was kest,  
 With hōte haspes imād tō spēre  
 Þat streite sat tō bac and brest ;  
 An helm þat was lītel<sup>3</sup> tō hēre  
 Kam him, and<sup>4</sup> an hors al prest. 10

Forth was brouzt pērewith a brīdel,  
 A corsed devel als a cōte,  
 Þat grisliche grennede and ʒēnede wīde,  
 Þē leyze it lēmede of his þrōte ;  
 With a sadel tō thē midsīde 15  
 Fol of scharpe pīkes schōte,  
 Also an hechele on<sup>5</sup> tō rīde ;  
 Al was glowende, ilke a grōte.

Upon<sup>6</sup> þat sadil hē was sloungen,  
 As hē scholde tō þē tornement ; 20  
 An hundred devel on him dongen  
 Hēr and þēr þan hē was hent ;  
 With hōte spēres þoruʒ was stongen,  
 And wiþ oules al tōrent ;  
 At ilke dint þē sparkles sprongen 25  
 As of a brōnd þat wēre forbrent<sup>7</sup>.

53 ʒwan hē hadde riden<sup>8</sup> þat rōde  
 Upon þē sadil þēr hē was set,  
 Hē was kast dōun as a tōde,  
 And hellehōundes tō him wēre let<sup>9</sup> 30

<sup>1</sup> bihette.<sup>2</sup> wordli.<sup>3</sup> lutel.<sup>4</sup> anon him kam.<sup>5</sup> onne.<sup>6</sup> Opon.<sup>7</sup> forbrend.<sup>8</sup> reden.<sup>9</sup> led.

<sup>tore</sup> Dat broiden <sup>honten</sup> out þō pēces brōde,  
 Als hē tō helle ward was fet; <sup>fat hē</sup>  
 Thēr alle þē fēndes fēt it trōde,  
 Men miȝte of blōd foluwe þē tred.

Hē bēden him honten<sup>1</sup> and blowēn, 5  
 Crīen on Bauston and Bewis,  
 Þē ratches þat him wēre woned tō<sup>2</sup> knowen  
 Hē scholden sōne blowe þē prīs;  
 An hundred develes, on<sup>3</sup> a rowe,  
 With stringes him drowen, unþanc his, <sup>to his wis</sup> 10  
 Til hē kōme tō þat lōþli<sup>4</sup> lowe  
 Þēr helle was, Ī wōt tō wis.

ȝwan it kam tō þat wikke won, <sup>wikke won</sup>  
 Þē fēndes kasten swilk<sup>5</sup> a ȝel;  
 Þē ērþe it oþenede up anōn, 15  
 Smōke and smoþer up it wēl<sup>6</sup>;  
 Bōþe of<sup>7</sup> pich and of<sup>7</sup> brimstōn<sup>8</sup>,  
 Men myȝte fif mīle hāve þē smel.  
 Lōverd, wō schal him bē bigōn  
 Þat hap þēroffe þē tenþe dēl! 20

ȝwan þē gōst þē sōþe isey,  
 Wȝider<sup>9</sup> it scholde, it kaste a crī,  
 And seide, ‘Jēsu<sup>10</sup> that sittest on hey,  
 On mē, þī <sup>unþanc</sup> schap, nōu hāve merci.  
 Ne schōpe þōu mē þat art sō slyȝ? <sup>ful wō</sup> 25  
 Þī crēature al sō was Ī  
 Als man þat sittes þē sō nȝ,  
 Þat þōu hāvest sō wēl dōn bȝ.

‘þōu þat wistest al biforn<sup>11</sup>,  
 Wȝī schōpe þōu mē tō wrōþer hēle, <sup>500 000</sup> 30  
 Crist <sup>5a+e</sup>

<sup>1</sup> hontin.<sup>2</sup> te.<sup>3</sup> ratches on.<sup>4</sup> lodli.<sup>5</sup> suwilk.<sup>6</sup> wal.<sup>7</sup> of, from Auch. MS.<sup>8</sup> brumston.<sup>9</sup> wȝide.<sup>10</sup> Ihu,

as usual; Crist added, but incorrectly for metre.

<sup>11</sup> bifor.

Tō bē þus togged and tōtorn<sup>1</sup>,  
And oþere tō hāven al mī wēle?

þō þat scholden bē forlōrn,  
Wretches þat tōū miȝtest spēle, *pare*  
A, weile, wȝī lēst ōū hem bē born,  
Tō ȝeve þē fōūle fēnd sō fēle?' *man*

5

58  
Agein him þē fēndes gonnen criē<sup>2</sup>,

*capture* 'Caitif, helpeþ þē nā mōre

Tō calle on Jēsus ne Mārie,

Ne tō criē Crīstes ōre. *never*

10

Lōren þōū hāvest thē cumpainȝe,

þōū hāvest served us sō ȝōre; *long*

þarfōre nōū þōū schalt abyē

As oþere þat lēven on ūre lōre.'

59  
þē fōūle fēndes þat wēren fayn,

15

Bī top and tail hē slongen hit, *they slong him*

And kesten it with myȝt and mayn

Dōūn intō thē develes pit,

þēr sonne ne schal nevere bē seyn;

Hemself hē sonken in þēmit; *he went* 20

þē ērþe himself<sup>3</sup> it lēk aȝeyn,

Anōn þē donge it was fordit. *but*

60  
Wȝan it was forth, þat fōūle lōd *was den fordit*

Tō hellewel ōr it wēre day,

On ilk a hēr a drōpe stōd

25

For friȝt and fēr þēr as Ī lay;

Tō Jēsu Crīst with mīlde mōd *with heart*

ȝērne Ī kalde and lōkede ay,

ȝwan þō fēndes hōt and wōd<sup>4</sup>

Cōme tō fette mē away.

30

<sup>1</sup> totoren.

<sup>2</sup> criȝe.

<sup>3</sup> hem sulf.

<sup>4</sup> hot fot.

51 10  
 I þonke him þat þōlede dēth,  
 His michele <sup>1</sup> mercī and his ōre,  
 þat schilde mē fram manī a quēd, *an' erit*  
 A sinful <sup>2</sup> man as I lai þōre.  
 Þō alle sinful I <sup>3</sup> rēde hem rēd,  
 Tō schrīven hem and rēwen sōre;  
 Nevere was sinne idōn sō grēt  
 þat Crīstes mercī ne is wēl mōre. *o' gade*

## V. ADAM AND EVE

10  
 Eŷe haþ Seþ yladde  
 Tō Paradys as Adam badde.  
 And <sup>4</sup> Eŷe drouz hir fram þē zāte,  
 Schē ne <sup>5</sup> durst nouzt lōke in þērate,  
 Schē durst nouzt shewe God hir fāce,  
 Bot lēte Seþ abīde grāce.  
15  
 And Seþ in þilke stēde,  
 Sōre wēpeand, in hōlȳ bēde,  
 Hē abōd þēr alle stille  
 Godes mercī and Godes wille.  
 Þurch <sup>6</sup> þē vertu of Godes miȳt  
20  
 Þēr cōm adōūn an āngel briȳt,  
 And seyde tō Seþ in þis manēre <sup>7</sup>,  
 þat hē miȳt wiþ ēren hēre :  
 ‘ God þat al þē warld haþ wrouzt  
 Sēnt þē wōrd, þōū biddest for nouzt,  
25  
 Eŷer þē terme <sup>8</sup> bē ygōn  
 Of fīve þōūsende winter and ōn,  
 And fīve and twentī winter and mō.

<sup>1</sup> michele.<sup>2</sup> sunfol, as also in next line.<sup>3</sup> þo þat sunful ben.<sup>4</sup> ȳ, as often<sup>5</sup> no, as always.<sup>6</sup> þurth.<sup>7</sup> maner.<sup>8</sup> term.

Ēr þat terme<sup>1</sup> bē agō,  
 And God þat is ful of miȝt  
 Bē intō ērþe yliȝt,  
 And hāve ynomen kīnd of man,  
 And bāped in þē flom Jordan; 5  
 Þan schal Adam and Ēve his wiif  
 Bē anoint wiþ oyle of liif,  
 And alle þō þat after hem comen  
 þat have cristendōm<sup>2</sup> ynomen.  
 Gō tel Adam þī fader þis, 10  
 þat nōn oþer grāce þēr nis;  
 And tō grayþe him bid him hȳȝe<sup>3</sup>,  
 His terme neiȝeþ þat hē schal dȳe.  
 And when þē bodī þat haþ dōn sinne,  
 And þē soule schal parten atwinne, 15  
 Riȝt whan þat tīme schal bē,  
 Miche mervayl ȝē schullen ysē.  
 Sō seyþ<sup>4</sup> mī Lōrd þat alle haþ wrouȝt,  
 And biddeþ þat ȝē ne drēde nouȝt,  
 For nouȝt þat ȝē schul hēre ne sē; 20  
 Sō hē sent ȝōū wōrd bī mē.  
 Ēve and Sep her waye nōme,  
 And went aȝain<sup>5</sup> as þai cōme,  
 And tōld Adam þē tīding  
 þat him sent þē Hevenking; 25  
 And Adam hēld up bōþe his hōnd,  
 And þonked God of alle his sōnd.  
 Adam his eizē unfēld,  
 And seþþen his sone hē bihēld  
 And seyð, ‘Mercī, swēte Jēsus<sup>6</sup>, 30  
 Whō haþ wōūded mī sone þus?’  
 ‘Bī God, Adam,’ quaþ Ēve,  
 ‘Hē þat is abōūte tō grēve

<sup>1</sup> term.    <sup>2</sup> cristendom.    <sup>3</sup> heyȝe.    <sup>4</sup> seyð.    <sup>5</sup> oȝain.    <sup>6</sup> Thus, as usual.

Oure soules bōþe niȝt and day,  
 As michel as ever hē may;  
 þat is þē fēnde, þat is our fō,  
 þat haþ oūs brouȝt intō þis wō.  
 Hē cōm and mette<sup>1</sup> wiþ oūs tway 5  
 As wē ȝēden in þē way,  
 And went tōward Paradȝs;  
 þus hē bōt him in þē viis.  
 ‘Q̄ wē, Æve,’ quap Adam þō,  
 ‘þōū hast ywrouȝt michel wō! 10  
 Alle þat after oūs bē bōre,  
 Alle schal curssen oūs þērfōre;  
 And alle þat after oūs liven,  
 Bōþe ā morwe and ēke an ēven,  
 Schul bē bisȝ tō bēre þē wō 15  
 þat is ywākened of oūs twō.  
 þērfōre, Æve, telle alle þīne childer  
 Bōþe þē ȝonger and þē elder,  
 þat þai bē filed of oūr sinne,  
 And bid hem ēch oñ<sup>2</sup> biginne 20  
 Niȝt and day mercī tō crīe.  
 Mī tīme is comen, I<sup>3</sup> schal dȝe.  
 þus Adam bad Æve his wiif  
 Tēchen his childer after his liif, *“according to”*  
 Hōū þai schuld anōñ *“after”* beginne 25  
 Tō crīen mercī for her sinne.  
 And þō hē hadde ytauȝt hem þus,  
 As þē bōke telleþ oūs,  
 Hē knēled adōūn in his bēde,  
 And dȝed anōñ in þat stēde. 30  
 And as þē āngel hadde yseyd,  
 Alle þē liȝtnisse was yleyd;

<sup>1</sup> mett.<sup>2</sup> ichon.<sup>3</sup> y.



Sonne and mōne lorn her liȝt  
 Sexe<sup>1</sup> days and sexe<sup>1</sup> niȝt.

Ēve bigan tō wēpe and crīe,  
 þȝ schē<sup>2</sup> seyȝe Adam dȝe;  
 And Sep māde rewelī mōn,  
 And fēl dōun on his fader anōn,  
 And as it telleþ in þē bōk<sup>3</sup>

5

In his armes his fader hē tōk,  
 And ful bitterliche hē wēpe.

And God Almiȝtī þērof tōke kēpe,

And sent adōun an āngel briȝt

þat seyð tō Sep anōn riȝt,

‘Arise and lēte þī sorwe bē,

And wiþ þīne eyȝen þōu schalt sē

God, þat al þē world schal glāde,

What hē wil dō wiþ þat hē māde.’

*|| see shed. he wif  
 and heh - strong hand  
 10  
 vj. form. 9. Ch.  
 rhyme practically alwa  
 pros e wrong. Prob.  
 scrib. beg. 7 me e  
 & indicate length of  
 middle vl.*

God þat sit in heven heyȝe

Tōk Adam soule, þat Sep it seiȝe,

And bitōk it Seynt<sup>4</sup> Miȝhēl,

And seyð: ‘Hāve, lōke þis soule wēl,

20

And put it in sorwe and þesternisse,

Out of joie<sup>5</sup> and alle liȝtnisse,

Til fīve þōusend winter bēn agō,

Twō hundred and eiȝte and twenti mō,

Frō þē tīme þat hē ēte

25

Of þat appel him þouȝt sō swēte.

Sō lōnge<sup>6</sup> for his gilt,

In his ward hē schal bē pilt,

þat māked him mīn hēste<sup>7</sup> brēke;

Sō lōnge ich wil bēn awrēke

30

On him and alle his blōd ēke,

Mī comandment for hē brēke.

<sup>1</sup> sex.<sup>2</sup> he.<sup>3</sup> boke.<sup>4</sup> seyn.<sup>5</sup> ioie, as always.<sup>6</sup> long, as often.<sup>7</sup> hest.

And whan þat terme is agō,  
 Tō joie schal turn al his wō;  
 And afterward þan schal hē  
 Sitten in þilke selve sē

Þat Liȝtbern sat, mīn āngel briȝt,  
 Ēr pride was in his hert aliȝt.<sup>1</sup>

Þus seyð Jēsus þat sitt an heyȝe,  
 And seȝpen intō heven hē steiȝe.

Fram þē tīme þat cas fēl

Þat cursed Kaim slouȝ Abēl,

Til Adam dȝyed upon mōld,

As swēte Jēsus Crīst it<sup>1</sup> wōld,

ȝēte lay Abēl above ērþe;

Til Jēsus Crīst,—herd mōt hē wērþe—

Bad his āngels þat þai schōlde

Birȝ þē bodis under mōlde.

Þē āngels al wiȝōuten chēst

Dēde anōn Godes hēst.

Intō<sup>2</sup> clōpes þē bodi þai fēld;

Ēve and hir children stōde and bihēld

Riȝt in þilke selve stēde,

And hadde wonder what þai dēde,

For þai ne hadde ar þan

Never sēn birȝ nō man.

Þan seyð an āngel þēr hē stōde,

Tō Ēve and tō al hir brōde:

‘Tāke ȝēme hōw wē dō,

And hēr afterward dō sō.

Biriȝ alle sō þat dȝyen

As ȝē sē wiȝ ȝōure yȝen<sup>3</sup>;

Þat wē dōn þis bodis hēre,

Dōþ ȝē in þē selve manēre.’

<sup>1</sup> it, not in MS.

<sup>2</sup> ito.

<sup>3</sup> ȝour eyȝen.

|| *worded from - end of  
 slyme prob. should be  
 written*

5

10

15

20

25

30

þō þē āngels had seyð þus  
 Þai wenten azain tō swēte Jēsus,  
 Tō heven þēr þai formast wēre,  
 And lēved Ēve and hir children þēre.

Sex days after Adam was dēde, 5  
 God Almiȝtī an āngel bēde  
 Gō tellen Ēve, Adames wiif,  
 Þē terme was comen of hir liif.

þō Ēve wist schē schulde<sup>1</sup> dȳe,  
 Schē clēped forþ hir progenē,  
 Bōþe þē zonger and þē eldre,  
 Hir childer and hir childer childre,  
 And sayd þat alle miȝten hēre :

‘ þō ich and Adam, mī fēre,  
 Brēken Godes comandement<sup>2</sup>, 15  
 Anōn his wrēþe<sup>3</sup> was ysent  
 On oūs and on oūr progenē ;  
 And þērfōre mercī zē schul crīe,  
 And bōþe bī day and ēke bī niȝt  
 Dōþ penance bī al zōūr miȝt. 20

And þōū, Seþ, for anī þing  
 Ich comand þē on mī blisceing  
 Þat þī fader liif bē write,  
 And mīn alsō, everī smite,  
 Frō þē bigining of his liif 25

þat hē was māked, and ich his wiif,  
 And hōū wē wēre filed wiþ sinne,  
 And what sorwe wē<sup>4</sup> hān lived inne,  
 And in whiche manēr þat þōū seye  
 Rēdīliche wiþ þīne eyze 30

þī fader soule tō þīne sent,  
 For hē brak Godes comandement<sup>2</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> schuld.<sup>2</sup> comandment.<sup>3</sup> wretbe.<sup>4</sup> whe.

Alle þis lōke þat þōū wriþe  
 As wēle as þōū kanst it dīte,  
 Þat þō þat bē nōw ʒong childre  
 Mai it sē, and her elder,  
 And oþer þat hēreafter bē bōre,  
 Hōū wē hān wrouʒt hēre biʒore,  
 Þat þai mowe tāken ensauple of oūs,  
 And amenden aʒain<sup>1</sup> Jēsus.'

þō Ēve hadde þus yseyd,  
 And hir erand on Seþ yleyd,  
 Schē knēled adōūn and bad hir bēde;  
 And riʒt in þilke selve stēde,  
 Þat alle hir kin stōden and seyʒe  
 Whēre, schē dýed biforn her eyʒe.

Anōn riʒt as Ēve was dēde,  
 Hir children tōken hem tō rēde,  
 And bēren hir þilke selve day  
 Untō þē stēde þēr Adam lay,  
 And biried hir in þilke stēde,  
 Riʒt as þē āngels bēde  
 Þat biried Adam and Abēl;  
 Þērof þai tōken hēde ful wēl.  
 And þō schē was in ērþe ybrouʒt,  
 Þai wēre sōri in her þouʒt,  
 And wōpen and māde miche wō.  
 þō Adam and Ēve was agō,  
 Bōþe an ēven and ā morwe  
 Þai wōpen and māde miche sorwe.

And at þē foure<sup>2</sup> dayes ēnde,  
 Jēsu<sup>3</sup> māde an āngel wēnde,  
 And seyð þēr þai wēpen sōre:  
 'Dōleþ sex days and na mōre;

<sup>1</sup> oʒain.<sup>2</sup> four.<sup>3</sup> Ihu.

þē seven day rest of ȝōūre<sup>1</sup> sorwe,  
 Bōþe an ēven, and ā morwe.  
 For God þat alle þē warld haþ wrouȝt,  
 And alle þē warld māde of nouȝt,  
 As him þouȝt it wold<sup>2</sup> bē best, 5  
 þē seven day hē tōke rest.  
 And anōþer þing witterlī.  
 It bitōkneþ þē day of merci ;  
 þē seven day was Sonenday<sup>3</sup>,  
 And þat day schal bē dōmesday, 10  
 And alle þē soules þat wēle hāve wrouȝt  
 þat day schul tō rest bē brouȝt.  
 þō<sup>4</sup> þē āngel hadde his erand seyð  
 þat God Almiȝti<sup>5</sup> hadde on him leyð,  
 Intō heven þē way hē nam,— 15  
 Þai wist never whar hē bicam.

Sep anōn riȝt bigan  
 Of Adam þat was þē forme man,  
 Al tōgider hē wrōt his liif,  
 As Ēve hade beden, Adames wiif, 20  
 As telleþ þē bōke þat wēle wōt,  
 In stōn alle þē letters hē wrōt,  
 For fir ne water upon mōld  
 Never grēven it ne schōld.  
 þō Sep hadde writen Adames liif, 25  
 And Ēves þat was Adames wiif,  
 Riȝt in þilke selve stēde  
 þēr Adam was wone tō bide his bēde,  
 In þilke stēde þē bōk hē leyð,  
 As wīse men ēr þis hān seyð<sup>6</sup>, 30  
 þēr Adam was wone tō biden his bēde,  
 And lēved it in þilke stēde ;

<sup>1</sup> ȝour.<sup>2</sup> wald.<sup>3</sup> sononday.<sup>4</sup> to.<sup>5</sup> almiȝten.<sup>6</sup> yseid.

And þēr it lay alle Nōēs flōde,  
And ne hadde nouȝt bot gōde.

Lōng after Nōēs<sup>1</sup> flōd was gō,  
Salamōn þē king cōm þō  
þat was heir<sup>2</sup> of Dāuid lōnd;  
And Adames liif þēr hē fōnd,  
And al in stōn writen it was,  
And damāged<sup>3</sup> nōn letter þēr nas.

For alle þat Salamōn cōuþe  
þink in hert or spēke wiþ mōuþe,  
On wōrd hē ne cōuþe wite.  
Of alle þat ever was þēr write,  
Hē ne cōuþe ō wōrd understōnd  
þat Seþ hadde writen wiþ his hōnd.

And Salamōn þat was wiis  
Bisouȝt þē King of Paradys,  
þat hē schulde<sup>4</sup> for his miȝt  
Sēnde him grāce fram heven liȝt,  
þat hē miȝt hāve grāce tō wite  
What þing wēren þēre ywrite.

God—yblisced mōt hē wērþe—  
Hē sent an āngel intō ērþe  
þat tauȝt Salamōn everī smite,  
Alle Adames liif ywrite,  
And seyde tō Salamōn ywis:  
'Hēre, þēr þis wriȝeing is,  
Riȝt in þis selve stēde,  
Adam was wont tō bid his bēde.  
And hēre þōu schalt a temple wirche  
þat schal bē clēped hōlī chirche,  
þēr men schal bid hōlī bēde  
As Adam dēde in þis stēde.'

<sup>1</sup> nes.<sup>2</sup> eir.<sup>3</sup> damaged.<sup>4</sup> schuld.

And Salamōn þē king anōn  
 Lēte rēren a temple of lime and stōn,  
 Þē firste<sup>1</sup> chirche under sonne  
 Þat ever in warlde<sup>2</sup> was bigonne.

Nōw hāve ʒē herd of Adames liif, 5  
 And of Ēve þat was his wiif,  
 Whiche liif þai ladden hēre on mōld,  
 And seþpen diden as God wōld.

And þō Adam in ērþe was dēd,  
 For sinne þat cōm of her sēd, 10  
 God sent Nōēs flōd

And adrenched al þē brōd<sup>3</sup>;  
 Swiche<sup>4</sup> wrēche God ynam<sup>5</sup>  
 Of alle þat of Adam cam,  
 Sāve Nōē<sup>6</sup> and his wiif 15

þat God hadde graunted liif,  
 And his children þat hē hadde  
 Tō schip wiþ him þat hē ladde.

Of Nōē seþpen and of his childer  
 Wē bēþ comen al tōgider. 20

And seþpen þai lived<sup>7</sup> in swiche sinne  
 Þat for þē liif þai liveden inne  
 Sodom and Gomore, þat wēr þō  
 Swiþe nōble citēs twō,

Bōþe sonken intō helle, 25  
 As wē hēre clerkes telle.

And anōþer nōble citē,  
 Þat was yhōten Ninivē,

Was in þilke selve cas;  
 Bot as þē prophēte Jōnas 30

Bad for hem bi<sup>8</sup> day and niȝt,  
 Tō swēte Jēsus ful of miȝt,

<sup>1</sup> first.<sup>2</sup> world.<sup>3</sup> blod.<sup>4</sup> swich.<sup>5</sup> nam.<sup>6</sup> noce, as in l. 19.<sup>7</sup> leved.<sup>8</sup> bi, not in MS.

And māde bōþe king and quēne,  
 And alle þat oþer pōple bidēne,  
 In her bedes hē māde hem wāke,  
 And hard penaunce hē dēde hem tāke.  
 And þō þai wēre tō penaunce pilt  
 God forʒaf hem here<sup>1</sup> gilt;  
 Þus Ninivē sāved was  
 Þurch bisēkeing of Jōnas.

ʒēte after Nōes flōd,  
 Al þat cōm of Nōēs<sup>2</sup> blōd,—  
 Wēre<sup>3</sup> hē never sō hōly man,—  
 For þē sinne þat Adam bigan,  
 Þēr mōst nōn in heven com,  
 Eȝ God had his cōnseyl nome  
 Tō liȝten in þē virgine Mārīe,  
 And on þē rōde wolde<sup>4</sup> dȝe,  
 For tō biggen oūs alle frē,—  
 Yherd and heyed mōt hē bē.

Nōw hāve ʒē herd of swēte Jēsus,  
 As þē bōke<sup>5</sup> telleþ oūs;  
 Of þē warld hōū it bigan,  
 And hōū hē māde of mōlde<sup>6</sup> man.  
 Jēsu þat was nomen wiþ wrōng,  
 And þōled manī paines strōng  
 Among þē Jewes þat wēre felle,  
 Tō bring Adam oūt of helle,  
 ʒif oūs grāce for tō winne  
 Þē joie þat Adam nōw is inne.

<sup>1</sup> her.<sup>2</sup> noees.<sup>3</sup> weren.<sup>4</sup> wald.<sup>5</sup> bok.<sup>6</sup> mold.



## VI. HAVELOK THE DANE

IN þat tīme, sō it bifelle,  
 Was in þē lōnd<sup>1</sup> of Denemark  
 A rīche king, and swyþe stark;  
 Þē<sup>2</sup> nāme of him was Birkabeyn.  
 Hē hāvede manī knict and sweyn;  
 Hē was fayer<sup>3</sup> man, and wīcht<sup>4</sup>,  
 Of bodī hē was þē beste knicht<sup>5</sup>,  
 Þat evere mīcte lēden ūt<sup>6</sup> hēre,  
 Or stēde on<sup>7</sup> rīde, or handlen spēre.  
 Þrē children hē hāvede bī his wīf,  
 Hē hem lovede sō his lif;  
 Hē hāvede a sone and<sup>8</sup> douhtres twō,  
 Swīþe fayre, as fēl it sō.  
 Hē þat wīle nōn forbēre,  
 Rīche ne pōvre, king ne kaysēre,  
 Dēth him tōk þan hē best wilde<sup>9</sup>  
 Līven; but hyse dayes wēre fīlde<sup>10</sup>,  
 Þat hē ne moucte nō mōre live  
 For gōld<sup>11</sup> ne silver, ne for nō gyve.  
 Hwan hē þat wīste, rāþe hē sende  
 After prēstes fer and<sup>12</sup> hēnde,  
 Chanōunes gōde and monkes bōþe,  
 Him for tō wīsse and tō rōðe<sup>13</sup>;  
 Him for tō hoslen, and tō<sup>14</sup> shrīve,  
 Hwīl his bodī wēre on live.  
 Hwan hē was hosled and shrīven,  
 His quīste māked and for him gyven,

<sup>1</sup> lon.      <sup>2</sup> þ.      <sup>3</sup> fayr.      <sup>4</sup> wīcht.      <sup>5</sup> knicht, as often.

<sup>6</sup> uth.      <sup>7</sup> onne.      <sup>8</sup> and, not in MS.      <sup>9</sup> bes wolde.      <sup>10</sup> fulde.

<sup>11</sup> gol.      <sup>12</sup> an, as occasionally.      <sup>13</sup> rede.      <sup>14</sup> forto.

His knictes dēde hē alle site,  
 For þoru hem hē wolde wite  
 Hwō micte yēme hise children yunge,  
 Til þat hē kōūpen spēken wiþ<sup>1</sup> tunge;  
 Spēken and gangen, on horse rīden,  
 Knictes and<sup>2</sup> sweynes bi here siden.  
 Hē spōken þēroffe, and chōsen sōne  
 A rīche man þat<sup>3</sup> under mōne,  
 Was þē trewest þat hē wēnde,  
 Godard, þē kinges oune frēnde;  
 And seyden hē mouchte<sup>4</sup> hem best lōke,  
 Yif þat hē hem undertōke,  
 Til hise sone mouhte<sup>5</sup> bēre  
 Helm on hēved, and lēden ut hēre,  
 In his hand a spēre stark,  
 And king bēn māked of Denemark.  
 Hē wēl trowede þat hē seyde,  
 And on Godard handes leyde,  
 And seyde, 'Hēre bitēche I þē  
 Mine children alle þrē,  
 Al Denemark and al mī fē,  
 Til þat mī sone of ēlde<sup>6</sup> bē.  
 But þat ich wille, þat þōū<sup>7</sup> swēre  
 On auter and on messeḡere,  
 On þē belles þat men ringes,  
 On messebōk þē prēst on singes,  
 Þat þōū mine children shalt wēl<sup>8</sup> yēme,  
 Þat here<sup>9</sup> kin bē ful wēl quēme,  
 Til mī sone mōwe bēn knicht<sup>10</sup>,  
 Þanne bitēche him þō his richt<sup>11</sup>,  
 Denemark and þat þērtil lōnges,  
 Casteles and tūnes, wodes and wōnges.'

<sup>1</sup> wit.    <sup>2</sup> an, as occasionally.    <sup>3</sup> was.    <sup>4</sup> mouchte.    <sup>5</sup> mouthe, as often.  
<sup>6</sup> helde.    <sup>7</sup> þo.    <sup>8</sup> we.    <sup>9</sup> hire.    <sup>10</sup> knicht.    <sup>11</sup> rich.

Godard stirt up, and<sup>1</sup> swōr al þat  
 þē king him bad, and sipen sat  
 Bī thē knictes þat þēr wāre,  
 þat wēpen alle swiþe sāre  
 For þē king þat deide sōne.

*Became* Jēsu<sup>2</sup> Crīst that māked mōne  
 On þē mirke niht<sup>3</sup> tō shīne,

*cup* Wite his soule frō helleþīne,  
 And lēve þat it mōte wone *well*  
 In hevenerīche with Godes sone.

Hwan Birkabeyn was leyd in grāve,  
 þē ērl dēde sōne tāke þē knāve,  
 Havelok, þat was þē heir<sup>4</sup>,  
 Swanborow his sister, Helflēd þē tōþer,

And in þē castel dēde hē hem dō,  
 þēr nōn ne micte hem comen tō  
 Of here kyn, þēr þei sperd wōre<sup>5</sup>.  
 þēr hē grēten ofte sōre,  
 Bōþe for hunger and for kōld,  
 Qr hē wēren þrē winter oīld<sup>6</sup>.

*secretly* Fēblelike hē gaf hem clōþes,—  
 Hē ne yaf a note of hise oþes; *nut*  
 Hē hem clōþede riht<sup>7</sup>, ne fedde,  
 Ne hem ne dēde rīchelike bedde<sup>8</sup>.

*SE* Þanne Godard was sikerlike  
 Under God þē mōste swike *traitor*  
 þat evre in ērþe shāped was,  
 Withūten oþn, þē wike Judas.  
 Hāve hē þē malisūn tōday  
 Of alle þat evre spēken may!  
 Of pātriark, and of pōpe,  
 And of prēst with loken cōpe;

<sup>1</sup> an.      <sup>2</sup> Ihu, as always.      <sup>3</sup> nith.      <sup>4</sup> eir.      <sup>5</sup> were.      <sup>6</sup> hold.  
    <sup>7</sup> rith, as often.      <sup>8</sup> bebedde.

Of monkes and hermites bōpe,  
 And of þē lēve hōlī rōde <sup>u.s.s</sup> 'aw'  
 þat God himselve ran on blōde!  
 Crīst warie him with his mōuth;  
 Waried worþe<sup>1</sup> hē of norþ and sūth,  
 Of fe alle men þat spēken kunne, <sup>can</sup>  
 Of Crīst þat māked<sup>2</sup> mōne and sunne!

þanne hē hāvede of al þē lōnd  
 Al þē folk tilled intil his hōnd, <sup>known</sup>  
 And alle hāveden sworn<sup>3</sup> him oþh,  
 Rīche and pōvre, lēf and lōth, <sup>five</sup>  
 þat hē sholden hise wille frēme, <sup>do as promise</sup>  
 And þat hē shulden him nouht<sup>4</sup> grēme,

Hē pouhte<sup>5</sup> a ful strōng trēcherȳ,  
 A traysōn and a felōnȳ, <sup>15</sup>

Of þē children for tō māke,—  
 þē deuel of helle him sōne tāke!  
 Hwan þat was þouht<sup>6</sup>, onōn hē ferde  
 Tō þē tōur þēr hē wōren sperde,  
 þēr hē grēten for hunger and cōld. <sup>20</sup>

þē knāve, þat was sumdēl bōld, <sup>in present at</sup>  
 Kam him ageyn, on knēs him sette,  
 And Godard ful feyre hē þēr grette. <sup>greeted</sup>

And Godard seyde, 'Wat is yū?  
 Hwī grēte yē and goulen nōu?' <sup>now now</sup> <sup>25</sup>  
 'For us hungreth swīþe sōre,'

Seyden hē wīpūten<sup>7</sup> mōre;  
 'Wē ne hāve tō ēte<sup>8</sup>, wē ne hāve  
 Hērinne neyther kniht<sup>9</sup> ne knāve

þat yeveth us drinken, ne nō mēte <sup>four</sup> <sup>30</sup>  
 Halven dēl þat wē mōun ēte. <sup>part</sup>  
 Wō is us þat wē wēren born!

<sup>1</sup> wrþe.<sup>2</sup> maude.<sup>3</sup> sworn.<sup>4</sup> nouht, as often.<sup>5</sup> pouthe.<sup>6</sup> pouth.<sup>7</sup> wolden.<sup>8</sup> hete.<sup>9</sup> knith.

Weilawei, nis it nō cōrn<sup>2</sup>

þat men micte māken of brēd?

Us<sup>1</sup> hungreth, wē āren ney dēd.'

Godard herde hēre wā,—

Thēroffe yaf hē nouht<sup>2</sup> a strā,—

5

But tōk þē maydens bōthe sāmen,

Al sō it wēre upon his<sup>3</sup> gāmen,

Al sō hē wolde with hem leyke,

þat wēren for hunger grēne and bleike.

Of bōþen hē karf on twō here þrōtes,

10

And siþen karf<sup>4</sup> hem al tō grōtes.

þēr was sorwe, wōsō it sawe,

Hwan þē children bī þē<sup>5</sup> wawe

Leyen and spraleden in þē blōd.

Havelok it saw, and þēr<sup>6</sup> bī stōd:

15

Ful sorī was þat sēli knāve,

Mikel drēd hē mouhte<sup>7</sup> hāve,

For at hise herte hē saw a knīf

For tō rēven him hise lȳf.

But þē knāve<sup>8</sup> þat lītel was,

20

Hē knēlede bifōr þat Judas.

And seyde, 'Lōverd, mercī nōū!

Manrēde, lōverd, bidde Ī<sup>9</sup> yōū;

Al Denemark Ī wile yōū yive<sup>10</sup>,

Tō þat forward þū late mē live.

25

Hēre Ī<sup>11</sup> wile on bōke swēre

þat nevre mōre ne shal Ī bēre

Ayēn þē, lōverd, shēld<sup>12</sup> ne spēre,

Ne oþer wepne<sup>13</sup> that may yōū dēre.

Lōverd, hāve mercī of mē;

30

Tōday Ī wile frō Denemark flē,

Ne nevre mōre comen ageyn.

ps.    <sup>2</sup> nouth.    <sup>3</sup> hiis.    <sup>4</sup> karf, not in MS.    <sup>5</sup> þ.    <sup>6</sup> þe.    <sup>7</sup> mouthe.

<sup>8</sup> kave.    <sup>9</sup> bidði.    <sup>10</sup> yeve.    <sup>11</sup> hi.    <sup>12</sup> shel.    <sup>13</sup> wepne bere.

Swēren I wole þat Birkabeyn<sup>1</sup>  
 Névere yēte mē ne gat.' *never begot me*

Hwan þē devel herde that,  
 Sumdēl bigan him for tō rewe, *me*  
 Withdrow þē knif þat was lewe *was* 5  
 Of þē sēli children blōd.

þēr was mirācle fair and gōd,  
 þat hē þē knāve nouht<sup>2</sup> ne slou, *'ō'*  
 But for rewnesse him wiþdrow<sup>3</sup>. *'ō'*

Of Havelok<sup>4</sup> rewede him ful sōre, 10

And þoucte hē wolde þat hē dēd wōre,

Buten<sup>5</sup> þat hē nouht wiþ<sup>6</sup> his hēnd

Ne drēpe<sup>7</sup> him<sup>7</sup>, þat fūle fēnd;

þoucte hē, als hē him bī stōd

Stārinde alsō<sup>8</sup> hē were wōd, 15

'Yif I<sup>9</sup> late him līves gō

Hē micte me wirchen michel wō;

Grith ne get I<sup>9</sup> nevere mō, *Sound ch.*

Hē may mē<sup>10</sup> waiten for tō slō.

And if<sup>11</sup> hē wēre brouct of live, *held* 20

And mīne children wolden thrive,

Lōverdinges after mē

Of al Denemark micten hē bē.

God it wite, hē shal bēn dēd,

Wile I tāken nōn oþer rēd; *conuel* 25

I shal dō casten him in þē sē<sup>12</sup>,

þēr I wile þat hē drenched<sup>13</sup> bē;

Abōūten his hāls an anker gōd,

þat hē ne flēte in þē flōd.' *meck*

þēr anōn hē dēde sēnde *a* 30

After a fishēre þat hē wēnde *fisherman*

þat wolde al his wille dō,

<sup>1</sup> bircabein.

<sup>2</sup> nouth.

<sup>3</sup> witdrow.

<sup>4</sup> avelok.

<sup>5</sup> but on.

<sup>6</sup> wit.

<sup>7</sup> him nouth.

<sup>8</sup> als.

<sup>9</sup> y.

<sup>10</sup> me, not in MS.

<sup>11</sup> yf.

<sup>12</sup> she.

<sup>13</sup> drench.

And sōne anōn hē seyde him tō,

‘Grim, þōū wōst þū art·mī þral; *servant*

Wilt ū<sup>1</sup> dōn mī wille al

þat Ī wile bidden þē,

Tōmorwen Ī<sup>2</sup> shal māken þē frē,

And aucte þē yeven and rīche māke.

With þan þū wilt þis child tāke,

And lēden him with þē tōnicht,—

þan þōū sēst þē mōneliht<sup>3</sup>,—

Intō þē sē and dōn him þrinne<sup>4</sup>,

Al wile Ī tāken<sup>5</sup> on mē þē sinne.’

Grim tōk þē child and bōnd him faste

Hwil þē bōndes micte laste,

þat wēren of ful strōnge<sup>6</sup> line.

þō was Havelok in ful strōng pīne;

Wiste hē nevere ēr<sup>7</sup> wat was wō.

Jēsu Crīst, þat mākede tō gō

þē halte, and þē dōumbe spēke<sup>8</sup>,

Havelok, þē of Godard wrēke<sup>9</sup>.

Hwan Grim him hāvede faste bōunden,

And sipen in an ōld clōth wōunden<sup>10</sup>

A kevel of clūtes, ful unwraste, *baul*

þat hē mouhte<sup>11</sup> spēke ne fnaste *meant*

Hwēre hē wolde him bēre or lēde,—

Hwan hē hāvede dōn þat dēde,

Hwan þē swike him hāvede bede<sup>12</sup>

þat hē schulde him forth lēde<sup>13</sup>

And him drenchen<sup>14</sup> in þē sē,—

þat forwarde mākeden hē,—

In a pōke, fūl and blac,

Sōne hē caste him on his bac,

<sup>1</sup> wилte.

<sup>2</sup> Ī, not in MS.

<sup>3</sup> se mone lith.

<sup>4</sup> þerinne.

<sup>5</sup> wile

taken.

<sup>6</sup> strong.

<sup>7</sup> her.

<sup>8</sup> speken.

<sup>9</sup> wreken.

<sup>10</sup> wnden.

<sup>11</sup> mouthe.

<sup>12</sup> he þede.

<sup>13</sup> lede, not in MS.

<sup>14</sup> drinchen.

And bar him hōm tō hise clēve; *house*  
 And bitaucte him Dāme Lēve,  
 And seyde, <sup>Wite</sup> Wite þōu þis knāve,  
 Al sō thōu with mē<sup>1</sup> lif hāve.  
 I shal dreinchen him in þē sē;  
 For him shole wē bēn māked frē,  
 Gōld hāven ynou and oþer fē; *property*  
 Þat hāveþ<sup>2</sup> mī lōverd bihōten mē.'

Hwan Dāme Lēve<sup>3</sup> herde þat,  
 Up shē stirte and nouht<sup>4</sup> ne sat,  
 And caste þē knāve sō harde adōun<sup>5</sup>  
 Þat hē þēr crakede hise crōune<sup>6</sup>  
 Ageyn a grēt stōn, þēr it lay;  
 Þō Havelok michte sei, 'Weilāwei,  
 Þat evere was I kinges bērn! *child*  
 Þat him ne hāvede grīp<sup>7</sup> or ērn, *castle*  
 Lēōun or wulf, *she-wolf* wulvine<sup>7</sup> or bēre,  
 Or oþer bēst þat wolde him dēre. *injure*  
 Sō lay þat chīld tō middelnicht<sup>8</sup>,  
 Þat Grim bad Lēve bringen lict, *light*  
 For tō dōn on hise<sup>9</sup> clōþes:

'Ne thenkest<sup>10</sup> ū nowt of mīne oþes  
 Þat ich hāve mī lōverd swōren?  
 Ne wile I nouht bē forlōren;  
 I shal bēren him tō þē sē,

þōu wōst þat it bihōves<sup>11</sup> mē,  
 And I shal drenchen him þērinne;  
 Rīs up swīþe and gō þū binne, *with in*  
 And blou þē fir and liht<sup>12</sup> a kandel.'

Als shē shulde hise clōþes handel  
 On for tō dōn, and blawe þē<sup>13</sup> fir,

<sup>1</sup> mi.  
 so harde.

<sup>2</sup> havet.

<sup>3</sup> Lēve, not in MS.

<sup>4</sup> nouth.

<sup>5</sup> adoun

<sup>6</sup> hise croune he þer crakede.

<sup>7</sup> wif wlvine.

<sup>8</sup> nichth.

<sup>9</sup> his.

<sup>10</sup> thenkiste.

<sup>11</sup> þat hoves.

<sup>12</sup> lith, as often.

<sup>13</sup> þer.



Shē saw þērinne a liht ful shīr, *clear*  
 Al sō briht<sup>1</sup> sō it wēre day  
 Abōūte þē knāve þēr hē lay.  
 Of hise mōūth it stōd a stēm, *vapor*  
 Als it wēre a sunnebēm; 5  
 Al sō liht was it þērinne, *wax candles*  
 Sō þēr brenden cerges inne.  
 ‘Jēsu Crīst!’ quat<sup>2</sup> Dāme Lēve,  
 ‘Hwat is þat liht in ūre clēve. *house*  
 Rīs<sup>3</sup> up Grim and lōke wat it mēnes, 10  
 Hwat is þē liht<sup>4</sup> as þōū wēnes? *think* // *James*  
 Hē stirten bōþe up tō thē knāve,—  
 For man shal gōd wille hāve,—  
 Unkeveleden him and swīpe *excuse* unbōunden,  
 And sōne anōn upon<sup>5</sup> him fūnden, 15  
 Als hē tirnedden of his serk, *shirt*  
 604 On his riht<sup>6</sup> shuldre a kynmerk, *royal mark*  
 A swīpe briht<sup>1</sup>, a swīpe fair.  
 21 ‘Godđ ōt,’ quath Grim, ‘þis is<sup>7</sup> ūre eir  
 þat shal bēn<sup>8</sup> lōverd of Denemark; 20  
 Hē shal bēn king strōng and stark,  
 Hē shal hāven in his hand  
 Al<sup>9</sup> Denemark and Engeland.  
 Hē shal dō Godard ful wō,  
 Hē shal him hangen or quik flō; *kill* // *allure* 25  
 Or hē shal him al quic grāve, *bury*  
 Of him shal hē nō mercī hāve.’  
 þus seide Grim and sōre grēt, *word*  
 And sōne fēl him tō þē fēt,  
 And seide, ‘Lōverd, hāve mercī 30  
 Of mē, and Lēve þat is mē bī!  
 Lōverd wē āren bōþe þīne,  
 þīne chērles, þīne hīne. *servants*

<sup>1</sup> brith.      <sup>2</sup> wat. *count*      <sup>3</sup> sir.      <sup>4</sup> lith.      <sup>5</sup> upon, not in MS.      <sup>6</sup> rith.

<sup>7</sup> is, not in MS.      <sup>8</sup> ben, not in MS.      <sup>9</sup> a.

Lōverd, wē sholen þē wēl fēde,  
 Til þat þū cone rīden on stēde,  
 Til þat þū cone ful wēl bēre  
 Helm on hēved, shēld and spēre;  
 Ne<sup>1</sup> shal nevere wite sikerlike, *certainly*  
 Godard, þat fūle swike.

þoru oþer man, lōverd, than þoru þē  
 Shal<sup>2</sup> Ī nevere frēman bē.

þōu shalt mē, lōverd, frē māken,  
 For Ī shal yēmen þē and wāken; *watch*  
 þoru þē wile Ī frēdōm hāve.'

þō was Havelok a bliþe knāve;  
 Hē sat him up and crāvede brēd,

And seide, 'Ich am neye<sup>3</sup> dēd,  
 Hwat for hunger, wat for bōndes

þat þōu leideþ on mīn hōndes,  
 And for þē<sup>4</sup> kevel at þē laste,

þat in mī mōūth was prīste<sup>5</sup> faste;

Ī<sup>6</sup> was þerwith<sup>7</sup> sō harde prangled

þat Ī was þerwith neye<sup>3</sup> strangled.'

'Wēl is mē þat þū mayht<sup>8</sup> ēte;

*Dissonance* Godd oþ<sup>9</sup>, quath Lēve, 'Ī<sup>6</sup> shal þē fēte. *atten*

Brēd and chēse, butere and milk,

*pastry* Pāstees and *pancake* flaunēs, al with swilk *such*

Shole wē sōne þē wēl fēde,

Lōverd, in þis *beet* mikel nēde;

Sōth it is þat men seyth<sup>10</sup> and swēreth,

þēr God wile helpen, nouht<sup>11</sup> ne dēreth. *injures*

þanne shē<sup>12</sup> hāvede brouht<sup>13</sup> þē mēte,

Havelok anōn bigan tō ēte

Grūndlike, and was ful bliþe; *content*

Cōuþe hē nouht<sup>11</sup> his hunger miþe.

<sup>1</sup> he ne.

<sup>2</sup> sal.

<sup>3</sup> ney.

<sup>4</sup> þe, not in MS.

<sup>5</sup> prist.

<sup>6</sup> y.

<sup>7</sup> þerwith, as in next line.

<sup>8</sup> mayht hete.

<sup>9</sup> goddoth.

<sup>10</sup> seyht.

<sup>11</sup> nouht.

<sup>12</sup> sho.

<sup>13</sup> brouht.

<sup>leaf</sup>  
A lōf hē ēt<sup>1</sup>, Ī wōt<sup>2</sup>, and mōre,

For him hungrede swīpe sōre.

Prē dayes pēr biforn, Ī wēne,

Ēt hē nō mēte, þat was wēl sēne. <sup>apparent</sup>

Hwan hē hāvede ēten and was fed,

5

Grim dēde māken a ful fayr bed;

Unclōþede him and dēde him pērinne,

And seyde, 'Slēp, sone, with michel winne, <sup>joy</sup>

Slēp wēl faste and drēd þē nouht<sup>3</sup>,

Frō sorwe tō joye art þū brouht<sup>4</sup>.'

10

Sōne sō it was liht<sup>5</sup> of day,

Grim it undertōk þē wey

Tō þē wicke traitōur Godard,

þat was Denemarkes<sup>6</sup> stiward,

And seyde, 'Lōverd, dōn ich hāve

15

þat þōū mē bēde of þē knāve;

<sup>61c9</sup> Hē is drenched in þē flōd,

Abōuten his hals an anker gōd.

Hē is witerlike dēd,

Ēteth he nevre mōre brēd;

20

Hē lip drenched in þē sē:—

Yif mē gōld and<sup>7</sup> oþer fē,

þat Ī<sup>8</sup> mowe rīche bē,

And with þi chartre māke mē<sup>9</sup> frē,

For þū ful wēl bihēt it<sup>10</sup> mē

25

þanne Ī laste<sup>11</sup> spak with þē.'

Godard stōd, and lōkede on him

þorūtlike<sup>12</sup> with eyne grim,

And seyde, 'Wilt ū nōū<sup>13</sup> bēn ērl?

Gō hōm swīpe, <sup>hail</sup> fūle dritchērl; <sup>dirty churl</sup>

30

Gō heþen and bē everemōre

<sup>slave</sup> þral and chērl, as þōū ēr wōre;

<sup>1</sup> het.    <sup>2</sup> y woth.    <sup>3</sup> nouth.    <sup>4</sup> brouth.    <sup>5</sup> lith.    <sup>6</sup> denemark a.

<sup>7</sup> and, not in MS.    <sup>8</sup> y.    <sup>9</sup> me, not in MS.    <sup>10</sup> bihetet.    <sup>11</sup> last.

<sup>12</sup> þoruthlike.    <sup>13</sup> nou, not in MS.

Shalt ū hāve<sup>1</sup> nōn oþer mēde. *reward*

For litel Ī shal<sup>2</sup> dō þē lēde

Tō þē galwes, sō God mē rēde, *counsel*

For þōū hāves dōn a wicke dēde,

þōū maiht<sup>3</sup> stōnden hēr tō lōnge,

Bute þōū swiþe hēþen<sup>4</sup> gōnge.' *under*

Grim thoucte tō lāte þat hē ran

Frō þat traytōur, þat wicke man,

And þoucte, 'Wat shal mē tō rōþe<sup>5</sup>? *plan-counsel*

Wite him<sup>6</sup> onlive, hē wile us bōþe<sup>7</sup> *save*

Heye hangen on galwetrē. *allow-tree*

Betere us is of lōnde tō flē,

And berwen bōþen ūre līves,

Mīne<sup>8</sup> children and mīne wīves.'

Grim sōlde sōne al his cōrn,

Shēp wīþ<sup>9</sup> wolle, *ox* nēt<sup>10</sup> wīþ<sup>9</sup> hōrn,

Hors and swīn, and gōt<sup>11</sup> wīþ bērd,

þē gees, þē hennes of þē yērd,—

Al hē sōlde þat ouht douhte<sup>12</sup>; *was with anything*

þat hē evre selle moucte, *20*

And al hē tō þē penī drou. *draw*

Hise ship hē greyþede wēl inow; *made ready?*

Hē dēde it tēre and<sup>13</sup> ful wēl pike *over with pitch*

þat it ne dōutede sōnd ne krike; *crack*

þērinne dide a ful gōd mast, *25*

Strōnge cābles and ful fast,

Ōres gōd, and ful gōd seyl;

þērinne wantede nouht<sup>14</sup> a naye

þat evere hē sholde þērinne dō. *just*

Hwan hē hāved it<sup>15</sup> greyþed sō, *30*

Havelok þē yunge hē dide þērinne,

<sup>1</sup> shal have.

<sup>2</sup> shal, not in MS.

<sup>3</sup> mait.

<sup>4</sup> eþen.

<sup>5</sup> rede.

<sup>6</sup> he him.

<sup>7</sup> wile beþe.

<sup>8</sup> and mine.

<sup>9</sup> wit, as in next line.

<sup>10</sup> neth.

<sup>11</sup> and got, not in MS.

<sup>12</sup> outh douthē.

<sup>13</sup> an.

<sup>14</sup> nouht.

<sup>15</sup> et.

Him and his wif, hise sones þrinne,<sup>3</sup>  
 And hise twō doutres þat faire wōre;  
 And sōne dēde hē leyn in an ōre,  
 And drou him tō þē heye sē,  
 þēre hē miht alþerbeste<sup>1</sup> flē. *best of all* 5  
 Frō lōnde wōren hē bote a mile,  
 Ne wēre nevere but ane hwile,  
 þat it ne gan<sup>2</sup> a wind tō rise  
 Out of þē north men calleth bise,  
 And drōf hem intil Engelōnd, 10  
 þat al was sīpen in his hōnd,  
 His, þat Havelok was þē nāme;  
 But ēr hē hāvede michel shāme,  
 Michel sorwe and michel tēne;  
 And sīpe<sup>3</sup> hē gat it al bidēne, *together, thereby* 15  
 Als yē shulen nōū forthwar lēre<sup>4</sup>,  
 If<sup>5</sup> that yē wilen þertō hēre.

In Humber Grim bigan tō lēnde, *land*  
 In Lindeseye riht<sup>6</sup> at þē north ēnde;  
 Þēr sat his<sup>7</sup> ship upon þē sōnd, 20  
 But Grim it drou up tō þē lōnd.  
 And þēre hē mādē a litel cōte *cot.*  
 Tō him and tō al<sup>8</sup> hise flōte; *company*  
 Bigan hē þēre for tō ērde<sup>9</sup>, *dwelt*  
 A litel hūs tō māken of ērþe, 25  
 Sō þat hē wēl þōre wēre  
 Of here herboru herborwed þēre:  
 And for þat Grim þat plāce auhte<sup>10</sup>, *owned*  
 þē stēde of Grim þē nāme lauhte<sup>11</sup>; *caught*  
 Sō þat Grimesbī it<sup>12</sup> calle<sup>13</sup> 30  
 þat þēroffe spēken alle,  
 And sō shulen men callen it ay  
 Bitwēne þis and dōmesday.

<sup>1</sup> mith alþerbest.    <sup>2</sup> bigan.    <sup>3</sup> þrie.    <sup>4</sup> here.    <sup>5</sup> yf.    <sup>6</sup> rith.    <sup>7</sup> is.  
<sup>8</sup> al, not in MS.    <sup>9</sup> erþe.    <sup>10</sup> aute.    <sup>11</sup> laute.    <sup>12</sup> it, not in MS.    <sup>13</sup> calleth alle.

NE Midc c. 1300  
(same dialect as Ommukien)

VII. ROBERT MANNING'S HANDLYNGE SYNNE  
THE TALE OF PERS THE USURER

<sup>usurers</sup> ŌKERĒRS and <sup>money-lenders</sup> kauersyns,  
 As wykked þey āre as Sarasyns.  
 Whōsō myzt <sup>best</sup> prēve whych þey wōre,  
 Wēre þey lewed or wēre þey lōre,  
 Þey shuld nat come in<sup>1</sup> Crȳstys hērde,  
 Ne come in cherche ne chyrchezērde. *churchyard*  
 Nōþelēs, þurghe þys skylle  
 Þey mōwe bē sāved, ȝyf þey wylle  
 Lēve þat synne and dō nō mōre,  
 And dō at hōlȳ cherches lōre;  
 And ȝyve aȝeyn þat yche þyng  
 Þat þey hāve tāke in ōkeryng;  
 ȝyf þey mōw nat aȝēn hyt ȝyve,  
 Helpe þē pōre mēn þērwyþ tō lyve  
 Largelȳ and wyþ gōde wylle, *charitably*  
 Þey mōwe peyse herē dēdys ylle. *weigh men's deeds with bad evil.*  
 A gōde ensaumple nōw ȝē hēre,  
 Of Pērs þat was a tollēre; *toll-collector*  
 And Ī<sup>2</sup> shal telle ȝōw as quyk *quykly*  
 Hōw hē was bōþe gōde and wyk. *wicked*  
 Seynt Jōne<sup>3</sup> þē aumenēre  
 Seyþ Pērs was an ōkerēre,  
 And was swȳþe covetytōus,  
 And a nygūn and avarōus, *NIGGARD*  
 And gadred penes<sup>4</sup> untō stōre  
 As ōkerēres<sup>5</sup> dōne aywhōre.

<sup>1</sup> yn, as always.

<sup>2</sup> y, as always.

<sup>3</sup> Ione.

<sup>4</sup> pens.

<sup>5</sup> okerers.

Befyl hyt sō upon a day

þat pōre men sate in þē way,

And spred here hairen on here barne

Aȝēns þē sonne þat was warme,

And rekened þē custome hōuses ēch ōne

At whych þey had gōde, and at whyche nōne;

Þēre þey hadde gōde þey preysed weyl,

And þēre þey hadde noght, never a deyl.

As þey spāk of manȳwhat,

Cōme Pērs forþ in þat gat;

þan seyde ēch ōne þat sate and stōde,

‘Hēre comþ Pērs þat never dyd gōde.’

Ēch ōne seyde tō ōþer jangland,

þey tōke never gōde at Pērs hand;

Ne nōne pōre men never shal hāve,

Cōude hē never sō weyl crāve.

Ōne of hem began tō sey,

‘A wājōur<sup>1</sup> dar I wyþ ȝōw ley

þat I shal hāve sum gōde at hym,

Bē hē never sō gryl ne grym.’

Tō þat wājōur þey graunted alle,

Tō ȝyve him a ȝyft, ȝyf sō myȝt befallē.

Þys man upsterte and tōk þē gāte

Tyl hē cōm at Pērs ȝāte.

As hē stōde stille and bōde þē quēde,

Ōne cōm wyþ<sup>2</sup> an asse charged wyþ brēde;

þat yche brēde Pērs had boght,

And tō hys hōus shuld hyt bē broght.

þō hē sagh Pērs come þēr wyþal,

þē pōre þoght, nōw aske I shal:

‘I aske þē sum gōde pur charytē,

Pērs, ȝyf þy wylle<sup>3</sup> bē.’

<sup>1</sup> waiour, as also in l. 21.  
in full. So also in compounds.

<sup>2</sup> wt, as usually; expanded, as when written  
<sup>3</sup> wyl.

Pērs stōde and lōked on hym  
 Felūnlȳche wyþ yʒen grym.  
 Hē stōped dōwn tō sēke a stōne,  
 But, as hap was, þan fōnde hē nōne.  
 For þē stōne hē tōke a lōfe,  
 And at þē pōre man hyt drōfe.  
 Þē pōre man hēnte hyt up belyve,  
 And was þērof ful fērlȳ blȳþe.  
 Tō hys felawes<sup>1</sup> faste hē ran  
 Wiþ þē lōfe, þys pōre man.  
 ‘Lō,’ hē seyde<sup>2</sup>, ‘what I hāve  
 Of Pērs ʒyft, sō God me sāve.’  
 ‘Nay,’ þey swōre bȳ here þryft,  
 ‘Pērs ʒāve never swych a ʒyft.’  
 Hē seyde, ‘ʒē shul weyl undyrstōnde  
 Þat I hyt had at Pērs hōnde;  
 Þat dar I swēre on þē halȳdōm<sup>3</sup>  
 Hēre befōre ʒōw ēch ōn<sup>3</sup>.’  
 Grēte merveyle had þey alle  
 Þat swych a chaunce myʒt hym befallē.  
 Þē þridde day,—þus wryte hyt is<sup>4</sup>,—  
 Pērs fyl in a grēte syknes;  
 And as hē laye<sup>5</sup> in hys bedde,  
 Hym þoghte weyl þat hē was ledde  
 Wyþ ōne þat aftyr hym was sent  
 Tō come untō hys iugement<sup>6</sup>.  
 Befōre þē Juge<sup>7</sup> was hē broght  
 Tō ʒelde acōunte hōw hē hadde wrought.  
 Pērs stōde ful sōre adrad,  
 And was abashed as amad<sup>8</sup>;  
 Hē sagh a fēnde on þē tō party<sup>9</sup>  
 Bewreyng hym ful felūnlȳ.

<sup>1</sup> felaws.<sup>2</sup> seyde.<sup>3</sup> echone.<sup>4</sup> ys, as always.<sup>5</sup> ley.<sup>6</sup> iugement.<sup>7</sup> iuge.<sup>8</sup> a, not in MS.<sup>9</sup> side



Alle hyt was shewed hym befōre  
 Hōw hē had lyved syn hē was bōre,  
 And nāmely every wykked dēde  
 Syn fyrst hē cōude hymselfe<sup>1</sup> lēde:  
 Whȳ hē hem dyd and for what chēsūn,  
 Of alle behōveþ hym ȝelde<sup>2</sup> a rēsoun.  
 On þē tōper<sup>3</sup> party stōde men ful bryzt  
 Þat wulde hāve sāved hym at here myzt,  
 But þey myghte nō gōde fynde  
 Þat myzt hym sāve or unbȳnde.  
 Þē feyre men seyð, 'What is tō rēde?  
 Of hym fynde wē nō gōde dēde  
 Þat God is payd of, but of a lōfe  
 Þē whych Pērs at<sup>4</sup> þē pōre man drōfe.  
 ȝyt ȝāve hē hyt wyþ nō gōde wylle,  
 But kast hyt after hym wyþ ylle;  
 For Goddys love ȝāve hē hyt nozt,  
 Ne for almesdēde hē hyt had þoght.  
 Nōþelēs, þē pōre man  
 Had þē lōfe of Pērs þan.  
 Þē fēnde had leyed<sup>5</sup> in balaunce  
 Hys wykked dēdes and hys myschaunce;  
 Þey leyð þē lōfe aȝens hys dēdys,—  
 Þey had nozt elles, þey mōte nēdys,  
 Þē hōlȳ man telleþ us, and seys  
 Þat þē lōfe māde ēven peys.  
 Þan seyð þese feyre men tō Pērs,  
 'ȝyf þōu bē wȳs, nōw þōu lēres  
 Hōw þys lōfe þē helpeþ at nēde  
 Tō tulle þȳ soule wyþ almesdēde.'  
 Pērs of hys slēpe gan blynke,  
 And grētly on hys drēme gan þynke,

<sup>1</sup> hymself.<sup>2</sup> to ȝelde.<sup>3</sup> touper.<sup>4</sup> a.<sup>5</sup> leyð.

Syghyng wyþ <sup>our</sup> mōrnyng chēre  
 As man þat was in grēte wēre, <sup>counterance</sup> <sup>doubt</sup>  
 Hōw þat hē <sup>accused</sup> acouped was  
 Wyþ fēndes <sup>namy</sup> fēle for hys trespas,  
 And hōw þey wulde hāve dampned hym þēre, 5  
 ȝyf mercy of Jēsu Crȳst ne wēre.  
 Alle þys in hys herte hē kast, <sup>cast</sup>  
 And tō hymself hē spak at þē laste,  
 Þat 'For a lōfe in ēvyl<sup>1</sup> wylle  
 Halpe mē in sō grēte perel, 10  
 Moche wulde<sup>2</sup> hyt helpe at nēde  
 Wyþ gōde wyl dō almesdēde.'  
 Frō þat tyme þan wax Pērs  
 A man of sō feyre manērs,  
 Þat nō man myȝte<sup>3</sup> in hym fynde 15  
 But tō þē pōre bōþe mēke and kȳnde;  
 A mȳlder man ne myȝt nat bē,  
 Ne tō þē pōre mōre of almes frē,  
 And reuful of herte alsō hē was.  
 Þat mayst þōū hēre lēre in þys pas. <sup>le arm</sup> <sup>passage</sup> 20  
 Pērs mette, upon a day,  
 A pōre man bȳ þē way  
 As nāked as hē was bōre, <sup>post</sup>  
 Þat in þē seȝ had alle lōre.  
 Hē cōme tō Pērs þēre hē stōde, 25  
 And asked hym sum of hys gōde,  
 Sumwhat of hys clōþing,  
 For þē love of Hevenekyng.  
 Pērs was of reuful herte,  
 Hē tōke hys kyrttil of as smert, <sup>quidly</sup> 30  
 And dēd hyt on þē man above,  
 And bad hym wēre hyt for hys love.

<sup>1</sup> eveyl.<sup>2</sup> wlde.<sup>3</sup> myȝt.

þē man hyt tōke and was ful blȳþe;  
 Hē ȝēde and sōlde hyt as swȳþe.

Pērs stōde and dyd behōlde

Hōw þē man þē kyrtyl sōlde,

And was þērwyþ fērlȳ wrōþe *for joy*

5

þat hē sōlde sō sōne hys clōþe.

Hē myzt nō lēnger for sorow stand<sup>1</sup>,

But ȝēde hōme ful sōre grētand, *weping*

And seyð hyt was an ēvyl sȳgne,

And þat hymself<sup>2</sup> was nat dȳgne *worthy*

10

For tō bē in hys preyēre;

þērfor nolde hē þē kyrtyl wēre.

Whan hē hadde ful lōng grēte,

And a partȳ þerof gan<sup>3</sup> lēte,— *in some measure to leave*

For comūnlȳch after wēpe *commun.*

15

Fal men sōne on slēpe,—

As Pērs lay in hys slēpyng,

Hym þoght a feyre swevenyng. *dream*

Hym þoght hē was in hevene lyzt,

And of God hē had a syght

Syttyng in hys kyrtyl clad, *OE gentles pl*

20

þat þē pōre man of hym had;

And spak tō hym ful mȳldelȳ,

‘Whȳ wēpest þōu and art sōrȳ?’

Lō Pērs, hē seyð, ‘þys is þȳ clōth;

25

For hē sōlde hyt, wēre þōu wrōth.

Know hyt weyl, ȝyf þat þōu can,

For mē þōu ȝāve hyt þē pōre man;

þat þōu ȝāve hym in charytē,

Every deyl þōu ȝāve hyt mē.’

30

Pērs of slēpe ōute breyde, *than*

And þoght grēte wunder and seþen seyð,

<sup>1</sup> stande.

<sup>2</sup> hymself.

<sup>3</sup> began. *afterward*

‘ Blessyd be alle pōre men  
 For God Almyȝtȳ loveþ hem ;  
 And weyl is hem þat pōre āre hēre,  
 Þey āre wyþ God bōþe lēfe and dēre,  
 And I shal fōnde <sup>and fōre</sup> bȳ nyȝt and day

5

Tō bē pōre, ȝyf þat I . may.’

Hāstlȳ hē tōke hys kateyl

And ȝāve hyt tō pōre men ēche deyl.

Pērs kalled tō hym hys clerk

þat was hys nōtarȳe, and bad hym herk :—

10

‘ I shal þē shewe a pryvytē,

A þyng þat þōū shalt dō tō mē,

I wyl þat þōū nō man hyt telle ;

Mȳ body I tāke þē hēre tō selle

Tō sum man as in bōndāge,

15

Tō lyve in povert and in servāge ;

*wales* But þōū dō þus I wyl bē wrōþt,

And þōū and þȳne shal bē mē lōþt.

ȝyf þōū dō hyt, I shal þē ȝyve

Tēn pōund<sup>1</sup> of gōld wēl wiþ tō lyve ;

20

þō tēn pōund I tāke þē hēre,

And mē tō selle on bōnde manēre, *manner of a*

I ne recche untō whōm, *border man*

But ōnlȳch hē hāve þē crystendōm.

*and so on* Þē raunsūn þat þōū shalt for mē tāke,

25

þarfōre þōū shalt sykernes māke *surety*

For tō ȝyve hyt blȳpely<sup>2</sup> and weyl

Tō pōre men every deyl,

And wyphōlde þerof nō þyng

þē mōuntouns of a ferþyng.’

30

Hys clerk was wō tō dō þat dēde,

But ōnlȳ for manās and for drēde.

*prosa et*

<sup>1</sup> pōund, as in next line.

<sup>2</sup> blepely.

For drēde Pērs māde hym hyt dō<sup>1</sup>,  
 And dēde hym plyghte hys trouthe pērtō *long*  
 Whan hys clerk had māde hys othe,  
 Pērs dēde <sup>put</sup> on hym a foule clōthe;  
 Untō a cherche bōpe þey ʒēde 5  
 For tō fulfille hys wyl in dēde.  
 Whan þat þey tō þē cherche cōm,  
 'Lōrde,' þoght þē clerk, 'nōw whōm  
 Myʒt I fynde, þys yche sēle,  
 Tō whōm I myʒte<sup>2</sup> selle Pērs wēle?' *well* 10  
 Þē clerk lōked everywhēre,  
 And at þē last hē knew whēre  
 A rȳche man was<sup>3</sup> þat ēr had bē  
 Specyal knowlych ever betwē, *speci' familiarity between them*  
 But þurgh myschaunce at a cas *circumstance* 15  
 Alle hys gōde ylōre was;  
 ʒōle, þus þat man hyghte,  
 And knew þē clerk wēl bē syghte.  
 Þey spak of ołde aqueyntaunce,  
 And ʒōle tōłde hym of hys chaunce. 20  
 'ʒē,' seyde þē clerk, 'I rēde þōu bȳe  
 A man tō dō þȳ marchaundyē, - *using*  
 Þat þōu mayst hōłde in servāge  
 Tō restōre weyl þyn dammāge.'  
 Þan seyde ʒōle, 'On swych chaffāre *trade* 25  
 Wulde I feyn mȳ sylver wāre.' *spend*  
 Þē clerke seyde, 'Lō, oñe hēre,  
 A trew man and<sup>4</sup> a dubonēre<sup>5</sup>, *make*  
 Þat wyl serve þē tō pay *satisfaction*  
 Peyneble, al þat hē may. 30  
 Pērs shalt þōu calle hys nāme, *profit*  
 For hym shalt þōu hāve moche frāme.

<sup>1</sup> ll. 1-6, not in Harleian MS., but supplied from Bodl. MS. 415.<sup>2</sup> myʒt.<sup>3</sup> was, not in MS.<sup>4</sup> an.<sup>5</sup> dubonure.

Hē is a man ful grācyōūs  
 Gōde tō wynne untō þȳn hōūs,  
 And God shal ȝyve þē hys blessing,  
 And fōysyn <sup>success</sup> in alle þȳng.<sup>7</sup>

þē clerk ȝāve alle hys raunsūn

Tō þē pōre men of þē tōūn,—  
 Plenērly <sup>fully</sup> alle þat hē tōke

Wyphēlde hē nat a ferþȳng nōke.

þē emperōūre sent hys messagēres

Alle abōūte for tō sēke Pērs,

But þey ne myzte<sup>1</sup> never hēre

Of rȳche Pērs, þē tollēre,

In what stēde hē was nome,

Ne<sup>2</sup> whydyrward hē was become;

Ne þē clerk wuld telle tō nōne

Whydyrward þat Pērs was gōne.

Nōū is Pērs bycome brȳche,

þat ȳt was bōpe stōute and rȳche.

Alle þat ever anȳ man hym bad<sup>3</sup>,

Pērs dyd hyt wyþ herte<sup>4</sup> glad.

Hē wax sō mȳlde and sō mēke,

A mȳlder man þurt nō man sēke;

For hē mēked hymself ōverskyle

Pottes and dysshes for tō swyle<sup>5</sup>.

Tō grēte penaunce hē gan hym tāke,

And moche for tō fast and wāke,

And moche hē loved þōlmōdnesse

Tō rȳche, tō pōre, tō mōre, tō lesse.

Of alle men hē wuld hāve dōute,

And tō here byddyng mēklȳ lōute;

Wulde þey bydde hym sytte or stande,

Ever hē wulde bē bōwande.

<sup>1</sup> myzt.

<sup>2</sup> no, as in next line.

<sup>3</sup> do bad.

<sup>4</sup> hert.

<sup>5</sup> swele.

And for hē bāre hym sō mēke and softe,  
 Shrewes mysdēde hym ful ofte,  
 And hēlde hym folted or wōde  
 For hē was sō mȳlde of mōde.

And þey þat wēre hys felawes<sup>1</sup> 5  
 Mysseyd hym mōst in here sawes;  
 And alle hē suffred here upbreyd,  
 And never naght azēns hem seyde.

ȝōle, hys lōrde, wēl undyrstōde  
 Þat al hys grāce and hys gōde 10  
 Cōm hym<sup>2</sup> for þē love of Pērs,  
 Þat was of sō hōlȳ manērs.

And whan hē wȳst of hys bōuntē,  
 Hē kalled Pērs in pryvytē :

‘Pērs,’ hē seyde, ‘þōū wēre wurþȳ 15  
 For tō bē wurschede mōre þan I,  
 For þōū art weyl wyþ Jēsu,  
 Hē sheweþ for þē grēte vertu;

þarfōre I shal māke þē frē,  
 I wyl þat my felaw þōū bē.’ 20

þartō Pērs graunted noght  
 Tō bē frēman as hē besoght;  
 Hē wulde bē as hē was ōre  
 In þat servāge for evermōre.

Hē þanked þē lōrde mȳldelȳ 25  
 For hys grēte curteysȳ.

Syppen Jēsu, þurgh hys myzt,  
 Shewed hym tō Pērs syzt,  
 For tō bē stalworþe in hys fōndyng,  
 And tō hym hāve lovelōngyng. 30

‘Bē nat sorowful tō dō penaunce,  
 I am wiþ þē in every chauce;

<sup>1</sup> felaus.<sup>2</sup> hym, not in MS.

Pērs, I hāve mȳnde of þē,  
 Lō hēre þē kyrtyl þōū<sup>1</sup> ȝāve for mē,  
 Þērfōr grāce I shal þē sēnde  
 In alle gōdenesse weyl tō ēnde.'

Byfyl þat serjauntes<sup>2</sup> and squyērs

Þat wēre wont tō serve Pērs

Went in pylgrymāge, as in kas,

Tō þat cuntrē þēre Pērs was.

ȝōle ful feyre gan hem kalle,

And preyd hem hōme tō hys halle.

Pērs was þēre þat yche sēle,<sup>name</sup> time

And everȳch ōne hē knew hem wēle.

Alle hē served hem as a knāve

Þat was wunt here servȳse tō hāve.

But Pērs nat ȝyt þey knew,

For penaunce chaunged was hys hew ;

Nat forþȳ þey behēlde hym fast,

And of tyn tō hym here ȝen þey kast,

And seyde<sup>3</sup>, 'Hē þat stonte hēre

Is lȳche tō Pērs þē<sup>4</sup> tollēre.'

Hē hydde hys vysege al þat hē myȝt

Ōute of knowlych of here syȝt ;

Nōþelēs þey behēlde hym mōre

And knew hym weyl, al þat wēre þōre,

And seyde, 'ȝōle, is ȝone þȳ pāge?'

A rȳche man is in þȳ servāge ;

Þē emperōure bōþe fer and nēre

Haþ dō hym sēche þat wē fȳnde hēre.'

Pērs lestned, and herd hem spēkyng,

And þat þey had of hym knowyng ;

And pryvylȳ away hē nam

Tyl hē tō þē portēr cam.

<sup>1</sup> kyrtyl þat þou.

<sup>2</sup> seriauntes.

<sup>3</sup> seyde.

<sup>4</sup> þe, not in MS.



þē portēr had hys spēche lōre,<sup>1097</sup>  
 And hēryng alsō, syn hē was bōre ;  
 But þurgh þē grāce of swēte Jēsu  
 Was shewed for Pērs feyre vertu.  
 Pērs seyð, 'Late mē furþe<sup>1</sup> gō.' 5  
 þē portēr spak and seyde<sup>2</sup> 'ʒō.'  
 Hē þat was dēf, and dōumbe alsō,  
 Spak whan Pērs spak hym tō.  
 Pērs ōute at þē ʒāte wente,  
 And þedyr ʒēde þēre God hym sente. 10  
 þē portēr ʒēde up tō þē halle,  
 And þys merveyle tōlde hem alle,  
 Hōw þē squylēr of þē kechyn,  
 Pērs, þat haþ woned<sup>dwelt</sup> hērey n,  
 Hē asked lēve ryʒt nōw lāte,<sup>ly</sup> 15  
 And went furþ ōut at þē ʒāte.  
 'Ī rēde ʒōw alle, ʒeveþ gōde tent,<sup>head</sup>  
 Whederward þat Pērs is went ;  
 Wyr Jēsu Crȳst hē is pryvē,<sup>privy</sup>  
 And þat is shewed weyl on mē, 20  
 For what tȳme hē tō mē spak,  
 Ōut of hys mōūþ mē þoghte<sup>3</sup> brak  
 A flamme of fyre bryght and clēre ;  
 Þē flaumme māde mē bōþe spēke and hēre,  
 Spēke and hēre nōw bōþe Ī may, 25  
 Blessed bē God and Pērs tōday.'  
 þē lōrde and þē gestes alle,  
 Ōne and ōþer þat wēre in halle,  
 Had merveyle þat hyt was sō,  
 Þat hē myʒte swych myrācle dō. 30  
 Þan as swȳþe Pērs þey soght,  
 But al here sēking was for noʒt.

<sup>1</sup> furþ.<sup>2</sup> seyð.<sup>3</sup> þoght.

Never Pērs þey ne fōunde,  
 Nyzt ne day, in nō stōunde, *time*  
 For hē þat tōke Ennok and Ēlȳ  
 Hē tōke Pērs þurgh hys mercȳ,  
*adj. & noun?* Tō reste wyþōutyn ēnde tō lēde,  
 For hys mēknes and hys gōde dēde:  
 Take ensample hēre of Pērs,  
 And partēþ wyþ þē pōre, ȝē ōkerērs,  
 For ȝōw shal never come joye<sup>1</sup> wyþynne,  
 But ȝē lēve fyrst þat synne,  
 And ȝyve tō almes þat yche þyng  
 þat ȝē hāve wune wyþ ōkeryng.  
 Nōw wyþ God lēve wē Pērs;  
 God ȝyve us grāce tō dō hys manērs.

## VIII. THE WEST MIDLAND PROSE PSALTER

## PSALM I.

BLESSED bē þē man þat ȝēde nouzt in þē cōunseil of wicked, ne  
 stōde nouzt in þē waie of sinȝēres, ne sat nauzt in fals jugement.  
 2. Ac his<sup>2</sup> wylle was in þē wylle of ōure Lōrd, and hē schal þenche  
 in his<sup>2</sup> lawe bōþe daye and nyzt. 3. And hē schal bē as þē trē  
 þat is<sup>2</sup> sett bȳ þē ērnynge of waters, þat schal ȝeve his frut in his<sup>2</sup>  
 tȳme. 4. And his<sup>2</sup> lēf schal nouzt fallwen, and alle þynges þat þē  
 ryztful dōþ schal multipliē. 5. Nouzt sō bēn þē wicked, nouzt sō;  
 as a pōudre þat þē wȳnde castēþ fram þē fāce of þē ērþe<sup>3</sup>. 6.  
 Forþī ne schal nouzt þē wicked arise in jugement, ne þē sinniērs in  
 þē cōnseyl of þē ryztful. 7. For ōure Lōrd knew þē waie of þē  
 ryztful, and þē waye of synnērs schal perissen.

<sup>1</sup> ioye.<sup>2</sup> hiis.<sup>3</sup> þerþe.

## PSALM XXIII.

Our Lōrd governeþ mē, and nōþyng shal defailen tō mē ; in þē stēde of pasture hē sett mē þēr. 2. Hē nourissed mē up water of fylling ; hē turned m̄y soule fram þē fēnde. 3. Hē lad mē up þē bistizes of riȝtfulnes for his nāme. 4. For ȝif þat ich hāve gōn amiddes of þē shadowe of dēþ, I<sup>1</sup> shal nouȝt dōuten ivels, for þōu 5 art wyþ mē. 5. Þy discipline and þyn amending confortēd mē. 6. Þōu mādest radī grāce in m̄y siȝt oȝayns hem þat trublen mē. 7. Þōu mākest fatt m̄yn hēved wyþ mercy ; and m̄y drynk, mākand drunken, is<sup>2</sup> ful clēre. 8. And þy mercī shal folwen mē alle daies of mī lif. 9. And þat ich wonne in þē hōus of our Lōrd in lengþe 10 of daies.

## PSALM XXIV.

1. Þē ērþe is our Lōrdes and his plentē ; þē world and ich ōn þat woneþ þērinne. 2. For hē bigged it up þē seȝes, and māde it rēdi up þē flōdes. 3. Whō shal climben intō þē mōuntein of our Lōrd, ōþer whō shal stōnde in his hōly stēde ? 4. Þē innocent in 15 hōnde and of clēne hert, þat ne tōke nouȝt his soule in idelnesse and ne swōre noȝt in gilerī tō his neȝbūr. 5. Hē shal tāke bliscyng of our Lōrd, and mercy of God his helpe. 6. Þis is þē biȝetyng of þē sēchand hym, sēchand þē fāce of God of Jācob<sup>3</sup>. 7. Ōpeneþ 3ōur ȝātes, ȝē princes of helle, and bēþ ȝē lifted, ȝē everlastand ȝātes, 20 and þē kyng of glōrie shal entre. 8. Which is hē, þat kyng of glōrie ? Þē Lōrd strōnge and miȝtful, þē Lōrd myȝtful in batail. 9. Ōpeneþ ȝōur ȝātes, ȝē princes of hevēne, and bēþ ȝē lifted, ȝē ȝātes everlastand, and þē kyng of glōrie shall entren. 10. Which is hē, þat kyng of glōrie ? Þē Lōrd of vertu, hē is<sup>4</sup> kyng of 25 glōrie.

## PSALM LI.

1. Hā mercy on mē, God, efter þy mychel mercy. 2. And efter þē mychelnes of þy pitēs, dō way m̄y wickednes. 3. Wasshe<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> y, and always.<sup>2</sup> ys, and occasionally.<sup>3</sup> God Iacob.<sup>4</sup> his.<sup>5</sup> whasshe.

mē mōre of m̄ wickednes, and clense mē of m̄n synne. 4. For ich knowe<sup>1</sup> m̄ wickednes, and m̄ synne is evermōre o<sup>2</sup>zains me. 5. Ich hāve synned tō þē alōn, and ich hāve dōn ivel tōfōre þē, þat ōu bē māde ryztful in þ̄ wōrdes, and þat ōu ōvercum whan þōu art juged. 6. Sē, for ich am conceived in wickednesses, and my mōder conceived mē in synnes. 7. Sē, for þōu loved sōpenes; þē uncerteyn þynges and pryvē of wisdōm þōu māde tō mē apert. 8. Þōu sprengest mē, Lōrd, wyþ þ̄ mercy, and I shal bē māde clēne; þōu shalt purifie mē, and I shal bē māde wh̄yte<sup>2</sup> up snowe. 9. Þōu shalt zeve joie and gladnes tō m̄n hēryng<sup>3</sup>, and þē m̄ylde dēdes of m̄ hert shul glāden. 10. Turne þ̄ fāce fram m̄n synnes<sup>4</sup>, and dō oway al m̄n wickednes. 11. Ha, God, māke in mē clēne hert, and newe þōu a ryzt gōst in m̄n hert. 12. Ne putt mē nouzt fram þ̄ fāce, and ne dō nauzt oway fram mē þ̄n hōl̄y gōst. 13. Zeilde tō mē gladnes of þ̄n helpe, and conferme mē wyþ þ̄n hōl̄y gōst. 14. I shal tēchen þē wicked þ̄n wayes, and þē wicked shul bēn converted tō þē. 15. Ha, þōu God, God of m̄n helpe, deliver mē of sinnes<sup>5</sup>, and m̄ tunge shal glāden þ̄ ryztfulnes. 16. Lōrd, þōu shalt ōpen m̄n lippes, and m̄ mōuþe shal tellen þ̄n hēryng. 17. For 3yf þōu hade wōlde, ich hade zeven sacrifice; forsōpe þōu ne shalt nouzt deliten in sacrifices. 18. Trubled gōst<sup>6</sup> is sacrifice tō God; þōu, God, ne shal nouzt despisen þē hert sorowful and mēke. 19. Dō blisfullich, Lōrd, tō þ̄ chōsen in þ̄ gōde willē, þat þē gōde bē confermed in hevens. 20. Þan shalt ōu tāke sacrifice of ryzt service, and honōurs; hii shul þan setten gōdenesses tōfōre þy thrōne.

## PSALM XC.

1. Lōrd, þōu art māde socōūr tō ōus fram k̄nde tō k̄nde. 2. Tōfōre þat þē mōunteins wēre māde, ōþer þē ērþe<sup>7</sup> wēre fourmed and þē werld þōu art God, fram þē world untō þē world wyþōuten ēnde. 3. Ne turne þōu nouzt intō mildnes; and þōu seidest, 3ē

<sup>1</sup> knewe.    <sup>2</sup> whyzte.    <sup>3</sup> beryng.    <sup>4</sup> synnes.    <sup>5</sup> sines.    <sup>6</sup> god.    <sup>7</sup> þerþe.

childer of men, turneþ 30ū. 4. For a þousand 3eres bēn tōfōre þyn e3en as 3isterdai þat is passed. 5. And þe kēpyng o nyzt, þat for nouzt bēn had, shul bē her 3eres. 6. Passé hē as gresse in þe mornyng; florische hē in þe mornyng and passé; falle hē at ēven<sup>1</sup>, and harden and wax hē drīe. 7. For wē failed in þyn ire, and wē bēn disturbed in þyn vengeaunce. 8. Þou laigest oūr wickednesse in þy sizt; oūr world is in liztyng of þy chēre. 9. For alle oūr daies faileden, and wē failed in þyn yre. 10. Oūr 3eres shal þenchen as þe lob, þe daies of oūr 3eres in þe seventi 3ere. 11. Forsōþe 3yf e3tī 3ere bēn in myztes, þe mōre ōver hem shal bē 10 travail and sorowe. 12. For mildnes comeþ<sup>2</sup> þeron, and wē shul bē wiþnumen. 13. Whō knew þe myzt of þyn ire, and tō tellen þy wraþe for þy drēde? 14. Māke sō þyn helpe knowen, and þe lēred of hert in wisdōme. 15. Lōrd, bē þou turned untō nōū, and bē þou<sup>graciu</sup> bidlich up þy servantes. 16. Wē bēn fulfild ērlīch of þy 15 mercy, wē shul glāden and deliten in alle oūr daies. 17. Wē glāded in þe daies in which þou<sup>humble</sup> lowed us, for þe 3eres in which wē seizen ivels. 18. Lōke tō þy servauntes and tō þyn werkes, and dresce her sones. 19. And þe shynyng of oūr Lōrd God bē up us, and dresce up us þe werkes of oūr hōndes, and dresce þe werkes of 20 oūr hōndes<sup>3</sup>.

## PSALM XCI.

1. Hē þat woneþ<sup>4</sup> in þe helpe of þe he3est, hē shal dwelle in þe defens of God of heven. 2. Hē shal saie tō oūr Lōrd, þou art my<sup>protecte</sup> taker and my<sup>refuge</sup> refūt; my God, I shal hōpen in hym. 3. For hē deliverd mē fram þe trappes of þe fēndes, and fram asper wōrd 25 of men. 4. And hē shal shadow þe wyþ hys shulderis, and þou shalt hōpe under hys seþers. 5. Þe sōpenes of hym shal cumpas þe wyþ shēlde, and þou ne shalt nouzt dōute of þe drēde of nyzt; 6. Of temptācioun waxand in daie, fram nēde gōand in derknes, fram þe cūrs of þe fēnde bryzt shynyng. 7. A þousand temptā- 30 ciouns shul fallen fram þi<sup>5</sup> syde, and tēn þousandes fram þy ryzt

<sup>1</sup> heven.<sup>2</sup> com.<sup>3</sup> last clause from Dublin MS.<sup>4</sup> whoneþ.<sup>5</sup> þe.

half; þē devel, forsōþe, ne shal nouzt comen tō þē. 8. Þou shalt sē, forsōþe, wyþ þȳn ezen, þou shalt sē þē <sup>restrat</sup> ȝēldyng of synȝers. 9. For þou, Lōrd, art mȳn hōpe, and þou setted þȳ refut alderhezest. 10. Yvel ne shal nouzt com tō þē, and turment ne shal nouzt com nēre þȳ tabernācle. 11. For hē sent tō his aungels of þē, þat hii kēpe þē in alle þȳn waies. 12. Hii shul bēre þē in hōndes þat ou ne hirt nouzt, peraventure, þȳ gōst wyþ vices. 13. Þou shalt gōn up <sup>was don</sup> quaintis <sup>was wōden to</sup> <sup>to</sup> 1 and gōdenes, and þou shalt defoule þē fēnde and helle. 14. For hē hōped in mē, and I shal deliver hym; I shal defēden hym, for hē knew mȳ nāme. 15. He criēd tō mē and I shal hēre him; ich am wyþ hym in tribulāciōn, I shal defend him and glōrifien hym. 16. I shal fulfillen hym wyþ lengþe of daies, and I shal shewe hym mīn <sup>helpe</sup> helpe.

## PSALM CIII.

1. Ha, þou mȳ soule, blisce our Lōrd; and alle þynges þat bēn wyþinnen mē, blisce hys hōlī nāme. 2. Ha, þou mȳ soule, blisce our Lōrd; and ne wille þou nouzt forȝete alle his ȝēldeinges. 3. Þē which is merciful tō alle þīn wickednesses; þē which hēlep <sup>restrat</sup> <sup>to</sup> alle þȳ sēkenisses. 4. Þē which ransōunneþ þȳ lif fram dēþ; þē which crōuneþ þē wyþ mercȳ and pitēs. 5. Þē which fulfilleþ þȳ <sup>to</sup> <sup>to</sup> desīre in gōdes <sup>to</sup> <sup>to</sup> 4; þȳ ȝengþe shal bē māde new as of an ērne. 6. Our Lōrd is dōand mercies and jugement tō alle þē suffrand wrōnge. 7. Hē māde hys waies knowen tō Mōysēs; hē did tō þē childer of Israēl her willes. 8. Our Lōrd is ryztful and merciable, and of lōnge wille and michel merciable. 9. Hē ne shal nouzt wrappe him wyþōuten ēnde, nē hē ne shal nouzt menācen wyþōuten ēnde <sup>to</sup> <sup>to</sup> 5. 10. Hē ne did nouzt tō us efter our synȝes, ne hē ne ȝeldep nouzt tō us efter our wickednes. 11. For efter þē hezt of heven fram ērþe hē streinþed <sup>to</sup> <sup>to</sup> 6 hys mercȳ up hem þat drēden hym. 12. Hē māde fer fram us our wickednes, as þē ēste departeþ fram þē west.

<sup>1</sup> quenitis.    <sup>2</sup> helpe.    <sup>3</sup> þe.    <sup>4</sup> goddess.    <sup>5</sup> last clause from Dublin MS.

<sup>6</sup> MS. possibly streinþed; Dublin MS. strengþid.

13. As þē fader has mercy on his childer, our Lōrd is merciāble  
of hem þat drēden hym; for hē knoweþ <sup>weathres</sup> our<sup>1</sup> faintes. 14. Hē  
recorded þat wē bēn pōuder<sup>2</sup>. Man is as hai; hys daies bēn as  
flōure of þē fēld; sō hē shal florissen. 15. For gōst shal passen  
in hym, and hē ne shal nouzt dwelle, and hē shal nō mōre knowen 5  
his stēde. 16. Þē mercy of our Lōrd is forsōpe fram wypōuten  
ēnde untō wypōuten ēnde<sup>3</sup> up hem þat drēden hym. 17. And  
his riȝtfulnes is untō<sup>4</sup> child of childer tō hem þat<sup>5</sup> kēpen his  
testament. 18. And hii bēn remembraunt of his comaundements<sup>6</sup>  
tō dōn hem. 19. Our Lōrd shal <sup>prepar.</sup> diȝten his sēte in heven, and his 10  
kyngdōme shal lōrdship alle. 20. Ha, alle his āngeles, miȝtful of  
vertu, dōand his wōrde, tō hēre þē voice of hys wōrdes, blisceþ  
our Lōrd. 21. Ha, alle his vertu, blisceþ our Lōrd; ȝē his ministris,  
þat dōn hys wille, blisceþ<sup>7</sup> our Lōrd. 23. ȝē alle werke of our  
Lōrd, blisceþ our Lōrd in alle stēdes of his lōrdship; ha, þōu my 15  
soule, blisce<sup>8</sup> our Lōrd.

## IX. THE EARL OF TOULOUSE - 1350

ALL they assentyd tō the sawe, <sup>save (saying)</sup>  
They thocht hē spake rēsōn and lawe.

Then answeyrd þē kyng wyth crōwne,  
‘Fayre falle thē for thyn avyse.’ 20

Hē callyd knyghtys of nōbyll prȝce, <sup>lyt establis</sup>

And badd them bē rēdy bōwne <sup>prepared</sup>

For tō crye thorow all þē lōnde,

Bōthe be seȝ and be sōnde,

If<sup>9</sup> they fynde mōwne 25

A man þat is<sup>10</sup> sō moche of myght,

That for þat lādȝ dar tȝke þē fyght;

Hē schall hāve hys waresōn<sup>11</sup>. <sup>treasure</sup>

<sup>1</sup> knowe and erasure in MS.; our, from Dublin MS. <sup>2</sup> prude. <sup>3</sup> unto  
wypouten ende, from Dublin MS. <sup>4</sup> into. <sup>5</sup> þa. <sup>6</sup> comaundementȝ.

<sup>7</sup> blisced. <sup>8</sup> blische. <sup>9</sup> yf, as always. <sup>10</sup> ys, as always. <sup>11</sup> wareson.

Messangērys,  $\bar{I}$ <sup>1</sup> undurstōnde,  
 Crȳed thorow all þē lōnde  
 In manȳ a rȳche cytē,  
 If anȳ man durste prōve hys myzt  
 In trewe quarell for tō fyght,  
 Wēle avaunsed schulde hē bee.  
 The  $\bar{E}$ rle of Tolōus<sup>2</sup> herde<sup>3</sup> þys telle,  
 What <sup>distress</sup> anger thē lādȳ befelle,  
 Thēreof hē thoghte<sup>4</sup> grēte pytē.  
 If hē wyste that schē had ryght,  
 Hē wolde aventure hys lȳfe tō fyght  
 For that lādȳ free. *mobile*

For hur hē mōrned nyzt and day,  
 And tō hymselfe can hē say  
 Hē wolde aventure hys lȳfe :  
 ‘If  $\bar{I}$  may wytt þat schē bē trewe,  
 They þat hāve hur accused schull rewe,  
 But they stynte of thēr strȳfe.’  
 The ērle seyde, ‘Bī<sup>5</sup> Seynte Jōhn,  
 Intō<sup>6</sup> Almayn wyll  $\bar{I}$  gōon  
 Whēre  $\bar{I}$  hāve fōmen rȳfe ; *locum abundant*  
 $\bar{I}$  prey tō God full of myght,  
 That  $\bar{I}$  hāve trew quarell tō fyzt,  
 Out of wō tō wynne þat wȳfe.’

Hē rōde on huntȳng on a day,  
 A marchand mett hē bī þē way,  
 And asked hym of whens hē was.  
 ‘Lōrde,’ hē seyde, ‘of Almayn.’  
 Anōn thē ērle can hym frayne *ask*  
 Of that ilke<sup>7</sup> cāse.

<sup>1</sup> y regularly.<sup>2</sup> Tullous, sometimes Tollous.<sup>3</sup> harde.<sup>4</sup> thoght.<sup>5</sup> be, as always.<sup>6</sup> ynto.<sup>7</sup> ylke.



'Whērefōre is yōure<sup>1</sup> emperes

Put in sō grēte dystress,

Telle mē for Goddys grāce;

Is schē gyltȳ<sup>2</sup>, sō mōte thōu thē?' *my god*

'Nay, bī hym þat dȳed on tree,

That schōpe man aftur hys fāce.'

5

Then seyde the ērle wythōute<sup>3</sup> lett, *hand me*

'When is thē day sett,

Brente that schē schulde bee?'

The marchande seyde, 'Sikerlyke<sup>4</sup>,

Ēven thys day thrē wyke,

And thērfōre wō is mee.'

Thē ērle seyde, 'Ī schall thē telle,

Gōde horsys Ī hāve tō selle,

And stēdys twō or thrē.

Certys<sup>5</sup> myght Ī selle þem yāre, *readily*

Thidur<sup>5</sup> wyth thē wolde Ī fāre

That syghte<sup>6</sup> for tō see.'

15

Thē marchand seyde wyth<sup>7</sup> wōrdys hēnde, *gracious*

'Intō thē lōnde if yē wyll wēnde,

Hyt wolde bē for yōure prōwe; *profit*

Thēre may yē selle þem at yōur wylle.'

Anōn thē ērle seyde hym tulle, *to him*

'Sȳr, herkyn tō mē<sup>8</sup> nōwe;

Thys journey<sup>9</sup> wylt þōu wyth mē dwelle

Twenty pōunde<sup>10</sup> Ī schall thē telle

Tō mēde, Ī māke a vōwe.'

Thē marchand grauntyd hyt<sup>11</sup> anōn.

Thē ērle seyde, 'Bī Seynt Jōhn,

Thȳ wylle Ī alōwe.'

30

<sup>1</sup> yowre, as often.

<sup>2</sup> gylte.

<sup>3</sup> wythowte, as often.

<sup>4</sup> sekerlike.

thedur.

<sup>6</sup> syght.

<sup>7</sup> wyth, not in MS.

<sup>8</sup> herkyn me.

<sup>9</sup> yurney.

<sup>10</sup> pownde.

<sup>11</sup> hyt, not in MS.

Thē ērle tōlde hym in þat tȳde, <sup>time</sup>  
 Whēre hē schulde hym abȳde,  
 And hōmeward wente hee.  
 Hē busked hym þat nō man wyste  
 For mikyll<sup>1</sup> on hym was hys tryste. <sup>trust</sup> 5  
 Hē seyde, 'Sȳr, gō wyth mee.'  
 Wyth them they tōke stēdys sevyn,—  
 Thēre wēre nō fayrer<sup>2</sup> undyr hevyn  
 That anȳ man myght see.  
 Intō Almayn þey can rȳde; 10  
 As a corsur of mikyll<sup>3</sup> prȳde  
 Hē sēmyd for tō bee.

Thē marchand was a trewe gȳde;  
 Thē ērle and hē tōgedur can rȳde  
 Tyll they cāme tō that plāce. 15  
 A mȳle besȳde thē castell,  
 Thēre thē emperōur can dwell,  
 A rȳche abbey thēr was;  
 Of the abbot lēve they gatt  
 Tō sōjorne<sup>4</sup> and māke þēr horsys fatt; 20  
 That was a nōbyll cās.  
 The abbot was the fādȳes ēme, <sup>uncle</sup>  
 For hur hē was in grēte wandrēme, <sup>at that tyme</sup>  
 And moche mōrnyng hē mās<sup>5</sup>. <sup>made</sup>

Sō hytt befelle upon a day 25  
 Tō churche thē ērle tōke þē way,  
 A masse for tō hēre,  
 Hē was a feyre man and an hȳe;  
 When thē abbot hym sȳe,  
 Hē seyde, 'Sȳr, come nēre. 30

<sup>1</sup> mekyll.<sup>2</sup> fayre.<sup>3</sup> coresur of mekyll.<sup>4</sup> soyorne.<sup>5</sup> mase.

Syr, when thē masse is dōne,  
 I pray you ēte wyth mē at noone,  
 If yōure wylle wēre.  
 Thē ērle grauntyd all wyth gāme;  
 Afōre mēte they wysche all sāme, 5  
 And tō mēte they wente in fēre.

Aftur mēte, as I yōu say,  
 Intō an orchard þey tōke þē way,  
 Thē abbot and thē knyght.  
 The abbot seyde and syghed sāre, 10  
 'Certys, sȳr, I lyve<sup>1</sup> in cāre  
 For a lādȳ bryght;  
 Schē is accusyd, my herte is wōō,  
 Thērfōre schē schall tō dēthe gōō  
 All agayne thē ryght; 15  
 But schē hāve helpe, verrament,  
 In a<sup>2</sup> fyre schē schall bē brente  
 Thys day sevenyght.'

Thē ērle seyde, 'Sō hāve I blysse,  
 Of hyr mēþynkyþ grēte rewthe hyt is, 20  
 Trewe if that schē bee.'  
 Thē abbot seyde, 'Bī Seynt Poulc,  
 For hur I durre<sup>3</sup> ley mȳ soule  
 That nevyr gyltȳ<sup>4</sup> was schē.  
 Soche werkys nevyr schē wroght, 25  
 Neythyr in dēde nor in thoght,  
 Sāve a ryngē sō free  
 Tō þē Ērle of Tolōus schē gafē wyth wynne,  
 In ēse of hym and for nō synne;  
 In schryfte thus tōlde schē mē.' 30

<sup>1</sup> leve.<sup>2</sup> a, not in MS.<sup>3</sup> dar.<sup>4</sup> gylte.

Thē ērle seyde, 'Syth hyt is soð,  
Crȳst wrēke hur of hure<sup>1</sup> woð,

That boght hur wyth hys bloode.  
Wolde yē sikyr mē, wythōut fayle,  
For tō hōlde trewe cōunsayle,

Hyt myght bē for yōure gōde.  
The abbot seyde bī bōkes fēle *many*  
And hys<sup>2</sup> professyōn, þat hē wolde hēle, *conceal*

And ellys hē wēre wōde. *crazy*  
'Ī am hē þat schē gafē thē ryng  
For tō bē ōwre tōkenyngē,  
Nōw hēle<sup>3</sup> hyt for the rōde

*I am come*  
Ī am comyn, lēfe syr,

Tō tāke thē batayle for hyr,

And<sup>4</sup> thēretō stōnde wyth ryght;  
But fyrste mȳselfe Ī wole hur schryve,  
And if Ī fynde hur clēne of lȳve,  
Then wyll mȳ herte bē lyght.

*27-30* Lēt dyght mē in monkys wēde *clothing*  
Tō þat plāce men<sup>5</sup> schulde hyr lēde,

Tō dēthe tō bē dyght; *preparation*  
When Ī hāve schryvyn<sup>6</sup> hyr, wythōut fayle  
For hur Ī wyll tāke þē<sup>7</sup> batayle,  
As Ī am trewe knyght.'

Thē abbot was nevyr sō gladd,

Nēre for joie<sup>8</sup> hē wax madd,

Thē ērle can hē kysse;  
They māde merȳ<sup>9</sup> and slewe cāre  
All that sevenyght hē dwellyd þāre,  
In myrthe, withōute<sup>10</sup> mysse.

<sup>1</sup> hur.    <sup>2</sup> and be hys.    <sup>3</sup> heyle.    <sup>4</sup> and, not in MS.    <sup>5</sup> þat men.    <sup>6</sup> schrevyn.  
<sup>7</sup> þe, not in MS.    <sup>8</sup> yoye.    <sup>9</sup> mere.    <sup>10</sup> wythout.

That day þē<sup>1</sup> lādȳ schulde bē brent

Thē ērle wyth thē abbot wente

*dothung* In monkys wēde, ywys;

Tō thē emperōūr hē knēlyd blȳve *quichly*

That hē myght þat lādȳ schrȳve;

Anōn receyved<sup>2</sup> hē is. 5

Hē examyned hur wyttȳrlȳ, *surely*

As hyt seythe in thē stōrȳ;

Schē was wythōūte gylte.

Schē seyde, 'Bī hym þat dȳed on tree,

Trespas was nevyr nōne in mē

Whērefōre I schulde bē spylte, *destroyed*

Sāve oonys, wythōūte lēsyng, *do not shed*

Tō thē Ērle of Tolōūs I gafe a ryng;

*absolute* Assoyle mē if thōū wylte. 15

But þus mȳ destanȳe is come<sup>3</sup> tō ēnde,

That in þys fȳre I muste bē brende;

Thēre Goddys wylle bē fulfyllt<sup>4</sup>.

Thē ērle *absolutely* assoyled<sup>3</sup> hur wyth hys hōnde,

*quichly* And syþen pertely hē can upstōnde, 20

And seyde, 'Lōrdyngys, pēse!

Yē that hāve accused þys lādȳ gente,

Yē bē worthȳ tō bē brente.'

That oon knyght māde a rēes: *forward movement*

'Thōū *don* carle monke, wyth all þȳ gynne, *ingenuity* 25

Thowe yōūre abbot bē of hur kynne,

Hur sorowe schalt thōū not cēes;

Ryght sō thōū woldyst sayne

*evenly* Thowe all yōūre *monastery* covent had be hyr layn,

Sō āre yē lythyr and lēes.' 30

*evil* *false*

<sup>1</sup> þat þe.

<sup>2</sup> resceyved.

<sup>3</sup> comyn.

<sup>4</sup> fulfyllt.

I. THE MIDLAND DIALECT

Thē ērle answeyrd wyth wōrdys free, *noble*  
'Sȳr, that ȝon Ī trowe thōū bē  
Thys lādȳ accused has.  
Thowe wē bē men of relygyōn,  
Thōū schalt dō us but rēsōn  
For all thē fāre thōū mās;  
Ī prōve on hur thōū sayst not ryght,  
Lō, hēre mȳ glōve wyth þē tō fyght,  
Ī undyrtāke thys cāse;  
As<sup>1</sup> false men, Ī schall yōū kenne  
In redd fyre for tō brenne,  
Thērtō God gife mē grāce.'

All þat stōden in that plāce,  
Thankyd God of hys grāce,  
Wythōute anȳ fayle.  
Thē twō knyghtys wēre full wrōthe;  
Hē schulde bē dedd, þey swēre grēte ȝthe,  
But hyt myght not avayle.  
Thē ērle wente thēre besȳde,  
And armyd hym wyth mekyll pryde,  
Hys enemȳes tō assayle.  
Manlȳ, when they tōgedur mett,  
They hewe thorow helme and basenet, *basenet*  
And marryd<sup>2</sup> manȳ a mayle.

They ridyn<sup>3</sup> tōgedur wythōūt lakk, *lakk*  
That hys ȝon spēre on hym brakk,  
That ȝthyr faylyd thȝo.  
Thē ērle smōte hym wyth hys spēre,  
Thorow thē body hē can hym bēre,  
Tō grōunde can hē ȝo.

<sup>1</sup> os.

<sup>2</sup> martyred.

<sup>3</sup> redyn.

That sawe that oþer<sup>1</sup>, and faste can flee;  
 Thē ērle oþvyrtoke hym undur a trē,  
 And wroght hym mikyll<sup>2</sup> wroþ;  
 Thēre þys traytōur can hym ʒēlde<sup>3</sup>  
 As<sup>4</sup> recrēaunt in thē fēlde<sup>5</sup>,  
 Hē myght not flē hym froþ.

5

Befōre thē emperōur they wente,  
 And thēr hē māde hym, verrament,  
 Tō telle for the noþnys.  
 Hē seyde, 'Wē thoghte<sup>6</sup> hur tō spylle  
 For schē wolde not dō oʱre wyllle,  
 That worthy is in wōnys.'  
 Thē ērle answeyrd hym then,  
 'Thērfoʱre, traytōurs, yē schall brenne  
 In thys fyre bōthe at oþnys.'  
 The ērle anōn them<sup>7</sup> hente,  
 And in thē fyre hē þem brente,  
 Flēsche, felle, and boþnys.

10

15

When þey wēre brent bōthe twōþ,  
 Thē ērle prevely can goþ  
 Tō that rýche abbaye.  
 Wyth joye<sup>8</sup> and processyōun  
 They sett thē lādý intō thē tōwn,  
 Wyth myrthe as<sup>4</sup> Ī telle may.  
 Thē emperōure was full gladd;  
 'Fette mē thē monke,' anōn hē badd,  
 Whý wente hē sō awaye?  
 A byshoperyke Ī wyll hym gyve<sup>9</sup>,  
 Mý helpe, mý love, whýll Ī lyve<sup>10</sup>,  
 Bī God that owyth thys day.'

20

25

30

<sup>1</sup> odyr.    <sup>2</sup> mekyll.    <sup>3</sup> ʒylde.    <sup>4</sup> os.    <sup>5</sup> fylde.    <sup>6</sup> thoght.    <sup>7</sup> hym.  
<sup>8</sup> yoye.    <sup>9</sup> geve.    <sup>10</sup> leve.

Thē abbot knēlyd on hys knee,  
 And seyde, 'Lōrde, gōne is hee  
 Tō hys owne lōnde;  
 Hē dwellyth wyth the Pōpe of Rōme,  
 Hē wyll bē glad of hys cōme, *arrival*  
 Ī dō yōu tō undurstōnde.'  
 'Syr abbot<sup>1</sup>,' quod thē emperōur,  
 'Tō mē hyt wēre a dyshonōure,  
 Soche wōrdes Ī rēde thōu wōnde;  
 Anōne, in hāste, <sup>(90)</sup> that Ī hym see,  
 Or thōu schalt nevyr hāve gōde of mē,  
 And thērtō hēre mȳn hōnde.'

'Lōrd,' hē seyde, 'sythe hyt is soȝ  
 Aftur hym þat Ī must goȝ,

Yē muste māke mē seurtē; *pledge*  
 In cāse hē hāve byn yōure foȝ,  
 Yē schall not dō hym nō wȝ;

And then, al sȝ mōte Ī thee, *then as I hope to prosper*  
 Aftur hym Ī wyll wēnd<sup>2</sup>,

Sȝ that yē wyll bē hys frēnd,  
 If yōure wyllle bee.'

'ȝys,' seyde thē emperōure full fayne,  
 'All mȳ kynne þogh hē had slayne,  
 Hē is welcome tō mee.'

Then spake thē abbot wōrdys free,

'Lōrde, Ī tryste nōw on thee,

Yē wyll dō as<sup>3</sup> yē say<sup>4</sup>;

Hyt is Syr Barnard of Tolōus,

A nȝbyll knyght and a chyvalrōus,

That has dōne thys jurnay<sup>5</sup>.'

<sup>1</sup> abbot, not in MS.<sup>2</sup> wynde.<sup>3</sup> os.<sup>4</sup> sey.<sup>5</sup> journey.



'Nōw certys,' seyde thē emperōure,  
 'Tō mē hyt is grēt dyshonōure;  
 Anōn, Sȳr, Ī thē pray,  
 Aftur hym þat thōū wēnd<sup>1</sup>,  
 Wē schall kysse and bē gōde frēnd<sup>2</sup> *of hys hand* 5  
 Bī God that owyth thys day.'

Thē abbot seyde, 'I assente.'  
 Aftur thē ērle anōn hē wente,  
 'And seyde, 'Sȳr, gō wyth mee.  
 Mȳ lōrde and yē, bī Seynt Jōhn, 10  
 Schull bē mādē bōthe at oon,  
 Goode frēndys for tō bee.'  
 Thērof þē ērle was full fayne.  
 Thē emperōure came hym agayne  
 And sayde, 'Mȳ frēnde sō free, 15  
 Mȳ wrathe<sup>3</sup> hēre Ī thē forgyve;  
 Mȳ helpe, mȳ love, whȳll Ī lyve,  
 Bī hym that dȳed on tree.'

Tōgedur lovelyr can they kysse;  
 Thēreof all men had grēte blysse, 20  
 Thē rōmaunse tellyth soȝ,  
 Hē mādē hym steward of hys lōnde,  
 And sēsȳd agayne intō hys hōnde  
 That hē had rafte hym frōȝ.  
 Thē emperōure livyd<sup>4</sup> but yērys thrē;  
 Be elexiōn<sup>5</sup> of thē lōrdys free 25  
 Thē ērle tōke they thōȝ,  
 And<sup>6</sup> mādē hym thēr emperōure,  
 For he was styffe in stōure *valiant in battell*  
 Tō fyght agayne hys fōȝ. 30

<sup>1</sup> wende.<sup>2</sup> frende.<sup>3</sup> wrath.<sup>4</sup> levyd.<sup>5</sup> alexion.<sup>6</sup> they.

Hē weddyd þat lādȳ tō hys wȳfe ;  
 With joye<sup>1</sup> and myrthe þey ladd þēr lȳfe  
 Twentȳ yēre and three.  
 Betwēne þem had þey chyldyr fyftēne<sup>2</sup>,  
 Doghtȳ knyghtys all bedēne,  
 And sēmely on tō see.  
 In Rōme thys geste cronyclyd is<sup>3</sup>,  
 A lay of Bretayne callyd ywys<sup>4</sup>,  
 And evyr mōre schall bee.  
 Jēsu<sup>5</sup> Crȳste tō hevyn us brynge,  
 Thēre tō hāve ōwre wonnyng ;  
 Amēn, amēn, for charytē.

## X. GILD OF THE HOLY TRINITY AND OF SAINT WILLIAM OF NORWICH

IN þē<sup>6</sup> nāme of þē Fader and Sone and Hōly Gōst, thrē  
 persones, ȝ God in Trinitē, and in þē worschipe<sup>7</sup> of ōure Lavedȳ,  
 Seynte Mārie his dēre mōder, and of Seynt William þē hōly  
 innocent and digne marter, and alle halewyn : in þē yēr of ōure  
 Lōrd Jēsu<sup>8</sup> Crȳst a thōusande thrē hundred seventȳ and sexe,  
 pelyērs and ōþere gōd men begunne þis gylde and þis bretherhōd  
 of Seynt Willyam, þē hōly innocent and marter in Norwyche ; and  
 alle þis ordenaunces undirwriten<sup>9</sup>, al þē bretheren and systemen  
 schulyn hēlden and kēpen upen here pōwēr.

At þē fyrste alle þē bretheren and systemen thus hān behōten,  
 þat þey every yēr, on þē Sunday next<sup>10</sup> aftyr þē fēst of Seynt Pēter

<sup>1</sup> joye.<sup>2</sup> xv.<sup>3</sup> geste ys cronycgled ywis.<sup>4</sup> called hyt ys.<sup>5</sup> Jēu.<sup>6</sup> þ appears as y except where printed th.<sup>7</sup> worchepe, and always.<sup>8</sup> jhesu.<sup>9</sup> undirwreten.<sup>10</sup> next.

and Powel, in worschipe of þē Trinitē and of ȝūre Lēvedȳ and Seynt William and alle halwen, schullen offeren tō flōured candelys afōrn Seynt Willyams tōumbe in þē mynstre of þē Trinitē, and everī of hem offeren an halpenȳ at þē messe and hēren al þē messe. And qwōsō bē absent, þanne hē schal payen tō Seynt Williams lyhte<sup>1</sup> thrē pōund of wax; and it schal bēn reysed and gadered bī þē alderman and his felas. Alsō a knāve chȳld innocent, schal<sup>2</sup> bēren a candel þat day, þē wyghte of tō pōund, led betwyxen tō gōde men, tōkenyng of þē glōryōus marter.

Alsō it is ordeyned þat nō man schal bēn excusyd of absence at þat messe, but it bē for þē kynges<sup>3</sup> servise, or<sup>4</sup> for strōnge sēkenesse, or<sup>4</sup> twentȳ mȳle dwellyng frō þis cytē<sup>5</sup>, þat hē ne schal payen þē peyne of thrē pōund of wax. And qwōsō schal bēn excused for any oþer schyl, it schal bēn at þē aldermannes wyl and at þē cumpanȳ.

Alsō alle þē bretheryn and systeryn hān ordeyned<sup>6</sup> and graunted for anȳ ordenaunce þat is mād or schal bēn mād amōnges hem, þat þey schal sāve þē kynges hys ryhte<sup>7</sup>, and nōn prejudȳs dōn ageyn his lawe in þēs ordenaunce.

Alsō it is ordeyned, þat everȳche brōþer and syster of þis gylde, ērlȳ on morwe aftyr þē gylde day, schal hēryn a messe of rēquiem for allē þē brethere soules and systeren soules of þis gylde, and for alle crystene soules, at Seynt Williams auter in þē mynstre of þē Trynytē in Norwyche, and offeren a ferthyng. And qwōsō bē wāne, schal paye a pōund of wax. And qwan þē messe is dōn, bī<sup>8</sup> her aldermannes asent þey schal alle tōgedere gōn tō an in, and everȳ man þat hap anȳ<sup>9</sup> catelle of þē gilde leyn it dōun; and ordeynen þēr of here lȳkyng bī<sup>8</sup> comōun assent, and chēsen offycēres for þē nexte yēr. And qwō fayle schal payen three pōund of wax. And eyghte<sup>10</sup> men of þē aldermannes chēsyng, on þē gylde day, schulen chēsen an alderman and tō felas, and a somonōr for þē nexte yēr.

<sup>1</sup> lythe.      <sup>2</sup> schal, not in MS.      <sup>3</sup> kyngges.      <sup>4</sup> er, as always.      <sup>5</sup> syte.  
<sup>6</sup> hordeyned.      <sup>7</sup> rythe.      <sup>8</sup> be, as always.      <sup>9</sup> ony.      <sup>10</sup> viii.

Alsō it is ordeyned, in þē worschipe of þē Trinitē and of ōure Lēvedy Seynt Mārie, and of Seynt William and of alle halwyn, þat qwat brōther or syster bī Goddis sōnde falle in mischēfe or mysēse, and hāve nout tō helpen hemselġe, hē schal hān almesse of everī brōþer and syster everȳ woke, lestende his myschēfe, a ferthyngē; of qwyche ferthynges hē schal hān fourtēne pens<sup>1</sup>, and þē remenaunt gōn tō catelle. But if it bē his foly, hē schal nout hān of þē almes<sup>2</sup>.

Alsō it is ordeyned bī comōūn assent, qwōsō bē chōsen in offys and refuse it, hē schal paye tō Seynt Wylliams lyhte<sup>3</sup> thrē pōund of wax, and up peyne of his othe.

Alsō if any<sup>4</sup> brōther or syster deye, hē schal hān of þē gyldē foure torches, and foure pōre men cladde, abōuten his cors; andē everȳ brōther and syster schul<sup>5</sup> offeren at his messe, and hēryn al þē messe and bȳden his enterynge, and at messe offeryn a ferthyngē, and an halpenȳ ȳeven tō almes for þē<sup>6</sup> soule; and ȳeven tō a messe a peny, þē qwyche schal<sup>7</sup> bē gaderyd bī þē alderman and hise felas tō dōn for þē soule and for alle crystene. Alsō if any brōþer or syster deye sevene mȳle frō þē citē, þē alderman and oþer sevene bretheryn at his exequises schul<sup>8</sup> wēnde in fēre tō þē cors, and ordeynen and dōn for þē soule as for oñ of þē bretheren.

Alsō it is ordeyned bī comōūn assent, þat þēse bretheren, in worschipe of þē Holy Trinytē and Seynt William, schul ētyn tōgedere on þat day at here comōūn cost. And qwōsō bē somōuned tō dōn semblē or tō congregāciōūn beforn þē alderman and þē bretheryn and come nout, hē schal paye a pōund of wax tō þē lyht<sup>9</sup>. Alsō it is ordeyned bī comōūn assent þat nō brōþer ne syster in þis gilde schal bē reseyyet but bī þē alderman and twelve bretheryn.

Alsō it is ordeyned bī comōūn assent þat þē comōūn belleman schal gōn thurghe þē citē on þē gildeday after nōne, and recomandyn al þē brethere soules and systemes of þē gilde bī nāme,

<sup>1</sup> xiiij d.    <sup>2</sup> elmes.    <sup>3</sup> lythe.    <sup>4</sup> ony.    <sup>5</sup> schul, not in MS.    <sup>6</sup> ȳe.  
<sup>7</sup> schal, not in MS.    <sup>8</sup> exequises schul, not in MS.    <sup>9</sup> lyt.

and alle crystene soules; and seyn þat a messe of rēquiem schal bēn seyð ērlī on þē morwen, bī prime day, in memorie of þē soules and alle crystene, and somōunyn alle þē bretheryn and systeryn þat þey bēn at þē messe at þē auter of Seynt William at þat tīme, up þē peyne of thrē pōund of wax.

5

## XI. JOHN MYRC'S INSTRUCTIONS FOR PARISH PRIESTS<sup>1</sup>

God seyth hymself, as wryten wē fynde,  
That whenne þē blīnde lēdeth þē blīnde  
Intō þē dyche þey fallen boð, *both*  
For þey ne sēn wharebȳ tō gō.

Sō fāren prēstes nōw bȳ dawē;

10

They bēth blīnde in Goddes lawe,

That whenne þey scholde þē pēpul rēde,

Intō synne þey dō hem lēde.

Thus þey hāve dō nōw fulle ȝōre, *- long time*

And alle is<sup>2</sup> for defawte of lōre;

15

Wharefōre, þōu prēste curatōure,

ȝef þōu plēse thȳ Sāvȳōure,

ȝef thōw bē not grēte clerk,

Lōke thōw mōste on thys werk;

For hēre thōw myȝte fynde and<sup>3</sup> rēde

20

That þē behōveth tō conne nēde,

Hōw thōw schalt thȳ paresche prēche,

And what þē nēdeth hem tō tēche;

And whyche þōu mōste þȳself bē,

Hēre alsō thōw myȝte hyt sē,

25

<sup>1</sup> Latin title reads, 'Propter presbiterum parochialem instruendum.'  
as often.

<sup>3</sup> &, as often.

<sup>2</sup> ys,

For luytel is worthȳ þȳ prēchyngē  
 ȝef thōw bē of ēvuyle lyvyngē.

Prēste, þȳself thōw mōste bē chāst,  
 And say þȳ serves wyþōwten hāst,  
 That mōwthe and herte acorden ī fēre,  
 ȝef thōw wole that God þē hēre.

Of hōnde and mōwthe þōū mōste bē trewe,  
 And grēte ōþes thōw mōste eschewe<sup>1</sup>;  
 In wōrde and dēde þōū mōste bē mȳlde,  
 Bōthe tō mon and tō chȳlde.

Dronkelēc<sup>2</sup> and glotonȳe,

Pruyde and slouþe and envȳe,  
 Alle þōw mōste putten away  
 ȝef þōw wolt serve God tō pay.

That þē nēdeth, ēte and drynke,  
 But slē þȳ lust for anȳ thyngē.

Tavernes alsō thōw mōste forsāke,

And marchaundȳse þōw schalt not māke;

Wrastelyngē and schōtyngē and suche gāme<sup>3</sup>

Thōw myȝte not use wythōwte blāme;

Hawkyngē, huntyngē, and dawnsyngē,

Thōw mōste fōrgō for anȳ thyngē.

Cuttede clōthes and pȳked schōne,

Thȳ gōde fāme þey wole fordōne.

Marketes and feyres ī thē forbēde,

But hyt bē for thē mōre nēde.

In honeste clōthes thōw mōste gōn,

Baselard ne<sup>4</sup> bawdryke wēre þōw nōn;

Bērde and crōwne thōw mōste bē schāve,

ȝef thōw wole thȳ ordere sāve.

Of mēte and drynke þōw mōste bē frē,

Tō pōre and rȳche bȳ thȳ degrē.

<sup>1</sup> enchewe.

<sup>2</sup> dronkelewe.

<sup>3</sup> maner game.

<sup>4</sup> ny.

zērne thōw mōste thȳ sawtēre rēde,  
 And of thē day of dōme hāve drēde;  
 And evere dō gōde azeynes ēle<sup>1</sup>,  
 Or elles thōw myzte not lyve wēle.

Wymmones serves thōw mōste forsāke,  
 Of ēvele fāme leste they thē māke;

For wymmenes spēche that bēn schrewes,  
 Turne ofte away gōde thewes.

From nȳse jāpes and rybawdȳe,  
 Thōw mōste turne away þȳn ȳe;

Tuynde þȳn ȳe þat thōw ne sē  
 Thē cursede worldes vanytē.

Thus thys worlde þōw mōste despȳse,  
 And hōlȳ vertues hāve in vȳse;

ȳef thōw dō þus, thōw schalt bē dēre  
 Tō alle men that sēn and hēre.

Thus thōw mōste alsō prēche<sup>2</sup>,

And thȳ paresche zērne tēche;

Whenne ȳn hath dōne a synne,

Lōke hē lȳe not lōnge thēreynne,

But anȳn that hē hym schrȳve,

Bē hyt husbānde, bē hyt wȳve,

Leste hē forȳet bȳ lentenes day,

And ȳute of mȳnde hyt gō away.

Alsō thōw mōste thȳ God pay,

Tēche thȳ paresch þus and say.

Alle that bēn of warde and ēlde,

Þat cunnen hemself kēpe and wēlde,

They schulen alle tō chyrche come,

And bēn ischryve alle and some,

And bēn ihoseled wythōwte bēre

On asterday alle ī fēre;

<sup>1</sup> evele.

<sup>2</sup> Subtitle, 'Quid et quomodo predicare debet parochianos suos.'

In þat day bȳ costome,  
 Ʒē schule bē hoselet alle and some.  
 Tēche hem þenne, wyth gōde entent,  
 Tō belēve on that sacrament ;  
 That þey receyve in forme of brēd, 5  
 Hyt is Goddes bodȳ þat soffred dēd  
 Upon the hōlȳ rōdetrē, *crucifixe*  
 Tō bȳe ōwre synnes and make us frē.  
 Tēche hem þenne, never þē later,  
 þat in þē chalys is but wȳn and water 10  
 That þey receyveth for tō drynke,  
 After that hōlȳ hoselynge.  
 Thērfōre warne hem þōw schal  
 That þey ne chewe þat hōst<sup>1</sup> tō smal,  
 Leste tō smale þey dōne hyt brēke, 15  
 And in here tēth hyt dō stēke ;  
 Thērefōre þey schule wyth water and wȳn  
 Clanse here mōwþ that noȝt lēve þerin ;  
 But tēche hem alle tō lēve sādē<sup>2</sup>, *soberly*  
 þat hyt þat is in þē awter mādē, 20  
 Hyt is verrē Goddes blōde  
 That hē schedde on þē rōde.  
 Ʒēt þōw mōste tēche hem märe,  
 þat whenne þey dōth tō chyrche färe,  
 Þenne bydde hem lēve here monȳ wōrdes, 25  
 Here ȳdel spēche and nȳce bōrdes,  
 And put away alle vanytē,  
 And say here paternoster and āvē<sup>3</sup>.  
 Ne nōn in chyrche stōnde schal,  
 Ne lēne tō pylēr, ne tō wal, 30  
 But fayre on knēus þey schule hem sette,  
 Knēlynge dōun upon thē flette, *floor*

<sup>1</sup> ost.<sup>2</sup> sadde.<sup>3</sup> here ave.



And pray tō God wyth herte mēke  
 Tō ȝeve hem grāce and mercȳ ēke.  
 Soffere hem tō māke nō bēre,  
 But ay tō bē in here prayēre;  
 And whenne þē gospels irēd bē schalle,  
 Tēche hem þenne tō stōnde up alle,  
 And blesse hem feyre, as þey conne,  
 Whenne *gloria tibi* is bygonne.  
 And whenne þē gospel is idōne,  
 Tēche hem eft tō knēle dōwne sōne; 10  
 And whenne they hēre thē belle ryng  
 Tō that hōlȳ sakerynge,  
 Tēche hem knēle dōwne, bōþe ȝonge and ōlde,  
 And bōþe her hōndes up tō hōlde,  
 And say þenne in þys manēre, 15  
 Feyre and softelȳ, wythōwte bēre;  
 'Jēsu, Lōrd, welcome þōw bē,  
 In form of brēd as Ī þē sē;  
 Jēsu<sup>1</sup>, for thȳ hōlȳ nāme,  
 Schēlde mē tōday frō synne and schāme; 20  
 Schryfte and hōwsele, Lōrd, graunte<sup>2</sup> mē bō  
 Ēr that Ī schale hennes gō,  
 And verrē contrycyōne of mȳ synne,  
 That Ī, Lōrd, never dȳe thēreinne.  
 And as þōw wēre of a may ibōre, 25  
 Sofere mē never tō bē forlōre,  
 But whenne þat Ī schale hennes wēnde,  
 Grawnte mē þē blysse wythōwten ēnde. Amēn.'  
 Tēche hem þus, ōþer sum ōþere þyng,  
 Tō say at thē hōlȳ sakerynge. — *consecrative* 30  
 Tēche hem alsō, Ī thē pray,  
 That whenne þey walken in þē way

<sup>1</sup> Ihu.<sup>2</sup> þou graunte.

And sēne þē prēste agayn hem comynge,  
 Goddes bodȳ wyth hym bērynge,  
 Thenne wyth grēte devōcyōne,  
 Tēche hem þēre tō knēle adōwne.  
 Fayre ne fōwle, spāre þey noghte  
 Tō worschype hym þat alle hath wroghte.  
 For ryzt<sup>1</sup> glad may þat mon bē  
 þat ōnes in þē day hym<sup>2</sup> sē ;  
 For sō mykyle gōde dōþ þat syzt,—  
 As Seynt Austyn tēcheth aryzt,—  
 þat day þat þōw sȳst Goddes bodȳ  
 þēse benefȳces schalt þōū hāve sycurlȳ :  
 Mēte and drynke, at thȳ nēde,  
 Nōn schal þē þat day bē gnēde ; — *stingy*  
 Īdele ōthes and wōrdes alsō,  
 God forȳveþ thē bō ;  
 Soden dēth that ilke<sup>3</sup> day  
 Thē dar not drēde wyþōwte nay ;  
 Alsō þat day, Ī thē plyzte,  
 þōw schalt not lēse þȳn ȳesyzte, — *eyewight*  
 And every fōte þat þōū gōst þenne,  
 þat hōlȳ syzt for tō sēne,  
 þey schule bē tōlde tō stōnde in stēde  
 Whenne thōw hast tō hem nēde.

Alsō, wythynne chyrche and seyntwarȳ,  
 Dō ryzt thus, as Ī thē say ;  
 Sōnge and crȳ and suche fāre,  
 For tō stynte þōw schalt not spāre ;  
 Castynge of axtrē and ēke of stōn,  
 Sofere hem þēre tō use nōn ;  
 Bal and bāres and suche play,  
 Ōute of chyrchezorde put away.

<sup>1</sup> ryzt, not in MS.<sup>2</sup> may hym.<sup>3</sup> ylke.

Cōurte hōldynge, and suche manēr chōst,

Out of seyntwarȳ put þōw mōst;

For Crȳst hymself tēcheth us

Þat hōlȳ chyrche is hys hōws,

Þat is māde for nō þynge elles

But for tō pray in, as þē bōke telles;

Þere þē pēpulle schale geder withinne,

Tō prayen and wēpen<sup>1</sup> for here synne.

Tēche hem alsō welle and greythe,

Hōw þey schule paye here teythe.

Of alle þynge that dōth hem newe,

They schule teythe welle and trewe;

After þē costome of þat cuntraye,

Every mon hys teythyng schale paye,

Bōthe of smale and of grēte,

Of shēp and swȳn and oþer nēte.

Teyþe of huyre and of hōnde

Gōth by costome of þē lōnde.

Ī hōlde hyt but an ȳdul þynge

Tō spēke myche of teythyng,

For þaz a prēste bē but a fonne,

Aske hys teyþynge welle hē conne.

Wychecrafte and telyng,

Forbēde þōu hem for anȳ þynge;

For whōsō belēveth in þē fay

Mōte belēve thus bȳ anȳ way,

That hyt is a sleghþe of þē dēl

Þat mākeþ a bodȳ tō cache ēl;

Þenne syche belēve hē gart hem hāve,

Þat wychecrafte schale hem sāve,

Sō wyth charmes<sup>2</sup> and wyth tele

Hē is ibrozte aȳeyn tō hele.

Þus wyth þē fēnde hē is iblende,

And hys belēve is ischende.

<sup>1</sup> to wepen.

<sup>2</sup> chames.

PART II  
THE  
DIALECTS OF THE NORTH, THE SOUTH,  
AND THE CITY OF LONDON

*THE NORTHERN DIALECT*

I. PROLOGUE TO THE CURSOR MUNDI

MAN yēnes<sup>1</sup> rīmes for tō hēre,  
And rōmans rēd on manēres sēre:

Of Alisaundur pē conquerōūr,

Of July Cēsar pē emparōūr,

O Grēce and Troy thē strānge<sup>2</sup> striif

pēre many thōusand lēsis pēr liif;

Of Brut, þat bērn bāld of hand,

pē firste<sup>3</sup> conquerōūr of Ingland;

O King Arthōūr þat was sō rīke,

Quām nōn in hys tīm was like;

O fērlȳs þat hys knyhtes<sup>4</sup> fell

þat aunters sēre I hēre of tell, ? here?

Als Wawān, Cai, and oþer stābell

For tō wēre pē rōnde tābell;

Hōw Charles King and Rauland faght,

With<sup>5</sup> Sarazins wald þai nā saght;

Of Tristrem and hys leif Ysote,

Hōw hē for here becōm a sote;

<sup>1</sup> yhernes.

<sup>2</sup> strang.

<sup>3</sup> first.

<sup>4</sup> knyhtes.

<sup>5</sup> wit (wyt), as usual.

O Jōneck and of Ÿsambrāse,

O Ÿdoine and of Amadāse,

Stōrīs als o sēre kin thinges

O princes, prelātes, and o kynges,

Songs

Sānges sēre of selcūth rīme,

5

Inglis, Frankys, and Latīne;

Tō rēde and hēre ilk ōn is prest

Þē thynges þat þām likes best.

Þē wīs man wil o wisdōm hēre,

Þē foul hym draws<sup>1</sup> tō folȝ nēre;

10

Þē wrāng tō hēre o right is lāth,

And prīde wyth buxsumnes is wrāth;

O chastitē has lichūr lēth,

envidyng

ever

On charitē (ai) werrais wrēth;

Bot be thē fruit may scilwīs sē

15

O quat vertu is ilk a trē.

whom,  
which

Of al kyn fruit þat man schal fynd

Hē fettes frō þē rōte his kȝnd;

fetche

O gōde pētrē coms gōde<sup>2</sup> pēres,

Wers trē, wers fruit it bēres.

20

Þat Ī spēke o þis ilke trē

Bytākens, man, bōth mē and þē;

Þis fruit bitākens alle ōure dēdis,

Bōth gōde and ille quā rightlȝ rēdis.

Ūr dēdis frō ūr hert tās rōte,

25

Quedur<sup>3</sup> þai bē worthī bāle or bōte; help

For be þē þyng man drawes till

Men schal him knaw<sup>4</sup> for gōd or ill.

A saumpul hēr be þām<sup>5</sup> Ī say

Þat rāges in þare rīot ay;

30

In rīot and in rigolāge

Of all þere liif spēnd þai þē stāge,

<sup>1</sup> draghus.

<sup>2</sup> god.

<sup>3</sup> dur.

<sup>4</sup> kaw.

<sup>5</sup> þaem.

For nōw is hālden nōn in cūrs  
 Bot quā þat luve can paramūrs.  
 Þat folý luve, þat vanitē,  
 Þām likes nōw nān oþer glē;  
 Hit neys bot fantum for tō say  
 Tōday it is, tōmoru away. 5  
 Wyth chaunce of dēd or chaunge<sup>1</sup> of hert,  
 Þat soft began has ēndyng smart;  
 For wen þōw traistest<sup>2</sup> wēnis at bē,  
 Frō hir schalt þōu, or scho frō þē. 10  
 Hē þat stithest<sup>3</sup> wēnis at stānd,  
 Warre hym, his fall is nexst his hānd;  
 Ār hē swā brāthlý don bē broght  
 Wydur tō wēnde ne wāt hē noght,  
 Bytwixand his luf haf hym ledd 15  
 Tō slí mēde als hē forwith bedd<sup>4</sup>;  
 For þan sal mēde withōuten mere  
 Bē mette for dēde or bettur or were.  
 Forþī blisce Ī<sup>5</sup> þat paramōur  
 Quen Ī hāve nēde mē dōs socūre; 20  
 Þat sāves mē first in ērth<sup>6</sup> frā syn  
 And hevenblys mē helps tō wyn.  
 For þof Ī quilum haf bēn untrew,  
 Hyr luve is ay ilike<sup>7</sup> new;  
 Hir luve scho<sup>8</sup> hāldes lēle ilike, 25  
 Þat swetter es þan honý o bīke.  
 Swilk in ērth<sup>6</sup> es fūndun nān,  
 For scho es mōdur and maiden;  
 Mōder and maiden never þē lesse  
 Forþī of hir tōk Crīst his flesse. 30  
 Quā trulý loves þis lemman,  
 Þis es þē love bēs never gān;

<sup>1</sup> chaunce.<sup>2</sup> traistes.  
in MS.<sup>3</sup> tithest.  
<sup>6</sup> herth.<sup>4</sup> bedd, not in MS.  
<sup>7</sup> ilik.<sup>8</sup> sco.<sup>5</sup> I, not

For in þis love scho failes never,  
 And in þat tōþer scho lastes ever.  
 Of swilk ān suld ʒē matēr<sup>1</sup> tāke,  
 Crafty þat can rīmes māke,  
 Of hir tō māk bāth rīm and sāng 5  
 And lue hir swēte sun amāng.  
 Quat bōte is tō sette traveil  
 On þyng þat may not avail,  
 Þat es bot fantum o þis werd<sup>2</sup>  
 Als ʒē hāve sēne inogh and herd? 10  
 Matēr fīnd ʒē large and brāde,  
 Þof rīmes fēle of hir bē māde;  
 Quāsā will of hyr fayrnes<sup>3</sup> spell,  
 Fīnd hē sal inogh tō tell.  
 Of hir gōdnes and hir treuthēde, 15  
 Men may fīnd evermār tō rēde;  
 Ō reuth, ō love, and charitē,  
 Was never hir mak, ne never sal bē.  
 Lavedī scho es o lēvedīs all,  
 Mild and mēk withōuten gall, 20  
 Tō nēdī neghest on tō call,  
 And raises synful quen þai fall.  
 Til al ōure bāle ai for tō bēte  
 Ōure Lāuerd has māde þat maiden swēte<sup>4</sup>;  
 Þārbī man mai hir helping kenn, 25  
 Scho praies<sup>5</sup> ai for sinful menn;  
 Quā menskes hir, þai mai bē bā  
 Scho sal þām ʒēld a hundrethfāld.  
 In hir wirschip wald Ī bigyn  
 A lastand warc apon tō myn, 30  
 For tō dō man knaw hir kyn  
 Þat us<sup>6</sup> sclī wirschip cum tō wyn.

<sup>1</sup> mater, not in MS.    <sup>2</sup> warld.    <sup>3</sup> hy farnes.    <sup>4</sup> swette.    <sup>5</sup> prais.    <sup>6</sup> hus.

Sumkins jistes for tō scaw,  
 Þat dōne wēre in þē ālde<sup>1</sup> law,  
 Bitwix þē āld law and þē new  
 Hōw Crīstes brith bigan tō brew,  
 Ī sal yōw schew with mȳn entent  
 Brēfli<sup>2</sup> of aȳpere testament.  
 Al þis werld, ȳr þis bōk blin,  
 With Crīstes help Ī sal ȳverrin,  
 And tell sum gēstes principāle,  
 For alle may nā man hāve in tāle<sup>3</sup>.  
 Bot forþi þat nā werc may stand  
 Withōuten grūndwall tō bē lastand,  
 Þārfȳr þis werc sal Ī fūnd  
 Apon a selcuth stedfast grūnd,  
 Þat es þē hāly trinitē  
 Þat all has wroght with his beutē.  
 At him self first Ī sette mī merc,  
 And sithen tō tel his handewerc<sup>4</sup>;  
 O þē āngels first þat fell,  
 And sithen Ī will of Adam tell,  
 Of hys oxspring, and of Nōē,  
 And sumquat of his sunes thrē;  
 Of Ābraham and of ȳsaāc  
 Þat hāly wāre withōuten māke.  
 Sithen sal Ī telle<sup>5</sup> yōw  
 Of Jācōb and of Ēsaū;  
 Þār neist sal bē sythen tāld  
 Hōw þat Jōsēph was boght and sāld;  
 O þē Juus and Mōysēs  
 Þat Goddis folk tō lēde him chēs,  
 Hōw God bigan þē law hym gyfe,  
 Þē quilk thē Juus in suld life;

<sup>1</sup> halde.<sup>2</sup> brei.<sup>3</sup> talle.<sup>4</sup> hand werc.<sup>5</sup> tell.



O Saul þē kyng and o Dāvi,  
 Hōw þat hē faght again Golī;  
 Sīpen o Salamōn þē wīs,  
 Hōw craftīlik hē did justīs;  
 Hōw Crīst cōm thoro prophecī, 5  
 Hōw hē cōm his folk tō biī.  
 And hit sal bē redd yuu þanne  
 O Jōachim and of Sānt Anne<sup>1</sup>,  
 O Māre als, hir doghter mild,  
 Hōw scho<sup>2</sup> was born and bare a child; 10  
 Hōw hē was born and quen and wāre,  
 Hōw scho him tō þē temple bar;  
 O þē kynges þat him soght,  
 Þat thrē presandes til him broght;  
 Hōw þat Herōde kyng, with wogh, 15  
 For Crīstes<sup>3</sup> sāk þē childer sloght;  
 Hōw þē child tō Ēgypte fled  
 And hōw þat hē was thepen ledd.  
 Þār sal 3ē fīnd sumkyn dēdis  
 Þat Jēsus did in hys barnhēdis; 20  
 Sithen o þē Baptist Jōhan  
 Þat Jēsu<sup>4</sup> baptist in flum Jordan;  
 Hōw Jēsus, quen hē lāng had fast,  
 Was fōndid with þē wikke gāst;  
 Sīpen o Jōnes<sup>5</sup> baptīsyng, 25  
 And hōw him hefdid Herōd Kyng;  
 Hōw þat Jēsu Crīst him selve  
 Chēs til him apostels twelve,  
 And ōpenlik bigan tō prēche  
 And alle þat sēke wāre tō lēche, 30  
 And did þē merācles suā riif  
 Þat þē Juus him hild in striif;

<sup>1</sup> sant tanne.<sup>2</sup> sco.<sup>3</sup> crist.<sup>4</sup> Iu.<sup>5</sup> Ions.

Syþen hōw þat hālȳ Drighþin  
 Turned watur intō wȳn<sup>1</sup>,  
 O five thossand men þat hē  
 Fedd wyth fīve lāves and fisses thrē.  
 Of a man sal ȝē sithen fīnd  
 þat hē gāve sight, and born was blīnd;  
 O þē<sup>2</sup> spōusebrēk womman  
 þat þē Iuus demþt tō stān;  
 Hōw hē hēled ȝn al unfēre  
 þat sēke was thritte and aht yeir;  
 Hōw þē Magdalēn with grēte  
 Cōm for tō was ōur Lōrde fēte,  
 Of hir and Martha þat was fūs  
 Abote þē nēdes of þāre hūs;  
 O Lāzar dēd, laid under lām,  
 Hōw Jēsus raised his līcam;  
 Hōw Juus Jēsu oft umsette  
 And for his sermon thrālī thrette;  
 Hōw þai schēd his blisced blōde  
 And pīned him opon þē rōde.  
 With Crīstes<sup>3</sup> will þan sal Ī tēlle  
 Hōw hē siþen hāred helle;  
 Hōw Juus with þēr grēt unshell  
 Wēnd his uprīsyng tō dill;  
 Hōw hē uprais, hōw hē upstey,  
 Manȳ man onstad and sey;  
 Hōw hē þat ō myght es māst  
 Send intill ērth his hālȳ gāst;  
 O twelve apostlis sumkyn gest,  
 Bot hōw þai endid at þē lest.  
 Hōw ōur Lēvedī endid and yāld  
 Hir sēlȳ saul, hit sal bē tāld:

<sup>1</sup> vyn.<sup>2</sup> þe, not in Cotton, but in all other MSS.<sup>3</sup> crist.

O þē hālī croice, hōw it was kyd  
 Lāng efterward þat it was hid;  
 Of Antecrist cōm, þat sal bē kēne,  
 And o þē drērī days fivetēn  
 Þat sal cum forwith dōmesday. 5  
 Sythen of þē dōme yōw sal I say,  
 Þan of oūre Lēvedī murnand mōde  
 For hir sune scho sagh on rōde.  
 Þē last rēsūn of alle þis ron  
 Sal bē of hir concepciōn. 10

Þis āre thē matērs redde on raw  
 Þat I thynk in þis bōk tō draw,  
 Schortlī rīmand on þē dēde  
 For manī er þai hērof tō spēde.  
 Notful mē thinc it wāre tō man 15  
 Tō knaw himself hōw hē began;  
 Hōw hē<sup>1</sup> began in werld tō brēde,  
 Hōw his oxspring began tō sprēde;  
 Bāth o þē first and o þē last  
 In quatkin cūrs þis world es past. 20  
 Efter hālī kyrces<sup>2</sup> stāte  
 Þis ilke bōke es<sup>3</sup> translāte,  
 Intō Inglis tong tō rēde  
 For thē love of Inglis lēde,  
 Inglis lēde of Ingeland<sup>4</sup>, 25  
 For thē commūn at understand.

Frankis rīmes hēre I redd  
 Comūnlīk in ilk a sted<sup>5</sup>;  
 Māst es it wroght for Frankis man,  
 Quat is for him nā Frankis can? 30  
 Of Ingeland<sup>4</sup> thē nāciōn,  
 Es Inglis man þār in commūn;

<sup>1</sup> he, not in MS.<sup>2</sup> kyrce.<sup>3</sup> ilk bok is es.<sup>4</sup> Ingland.<sup>5</sup> ilk sted.

Þē spēche þat man with māst may spēde,  
 Māst þārwith tō spēke wār nēde.  
 Selden was for ānī chance  
 Praised Inglis tong in France;  
 Give wē ilk ān þāre langāge, 5  
 Mē think wē dō þām nōn outrāge.  
 Tō lauid Inglis<sup>1</sup> man Ī spell  
 Þat understādes þat Ī tell,  
 And tō þoð spēke Ī alþermāst  
 Þat won in unwarces tō wāst 10  
 Þair liif in trofel and truandīs,  
 Tō bē wāre with þat self and wīs  
 Sumquat untō þat thing tō tent,  
 Þat al þār mōde might with amend.  
 Ful il hā þai þat spēnding spēnd, 15  
 Þat fīndes nā frute<sup>2</sup> þārof at ēnd.  
 Slī wōrd and werec sum wē til heild,  
 Traistlī acōūntes<sup>3</sup> sal wē yeild;  
 Þārfōr dō draw þām hiderward  
 Þat o þē pardōn will hā part; 20  
 Tō hēre and hāld sal hā pardōn  
 O plight with Crīstes<sup>4</sup> benisūn.  
 Nōw o þis prōloug wil wē blin<sup>5</sup>,  
 In Crīstes<sup>4</sup> nām oūr bōk begin;  
 Cūrsor o Werld man aght it call, 25  
 For almāst it q̄verrennes all.  
 Tāk wē oūr biginning þan  
 Of him þat al þis werld bigan.

<sup>1</sup> laud and Inglis.<sup>2</sup> fro.<sup>3</sup> armites, but meaningless.<sup>4</sup> crist.<sup>5</sup> b.

## II. THE DEATH OF SAINT ANDREW

SAINT ANDREW, Crīstis apostil dēre,  
 Whīls hē went in þis werld hēre,  
 Ful mekill folk in sēre cuntrē  
 Tō cristen trowth convertid hē ;  
 And at þē last, sō it byfell, 5  
 In a cetē whōre hē gun dwell.  
 A dōmesman in þat cetē was,  
 And his nāme was cald Ēgēas ;  
 A man þat lifed in maumetry  
 And in fals goddes, ful of envy. 10  
 Hē gederd tōgedir bōth bōnd and<sup>1</sup> frē,  
 Rīche and pōver of ilk cuntrē,  
 And bad þai suld māk sacrafise  
 Untō his goddes of mekil prīse ;  
 And whōsō wold noght ofrand māke, 15  
 Grēte vengeance wold hē on þām tāke.  
 Þē folk ful fast þan þeder soght  
 And tō þō warlaus wirschip wrought.  
 And sōne when Saint Andrew herd tell  
 Of þat fōul fāre hōw it bifell, 20  
 Þedir ful playnlī gun hē pas,  
 And þus sayd<sup>2</sup> unto Ēgēas :  
 ‘ Sen þōū covaytes þat folk þē ken  
 Als dōmesman ōver al ōþer men,  
 Þan suld þōū knaw in dēde and stevyn 25  
 Þī dōmesman, þat es God in hevyn,  
 Pat sal þē dēme efter þī dēde.  
 Him for tō knaw nōw wār it nēde ;

<sup>1</sup> &, as often.<sup>2</sup> he sayd.

Hē es þī God and o̅ver all mightī,  
 And all o̅per er fals maumetri;̅  
 Him for tō honūre eyermōre þē awe  
 And verrail̅y for þī God him knawe,  
 And draw þī hert frō. dēvils oway,  
 Þat lēdis tō pīne þat lastes ay.'

Ēgēas þan answerd ogayne :  
 ' þīr wurdes,' hē sayd, ' er all in vayne,  
 And nōthing suth þōū tels mē till  
 Þat may Ī prōve b̅y propir skill ;  
 For, whils ȝōwre God þat ȝē on call  
 Prēchid þē pōple in ērth o̅verall,  
 And tēchid his men þat with him dweld  
 Tō prēche þē sāmē þat þōū hēre teld,  
 Omāng þē Jews<sup>1</sup> hēre tāne was hē  
 And nayled and hānged high on trē ;  
 And had hē bēne God, als þōū says,  
 It had noght bēne sō, by nō ways.  
 Þārfrōre Ī say, þīr wurdes er vayne.'

Saint Andrew þan answerd ogayne :  
 ' And þōū kou̅th klērel̅y knaw and sē  
 Þē vertu of þat ilk hāl̅y trē  
 Þat nāmed es þē cros in lānd,  
 Þan wald þōū wit and understānd  
 Hōw Jēsu<sup>2</sup> Crīst, m̅y maystir frē,  
 Bī rēsonāble caus of charitē,  
 And for petē þat hē had in m̅ynde  
 Of þat grēte meschēvys of mank̅ynde,  
 Payn of þē cros hē put<sup>3</sup> him till,  
 Noght mawgrē his, bot with his will.'

Ēgēas þan untō þis thing  
 Answerd als in grēte hēthing ;

<sup>1</sup> Iews.<sup>2</sup> Ihu, as usual.<sup>3</sup> putted.

Hē sayd, 'Hōw may þōū say þīr sawes,  
 Sen þat þiself þē suth wēle knawes?  
 At þē first tīme bitrayd was hē,  
 And thurgh āne of his awin mēnʒē,  
 And sethin tākin with Jewes<sup>1</sup> kēne, 5  
 And būnden and led furth þām bitwēne  
 Tō Cayfas hall þē graythest gāte,  
 And frō þēpin untō Sir Pīlāte;  
 Þore was hē dēmid on cros tō hāng,  
 Als þē Jews ordāned<sup>2</sup> þām omāng. 10  
 Maugrē his þai gun him spill,—  
 Hōw prōves þōū þan it was his will?'  
 Saynt Andrew says, 'His will it was,  
 Þat may I prōve wēle oþr I pas;  
 Of his mēnʒē mīself was āne<sup>3</sup> 15  
 In þē sāme tīme when hē was tāne<sup>4</sup>,  
 And bifōr þē time hē was bitrayd  
 Untō us all sāmyn þus hē sayd,  
 Hōw hē suld for mans syns bē sālde<sup>5</sup>,  
 And suffer paynes ful manyfālde<sup>6</sup> 20  
 And dý on þē cros right als þōū tels,  
 For hēle of mans sauls and for noght<sup>7</sup> els,  
 And on þē thrid day ful right uprise.  
 Þīr wurdes hē tōlde us on þis wīse;  
 Þārfōre I tell þē in þis stēde, 25  
 Þat with his will hē sufferd dēde.'  
 Ēgēas þan thoght grēte dispīte,  
 And tō Saint Andrew said hē tīte:  
 'Þōū hāves lērd<sup>8</sup> of a symple skōle,  
 Þī prēching prōves þiself a fōle; 30  
 For, whethir it wār his will or nōne,  
 Þōū grauntes þat hē on cros was dōne,

<sup>1</sup> Jews.<sup>2</sup> ordand<sup>3</sup> one.<sup>4</sup> tone.<sup>5</sup> sold.<sup>6</sup> manyfolde.<sup>7</sup> nght.<sup>8</sup> lerid.

And hāngid hē was als Ī said āre;  
 And þārfōre lēve þat lūrdans lāre  
 And untō m̄y goddes offrand māke,  
 Or els Ī sall for þī God sāke  
 Ger hāng þē right on swilk a trē  
 Als þōū sais suld sō honōrde bē.  
 For fōuler dēde may nō man hāve,  
 Þārfōre on þē Ī vōuche it sāve.'

5

Saint Andrew þan, withōūten ĩre,  
 Said, 'Sertis þat es m̄y mōste desire.  
 Ī wold bē wurthī for his sāke  
 Opon a cros m̄y dēde tō tāke;  
 Þārtō ever sal Ī rēdī bē  
 For an̄y payn þōū may dō mē.'

10

Ēgēas þan, with grēte env̄y,  
 Sent efter al his turmentr̄y,  
 And bad þām smertl̄y þām omāng  
 Ordān a cros him for tō hāng,  
 And fest þārtō bōth hēnd and fēte  
 Þat nōne of þām with oþer mēte.  
 'Festes him with nōne nayles, Ī rēde,  
 Tō ger him hāstīlī bē sō dēde,  
 Bot bīndes him tō with rāpes strāng  
 Sō þat hē may bē p̄yned lāng.'

15

20

Tō dō his biding wār þai bayne;  
 A cros þai māde with al þaire maine,  
 And hāndes on him þan fast þai fest,  
 Tō dō him payne þai wār ful prest.  
 Þai led him thurgh þat cetē  
 Tō þē stēde whāre hē suld<sup>1</sup> hāngēt bē.  
 And al þē folk þat dweld obōūt<sup>2</sup>  
 Gedird tōgyder in ful grēte rōūt,

25

30

<sup>1</sup> he, not in MS.<sup>2</sup> þare about.



And al þus said þai þām omāng :  
 ‘Allas, þis wirking es al wrāng ;  
 What has þis rightwīs man dōne ill  
 Þat ʒē en þis wīse will him spill ?  
 Þis nōbill man þat never did mis 5  
 Ful saklēʒ suffers hē all þis ;  
 Ful saklēʒ bēse hē dōne on rōde,  
 And saklēʒ sall men spill his blōde,  
 For hē has ever bēne blīth and glad  
 Tō mēnd al men þat mistēr had.’ 10

Saint Andrew þan þē puple praid,  
 And al þus untō þām hē sayd :  
 ‘Wēndis ogayn, all Ī ʒōw pray,  
 And lettes mē noght of joy<sup>1</sup> þis day ;  
 Desturbes noght nōw mī passiōun, 15  
 For untō blis it mākes mē bōun.’  
 And sōne when Saint Andrew bihēlde  
 Þē cros bifōr him in þē fēlde,  
 Untō God māde hē his prayēre,  
 And untō þē cros on þis manēre 20  
 Hē crīed and sayd with ful high voice :  
 ‘Hayl bē þōū, hālȳ and blisced croyce,  
 Þat haloud es and glōrifide<sup>2</sup>  
 With Cristes membris on ilk a sīde ;  
 And honōurd es þōū with his bānes 25  
 Wēle better þan with precius stānes.  
 With joyful<sup>3</sup> hert Ī cum tō þē,  
 Sō þat þōū gladlī resayve mē,  
 Discīple of him withōuten pēre  
 Þat hānged on þē, mī mayster dēre. 30  
 Nōw es þōū rēdī mē on tō hāng,  
 Þat Ī in hert hāve covayt lāng ;

<sup>1</sup> ioy.<sup>2</sup> ever glorifide.<sup>3</sup> ioyful.

I hāve þē lufde with hert and will,  
 And covayted ever tō cum þē till.  
 Bifōr þē cros þan knēlid hē dōune,  
 And þus hē mādē his orisōune :  
 ‘Ā, nōbil cros of grēte bōuntē,  
 Frō ērthlī men resayve nōw mē,  
 And ʒēlde mē tō mȳ maister gōde<sup>1</sup>  
 Sō þat hē may, with mīlde mōde,  
 Bȳ þē resayve mē, þat hē wrought,  
 Als hē thurgh þē frō bāle mē boght;  
 Nō better bēde I hāve tō byd.’  
 His ōvermāst clōthes þan of hē did;  
 Tō þē turmentōurs hē gun þām bēde,  
 And bad þai suld dō furth þaire dēde.  
 Þē turmentōurs, when þis was sayde,  
 Tōke his bodī with bitter brayde;  
 Untō þē cros þai gun it bēnd,  
 And festid ful fast bōthe fēte and hēnd;  
 And all his bodī ful fast þai bānd  
 Als Ēgēas had þām comānd.  
 When hē was būnden sō on brēde,  
 Þai lēte him hing and hōme þai ʒēde.  
 Folk gederd ful faste<sup>2</sup> him obōut,  
 Of al þat cuntrē in grēte rōut;  
 Hē hēld his ēghen up untō hevin,  
 And þus hē sayd with joyful stevin :  
 ‘I sē mī Lōrd God Alwēldand<sup>3</sup>,  
 And in his sight nōw hēre I stand.’  
 Opon þē cros þāre quik hē hāng  
 Twō days, prēchand þē puple omāng;  
 Þat was ful lāng swilk payn tō fēle,  
 Bot with Crīst was hē confort wēle.

<sup>1</sup> gude.<sup>2</sup> fast.<sup>3</sup> god end alweldand.

Twenti thōusand folk wār þāre<sup>1</sup>  
 Tō hēre him prēche, with hertes sārē<sup>2</sup>.  
 When þē first day till ēnd was went,  
 Al þat puple by ōne assent  
 Til Ēgēas hōūs<sup>3</sup> fast þai ryn, 5  
 And said al quik þai suld him brin,  
 Bot if hē tite gert tāk him dōūne  
 Þat hānged was ogayns rēsōūne.  
 ‘Hē is a rightwīs man,’ þai say,  
 ‘And wēle has dōne bōth night and day; 10  
 A gude tēcher ever has hē bēne,  
 And mōre suthfast was never sēne,  
 And swilk a man, sir, for sertayne  
 Suld noght suffer sō hard payne;  
 Þārfōre, bot hē bē tāne dōūn sōne, 15  
 In ēvil tyme þat dēde was dōne.’

Ēgēas drēd þē puple wrāke,  
 And dōūn hē hight him for tō tāke;  
 And furth hē went with þām in hī,  
 Bōth hē and al hys turmentrī. 20  
 Þī folk thrāng efter al on a thrum;  
 And when Saint Andrew saw þām cum,  
 Of þaire cumyng hē was noght paid,  
 And untō Ēgēas þus hē sayd:  
 ‘Whārtō cums þōū untō mē, 25  
 Bot þōū wald trow in Jēsu frē,  
 And lēve þī maumetes mōre and les  
 And pray tō Jēsu of forgifnes?  
 If þōū will noght on þis wīse dō,  
 Ryn fast ōr vengeance cum þē tō. 30  
 Þōū gettes nō force ne nō fuysōūne  
 Tō negh my bodī ne tāk it dōūne;

<sup>1</sup> pore.<sup>2</sup> sore.<sup>3</sup> hows.

Mi Lōrd will lēn tō mē þat lāne  
 þat quik sall Ī noght dōūn bē tāne.<sup>1</sup>

þan turmentūrs, with ēgir mōde  
 Went tō him, als þai wār wōde.  
 þai rugget at him with ful grēte bir, 5  
 Bot nōthing might þai of him stir<sup>1</sup>;  
 þaire armes and hāndes sōne in hī  
 Als þai wār hērdes, wēx þai drī;  
 Als þai kest up þaire armes him till,  
 Als drī stykkes þan stōde þai still. 10

Saint Andrew þan māde his prayēre  
 Tō mighty God on þis manēre.  
 Hē said, 'Lōrd, if it bē þi will,  
 In þis stēde lēt mē hing still,  
 þat nōne hāve pōwer mē tō fell 15  
 Dōūn of þis cros þat Ī on dwell,  
 Untō þē tyme þiself vōuche sāve  
 Tō þē blis of hevin mē for tō hāve;  
 Bot lat mē hing still als Ī dō,  
 Til tyme þōū tāk mī saul þē tō.' 20  
 When þis was said, þār cōme a light  
 Dōūn frō þe hevyn with bēmis bright,  
 And umbilappid his bodī abōūt.  
 þē folk þārfōre had mekil dōūt;  
 þai might noght luke for mekil light 25  
 Untō his bodī, sō was it bright.  
 And als þē light was alþirmāste,  
 Tō God in hevyn hē gaf þē gāste.

Ēgēas was ful drēdand þan,  
 And for fērde fast hē ran; 30  
 Bot in þē way, ōr hē cōme hāme,  
 Hē sufferd dēd with mekel<sup>2</sup> schāme.

<sup>1</sup> of stir.<sup>2</sup> mykel.

Sō sudan sorous wār tō him sent,  
 Als wurthī was, tō wō hē went.  
 Saint Andrew saul with āngell stevyn,  
 And with þat light was lift <sup>1</sup> to hevyn  
 Whōre hē lēndes in ay lastand blis;  
 Alwēldand God þeder us wis.

5

Ēgēas had a wurthlī wīfe  
 Þat lufed Saint Andrew in his life;  
 For him scho ordānd a monument,  
 And berid his bodī with trew entent.  
 And of his grāve, als men might sē,  
 Sprāng up oyle ful fayre plentē  
 Þat medcyn was tō mōre and les,  
 Þat þeder soght for sēre sēkenes.  
 And bȳ þat oyl, als says þē bōke <sup>2</sup>,  
 Al þē cuntrē ensauple tōke;  
 For, when it sprāng on sīdes sēre,  
 Ðan hōpid þai for tō hāve gude ȝere  
 Of cōrn and fruyt and oþer thing;  
 And when þai saw it skarslī spring,  
 Ðan hōpid þai tō hāve skant of cōrn,  
 And of fruyt, als Ī sayd biforn.

10

15

20

### III. TREATISES OF RICHARD ROLLE OF HAMPOLE

#### I. ON THE NATURE OF THE BEE.

THĒ bee has thrē kȳndis. Āne es þat <sup>3</sup> scho es never ȳdill, and scho es noghte with thaym þat will noghte wyrke, bot castys thaym oȳte and puttes thaym awaye. Anōthire es þat, when scho <sup>25</sup> flȳes, scho tākēs ērthe in hyr fēte <sup>4</sup> þat scho bē noghte lyghtlȳ oȳverheghede in the ayere of wȳnde. Thē thyrdē es that scho

<sup>1</sup> lifted.

<sup>2</sup> buke.

<sup>3</sup> þ, as often.

<sup>4</sup> fette.

kēpes clēn and bryghte hire winges. Thus, ryghtwȳse men þat lufes God āre never in ȳdillnes: for<sup>1</sup> owthire þay ere in travayle, prayand or thynkande or rēdande or ōthere gude dōande, or withtākand<sup>2</sup> ȳdill mene, and schewand thaym worthȳ tō bē put frā þē ryste of hevене for thay will noghte travayle. Hēre þay tākē ērthe, þat es þay hālde þāmselſe vīle and ērthelȳ that thay bē noghte blawene with þē wȳnde of vanytē and of prȳde. Thay kēpe thaire wynges clēne; that es, þē twā commāndementes of charytē þay fulfill in gud concyens, and thay hāſe ōthyr vertus unblēndide with þē fylthe of syne and unclēne luste. Aristotill sais þat þē bees āre feghtande agaynes hym þat will drawe þaire honȳ frā thaym; swā sulde wē dō agaynes dēvells þat afforces tō rēve frā us þē honȳ of pōvre lȳfe and of grāce. For many āre þat never kane hālde in<sup>3</sup> þē ordyre of lufe ynesche þaire frēndys, sybbe or fremede, bot outhire þay lufe þaym ōvermekill or thay lufe þām ōverlyttill, settand thaire thoghte unryghtwȳselȳ on thaym, or þay lufe thaym ōverlyttill yf þay doo noghte all as þey wolde till þāme. Swylke kane noghte fyghte for thaire honȳ, forthȳ þē dēvelle turnes it tō wormes, and mākes þeire saules oftesȳthes full bitter in angwys and tēne, and besȳnes of vayne thoghtes and ōper wrechidnes; for thay āre sō hevȳ in ērthelȳ frenchype þat þay may noghte flee intō þē lufe of Jēsu<sup>4</sup> Crīste, in þē wylke þay moghte well forgaa þē lufe of all crēatūrs lyfande in ērthe. Whārefōre, accordandly, Arystotill sais þat some fowheles āre of gude flyghyng, þat passes frā ā lānd tō anōthire. Some āre of ill flyghynge for hevȳnes of bodȳ and for þaire neste es noghte ferre frā þē ērthe. Thus es it of thaym þat turnes þām tō Godes servȳs. Some āre of gude flyghynge for thay flȳe frā ērthe tō hevене, and rystes thaym thāre in thoghte, and āre fedde in delīte of Goddes lufe and has thoghte of nā lufe of þē worlde. Some āre þat kan noghte flȳe frā þis lānde, bot in þē waye late theyre herte ryste, and delȳtes<sup>5</sup> þaym in sēre lufes of mene and womene, als þay come and gaa, nōwe āne

<sup>1</sup> ff for cap f, as occasionally.<sup>3</sup> in, not in MS.<sup>2</sup> wttakand; wt, as often for with.<sup>4</sup> Ihu, as always.<sup>5</sup> dalyttes.

and nōwe anōthire. And in Jēsu Crīste þay kan fynde nā swettnes ; or if þay ānȳ tȳme fēle oghte it es swā lyttill and swā schorte, for ōthire thoghtes þat āre in thaym, þat it brynges thaym till nā stābylnes. Or þay āre lȳke till a fōwle þat es callede strucyo, or storke, þat has wenges and it may noghte flȳe for charge of bodȳ. 5 Swā þay hāfe undirstāndyngē, and fastes and wākes and sēmes hālȳ tō mens syghte, bot thay may noghte flȳe tō lufe and contemplācyōne of God, þay are sō chargede wyth ōthyre affeccyōns and ōthire vanytēs.

## II. A NOTABILL TRETYS OFF THE TEN COMANDEMENTYS

DRAWENE BY RICHERDE THE HERMYTE OFF HAMPULL.

THĒ fyrste comāndement es, ‘Thȳ Lōrde God þōū<sup>1</sup> sall lōute 10 and til hym ānelȳ þōū sall serve.’ In this comāndement es forbōden all mawmetrȳse, all wychecraftē and charemyngē, thē wylke may dō nā remedȳ till ānȳ sēknes of mane, woman, or bēste, for þay erre þē snarrys of þē dēvelle bȳ þē whilke hē afforces hym tō dyssayve manekȳnde. Alswā in þis comāndement es forbōdyn tō 15 gyffe trouthe till sorcerȳe or till dyvȳnynges<sup>2</sup> bȳ stērnys, or bȳ drēmȳs, or bȳ ānȳ swylke thynges. Astronomȳenes byhāldes þē daye and þē hōure and þē poynte þat man es borne in, and undir whylke sȳgne<sup>3</sup> hē es borne, and þē poynte þat hē begynnes tō bē in, and bȳ þire sȳgnes<sup>4</sup> and ōþer þay saye þat that<sup>5</sup> sall befall þē 20 man aftyrwarde ; bot theyre errōwre es reprōffede of hālȳ doctōurs. Hālȳ crosses man sall lōwte for thay āre in sȳgne<sup>3</sup> of Crȳste crucyfiede. Tō ymāges es þē lovyngē þat es till thaym of whaym þai<sup>6</sup> are þē ymages ; for þat entent ānelȳ þai<sup>6</sup> are for tō lōwte. Thē tōthire comāndement es, ‘þōū sall noghte tāke þē nāme 25 of God in vayne.’ Hēre es forbōdene āthe withōwttene chēsōn. Hē þat nevenes God and swēris fals, dispȳses<sup>7</sup> God. In thrē manērs mane may syne in swēryngē ; that es, if hē swēre agayne

<sup>1</sup> þ.      <sup>2</sup> dyvȳnynges.

<sup>3</sup> syngne.

<sup>4</sup> syngnes.

<sup>5</sup> þay say that ;

repetition of preceding.

<sup>6</sup> þaire.

<sup>7</sup> despȳse.

his concyence, or if hē swēre be Cryste wondes or blude, that es evermāre grēt syne þofe it be sōthe that hē swēris, for it sōunes in irreverence<sup>1</sup> of Jēsu Cryste. Alsō, if hē com agaynes his āthe, noght fulfilland þat hē has sworne. Thē nām of God es tākyn in vayne one manȳ manērs,—with herte, with mōūthe, with werke. With herte tākēs false crystyn mene it in vayne, þat rescheyves þē sacrament withōwttene grāce in sawle. With mōūthe es it tāne in vayne with all āthes brēkyngē; of new prēchyngē þat es vanytē and undevōcyōne; prayēre when wē honōūr God with ōure lippes and ōure hertys erre ferre frā hym. With werke ypocrites tākēs Goddes nām in vayne, for they feyne gud dēde withōwttene, and þey erre withōwttēn charytē and vertue and force of sawle tō stānd agayne all ill styrrynges. Thē thirde comāndement es, ‘Um-bethynke thē þat thōū halowe þī halȳdaye.’ This comāndement may be tākyn in thrē manēres: firste<sup>2</sup>, generallȳ, þat wē sesse of all vȳces; sithen, specialī, þat wē sesse of alle bodilī werkis<sup>3</sup> þat lettys devōcyōne tō God in prayenge and thynkyngē; thē thyrdē es specyall, als in contemplaytȳfe men þat departis þaym frā all werdlȳ thynges swā þat þey hālȳ<sup>4</sup> gyfe þaym till God. Thē fyrste manēre es nēdfull us tō dō, thē tōthire wē awe tō dō, thē thirde es perfeccyōne; forthī, one þē halȳdaye men awe, als God byddys, tō lēfe all syne and dō nā werke þat lettis thaym tō gyffe þaire herte tō Godd, thatt þay halowe þē daye in ryst and devōcyōne and dēdys of charytē.

Thē ferthe comāndement es, ‘Honōūre thȳ fadyre and þī mōdyre.’ That es, in twā thynges, þat es bodȳlȳ and gāstelȳ: bodȳlȳ, in sustenance, þat þay be helpede and sustaynede in þaire ēlde, and when þay are unmyghttȳ of þaymeselfe; gāstelȳ, in reverence and bōūxomnes þat þay say tō þām nā wōrdes of myssawe, ne un-honestē, ne of displēsance unavȳsedlȳ, bot serve þāme mēkelȳ and gladlȳ and lawlȳlȳ þat þay may wyne þat Godde hyghte tō swylke bārnes, þat es, lānde of lyghte. And if þay be dēde, þaym

<sup>1</sup> irrevence.<sup>2</sup> fīrste.<sup>3</sup> ‘sithen . . . werkis,’ from Arundel MS.



awe tō helpe þaire sawles with almousdēdes and prayērs. Thē fiftē comāndement es, þat ‘Thōū slaa nā man, nowthire with assente, ne with wōrde or fāvōūr.’ And alsō hēre es forbōden unryghtwīse hurtyngē of ānȳ persōne. Thay are slāērs gāstely þat will noghte feede þē pōver in nēde, and þat defāmes men, and þat confōundes innocentys. Thē sextē commāndement es, 5  
 ‘Thōū sall bē nā lichōūre.’ Þat es, thōū sall hāve nā man or womane bot þat þōū has tāken in fourme of hālȳ kyrke. Alswā hēre es forbōdene all manēr of wilfull pollusyōne, procurede one ānȳ manēr agaynes kȳndlȳ oys or oþer gātes. 10

Thē sevende comāndement es, ‘Thōū sall noghte dō nā thyfte.’ In þē whylke es forbōden all manēre of withdraweyngē of oþer men thynges wrāngwȳselȳ agaynes þaire wyll þat aghte it, bot if it wēre in tȳme of māste nēde when all thynges erre comōne. Alsō hēre es forbōdene gillerȳ of weghte or of tāle, or of mett 15  
 or of mēsure, or thorow ōkyre or vīolence or drēde, als bēdells and forestērs duse, and mynystyrs of þē kyngē, or thurghe extorcyōne as lōrdes duse. Thē aughtene commāndement es, that ‘Thōū sall noghte bēre false wyttnes agaynes thī neghtebōūre,’ als in assȳs or cause of matremoyne. And alsō lȳenges ere for- 20  
 bōden in þis commāndement, and forswēreyngē. Bot all lȳenges āre noght dēdlȳ syn, bot if þay noye till som man bodȳlȳ or gāstely. The nȳnde commāndement es, ‘Thōū sall noghte covayte þē hōūs or oþer thyngē, mōbill or immōbill, of þī neghtbōūr with wrānge.’ Ne þōū sall noghte hāld oþer mens gude if þōū may 25  
 ȳelde thaym, ellis þī penance sāves þē noghte. Thē tēnd comāndement es, ‘Thōū sall noghte covayte þī neghtebōūrs wȳefe, ne his servande, ne his mayden, ne mōbylls of his.’ Hē lufes God þat kēpis thīre commāndements for lufe. His neghtebōūr hym awe tō lufe als hymselfe, þat es, till þē sāme gude þat hē lufes hym- 30  
 selfe tō, nā thyngē till ill; and þat hē lufe his neghtbōūr saule māre þan his bodȳ, or ānȳ gudes of þē worldē.

IV. A METRICAL HOMILY—THE SIGNS OF  
THE DOOM

TŌDAY Sain Lōūk telles us,  
 In ōūr godspel, þat Jēsus  
 Spac of þing þat es tō com,  
 And nāmelic of þē dai of dōm.  
 Tākning hē saide<sup>1</sup> sal bē dōn 5  
 Bāthe in þē son and in þē mōn,  
 And in þē stērnas al bidēn;  
 And folc sal þōl wandrēþ and tēn,  
 For folc sal dwīn<sup>2</sup> for din of sē  
 And for bāret þat þan sal bē. 10  
 Ōver al þis werd bēs rēdnes,  
 Wandrēþ and uglines,  
 For mihtī gāstes of þē hevin  
 Sal bē afrayed of þat stevin;  
 Þan sal Crīst cum þat men may sē 15  
 In maistrī and in grēt pōustē.  
 Quen þis bigines for tō bē,  
 Lōkes up and yē may sē  
 Þat yōūr būng and yōūr prīs  
 Ful nēr cumen tilward yōū es. 20  
 Himself ōūr būng hē es<sup>3</sup> calde,  
 For hē boht us quen hē was salde.  
 Quen Crīst hāvid said þis grimlī sau,  
 An ensampel gan hē schau,  
 And said, ‘Quen yē sē lēfes spring, 25  
 And þīr trēs froit forþe bring,

<sup>1</sup> said.<sup>2</sup> duin.<sup>3</sup> es, not in MS.

þan wāt ʒē<sup>1</sup> wēl þat somer es nēr ;  
 Als may yē wit on þat manēr,  
 Quen yē sē þīr tākeninges in land,  
 þat Crīst es ful nēr cumānd.

For hevin and ērþe sal passe<sup>2</sup> þār,  
 Bot mȳ wōrd passes never mār';—  
 Als quā sai, þing þat Ī yōū telle  
 Ne mai nā miht fordō ne felle.—

'Quen þis werld þat Ī mād of noht  
 Sal bē gāne and til ēnd broht,  
 þan sal mī wōrd bē sōþefast,  
 For mī kinrīc sal ever last.'

þis es þē strengþe of ōūr gospel,  
 Als man wiþ<sup>3</sup> Inglis tung may tel.

þē maister on þis godspel prēches,

And sais þat Crīst þārin us tēches

For tō forsāk þis werdes winne,

Ful of wrechedhēd and sinne ;

For Crīst sais us hōū it sal ēnd,

And warnes us ful fair als frēnd.

Hē telles us tākeninges snelle,

þār hē biginnes his godspelle,

And sais, 'Kinrīc sal rohlȳ rise,

Igain kinrīc and ger men grīse,

For bāle sal ger þīr bērnnes blēde,

And māk in lānd hunger and nēde ;

þis bāle sal bāld bāret breu,

And fel mikel of þis werdes gleu.'

Slic wōrdes said Crīst of þīr wers

þat folc in werd ful derfe ders<sup>4</sup> ;

For quatkin wer sal fal in land,

Til pōver folk es it sārest schouand.

<sup>1</sup> we.

<sup>2</sup> pas.

<sup>3</sup> wit, as usual.

<sup>4</sup> derf deres.

þat fēlis wēl nōū hālī kirk  
 þat bērs<sup>1</sup> of bāret bē ful irk;  
 For it and pōver men hāvis bāþe  
 Of wer and wandrēþ<sup>2</sup> al þē schāþe.  
 Þis bāret pinnes pōver prīde,  
 Als þai wēl wāt þat walkes wīde,  
 Bot werdes aht<sup>3</sup> and hey tūres  
 Gētes þīr citē men frā stūres;  
 Forþī rīche men hāvis ay iwīs,  
 Inohe of mēt and drinc and blīs,  
 Bot pōver þōles þē bāret,  
 þat hāvis defaut of clāþe and mēt.  
 And forþī warnes Jēsus bāþe,  
 Rīche and pōver, of þaire<sup>4</sup> schāþe,  
 Þār hē schaues in ōūr godspelle  
 Tākeninges þat bird ōūr prīde felle.  
 Hē sais tākeninges sal bē dōn  
 Bāþe in þē sone and in þē mōn;  
 Þē sun sal turn intil mirknes,  
 As sais Jōēl, þat bērs witnes  
 Of Crīst þat þīr tākeninges us schaues  
 In ōūr godspelle wiþ grisli sawes.  
 For mōn, hē sais, sal turned bē  
 Intil blōd þat folk sal sē;  
 Quen sun and mōn sal þusgāt turn,  
 Þan sal þē sinful sāre<sup>5</sup> scurn,  
 For þan may þai wit witerlī  
 þat Crīst sal com tō dēm in hī.  
 Bot gōde<sup>6</sup> men sal nāþing drēd,  
 For þan sal þai bē seker of mēd,  
 In þat blisful lānd þat þai  
 Sal ever lif in gāmen and play.

<sup>1</sup> Camb. MS. reads aght.<sup>2</sup> wandreht.<sup>3</sup> haht.<sup>4</sup> pair.<sup>5</sup> sar.<sup>6</sup> god.

And Crīst in oūr godspel forþȳ  
 Confortes us ful mildelī,  
 And bides us lōk til grouand trēs;  
 For quen men lēves on þaim sees,  
 Men wāt þat ful nēr es somer comand, 5  
 And riht suā mai wē understand,  
 Quen wē sē þīr tākenis cume,  
 þat nērhand es þē dai of dōm.

Bot for Crīst spēkes of tākeninge,  
 þat tīþand of þis dōm sal bringe, 10  
 Forþī es gōd þat Ī yōū telle  
 Sum þing of þīr tākeninges snelle.  
 Sain Jerōm telles þat fiftēn  
 Fērlī tākeninges sal bē sēn  
 Bifōr þē day of dōm, and sal 15  
 Ilk ān of þaim on sēr dai fal.  
 þē firste<sup>1</sup> dai sal al þē sē  
 Boln and rīs, and heyer bē  
 þan ānī fel of al þē lānd,  
 And als a felle up sal it stānd; 20  
 þē heyt þārof sal passe þē felles  
 Bī sextī fōt, als Jerōm telles;  
 And als mikel þē tōper day  
 Sal it sattel and wīt away,  
 And bē lauer þan it nōū esse 25  
 For water sal it haf wēl lesse.  
 þē þride dai, mersuīne and qualle,  
 And oþer grēte<sup>2</sup> fises alle,  
 Sal yel and māk sā reuful bē  
 þat soru sal it bē tō hēr. 30  
 þē fērþe day, freis water and sē  
 Sal bren als fīr and glouand bē.

<sup>1</sup> first.<sup>2</sup> gret.

þē fife<sup>1</sup> day, sal grese<sup>2</sup> and trēs  
 Suēt blōdī deu þat grisli bēs.  
 þē sexte day, sal dōūn falle  
 Werdes werks, bāþe tōurs and halle.  
 þē sevend day, sal stānes grēt 5  
 Tōgider smīt and brēmly bēte.  
 And all þē ērthe, þē achtande day,  
 Sal stir and quāc and al folc slay<sup>3</sup>.  
 þē neynde<sup>4</sup> day, þe felles<sup>5</sup> alle  
 Bē mād al ēvin wiþ ērþe salle. 10  
 þē tēnde<sup>6</sup> day, sal folc up crēp,  
 Als wōde<sup>7</sup> men, of pittes dēp.  
 þē elleft day, sal bānes rīse  
 And stānd on grāves þār men nōū lies.  
 þē tuelfte<sup>8</sup> day, sal stērnēs falle. 15  
 þē þretēnd day, sal men<sup>9</sup> dey alle,  
 Wiþ oþer dēde<sup>10</sup> men tō rīse,  
 And com wiþ þaim tō grēt asīse.  
 þē faurtēnd day, at a schift,  
 Sal bāþe brin, bāþe ērþe and lift. 20  
 þē fifetēnde day, þai bāþe  
 Sal bē mād newe and fair ful rāþe;  
 And alle dēde<sup>11</sup> men sal rīse,  
 And cum bifōr Crīst oūr justīse.  
 þan sal Crīst dēm als king ful wīs, 25  
 And ger þē sinful sāre grīse;  
 Sā grisli sal hē tō þaim bē,  
 þat þaim wār lēver þat þai moht flē  
 Frā þat dōm þat hē sal dēm  
 þan al þis werd; sā bēs hē brēm 30

<sup>1</sup> fift.<sup>2</sup> greses.<sup>3</sup> flay; Camb. MS. slay.<sup>4</sup> neynd.<sup>5</sup> fels.<sup>6</sup> tend.<sup>7</sup> wod.<sup>8</sup> tuelft.<sup>9</sup> quek men.<sup>10</sup> ded.<sup>11</sup> al ded.

Till þaim þat sinful cumes þār;  
 And forþī sal þai grēte<sup>1</sup> sār,  
 And say 'Allas, þat wē wār born,  
 Schāmlīc hāf wē us self forlorn.'

þan salle þair wike dēdes alle  
 Stānd and þaim igaines<sup>2</sup> kalle,  
 And wiþ þair tākning bēŕ wites  
 Of þair sin and þair wiknes.

Of mikel soru sal þai telle,  
 For Sātenas wiþ fēres felle,

Tō bīnd þaim hē sal bē ful snelle,  
 And brēmli drawe<sup>3</sup> þaim till helle;  
 Þār þai sal evermāre duelle,  
 And wāfullīc in pīnes welle,  
 And ēndelēs of soru telle.

þis bēs þair dōm þat hēr in sin  
 Ligges, and wil þair sin noht blin;  
 Bot wald þai þink on dōmesdai,  
 þaim birde<sup>4</sup> lēf þair plihtful play.

Allas, allas, quat sal þai say  
 Biŕōre<sup>5</sup> him, þat mihtful may,

Quen al þē men þat was and esse  
 Sal sē þair sines māre and lesse,  
 And all þē āngeles of þē hevin,  
 And mā fēndes þan man mai nefen?

Igainsawe may þār nān bē,  
 Of þing þat alle men may sē.

Of þis ōpenlīc schauing  
 Hāvis Godd schawed manȳ tākning<sup>6</sup>;

Of a tākning<sup>7</sup> Ī hāf herd telle,  
 þat falles wēl til ōūr godspelle.

<sup>1</sup> gret.<sup>2</sup> igaines þaim.<sup>3</sup> draw.<sup>4</sup> bird.<sup>5</sup> befor.<sup>6</sup> taking.<sup>7</sup> taking that.

A blak munk of an abbaye  
 Was enfermēr, als Ī herd say<sup>1</sup>;  
 Hē was hālden an hālī man  
 Imānge his felaus everilk ān.  
 An cloyster monk loved him ful wēl,  
 And was til him ful special,  
 For rīvelīc tōgider drawes  
 Faiþful frēndes and gōd felawes<sup>2</sup>.  
 Fel auntōūr þat þis enfermēr  
 Was sēk, and hē þat was him<sup>3</sup> dēr  
 Cōm tō māk him glad and bliþe,  
 And his lufredene til him tō kīþe;  
 Hē asked him hōū hē him felid,  
 And hē his stāt alle til him telld,  
 And said, 'Ful harde<sup>4</sup> fēl Ī mē,  
 Tō dēde Ī drawe als yē mai sē.'

His felau was for him sārȳ,  
 And praied him ful gērn forþie,  
 þat yef Godd did of him his wille  
 þat hē suld scheu his stāt him tille.  
 þis sēke monk hiht tō com him tō,  
 Yef hē moht gete lēf þartō;  
 'Ī sal,' hē said, 'yef Ī may,  
 Com tō þē, my stāt tō say.'

Quen þis was sayd hē deyed sōn,  
 And his felau asked his bōn,  
 And prayed Godd, for his mercȳe,  
 þat hē suld schew him ōpenlȳ,  
 Ōþer wākand or slēpand,  
 Of his felawe<sup>5</sup> sum tīþand;  
 And als hē lay apon a niht,

<sup>1</sup> of all i herd say; Camb. MS. als i herd say.  
 felawes; Camb. MS. faiftheffulle frendes & felaus.  
<sup>5</sup> felaw state; Camb. MS. omits state.

<sup>2</sup> faifthe lufreden god  
<sup>3</sup> til him. <sup>4</sup> hard.



His felaw cōm wiþ lēmes liht,  
 And tald him bāpe of hevin and helle.  
 And hē prayed hē suld him telle  
 His stāte; and hē said, 'Wēl fār I,  
 þoru þē help of oūr Lēfdi;  
 Wār scho nafd<sup>1</sup> bēn, I hāfid gān,  
 Tō won in helle wiþ Sātan.'

5

His felau þoht hērof fērlȳ,  
 And asked him quārƿor and quī,  
 And sayd, 'Wē wend alle wēl þat þōū  
 Hāved bēn an hālī man til nōū;  
 Hōū sal it fār of us kaytefes  
 þat in sin and folī lyfes<sup>2</sup>,  
 Quen þōū þat led sā hālī life  
 Was dēmed till helle<sup>3</sup> for tō drife?'

10

15

Quen þis was said, þē dēd ansuerd  
 And tald his felaw hōū hē ferd;  
 And said, 'Sōn, quen I gaf þē gāste,  
 Till mȳ dōm was I led in hāste,  
 And als I stōd mȳ dōm tō hēr  
 Bifōr Jēsus, wiþ drērī chēr,  
 Of fēndes herd ic manī upbrayd,  
 And a bōc was bifōr mē layd  
 þat was þē reuel of Sain Benēt,  
 þat ic hiht tō hāld and gēt.  
 þis reul þai gert mē raplī rēde;  
 And als I rēd, sār gan I drēde,  
 For ōverlōp<sup>4</sup> moht I māc nān,  
 Bot of þē clauses everilk ān  
 Yāld ic accōunt, hōū I þaim hēld,  
 And mȳ consciens gan mē mēld.  
 It schawed þār ful ōpenlȳe  
 þat I led mī lif wrāngwīslie;

20

25

30

<sup>1</sup> ne hafd.    <sup>2</sup> lyes.    <sup>3</sup> tille hell.    <sup>4</sup> Camb. MS. overlepe.

For in þē reul es manī pas  
 Þat þan igain mē casten was,  
 Quārþoru almāst hāved Ī þāre  
 Bēn dēmid til helle for tō fāre.  
 Bot for Ī lufed wēl oūr Lēfdyē  
 Quīl Ī lifd, ic hafd forþīe  
 Ful gōd help þār, þoru hir mercy.  
 For scho bisoht Crīst inwardlīe  
 Þat Ī moht in purgātorīe  
 Clens mī sin and mī folyē.  
 Forþi hōp Ī tō fār ful wēle<sup>1</sup>,  
 For mī soru sal sōn kēle;  
 Forþi, mī frēnd, Ī praiē<sup>2</sup> þē,  
 Þat þōū ger felaus prai for mē.  
 Quen þis was said, awai hē went,  
 And his felawe ful mikel him ment,  
 And efter þis siht manī a dai  
 Gert hē for his sawell prai.  
 Þis tāle<sup>3</sup> haf Ī tāld yōū  
 Tō schaw on quat manēr and hōū  
 Wē sal bē dēmed, and yēld acōūnt  
 Quat oūr sinnes mai amōūnt;  
 For al sal com tō rōunge iwis,  
 Þār þat hēr mistākin isse  
 Bī þē lēste<sup>4</sup> īdel þoht,  
 For þār forgifnes bēs riht noht.  
 Þan sal wē bye þē sines dēre  
 Of quilke wē er noht schriuen hēre;  
 Yef wē bē hēr of sines schriuen,  
 Þār hāvis Godd us þaim forgiven,  
 Forþi birdd us oūr sin hēr bēte  
 Wīp schrift of mōūþe and wōnges wēte.

<sup>1</sup> welle.<sup>2</sup> prai.<sup>3</sup> tal.<sup>4</sup> lest.

For schrift of mōupe es medecīne  
 þat schīldes man frā hellepīn,  
 For if wē schrīf us clēn of sinne  
 Wip penans<sup>1</sup>, dēd wē sal hāf winne,  
 And mai bē sīker on dōmesdai 5  
 Tō wīnd intil þat blisful plai,  
 þār Crīst sal ever mār bē king;  
 For his mercī hē þider us bring. Amēn.

## V. THE SONGS OF LAWRENCE MINOT

*use of -es I. in imp. is distinctly noted*

Līrhes and Ī sall tell ȝōw tyll  
 Þē bataile of Halidon Hyll. 10

Trew king þat sittes in trōne,  
 Untō þē Ī tell my tāle,  
 And untō þē Ī bid a bōne, *prayer*  
 For þōū ert bute of all my bāle. *harm*

*with* Als þōū māde midelērd and þē mōne, 15  
 And bēstes and fowles grēte and smāle,

Unto mē sēnd þī socōre sōne  
 And dresce mȳ dēdes in þis dāle.

*x 4th*  
*to be*  
*and* In þis dāle Ī drōupe and dāre *an discor. sol. etc*  
 For dērne<sup>2</sup> dēdes þat dōne mē dēre; *nam* 20

*secret* Of Ingland had mȳ hert grēte cāre  
 When Edward founded first tō wēre. *before see*

*sought* Þē Frenche men wār frek tō fāre  
 Ogaines him with schēld and spēre;

Þai turned ogayn with sides sāre, *are* 25

And al þāire pomp noght worth a pēre. *few*

<sup>1</sup> penanz.      <sup>2</sup> dern.

*and -e's are not pronounced except when desired - a rithmeson*

A pēre of <sup>valere</sup>prīse es mōre <sup>sometimes</sup>sumtȳde  
 þan all þē bōste of Normandye<sup>1</sup>. *should mean same but confusion with*  
 þai sent þaire schippes on ilk a sīde *ect LOE aīlc*  
 With flesch and wīne and whēte and rȳe;  
 With hert and hānd, es noght *at* hīde, 5  
 For tō help Scotland gan þai hȳe;  *Norse preposition*  
 þai fled and durst nō dēde abīde<sup>2</sup>,  
 And all þaire <sup>to do</sup>fāre noght wurth a flȳe.  
 For<sup>3</sup> all þaire fāre þai durst noght fight,  
 For dēdes dint had þai slike dōut; 10  
 Of Scotland had þai never sight  
 Ay whils þai wār of wōrdes stōut.  
 þai wald hāve mēnd þām at þaire might *complained*  
 And besȳ wār þai þāre obōut;  
 Nōw God help Edward in his right,— 15  
 Amēn,—and all his rēdȳ rōwt.  
 His rēdȳ rōut mōt Jēsu<sup>4</sup> spēde.  
 And sāve þām bōth bȳ night and day;  
 þat Lōrd of hevyn mōt Edward lēde,  
 And maintēne him als hē wēle may. 20  
 þē Scottes nōw all wīde will sprēde;  
 For þai hāve failed of þaire pray;  
 Nōw er þai dāreand all for drēde, *trampling*  
 þat wār bifōre sō stōut and gay.  
 Gai þai wār, and wēle þai thoght 25  
 On þē Ērle Morrē and oþer mā;  
 þai said it suld ful dēre bē boght  
 þē lānd þat þai wār flēmīd frā. *the same*  
 Philip Valays wōrdes wroght,  
 And said hē suld þaire enmȳs slā; 30  
 Bot all þaire wōrdes was for noght,  
 þai mun bē met <sup>must</sup>aif þai wār mā.

<sup>1</sup> Normondye.<sup>2</sup> habide.<sup>3</sup> ffor.<sup>4</sup> Ihu, as usual.

Mā manāsinges <sup>menacing</sup> ʒit hāve þai māked,

<sup>W-w-l</sup> Mawgrē mōt þai hāve tō mēde;

And manȳ nightes als hāve þai wāked <sup>watched</sup>

<sup>injure</sup> Tō dēre all Ingland with þaire dēde.

Bot, <sup>praised</sup> loved bē God, þē pride es slāked 5

Of þām þat wār sō stōut on stēde;

And sum of þam es lēvid all nāked

Noght fer frō Berwīk opon Twēde.

A litell frō þat forsaid tōune,

Halydon Hill þat es þē nāme, 10

þāre was crakked manȳ a crōwne

Of wilde<sup>1</sup> Scottes and als<sup>2</sup> of tāme.

þāre was þaire banēr born all dōune,

Tō māk slike bōste þai wār tō blāme;

Bot neverþelēs ay er þai bōune <sup>ready</sup> 15

<sup>injure</sup> Tō wait Ingland with sorow and schāme.

Shāme þai hāve als Ī hēre say;

At Dondē nōw es dōne þaire daunce,

And wēnd þai mōst anōþer way

Ēvyn thurgh Flandres intō France. 20

On Filip Valays<sup>3</sup> fast crī þai,

þāre for tō dwell and him avaunce;

And nōthing list þām þan of play

Sen þām es <sup>high</sup> tide þis sārȳ chance.

Þis sārȳ chaunce þām es bitid, 25

For þai wār fals and wonder fell; <sup>cruel</sup>

For cursed <sup>wretched</sup> caitesēs er þai kid <sup>made known</sup>

And ful of trēsōn, suth tō tell.

Sir Jōn þē Comyn had þai hid,

In hālȳ kirk þai did him qwell; <sup>kill</sup> 30

And þārfōre manȳ a Scottys brīd

With dōle er dight þār<sup>4</sup> þai mōst dwell.

<sup>1</sup> wild. <sup>2</sup> alls. <sup>3</sup> Valas. <sup>4</sup> þat.

Þāre dwelled ōūre king, þē suth tō saine,

*retains* With his mēnʒē a litell while;

Hē gaf gude confort on þat plaine

Tō all his men obōūt a myle.

All if his men wār mekill of maine, *might* 5

Ever þai dōūted þām of gile;

þē Scottes gaudes might nōthing gain,

For all þai stumbilde at þat stīle.

Þus in þat stōwre þai left þaire live

þat wār bifōre sō prōūd in prēse; 10

Jēsu, for þī wōūndes fīve,

In Ingland help us tō hāve pēse.

## II.

Nōw for tō tell ʒōw will Ī turn

Of þē<sup>1</sup> batayl of Banocburn.

Skottes ōūt of Berwīk and of Aberdēne, 15

At þē Bannok burn wār ʒē tō kēne; *lost*

þāre slogh ʒē manȳ saklēš, als it was sēne, *manifest*

And nōw has King Edward wrōken it, Ī wēne.

It es wrōken, Ī wēne, wēle wurth þē whīle;

*be-*Wār ʒit with þē Skottes, for þai er ful of gīle. 20

Whāre er ʒē, Skottes of Saint Jōhnes tōun?

þē bōste of ʒōwre banēr es bētin all dōūne;

When ʒē bōsting will bēde, Sir Edward es bōunenēdy *ready*

For tō kindel *you (batayl)* ʒōw cāre and crak ʒōwre crōwne. *can*

Hē has crakked ʒōwre crōūne, wēle worth þē whīle; 25

Shāme bitȳde þē Skottes, for þai er full of gīle.

Skottes of Striflin wār stērn<sup>2</sup> and stōūt,

Of God ne of gude men had þai nō dōūt; *can*

<sup>1</sup> no þe in MS.

<sup>2</sup> steren.

Nōw hāve þai, þē pelērs, priked obōūt,  
 Bot at þē last Sir Edward rīfild þaire rōūt; *plunderer's*  
 Hē has rīfild þaire rōūt, wēle wurth þē while,  
 Bot ever er þai under bot gaudes and gīle. *tricks*

*(name for Scot)*  
 Rughfute rīveling, nōw kindels þī cāre, 5

Bērebag with þī bōste, þī biging es bāre; *dwelling*  
 Fals wretche and forsworn, whider wilt ōū fāre?

Busk þē untō Brughes<sup>1</sup> and abīde þāre;  
 þāre, wretche, salt ōū won and wērȳ þē while,  
 þī dwelling in Dundē es dōne for þī gīle. 10

þē Skotte<sup>2</sup> gāse in Burghes and bētes þē strētes,  
 All þise Inglis men harmes hē hētes; *threatens* *When - as end. on*

Fast mākes hē his mōne tō men þat hē mētes,  
 Bot fōne frēndes hē fīndes þat his bāle bētes: *remedy*

*few* Fune bētes his bāle, wēle wurth þē while, 15  
 Hē uses all thrēting with gaudes and gīle.

Bot manȳ man thrētes and spēkes ful ill  
 þat sumtȳme wār better tō bē stānestill;  
 þē Skot in his wōrdes has wīnd for tō spill,  
 For at þē last Edward sall hāve at his will: 20

Hē had his will at Berwīk, wēle wurth þē while;  
 Skottes broght him þē kayes, bot gēt for þaire gīle.

*without gain*

## III.

Hōw Edward þē King cōme tō Braband  
 And tōk homāge of all þē land.

God þat schōpe bōth sē and sand, 25  
 Sāve Edward, King of Ingeland<sup>3</sup>,  
 Bōthe<sup>4</sup> body, saul and life,  
 And grante him joy withōwten strīf;

<sup>1</sup> Brig.<sup>2</sup> skottes.<sup>3</sup> Ingland.<sup>4</sup> both.

For manī men tō him er wrāth<sup>1</sup>  
 In Fraunce and in Flandres bāth<sup>2</sup>;  
 For hē defendes fast his right,  
 And þārtō Jēsu grante him might,  
 And sō tō dō bōth night and day,  
 Þat yt may bē tō Goddes pay.

Ōure King was cumen, trewly<sup>3</sup> tō tell,  
 Intō Brabant for tō dwell.

Þē kaysēr Lowis of Bavēre,  
 Þat in þat lānd þan had nō pēre,—  
 Hē, and als his sones<sup>4</sup> twā<sup>5</sup>

And ōþer princes manȳ mā<sup>6</sup>;—  
 Bisschoppes and prelātes wār þāre fēle  
 Þat had ful mekill werldlȳ wēle,

Princes and pōple, āld and ȝung<sup>7</sup>,

Al þat spac with Duche tung,—

All þai cōme with grēte honōwre

Sir Edward tō sāve and socōure,

And proferd him, with all þayre rēde,

For tō hāld þē Kinges stēde.

Þē duke of Braband first of all

Swōre, for thing þat might bifall,

Þat hē suld, bōth day and night,

Help Sir Edward in his right,

In tōun, in fēld, in frith and fen;

Þis swōre þē duke and all his men,

And al þē lōrdes þat with him lēnd, *alide*

And þārtō hēld þai up þaire hēnd.

Þan King Edward tōke his rest

At Andwerp, whāre him liked best;

And þāre hē māde his monē playne

Þat nō man suld say þāre ogayne;

<sup>1</sup> wroth.<sup>2</sup> both.<sup>3</sup> trely.<sup>4</sup> sons.<sup>5</sup> two.<sup>6</sup> mo.<sup>7</sup> ȝong.



His mōne þat was gude and lēle *lead*  
 Left in Braband ful mekill dēle;  
 And all þat lānd untill þis day  
 Fārs þē better, for þat jornay.

When Philip þē Valays<sup>1</sup> herd of þis, 5  
 pārat hē was ful wrōth iwis;  
 Hē *made* gert assemble his barōunes,  
 Princes and lōrdes of manȳ tōunes.  
 At Pariss tōke þai þaire cōunsaile,  
 Whilk pointes might þām mōste availe; 10  
 And in all wīse þai þām bithoght  
 Tō stroy Ingland and bring tō noght.

Schipmen sōne wār efter sent  
 Tō hēre þē Kinges cumandment,  
 And þē galaies men alsā<sup>2</sup> 15  
 þat wiste<sup>3</sup> bōth of wēle and wā<sup>4</sup>.  
 Hē cumand þan þat men suld fāre  
 Till Ingland, and for nōthing spāre  
 Bot brin and slā bōth man and wīfe  
 And *childe*, þat nōne suld pas with life; 20  
 þē galay men hēld up þaire handes  
 And thanked God of þir tīpandes. *thanky*

At Hamton, als Ī understānd,  
 Cōme þē galayes<sup>5</sup> untō lānd,  
 And ful fast þai slogh and brend, 25  
 Bot noght sō mekill als sum men wēnd;  
 For, q̄r þai wēned wār/þai mett  
 With men þat sōne þaire laykes lett. *hundred*  
 Sum was knocked on þē hēvyd  
 þat þē body þāre bilēvid; *remained* 30  
 Sum lay stāreand on þē stērnes, *stars*  
 And sum lay knōked ōut þaire hērnes; *brains*

<sup>1</sup> Valas.<sup>2</sup> also.<sup>3</sup> wist.<sup>4</sup> wo.<sup>5</sup> gaylayes.

Þan with þām was nōne oþer glē,  
 Bot ful fain wār þai þat might flē.  
 Þē galay men, þē suth tō say,  
 Mōst nēdes turn anōþer way;  
 Þai soght þē strēm̄is fer and wīde 5  
 In Flandres and in Sēland sīde.

Þan saw þai whāre Cristōfer stōde  
 At Aremōuth<sup>1</sup>, opon þē flōde<sup>2</sup>;  
 Þan went<sup>3</sup> þai þeder all bidēne, *at one, together*  
 Þē galayes men with hertes kēne, *bold* 10  
 Aght and fourtī<sup>4</sup> galays and mā<sup>5</sup>,  
 And with þām als wār tarettes twā<sup>6</sup>, *transport vessels*  
 And oþer manȳ of galiōtes, *small galley*  
 With grēte noumber of smāle bōtes;  
 All þai hōved on þē flōde 15  
 Tō stēle Sir Edward mennes<sup>7</sup> gōde.  
 Edward oūre King þan was noght þēre,  
 Bot sōne when it cōme tō his ġre *saw*  
 Hē sembled all his men full still,  
 And said tō þām what was his will. 20  
 Ilk man mādē him rēdȳ þen;  
 Sō went þē King and all his men  
 Untō þaire schippes ful hāstilȳ,  
 Als men þat wār in dēde doghtȳ.  
 Þai fānd þē galay men grēte wāne<sup>8</sup>, *number* 25  
 A hundereth ever ogaynes āne<sup>9</sup>;  
 Þē Inglis men put þām tō wēre *prepared themselves for battle*  
 Ful bāldelȳ<sup>10</sup> with bow and spēre;  
 Þai slogh þāre of þē galaies men  
 Ever sextȳ ogaynes tēn, 30  
 Þat sum ligges ȳit in þat mīre,  
 All hēvidlēs withōwten hīre. ✓

<sup>1</sup> armouth.    <sup>2</sup> flude.    <sup>3</sup> wen.    <sup>4</sup> viii and xl.    <sup>5</sup> mo.    <sup>6</sup> two.  
<sup>7</sup> mens.    <sup>8</sup> wone.    <sup>9</sup> one.    <sup>10</sup> baldly.

Þē Inglis men wār armed wēle  
 Bōth in yren and in stēle;  
 Þai faght ful fast, bōth day and night,  
 Als lānge<sup>1</sup> als þām lasted might;  
 Bot galay men wār sō manȳ 5  
 Þat Inglis men wēx all wērȳ;  
 Help þai soght bot þāre cōme nāne<sup>2</sup>,  
 Ðan untō God þai māde þaire māne<sup>3</sup>.  
 Bot sen þē tīme þat God was born,  
 Ne a hundreth ȝere biforn, 10  
 Wār never men better in fight  
 Ðan Inglis men, whils þai had myght.  
 Bot sōne all maistrī gan þai mis;  
 God bring þaire saules untill his blis,  
 And God assoyl þām of þaire sin 15  
 For þē gude will þat þai wār in. Amēn.

Listens nōw, and lēves mē, *believe*  
 Whōsō lifes þai sall sē  
 Þat it *mun* bē ful dēre boght  
 Þat þir galay men hāve wroght, 20  
 Þai hōved still opon þē, flōde,  
 And rēved pōver men þaire gōde<sup>4</sup>;  
 Þai robbed and did mekill schāme,  
 And ay bāre Inglis men þē blāme.  
 Nōw Jēsus<sup>5</sup> sāve all Ingeland<sup>6</sup>, 25  
 And blis it with his hālȳ hand. Amēn.

<sup>1</sup> lang.<sup>2</sup> none.<sup>3</sup> mone.<sup>4</sup> gude.<sup>5</sup> Ihc.<sup>6</sup> Ingland.

*extreme northern*

VI. BARBOUR'S BRUCE—THE PURSUIT OF  
KING ROBERT

How Jōhn of Lorne soucht pē gud Kyng Robert Bruce wyth  
pē sleuth hūnd. *acc. North*

pē kyng tōward pē wōd<sup>1</sup> is gāne,

Wērȳ, forswat, and will of wayn; *without care*

Intill pē wōd soyn enterit hē,

And hēld him<sup>2</sup> dōwn tōward a valē

Quhār throu pē wōd a wattir ran. *stream*

Piddir in grēt hȳ went<sup>3</sup> hē þan

And begouth tō<sup>4</sup> rest hym þair, *North*

And said hē mycht<sup>5</sup> nō forþirmār.

His man said, 'Schir<sup>6</sup>, þat may nocht<sup>7</sup> bē;

Abȳde ȝhē heir, ȝē sal soyn sē *at any tyme*

Fiffe<sup>8</sup> hundreth ȝarnand ȝōu tō slā,

And þai ār fēle agānis us twā; *many*

And sen wē may nocht deill wyth mycht,

Help us all þat wē may wyth slycht.

pē kyng said, 'Sen þat þōu will swā,

Gā furth and Ī sall with pē gā. *N.*

Bot Ī hāf herd oftsīpys<sup>9</sup> say, *of herbes*

þat quhā endlāng a wattir ay *make (from northern)*

Wald wayd a bowdraucht, hē suld ger *(length of a) bowshot*

Bāth pē sleuthhūnd and his lēdar *20*

*lose* Tȳne pē sleuth men gert him tā;

<sup>1</sup> vod; v for w is common, and occasionally w for v. <sup>2</sup> him, not in MS.

<sup>3</sup> wend. <sup>4</sup> for to. <sup>5</sup> my<sup>t</sup>, as often. <sup>6</sup> s, and an abbreviation, written

Schir in other places. <sup>7</sup> no<sup>t</sup>, as often. <sup>8</sup> v, as often. <sup>9</sup> oftsiss.

Pruf wē gif it will dō nōw swā,  
 For wār ʒon dēvillis hūnd away  
 I roucht nocht of þē layff, per<sup>so</sup> fayf.'

As hē devisit þai hāf dōne,

And enterit in þē wattir sōne

And hēld on endlāng it þār way;

And syne tō þē lānd ʒeid þai

And hēld þair way as þai had ȝre.

And Jōhn of Lōrne, with grēt effēre,

Cōm with his rōut richt tō þē plāce

Quhār þat his fife men slān was.

Hē mēnyt þāme quhen hē þaim saw,

And said, eftir a litill thraw,

þat hē suld venge in hȳ þār blude;

Bot oþir wayis þē gammyn ʒude.

þair wald hē māk nō mair duelling,

Bot furth in hȳ followit þē king.

Richt tō þē burn þai<sup>1</sup> passit ar;

Bot þē sleuthhūnd maid stynting þār,

And wāveryt lāng tȳme tō and frā

þat hē nā certāne gāt cōuth gā.

Till at þē last þan<sup>2</sup> Jōhne of Lōrn

Persāvit þē hūnd þē sleuth had lorn,

And said, 'Wē hāf lȳnt þis travāle<sup>3</sup>,

Tō pas forþir may nocht avāle,

For þē wōde is bāth braid and wȳde

And hē is weill fer be þis tȳde.

þārfore I rēde wē turn agāne,

And wāst nō mair travāle in vayn.'

With þat relȳit hē his mēnʒhē,

And his way tō þē hōst tuk hē.

Þus eschāpit þē nōbill kyng;

Bot sum men sais þis eschāping<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> þame.

<sup>2</sup> þat.

<sup>3</sup> travell, but cf. l. 29.

<sup>4</sup> enchaping.

Apon <sup>another</sup> āne <sup>in</sup> ōpir manēr it fell  
 Þan throu þē wāding; for þai tell - <sup>note no ending</sup>  
 Þat þē kyng a gud archēr had,  
 And quhen hē saw his lōrd swā stad, <sup>had passed</sup>  
 Þat hē wes left swā ānerlȳ, <sup>alone</sup> 5  
 Hē ran on fut always hym bȳ  
 Till hē intill þē wōd wes gāne;  
 Þan said hē till hymself allāne,  
 Þat hē <sup>arrest</sup> arest rȳcht þair wald māhe  
 Tō luk gif hē þē hūnd mycht slā. 10  
 For gif þē hūnd mycht lēst on lif<sup>1</sup>, <sup>remain alive</sup>  
 Hē wist rȳcht weile þat þai wald drif<sup>2</sup> - <sup>drive</sup>  
 Þē kyngis trass till þai hym tā;  
 Þan wist hē weill þai wald him slā.  
 And for hē wald his lōrd succōur, 15  
 Hē put his lif in aventūr, <sup>adventure (danger)</sup>  
 And stud intill a būsk lurkand <sup>watching</sup>  
 Quhill þat þē hūnd cōm at his hānd,  
 And with āne arrow syne hym slew <sup>of the wald</sup>  
 And throu þē wōd soyn hym withdrew. 20  
 Bot quheþir his eschāping<sup>3</sup> fell  
 As Ī tald first, or nōw Ī tell,  
 Ī wat it weill without lēsȳng, <sup>without loss</sup>  
 At þat bȳrn eschāpit þē king.  
 Þē king furth has his wayis tāne, 25  
 And Jōhne of Lōrne agāne is gāne  
 Tō Schir' Āmēr, þat frā þē chass  
 With his men þan repārit wass,  
 Þat sped lȳtill in þair chassing; - <sup>rather more</sup>  
 For thow<sup>4</sup> þat þai maid following 30  
 Full ēgīrlȳ, þai wan bot small;  
 Þair fayis neir eschāpit all.

<sup>1</sup> lyve.<sup>2</sup> rif.<sup>3</sup> enchaping.<sup>4</sup> how.

Men sais Schir Thomas Randale þan,  
 Chassand, þē kyngis banēr <sup>from</sup> wan,  
 Quhārthrou in Yngland wyth þē kyng  
 Hē had rycht grēt prīce and lovyng.

Quhen þē chāsēris relȳit wār, <sup>added</sup> 5

And Jōhne of Lōrne had met þaim þār,  
 Hē<sup>1</sup> tald Schir Āmēr all þē cass,

Hōw þat þē king eschāpit was,

And hōw þat hē his fiff men slew

And syne hē tō þē wōde hym drew. 10

Quhen Schir Āmēr herd þis, in hȳ <sup>best</sup>

Hē sānyt hym for þē fērlȳ, <sup>because of wonder</sup>

And said, 'Hē is grētȳ tō priss, <sup>the</sup> <sup>was</sup>

For Ī knaw nāne þat liffand is

þat at myscheif can help hym swā; 15

Ī trow hē suld bē hārd tō slā,

And hē wār <sup>wise</sup> bōdyn all ēvynȳ.' <sup>challenge</sup>

On þis wiss spak Schir Āmērȳ.

And þē gud kyng hēld furth his way,

Hē and his man, ay quhill þat þai <sup>until</sup> 20

Passit throu þē forest wār.

Syne in a mure þai enterit ār,

þat wes bāth hee and<sup>2</sup> lāng and<sup>3</sup> braid;

And ȳr þai half it passit had,

þai saw on sȳde thrē men cumand 25

Lik tō lichtmen and wāverand. <sup>wavered</sup> <sup>loitering</sup>

Swērdis þai had and axis als,

And āne of þāme apon his hals <sup>with</sup>

A mekill būndyn weddir bāre. <sup>wether</sup>

þai met þē kyng and halsit þār; <sup>sat</sup> 30

And þē kyng þāme þār halsing <sup>zald</sup> <sup>saluted</sup> <sup>returned</sup>

And askit þāme queheþir þai wald. <sup>wald</sup>

<sup>1</sup> and; he, in MS. E.  
 occasionally.

<sup>2</sup> no 'and' in MS.; E has &.

<sup>3</sup> &, as

Pai said, 'Robert pē Bruce pai socht,  
Tō meit with hym gif þat pai mocht;  
Pair duelling with hym wald pai mā.'

pē kyng said, 'Gif þat ʒhē will swā,

Hāldis furth ʒōur way with mē

And I sall ger ʒōw soyn hym se.'

þai persāvit be his spēkyng,

And his effēr, hē wes pē kyng,

And chāngit contenans and lāte,

And hēld nocht in pē first estāt<sup>1</sup>; state (of behaviour) 10

For þai wār fayis tō pē kyng,

And thought tō cum intō scōwkyng, shulking

And duell with hym quhill þat pai saw

þār tȳm, and bryng hym þan of daw. out of day

þai grantit till his spēk forthi; (to death) 15

Bot pē kyng, þat wes wittȳ,

Persāvit weill bē pair hāvyng<sup>2</sup> behaviour

þat pai lufit hym in nā thing.

Hē said, 'Fallowis, ʒhē man all thrē,

Forthir aquynt quhill þat wē bē, until 20

All be ʒōurself forrōuth us<sup>3</sup> gā, before

And on pē sammyn wiss wē twā

Sall fallow ʒōw behynd weill neir.'

Quod þai, 'Schir, it is nā mysteir need

Tō trow intill us āny ill.' 25

'Nāne dō I,' said hē, 'bot I will

þat ʒhē gā forrōwth us<sup>4</sup>, quhill wē until

Bettir with oþir knawyn bē.' each other

'Wē grant,' þai said, 'sen ʒē will swā,'

And furth apon pair gāt gan<sup>5</sup> gā. 30

þus ʒeid þai till thē nycht wes neir,

And þan pē formāst cumin weir

<sup>1</sup> stat.

<sup>2</sup> awyng.

<sup>3</sup> us, not in MS.

<sup>4</sup> fourth þus.

<sup>5</sup> can.



Till a wāst husbandis hōūss, and pār

þai slew thē weddir<sup>th</sup> at þai bār, *wecher*

*etruck* And slew fyre for tō rōst þār mēt,

And askit þē kyng gif hē wald ēt

And rest hym till þē mēt wār dicht. *preparat* 5

þē kyng, þat hungry wes Ī hicht, *pret + 2 sg produce*

Assentit tō þair spēke in hȳ;

Bot hē said, hē wald ānerly *alone*

Betuyx hym and his fallow bē

At a fyre, and þai all thrē

In þē ēnd of þē hōūss suld mā

Ane oþir fyre; and þai did swā.

þai drew þāme in þē hōūsis ēnd,

And half þē weddir till hym sēnd;

And þai rōstit in hȳ þair mēt,

And fell rycht frēkly<sup>1</sup> for till ēt. *was* 15

þē kyng weill lāng fastyt<sup>2</sup> had,

And had rycht mekill travāle māde;

þārfōr hē ēte richt ēgyrlȳ.

And quhen hē haȳ ētyn hāstely,

Hē had tō slēpe sā mekill will

þat hē mycht set nā let þārtill; *hand*

For quhen þē vānys fillit ār, *weins*

þē body worþis hēvȳ evirmār, *become*

And tō slēpe drawis hēvȳnes.

þē kyng þat all fortravalit wes<sup>3</sup>, *was out*

Saw þat hym worthit slēp neidwais; *if necessary*

Till his fostir brōþir hē sais,

‘Māy Ī trāst þē mē tō wākk<sup>4</sup>, *watch*

Till Ī a litill slēpyng tāk?’

‘þhā, Schir,’ hē said, ‘till Ī may drey.’ *accuse* 30

þē kyng þan wynkit a litill wey<sup>5</sup>,

<sup>1</sup> frakly.

<sup>2</sup> fastyn.

<sup>3</sup> was.

<sup>4</sup> walk; lk = kk.

<sup>5</sup> we.

And slēpit nocht, bot ynkurlȳ <sup>du...thly</sup>  
 Gliffnit<sup>1</sup> oft up suddanly<sup>2</sup>;

For hē had drēde of þā<sup>3</sup> thrē men,

þat at þē tōþir fyre wār þen;

þat þai his fayis wār hē wȳst,

þārfōr hē slēpit as foul on twist. <sup>twice</sup>

þē kyng slēpit bot litill<sup>4</sup> þan,

Quhen sic a slēpe fell on his man

þat hē mycht not hāld up his ē,

Bot fell on slēpe and routit hē. <sup>anone</sup>

Nōw is þē kyng in grēt perill<sup>5</sup>,

For slēpe hē swā a litill quhīle,

Hē sall bē dēd forōuten drēd; <sup>without doubt</sup>

For þē thrē trātōuris tuk gud hēde

þat hē' on slēp wes, and his man.

In full grēt hȳ þai raiss up þan,

And drew þair swērdis hāstely,

And went tōwārd þē kyng in hȳ

Quhen þat þai saw he slēpit swā,

And slēpand thocht þai wald hym slā.

Till hym þai ȳeid a full grēt pass,

Bot in þat tȳm, throu Goddis grāce,

þē kyng blenkit up hāstely,

And saw his man slēpand him bȳ,

And saw cumand þē trātōuris thrē.

Delyverly on fut gat hē,

And drew his swērd out and þāme met;

And as hē ȳeid, his fut hē set

Apon his man weill hēvalȳ.

Hē wāknȳ<sup>6</sup>, and raiss all desaly;

For þē sleip masterit hym swā

þat, ōr hē gat up, āne of þā <sup>one of those</sup>

<sup>1</sup> gluffnyȳ.

<sup>2</sup> suddandy.

<sup>3</sup> þai, as also in l. 32.

<sup>4</sup> a litill.

<sup>5</sup> perell.

<sup>6</sup> walknyȳ.

þat cōm for tō slā þē kyng  
 Gāf hym a strāke in his r̄ysyng,  
 Swā þat hē mycht help hym n̄ō mair.  
 þē kyng s̄ō strātlȳ stad wes þair,  
 þat hē wes never ȝeit swā stad; 5  
 Nā wār þē armyng þat hē had,  
 Hē had beyn d̄ēd for̄outyn weyr. *without doubt*  
 Bot nocht for̄þī on sic maneir  
 Hē helpit hym swā in þat bargāne,  
 þat þā<sup>1</sup> thrē trātōuris hē has slāne, 10  
 Throu Goddis grāce and his manheid. *man hand*  
 His fostir brōþir þair wes d̄ēd;  
 þan wes hē wounder will of wayn,  
 Quhen hē saw hē wes left allāne.  
 His fostir brōþir m̄ēnyt hē, *marriage* 15  
 And waryit all þē tōþir thrē,  
 And syne his way tuk hym allāne  
 And rycht tōward his trist is gāne.  
 þē kyng went furth, wrāth and angr̄y,  
 M̄ēnand his man full tendirlȳ, 20  
 And hēld his way all hym allāne,  
 And richt tōward þē hōūss is gāne  
 Quhār hē set trist tō mēte his men.  
 It wes weill lāt of nycht be þen;  
 Hē cōm soyn in þē hōūss, and fānd 25  
 þē gud wif on þē bynk sytand. *ben ch*  
 Scho askit hym soyn quhat hē wes,  
 And quhene<sup>2</sup> hē cōm, and quhār hē gais.  
 'A travalland man, dāme,' said hē,  
 'þat travalys heir throu þē cuntrē.' 30  
 Scho said, 'All þat travaland ere,  
 For saik of āne, ār welcom hēre.'

<sup>1</sup> þai.<sup>2</sup> quhyne.

þē kyng said, 'Gud dāme, quhat is hē

*noakes* þat garris ʒōw hāve sic specialtē *partiality*

Till men þat travalis?' 'Schir, perfay,

Quod þē gud wif, 'Ī sall ʒōw say;

Gud Kyng Robert þē Bruce is hē,

þat is rycht lōrd of þis cuntrē.

His fayis nōw hāldis him in thrāng, *in durance*

Bot Ī thynk tō sē, q̄r oucht lāng,

Hym lōrd and kyng q̄vr al þē lānd,

þat nā fayis sall hym withstānd.'

'Dāme, lufis þōu hym sā weill?' said hē.

'ʒhā, Schir,' scho said, 'sā God mē sē.'

'Dāme,' said hē, 'lō, hym hēre þē bȳ,

For Ī am hē.' 'Sā ʒhē suthlȳ?'

'ʒhā, certis, dāme.' 'And quhār ār gāne

ʒōur men, quhen ʒē ar þus allāne?'

'At þis tȳme, dāme, I hāve nā mā.'

Scho said, 'It may nō wiss bē swā;

I hāve twā sonnys wicht and hārdȳ,

þai sall becum ʒōur men in hȳ.'

As scho devīsit, þai hāve dōne;

His sworn men becōm þai sōne.

The wif gart soyn hym syt<sup>1</sup> and q̄t;

Bot hē had schort quhil at þē mēt

Sittyn, quhen hē herd grēt stampyng

Abōut þē hōūs; þan, but lettyng,

þai stert up þē hōūs tō defend.

Bot soyn eftir þē kyng has kend

Jāmes of Dōuglas; þan wes hē blith,

And bad oppyn þē dures swith,

And þai cōm in, all at þai wāre.

Schir Edward þē Bruce wes þāre,

<sup>1</sup> set.

And Jāmes alsuā <sup>1</sup> of Dōūglas,  
 Þat wes eschāpit frā þē chas  
 And with þē kyngis brōþir met.  
 Syne tō þē trist þat þāme wes set  
 Þai sped þāme with þair cumpany, 5  
 Þat wār āne hundreth and fyftȳ,  
 And quhen at þai has seyn þē kyng, *had*  
 Þai wār joyfull of þair mētyng,  
 And askit hōw hē eschāpit was ;  
 And hē þaim <sup>2</sup> tald all haill þē cass, 10  
 Hōw þē fiff men hym presit fast,  
 And hōw hē <sup>3</sup> throu þē wattir past,  
 And hōw hē met þē thēvis thrē,  
 And hōw <sup>4</sup> hē slēpand slayn suld bē, *participial*  
 Quhen hē wāknyt <sup>5</sup> throu Goddis grāce ; 15  
 And hōw his fostyr brōþir was <sup>6</sup>  
 Slayne, hē tald þāme all hāleȳ. *very*  
 Þan lovyt þai God all comōnlȳ,  
 Þat þair lōrd wes eschāpit swā.

<sup>1</sup> als.                      <sup>2</sup> hym ; þaim, MS. E.                      <sup>3</sup> ye.                      <sup>4</sup> how, not in MS.  
<sup>5</sup> wāknyt.                      <sup>6</sup> ded wes ; next line then reads, ' þus all he tald þame  
 haleȳ.' MS. E reads 'was slayne.'

Next: Higden

just 'e' is not recorded in MS.

hand. probably next to Pet. Chon below. C 1170.

THE SOUTHERN DIALECT, INCLUDING  
KENTISH

I. THE POEMA MORALE, OR MORAL ODE

Ich æm elder þen ich wes ā wintre and <sup>for on - Rob not sure long.</sup> ā lōre; o < a

Ic wælde mōre þanne ic dūde, mī wit āh tō bēn mōre.

Wēl lānge ic habbe chīld ibēon ā wēorde and <sup>curios des</sup> 1 ēch ā dēde; <sup>cf. ll. 12. b</sup>

þēh ic bēo ā wintre ēald, tō <sup>twirpe</sup> 2 ʒyng I eom ā rēde.

Unnūt lȳf ic habb ilæd, and ʒyēt mē þincþ ic lēde;

þanne ic mē biþenche, wēl sōre ic mē adrēde.

<sup>"not"</sup>  
<sup>most all</sup>  
<sup>al below</sup>  
13, Mēst al þæt ic habbe ydōn ys īdelnesse and chilche;

Wēl late ic habbe mē biþoht, būte mē God dō milce.

Fele ydele wōrd ic habbe iqueden, syððen ic speke cūpe,

And fale ʒunge dēde idō þet mē ofþinchet nūpe.

Al tō lōme ic habbe agūlt, ā weorche and ēc ā wōrde;

Al tō mūchel ic habbe ispend, tō lītel yleid an hōrde.

Mēst al þæt mē licede ær, nū hit mē mislicheð <sup>3</sup>;

þe mychel folʒeþ his ywil, him sūlfne hē biswikeð.

Ich mihte habbe bet idōn, hadde ic þō yselpe;

Nū ic wolde ac ic ne mei, for ēlde ne for unhelpe;

Ylde me is bistolen on ær ic hit awyste;

Ne mihte ic isēon before mē for smēche ne for miste.

Ærwe wē beoþ tō dōne gōd, and tō yfele al tō þriste;

Mōre æie stent man of manne, þanne him dō of Crīste.

þe wēl ne dēþ þē hwile hē mei, wēl oft hit hym scæl ruwen;

þænne hȳ mowen sculen and rīpen þēr hī ær sēowen. <sup>cf. A.S. poet.</sup>

Dōn ēc tō Gode wet ʒē muʒe, þē <sup>4</sup> hwile ʒē būp ā life;

Ne hopie nō man tō mūchel tō childe ne tō wȳfe;

<sup>1</sup> &, as often.

<sup>2</sup> tu.

<sup>3</sup> mislichet.

bet. dals.  
more also  
in A. Pet.  
cf. þe  
we

þe him selve forʒūt for wīfe, ȝōðer for childe,  
 Hē sceal cume an ūele stede, būte hym God bēo mīlde.  
 Sēnde āech sum gōd biforen hym, þē hwīle hē mei to heuvene<sup>1</sup>;  
 Betere is ān elmesse bifore þenne bēon æfter seouene.  
 Ne bēo þē lēovre þene þē sūlf, þī mei ne þī māʒe, 5  
 Sot is ðe is oðres mannes frēond betre þene his āʒe.  
 Ne hopie wīf tō hire were, ne wer tō his wīfe ;  
 Bēo for him sūlve ævrīch man, þē hwȳle hē bēo alīue.  
 Wī is þe him sūlfne biþencð, þē hwīle hē mōte libbe,  
 For sōne wūlleð him forʒite þē fremde and þē sibbe. 10  
 þe wēl ne dēp þē hwīle hē mei, ne sceal hē hwenne hē wolde ;  
 Manīes mannes sāre iswinch habbeð oft unhōlde.  
 Ne scolde nān man dōn ā fūrst, ne sclāwen wēl tō dōne ;  
 For manī man bihāteð wēl, þe hit forʒiteð sōne.  
 þē man ðe sīker wūle bēon tō habbe Godes blisse, 15  
 Dō wēl him sūlf þē hwīle hē mei, ðen haveð hē mid iwisse.  
 þēs rīche men wēneð bēo sīker, þurh walle end þurh dīche ;  
 Hē dēð his ā sīkere stede, þe sent tō heuenerīche ;  
 For ðēr ne ðierf bēon ofdrēd of fūre ne of þēouē ;  
 þēr ne mei hī binīme ðē lāðe ne ðē lēouē ; 20  
 þar ne þær f hē habbe kare of wȳfe ne of childe.  
 þider wē sēndet and sūlf bereð tō liȳe and tō sēlde ;  
 þider wē scolden draʒen and dōn wēl oft and wēl ʒelōme,  
 For þēr ne sceal me us naht binīme, mid wrancwīse dōme.  
 þider wē scolde ʒēorne draʒen, wolde ʒē mē ilēue, 25  
 For ðēre ne mei hit binīme ēow þē kīng ne sē irēue.  
 þet betste þet wē hedde, þūder wē scolde sēnde,  
 For þēr wē hit mihte fīnde est, and habbe būte ēnde.  
 Hē þe hēr dēð enī gōd, for habbe Godes āre,  
 Eal hē it sceal fīnde ðēr, and hundredfēalde māre. 30  
 þē ðe ehte wīle hēalden wēl, þē hwīle hē mei is<sup>2</sup> wēalden,  
 ʒīue is for Godes luue, þenne dēð hē is wēl ihēalden.

<sup>1</sup> heuene.<sup>2</sup> his, as twice in next line.

Ūre iswinch and ūre tilðe is oft iwuned tō swinden ;  
 Ac ðet wē dōð for Godes lue, eft wē it sculen afīnden.  
 Ūvel wē dōð eal tō michel, and gōd lesse þenne wē scolde.  
 Þē ðe mēst dēð nū tō Gode, and ðē þe lēst tō lāðe,  
 Æiþer tō litel and tō michel sceal ðinche eft hym bāðe.  
 Þēr me sceal ūre weorkes wezen beforen Hevekinge,  
 And ȝieven us ūre swinches liēn, æfter ūre ġarninge.  
 Ēvre ġlc man mid þān ðe haveð mei biggen heverīche,  
 Þē ðe māre hevð and ðē þe lesse, bāþe mei iliche ;  
 Eal sē mid his penīe sē ðē oðer mid his pūnde ;  
 Þat is <sup>1</sup> ðē <sup>2</sup> wunderlukeste ware ðe <sup>2</sup> ænī man ævre fūnde.  
 And þē ðe māre ne mei dōn mid his gōd iþanke,  
 Eal sē wēl sē ðe haveð gōldes feale manke <sup>3</sup> ;  
 And oft God kan māre þanc ðan ðe him ȝivet lesse ;  
 Eal his weorkes and his weies is milce and rihtwīsnese.  
 Līte lōc is Gode lēof, ðe cumeð of gōde iwille,  
 And ġlġete mūchel ȝive ðenne ðē heorte is ille.  
 Hevene and ēorðe hē oversihð <sup>4</sup>, his ġzen bēoð swō brihte ;  
 Sunne, mōne, dei, and fūr bið þūstre tōȝġanes his lihte.  
 Nis him naht forhole ni hūd, swā michel bið his mihte ;  
 Nis hit nā swā dūrne idōn, ne ā swā þūstre nihte.  
 Hē wāt hwet dēð and ðenchet ealle quike wihte,  
 Nis nā hlāverd swilc sē is Crīst, nā kīng swilch ūre Drihte.  
 Heovene and ēorðe and eal þet is biloken is in his hande,  
 Hē dēð eal þet his wille is, ā wetere and ā lande.  
 Hē makede fīsces in ðē sē, and fuzeles in ðē lūfte ;  
 Hē wīt and wēaldeð ealle ðing and hē scōp ealle ȝesceafte.  
 Hē is ōrd abūten ōrde, and ēnde abūten ēnde ;  
 Hē āne is ævre en ġlche stede, wēnde þēr þū wēnde ;  
 Hē is buven us and bineoðen, biforen and bihīnde ;  
 Þē ðe Godes wille dēð, eiðer hē mei him fīnde.  
 Ēlche rūne hē ihūrð and hē wāt ealle dēde ;

<sup>1</sup> his.<sup>2</sup> ð.<sup>3</sup> marke.<sup>4</sup> ove sihð.



Hē ðurhsihð ƿalches mannes ðanc whet sceal us tō rēde.  
 Wē þe brekeð Godes hēse, and gūltet swā ilōme,  
 Hwet scule wē seggen ƿðer dōn at ðē mūchele dōme?  
 þā ða luveden unriht, and ūvel lif ledde,  
 Hwet scule hī segge ƿðer dōn ðēr engles bēoð ofdredde? 5  
 Hwet scule wē beren biforen us <sup>1</sup>, mid hwān scule wē cwēmen,  
 Wē þe nāvre gōd ne dūden þē hevenliche dēmen?  
 þēr scule bēn dēofles swā vele ðe wūlleð us forwrēzen;  
 Nabbeð hī nāþing forzyte of eal þat hī isēzen.  
 Eal þet wē misdūde hēr, hit wūlleð cūðe þære, 10  
 Būten wē habbe hit ibet ðē hwīle wē hēr wēre.  
 Eal hī habbet an heore iwrite þet wē misdūde hēre;  
 þēh wē hī nūste ne isēzen <sup>2</sup> hī wēren ūre iwere.  
 Hwet sculen hōrlinges dō, þē swikene, þē forsworene?  
 Wī swā fele bēoð iclūped, swā fewe bēoð icorene? 15  
 Wī, hwī wēre hī biþite, tō hwān wēre hī iborene,  
 þe scule bēon tō dīeþe idēmd and ēvre mā forlorene?  
 ƿlch man sceal him þēr biclūpien and ēch sceal him dēmen;  
 His āze weorc and his iðanc tō wisse he sceal tēmen;  
 Ne mei him nā man eal swā wēl dēmen ne swā rihte, 20  
 For nān ni cnāwað him swā wēl būte āne Drihte.  
 ƿlc man wāt him sūlf betst, his weorch and his iwille;  
 þē ðe lēst wāt hē seið ofte mēst, ðē ðe hit wāt eal is stille.  
 Nis nān wisse eal sē mūchel sē mannes āze heorte;  
 Hwāsē segge þet hē bēo hāl, him self wāt betst his smeorte. 25  
 ƿlc man sceal him sūlf dēmen tō dīeþe ƿðer tō live;  
 þē wisse of his weorc tō oðer, ðis him sceal drive.  
 Eal þet ēvre ƿlc man hafð idō sūððe hē cōm tō manne,  
 Swilc hit sī ā bōc iwritten hē scal iðenche ðenne;  
 Ac Drihte ne dēmð nānne man æfter his biginning, 30  
 Ac al his lif sceal bēo swich sē būð his ēndinge;  
 Ac ȝif þē ende is ūvel eal it is ūvel, and gōd ȝif gōd is þenne.  
 God ȝyve þet ūre ēnd bēo gōd and wit þet hē us lenne.

<sup>1</sup> us, not in MS.<sup>2</sup> ni seȝen.

Þē man þe nele dō nā gōd, ne nēvre gōd lif læden,  
 Ær dieð and dōm cume æt his dure hē mei säre adrēden  
 Þet hē ne muze ðenne bidde āre, for it itit ilōme ;  
 Forþī<sup>1</sup> hē is wīs ðe bēot and bēat, and bit beforen dōme.  
 Þenne dēað is æt his dure, wēl late hē biddeð āre ; 5  
 Wēl late hē lēteð üvel weorc þe hit ne mei dōn nā märe.  
 Sünne lēt þē and þū naht hī, þanne þū is<sup>2</sup> ne miht dōn nā märe ;  
 Forþī, hē is sot þe swā abīt tō habbe Godes āre.  
 Þēhwheðer wē hit ilēveð wēl, for Drihte sūlf hit sēde,  
 Ā whilche tīme sē ēvre ðē man ofðinchet his misdēde, 10  
 Q̄ðer later oðer raðe, milce hē sceal imēten ;  
 Ac ðē þe navð naht ibet, wēl mūchel hē sceal bēten.  
 Manī man seið, ‘ Hwā recðe of pīne ðe sceal habbe ēnde ?  
 Ne bidde nā bet bēo ilūsd ā dōmesdei of bēnde ? ’  
 Lūtel wāt hē hwet is pīne, and lūtel hē icnāweð, 15  
 Hwilc hēte is ðēr sāule wuneð, hū biter wīnde þēr blāwet ;  
 Hedde hē ibēon ðēr āne dei, oðer twā bare tīde,  
 Nolde hē for æl middenēard ðē ðridde þēre abīde.  
 Þet habbet isēd þe cōme ðanne, þe it<sup>3</sup> wiste mid iwisse,  
 Üvel is pīne seovē Ʒēr for seove nihtes blisse, 20  
 End ūrē blisse þe ēnde hafð for ēndelīese pīne.  
 Betre is wōrī weter idrunke þene atter imēng mid wīne ;  
 Swūnes brēde is swūðe swēte, swā is of wīlde dēore,  
 Ac al tō dūre hē hī biƷð ðe Ʒifð þērfore his sweore.  
 Ful wāambe mei lihtliche speken of hunger and of festen<sup>4</sup> ; 25  
 Swā mei of pīne þe naht nāt hū pīne sceal alēsten.  
 Hedde he is<sup>5</sup> afānded sume stūnde, hē wolde eal segge oðer ;  
 Ēðlēte him wēre wīf and child, suster, and feder and brōþer ;  
 Ēvre hē wolde inne wā hēr and inne wāwe wunīen  
 Wīð ðān þe mihte helleþīne biſlēon and biscunīen. 30  
 Ēðlēte him wēre eal woruldwele and eal ēorðliche<sup>6</sup> blisse.  
 For tō ðē mūchele mūrçðe cume ðis mūrçðe mid iwisse.

<sup>1</sup> þi ; cf. l. 8.<sup>2</sup> þus.<sup>3</sup> þet.<sup>4</sup> and festen.<sup>5</sup> his.<sup>6</sup> eordliche.

## II. ARTHUR'S LAST BATTLE—FROM LAYAMON'S BRUT

þā cōm þēr in āre tīden <sup>about time</sup> ān oht mon rīden,  
 And brohte tīdinge Arthūre þān kīnge  
 From Mōdrēde <sup>1</sup> his suster sune; Arðūre hē wes wilcume  
 For hē wēnde þat hē brohte boden swīðe gōde.  
 Arðūr lai alle lōnge niht and spac wið þēne ȝeonge cniht; 5  
 Swā naver nulde hē him sūgge sōð hū hit fērde.  
 þā hit wes dæi ā marȝen <sup>at the battle</sup> and duȝeðe gon stūrīen,  
 Arðūr þā up arās and strehte his ærmes;  
 Hē arās up and adūn sat <sup>as if</sup> swūlc hē wēore swīðe sēoc.  
 þā axede hine ān vāir cniht, 'Lāverd, hū havest þū ivaren  
 tōniht?' 10  
 Arðūr þā andswarede— ā mōde him wes unēðe—  
 'Tōniht ā mīne slēpe, þēr ich læi on būre,  
 Mē imætte ā sweven; þērvore ich ful sārī æm.  
 Mē imētte þat mon mē hōf <sup>proceed</sup> uppen āre halle;  
 þā halle ich gon bestrīden swūlc ich wolde rīden; 15  
 Alle þā lōnd þa ich āh, alle ich þēr oversah,  
 And Walwain sat bivoren mē, mī swēord hē bar an hōnde.  
 þā cōm Mōdrēd <sup>2</sup> faren þēre mid unimēte volke;  
 Hē bar an his hōnde āne wīax strōnge;  
 Hē bigon tō hewene hardlīche swīðe; 20  
 And þā pōstes forhēou alle þa hēolden up þā halle.  
 þēr ich iseh Wenhevēr ēke, wimmonen lēofvest mē;  
 Al þēre mūche hallerōf mid hire hōnden hēo tōdrōh.  
 þā halle gon tō hālden, and ich hāld tō grūnden,

<sup>1</sup> Moddrede, as often, but less commonly than the form with one d.

<sup>2</sup> Moddred.

þat mī riht ærm tōbrac; þā seide Mōdrēd ‘Have þat.’  
 Adūn vēol þā halle and <sup>1</sup> Walwain gon tō valle,  
 And fēol ā þēre ēorðe; his ærmes brēken <sup>2</sup> beine. *both*  
 And ich igrāp mī swēord lēofe mid mīre leoft hōnde,  
 And smæt of Mōdrēdis hafd þat hit wōnd ā þēne vēld; <sup>3</sup> *?*  
 And þā quēne ich al tōsnaðde mid dēore mīne swēorde <sup>3</sup>,  
 And seodðen <sup>4</sup> ich hēo adūn <sup>5</sup> sette in āne swarte pütte;  
 And al mī volc rīche sette tō flēme,  
 þat nūste ich under Crīste whar hēo bicumen wēoren.  
 Būten mī seolf ich gon <sup>6</sup> atstōnden uppen āne wōlden, *woodland* 10  
 And ich þēr wōndriēn agon wīde 3eond þān mōren,  
 þēr ich isah grīpes and grisliche fu3eles.  
 þā cōm ān güldene lēo liðen over dūne,  
 Dēoren swīðe hēnde þa ure Drihten made <sup>7</sup>.  
 þā lēo mē orn foren tō and ivēng mē bī þān midle, 15  
 And forð hire gun 3eongen and tō þēre sǣ wēnde;  
 And ich isæh þā <sup>8</sup> ūðen ī þēre sǣ driven,  
 And þē lēo ī þān vlōde iwende wīde mid mē <sup>9</sup> seolve.  
 þā wit ī sǣ cōmen, þā ūðen mē hire binōmen;  
 Cōm þēr ān fisc līðe and fereden mē tō lōnde; 20  
 þā wes ich al wēt and wērī of sor3en and sēoc.  
 þā gon ich iwakiēn, swīðe ich gon tō quakiēn;  
 þā gon ich tō bivīen swūlc ich al fūr burne.  
 And swā ich habbe al niht of mīne swevene <sup>10</sup> swīðe iþoht,  
 For ich wāt <sup>11</sup> tō iwisse agān is al mī blisse; 25  
 For ā tō mīne līve sor3en ich mōt drī3e.  
 Wāle, þat ich nabbe hēre Wenhavēr mīne quēne!’  
 þā andswarede þē cniht, ‘Lāverd þū havest unriht;  
 Ne sculde me navere sweven mid sor3en arecchen. *grotto in garden*  
 þū ært þē riccheste mon þa rixleoð on lōnden, 30  
 And þē alre wīseste þe wuneð under weolcne.

<sup>1</sup> &, as occasionally.<sup>2</sup> brekeen.<sup>3</sup> sweorede.<sup>4</sup> seodðen.<sup>5</sup> adum.<sup>6</sup> gond.<sup>7</sup> make.<sup>8</sup> þæ.<sup>9</sup> me, not in MS.<sup>10</sup> sweuenene.<sup>11</sup> what.

3if hit wēore ilimpe, swā nulle hit ūre Drihte,  
 þat Mōdrēd þire suster sune hafde þine quēne inume,  
 And al þi kinelīche lōnd isæt an his āzere hōnd  
 þe þū him bitahtest þā þū tō Rōme þohtest,  
 And hē hafde al þus idō mid his swikedōme, 5  
 þen<sup>1</sup> 3ēt þū mihtest þē awreken wurðlīche mid wēpnen,  
 And æft þi lōnd hālden and wālden þine lēoden,  
 And þine fēond fallen þe þē ūfel unnen,  
 And slēn heom alle clane þet þēr no bilaven nāne.  
 Arðūr þā andswarede, ađelest alre kīnge, 10  
 'Lōnge bið āvere þat no wēne ich nāvere,  
 þat āvere Mōdrēd mī mæi, þat mon is mē lēofvest<sup>2</sup>,  
 Wolde mē biswīken for alle mīne rīchen,  
 No Wenhavēr mī quēne wākien on þonke;  
 Nulleþ hit biginne for nāne weorldmonne.' 15  
 Æfne þān wōrde forðriht þā andswarede þē cniht:  
 'Ī sūgge þē sōð, lēofe kīng, for ich æm þīn underling,  
 þus hafeð Mōdrēd idōn; þine quēne hē hafeð ifōn,  
 And þi wūnlīche lōnd isæt an his āzere hōnd.  
 Hē is kīng and hēo is quēn<sup>3</sup>; of þine kūme nis nā wēne, 20  
 For no wēneð hēo navere tō sōðe þat þū cumen azain from Rōme.  
 Ich æm þīn āzen mon, and iseh þisne swikedōm;  
 And ich æm icumen tō þē seolven sōð þē tō sūggen.  
 Mīn hafved bēo tō wēdde þat isæid ich þē habbe  
 Sōð būten lēse of lēofen þire quēne, 25  
 And of Mōdrēde þire suster sune, hū hē hafveð Brūtlōnd þē  
 binume.'

þā sæt hit al stille in Arðūres halle;  
 þā wes þēr sārīnesse<sup>4</sup> mid fēle þān kīnge;  
 þā wēoren Brūttisce men swiðe unbāldre vor þān.  
 þā ūmbe stūnde stefne þēr stūrede;  
 Wīde me mihte ihēren Brūttēn ibēren,

<sup>1</sup> þe.      <sup>2</sup> half line supplied from text B, but with the forms of A.

<sup>3</sup> que; probably intended for quē = quen.

<sup>4</sup> sārīnesse.



Arðūr<sup>1</sup> vorð him wende mid aðelen his folke; <sup>noble</sup>  
 Half hē hit bilæfde, and half hit forð ladde. ∴ <sup>assault</sup>  
 Forð hē wende þurh þat lōnd þat hē cōm tō Whitsōnd;  
 Scipen hē hæfde sōne, monie and wel idōne;  
 Ah fēowertēne niht fulle þēr læi þā vērde <sup>city</sup> 5  
 þeos wederes abīden, wīndes bidēlde. <sup>depression</sup>  
 Nū was sum forcūð kempe in Arðūres fērde; <sup>army</sup>  
 Anæn swā hē dēmen iherde of Mōdrēdes dēðe,  
 Hē nōm his swein ā neouste <sup>scout</sup> and sende tō þissen lōnde,  
 And sende wōrd Wenhavēren <sup>of the</sup> heōu hit was iwurðen, 10  
 And hū Arðūr wes on vōre mid mūclere fērde,  
 And hū hē wolde taken on, and al hū hē wolde dōn.  
 Þā quēne cōm tō Mōdrēd þat was hire lēofvest monnes  
 And tælde him tidende of Arðūre þān kīnge,  
 Hū hē wolde taken an, and al hū hē wolde dōn. 15  
 Mōdrēd<sup>2</sup> nōm his sōnde and sende tō Sexplōnd  
 After Childrīche— þē kīng wes swīðe rīche— <sup>from his</sup>  
 And bæd hine cume tō Brūtaine; þērof hē brūke sculde. 17  
 Mōdrēd<sup>2</sup> bad Childrīche, þēne strōnge and þēne rīche,  
 Wide<sup>3</sup> sēnden sōnde ā fēouwer half Sexplōnde, 20  
 And bēoden þā cnihtes alle þat hēo biȝeten mihte,  
 Þat hēo cōmen sōne tō þissen kinedōme<sup>4</sup>,  
 And hē wolde Childrīche ȝeoven of his rīche <sup>helpless</sup>  
 Al biȝeonde þēre<sup>5</sup> Humbre, for hē him scolde helpe  
 Tō fihten wið his āme, Arðūre þān<sup>6</sup> kīnge. 25  
 Childrīche bēh sōne intō Brūtlōnde.  
 Þā Mōdrēd hafde his fērde <sup>assembled</sup> isomned of monnen,  
 Þā wēoren þēre itælde <sup>with</sup> sixtī þūsende  
 Herekempen harde of hēðene volke,  
 Þa hēo wēoren icumen hidere for Arðūres<sup>7</sup> hærme, 30  
 Mōdrēd tō helpen, <sup>forward</sup> forcūðest monnen.  
 Þā þē vērde wes isōme of ælche moncünne

<sup>1</sup> arðu.<sup>2</sup> modræd.<sup>3</sup> weide.<sup>4</sup> kinedome.<sup>5</sup> þerere.<sup>6</sup> arðuren, but cf. l. 14 and often.<sup>7</sup> ardures.

Þā hēo wēoren þēr on hēpe ān hundred<sup>1</sup> þūsende,  
 Hēðene and Cristene, mid Mōdrēde kīnge.

Arðūr lai at Whitsōnd; fēouwertēne niht him þuhte tō lōng. *seemed*

And al Mōdrēd wūste wat Arðūr þær wolde; *count*

Ælche dai him cōmen sōnde from þās kīnges hirede. *to* 5

Þā ilomp hit an ōne tīme mūchel rein him gon rīne,

And þē<sup>2</sup> wīnd him gon wēnde and stōd of þān æstēnde;

And Arðūr him tō scipe fūsde mid alle his vērde, *not used*

And hehte þat his scipmen brohten hine tō Romene<sup>3</sup>,

Þēr hē þohte up wēnde intō þissen lōnde. *of*

Þā<sup>2</sup> hē tō þēre havene cōm, Mōdrēd him wes avorn on<sup>4</sup>; *opposite* 10

Ase þē dæi gon lihten<sup>5</sup> hēo bigunnen tō fihten

Alle þēne lōnge dæi; monī mon þēr dēd læi.

Summe hī fuhten ā lōnde, summe bī þān strōnde;

Summe hēo letten ūt of scipen scerpe gāren scrīpen. *it was against the fly* 15

Walwain biforen wende and þēne wæi rūmde, *in burgs*

And slōh þēr ā neuste þeines elleovene; *quoth*

Hē slōh Childrīches sune, hē was þēr mid his fader icume.

Tō rest ēode þā sunne; wæ<sup>was</sup> wes þā monnen. *was*

Þēr wes Walwain afslæge, and idōn of lifedage, *separative* 20

Þurh ān ēorle Sexisne— sārī wurðe his sāule. *separative*

Þā wes Arðūr sārī and sorhful an heorte forþi;

And þās wōrd bodede, ricchest alre Brūtte:

‘Nū ich ileosed habbe mīne sweines lēofe.

Ich wūste bī mīne swevene whæt sorzen mē wēoren ȝevede. 25

Islagen is Āngel þē kīng þe wes mīn āzen dēorling,

And Walwaine mī suster sune— wā is mē þat ich was mon  
 iboren.

Up nū of scipen bilīve, mīne bēornes ohte.’ *from* *gen-ten* *warrior* *know*

Ælfe þān wōrde wenden tō fihte

Sixtī þūsend anōn sēlere kempen, *count* 30

And brēken Mōdrēdes trumē, and wēl nēh him seolve was inome. *propi*

Mōdrēd bigon tō flēon and his folc after tēon; *wounded*

<sup>1</sup> hunddred.<sup>2</sup> þæ.<sup>3</sup> romerel.<sup>4</sup> avornon.<sup>5</sup> lihte.



Fluzen vëondliche, <sup>tremble</sup> fêldes beoveden êke;  
 zurren pā stānes mid pān blōdstrēmes.  
 Þēr wēore al þat fiht idōn, ah þat niht tō raðe cōm;  
 zif pā niht nēore, <sup>michely</sup> islaȝen hī wēoren alle.  
 Þē niht heom tōdēlde <sup>scot</sup> ȝeond slades and ȝeond<sup>1</sup> dūnen; 5  
 And Mōdrēd swā vorð cōm þat hē wes at Lundene.  
 Iherden pā burhweren hū hit was al ifaren,  
 And warnden him inȝeong and alle his folke.  
 Mōdrēd peone wende tōward Winchestre<sup>2</sup>,  
 And hēo hine undervēngen mid alle his monnen. 10  
 And Arðūr after wende mid alle his mahte,  
 þat hē cōm tō Winchestre mid mūchelre vērde,  
 And pā burh al biræd; and Mōdrēd þērinne abeod.  
 Þā Mōdrēd isæh þat Arðūr him wes swā nēh,  
 Ofte hē hine biþohte wæt hē dōn mahte. 15  
 Þā ā þēre ilke niht hē hehte his cnihtes alle,  
 Mid alle heore iwēpnen ūt of burhȝe wēnden,  
 And sæide þat hē weolde mid fihte þēr atstōnden.  
 Hē bihehte þēre burȝewere aver mære frēo laȝe,  
 Wið pān pā hēo him heolpen at hēȝere nēoden. 20  
 Þā hit wes dæiliht ȝaru pā wes heore fiht.  
 Arðūr þat bihedde, þē kīng was abolȝe;  
 Hē lette bēmēn blāwen and bēonnen men tō fihten;  
 Hē hehte alle his þeines, and aðele his cnihte  
 Sōn somed tō fihten, and his vëond<sup>3</sup> avallen, <sup>brother</sup>  
 And þē burh alle fordōn, and þat burhfolc ahōn. 25  
 Hēo tōgadere stōpen and stūrnliche fuhten.  
 Mōdrēd pā þohte what hē dōn mihte;  
 And hē dūde þēre, also hē dūde elleswhare,  
 Swikedōm mid pān mæste; for avere hē dūde unwraste; 30  
 Hē biswac his ivēren bivoren Winchestren,  
 And lette him tō cleopien his lēofeste cnihtes anān,  
 And his lēoveste frēond alle of allen his folke,

<sup>1</sup> ȝeon.<sup>2</sup> winchastre.<sup>3</sup> veod.

And bistal from þān fihte— þē fēond hine āze—  
 And þat folc gōde lette al þēr forwurðe.  
 Fuhten alle dæi; wēnden þat heore lāuerd þēr læi,  
 And wēore heom ā neouste at mūchelere nēode.  
 Þā hēold hē þēne wai þat tōward Hamtone lai,  
 And hēolde tōward havene, forcūðest hæleðe;  
 And nōm alle þā scipen þa þēr oht wēore,  
 And þā stēormen alle tō þān scipen nēode<sup>1</sup>,  
 And fērden intō Cornwalen, forcūðest kīngen ā þān dazen.

And Arðūr Winchestre, þā burh bilai wēl faste;  
 And al þat moncūn ofslōh— þēr wes sorzen inōh—  
 Þā ʒeonge and þā ālde, alle hē aquālde.  
 Þā þat folc wes al dēd, þā burh al forswēlde,  
 Þā lette hē mid alle tōbreken þā walles alle.

Þā wes hit itimed þēre þat Merlin seide while:  
 'Erm wurðest þū Winchæstre, þā ēorðe þē scal forswalʒe.'  
 Swā Merlin sæide, þē witeʒe wes mære.

Þā quēn<sup>2</sup> læi inne Eouwerwic, næs hēo næwere swā sārlic;  
 þat wes Wenhavēr þā quēne, færʒest wimmonne.  
 Hēo iherde süggen sōðere<sup>3</sup> wōrden,  
 Hū ofte Mōdrēd flah, and hū Arðūr hine bibah;  
 Wā wes hire þēre while þat hēo wes on life.

Ūt of Eouerwike bī nihte hēo iwende,  
 And tōward Karliūn tūhte swā swiðe swā hēo mahte.  
 Þider hēo brohten bī nihte of hire cnihten tweiʒe;  
 And me hire hafd biwēfde mid āne hālī riste,  
 And hēo wes þēr mūnechene, karefullest wīfe.  
 Þā nūsten men of þēre quēne war hēo bicumen wēore,  
 No feole ʒere seoððe nūste hit mon tō sōðe,  
 Whaðer hēo wēore on dēðe, and hū hēo henne wende<sup>4</sup>,  
 Þā hēo hire seolf wēore isunken in þē watere.

Mōdrēd wes ī Cornwale and somnede cnihtes feole;  
 Tō Īrlōnde hē sende ā neoste his sōnde;

<sup>1</sup> neodde.<sup>2</sup> qūe.<sup>3</sup> soððere.<sup>4</sup> half line from B.

Tō Sexlōnde hē sende ā neouste his sōnde ;  
 Tō Scotlōnde hē sende ā neouste his sōnde ;  
 Hē hehten heom tō cume alle anān þat wolde lōnd habben,  
 Ōðer seolver ōðer gōld, ōðer<sup>1</sup> ahte ōðer<sup>1</sup> lōnd ;  
 On ælchere wīsen hē warnede hine seolven, 5  
 Swā dēð ælc witer mon þā nēode cumeð wēnan.

Arðūr þat iherde, wrāðest kīnge,  
 þat Mōdrēd wæs ī Cornwale mid mūchele monweorede,  
 And þēr wolde abīden þat Arðūr cōme rīden.

Arðūr sende sōnde zēond al his kīnelōnde, 10  
 And tō cumen alle hehte þat quic wes on lōnde,  
 Þā tō vihte oht wēoren, wēpnen tō beren ;  
 And whāswā hit forsēte þat þē kīng hēte,  
 Þē kīng hine wolde ā fōlden quic<sup>2</sup> al forbernen.

Hit læc tōward hīrede folc unimēte, 15  
 Rīdinde and ganninde swā þē rein falleð<sup>3</sup> adūne.  
 Arðūr fōr tō Cornwale mid unimēte<sup>4</sup> fērde.

Mōdrēd þat iherde, and him tōzeines hēolde  
 Mid unimēte folke,— þēr wēore monie vāie. 20  
 Uppen þēre Tambre hēo tūhten tōgadere ;

Þā stūde hatte Camelfōrd, evermāre ilast þat ilke wēorde ;  
 And at Camelfōrde wes isomned sixtī þūsend,  
 And mā þūsend þērtō ; Mōdrēd wes heore ælder.

Þā pīderwārd gon rīde Arðūr þē rīche, 25  
 Mid unimēte folke, vāie þah hit wēore.

Uppen þēre Tambre hēo tūhte tōsomne ;  
 Heven heremarken, hālden tōgadere ;

Lūken swēord lōnge, leiden ō þē helmen ;  
 Fūr ūt sprengen ; speren brastlīen ;

Scēldes gonnen scanen ; scaftes tōbrēken ; 30  
 Þēr faht al tōsomne folc unimēte.

Tambre wes on flōde mid unimēte blōde ;  
 Mon ī þān fihte nōn þēr ne mihte ikennen nenne kempe,

<sup>1</sup> oder.    <sup>2</sup> quid.    <sup>3</sup> rim falled ; B. ren falleð.    <sup>4</sup> unite.

Nō hwā dūde wūrse nō hwā bet, swā þat wiðe wes imenged ;  
 For ælc slōh adūn riht, wēore hē swein, wēore hē cniht.  
 Þēr wes Mōdrēd ofslage and idōn of lifdaze,  
 And alle his cnihtes islaze<sup>1</sup> in þān fihte.  
 Þēr wēoren ofslaze alle þā snelle, *grave*  
 Arðūres hīredmen<sup>2</sup>, hēze and lowe<sup>3</sup>,  
 And þā Brüttes alle of Arðūres bōrde, *table*  
 And alle his fosterlinges of feole kinerīches, *royal*  
 And Arðūr forwūded mid walspēre brāde ;  
 Fiftēne hē hafde fēondlice wūnden ;  
 Mon mihte ī þare lasten twā glōven ipraste.  
 Þā nas þēr nā mære ī þan fihte tō lāve, *mercant*  
 Of twā hundred þūsend monnen þa þēr leien tōhauwen,  
 Būten Arðūr þē kīng āne, and of his cnihtes tweien.  
 Arðūr wes forwūded wunder āne swiðe.  
 Þēr tō him cōm ā cnave þē wes of his cūnne ;  
 Hē wes Cadōres sune, þē ēorles of Cornwaile<sup>4</sup> ;  
 Constantīn hehte þē cnāve, hē wes þān kīngē dēore.  
 Arðūr him lōkede on þēr hē lai on fōlden, *mountain*  
 And þās wōrd seide mid sorhfulle heorte :  
 ‘ Constantīn<sup>5</sup> þū art wilcume, þū wēore Cadōres sone ;  
 Ich þē bitache hēre mīne kinerīche,  
 And wite mīne Brüttes ā tō þīnes lifes<sup>6</sup> ēnde,  
 And hāld heom alle þā lazen þa habbeoð istōnden ā mīne dazen,  
 And alle þā lazen gōde þa bī Uðeres dazen stōde.  
 And ich wūlle varen tō Avalūn, tō varest alre maidene,  
 Tō Argante þēre quēne, alven swiðe scēone, *beautiful* ?  
 And hēo scal<sup>7</sup> mīne wūnden makīen alle isūnde,  
 Al hāl mē makīen mid haleweiße drenchen ;  
 And seoððe<sup>8</sup> ich cumen wūlle tō mīne kinerīche,  
 And wunīen mid Brütten mid mūchelere wūnne.’ *freedom*

<sup>1</sup> Gap in text A ; first part of line supplied from B.      <sup>2</sup> Ardures heredmen.

<sup>3</sup> and lowe supplied from B.      <sup>4</sup> Corwaile.      <sup>5</sup> Costātin.      <sup>6</sup> þines lifes.

<sup>7</sup> slal.      <sup>8</sup> scoðe.

Æfne þān wōrden þēr cōm of sē wēnden  
 þat wes ān sceort bāt liðen, <sup>brotherly words</sup> scēoven mid ūðen,  
 And twā wimmen þērinne wunderlīche idihte; <sup>purpose</sup>  
 And hēo nōmen Arðūr anān, and ā neouste hine vereden, <sup>followed</sup>  
 And softe hine adūn leiden, and forð gunnen liðen <sup>1</sup>. 5  
 þā wes hit iwurðen þat Merlin seide whīlen, <sup>troubled spirit</sup>  
 þat wēore unimēte care of Arðūres forðfare; <sup>troubled</sup>  
 Brüttes ilēveð ʒēte þat hē bēo <sup>2</sup> on live,  
 And wunnīe <sup>3</sup> in Avalūn mid fairest alre alven;  
 And lōkiēð evere Brüttes ʒēte whan Arðūr cume <sup>4</sup> liðen. 10  
 Nis naver þē mon iboren, of naver nāne būrde icoren,  
 þe cunne of þān sōðe of Arðūr stūgen <sup>5</sup> māre;  
 But while wes ān wīteʒe, Merlin <sup>6</sup> ihāte; <sup>word</sup>  
 Hē bodede mid wōrde— his quīdes <sup>7</sup> wēoren sōðe—  
 þat ān Arðūr sculde ʒēte cum Anglen tō fūlste. <sup>8</sup> 15

### III. THE LIFE OF SAINT JULIANA

IN ūre Lāverdes luvē þe is Feader of frumschaft, ant on his  
 dēorewurðe sunes nome, ant ō þēs hālī gāstes þet <sup>6</sup> glideð of ham  
 bāðen, alle lewede men þet understōnden ne mahen Latīnes lēdene  
 liðen and lūstnin āne meidenes liflāde, þet is of Latīn iturned intō  
 English þet tē lifhālī Lēfdī in heovene luvīe us þē māre, ant of þis 20  
 lihinde lif lēade us, wið hire erndunge þe is icoren of Crīst, intō þē  
 ēche of heovene.

Þēos meiden ant tis martir wes Juliāne inempnet in Nichomēdes  
 burh, ant <sup>9</sup> of hēðene cūn icumen, ant hire fleschliche feder wes  
 Affrican ihāten, of þē hēðene mēst. Þēo þet Cristene wēren 25  
 derflīche hē drōh ham tō dēaðe; ah hēo, as þēo þet tē heavenlich  
 feder luvēde, lēafde al hire aldrene lahen ant bigon tō luvīen þēne

<sup>1</sup> hine liðen.    <sup>2</sup> bon.    <sup>3</sup> wunnien.    <sup>4</sup> cumē = cumen.    <sup>5</sup> sugen.  
<sup>6</sup> Mærlin.    <sup>7</sup> quīdes.    <sup>8</sup> þ, as usual; expanded þet in accordance with  
 forms in text.    <sup>9</sup> ʒ, as often; expanded ant as the only form in the piece.

livīende Lāverd, þē lufsum Godd þat wisseð ant wēldeð al þet is on worlde ant al þet iwraht is.

Þā wes bī þon tīme, as rēdunge<sup>1</sup> telleð, Maximian, þē mōdi keisēr ine Rōme, hēinde ant herīende hēðene mawmets wið unmēð mūchel hīrd and undūhtī duheðe, ant fordēmdē alle þēo þe on Drihten bilēfdēn. Þēs Maximian luvede ān hēh mon of cūnne ant ēke rīche of rente, Elewsius wes ihāten, ant wēren as feolahes þurh mūche frēontschipe. Þis meidenes feder ant hē wēren swīðe wēl tōgederes. As hē sum chere iseh hire ūtnume feir ant frēolīche zuheðe<sup>2</sup>, hē fēlde him iwūndet þet, wiðūten lēchnunge of hire, libben hē ne mahte. Affrican wiste wēl þet hē wes frēoboren, ant þet him walde bicumen ā frēoboren būrde, ant ʒettede him his dohter; and hēo<sup>2</sup> wes sōne ihōndsāld al hire unwilles. Ah hēo trūste on him þet ne trukeneð nā mon þet trūsteð trēowlīche on him, ant euch deis dei ēode tō chirche tō lēornen Godes lāre, ʒēornlīche tō witen hū hā mahte best witen hire unweommet and hire meiðhād wiðūten mān of monne. Elewsius, þe luvede hire, lōnge hit him þuhte þet tis dēde nēre idōn þet hēo ibroht wēre þurh wedlāc tō bedde. Ah, as hā wēnde hire summes weis tō witene, sende him tō sūggen þet nalde hā lihten swā lāhe, ne nēhlēchen him for nān livīende mon, ęr þen hē wēre under Maximian hēhest in Rōme, þet is hēhrēve. Sōne sō hē iherde þis, hē biʒet et tē keiser þet hē ʒettede him rēve tō bēonne as þet hē izīrnd hefde; and hē, as me þā luvede, lette lēaden him intō cure þet<sup>3</sup> tē rīche riden in, ant tuhen him ʒont tē tūn from strēte tō strēte. And al þē cur was bitild þet hē wes in wið purpre, wið pāl, and wið ciclatūn ant dēorewurðe clāðes, as þē þet hēh þing hefde tō hēden. And þā hē hefde þis idōn, hē sende hire tō seggen þet hē hefde hire wil iwraht, ant hēo schulde his wūrchen.

Juliāne þē ędīe, Jēsu Crīstes lēovemon, of his blisfule luve bālde hire seolven, sende him tō onswere bī ān of hire sōnden: 'Elewsius, wite þū hit wēl irēadi, wraððī sō þū wraððī, nō lengre nūl ich hit heolen þē; ʒef þū wūlt lēaven þē lahen þet tū list in, ant lēven in

<sup>1</sup> redegunge.<sup>2</sup> Supplied from Bodl. MS.<sup>3</sup> ʒ.

Godd Feder ant in his dēorewurðe Sune ant ī þē Hālī Gāst, ich  
 ülle wēl neomen þē ; ʒef þū nūlt nō, þū art wūndī of me, ant oðer  
 luve sēch þē.' Þā þē rēve iherde þis hē wreððede him swiðe, ant  
 hire feder cleopede ant fēng on tō tellen him hū his dohter drōh  
 him from deie tō deie, ant efter þet hē wēnde tō habben his iwil sō 5  
 hā him þis wōrd sūllīche sende. 'Bī þet ilke Godd,' quoð hire  
 feder, 'þet mē is lāð tō gremien, bēo hit sōð þat þū seist, tō wraðer  
 hēale seide hā hit, ant nū ich ülle o grēat grome al bitēachen hire  
 þē tō wūrchen þī wil ant al þet tē wēl likeð as mit tīn āhne.' Ant  
 me cleopede hire forð bivoren hire feder, ant hē fēng feire tō fōndin 10  
 his dohter : 'Mī dēorewurðe dohter, hwērfore vorsakest ū þī sý ant  
 tī selhðe, þē weolen ant tē wūnnen þet walden awakenin ant waxen  
 of þī wedlāc þet ich þē tōrēade? For hē is inōh lāverd, Elewsius,  
 ine Rōme, ant tū maht bēon lēafdī, dohter, ʒef þū wēl wūlt.'  
 Juliāne þē ēadīe onswerede him ant seide as þēo þet ine Godd hire 15  
 hope hefde, 'ʒef hē wūle lēven an God Almihtī, þenne mei hē  
 spoken þērof ant inōh raðe spēden ; ant ʒef hē nūle nawt, ne schal  
 wīven on mē, wīve þēr his wil is.' Þā hire feder iherde þis, þā fēng  
 hē tō swerien : 'Bī mī kinewurðe lāverd Apollō, ant bī mī dēore  
 lēafdī Dīane, þet ich mūche luvīe, ʒef þū hāldest hēron ich ülle 20  
 lēoten dēor tōteoren ant tōlūken þē, ant ʒeoven þī flēsch tō<sup>1</sup>  
 fuheles of þē lūfte.' Juliāne him onswerede ant softliche seide,  
 'Ne wēn þū nawiht, lēove feder, þet tū affēare mē swā, for Jēsu  
 Crīst Godes sune, þet ich on lēve ant luvīe as Lāverd lufsumest on  
 live, þah ich bēo forbernd ant tōloken limēl, nūl ich hēr onont 25  
 būhen þē nawiht.' Þā fēng eft hire feder<sup>2</sup> on wið olhnunge tō  
 fōndin ʒef hē mahte eis weis wēnden hire heorte, ant seide hire  
 lufsumliche þet ne schulde hā nāne wūnne lihtliche wilnin þet hē  
 ne schulde wēlden, wið þet hā walde hire þonc wēnden. 'Nai,'  
 quoð þet meiden, 'schuld ich dōn mē tō him þat is alle dēovlen 30  
 bitaht ant tō ēche dēð idēmet, tō furwurðen wið him world abūten  
 ēnde, for his wedlākes weole oðer for enī wūnne? Forsōð, ich hit  
 segge, unwurð is hit mē. Ich ülle þet hē hit wite wēl, ant tū ēke

<sup>1</sup> to supplied from Bodl. MS.<sup>2</sup> feder not in MS.

mid him, þet ich am iweddet tō ān þet ich ülle trēowliche tō hālden, ant wiðūten lēs luvīen, þe is unlīch him ant alle worldlich men; ne nūll ich him nowðer lēaven ne līhen for weole ne for wūnne, for wā ne for wūnne þet 3ē mahen dōn mē.'

Þā fēng hire feder tō wreððen swiðe fērlich, and swiðe hōkerliche freinede, 'Me hwet is hē, þēs were þet tū art tō iweddet, þet tū hāvest wiðūten mē þīne luve ilenet<sup>1</sup>, for hwām þū lētest lūtel of þet tū schuldest luvīen? Ne ich never þet ich wite nes wið him icnāwen.' 'For Gode,' quoð þet meiden, 'þīn harm is þē māre; nāwt forþi þet tū navest ofte iherd of him 3are, þet is Jēsu, Godes sune þe, for tō lēsen moncūn þet forloren schulden bēon, lette his dēorwurðe lif on rōde. Ne ich ne seh him never, þet mē sāre forþūncheð; ah ich him<sup>2</sup> luvīe ant lēve as on lāverde, ne schal mē firsin him from nowðer dēovel ne mon.' 'For mī lif,' quoð hire feder, 'þē schal lādīn his luve, for þū schalt bēon ibęaten mid besmes swā bittre þet tū wummon wēre schal tō wrāðer hęale iwurðen.' 'Swā mūche,' quoð hā, 'ich iwurðe him þē lēovere, sō ich dervre þing for his luve drēhe. Þet tī wil is, wūrch nū.' Ant hē hēt hatterliche strūpen hire steortnaket, ant bęten hire swā lūðere þet hire lēofliche līch liðerī al o blōde. Ant swā hā dūden sō lūðere þet tē blōd 3ęt adūn of þē 3ęrden. Ant hēo bigon tō 3eien, 'Bęaten sō 3ē bęaten, 3ē Bēliales būdeles, ne mahe 3ē nowðer mī luve ne mīn bilęave lūtlen tōward him, mī lufsum lēof, mī leovinde<sup>3</sup> Lāverd; ne nūll ich lēaven ower rēad þet forrēadeð ower seolven, ne ower mix mawmets<sup>4</sup> þet bēoð þēs fēondes fetles heien ne herīen, for tēone ne for tintreow þet 3ē mahen timbrin.' 'Nā,' quoð hē, 'is it swā? Hit schal sutelin sōne, for ich ülle bitęachen mislich þī bodī tō Elewsium, þē rīche rēve ī Rōme, ant hē schal forswelten ant forrēden þē efter his<sup>5</sup> wille, wið alles cūnnes þīnen.' '3ē,' quoð þis meiden, 'þet mei Crīst wēlden, for ne mahe 3ē nawt dōn mē būte hwet hē wūle þeavīen ower, tō mūchelen mī mēde ant tē mūrðe þet hið tō meiðhādes menske; for ever sō 3ē māre merrið mē hēr, sō mī crūne bið brihtre ant fehere. For ich ülle bliðeliche

<sup>1</sup> ilene.<sup>2</sup> ichim.<sup>3</sup> leowinde.<sup>4</sup> mawmex.<sup>5</sup> es.



drēhen evereuch derf for mī dēore Lāverdes lueve, ant softe mē  
 bið euch derf hwen ich him servī, þah þū mē tō Elewsium willes  
 bitēache. Ne ʒeve ich for inc nowðer, þet ʒē mē mahen harmen ;  
 for sō ʒē māre mē hēr harmeþ, sō māre ʒē mē helpeð seovevāld tō  
 heovene. Ant ʒef ʒē mē dōð tō dēaðe, hit bið mē dēorewurðe, ant  
 ich schal pērþurh blīðe bicumen intō ēndelēse blissen, ant ʒē schulen,  
 wrecches,—awei, ōwer wurðes þet ʒē iboren wēren—sinken tō  
 wrāðer hēale ōw tō þē bale bitter dēope intō helle.’

Hire feder Affrican, þurh þis bittre tēone bitahte hire tō Elewsium,  
 þē lūðere rēve, ant hē lette bringen hire bivoren him tō his hēh  
 seotel as hē set in dōme as rēve of þē burhe. . . . Ant set þet bale-  
 fule bēast as ān būrst bār þet grūnde his tuskes, ant fēng on tō  
 fēmin ant te grispatīen ō þis mēoke meiden, ant þohte on hwūche  
 wīse hē mahte hire awēlden. Ant lette fecchen ā feat and wið pich  
 hit fūllen ant hēaten hit walm hāt, ant hēt warpen hire þērin<sup>1</sup> hwen  
 hit wōdelukest weolle. As me dūde hire þērin<sup>1</sup>, hā cleopede tō  
 Drihtin ant hit cōlede anān, ant warð hire as wūnsum as ever enī  
 wlech weter þet wēre iwlaht te baðien, ant lēop wallinde hāt up  
 aʒein þēo ilke þet hit hefden ʒarket ant forscaldede of ham seolven  
 fistī ant tēne, ant fordūde fistī al itāldē. Þā þē rēve iseh þis, hē  
 rende his clāðes ant tōc him seolven bī þē top, ant fēng tō fiten his  
 mawmets<sup>2</sup> ant lasten his lāverd. ‘Swiðe,’ quoð hē, ‘ūt of mīn  
 ēshihðe, þet ich ne sēo hire nā māre ēr þē bodī wið þē būc bēo  
 isundret from hire hēavet.’

Sōne as hā þis iherde, hā herede Godd in heovene ant warð  
 swiðe gled, for þet hēo iwilnet hefde. Me ledde hire ant<sup>3</sup> lēac<sup>4</sup>  
 forð, ant hēo wes ēðlūke. As hā stutte ō þē stūde þēr hā schulde  
 dēð drēhen, þā cōm þē ilke Bēlial of helle þet hā hefde ibēaten  
 hire bihīnden, ant gon tō ʒeien, ‘Ā, stalewurðe men, ne sparīe ʒē  
 nāwiht, hā haveð us alle scheome idōn ; schēndeð hire nūðen ant  
 ʒēldeð hire ʒarew borh, ne studgī ʒē nēaver.’ Juliāne þē ēdie  
 openede hire ēhnen ant lōkede tōward him, ant tē bali blenchte ant  
 braid him aʒeinward as ān ischoten arewe. ‘Wumme þet ich libbe.’

<sup>1</sup> prin.    <sup>2</sup> mawmez.    <sup>3</sup> Supplied from Bodl. MS.    <sup>4</sup> hleac.

quoð hē, 'þā ich bēo nū nān ilaht, ant ʒef hā keccheð mē nū ne find I nēaver lēche; igrīpe hā mē ēnes, ne gā I nēaver eft mære.' Ant lēac him aʒeinward as ā beore, þet unwiht, ne mahte him nawt letten. As hā schulde stūpen ant strecchen forð þē swire, hā bed first ant fēng on þus tō lēaren þēo þet þēr wēren, ant þus seide: 'Lūsteð mē, lēove men, ant līdeð āne hwīle. Biwēpeð ant birēowseð ower sūnnen, ant lasseð wið sōð schrift ant wið dēdbōte; lēaveð ower unlahen ant büldeð ower bōldes uppon trēowe staðele þet ne drēdeð nā wīnd ne nā weder nowðer. Lōkeð þet tē heovenlich Lāverd bēo grūndwal of al þet ʒē wūrcheð, for þet stōnt studelfast, falle þet falle<sup>1</sup>. Cleopeð ʒēorne tō Godd in hālī chirche þet hē ʒeove oᵅ wit wēl for te dōnne, ant strenge oᵅ wið his strençðe aʒein þēn strōnge unwiht þet sēkeð<sup>2</sup> ever ant aa oᵅ for te swolhen. Lūsteð writen lāre ant luvieð þērefter; wēl is him þet wākeð wēl in þis lūtle hwīle, ant witeð wēl him seolven ant heorteliche sikeð ofte for his sūnnes. Þis world weint awei as weter þet ēorneð, ant as imet sweven aswīndeð hire mūrðen; ant al nis būten a lēs wīnd þat wē livieð. Lēaveð þē lēase ant luvieð þē sōðe, for wē schulen lēten þis lif nūte we nēaver hwenne, ant reope wē of þet rīpe sēd þat wē sēowen. Swīðe ich bisēche oᵅ þet ʒē bidden for mē, brēðren ant sustren.' Ant cūste ham ā cos of pēs, alle as hā stōden, ant bihēold uppard ant hēhede hire stefne: 'Lāverd Godd Almihtī, þū luvest trēowe bilēave; ne lēf þū tō þīn ifān þīn ilicnesse, ah underfēng mē tō þē, ant dō mē in þīn englene hīrd wið meidenes imēane. Ich aʒeove tō þē mī gāst, Drihtin.' Ant wið þet ilke, bēide ant dēf dūvelunge dūn tō þēr ēorðe, sōne bihēfdet; ant þē ēdīe engles, wið hire sāwle, singinde sihen tōward heovene.

Soððen sōne þērefter cōm ā sēli wummon, Sophīe inempnet, bi Nicomēdes burh o rāde tōward Rōme, of hēh cūn akennet, ant nōm þis meidenes bodī ant ber hit in ā bāt, biwūnden dēorliche in dēorewurðe clāðes. As hā wēren in wettre, cōm ā steorm ant drāf ham tō lōnde intō Campaine; ant þēr lette Sophīe, from þē sēa ā mīle, setten ā chirche ant dōn hire bodī þērin<sup>3</sup> in stānene

<sup>1</sup> þet falle, from Bodl. MS.<sup>2</sup> seleð.<sup>3</sup> þrin.

pruh hēhliche as hit dēh halhen<sup>1</sup> tō dōnne. Þē rēve, þā hē herde  
 þis, bigon te rowen efter for te rēaven hit ham, ant ī þē sēa  
 senchte; for þēr arisen stormes starcke ant strōnge, ant brēken  
 þē schipes bōrd, adrenchten on hare þrittuðe sum ant þertō ēke  
 fowre, ant warp ham adriven tō þē lōnde, þēras wilde dēor limēl  
 5 tōluken ham, ant tē unsēlī sawlen suncken tō helle.

Þus þet ēdie meiden wende þurh pīnen tō heoyenliche wūnnen,  
 in þē nomecūðe burh Nicomēde hātte, o þē sixtēnðe dei of  
 Feoverēles mōneð, þē fortēnde kālende of Mearch þet cumeð efter.  
 Hēo us erndī tō Godd þē grace of him seolven, þet rixleð in  
 10 þrēohād, ant þah is ān untwēamet. Iheret ant iheiet wurðe hē  
 him āne as hē is wurðe, ant ever āh te bēonne, world abūten ēnde.  
 Amēn.

#### IV. THE ANCREN RIWLE, OR RULE OF NUNS

##### OF SPEECH

SPELLUNGE and<sup>2</sup> smecchunge bēoð ine mūðe bōðe, ase sihðe is ī  
 ðēn eien; auh wē schullen lēten smecchunge vort tet wē spēken of  
 15 ower mēte, and spēken nū of spellunge and tērefter of herrunge, of  
 bō imēne sume cherre ase gōð tōgederes.

On alre ērest hwon 3ē schulen tō oūre parlūres þūrle, iwiteð et  
 20 ower meiden hwō hit bēo þet<sup>3</sup> is icumen, vor swūch hit mei bēon þet  
 3ē schulen asunīen oū; and hwon 3ē alles mōten vorð, creoiseð ful  
 3eorne oūr mūð, ēaren, and eien, and tē brēoste ēke, and gōð forð  
 mid Godes drēde tō prēoste. On ērest siggeð 'confiteor,' and

<sup>1</sup> deh alhen.

<sup>2</sup> 1. as usual.

<sup>3</sup> þ, as often.

þērefter 'benedicite'; þet hē ouh tō siggen, hercneð his wōrdes and  
 sitteð al stille þet, hwon hē parteð vrom<sup>1</sup> ōū, þet hē ne cunne ōwer  
 gōd ne ōwer ūvel nouðer, ne hē ne cunne ōū nouðer blāmen ne  
 preisen. Sum is sō wēl ilēred ḡðer sē wīs iwōrdeð þet hēo wolde  
 þet hē wūste hit þe sit and spēkeð tōward him and ʒelt him wōrd  
 aʒein wōrd, and bicumeð meister þe schulde bēon ancre, and  
 lēareð him þet is icumen tō lēren hire; wolde bī hire tāle sōne  
 bēon mit tē wīse icūd and icnōwen. Icnōwen hēo is wēl, vor þurh  
 þet ilke þet hēo wēneð tō bēon wīs ihōlden hē understont þet hēo  
 is sot, vor hēo hunteð efter prīs and keccheð lastunge. Vor et tē  
 laste hwon hē is iwend awei, 'þēos ancre,' hē wūle siggen, 'is of  
 mūchele spēche.' Ēve hēold ine Paraīs lōnge tāle mid tē neddre  
 þet tōlde hire al þet lescūn þet God hire hefde ilēred and Adam of  
 þēn epple; and sō þē veond þurh hire wōrd understōd anōn riht  
 hire wōcnesse and ivond wei tōward hire of hire vorlōrenesse.  
 Ūre Lēfdī, Seinte Mārie, dūde al anōðer wīse, ne tōlde hēo þēn  
 engle nōne tāle, auh askede him þing a hortliche þet hēo ne kūðe.  
 ʒē, mīne lēove sūstren, voleweð ūre Lēfdī and nout þē kakele Ēve.  
 Vorþī, ancre, hwatsē hēo bēo, alsē mūchel ase hēo ever con and  
 mei, hōlde hire stille: Nabbe hēo nout henns kūnde. Þē hen  
 hwon hēo hāveð ileid ne con būten kakelen. And hwat biʒit hēo  
 þērof? Kumeð þē cove anōn riht and rēveð hire hire eiren, and  
 frēt al þet of hwat hēo schulde vorð bringen hire cwike briddes.  
 And riht alsō þē lūdere cove dēovel berð awei vrom þē kakelinde  
 ancren and vorswoluweð al þē gōd þet hēo istrēoned habbeð, and  
 schulden ase briddes bēren ham up tōward heovene ʒif hit nēre  
 icakeled. Þē wreche peoddare mōre noise hē mākeð tō ʒeien  
 his sōpe, þen a rīche mercēr al his dēorewūrðe wāre. Tō sume  
 gōstliche monne þet ʒē bēoð trūstī<sup>2</sup> uppen, ase ʒē muwen bēon of  
 lūt<sup>3</sup>, gōd is þet ʒē asken rēd, and salve þet hē tēche ōū tōʒeines  
 fōndunges, and ine schrifte schēaweð him gif hē wūle ihēren ōwer  
 grēste and ōwer lōdlukeste sūnnen, vorþī þet him arēowe ōū and  
 þurh þē birēounesse crīe Crīst inwardliche mercī vor ōū, and habbe

<sup>1</sup> vrom.<sup>2</sup> strusti.<sup>3</sup> hit.

ōu ine mūnde and in his <sup>prayer</sup> bōnen. 'Sed multi veniunt ad vos in vestimentis ovium, intrinsecus autem sunt lupi rapaces'; 'Auh witeð <sup>hit</sup> <sup>gaur</sup> ōū and bēoð iwarre,' hē seið, ūre Lōverd, 'vor monie cumeð tō ōū ischrūd mid lōmbes fleose and bēoð wōde wulves.' Worldliche men ilēveð lūt<sup>1</sup>, religiūse ʒēt lesse; ne wilnie ʒē nout tō mūchel 5 hore kūðlēchunge. Ēve wiðūte drēde spec mit tē neddre; ūre Lēfdi was ofdrēd of Gābriēles spēche.

Wiðūte wisse of wēopmon <sup>man</sup> oðer of wummon þet ōū muwe ihēren, ne spēke ʒē mid nōne monne ofte ne lōnge; and þauh hit bēo of schrifte i þēn ilke hūse oðer þēr hē muwe isēon tōward ōū, 10 siṭte þē þridde, būte ʒif þē ilke þridde oðer stūnde<sup>2</sup> trukie. Þis nis nout vor ōū, lēove sustren, iseid, ne vor oðer swūche; nowt, forþi þē trēowe is mislēved, and tē sākēlēase ofte bilowen vor wone of wisse. Me ilēveð þet ūvel sōne, and tē unwreste bliðeliche liēð on þē gōde. Sum unisēli, hwon hēo seide þet hēo schrōf hire, 15 hāueð ischriven hire al tō wundre. Vorþi owen þē gōde ever tō habben wisse vor twō anheisūns; nomeliche, þet ōn is þet tē ontfulle ne muwen liēn on heom sō þet þē wisse ne prēove heom valse, þet oðer is vor tē ʒiven þē oðre vorbisne, and binime þē ūvele ancre þet ilke unisēli gile þet ich of seide. 20

Ūt of chircheþūrle ne hōlde ʒē nōne tāle mid nōne monne, auh bēreð wurðschipe þērtō vor þet hōli sacrament þet ʒē iseoð þērþurh; and nimeð oðerhwūles ower wummen tō þē hūses þūrle, þēo oðre men and wummen tō þē parlūrs þūrle spēken buten vor nēode, ne ouwe ʒē būten et þeos twō þūrles. 25

Silence evere et tē mēte, vor ʒif oðre religiūse dōð hit ase ʒē wēl wūteð ʒē owen bivōren alle; and ʒif enī hāveð dēore gist, dō hire meiden ase in hire stūde tē gledien hire vēre, and hēo schal habben lēave tō ōpenen hire þūrl ēnes oðer twies and mākien signes tōward hire of ōne glede chēre. Summes kurteisie is 30 nōðelēas iturnd hire tō ūvele; under semblaunt of gōd is ofte ihēled sūnne. Ancre and hūses lēfdi ouh mūche tō bēon bi-twēonen. Everiche Vrīdeie of þē ʒēr hōldeð silence, būte ʒif hit bēo

<sup>1</sup> hit.<sup>2</sup> stude.

duble fēste, and teonne hōldeð hit sum oðer dai ī ðē wike; ī ðēn Advent and ī ðē Ūmbridawes, Wodnesdawes and Frīdawes; ī ðē Leinten prēo ðawes, and al þē swīwike<sup>1</sup> vort nōn of Ēstre ēven. Tō ovr meiden 3e muwen þauh siggen mid lūt wōrdes hwatsē 3ē<sup>2</sup> wulleð; and 3if enī gōd mon is feorrene ikumen, hercneð his spēche and onswerieð mid lūt wōrdes tō his askunge.

Müche fōl hē wēre þe muhte tō his owene bihōve, hweðersē hē wolde grīnden grēot oðer hwēte, 3if hē grūnde þet grēot and lefde þēne hwēte. Hwēte is hōlī spēche, ase Seint Anselme seið. Hēo grīnt grēot þe chēofled. Þē twō chēoken bēoð þē twō grīnstōnes; þē tunge is þē cleppe. Lōkeð, lēove sūstren, þet oūwer chēoken ne grīnden never būte soulevōde, ne oūr ċāren ne hercnen never būte soulehēale; and nout oñe oūr ċāren auh ower eieþūrlēs tūneð a3ein īdel spēche, þet tō oū ne cume nō tāle, ne tīðinge of þē worlde.

3ē ne schulen vor nōne þinge ne wariēn, ne swēriēn būte 3if 3ē siggen witterliche oðer sikerliche, oðer summe swūche wīse; ne ne prēche 3ē tō nōne mon, ne<sup>3</sup> nō mon ne askī oū rēad ne cōunsail, ne ne telle oū. Rēadeð wummen oñe. Seinte Powel vorbēad wummen tō prēchen—‘*Mulieres non permitto docere.*’ Nenne wēopmon ne chasti 3ē, ne ne etwiteð him of his unðēau, būte 3if hē bēo þē ovrkūdre. Hōlie ołde ancren muwen dōn hit summes weis, auh hit nis nout siker þing, ne ne limpeð nout tō þē 3unge. Hit is hore meister þet bēoð ovr oðre iset and habbeð ham tō witene; ancre nāveð tō witene būten hire and hire meidenes. Hōlde everich his owene mestēr and nout ne rēavie oðres. Monī mon wēneð tō dōn wēl þet hē deð al tō cwēade; vor, ase ich ēr seide, under semblaunt of gōde is ofte ihēled sūnne, and þurh swūch chastīement hāveð sum ancre arēred bitwēonen hire and hire prēost oðer a valsinde luvē oðer a mūche weorre.

Seneca seide, ‘*Ad summam volo vos<sup>4</sup> rariloquos, tuncque pauciloquos*’; þet is, ‘þē ende of þē tāle,’ seið Seneke thē wīse, ‘ich ūlle þet 3ē spēken sēlde, and þeonne būten lūtel.’ Auh monī pūnt hire

<sup>1</sup> swiðwike.<sup>2</sup> No 3e in MS.<sup>3</sup> ne ne.<sup>4</sup> summam vos.

wōrd vor tē lēten mō ūt, as me dēð water et tēr mülne clūse; and sō dūden Jōbes frēond þet wēren icumen tō vrōvren him, sēten stille alle seoveniht, auh þeo hēo hefden<sup>1</sup> alles bigunne vor tō spēkene þeone kūðen hēo nevere astūnten hore cleppe. Gregorȳ<sup>2</sup>: ‘*Censura silentii nutritura est verbi.*’ Sō hit is ine<sup>3</sup> monie, ase Seint Gregorȳ seið, ‘silence is wōrdes fostrild and bringeð forþ chēafle.’ An oðer half ase hē seið, ‘*Juge silentium cogit celestia meditari.*’—‘Lōng sīlence and wēl iwüst nēdeð þē þouhtes up tōward þēr heovene.’ Al sō ase 3ē muwen isēon þē water hwon me pūnt hit, and stoppeð bivōren wēl sō þet hit ne muwe adūne-ward, þeonne is hit inēd azein vor tō clīmben upward; and 3ē al þisses weis pūndeð ower wōrdes and forstoppeð ower þouhtes, ase 3ē wülleð þet heo clīmben and hīen tōward heovene and nout ne vallen adūneward, and tōvlēoten 3ēond tē wōrld ase dēð mūchel chēafle. Auh hwon 3ē nēde mōten spēken, a lūte wiht lēseð up ower mūðes flōðzetten, ase me dēð et tēr mülne, and lēted adūn sōne.

## OF DOMESTIC MATTERS

Hit ne limpeð nout tō ancre of oðer monne elmesse vor tō mākien hire large. Nolde me lauhwen ane beggare lūde tō bise-  
mare þet bēde men tō fēste? Mārie and Marthe bōðe hēo wēren sustren, auh hore lif sundrede. 3ē ancren haddeð inumen oū tō Mārie dōle, þet ūre Lōverd stīlf herede. ‘*Maria optimam partem elegit.*’ ‘Marthe, Marthe,’ cweð hē, ‘þū ert ine mūchele bāret; Mārie hāveð ichōsen betere, and ne schal hire nōðing binimen hire dōle.’ Hūs-wīschipe is Marthe dōle, and Mārie dōle is stilnesse and reste of alle worldes noise, þet nōðing ne lette hire vor tō ihēren Godes stefne. And lōkeð hwat God seið, þet nōðing ne schal binimen oū þēos dōle. Marthe hāveð hire mestēr; lēteð hire iwurðen, and sitte 3ē mid Mārie stōnstillle et<sup>4</sup> Godes fēt and hercneð him ōne. Marthe mestēr is vor tō vēden and schrūden

<sup>1</sup> þeo hefden.<sup>2</sup> Greg.<sup>3</sup> ine.<sup>4</sup> ed.

pōvre men, ase hūselēfdi: Mārie ne ouh nout vor tō entremēten hire þērof, and ʒif ei blāmeð hire God sūlf ōveral wēreð hire þērof, ase hōlī writ witneð. An ōðer half, nōn ancre ne ouh for tō nimen būte gnēdeliche þet hire tō nēodeð. Hwarof þeonne mei hēo mākien hire large? Hēo schal libben bī elmesse ase neruhliche ase hēo ever mei, and nout gederen vor tō ʒiven hit eft. Hēo nis nout hūsewīf, auh is a chirche ancre. ʒif hēo mei sparīen enī pōvre schrēaden, sēnde ham al dērnēliche ūt of hire woanes; under semblaunt of gōde is ofte ihēled sūnne. And hwū schulen þeos rīche ancren þet bēoð ēorðetilien, ōðer haddeð rentes isette, dōn tō pōvre neihebōūres dērnēliche hore elmesse? Ne wilnen nout for tō habben wōrd of ōne large ancre, ne vor tō ʒiven mūchel, ne bēo nōn þē grēdiure vor tō habben mōre. Bēo<sup>1</sup> grēdīnesse rōte of hire bitternesse; alle bēoð þē bowes bittre þet of hire springeð. Bidden hit vor tō ʒiven hit nis nout ancre rihte. Of ancre kurteisie, and of ancre largesse, is ikumen ofte sūnne and schēome on ēnde.

Wummen and children þet haddeð iswunken vor ōū, hwatsē ʒē sparieð on ōū mākīeð ham tō ētene; nenne mon bivōren ōū būte ʒif hē hadde nēode, ne lāðe ʒē tō drinken nout. Ne ʒirne ich þet me telle ōū hēndī ancren. Et gōde vrēond nimeð al þet ʒē haddeð nēode hwon hēo bēodeð hit ōū; auh for nōn bōde ne nime ʒē nout wiðūten nēode, leste ʒē kecchen þēne nōme of gederinde<sup>2</sup> ancren. Of mon þet ʒē mislēveð ne nime ʒē nouðer lesse ne mōre, nout sō mūche þet bēo a rōte gingivre. Mūche nēode schal drīven ōū vor te bidden out; þauh ēdmōdliche schēaweð tō ōwer lēoveste vrēond ōwer miseise.

ʒē, mīne lēove sustren, ne schulen habben nō bēst būte kat ōne. Ancre þet hāveð eihte þüncheð bet hūsewīf, ase Marthe was, þen ancre; ne nōne wīse ne mei hēo bēon Mārie mid griðfulnesse of heorte. Vor þeonne mōt hēo þenchen of þē kūes foddre, and of hēordemonne hūire, olūhnen þēne heiward, wāriēn hwon me pūnt hire, and ʒēlden þauh þē hermes. Wāt Crīst þis is lōdlich þing

<sup>1</sup> þeo.<sup>2</sup> gederindde.



hwon me <sup>1</sup> mǎkeð mōne in tūne of ancre eihte. Þauh ʒif enī mōt nēde habben kū, lōke þet hēo nōne monne ne eilīe, ne ne hermīe, ne þet hire þouht ne bēo nout þēron iverstned. Ancre ne ouh nout tō habben nō þing þet drawe ūtward hire heorte. Nōne cheffare ne drīve ʒē; ancre þet is chēapild, hēo chēapeð hire soule <sup>5</sup> þē chepmon of helle. Ne wite ʒē nout in ōure hūse of ōðer monnes þinges, ne eihte, ne clōðes; ne nout ne undervō ʒē þē chirche vestiments <sup>2</sup>, ne þēne calīs <sup>3</sup>, būte ʒif strençðe hit makīe, ǫðer mūchel eie, vor of swūche witunge is ikumen mūchel ūvel oftesīðen. Wiðinnen ōwer woanes ne lēten ʒē nenne mon slēpen. ʒif mūchel nēode mid <sup>10</sup> alle mǎkeð brēken ōwer hūs, þē <sup>4</sup> hwūle þet hit ever is ibrōken lōke þet ʒē habben þērinne mid ōu ǫne wummon of clēne live, deies and nihtes.

*Mussen; May, night*

## V. ROBERT OF GLOUCESTER'S CHRONICLE—HOW THE NORMANS CAME TO ENGLAND

Mūche hap <sup>5</sup> þē sorwe ibē ofte in Engelōnde,  
As ʒē mōwe hēr and ēr ihūre and <sup>6</sup> understōnde, <sup>15</sup>  
Of monī bataile þat hap <sup>5</sup> ibē, and þat men þat lōnd nōme.  
Verst, as ʒē habbeþ <sup>7</sup> ihūrd, þē emperōurs of Rōme,  
Sūppe Saxons and Englisse mid batayles strōnge,  
And sūppe hii of Denemarch þat hūlde it al sō lōnge;  
Atte laste hii of Normandī, þat maisters bēþ ʒūt hēre, <sup>20</sup>  
Wonne hit and hōldeþ ʒūt, ich olle <sup>8</sup> telle in wūch manēre.  
þō Willam bastard hūrde telle of Haraldes swikelhēde, *deception*  
Hōu hē hadde <sup>9</sup> ymad him king and mid sūch falshēde,—  
Vor þat lōnd him was bitāke, as hē wēl wūste,  
Tō wite hit tō him wēl and hē wēl tō him trūste;— <sup>25</sup>

<sup>1</sup> me me.<sup>2</sup> vestimenz.<sup>3</sup> caliz.<sup>4</sup> þeo.<sup>5</sup> aþ.<sup>6</sup> &, as often.<sup>7</sup> abbeþ.<sup>8</sup> icholle = ich wulle.<sup>9</sup> adde.

As þē hēnde hē dūde verst, and messagērs him sende,  
 þat hē <sup>entwisted</sup> understōde him bet his<sup>1</sup> dēde vor tō amende,  
 And þoʒte on þē grēte oþ þat hē him hadde<sup>2</sup> ēr ydō  
 Tō wite him wēl Engelōnd and tō spōūsī his<sup>1</sup> doʒter alsō,  
 And hūlde him þērof vorewarde, as hē bihēt ēk þē kinge; 5  
 And bote hē dūde bitīme hē wolde sēnde him oþer tīdinge,  
 And sēche him oūt ar twelfmonþe, and his<sup>1</sup> riʒtes winne,  
 þat hē ne ssolde habbe<sup>3</sup> in al Engelōnd an hērne tō wite him inne.

Harald him sende wōrd þat folie it was tō trūste  
 Tō sūch oþ as was idō mid strengþe, as hē wēl wūste; 10  
 Vor ʒif a maide treupe iplīʒt tō dō an sōle dēde  
 Al oþne priueliche, wiþōute hire frēndes rēde,  
 þulke vorwarde wēre vor noʒt; and watloker it aʒte hēr,  
 þat ich swōr an oþ þat was al in þī pōēr,  
 Wiþōwte cōnseil of al þē lōnd, of þing þat mīn noʒt nas; 15  
 þērfōre nēde oþ iswōre, nēde ibrōke was. *owed, applied*  
 And ʒif þōū mē wolt sēche in Engelōnd ne bē þōū noʒt sō stūrne; *more especially*  
 Siker þōū bē þōū ne ssalt mē fīnde in nōne hūrne. *mine, my*  
*overconfid*

þō Willam hūrde þat hē wolde susteinī his<sup>1</sup> tricherīe;  
 Hē lēt ofsēnde his<sup>1</sup> kniʒtes of al Normandiē 20  
 Tō cōnseilī him in þis cas, and tō helpe him in sūch nēde;  
 And hē gan of hor purchas largeliche hom bēde, *petition*  
 As hii fōunde sūþþe in Engelōnd, þō it iwonne was;  
 þē betere was tōward him hor herte vor þis cas.  
 þē Duc Willam his<sup>1</sup> wille amōng hom alle sēde, 25  
 þat four þinges him mādē mēst biginne þulke dēde:  
 þat Godwine, Haraldes fader, tō dēþe lēt idō.<sup>4</sup>  
 Sō villiche Alfrēd his<sup>1</sup> cosīn, and his<sup>1</sup> felawes alsō;  
 And vor Harald hadde<sup>2</sup> his<sup>1</sup> oþ ibrōke þat hē swōr *with* mid his<sup>1</sup> riʒt  
 hōnd,  
 þat hē wolde tō his<sup>1</sup> bihōfþe<sup>5</sup> witīe Engelōnd; *keep, guard* 30  
 And vor Seint Edward him ʒef Engelōnd alsō;  
 And vor hē was next of his<sup>1</sup> blōd and best wurþe þērtō,

<sup>1</sup> is.<sup>2</sup> adde.<sup>3</sup> abbe.<sup>4</sup> do.<sup>5</sup> biofþe.

And vor Harald nadde nō riȝt bote in falshēde ;  
 Þēs þinges him mādē mēst biginne þulke dēde.

And vor hē wolde þat alle men iseye his <sup>1</sup> trewehēde,  
 Tō þē Pōpe Alisandre hē sende in sūch cas him tō rēde.

Haraldes falshēde þō þē Pōpe ysey þēre,—

And <sup>perhaps</sup> parauntre me him tōlde mōre þan sōþe wēre,—

þē Pōpe asoilede and blessedede Willam and alle his  
 þat intō þis bataile mid him ssolde iwis,

And halwede his <sup>1</sup> banēr þat me atvōre him bēre.

þō was hē and alle his gladdore þan hii ēr wēre.

Sō þat þis duc hadde <sup>2</sup> aȝēn hervest al ȝāre

His barōns and kniȝtes mid him vor tō fāre.

Tō þē hāvene of Sein Walrī þē duc wende þō,

Mid þē men þat hē hadde <sup>2</sup> and abide mō.

After hervest þō hor ssipes and hii al preste wēre,

And wýnd <sup>3</sup> hom cōm after wille hor seiles hii gonne arēre,

And hiderward in þē sē wēl glad þēn wei nōme,

Sō þat bisīde Hāstinge tō Engelōnd hii cōme ;

Hom þoȝte þō hii cōme ā lōnd þat al was in hor hōnd.

As sōne as þē Duc Willam his <sup>1</sup> fōt sette ā lōnd,

Qn of his <sup>1</sup> kniȝtes gradde, ‘ Hōld vaste, Willam, nōu

Engelōnd, vor þēr nis nō king bote þōu ;

Vor siker þōu bē Engelōnd is nōu þīn iwis.’

þē Duc Willam anōn vorbēd alle his

þat nōn nēre sō wōd tō robbý, ne nō manēr harm dō þēre

Upe þē lōnd þat his <sup>4</sup> was, bote hom þat aȝēn him wēre.

Al an fourtēne niȝt hii bilēvede þēr abōute,

And cōseilede of batayle and ordeinede hor rōute.

King Harald sat glad ynou at Euerwík at tē mēte,

Sō þat þēr cōm a messagēr ar hē hadde <sup>2</sup> izēte,

And sēde þat Duc Willam tō Hāstinges was icome,

And his <sup>1</sup> banēr hadde <sup>2</sup> arērd, and þē contreie al inome.

<sup>1</sup> is.  
 others.

<sup>2</sup> adde.

<sup>3</sup> wynd, not in MS. ; supplied from MS. B and

<sup>4</sup> it.

10K

Harald anōn mid grēte herte corāgeūs ynou,  
 As hē of nō mon ne tōlde þūderward vaste hē drou.  
 Hē ne lēt nozt clūpīe al his<sup>1</sup> folc, sō willesfol hē was,  
 And al for in þē oþer bataile him vël sō vair cas.

þō Duc Willam wūste þat hē was icome sō nei ;  
 A monек hē sende him in messāge and dūde as þē sley :  
 þat lōnd þat him was izive þat hē ssolde him up 3ēlde,  
 Qþer come and dereynī þē rihte mid swērd in þē vëlde.  
 3if hē sēde þat hē nadde nōne rihte þērtō,  
 þat, upe þē Pōpes lōkinge of Rōme, hē ssolde it dō,  
 And hē wolde þērtō stōnde al wiþōute fihte,  
 Wēr Seint Edward hit him 3af, and wēr hē hadde<sup>2</sup> þērtō rihte.  
 Harald sende him wōrd a3ēn þat hē nolde him tāke nō lōnd,  
 Ne nō lōkinge of Rōme, bote swērd and riht hōnd.  
 þō hit oþer ne mihte bē, eiþer in his<sup>1</sup> sīde  
 Cōnseilede and 3arkedede hom bataile vor tō abīde.

þē Englisse al þē niht bevōre vaste bigonne tō singe,  
 And spende al þē niht in glotonīe and in drinkinge.  
 þē Normans ne dūde nozt sō, ac criēde on God vaste,  
 And ssrive hom, ēch after oþer, þē wūle þē niht ylaste,  
 And ā morwe hom lēt hoselī mid mīlde herte ynou.  
 And sūppe þē duc wiþ his<sup>1</sup> hōst tōward þē bataile drou,  
 An stōunde hē gan abīde, and his<sup>1</sup> knihtes rēde :  
 ‘ 3ē knihtes, ’ hē sēde, ‘ þat bēþ of sō nōble dēde,  
 þat nēre nevere oþercome, ne 3ōūre elderne naþemō,  
 Understōndeþ of þē kyng<sup>3</sup> of France þat 3ōūre elderne dūde  
 sō wō,

Hōu mī fader in Paris amidde his<sup>1</sup> kinedōm,  
 Mid prōwesse of 3ōūre faderes mid strengþe him oþercōme.  
 Understōndeþ hōu 3ōūre elderne þē king nōme alsō,  
 And hēld him vorte hē hadde<sup>2</sup> amended þat hē hadde<sup>2</sup> misdō ;  
 And Richard þat was þō a child izōlde Normandiē,  
 þat was duc hēr bivōre, and þat tō sūch maistrīe

<sup>1</sup> is.<sup>2</sup> adde.<sup>3</sup> kunde ; other MSS. kyng.

þat at ēche Parlement þat hē in France wēre,  
 þat hē was igūrd wiþ swērd þē wūle hē wēre þēre,  
 Ne þat þē King of France ne his sō hardī nēre,  
 Ne nōn atte Parlement þat knīf ne swērd bēre.  
 Understōndeþ ēk þē dēdes þat þulke Richard dūde alsō, 5  
 þat hē ne overcōme nozt kinges alōne, ac wēl mōre þērtō,  
 Ac hē overcōm þē dēvel and adōun him caste,  
 Tōgadere as hii wrastlede, and bōnd his <sup>1</sup> hōnden vaste  
 Bihīnde at his <sup>1</sup> rügge; of sūch prōwesse 3ē þenche,  
 Ne sāme 3ē nozt þat Harald, þat evere was of lūper wrenche, 10  
 And bivōre 3ōu was vorswōre, þat hē wolde mid his <sup>1</sup> taile  
 Turne his <sup>1</sup> wōmbe tōward us and his <sup>1</sup> fāce in bataile.  
 Understōndeþ þē swikedōm þat his <sup>1</sup> fader and hē wrozte,  
 And hii þat mid him hēre bēþ, þō hii tō dēþe brozte  
 Sō villiche Alfrēd mī cosīn, and mī kūnesmen alsō. 15  
 Hōu mi3te in anȳ wise mōre ssāme bē idō?  
 Monie þat dūde þulke dēde 3ē mōwe hēr isē;  
 Hōu lōnge ssole hor lūper hēved above hor ssoldren bē?  
 Adraweþ 3ōure swērdes, and lōke wō may dō best,  
 þat me isē 3ōure prōwesse fram ēst tō þē west, 20  
 Vor tō awrēke þat gentil blōd þat sō villiche was inome  
 Of ūr kūnesmen, vor wē mōwe wēl, ūr tīme is nōu icome.  
 Þē duc nadde nozt al isēd, þat mid ērnest grēt  
 His folc quiclīche tō þē bataile sscēt.  
 A swein þat hēt Taylefēr smōt vorþ bivōre þēr, 25  
 And slou anōn an Engliss mon þat a banēr bēr,  
 And eftsōne <sup>2</sup> anōper baneūr, and þē þridde almēst alsō,  
 Ac himsūlf <sup>3</sup> hē was aslawe ar þē dēde wēre ydō.  
 Þē verst ēnde of his <sup>1</sup> hōst bivōre Harald mid sūch ginne  
 Sō þikke <sup>4</sup> sette þat nō mon ne mi3te come wiþinne, 30  
 Wiþ strōnge targes hom bivōre þat archērs ne dūde hom nozt,  
 Sō þat Normans wēre nei tō grōunde ibroht.

<sup>1</sup> is.<sup>2</sup> ef sone; other MSS., eft sone.<sup>3</sup> hom sulf.<sup>4</sup> pilke.

Willam biþoʒte an quointise, and bigan tō flē vaste,  
 And his <sup>1</sup> folc vorþ mid him as hii wēre aghaste,  
 And flōwe ȝver an lōnge dāle and sō up an hey.  
 Þē Engliss hōst was prōut ynou þō hē þis isey,  
 And bigonne him tō sprēde, and after þēn wey nōme. 5  
 Þē Normans wēre above þē hūl, þē oþer upward cōme,  
 And biturnde hom above al ēseliche, as it wolde bē donward,  
 And þē oþere binēþe ne miʒte noʒt sō quiclīche upward,  
 And hii wēre bivōre al tōsprad þat me miʒte bitwēne hom wēnde.  
 Þē Normans wēre þō wēl porveid abōute in ēche ēnde, 10  
 And stōnes adonward slonge upe hom ynowe,  
 And mid spēres and mid flōn vaste of hom slowe,  
 And mid swērd and mid ax vor hii þat upward nōme.  
 Ne miʒte nō wille habbe <sup>2</sup> of dünt as hii þat donward cōme, 14  
 And hor vantwarde was tōbrōke þat me miʒte wiþinne hom wēnde ;  
 Sō þat þē Normans vaste slowe in ēch ēnde  
 Of þē Englisse al vor noʒt, þat þē valeie was nei  
 As hei ifuld mid dēde men as þē dōūne an hei.  
 Þē ssētare donward al vor noʒt vaste slowe tō grōunde,  
 Sō þat Harald þoru þen eie issōte was dēpes wōunde ; 20  
 And a kniʒt þat isei þat hē was tō dēþe ibroʒt,  
 And smōt him as hē lay binēþe, and slou him as vor noʒt.  
 Fram þat it was ā morwe þē bataile ilaste strōng,  
 Vorte it was hei mid ȝvernōn, and þat was somdēl lōng.  
 Monī was þē gōde dünt þat Duc Willam ʒef ā day ; 25  
 Vor þrē stēdes hē slou under him as me say,  
 Vorpriked and vorarned abōute, and vorwōunded alsō,  
 And debrused aʒēn dēde men ar þē bataile wēre idō ;  
 And ʒūt was Willames grāce þulke day sō gōd  
 Þat hē nadde nō wōunde warþoru hē ssedde <sup>3</sup> an drōpe blōd. 30  
 Þus, lō, þē Englisse folc vor noʒt tō grōunde cōm,  
 Vor a fals king þat nadde nō riʒt tō þē kinedōm,

<sup>1</sup> is.<sup>2</sup> abbe.<sup>3</sup> ssede.

And cōme tō a nywe <sup>lōrd</sup>lōverd þat mōre in riȝte was ;  
 Ac hor nōþer, as me may isē, in pur riȝte nas.  
 And þus was in Normannes hōnd þat lōnd ibroȝt iwis,  
 þat an aunter ȝif evermō keveringe þērof is.  
 Of þē Normans bēþ heye men þat bēþ of Engelōnde 5  
 And þē lowe men of Saxons, as ich understōnde,  
 Sō þat ȝē sēþ in eiper sīde wat riȝte ȝē habbeþ<sup>1</sup> þērtō ;  
 Ac ich understōnde þat it was þoru Godes wille ydō.  
 Vor þē wūle þē men of þis lōnd pur hēþene wēre,  
 Nō lōnd ne nō folc aȝēn hom in armes nēre ; 10  
 Ac nōw sūþþe þat þet folc avēnge cristendōm,  
 And wel lūte wūle hūlde þē biheste þat hē nōm,  
 And turnde tō sleuþe and tō prūte, and tō lecherie,  
 Tō glotonie, and heye men mūche tō robberie,  
 As þē gōstes in a visiōn tō Seint Edward sēde, 15  
 Wū þēr ssolde in Engelōnd come sūch wrecchēde  
 Vor robberie of heie men, vor clerken hōrdōm,  
 Hōw God wolde sorwe sēnde in þis kinedōm.  
 Bitwēne Michelmasse<sup>2</sup> and Seint Luc ā Seint Calixtes day,  
 As vėl in þūlke ȝēre in a Saterdag, 20  
 In þē ȝēr of grāce as it vėl alsō  
 A þōusend and sixe and sixtī þis bataile was idō.  
 Duc Willam was þō ōld nȳne and þrittī ȝēr,  
 And ōn and þrittī ȝēr hē was of Normandie duc ēr.  
 Þō þis bataile was ydō Duc Willam lēt bringe 25  
 Vaire his folc þat was aslawe an ērþe þoru alle þinge.  
 Alle þat wolde lēve hē ȝef þat his<sup>3</sup> sōn an ērþe broȝte ;  
 Haraldes mōder vor hire sone wəl ȝerne him bisoȝte  
 Bī messagērs, and largeliche him bēd of hire<sup>4</sup> þinge  
 Tō grantī hire hire sones bodī an ērþe vor tō bringe. 30  
 Willam hit sende hire vaire inou wiþōute enȳ þing warevōre,  
 Sō þat it was þoru hire, wiþ grēt honōūr ybōre,

<sup>1</sup> abbeþ.<sup>2</sup> misselmasse.<sup>3</sup> is.<sup>4</sup> ire.

Tō þē hōūs of Waltham, and ibroʒt an ērþe þēre  
 In þē hōlī rōde chirche þat hē lēt himsūlf rēre,  
 An hōūs of religiōn, of canōns.ywis.

Hit was þēr vaire an ērþe ibroʒt, as it ʒūt is.

Willam, þis nōble duc, þō hē hadde <sup>1</sup> idō al þis,  
 Þēn wey hē nōm tō Londone, hē and alle his,  
 As king and prince of lōnde wiþ nōbleye ynou.

Aʒēn him wiþ vair processiōn þat folc of tōūne drou,  
 And undervēng him vaire inou as king of þis lōnd.

Þus cōm, lō, Engelōnd intō Normandīes hōnd ;  
 And þē Normans ne cōūþe spēke þō bote hor owe spēche,  
 And spēke French as hii dūde at hōm <sup>2</sup>, and hor children dūde alsō  
 tēche,

Sō þat heie men of þis lōnd þat of hor blōd cōme

Hōldeþ alle þulke spēche þat hii of hom nōme ;

Vor bote a man conne French <sup>3</sup> me telleþ <sup>4</sup> of him lūte.

Ac lowe men hōldeþ tō Engliss, and tō hor owe spēche ʒūte.

Ich wēne þēr ne bēþ in al þē world contreyes nōne

þat ne hōldeþ tō hor owe spēche, bote Engelōnd ōne.

Ac wēl me wōt vor tō conne bōþe wēl it is,

Vor þē mōre þat a mon can þē mōre wurþe hē is.

## VI. OLD KENTISH SERMONS

### ON THE CALMING OF THE SEA.

‘Ascendente Ihesu in naviculam, secuti sunt eum discipuli eius.  
 Et ecce motus factus est magnus in mari ita, ut operiretur fluctibus.  
 Erat autem illis ventus contrarius.’

Wē rēdeth ī þē hōlī godspelle of tōdai þat ūre Lōrd Jēsu <sup>5</sup> Crīst  
 yēde ōne tīme intō ane ssipe and hise <sup>6</sup> decīples mid him intō þē

<sup>1</sup> adde.

<sup>2</sup> om.

<sup>3</sup> Fress.

<sup>4</sup> telþ.

<sup>5</sup> ihu.

<sup>6</sup> ise.



see. And sō hī wēre in þō ssiþe, sō arōs a grēat tempeste of wīnde ; and ūre Lōrd was ileid him don tō slēpe ine þō ssiþe ēr þane þis tempeste arōs. Hise decīples hedde grēt drēde of þise tempeste, sō awākedede hine and seiden tō him, ‘Lōrd, sāve us ; for wē perisset.’ And hā wiste wēl þet hī ne hadde nocht gōde 5 belēave ine him, þō seide tō hem, ‘Wat drēt yū, folk of litle belīave ?’ Þō arōs up ūre Lōrd and tōk þane wýnd and tō see, and al sō rāþe hit was stille. And also þō men þet wēren in þō ssiþe hedde iseghe þō mirācle, sō awondrede hem michel.

Þis is sī vaire mirācle þet þet godspel of teday us telþ ; þērefōre 10 sal ūre belīave bīe þē betere astrengþed ine swiche Lōrde þet siche mirācle mai dō, and dōþ wanne hē wile. Ac hit is us nýede þet sē þet sucūrede hem ine þā peril, þet us sucūrī ine ūre nīedes, þet wē clēþie tō him þet hā us helpe. And hē hit wille dō blēpelīche, yef wē him bisēcheth mercī mid good iwille, al sō 15 himselven seith bī þē Hōlī Writēs, ‘*Salus populi ego sum, et cetera* ;’ ‘Ic<sup>1</sup> am,’ hā seiþ, ‘hēlēre of þē folke ; wanne hī tō mē clēþieth<sup>2</sup> ine hire sorghen and ine hire nīedes, ic hī sucūrī, and beneme hem al here ēvel withūte ēnde.’ Grēde wē tō him mercī sikerliche, yef sē devel us wille acumbri þurch senne, þurch prēde, oþer þurch anvīe, 20 oþer þurch wrēþe, oþer þurch oþer manēre of diādliche senne ; grēde wē tō him mercī, and sigge wē him, ‘Lōrd, sauve us, þet wē ne perissi,’ and þet hē us delivri of alle ēveles, and þet hā yef us swiche werkes tō dōne in þise wordle, þet þō saulen of us mōte bīen isauved ā dōmesdai, and gōn tō þō blisce of hevene. *Quod* 25 *ipse prestare dignetur, etc.*

ON THE PARABLE OF THE VINEYARD.

‘Simile est regnum celorum homini patrifamilias qui exiit, primo mane, conducere operarios in vineam suam.’

Ūre<sup>3</sup> Lōrd God Almichtī tō us spēkeþ ine þō hōlī godespelle of teday, and us sēaweth one forbisne þet, yef wē willeth dōn his

<sup>1</sup> hic ; so in next line also.

<sup>2</sup> clepiedh.

<sup>3</sup> Hure.

servise, þet wē sollen hadde þō mēde wēl grīat ine hevene. For sō seyth ūre Lōrd ine þō godspelle of tōdai, þet ǫn goodman was þat ferst ūtyēde<sup>1</sup> bī þē moreghen for tō hēre werkmen intō his winyarde, for ane peny of forewerde; and al sō hē hedde imad þise forewerde, sō hā sente hī intō his winyarde. Sō hā dede at undren, and at midday alsō. Þō, þat hit was ayēn þan ēven sō hā kam intō þē marcatte, sō hē fōnd werkmen þet wēre īdel. Þō seyde hē tō hem, ‘Wee bīe yē īdel?’ And hīe answerden and seyde, ‘Lōrd, for wē ne fōnden tedai þat us hērde.’ ‘Gōþ nū,’ hā seide, sē gōdeman, ‘intō mīne winyarde, and ic<sup>2</sup> þat richt is yū sal yeve.’ Þōs yēde intō þise winyarde mid þō ǫpre. Þō þet hit was wēl ēven<sup>3</sup>, þō seide þē Lōrd tō his sergant, ‘Clēpe þō werkmen, and yēld hem here travail, and agyn tō hem þat cōmen last, and gō al tō þō ferste; yef everiche of hem ane peny.’ Sē sergant dede þēs Lōrdes commandement, sō paide þō werkmen and yaf everich ane peny. And sō hī seghen, þō þet bī þē morghen waren icomen, þet hī þet waren last icume hedden everich ane peny, þō wēnden hī mōre hadde. Þō gruchchede hī amēnges hem, and seyden: ‘Þōs laste ǫn ūre habbeþ itravailed, and þū his mākest velaghes tō us þet habbeth al deai ibye ine þīne winyarde, and habbeth<sup>4</sup> ipōled þē berdene of þō pīne, and of þō hēte of al þō daie.’ Þō answerede sē gōde man tō ǫn of hem: ‘Frēnd,’ hā seide, ‘I ne dō þē nōn unricht. Wat forþingkeþ þat ic<sup>5</sup> dō mīn iwil.’ And alsō ūre Lōrd hedde itōld þise forbisne, sō hē seide efterward, ‘Sō sulle þō verste bīe last, and þō laste ferst; fēle biēþ iclēpede ac feawe biēþ icornee.’

Nū ihēreþ þē signefiance. Þēs gōdeman betōckneþ God Almichtī, ūre Lōrd. Sē winyard betōckneþ þē servise of ūre Lōrd. Þē werkmen betōckneþ alle þō þet dōþ Crīstes servise. Þō tīdes of þē daie betōckneþ þē tīme of þis world. Bīe þē morghen ihērde ūre Lōrd werkmen intō his winyarde þō hā sente þē patriarches at ē begininge of þis wordle<sup>6</sup> ine his<sup>7</sup> servise, þet

<sup>1</sup> uutyede.<sup>2</sup> hic.<sup>3</sup> hi wel even.<sup>4</sup> habbeþ.<sup>5</sup> hic.<sup>6</sup> wordl.<sup>7</sup> is.

purch gōde belēavee him servede and sēden his tēchinge tō alle þō  
 þet hī hedden hit tō siggen. Alsō, at undren and at midday,  
 ihērede hē werkmen intō his winyarde þō hā sente be þō tīme þet  
 Mōysēs was and Aarōn; and ī þē tīme of his prophētes dede hē  
 manī gōd man intō his servīse þet, þurch grīate luvē tō him, hēlden 5  
 and deden his servīse. Tōyēnes þan ēven, God Almichtī ihēerde  
 werkmen intō his winyarde þō þat hē ā last of þis wordle naam flēs  
 and blōd ine þē maidene Seinte Mārie, and sēawede ine þis world.  
 Þō fōnd hē men þet al day hedden ibē īdel; wērefōre hē fōnd þet  
 hēþen folk, þet be þō tīme þet was igō, hedden ibē ūt of Godes 10  
 belīave and of his luvē, and of his servīse. Hī ne hedden nocht ibē  
 īdel for tō dōne þō develes werkes; ac þērefōre seith þet godspel  
 þet hedden hī ibē īdel, þō þet hī nedden bilēved ane God Almichtī,  
 ne him lovīe, ne him servī. For al þat is ine þis wordle þet man is,  
 bote yef hā luvīe God Almichtī and him servī, al hit him may 15  
 þenche forlōre and īdelnesse. Þō arēsūnede ūre Lōrd þē pāens be  
 hīse apostles, wērefōre<sup>1</sup> hī hedden ibē sō lōnge īdel, þō þet hī ne  
 hedden ibē in his servīse. Þō answereden þē pāens, þet nōn ne  
 hedden ihērd hī; þet is tō sigge, þet hī ne hedden never te ihēd  
 prophēte, ne apostle, ne prēchūr, þet hem sēawde, ne hem tachte, 20  
 hū hī<sup>2</sup> solden ine Gode belēve, ne him servī. ‘Gōþ,’ ā seide, ūre  
 Lōrd, ‘intō mīne winyarde, þet is intō<sup>3</sup> mīne belēave, and ic yū  
 sal yēve yūre penī, þet is heverīche blisce.’ Þō hēþen men yēden  
 be þā daghen intō Crīstes servīse. And wē, þet of hem bīeþ icume  
 and habbeþ cristendōm underfōnge, bīeþ ientred intō Crīstes ser- 25  
 vīse; þērefōre wē sollen habbe ūre penī, þet is þē blisce of hevēne,  
 al sō wēl ase þō þet cōmen bī þē morghen. For al sō wē hōpiēþ  
 for te habbe heverīche blisce, ase þō patriarches and þō prophētes  
 and þō apostles and þō gōde men þet hwīlem ine þis world God  
 Almichtī serveden. 30

Sō as wē hābeþ iseid of dīvers wordles, þet God Almichtī dede  
 werkmen intō his winyarde, sō wē mōwe sigge of þō ēlde of  
 everīche men. For God Almichtī dēþ werkmen intō his winyarde

<sup>1</sup> vrefore.

<sup>2</sup> i.

<sup>3</sup> inte.

bī þē morghen wanne hā clēpeþ of swiche þēr biēþ intō his servīse ine here childhēde, wanne hī of þis world wēndeþ beswō þet hī ne be ine nō diādlich senne. At undren hā sent men intō his winyarde, þet ā turneþ intō his servīse of āge of man. At middai, wanne þē dai is al þēr hōtest, betōkned þō men of þryttī<sup>1</sup> wyntre, oþer of furtī, for þē nāture of man is of grēater strengþe and of grēater hēte ine þō āge. Sō ēven bitōckneþ ēlde of man, þet is sē ēnde of þē live. Ūre Lōrd dēþ werkmen intō his winyarde agēnes þō ēven, wanne fēle ine here ēlde wēndeþ ūt of here senne intō Crīstes servīse. Al<sup>2</sup> sō solle hī habbe þō blisce of hevene ase þō þet ferst cōmen intō þē winyardē<sup>3</sup>. Nocht forþan for þise grīate buntē þet ūre Lōrd yefþ ne solde nō man targī for tō wēnde tō God Almichtī, ne him tō servī; for alsō seid þet Hōlī Writ þet nōn man wōt þane dai of his dīape, for man mai lōnge lives wēne, and ofte him legheþ sē wrench.

Nū, gōde men, yē habbeþ iherd þet godspel and þē forbisne. Nū lōkeþ yef yē biēþ withinne þō winyarde, þet is yef<sup>4</sup> yē biēþ ine Godes servīse, yef yē biēþ withūte diādliche senne, yef yē hātīeþ<sup>5</sup> þat hē<sup>6</sup> hāteþ, yef yē luvīeþ þet hē luveþ, and dōþ þet hē hōt; and bute yē dō, yē biēþ ūt<sup>7</sup> of his winyarde, þet is ūt of his servīse. And yē dōþ þet ūre Lōrd hōt, sō yē ofserveþ þane penī, þet is heverīche blisce, yē ofserveþ þet good þet nōn herte ne may ipenche, ne nōn yāre ihēre, ne tunge telle þō blisce þet God halt alle þō þet hine luvīeþ. Þider, Lōrd, grantī us tō cumene. *Quod ipse prestare dignetur per, etc.*

<sup>1</sup> xxx.<sup>2</sup> as.<sup>3</sup> winnyarde.<sup>4</sup> þet yef.<sup>5</sup> hatied.<sup>6</sup> he he.<sup>7</sup> hut.

VII. THE AYENBITE OF INWIT, OR REMORSE  
OF CONSCIENCE

VOR TO LYERNY STERVE.

ONNĒAÐE sterfþ<sup>1</sup> þet yl̄yerned ne heþ. L̄yerne tō sterve, þanne  
sselt<sup>2</sup> þōū conne libbe; vor n̄ōn wēl libbe, ne ssel conne, þet tō  
sterve yl̄yerned ne heþ, and þē ilke<sup>chance</sup> aryzt is yclēped wrechche þet  
ne can libbe, ne ne dar sterve. Yef þōū wylt libbe vr̄iliche, l̄yerne  
tō sterve gledliche. Yef þōū mē zayst, hōū me hit ssel l̄yerny, ich 5  
hit wyle þē zigge<sup>say</sup> an hāste. Þōū ssel<sup>know</sup>t fwyte þet þis l̄yf ne is bote  
d̄yap, vor d̄yap is a wēdinge and þet ēch wōt; and þērevōre me  
zayþ of ane manne hwanne hē sterfþ, 'Hē wēnt,' and hwanne hē  
is d̄yad, 'Hē is ywent.' Þis l̄yf alswō ne is bote a wēdyng  
vorzōþe, vorzōþe a wēdinge wēl ssort; vor al þet l̄yf of ane 10  
manne, þaz hē levede a þōusond yēar, þet ne ssolde b̄y bote ōnlēp̄  
prikke tō þē zyþe of þē ōpre l̄yve þet evre wyþōute ēnde ssel  
ylēste, ōþer ine zorze ōþer ine blisse wyþōute ēndyng. Þis ōūs  
wyttneset wēl þē kyng, þē ērl, þē prince, þē emperōur, þet þē  
blysse of þē wordle hedden zomt̄yme, ac<sup>3</sup> nōū ine helle wēpeþ and 15  
grēdeþ, yelleþ and zorzeþ: 'A, allas<sup>4</sup>, hwet is ōūs worþ ōure pōuēr,  
worssippe, nōblesse, richesse, blisse, and bōst? Al hit ys ywent  
wēl rapre þanne ssed, ōþer vozel vl̄yinde, ōþer quarēl of arblaste.  
And þōūs gēþ al ōure l̄yf. Nōū wē wēre ybōre, and an hāste d̄yad;  
ne al ōure l̄yf nes nazt bote a l̄yte prikke, nōū wē b̄yēþ ine zorze 20  
wyþōute ēnde. Ōure blisse is ywent intō wōp, ōure karoles intō  
zorze; gerlōndes, rōbes, playinges, messinges, and alle guodes b̄yēþ  
ōūs yfayled.' Zuyche b̄yēþ þō zōnges of helle ase þē w̄rtinge ōūs

<sup>1</sup> sterf.

<sup>2</sup> Margin, Note wel þerne capitele.

<sup>3</sup> ac, not in MS.

<sup>4</sup> Margin, þe zang of helle.

telp, ōūs vor tō ssew̄y þet þis l̄yf ne is bote a wēndynge wēl ssort; and þis wordle ne is bote a wēndynge, and libbe ne is bote a wēndynge. Þanne ne is libbe bote sterve, and þet is zōþ ase pater-noster; vor hwanne þōū begonne libbe, an hāste þōū begonne tō sterve; and al þīn ēlde, and al þīne time þet ys yguo, þē d̄yap þē heþ ywonne and halt. Þōū zayst þet þōū hest zixtī yēar; þē d̄yap hise heþ, and neveremō his nele þē yēlde. Þērvōre is þet wyt of þē wordle fol̄ye, and þē clerk, z̄yinde, ne yzyþ naȝt; day and niȝt mākeþ ō þing, and þē mōre þet hit mākeþ þē lesse zuō knaweþ; alneway sterveþ, and hī ne conne sterve, vor day and nyȝt þōū sterfst, as ich þē habbe yzēd.

Yēt eft ine ōpre manēre ich þē tēche þise clergie, þet þōū conne wēl libbe and wēl sterve. Nōū yhyer and onderstand. Þē d̄yap ne is bot a tōdēlinge of þē zaule and of þē bod̄ye, and þet ēch wēl wōt. Nōū ōūs tēkþ þē w̄yse Cātōūn: 'L̄yerne wē,' zayþ hē, 'tō sterve; tōdēle wē þane gōst of þē bod̄ie ofte.' Þet deden þē mēste w̄yse of þise philosōphes þet þis lif zuō moche hāteden, and þē wordle zuō moche onworþede, and zuō moche wylnede l̄yf naȝt d̄yeadlich þet hī westen be hare wylle; ac hit nes ham naȝt worþ, vor hī ne hedden nōn grāce ne þē belēave of Jēsu Crīst. Ac þē hōl̄y men þet lovieþ God and ylēveþ þet, of þri d̄yeapes habbeþ þē tway ypared. Vor þēr is d̄yap tō zenne<sup>1</sup>, and d̄yap tō þē wordle; nōū abydeþ þane þridde d̄yap, þet is þē tōdiȝtinge of þē zaule and of þē bod̄ie. Betwēne ham and Parad̄ys ne is bote a l̄yte wōȝ þet h̄y ageiteþ be þenchinge and be wylnyng. And yef þet bod̄i is of þis half, þē herte and þē gōst is of ōper half. Þēr h̄y habbeþ hyre blēvinge, as zayþ Saynte Paul, hire sōlās, hire blisse, and hire confort, and alle hire lostes. And þērvōre h̄y hāt̄yeþ þis l̄yf, þet ne is bote d̄yap, and wylneþ þane d̄yap bod̄ylic; vor þet is damezēle Bēreblisse, þet is þē d̄yap þet alle þē halghen corōūneþ and dōþ intō blisse. D̄yap<sup>2</sup> is tō guode men ēnde of alle quēade, and gāte and inguoyng of alle guode. D̄yap is þē strēam þet tōdēlþ d̄yap and l̄yf. D̄yap is of þis half, lif of ōpre half. Ac þē w̄yse of þise

<sup>1</sup> Margin, Note wel þri dyapes.

<sup>2</sup> Margin, Hwet is dyap.

wordle, þet of þis half þē strēme yzȳeþ zuō briȳte, of oþer half hī naȳt ne yzēþ, and þērvōre his clēpeþ þē wriȳtinge fōles and yblent; vor þerne dȳaþ hī clēpiēþ lȳf, and þane dȳaþ, þet is tō þē guoden beginnyng of live, hī hit clēpiēþ þan ēnde. And þērvōre hȳ hātȳeþ zuō moche þane dȳaþ, vor hī nyteþ hwet hit is, ne of oþer half þē strēame ne habbeþ naȳt yblēved and naȳt ne wōt þet out ne gēþ.

Þanne .yef þōu wylt ywyte hwet is guod and hwet is kwēad, guo out of þī zelve, guo out of þē wordle, lierne tō sterve. Tōdēl þīne zaule vram þē bodȳe be þoȳte; zēnd þīne herte intō þē oþre wordle, þet is tō hevene, intō helle, intō purgātorie, þēr þōu ssel<sup>1</sup> yȳ hwet is guod and hwet is kwēad. Ine helle þōu ssel<sup>2</sup> yȳ mō zorȳes þanne me moȳe devīȳ, ine purgātorie mō tormens þanne me moȳe þōȳe, ine Paradȳs mōre blisse þanne me moȳe wynȳ. Helle þē ssel tēche hōu God awrēkþ dȳadlȳch zenne; purgātorie þē ssel seawȳ hōu God clenzeþ vēnial zenne; ine hevene þōu ssel yȳ oþenliche hōu virtues and guode dēdes bȳeþ heȳliche yōlde. Ine þis þrī þinges is al þet is nȳed, wel tō wȳtene hōu me ssel conne libbe and wēl sterve. Nōu lōke eftzōne a lȳte and ne tȳene þē naȳt tō þise þrī þinges, vor þet þōu lȳernest tō hātȳe zenne. Vorȳet þī bodȳ oȳes a day; guo intō helle ine þīne libbinde, þet þōu ne guo ine þīne stervinge. Þis dēþ ofte þē hōlī man and þē wȳse. Þēr<sup>3</sup> þōu ssel yȳ al þet herte hāteþ and bevlȳþ, and defaute of alle guode, ynoȳ of alle kwēade, vēr bērnȳnde, brenstōn stinkinde, tempeste brayinde, vōule dȳevlen, hunger and þorst þet me ne may naȳt stōnchī, dȳverse þīnes and wēpinges and zorȳes mō þanne herte moȳe þenche, ne tonge telle, and evre ssel ylēste wyþōute ēnde. And þērvōre is þē ilke zorȳe wēl yclēped dȳaþ wyþōute ēnde. And hwanne þōu yȳzt þet hit behōveþ zuō dȳere abegge oȳnlēpȳ dȳadlȳch zenne, þē woldest þē rapre lēte bē vlaze quik þanne þōu dorstest tō oȳnelēpī dȳadliche zenne consentī.

Efterward<sup>4</sup> guo intō purgātorie þēr þōu ssel yȳ þē þīnes of þē

<sup>1</sup> sselelt.

<sup>2</sup> ssel.

<sup>3</sup> Margin, þe pines of helle.

<sup>4</sup> Margin, Of Purgatorie.

zaules þet h̄yer hedden vorþenchinge, ak n̄ere naȝt voll̄iche yclenzed. Nōu h̄i dōþ þ̄er þ̄e l̄evinge of hare penonce alhwet þet h̄i b̄yep briȝte and cl̄ene ase h̄i w̄eren at ē poynt and at ē t̄ime hwanne h̄i ȳeden outh̄<sup>1</sup> of þ̄e welle of cristninge. Ac þ̄e ilke penonce ys w̄el grislich and h̄ard; vor al þet evre þ̄ōleden þ̄e h̄ōly martires, oþer wyfmen þet travayleþ of childe, of zorȝe ne ys bote a beþ ine ch̄ald weter tō þ̄e reward of þ̄e fornayse hw̄erinne b̄erneþ þ̄e zaules alhwet h̄i b̄yep yclenzed, ase gōld al yclenzed<sup>2</sup> ine þ̄e v̄ere. Me ne v̄int lesse þanne yclenzed, vor þet v̄er is of zuyche k̄ende, al þet hit v̄int ine þ̄e zaule of gelte, of d̄ede, of sp̄eche, of þ̄ozte þet z̄erneþ tō zenne oþer l̄ite oþer moche, al vorb̄erneþ and clenzeþ. And þ̄er b̄yep ypunissed and awr̄eke alle v̄enyal zennes, þet w̄e cl̄ēp̄ieþ l̄itle zennes, þet w̄e dōþ ofte, and sm̄ale f̄ole þ̄oztes, w̄ordes ȳdele, truffes, scornes, and alle oþre ȳdelnesses, alhwet h̄i b̄y worþ̄e tō guo intō hevne hw̄er ne ḡep in naȝt bote hit b̄y riȝt briȝt. Þet ilke v̄er dr̄edeþ þ̄ō þet b̄y hare myȝte ham lōkeþ vram d̄yadlich zenne, and lōkeþ h̄ōlyliche hare herten and hare bod̄yes and hare mōūpes and þ̄e v̄if wyttes vram alle zenne, and zuō libbeþ ase h̄i ssolden ēche daye wyþōute zenne; vor, ase zayþ Salomōn, ‘Zeve z̄iþe a day valþ þ̄e guode man.’ And þ̄erv̄ore, be h̄ōly s̄rifte and be t̄yeres and be b̄enes, h̄i dōþ hare miȝte ham zelve tō ar̄ere and tō am̄end̄i; and ham zelve zuō d̄eme þet h̄i onderstōnde tō volȝi þane laste d̄om, vor hw̄ō hier him d̄ēmp̄ zōþliche him ne worþ̄ n̄on h̄ede tō b̄y vorl̄ore at ē daye of d̄ome. And þus me l̄yerneþ kw̄ead tō knawe and tō bev̄ly, and alle zennes tō h̄āt̄ye, grat<sup>3</sup> and smal, and onderstōnde þ̄e h̄ōly dr̄ede of God þet is beginnyng of guod lif and of alle guode.

Ac hit ne is naȝt ynoȝ tō l̄ete þ̄e kw̄eades bote me l̄yern̄y þet guod tō d̄one, and bote yef me z̄eche þ̄e virtues, vor wyþōute ham n̄on ar̄iȝt w̄el ne leveþ. Þanne yef þ̄ōu wylt l̄yern̄y w̄el tō libbe be virtue, l̄yerne zuō, ase ich þ̄e hadde yz̄ed, tō sterve. Tōd̄el þ̄ine ḡōst vram þ̄ine bod̄ye be þ̄ozte and be wylninge; guo outh̄ of þ̄ise wordle stervinde; guo intō þ̄e l̄ōnde of þ̄e libbynde þ̄er n̄on ne

<sup>1</sup> ouot.<sup>2</sup> yclenzed.<sup>3</sup> and grat.



sterfþ<sup>1</sup>, ne yēaldeþ, þet is ine Paradys. Þēr me lȳerneþ wēl tō libbe  
 an<sup>2</sup> wyt and corteysye, vor þēr ne may guo in nō vyleynye; þēr is  
 blisfolle<sup>3</sup> velaȳrēde of God and of āngles and of halȳen; þēr opwexeþ  
 alle guodes, richesse, worþssippe, blisse, virtue, love, wyt,  
 joye, wyþōute ēnde; þēr ne is nōn ypocrisye, ne bāret, ne blōndinge,  
 ne discōrd, ne envye, ne hunger, ne þorst, ne hēte, ne chēle, ne  
 kwēad, ne zorȳe, ne drēde of vyēdes, ac alneway fēstes and kinges  
 brēdales, zōnges and blisse wyþōute ēnde. Þē ilke blisse is zuō grat  
 þet hwō þet hedde ytāke þērof ennelēpī drōpe of þē lēste þinge þet  
 þēr ys, hē ssolde bȳ of þē love of God zuō dronke þet al þē blisse  
 of þise wordle him ssolde bȳ drēde and wō; rychesses, dong;  
 worþssipes, vōulhēde, and þē ilke. Tō grēate love þet hē ssolde  
 habbe tō come þēr, him ssolde, bȳ an hondred þōuzen zīpe, þē  
 mōre hardiliche hātȳe zenne and lovīe virtues þet is al þē drēde of  
 helle hwērof ich habbe bevōre ispeke; vor love is mōre stranger  
 þanne drēde. And þanne is þet lȳf vayr and oneste, þanne  
 bevlȳzt þet kwēad and me dēp þet guod, nazt vor drēde vor tō bȳ  
 yspild, ac vor þē wylnyngē of hevene and vor þē love of God and  
 vor þē grēate clennessē þet virtue heþ and guod lȳf. And þē ilke  
 þet love lēdeþ, hē zēkþ rapre, and lesse him costneþ; þanne him  
 þet serveþ God be drēde. Þē hāre yērnþ, þē grȳhond hym volȳeþ,  
 þē ōn be drēde, þē ōþer be wylnyngē; þē ōn vlyȳþ, þē ōþor hȳne  
 drȳfþ. Þē hōlȳ man yērnþ ase grȳhond þet habbeþ al day hare  
 ēȳe tō hevene, hwēr hī yȳeþ þē praye þet hī driveþ; and þērvōre  
 hȳ voryeteþ alle ōþre guodes, ase dēp þē gentyl hond hwanne  
 hā zȳþ his praye tōvōre his ēȳen.

Þis is þet lȳf of þē wēl lovīynde of gentil herte and affayted, þet  
 zuō moche lovȳeþ virtue and hātȳeþ zenne þet, yef hī wēren zykerē  
 þet me ne ssolde his conne ne God ne ssolde his awrēke, ham ne  
 daynede nazt tō dō zenne; ac al hare þenchinges and al hare  
 wyllis hire herten clenliche lōkī and agrayþī þet hī bȳ worþī tō  
 habbe þē blisse of Paradys, hwēr nō cherl ne ssel come in, ne  
 vals, ne þȳef, ne prōūd, vor þē worse ssolde bȳ þē velaȳrēde.

<sup>1</sup> sterf.<sup>2</sup> and.<sup>3</sup> Margin, Of þe blisses of paradis.

VIII. TREVISA'S TRANSLATION OF HIGDEN'S  
POLYCHRONICON

BOOK I, CHAPTER LVIII. THE INHABITANTS OF BRITAIN.

BRETŌUNS wonede fūrst in þis ylōnd þē ʒēre of Hēly þē prēost eiʒtetēne; of Siluius Posthumus, Kyng of Latȳns, enlevene; after þē tākyng of Troye, þrē and fourtȳ ʒēre; tōfōre þē būldyng of Rōme, foure hundred and twō and thrytȳ. Hȳ<sup>1</sup> cōme hyder and<sup>2</sup> tōk here cōurs fram Armorīc, þat nōw ys þē oþer<sup>3</sup> Brytayn; hȳ hūld lōng tȳme þē sōūþ contrays of þē ylōnd. Hyt byfūl afterward in Vaspāasian hys tȳme, Duk of Rōme, þatt þē Pictes ōut of Scitia schipede intō ocean, and wēre ydryve abōute wiþ þē wȳnde and entrede intō þē norþ cōstes of Īrlōnd, and fōnd þēre Scottes and prayede for tō hāve a plāce tō wonȳ ynne, and myʒte nōn gete; for Īrlōnd, as Scottes seyde, myʒt nouʒt susteyne bōþe pēple. Scottes sende þē Pictes tō þē norþ sȳdes of Bretayne, and byheet ham help aʒēnes þē Britōns þet wēre enemȳcs ʒif hȳ wolde arȳse and tōk ham tō wȳves of here douʒtres apon sūche condiciōn: ʒif dōūteful whō scholde hāve ryʒt for tō bē kyng, ā scholde rāper chēose ham a kyng of þē mōder sȳde þan of þē fader sȳde, of þē wymmen kyn rāper þan of þē men kyn. Yn<sup>4</sup> Vaspāasian þē emperōr<sup>5</sup> hys tȳme, when Mārius Arvirāgus his sone was kyng of Britōns, ōn Rodrīc, Kyng of Pictes, cōm ōut of Scitia and gan tō destruye Scotlōnd. Þanne Mārius þē kyng slōwe þis Rodrīc and ʒaf þē norþ party of Scotlōnd, þat hatte Cathenēsia, tō þē men þat wēre ycome wiþ Roderīk and wēre ōvercome wiþ hym, for tō wone ynne. Bote

<sup>1</sup> Beda, libro primo, placed before this sentence as authority for statement; so in other cases of authorities.

<sup>2</sup> &, as often.

<sup>3</sup> þoþr.

<sup>4</sup> Gaufridus.

<sup>5</sup> þempor, with r above line showing abbreviation.

þēse men hadde nō wīves, ne nōn myzte hāve<sup>1</sup> of þē nāciōn of  
 Britōns; þērfōre hī seylede intō Yrlōnd, and tōk ham tō wīves  
 Yryschmen douzters, at þat coveuant þat þē mōder blōd scholde  
 bē put tōfōre yn successiōn of heritāge. Nōþelēs<sup>2</sup> Servius super  
 Vergilium seip þat Pictes būþ Agatirsis þat hadde som wonynge  
 plāces abōute þē wateres of Scitia, and ā būþ yclepud Pictes  
 bycause of peyntynge and smyttyng of wōundes þat būþ ysēne on  
 her bodiēs; for hī hadde moche flem, and wēr ofte boistōuslych  
 ylete blōd and hadde meny wondes ysēne on here body, sō þat  
 hī sēmede as it wēre men ypeynt wip wondes, þērfōre þey wēre  
 yclēpud Pictus, as hitt wēre peynted men. Þēose men and thē  
 Gōtes būþ al ōn pēple; for whanne Maximus þē tīraunt was awent  
 ōut of Britayne intō Fraunce for tō occupiē þē empēre<sup>3</sup>, þanne  
 Gratiānus and Valentiniānus, þat wēre brēþren and felowes of þē  
 emperōr<sup>4</sup>, brozte þēose Gōtes ōut of Scitia wip grēt zeftes, wip  
 flatrynge and fair byhestes, intō þē north contrays of Britayne,  
 for ā wēr stalworþ and strōng men of armes, and sende ham bī  
 schipes tō werre apon þē Britōns þat wēr þō nāked and baar,  
 wipōute knyztes and men of armes. And sō þēoves and brībōrs  
 wēr ymad men of lōnd and of contray, and wonede in þē northe  
 contrayes and būlde þēre citēs and tōunes. Carausius<sup>5</sup> þē tīraunt  
 slouþ Bassiānus bī help and trēsōn of þē Pictes þat cōme in help  
 and socōur of Bassiānus, and ʒaf þē Pictes a wonynge plāce in  
 Albānia, þat is Scotland. Þēr ā wonede lōng tyme afterward,  
 imelled wip Britōns. Þanne seþþe<sup>6</sup> þat Pictes occupied rāper þē  
 norþ syde of Scotlōnd, it sēmeþ þat þē wonyng plāce þat þis  
 Carausius ʒaf ham is þē sōūþ syde of Scotlōnde þat stretcheþ from  
 þē þwartōver wal of Rōmayn werk tō þē Scottysch sē, and con-  
 teyneþ Galway and Lodovia, Lodway. Þērof Bēda, *libro tertio,*  
*capitulo secundo*, spēkeþ in þis manēre: Nynyan, þē hōly man,  
 converted þē sōūþ Pictes; afterward þē Saxons cōme and māde  
 þat contray lōnge tō Brenicia, þē norþ partye of Norþhumberlōnd,

<sup>1</sup> have.<sup>2</sup> Giraldus, capitulo septimodecimo.<sup>3</sup> þemperor.<sup>4</sup> þempero.<sup>5</sup> Gaufridus.<sup>6</sup> seþþe.

extro, being

since

M?

fortō þat Kynādus, Alpīnus hys sone, kyng of Scotlōnd, put out þē Pictes and māde þat contrey þat is bytwēne Twēde and þē Scottysch sē lōnge tō hys kyngdōm. Afterward lōnge tyme thē Scottes wēre ylad by Duke Reuda and cōm out of Īrlōnd, þat ys þē propre contray of Scottes, and wiþ love oþer with strengþe māde ham a plāce faste bȳ þē Pictes, in þē norþ sīde of þat arme of þē sē þat brēkeþ into thē lōnd in þē west sīde, þat departed in olde tyme bytwēne Britōns and Pictes. Of þis Duke Reuda þē Scottes hadde þē nāme, and wēr iclēped Dalreudīnes, as hyt wēre Reuda his part, for in here spēche a part is yclēped dāl. Þē<sup>1</sup> Pictes myȝte hāve nō wȳves of Britōns, bote ā tōk ham wȳves of Īrisch Scottes and byȝode ham fair for tō wonȳ wiþ ham, and graunted ham a lōnd bȳ þē sēsȳde þere þē sē is narrow; þat lōnd nōw hatte Galewey. Īrisch<sup>2</sup> Scottes lōndede at Argail, þat is Scottene clyf, for Scottes lōndede þere for tō harmȳe þē Britōns oþer for þat plāce is next tō Īrlōnd for tō come alōnd in Britayne. And sō thē Scottes, after Britōns and Pictes, māde þē þridde manere of pēple wonyng in Bretayne.

Þanne after þat cōme þē Saxons, at þē prayng of þē Britōns, tō helpe ham aȝenes þē Scottes and þē Pictes. And þē Britōns wēre yput out anōn tō Wāles, and Saxons occupied þē lōnd lȳtel and lȳtel, and eft mōre and mōre, straiȝt anōn tō þē Scottische sē; and sō Saxons māde þē furþe manere of men in þē ilōnde of Bretayne. For<sup>3</sup> Saxons and Anglis cōme out of Germānia; ȝēt som Britōns þat woneþ nygh clēpeþ ham schortly Germans. Nōpelēs<sup>4</sup>, aboute þē ȝere of oure Lōrd eyȝte hondred, Egbertus, kyng of West Saxon, commanded and hēt clēpe alle manere men of þē lōnde Engliche men. Þanne<sup>5</sup> after þat þē Dānes pursued þē lōnd aboute an twō hondred ȝere, þat is tō mēnyng fram þē forseide Egbert hys tyme anōn tō Seint Edward hys tyme, and māde þē fyfte manere pēple in þē ilōnd, bot hȳ failede afterward. At tē laste cōme Normans under Duk William and suduwede Englysche men, and ȝit hōldeþ þē

<sup>1</sup> Giraldus, distinctione prima.<sup>2</sup> Marianus.<sup>3</sup> Beda.<sup>4</sup> Beda, libro quinto, capitulo quinto.<sup>5</sup> Alfridus.

L

lōnde; and þey māde þē sixte pēple in þē ylōnde. Bote in þē  
 fūrste Kyng Henr̄y hys tyme, cōme manȳ Flemmynges and fēnge  
 a wonyng plāce for a tyme bysides Mailrōs, in þē west syde of  
 Englōnd, and māde þē sevenþe pēple in þē ilōnd. Nōþelēs, bȳ  
 hēste of þē sāme kyng, ā wēr yhōve þennes and yput tō Haver- 5  
 fōrde hys syde, in þē west syde of Wāles. And sō nōw in Brytayn  
 Dānes and Pictes failleþ al out, and fyf nāciōns woneþ þēryne:  
 þat būþ Scottes in Albānia, þat is Scotlōnd; Britōns in Cambria,  
 þat ys Wāles, but þat Flemmynges woneþ yn West Wāles; and  
 Normans and Englichemen ymelled yn al þē ylōnd. For hyt is nō 10  
 dōute in stōries hōw and in what manēre þē Dānes wēr yputte away  
 and destroyed out of Bretayne; nōw it is tō declārynge hōw þē  
 Pictes wēre destruyd and faylede.

Britayn<sup>1</sup> was somtyme occupied with Saxons, and pēs was ymād  
 and ystāled wiþ þē Pictes. Þanne þē Scottes þat cōme wiþ thē 15  
 Pictes sȳe þat þē Pictes þey wēre<sup>2</sup> lēss þan þē Scottes, and wēre  
 nōbler of dēdes and better men of armes þanne wēre þē Scottes;  
 þanne þē Scottes turnede tō here kūnde trēsōns þat þey useþ ofte,  
 for in trēsōn þey passeþ oþer men and būþ traitōrs as hyt wēr by  
 kūnde. For þay prayde tō a fēste al þē grēte of þē Pictes, and 20  
 weytede here tyme whanne þē Pictes wēr at ēse and mery, and hadde  
 wēl ydronke<sup>3</sup>, and drouz out nayles þat hūlde up þē holouz benches  
 under þē Pictes, and þē Pictes sodenlych and onwar fēl ower þē  
 hammes intō a wonder pūtfalle. Þanne þē Scottes fūl on þē Pictes  
 and slouz ham, and lefte nōn alȳve; and sō of þē twey pēple, þē 25  
 better werriōr was hōlych destruyd. Bote þē oþere, þat būþ þē  
 Scottes wēre wēl unlych tō þē Pictes, tōk profyt bȳ þat fals trēsōn;  
 for ā tōk al þat lōnd and hōldeth hyt ȳit hedertō, and clēpeþ hyt  
 Scotlōnd after here ounē nāme. Þat tyme, þat was in Kyng Edgar  
 hys tyme, Kynādyus, Alpȳnus hise sone, was lēdar of Scottes, and 30  
 werrede in Picte lōnde and destruyde þē Pictes; hē werred sixe

<sup>1</sup> Giraldus, distinctione prima, capitulo septimo decimo.

<sup>2</sup> aware.

<sup>3</sup> ydronghe.

sīpes in Saxon, and tōk al þē lōnd þat is bytwēne Twēde and þē Scottysch sē wiþ wrōng and wiþ strengþe.

CHAPTER LIX. ON THE LANGUAGES OF THE INHABITANTS.

As hyt ys yknowe hōūz men̄ manēr pēople būþ in þis ylōnd, þēr būþ alsō of sō men̄ pēople longāges and tonges; nōþelēs Walschmen and Scottes, þat būþ nozt ymelled wiþ oþer nāciōns, hōldeþ wēl nyz here fūrste lōngāge and spēche, bote zef Scottes þat wēre som tyme confederat and wonede wiþ þē Pictes drawe somewhat after here spēche. Bote þē Flemmynges, þat woneþ in þē west syde of Wāles, habbeþ yleft here strānge spēche and spēkeþ Saxonlīch ynow. Alsō Englysch men, þeyz h̄y hadde fram þē bygynnyng þrē manēr spēche, sōþeron, norþeron, and myddel spēche, in þē myddel of þē lōnd, as h̄y cōme of þrē manēr pēople of Germānia, nōþelēs, b̄y comyxstiōn and mellyng fūrst wiþ Dānes and afterward wiþ Normans, in men̄ye þē contray lōngāge ys apeyred, and som useþ strānge wlaffyng, chyteryng, haryng and garryng, grisbityng. Þis apeyryng of þē bürptonge ys bycause of twey þinges. Q̄n ys, for chyldern in scōle, azēnes þē usāge and manēre of al oþer nāciōns, būþ compelled for tō lēve hēre ounē lōngāge and for tō construe here lessōns and here þinges ā Freynsch, and habbeþ sūþthe þē Normans cōme fūrst intō Engelōnd. Alsō gentilmen children būþ ytauzte for tō spēke Freynsch fram tyme þat ā būþ yrokked in here crādel, and conneþ spēke and playe wiþ a child hys brouch; and uplōndysch<sup>1</sup> men wol l̄ykne hamsylf tō gentilmen, and fōndeþ wiþ grēt bys̄ynes for tō spēke Freynsch for tō bē mōre ytōld of.

Þys<sup>2</sup> manēre was moche yused tōfōre þē fūrste moreyn, and ys seþthe somdēl ychaunged. For Jōhan<sup>3</sup> Cornwall, a mayster of gramēre, chayngede þē lōre in gramērscolē and construccion of Freynsch intō Englysch; and Richard Pencrych lurnede þat manēre tēchyng of hym, and oþer men of Pencrych, sō þat nōw, þē z̄er of

<sup>1</sup> oplōndysch.

<sup>2</sup> Trevisa, indicating addition by translator.

<sup>3</sup> Iohan.

oure Lōrd a þousond þrē hondred foure scōre and fyve, of þē secunde Kyng Richard after þē conquest nȳne, in al þē gramēscōles of Engelōnd childern lēveþ Frensch and construeþ and lurneþ an Englysch, and habbeþ þerbȳ avauntāge in ȝn sȳde and desavauntāge yn anōþer. Here avauntāge ys, þat ā lūrneþ here gramēr yn lasse tȳme þan childern wēȳ ywoned tō dō; disavauntāge ys, þat nōw childern of gramēscōle conneþ nō mōre Frensch þan can here lift heele, and þat ys harm for ham and ā scholle passe þē sē and travayle in strānge lōndes, and in menȳ caas alsō. Alsō gentilmen habbeþ nōw moche yleft for tō tēche here childern Frensch.

Hyt sēmeþ a grēt wonder hōu<sup>1</sup> Englysch, þat ys þē bürptonge of Englysch men and here oune lōngāge, ys sō dȳvers of sōun<sup>2</sup> in þis ȳlōnd; and þē lōngāge of Normandȳ ys comlyng of anōþer lōnd, and haþ ȝn manēr sōun<sup>2</sup> among al men þat spēkeþ hyt aryzt in Engelōnd. Nōþelēs<sup>3</sup>, þer ys as menȳ dȳvers manēr Frensch yn þē rēm of Fraunce as ys dȳvers manēre Englysch in þē rēm of Engelōnd. Alsō, of þē forseide Saxon tonge, þat ys dēled ā þrē and ys abyde scarslych wiþ fēaw uplōndysch men, and ys grēt wondur; for men of þē ēst wiþ men of þē west, as hyt wēre undur þē sāmē partȳ of hevene, acordeþ mōre in sōunyng of spēche þan men of þē norþ wiþ men of þē sōūþ. Þērsōre hyt ys þat Mercii, þat būþ men of myddel Engelōnd, as hyt wēre partenērs of þē ēndes, understōndeþ betre þē sȳde lōngāges, norþeron and sōūperon, þan norþeron and sōūperon understōndeþ eyþer oþer. Al<sup>4</sup> þē lōngāge of þē Norþhūmbres, and specialȳch at ȝork, ys sō scharp, slytting and frōtyng and unschāpe, þat wē sōūperon men may þat lōngāge unneþe understōnde. ȳ trowe þat þat ys bycause þat ā būþ nyȝ tō strānge men and āliens þat spēkeþ strāngelȳch, and alsō bycause þat þē kynges of Engelōnd woneþ alwey fer fram þat contray; for ā būþ mōre ytturned tō þē sōūþ contray, and ȝef ā gōþ tō þē norþ contray ā gōþ wiþ grēt help and strengthe. Þē cause whȳ ā būþ mōre in þē sōūþ contray þan in þē norþ may bē betre cōrnlōnd, mōre pēople, mōre nōble cytēs, and mōre profytāble hāvenes.

<sup>1</sup> houȝ.    <sup>2</sup> soon.    <sup>3</sup> Trevisa.    <sup>4</sup> Willelmus de Pontificalibus, libro tertio.

## THE DIALECT OF LONDON

### I. THE ENGLISH PROCLAMATION OF HENRY THIRD

HENRĪ<sup>1</sup>, þurȝ Godes <sup>through</sup> fultume <sup>help</sup> King on Engleneloande, Lhoeverd on Țroloande, Duk on Normandī, on Aquitaine, and Ēorl on Anjow, sēnd igrētinge tō alle hise hōlde, ilærde and ilēawede, on Huntendoneschīre : þæt witen ȝē wēl alle þæt wē willen and <sup>will</sup> unnen þæt þæt ūre <sup>5</sup> rādesmen alle, ȝper þē <sup>6</sup> moare dæl of heom þæt bēoþ ichōsen þurȝ us and þurȝ þæt loandes folk on ūre kūnerīche, haddeð idōn and shullen dōn in þē worþnesse of Gode and on ūre trēowþe, for þē frēme of þē loande þurȝ þē besīte of þan tōfōreniseide rēdesmen, bēo stēdefæst and ilēstinde in alle þinge abūten āende. And wē hoaten alle ūre trēowe in þē trēowþe þæt hēo us ȝzen, þæt hēo stēdefæstliche hēalden and swērien tō hēalden and tō wērien þȝ isetnesses þæt bēon imākede and bēon tō mākien, þurȝ þan tōfōreniseide rādesmen, ȝper þurȝ þē moare dæl of heom alswō also hit is bifōren iseid ; and þæt æch<sup>2</sup> ȝper helpe þæt for tō dōne bī þan ilche ȝpe aȝēnes alle men riȝt for tō dōne and tō foangen. And noan ne nime of loande ne of eȝte whērþurȝ þis besīte muge bēon ilēt ȝper iwersed on ȝnīe wīse. And ȝif ȝnī ȝper ȝnīe cumen hēr onȝēnes, wē willen and hoaten þæt alle ūre trēowe heom hēalden dēadliche ifoan. And for þæt wē willen þæt þis bēo stēdefæst and lēstinde, wē sēnden ȝew þis writ ȝpen, iseined wip ūre seȝel, tō hālden amanges ȝew ine hōrd. Wisse us selven æt Lundene þane eȝtetēnþe day on þē monþe of Octōbre, in þē twō and fowertȝþe ȝēare of ūre crūninge. And þis wes idōn ætfōren ūre iswōrene rēdesmen, Bonefāce Archebischoþ on Kante-

<sup>1</sup> Henr'.

<sup>2</sup> æhc.



būrī<sup>1</sup>, Walter<sup>2</sup> of Cantelow, Bischof on Wirechestre, Sīmōn<sup>3</sup> of Mūntfort, Ēorl on Leirchestre, Richard<sup>4</sup> of Clāre, Ēorl on Glowchestre and on Hurtford, Rogēr<sup>5</sup> le Bigod, Ēorl on Northfolke and Marescal on Engleneloande, Perres of Savveye, Willelm<sup>6</sup> of Fort, Ēorl on Aubemarle, Jōhan<sup>7</sup> of Plessez, Ēorl on Warewīk, 5  
Jōhan<sup>7</sup> Geffrees sune, Perres of Mūntfort, Richard<sup>4</sup> of Grey, Rogēr<sup>5</sup> of Mortemēr, Jāmes of Aldithelē, and ætfōren oþre inoze.

And al on þō ilche wōrden is isend intō ævrīche<sup>8</sup> oþre schīre oþer al þære kūnerīche on Engleneloande, and ęk intel Īrelōnde.

## II. ADAM DAVY'S DREAMS ABOUT EDWARD II

Tō oūre Lōrde Jēsu Crīst in hevene 10  
 Ich tōday shewe mýne swevene,  
 þat ich mette in oþne niȝht  
 Of a kniȝht<sup>9</sup> of mychel miȝht ;  
 His nāme is ihōte Sir Edward pē Kyng, *heten (called)*  
 Prince of Wāles, Engelōnde pē faire þing. 15  
 Mē mette þat hē was armed wēl  
 Bōþe wiþ yrne and<sup>10</sup> wiþ stēl,  
 And on his helme þat was of stēl  
 A corōune of gōld bicōm hym wēl.  
 Bisfōre pē shrýne of Seint Edward hē stood, 20  
 Myd glad chēre and mýlde of mood,  
 Mid twō kniȝttes armed on eiper sīde  
 þat hē ne miȝht þennes gōð ne rīde.  
 Hetilīch hii leiden hym upon  
 Als hii miȝtten myd swērde<sup>11</sup> dōn. 25

<sup>1</sup> Kant' bur.'<sup>2</sup> Walt.'<sup>3</sup> Sim.'<sup>4</sup> Ric.'<sup>5</sup> Rog.'<sup>6</sup> Will.'<sup>7</sup> Ioh.'<sup>8</sup> ævrīche.<sup>9</sup> kniȝth ; so ȝth to ȝht in all

words.

<sup>10</sup> &, as often.<sup>11</sup> swerd.

Hē stood þēre wēl swīþe stille,  
 And þōled al tōgedres her wille;  
 Ne strook ne ʒaf hē aʒeinward  
 Tō þilk þat h̄m wēren wiþerward.  
 Wōunde ne was þēre blōd̄y n̄n,  
 Of al þat hym þēre was dōn.  
 After þat me þouʒht on̄n,  
 As þē tweie kniʒttes wēren ḡn,  
 In eiþer ēre of oūre king,  
 Þēre sprōnge oūt a wēl fāre þing.  
 Hii wēxen oūt s̄o briʒht s̄o glēm  
 þat sh̄yneð of þē sonnebēm.  
 Of diuers colōures hii wēren  
 þat cōmen oūt of bōþe his ēren;  
 Foure <sup>1</sup> bēndes alle b̄y rewe on eiþer ēre  
 Of diuers colōurs, rēd and whīte als hii wēre;  
 Als fer as mē þouʒht <sup>2</sup> ich miʒht see  
 Hii spredden fer and w̄yde in þē cuntrē.  
 Forsōþe mē mette þis ilke <sup>3</sup> swevene—  
 Ich t̄ake tō wisse God of hevene—  
 þē Wedenysday biʒore þē decollāciōun of Seint J̄on,  
 It is m̄ore þan twelve mōneþ ḡn.  
 God mē graunte s̄o hevenebliſ,  
 As mē mette þis swevene as it is.  
 Nōw God þat is Hevenekyng,  
 Tō mychel joye tourne þis mētyng.

Anōþer swevene mē mette on a Tiwesniʒht,  
 Biʒore þē fēst of alle halewen, of þat ilk kniʒht,  
 His nāme is nempned hēre biʒore;—  
 Blisſed bē þē t̄yme þat hē was b̄ore;  
 For wē shullen þē day see,  
 Emperōur ychōsen hē worþe of cristientē.  
 God us graunte þat ilke <sup>3</sup> bōne,

<sup>1</sup> ffoure; ff = F, as occasionally.

<sup>2</sup> þou.

<sup>3</sup> ilk.

Þat þilke<sup>1</sup> tȳdyng hēre wē sōne  
 Of Sir Edward ōure dērworþ kyng.  
 Ich mette of hym anōþere fair mētyng :  
 Tō ōure Lōrde of hevene ich telle þis,  
 Þat mȳ swevene tōurne tō mychel blis. 5  
 Mē þouȝht hē rōðd upon an asse,  
 And þat ich tāke God tō witnesse ;  
 Ywonden hē was in a mantel gray ;  
 Tōward Rōme hē nōm his way.  
 Upon his hevede sat an gray hure, 10  
 It sēmed hym wēl amēsure.  
 Hē rōðd wipūten hōse and shō,  
 His wone was nouȝht sō for tō dō ;  
 His shankes sēmeden al bloodrēde ;  
 Mȳne herte wōp for grēte drēde. 15  
 Als a pilgryme hē rōðd tō Rōme,  
 And þider hē cōm wēl swīpe sōne.  
 Þē þride<sup>2</sup> swevene mē mette ā niȝht  
 Riȝht of þat dērworþe kniȝht ;  
 Þē Wedenysday ā niȝht it was 20  
 Next þē day of Seint Lucie bifōre Cristenmesse.  
 Ich shewe þis, God of hevene,  
 Tō mychel joye hē tōurne my swevene.  
 Mē þouȝht þat ich was at Rōme,  
 And þider ich cōm swīpe sōne ; 25  
 Þē Pōpe and Sir Edward, ōure kyng,  
 Bōþe hii hadden a newe dubbyng.  
 Hure gray was hēr clōþing ;  
 Of ōpere clōþes seiȝ ich nōþing.  
 Þē Pōpe ȝēde bifōre, mȳtred wēl faire iwis, 30  
 Þē Kyng Edward cōm corōuned myd grēt blis ;  
 Þat bitōkneþ hē shal bē  
 Emperōur in cristianetē.

<sup>1</sup> þilk.<sup>2</sup> þrid.

Jēsus Crīst, ful of grāce,  
 Graunte oūre kyng in every plāce  
 Maistrīe of his wiþerwynes,  
 And of alle wicked Sarasynes.

Mē met a swevene on worþingniȝht,  
 Of þat ilche dērworþe kniȝht;  
 God ich it shewe, and tō witesse tāke,  
 And sō shilde mē frō synne and sāke.  
 Intō an chapēl ich cōm of oūr Lēfdy;  
 Jēsus Crīst, hire lēve son, stood by;  
 On rōde hē was, an lovelich man  
 As þilke<sup>1</sup> þat on rōde was dōn.  
 Hē unneiled his hōnden twō,  
 And seide wiþ þē kniȝht hē wolde gō:  
 ‘Maiden and mōder and mȳlde quēne,  
 Ich mōte mȳ kniȝht tōday sēne.  
 Lēve mōder, ȝive mē lēve,  
 For ich ne may nō lenger bilēve;  
 Ich mōte conveye þat ilke kniȝht  
 Þat us haþ served day and niȝht;  
 In pilerināge hē wil gōn,  
 Tō bēn<sup>2</sup> awrēke of oūre fōn.’  
 ‘Lēve son, ȝōūre wille sō mōte it bē,  
 For þē kniȝht bōþe day and niȝht haþ served mē;  
 Bōþe at oūre wille wēl faire iwis,  
 Þērfōre hē haþ served heveneriche blis.’  
 God þat is in hevene sō briȝht,  
 Bē wiþ oūre kyng bōþe day and niȝht.  
 Amēn, amēn, sō mōte it bē;  
 Þērtō biddeþ a paternoster and an āvē.  
 Adam þē marchal of Stretford-atte-Bowe,  
 Wēl swiþe wīde his nāme is yknowe,  
 Hē hymself mette þis mētyng.

<sup>1</sup> þilk.<sup>2</sup> bien.

Tō wisse hē tākeþ Jēsu, hevenekyng ;  
 On Wedenysday in clēne leinte,  
 A voice mē bēde Ī ne shulde nouȝht feinte ;  
 Of þē swevenes þat hēr bēn write,  
 Ī shulde swīpe dōn mȳ lōrde kyng tō wite. 5  
 Ich answerde þat Ī ne miȝht for derk gōn.  
 Þē vois mē bad gōo, for liȝht ne shuld ich faile nōn,  
 And þat Ī ne shulde lette for nōþing,  
 þat ich shulde shewe þē kyng mȳ mētyng.  
 Forþ ich went swīpe onōn, 10  
 Ēstward as mē þouȝht ich miȝht gōn ;  
 Þē liȝht of hevene mē cōm tō,  
 As ich in mȳ waye shulde gō.  
 Lōrd, mȳ bodȳ ich ȝelde þee tō,  
 What ȝōure wille is wiþ mē tō dō. 15  
 Ich tāke tō wisse God of hevene,  
 þat sōþlich ich mette þis ilche swevene ;  
 Ī ne reiche what ȝee myd mȳ bodȳ,  
 Als wisselich Jēsus of hevene mȳ soule undergō.  
 Þē þursday next þē bēryng of ōur Lēfdȳ, 20  
 Mē þouȝht an aungel cōm Sir Edward bȳ ;  
 Þē aungel bitook Sir Edward on hōnde,  
 Al blēdyng þē foure forþer clawes sō wēre of þē Lōmbe.  
 At Caunterbirȳ, bi fōre þē heize autere, þē kyng stood,  
 Yclōped al in rēde murrē<sup>1</sup>; hē was of þat blee rēd as blood. 25  
 God, þat was on gōde Frīday dōn on þē rōde,  
 Sō turne my swevene niȝht and day tō mychel gōde.  
 Tweye poynts<sup>2</sup> þēre bēn þat bēn unshewed  
 For mē ne worþe tō clerk ne lewed ;  
 Bot tō Sir Edward ōure kyng, 30  
 Hym wil ich shewe þilk mētyng.  
 Ich telle ȝōū, forsōpe wiþōuten lēs,  
 Als God of hevene maide Mārīe tō mōder chēs,

<sup>1</sup> mwrrc.<sup>2</sup> poyntz.

Þē aungel cōm tō mē, Adam Dāvȳ, and sēde,  
 ‘Bot þōū, Adam, shewe þis, þee worþe wēl yvel mēde.’  
 Ī shewe ȝōū þis ilk mētyng,  
 As þē aungel it shewed mē in a visiōūn;  
 Bot þis tōkenyng bifalle, sō dooþ mē intō prisōūn.  
 Lōrde, mȳ bodȳ is tō ȝōūre wille;  
 Þeiȝ þee willeþ mē þērfōre spille,  
 I h it wil tāke in þōlemōdenesse,  
 Als God graunte us heveneblisse;  
 And lēte us nevere þērof mysse,  
 Þat wē ne mōten þider wēnde in clenness.  
 Amēn, Amēn, sō mōte it bē,  
 And lēte us nevere tō ōþere waye tee.  
 Whōsō wil spēke myd mē, Adam þē marchal,  
 In Stretforþe-Bowe hē is yknowe and ōvere al;  
 Ich ne shewe nouȝt þis for tō hāve mēde,  
 Bot for God Almiȝtties drēde,  
 For it is sooþ.

### III. THE FIRST PETITION TO PARLIAMENT IN ENGLISH

Tō thē moȝst nōble and worthiest lōrdes, moȝst ryȝtful and  
 wȳsest Cōnseille tō ōwre lige Lōrde thē Kyng, compleynen, if it lȳke  
 tō yōw, thē folk of thē Mercerye of London as a membre of thē  
 sāme citee, of manȳ wrōnges subtiles and alsō ōpen oppressiōns ydō  
 tō hem bȳ lōnge tȳme hēre bifōre passed. Of which oȝn was, whēre  
 thē elecciōn of mairaltee is tō bē tō thē frēmen of thē citee bȳ gōde  
 and paisible avȳs of thē wȳsest and trewest, at ① day in thē yēre  
 frēlich,—thēre, noughtwithstōndyng thē sāme frēdam or fraunchise,

Nicholus<sup>1</sup> Brembre wyth his upbēre<sup>2</sup>rs propōsed hym, thē yēre next after Jōhn<sup>2</sup> Northampton mair of thē sāme citee with strōnge hōnde as it is ful knowen, and thourgh debāte and strenger partye ayeins thē pees bifōre purveyde was chōsen mair, in destruccion of manȳ ryght. For in thē sāme yēre thē forsaid Nicholus, withōuten nēde, ayein the pees māde dȳverse enarmynges bī day and eke bī nyght, and destruyd thē Kynges trewe lȳges, som with ōpen slaughtre, somme<sup>3</sup> bī false emprisonementz; and some fledde thē citee for feere, as it is ōpenlich knowen.

And sō ferthermōre for tō susteyne these wrōnges and manȳ othere, thē next yēre after thē sāme Nicholus, ayeins thē forsaid frēdam and trewe commūnes<sup>4</sup>, did crye ōpenlich that nō man sholde come tō chēse her mair but such as wēre sompned, and thō that wēre sompned wēre of his ordynaunce and after his avȳs. And in thē nyght next after folwyng he did carȳe grēte quantitee of armūre tō thē guyldehalle, with which as wēl straungērs of thē contree as othere of withinne wēre armed on thē morwe ayeins his owne proclamāciōn, that was such that nō man shulde bē armed; and certein busshmentz wēre laide that, when freemen of thē citee cōme tō chēse her mair, brēken up armed cryinge with lōude voice 'Slē, slē,' folwyng hem; whērthourgh thē pēple for feere fledde tō hōuses and othere hīdynges<sup>5</sup>, as in lōnde of werre adradde tō bē dēd in commūne<sup>6</sup>.

And thus yet hiderward hath thē mairaltee bēn hōlden as it wēre of conquest or maistrȳe, and manȳ othere offices als, sō that what man, pryvē or apert in special that hē myghte wyte grocchyng, pleyned or hēlde ayeins anȳ of his wrōnges or bī puttyng forth of whōmsō it wēre, wēre it never sō unprēnāble, wēre apēched and it wēre displēsyng tō hym Nicholus, anōn was emprisoned and, though it wēre ayeins falshēde of thē lēest officēr that hym lüst meyn- teigne, was hōlden untrewē ligeman tō ōwre Kyng; for whō

<sup>1</sup> Nichol, generally with a curl indicating us.

<sup>2</sup> John, with crossed h.

<sup>3</sup> some, with macron over m.

<sup>4</sup> coes, with curve over o.

<sup>5</sup> nges.

<sup>6</sup> coe, with curve over o.

reprōved such an officēr, maynteigned bȳ hym, of wrōnge or elles, hē forfaiet ayeins hym Nicholus and hē, unworthȳ as hē saide, represented thē Kynges estāt. Alsō if anȳ man bicause of servȳce or ōther lēveful comaundement apprōched a lōrde, tō which lōrde hē, Nicholus<sup>1</sup>, dradde his falshēde tō bē knowe tō, anōn was apēched that hē was false tō thē cōseille of thē citee and sō tō thē Kyng.

And yif in general his falsenesse wēre ayeinsaide, as of us tōgydre of thē Mercerȳe or ōthere craftes, or ōnȳ cōseille wolde hāve tākēn tō ayeinstande it, or,—as tȳme<sup>2</sup> ōut of mȳnde hath bē used,—wolden companȳe tōgydre, hōw lawful sō it wēre for ōwre nēde or profite, we<sup>3</sup> wēre anōn apēched for arrȳsērs ayeins thē pēçs, and falslȳ manȳ of us of<sup>4</sup> that yēt stōnden endited. And wē bēn ōpenlich disclaundred, hōlden untrewē and traitōurs tō ōwre Kyng; for thē sāmē Nicholus sayd bifōr mair, aldermen, and ōwre craft bifōr hem gadred in plāce of recorde, that twentȳ or thirtȳ<sup>5</sup> of us wēre worthȳ tō bē (drawēn and hanged, thē which thyng lȳke tō yōwre worthȳ lōrdship bȳ an ēven juge tō bē prōved or disprōved thē whether that trowthe may shewe; for trouthe amōnges us of fewe or elles nō man manȳ day dorst bē shewed; and nought ōpnlich unshewed or hidde it hath bē bȳ man nōw, but alsō of bifōre tȳme thē moost profitāble poyntes of trewe governaunce of thē citee, compiled tōgidre bī lōnge lābōur of discrēte and wȳse men, wythōut cōseille of trewe men,—for thei sholde nought bē knowen ne contynued,—in thē tȳme of Nicholus Exton, mair, ōüterliche wēre brent.

And sō fer forth falschēde hath bē used that oft tȳme hē, Nicholus Brembre, saide, in sustenaunce of his falshēde, ōwre lige lōrdes wille was such that never was such, as wē suppōse. Hē saide alsō, whan hē hadde disclaundred us, which of us wolde yēlde hym false tō his Kyng, thē Kyng sholde dō hym grāce, cherise hym, and bē good Lōrde tō hym: and if anȳ of us alle,

<sup>1</sup> Nich, with curl indicating abbreviation.      <sup>2</sup> tȳme, not in MS.      <sup>3</sup> we, not in MS.      <sup>4</sup> of, not in MS.      <sup>5</sup> xx or xxx.



that wyth Goddes help hāve and shulle bē fōunden trewe, was sō hārdy tō profre prōvyng of hymself trewe, anōn was comaunded tō prisōne as wēl bī thē mair that nōw is, as of hym, Nicholus Brembre, bifōre.

Alsō, wē hāve bē comaunded ofttyme, up ōwre ligeaunce, tō 5 unnēdeful and unlēveful dīverse dōynges, and alsō tō wythdrawe us bī thē sāme comaundement frō thynges nēdeful and lēfful, as was shewed whan a companye of gōde women, thēre men dorst nought, travailleden bārfōte tō ōwre lige Lōrde tō sēche grāce of hym for trewe men as they suppōsed; for thanne wēre such proclamāciōuns 10 māde that nō man ne woman sholde apprōche ōwre lige Lōrde for sēchyng of grāce, and ōvermanȳ ōthere comaundementz alsō, bifōre and<sup>1</sup> sithen, bī suggestiōn and informāciōn of suche that wolde nought her falsnesse had bē knowen tō ōwre lige Lōrde. And, lōrdes, bȳ yōwre lēve, ōwre lȳge Lōrdes comaundement tō 15 symple and unkonning men is a grēt thyng tō bēn used sō familerlich withōuten nēde; for they, unwyse tō sāve it, mowe lyghtly thē ayeins forfait.

Forthȳ, grāciōuse lōrdes, lȳke it tō yōw tō tāke hēde in what manēre and whēre ōwre lige Lōrdes pōwēr hath bēn mysused bȳ 20 thē forsaid Nicholus and his upbērērs, for sithen thise wrōnges bifōresaide hān bēn used as accidental or comūne<sup>2</sup> braunches ōutward, it sheweth wēl thē rōte of hem is a ragged subject or stok inward, that is thē forsaid brēre or Brembre, thē whiche comūne<sup>2</sup> wrōnge uses, and manȳ ōther if it lȳke tō yow, mōwe bē 25 shewed and wēl knowen bī an indifferent juge and mair of ōwre citee; thē which wyth yōwre ryghtful Lōrdeship ygraunted for-mōost pryncipal remedȳe, as Goddes lawe and al rēsoun wole, that nō dōmesman stōnde tōgidre juge and partȳe, wrōnges sholle mōre ōpenlich bē knowe and trouth dor apēre. And ellis as 30 amōnge us, wē konne nought wyte in what manēre withōut a moch gretter disēse, sith thē governaunce of this citee stāndeth, as

<sup>1</sup> &, as occasionally.

<sup>2</sup> coe, with curve over o.

it is bifōr saide, and wēle stānde, whil vittailērs bī suffraunce presumen thilke stātes upon hem; thē which governaunce, of bifōr this tyme tō moche folke yhidde, sheweth hymself nōw ōpen, whether it hath bē a cause or bygynnyng of dyvysiōn in thē citee and after in thē rewme, or nō.

Whērēfore for grettest nēde, as tō yōw moost worthy, moost ryghtful, and wyseset lōrdes and Cōnseille tō ōwre lige Lōrde thē Kyng, wē bisēche mēkelich of yōwre grāciōus<sup>1</sup> coreccion of alle thē wrōnges bifōresayde, and that it lyeke tō yōwre lōrdship tō bē grāciōus mēnes tō ōwre lige Lōrde thē Kyng, that suche wrōnges bē knowen tō him, and that wē mōwe shewe us and sith bēn hōlden suche trewe tō him as wē bēn and owe tō bēn. Alsō wē bisēche untō yōwre grāciōus lōrdship that if anȳ of us, in special or general, bē apēched tō ōwre lige Lōrde or tō his worthy Cōnseille bī comūnyng with ōthere, or apprōchyng tō ōwre Kyng, as wyth Brembre or his abettōurs with anȳ wrōnge wytnessebēryng, as that it stōde ōtherwȳse amōnges us hēre than as it is nōw prōved it hath ystōnde, or anȳ ōther wrōnge suggestiōn by which ōwre lige Lōrde hath ybē unlēçffullich enfourmed, that thanne yōwre worshipful lōrdship bē such that wē mōwe come in answer tō excuse us; for wē knowe wēl, as forbȳ moche thē mōre partȳe of us and as wē hōpe for alle, alle suche wrōnges hān bēn unwytyng tō us or elles entērllich ayeins ōwre wills. *qu. pl.*

And, ryghtful lōrdes, for *qu. pl.* tōn thē grettest remedȳe with ōthere for tō ayeinstōnde manȳ of thilke disēses afōresaide amōnges us, wē prayen wyth mēkenesse this specialich, that the statut ōrdeigned and māde bī parlement, hōlden at Westmynstre<sup>2</sup> in thē sexte yēre of ōwre Kyng nōw regnyng, mōwe stōnde in strengthe and bē execut as wēl hēre in London as elleswhēre in thē rewme, thē which is this :

Item, ordinatum est et statutum, quod nec in civitate Londonie nec in aliis civitatibus, burgis, villis, vel portubus maris, per totum regnum predictum, aliquis vitallarius officium judiciale de cetero

<sup>1</sup> graci, and space for two or three letters.

<sup>2</sup> westmynstre.

habeat, exerceat, neque occupet quovis modo, nisi in villis ubi alia persona sufficiens ad hujus statum habendus repperiri non poterit, duntamen idem iudex pro tempore quo in officio illo steterit ab exercicio vitallarii, sub pena forisfacture victualium suorum sic venditorum, penitus cesset et se absteineat, per se et suos omnino ab eodem, et cet. 5

#### IV. CHAUCER'S CANTERBURY TALES

##### THE TALE OF THE PARDONER

IN Flaundes whilom was a compaignye  
 Of yonge folk that haunteden folye,  
 As riot, hasard, stywes and tavernes,  
 Whēreas with harpes, lutes and gyternes 10  
 They daunce and pleyen at dees bōthe day and nyght,  
 And ēten alsō, and drynken ōver hir myght;  
 Thurgh which they doon thē devel sacrificise  
 Withinne that develes temple in cursed wise  
 B̄y superfluytee abhomynāble. 15  
 Hir ōthes been sō grēte and sō dampnāble  
 That it is grisly for tō heere hem swēre;  
 Ōure blissed Lōrdes body they tōtēre;  
 Hem thoughte þat Jewes rente hym noght ynough,  
 And ēch of hem at ōtheres synne lough. 20  
 And right anōn thanne cōmen tombestēres  
 Fētys<sup>1</sup> and smale, and yonge frutestēres,  
 Syngēres with harpes, baudes, wāferēres,  
 Whiche been thē verray develes officēres,  
 Tō kyndle and blowe thē fyr of lecherye, 25  
 That is annexed untō glotonye.

<sup>1</sup> fetys; ff for F, as often.

Thē hooly writ tāke I tō m̄y witnesse,  
 That luxurie is in w̄yn and dronkenesse.  
 Lō, hōw þat dronken Looth unk̄yndely  
 Lay b̄y hise doghtres twō unwityngl̄y.  
 Sō dronke hē was hē nyste what hē wroghte. 5  
 Herōdes, whō sō wēl thē stōries soghte,  
 Whan hē of w̄yn was repleet at hise feęste,  
 Right at his owene tāble hē yaf his heęste  
 Tō sleęn thē Baptist Jōhn, ful gileteęs.  
 Senek seith eęk<sup>1</sup> a good wōrd, dōuteleęs; 10  
 Hē seith hē kan nō difference f̄ynde  
 Bitwix a man that is ōūt of his m̄ynde  
 And a man which that is dronkelewe,  
 Bot that woodnesse, fallen in a shrewe,  
 Persevereth lenger than dooth dronkenesse. 15  
 Q̄ glotonye, ful of cursednesse;  
 Q̄ cause first of ōure confusiōn,  
 Q̄ original of ōure dampnāciōn,  
 Til Crīst hadde boght us with his blood agayn!  
 Lō, hōw deere, shortl̄y for tō sayn, 20  
 Aboght was thilke cursed vileynye;  
 Corrupt was al this world for glotonye.  
 Adam ōure fader, and his w̄yf alsō,  
 Frō Parad̄ys tō lābōūr and tō wō  
 Wēre dryven for that vīce, it is nō drēde; 25  
 For whīl þat Adam fasted, as I rēde,  
 Hē was in Parad̄ys, and whan þat hē  
 Eęt of thē fruyt deffended on the tree,  
 Anōn hē was ōūtcast tō wō and peyne.  
 Q̄ glotonye, on thee wēl oghte us pleyne! 30

Thise riotōures<sup>2</sup> thrē, of which I telle,  
 Lōnge ērst ēr p̄rime rōng of an̄y belle,

<sup>1</sup> eek, not in MS. ; Corp. MS. eek good wordes.

<sup>2</sup> riotours.

Wēre set hem in a taverne tō drynke ;  
 And as they sat they herde a belle clynke  
 Biforn a cors was caried tō his grāve,  
 That oon of hem gan callen tō his knāve,  
 'Gō bet,' quod hē, 'and axe rēdīl̄y 5  
 What cors is this þat passeth heer forb̄y,  
 And looke þat thōū report his nāme weel.'  
 'Sire,' quod this boy, 'it nēdeth never a dēel,  
 It was mē tōold ēr yē cam heer twō hōures ;  
 Hē was, pardee, an ōld felawe of yōures, 10  
 And sodeynl̄y hē was yslayn tōnyght,  
 Fordronke, as hē sat on his bench upryght.  
 Thēr cam a privee theef men clēpeth dēeth,  
 That in this contree al the pēple slēeth,  
 And with his spēre hē smoot his herte atwō 15  
 And wente his way withōuten wōrdes mō.  
 Hē hath a thōūsand slayn this pestilence,  
 And maister, ēr yē come in his presence,  
 Mē thynketh that it wēre necessarīe  
 For tō bē war of swich an adversarīe ; 20  
 Bēth rēd̄y for tō meete hym everemoore,—  
 Thus taughte mē m̄y dāme, I sey namōre.'  
 'B̄y Seinte Mārīe,' seyde this tavernēr,  
 Thē child seith sooth, for hē hath slayn this yēer,  
 Henne ōver a mīle withinne a grēet villāge, 25  
 Bōthe man and womman, child and h̄yne and pāge ;  
 I trowe his habitaciōn bē thēre.  
 Tō been av̄ysed grēet wysdōm it wēre,  
 Ēr that hē dide a man a dishonōūr.'  
 'Yē, Goddes armes,' quod this riotōūr, 30  
 'Is it swich peril with hym for tō meete ?  
 I shal hym sēke b̄y wey and eek b̄y strēte,  
 I māke avōw tō Goddes digne bōnes !  
 Herkneþ, felawes, wē thrē been al ōnes,

Lat ēch of us hōlde up his hande til oother  
 And ēch of us bicomen ootheres brōther,  
 And wē wol sleēn this false traytōūr deęth.  
 Hē shal bē slayn which þat sō manȳe sleęth,  
 Bȳ Goddes dignitee, ēr it bē nyght.'

—Tōgidres hān thise thrē hir trouthes plight  
 Tō lyve and dȳen ēch of hem for oother,  
 As though hē wēre his owene ybōren<sup>1</sup> brōther.  
 And up they stirte, al<sup>2</sup> dronken in this rāge,  
 And forth they goōn tōwardes that villāge  
 Of which thē tavernēr hadde spōke biforn;  
 And manȳ a grisly oōth thanne hān they sworn,  
 And Crīstes blessed bodȳ they tōrente,—  
 Deęth shal bē deęd, if that they may hym hente.

Whan they hān goōn nat fully half a mīle,  
 Right as they wolde hān troden ōver a stīle,  
 An oōld man and a pōvre with hem mette.  
 This ōlde man ful mēkelȳ hem grette  
 And seyde thus, 'Nōw, lōrdes, God yōw see.'  
 Thē prōūdeste of thise rīotōūres<sup>3</sup> three  
 Answerde agayn, 'What, carl, with sorȳ grāce  
 Whȳ art ōw al forwrapped sāve thȳ fāce?  
 Whȳ lyvest ōw sō lōnge in sō gręēt āge?'

This ōlde man gan looke in his visāge  
 And seyde thus: 'For I ne kan nat fȳnde  
 A man, though þat I walked intō Ynde,  
 Neither in citee nor in nō villāge,  
 That wolde chaunge his youthe for mȳn āge;  
 And thērfōre moot I hān mȳn āge stille  
 As lōnge tȳme as it is Goddes wille.  
 Ne deęth, allas, ne wol nat hān mȳ lȳf;  
 Thus walke I lȳk a resteleęs kaitȳf,  
 And on thē grōūnd, which is mȳ moodres gāte,

<sup>1</sup> yborn.<sup>2</sup> and.<sup>3</sup> riotours.

I knokke with mȳ staf bōthe ērlȳ and lāte,  
 And seye, "Leeve mooder, lēȝt mē in!  
 Lō, hōw I vanysshe, flessch and blood and skyn;  
 Allas, whan shul mȳ bōnes been at reste?  
 Mooder, with yōw wolde I chaunge mȳ cheste 5  
 That in mȳ chāmbre lōnge tȳme hath bē,  
 Yē, for an heyre clōwt tō wrappe mē."  
 But yet tō mē shē wol nat dō that grāce;  
 For which ful pāle and welked is mȳ fāce.  
 But, sīres, tō yōw it is nō curteisȳ 10  
 Tō spēken tō an ołd man vileynȳ,  
 But hē trespasse in wōrd or elles in dēde.  
 In hōȝlȳ writ yē may yourself wēl rēde,  
 Agayns an ołd man, hōȝr upon his heȝd,  
 Yē sholde arise; whērfōre I yeve yōw rēȝd, 15  
 Ne dooth untō an ołd man nōȝn harm nōw,  
 Namōȝre than þat yē wolde men did tō yōw  
 In āge, if that yē sō lōnge abyde;  
 And God bē with yōw whēre yē gō or rȳde,—  
 I mootē gō thider as I hāve tō gō.' 20  
 'Nay, ołde cherl, bȳ God thōū shalt nat sō,'  
 Seyde this oother hasardōur anōn;  
 'Thōū partest nat sō lightly, bȳ Seint Jōhn!  
 Thōū spak right nōw of thilke traytōur dēȝth,  
 That in this contree alle ōure freendes sleȝth; 25  
 Hāve heer mȳ trouthe, as thōū art his espȳe,  
 Telle whēre hē is or thōū shalt it abyde,  
 Bȳ God and bȳ thē hōȝlȳ sacrement.  
 For soothlȳ thōū art oȝn of his assent  
 Tō sleȝen us yonge folk, thōū false theef.' 30  
 'Nōw, sīres,' quod hē, 'if þat yē bē sō leef  
 Tō fynde dēȝth, turne up this crōked wey,  
 For in that grōve I lafte hym, bȳ mȳ fey,  
 Under a tree and thēre hē wole abyde;

Noght for yōure boȝst hē wole him nōthyng hȳde.  
 Sē yē that ȝok? Right thēre yē shal hym fȳnde;  
 God sāve yōw, þat boghte agayn mankynde,  
 And yōw amende.' Thus seyde this ȝlde man;  
 And everich of these riotōures<sup>1</sup> ran 5  
 Til hē cam tō that tree, and thēr they fōunde  
 Of flōryns fȳne of gōld, ycoyned rōunde,  
 Wēl nȳ an eighte<sup>2</sup> busschels, as hem thoughte.  
 Nō lenger thanne after deęth they soughte,  
 But ēch of hem sō glad was of that sighte, 10  
 For þat thē flōryns been sō faire and brighte,  
 That dōun they sette hem bȳ this preciōus hoord.  
 Thē worste of hem hē spak thē firste wōrd.

'Bretheren,' quod hē, 'taak kēpe what I seye,  
 My wit is gręt though þat I bōurde and pleye. 15  
 This trēsōr hath fortune untō us yeven  
 In myrthe and joliftee oūre lȳf tō lyven,  
 And lightlȳ as it comth sō wol wē spēnde.  
 Ey, Goddes preciōus dignitee, whō wēnde *were here they*  
 Tōday that wē sholde hān sō fair a grāce? 20  
 But myghte this gōld bē caried frō this plāce  
 Hoȝm tō mȳn hōūs, or elles untō yōures,—  
 For wēl yē wȝot þat al this gōld is oūres,—  
 Thanne wēre wē in heigh felicitee.  
 But trewelȳ bȳ daye it may nat bee; 25  
 Men wolde seyn þat wē wēre thēves strōnge,  
 And for oūre owene trēsōr doon us hōnge.  
 This trēsōr mōste ycaried bē bȳ nyghte  
 As wiselȳ and as slȳlȳ as it myghte.  
 Whērfore I rēde þat cut among us alle 30  
 Bē drawe, and lat sē whēr thē cut wol falle;  
 And hē þat hath thē cut with herte blithe  
 Shal renne tō thē<sup>3</sup> tōwne, and that ful swithe,

<sup>1</sup> riotours.<sup>2</sup> viij.<sup>3</sup> the, not in MS.



And brynge us bręęd and wȳn ful prively.  
 And twō of us shul kēpen subtillȳ  
 This tręsōr wēl, and if hē wol nat tarie,  
 Whan it is nyght wē wol this tręsōr carie  
 Bȳ ȝon assent, whēreas us thynketh best.' 5

That ȝon of hem thē cut broghte in his fest,  
 And bad hem drawe and looke whēre it wol falle;  
 And it fil on thē yongeste of hem alle,  
 And forth tōward thē tōūn hē wente anōn.

And al sō soone as that hē was gōn, 10

That ȝon of hem<sup>1</sup> spak thus untō that oother:

'Thōw knowest wēl thōū art mȳ sworne<sup>2</sup> brōther;  
 Thȳ-profit wol I telle thee anōn.

Thōū wȝost wēl that ōure felawe is agōn,

And heere is gōld and that ful grēt plentee, 15

That shal departed been amōng us thrē;

But natheleęs, if I kan shāpe it sō

That it departed wēre amōng us twō,

Hadde I nat doon a freendes torn tō thee?'

That oother answerde, 'I noȝt hōū that may bē; 20

Hē wȝot hōw that thē-gōld is with us tweye;

What shal<sup>3</sup> wē doon, what shāl wē tō hym seye?'

'Shal it bē cōseil?' seyde thē firste shrewe,

'And I shal tellen in a wōrdes fewe

What wē shal doon and bryngen it wēl abōūte.' 25

'I graunte,' quod that oother, 'ōute of dōūte,

That bȳ mȳ trouthe I shal thee nat biwreye.'

'Nōw,' quod thē firste, 'thōū wȝost wēl wē bē tweye,

And twō of us shul strengre bē than ȝon.

Looke, whan þat hē is sēt, thōū<sup>4</sup> right anȝon 30

Arȳs as though thōū woldest with hym pleye,

And I shal rȳve him thurgh thē sȳdes tweye

<sup>1</sup> of hem, not in E. MS.; all others have the words.    <sup>2</sup> sworn.    <sup>3</sup> wha l.  
<sup>4</sup> that; Harl. MS. thou.

Whil that thōū strogelest with hym as in gāme,  
 And with thȳ daggere looke thōū dō thē sāme;  
 And thanne shal al this gōld departed bē,  
 Mȳ deere freend, bitwixen mē and thee.

Thanne may wē bōthe ōure lustes all fulfille, 5  
 And pleye at dees right at ōure owene wille.'

And thus acorded been thise shrewes tweye  
 Tō sleȝen thē thridde, as yē hān herd mē seye.

This yongeste, which þat wente untō thē tōūn,  
 Ful ofte in herte hē rolleth up and dōūn 10

Thē beautee of thise flōryns newe and brighte.

'Ō Lōrd,' quod hē, 'if sō wēre þat Ī myghte  
 Hāve al this trēsōr tō myself allōne,

Thēr is nō man þat lyveth under thē trōne

Of God that sholde lyve sō mūrȳe as Ī.' 15

And atte laste thē feend, ōure enemȳ,

Putte in his thought þat hē sholde poysōn beye,

With which hē myghte sleȝen hise felawes tweye;

Forwhȳ thē feend foȝnd hym in swich lyvyngē,

That hē hadde lēve hym<sup>1</sup> tō sorwe bryngē, 20

For this was ōūtrelȳ his fulle entente

Tō sleȝen hem bōthe and nevere tō repente.

And forth hē goȝth, nō lenger wolde hē tarie,

Intō thē tōūn untō a pothecarie,

And preyde hym þat hē hym wolde selle 25

Som poysōn þat hē myghte hise rattes quelle;

And eȝek thēr was a polcat in his hawe

That, as hē seyde, hise cāpōns hadde yslawē;

And fayn hē wolde wrēke hym, if hē myghte,

On vermyn þat destroyed hym bȳ nyghte. 30

Thē pothecarie answerde, 'And thōū shalt hāve

A thyng that, al sō God mȳ soule sāve,

In al this world thēr is nō crēature,

<sup>1</sup> hem; all others hym or him.

That ēten or dronken hath of this confiture  
 Noght but thē mōntance of a cōrn of whēte,  
 That hē ne shal his lif anōn forlēte;  
 Yē, sterve hē shal, and that in lasse while  
 Than thōū wolt goon apaas nat but a mīle,  
 This poysōn is sō strōng and viōlent.' 5

This cursed man hath in his hōnd yhent  
 This poysōn in a box, and sith hē ran  
 Intō the nexte strēte untō a man,  
 And borwed of<sup>1</sup> hym large botels thrē, 10  
 And in thē twō his poysōn pōured hē;  
 The thridde hē kepte clēne for his drynke<sup>2</sup>,  
 For al thē nyght hē shoope hym for tō swynke,  
 In cariynge of thē gōld out of that plāce.  
 And whan this rīotōūr with sorȳ grāce 15  
 Hadde filled with wȳn hise grēte botels thrē,  
 Tō hise felawes agayn repaireth hē.

What nēdeth it tō sermōne of it moore?  
 For right as<sup>3</sup> they hadde cast his deȝth bifōre,  
 Right sō they hān hym slayn, and that anōn. 20  
 And whan þat this was doon, thus spak that goon:  
 'Nōw lat us sitte and drynke and māke us merie,  
 And afterward wē wol his body berie.'  
 And with that wōrd it happed hym, par cas,  
 Tō tāke thē botel thēr thē poysōn was, 25  
 And drank and yaf his felawe drynke alsō;  
 For which anōn they storven bōthe twō.  
 But certes I suppōse that Avycen  
 Wrōt nevere in nō canōn, ne in nō fen,  
 Mō wonder signes of empoisōnyng 30  
 Than hadde these wrecches twō ēr hir ēndyng.  
 Thus ended been these homycīdes twō,

<sup>1</sup> of, from Harl. MS.<sup>2</sup> owene drynke; all other MSS. drynke.<sup>3</sup> so as; all others as.

And eek thē false empoysōnēre alsō.

Ȝ cursed synne of alle cursednesse!

Ȝ traytōurs homycīde, Ȝ wikkednesse!

Ȝ glotonye, luxuriē, and hasardrye!

Thōū blasphemōūr of Crist, with vileynye

And ȝthes grēte of usāge and of prīde,—

Allas mankynde,—hōw may it bitide

That tō thȝ Crēatōūr, which pat thē wroghte

And with his preciōūs herteblood thee boghte, *robbed*

Thōū art sō fals and sō unkynde, *allas!*

Nōw, goode men, God foryeve yōw yōure trespas,

And wāre yōw frō the synne of avarice.

5

10

# NOTES<sup>1</sup>

## PART I

### THE MIDLAND DIALECT

This part contains specimens of the several varieties of this dialectal division, but especially of East Midland, as that upon which later English is especially based. Only two selections represent West Midland, the 'Prose Psalter' (p. 100) and the 'Instructions to Parish Priests' (p. 119), as that dialect in its purity does not materially differ from East Midland. More important is the distinction of Early East Midland from that of the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, which may be regarded as normal Middle English in this dialect. Early East Midland, represented by the first two selections, shows the language in a transition state. For example, OE. *ā* still remains *ā*, the characteristic lengthening of OE. *e, a, o* in open syllables had not taken place, and other less significant changes already mentioned in the Grammatical Introduction.

#### A. EARLY EAST MIDLAND

##### I. THE PETERBOROUGH CHRONICLE

The last part of the 'Chronicle,' from 1080 to its close, occurs only in Laud MS. 636 of the Bodleian Library, Oxford. The whole has been frequently edited, as by Thorpe and Earle, before the latter's edition was re-edited by Plummer, 'Two of the Saxon Chronicles Parallel' (1892-9). Selections are found in Morris ('Specimens,' I, 9) and Zupitza ('Übungsbuch,' p. 57, Schipper 75).

---

<sup>1</sup> These Notes are intended to give, in methodical manner, some account of MSS. and editions; time and place of composition, as well as author if known; character of the work, relation of the extract to the whole, and metrical relations, if poetry; source of derived material, when known; bibliography of more important monographs; explanations of words, phrases, allusions, and other difficulties. General works of reference are not mentioned in connexion with each selection, for teachers will naturally refer to Ten Brink's 'History of English Literature,' Morley's 'English Writers,' Brandl's 'Mittel-englische Litteratur' in Paul's 'Grundriss der Germanischen Philologie,' and Körting's 'Grundriss der Geschichte der Englischen Litteratur.' Cross-references to the texts are by page and line, the Notes to each page of text being arranged in a single paragraph.

Written at Peterborough, Northampton, the part chosen includes all that is written in the hand of the last continuator, who gives a summary of Stephen's reign immediately after his death in 1154. The selection therefore represents Northeast Midland (NEMl.) of the middle of the twelfth century. See Behm, 'The Language of the Latter Part of the Peterborough Chronicle' (1884); H. Meyer, 'Zur Sprache der jüngerer Teile der Chronik von Peterborough' (1889).

The 'Chronicle,' as the most important source for the history of the period, cannot be too highly regarded. Especially valuable is this contemporaneous account of Stephen's reign, since it is more detailed than most of the other entries and more vividly narrated. On the other hand the order of events is not chronological, as shown by Plummer (as above), II, 307.

As to language, the orthography of this selection is less regular than most others of the book. It shows the unstable condition of the written form when English was less commonly used in literature, as well as some orthographic influences of older works. Special peculiarities of orthography are  $\bar{e}$  for OM.  $\bar{e}$ ,  $\bar{e}a$ , rarely  $\bar{e}o$ ;  $e$  for OM.  $e$  ( $\alpha$ ), especially in unstressed syllables;  $\bar{e}a$  for OM.  $\bar{e}$ , as in  $g\bar{e}ar$ ;  $\bar{e}o$  for OM.  $\bar{e}$ ,  $\bar{e}o$ , rarely  $\bar{e}a$ ;  $\bar{e}o$  ( $\bar{e}o$ ) for OM.  $\bar{e}o$ , rarely  $\bar{e}a$ . Among consonants the most important peculiarities are  $ch$  for the OE. medial spirant  $g$  in a few words;  $g(z)$  for the OE. initial palatal spirant  $g$ ;  $t$  initially for OE.  $\beta$  ( $\delta$ ) in pronominal words when immediately following a final  $d$  or  $t$ ;  $w$  for OE.  $hw$ , as in  $warsæ$ . The vocabulary shows a larger French element than the selections immediately following, partly owing to the number of terms connected with government and the church. The inflexions, which have been thought quite irregular, will fall into fairly definite schemes. Noun plurals in  $es(s)$  prevail, though a few OE. neuters with long stems still remain without ending. Adjectives have almost wholly lost oblique case forms. Verbs show somewhat more irregularities, but are fast tending to the simplicity of normal Middle English. The syntax of the period is also comparatively simple. On the other hand, the inverted order of subject and predicate is common, and the construction according to sense with collective nouns occasional. The title *king* (l. 1) is still an appositive and follows the personal name, or the personal name is in apposition with *king* (l. 13). The most striking single construction, from the standpoint of Modern English, is the double genitive, as *Stēphnes Kīnges* (4, 28), *þē kīnges sune Henrīes* (5, 12); yet these are quite in accord with OE. usage and the appositive noted above. Subjunctive forms of the verb are naturally much more frequent than in English of to-day.

**Page 1, l. 1. Henrī King.** Henry I, who had come to the throne in 1100. Henrī abbot. Henry of Poitou, abbot of St. Jean d'Angely, from which he was expelled in 1131, to the great rejoicing of the monks who had been under him. He was related to Henry I and the Count of Poitiers, and had been a monk at Cluny or Clugni (1, 3) in Burgundy. This monastery was at the height of its prosperity in the twelfth century, some 2,000 religious houses throughout Europe acknowledging allegiance to it. 2. Burch. That is Borough of St. Peter, Peterborough, a name which supplanted the earlier Medeshamstede. A Benedictine abbey of St. Peter had been founded in 655 by Oswy, King of Northumbria, and Peada, the first Christian King of Mercia. Plundered by the Danes in 870, it was re-established in 966 by Athelwold, Bishop of Winchester, who also changed its name. 3. tē. For *þē*, after

a word ending in *t* or *d*. 5. **Biscop of Seresberi.** Roger of Salisbury and Alexander of Lincoln, his nephew. 6. **þe.** Note the retention of the OE. relative particle in early Middle English, though soon to be replaced by *þat*. **hē.** The abbot Henry. As in Old English, pronouns are often lacking in explicit reference. So *hē... hē... his* of the next line refer to the same Henry. 10. **iaf.** This form, among others, shows how completely OE. palatal spirant *g* had assumed the quality of MnE. *y*. Cf. *iāfen* (2, 26), *iēden* (3, 28). 11. **Sanct Nēod.** St. Neot's in Huntingdonshire. The MS. abbreviation for St. gives us no hint as to whether the OE. noun form, *sanct*, or *sant* (cf. Orm's *sannt*) was actually used. It is doubtless too early for the OF. form *saint* with a diphthong. 12. **Sanct Pētres messedai.** June 29, the feast of St. Peter and St. Paul in commemoration of their martyrdom; really the date of reburial of their supposed remains in 358 A.D. 14. **þā pēstrede.** Henry I left England, never to return, on Aug. 1 (Lammas), 1133. The eclipse occurred on the next day, but Henry did not die until Dec. 1, 1135 (1, 18). Perhaps the traditional bringing together of these two dates accounts for the wrong dating of Henry's departure from England. 15. **wāre.** 'Might be'; subjunctive preterit singular. For other forms with *ā* in pret. pl. cf. *nāmen* (2, 1), *drāpen* (3, 18), *wāren* (3, 29), *forbāren* (3, 31), *stāli* (6, 8). 16. **sterres abūten.** The copulative verb omitted as often. 18. **ðat ðper dæi.** 'The second, or next day,' *ðper* being used with ordinal force as in Old English. St. Andrew's day is Nov. 30, and Henry died on Dec. 1. Andreas, a borrowed word ending in *s*, takes no ending in the genitive. 19. **þā wes trēsōn.** The MS. reading was long a puzzle, and various emendations were suggested before the present editor pointed out the true reading in 'Mod. Lang. Notes,' VII, 254. This was adopted by Plummer in a note to this passage (II, 307). Incidentally this is the first example so far discovered of the French word *treason* in English.

**Page 2, l. 2. Rēdinge.** Henry I had founded an abbey at this place, no doubt the reason for his burial there. 10. **midewintre dæi.** That is Christmas day, but authorities give the date variously, as Dec. 22, 24, 25, 26, the latter being St. Stephen's day. The name midwinter day is Teutonic, and antedates the Christianization of Britain. With the Conquest, Christmas (*Crīstes mæsse*) came to be used. 12. **Baldwin de Redvērs.** The rebellion really belongs to the year 1136, as also the compact with David, King of Scotland. This Baldwin, first Earl Redvers (Rivers), died in 1155. 18. **fōr... tō Normandi.** The journey was in March, the return (1, 23) in December. 20. **gēt.** Plummer says past participle of a weak verb *geten* 'get,' but this is not likely on several accounts. The word is the adverb *gēt* (OM. *gēt*, WS. *giet*) 'yet,' as given in the glossary to Morris's 'Specimens,' I; cf. for the same word 16, 3; 29, 5. The treasure which Stephen yet had, and for which they received him so gladly, was about £100,000. 23. **gadering æt Oxenefōrd.** This was in June, 1139. Bishop Roger was justiciar, or chief justice, and regent in the king's absence. Roger, the chancellor, was nephew only by courtesy. 25. **hise neves.** The plural form of the pronoun shows that the OE. genitive *his*, from *hē*, had developed a possessive pronoun, with inflexion, as *mīn* and *þīn* had done in the older period.

**Page 3, l. 3. be nihtes... be dæies.** The force of the OE. adverbial genitive is apparently not felt, and the adverbial relation is more clearly indicated by a prepositional phrase. **carlmen and wimmen.** 'Men and

women.' The word *man* was general in its meaning, and probably on this account the more distinctive *carlmen* was employed. 6. *me henged*. 'They hanged (them) up by the feet,' &c. The indefinite *me*, an old singular, implies a plural, as indicated by the verbs *hēngen* (l. 7) and *wrythen* (l. 8). 11. *crū-cethūs*. The context sufficiently explains the meaning of this term. The first part is apparently Lat. *cruciatūs*; for the quantity of *ū* cf. *crūc* in Pogatscher, 'Die griechischen, lateinischen und romanischen Lehnworte im Altenglischen.' 14. *lof and grin*. This must be regarded as still a *crux*. The MS. reads *lof 7 grī*, which suggested to Thorpe *lōþ and grim*, 'loathsome and grim,' as the names of the instruments, *lōþ* being for OE. *lād*. The use of the two names then accounted for the plural verb. On the other hand, the use of two adjectives in this way for an instrument would presuppose a singular verb, besides being unsatisfactory in other ways. *rachentēges*. Really a compound of OE. *racente* 'chain' and OM. *tēh(g)*, WS. *tēah(g)* 'fetter,' but the relation of the parts of the compound had probably been lost. *ōper*. To be carefully distinguished from *ōper*, OE. *ōper*. *Ōper*, OE. *āghwæder*, soon became ME. *ōr*, or, and MnE. *or*. 15. *bæron*. This form for the infinitive *beren* is paralleled by *aten = eten* (5, 14), *begaten = begeten* (7, 2). While not marked long here they probably represent sporadic cases of lengthening of *e* in an open syllable, a change which was not regularly carried out until the thirteenth century. 21. *ðat lastede*. This proves conclusively that the account was not written until the close of Stephen's reign. Cf. also the reference to Martin's abbacy (4, 10 f.) lasting to Jan., 1155. 23. *ēvre um wile*. 'Ever from time to time,' OE. *āfre ymbe hwīle*. The form *um* is Old Norse, cognate with OE. *ymbe*; cf. *umstund* in 'Cursor Mundi.' 24. *tenserie*. First explained by Mr. Round and Mr. Toynbee in the 'Academy,' July 11, 1892. It is a NF. form based on LL. *tensarium*, 'a generic term for certain irregular taxations'; the latter is from *tensare*, 'to protect, exact tribute for protection.' 31. *ōwer sithon*. 'Everywhere thereafter, or afterwards.' The first word is OM. *āhwēr*, WS. *āhwēr*.

Page 4, l. 3. *tūnscipe flugen*. Notice the construction according to sense; *tūnscipe* is a grammatical singular, a logical plural, and the verb agrees with the latter, as often. 6. *warsæ*, perhaps *-sæ*. OM. *hwēr* (*hwar?*), WS. *hwēr*, and *sæ* from older *swæ*. 8. *Crīst slēp*. In interpreting Christ's sleeping in the ship during the storm (Matt. viii. 24), the ME. 'Metrical Homilies' (ed. by Small, p. 135) explain that the ship is the church:

'And Crīst þarin gasteli sleses,  
 Quen he þoles god men and lele  
 Wit wic(ce) men and fals(e) dele,  
 þat betes þaim wit dede and word  
 Als se bare betes on schipbord.'

11. *fānd*. 'Provided for.' Still used in dialectal English in which a country labourer is engaged for 'so much and found,' that is, so much pay in addition to board and lodging. 14. *læt it rēfen*. 'Let roof it, caused it to be roofed.' 17. *fōr tō Rōme*. This event, though placed under the year 1137, could not have taken place until 1145, since Eugenius did not become pope until that year. Cf. note to 3, 21. 18. *privilegies*. The OF. form is *privilege*, so that *ie* is here not long, unless it shows influence of OF. words in *ie*. 20-21. *circewīcan . . . hōrderwīcan*. That OE. *wīce* had acquired final *n* in the nominative is clear from Orm's use, so that these examples can hardly



be assumed to be weak datives. 22. *Rogingham pē castel.* 'The castle of Rockingham.' 24. *solidi.* The MS. abbreviation is expanded as a Lat. plural, since the word was hardly English. The words *ælc gær*, inserted above the line by the writer of the MS., were bracketed by Morris as if not in the MS. ('Specimens,' I), and this led to the proposal of *solidatas*, 'a measure of land,' as the true reading ('Mod. Lang. Notes,' VII, 134). The correct reading of the MS. shows that a sum of money is intended. 25. *winiærd.* Plummer notes, on Bede ('Hist. Eccles.,' Bk. I, ch. i), that vine-growing was formerly common in England, especially in some of the monasteries. 28. *Stōphnes Kinges.* Each word is made genitive in form as in Old English. The MnE. group genitive has not yet developed; cf. *þē kīnges sune Henrīes* (5, 12), *þē kīnges dohter Henrīes* (5, 30). 29. *On his tīme.* The death of William of Norwich, afterwards St. William, is placed in 1144 and 1146 by different chroniclers. Plummer says, 'The charge against the Jews of using the blood of murdered gentiles, especially Christian children, for ritual purposes is as old as the time of Josephus'; see his 'Contra Apionem,' II, 8. Cf. the similar story in Chaucer's 'Prioress's Tale.' 31. *lāng Frīdæi.* The term occurs occasionally in OE. *langa Frigidæg* (*Frigedæg*), and is common in Old Norse as *langifrjūdagr*.

Page 5, l. 2. and *tō muneke.* 'And those monks.' Editors have seemed to think *to* an unusual form, but it is a natural development of OE. *þā* after a final *d*; cf. 5, 8. 8. *ævest*, MS. *ævez.* The MS. *z* is an OF. spelling, usually of *ts*, but here of *st*. 9. *æt tō Standard.* The battle was fought at Northallerton, Yorkshire. Its name comes from the fact that banners of St. Cuthbert of Durham, St. Peter of York, St. John of Beverley, and St. Wilfred of Ripon were fixed upon a pole in a four-wheeled cart and placed in the centre of the English army. 12. *wart it war.* 'Became aware of it.' 13. *þēstrede pē sunne.* This date of March 20, 1140 (l. 15), is shown to be correct by the table of eclipses. 16. *Willelm, Ærcebiſcop.* The Willelm Curbuil mentioned at 2, 9. 24. *Rodbert Ēorl of Gloucestre.* Robert was a natural son of Henry I and hence half-brother of Matilda, whose claims to the throne he vigorously espoused. 26. *heore lāverd.* That is, King Stephen; so *him* of l. 27. Stephen was taken prisoner Feb. 2, 1141. 30. *kīnges dohter Henrīes.* This was Æthelīc (Adelaide) of earlier references, the daughter of Henry I, who was given in marriage to Henry V of Germany. On her coronation, July 25, 1110, her name was changed to Matilda. At her husband's death, 1126, she returned to England, and her father caused homage to be done to her as his successor. This was reason enough for her enmity toward Stephen. Soon after she was given in marriage to Geoffrey of Anjou. She reached England in 1139 and was chosen Lady (the name Queen was not used for her) in 1141. In June of the same year she fled from London. 32. *scæ.* This is especially noteworthy as the earliest use of the form which became MnE. *she*.

Page 6, l. 1. *biscop of Wincestre.* Henry of Blois, formerly abbot of Glastonbury. 8. *stāli hī.* Preterit plural with loss of final *n* when immediately followed by a subject pronoun. In Old English this occurred only in the case of the first and second persons, but it seems to have been extended to the third person in ME. times. Cf. 25, 11, 14. 14. *swā diden.* The exchange was made in 1141. The next year came the reconciliation with

Randolph, earl of Chester. 26. brohten hire intō Oxenfōrd. This was in March or May, 1141, the chronicler doubling back in his narrative to tell of the divided state of England. Matilda was besieged in Oxford during October or November, 1142, and she escaped to Wallingford in December. She did not go over sea (l. 30) until the early part of 1147. 27. þā hērde ðat sægen. 'Then heard he that saying'; *sægen* is OE. *segen* (*sagen*), 'saying, assertion,' and not an infinitive (OE. *secgan*) as usually interpreted. Confusion has resulted from the form of the infinitive in 4, 28. 30. hī of Normandi. This happened between 1141 and 1144.

Page 7, l. 1. fērde Eustace. Stephen's son Eustace married Constance, sister of the French king, in February, 1140. He died (l. 8) in August, 1153, his mother May 3, 1152. 2. tō wīfe. The OE. dative remains longest in such expressions as this, though finally displaced by the invariable nom. dat. acc. form; cf. *tō wīve* (24, 19), *tō wīf* (40, 13). 9. his sune Henrī. Henry succeeded to the dukedom of Anjou on the death of his father, Sept. 7, 1151. In March, 1152, Eleanor was divorced from Louis VII, and she married Henry (l. 11) in May of the same year. tōc tō pē rice. 'Succeeded to the kingdom.' The OE. idiom was *fōn tō*, and *fōn* had now been displaced by *taken*, from ON. *taka*. 12. þā fērde hē. This was in January, 1153, and in November peace was made (l. 15). 16. wāre. Pret. subj., 'should be.' Cf. 1, 15. 27. þæt minster. Stephen and his queen had founded the religious house at Feversham, Kent, and the minster had been completed in 1148.

Page 8, l. 1. innen dæis. Some number is perhaps omitted before *dæis*. cusen. The OE. *curon* had already given way to a form with *s*, by analogy of the present and preterit singular. So with the past participle *cosan* = *cosen* in l. 4. 9. Ramesæie . . . Torneie . . . Spalding. These are Ramsey (Huntingdonshire), Thorney (Cambridgeshire), and Spalding (Lincolnshire), all in the neighbourhood of Peterborough. The other places named cannot be made out with certainty.

## II. THE DEDICATION TO THE 'ORMULUM'

The 'Ormulum' is preserved in Junius MS. 1 of the Bodleian Library, not improbably the MS. of Orm himself. It has been edited by White (1852), and this revised by Holt (1878), though a more scholarly edition is still much needed. Selections occur in Morris ('Specimens,' I, 39), Mätzner ('Sprachproben,' I, 3), Sweet ('First Middle English Primer,' 43), Zupitza ('Übungsbuch,' 7, Schipper, 99). An indispensable collation of the MS. was printed by Kölbing in 'Englische Studien,' I, 1. Of the author nothing is known beyond what is given in this Introduction (see various notes). The 'Ormulum' was composed in the neighbourhood of Lincoln about 1200, and the language therefore represents the Northeast Midland of that period. Orm's language, in relation to orthography and vowel quantity, is discussed in the Grammatical Introduction (§ 71, note). Besides may be noted Callenberg, 'Layamon u. Orm nach ihren Lautverhältnissen verglichen' (1876); Sachse, 'Das unorganische im Ormulum' (1881); Brate, 'Nordische Lehnwörter im Ormulum' in Paul u. Braune's 'Beiträge,' X, 1; Kluge, 'Englische Studien,' XXII, 179.

The name of the work is given by the author (Preface, l. 1): *Þiss boc is nemmnedd Orrmulum, forrþi þatt Orm itt wrohhte*. Ormulum is clearly a diminutive, after the Latin, of the author's name. The book consists of an introduction, called dedication and preface, paraphrases intended to cover the gospels read in the church during the year, and homilies upon them. Of these paraphrases and homilies only about one-eighth were completed, or at least remain in MS., but these extend to nearly ten thousand long lines. The work has little literary value, as it is prosaic in the extreme, but is especially valuable for the light which it throws on the language of the time. The metrical form is that of the long line of fifteen syllables with *cæsura* after the eighth, but without rime or regular alliteration. The metrical flow is iambic, and the metre is clearly based on the Latin septenarius. With the addition of rime this metre became the MnE. quatrain of alternate eight and seven syllables, the long line being broken at the *cæsural* pause. On the other hand, Menthel, following Trautmann, tries to connect Orm's verse with that of Otfried, 'Zur Geschichte des Otfriedischen Verses in England' (*Anglia*, VIII, Anzeiger, 49). The sources of the 'Ormulum' have been shown to be principally Bede and Gregory the Great; cf. Sarrazin, 'Über die Quellen des Ormulum' ('*Englische Studien*,' VI, 1).

As to language, the peculiarities of Orm's orthography have been discussed in the Grammatical Introduction. Here may be added Orm's *ā* for OE. *æ*, sometimes OM. *z*, the exact limits of the use not having been accurately made out; the use of *ʒ* or *w* for the second element of a true diphthong (cf. *þeʒʒ* 'they,' *Awwstīn* for OF. *Austin*), as well as for OE. *ʒ* or *w*; *f* for OE. medial *f=v*; *g* in *gōd* 'good' distinguished from *g* in *strānge*, though no example occurs in our selection; *sh(ssh)* for OE. *sc*, beside *sk* for ON., OF. *sk* (*sc=sk*). The poetical form naturally gives special assistance in regard to language, as in accent of words, and elision of final *e* (occasionally other vowels) before a vowel or weak *h*. Orm's vocabulary is characterized by a large Norse element and a smaller OF. element than in the 'Chronicle.' His inflexions are exceedingly simple, and the syntax, at least of this selection, requires no special explanation other than an occasional note.

**Page 8, l. 13.** *brōþerr mīn*. Probably not blood-relationship in the restricted sense, but rather that in which Philemon is desired to receive Onesimus as 'a brother in the flesh,' Philem. 16. Cf. Henrici, 'Otfried's Mutter und Orm's Bruder' ('*Zeitschrift f. Deutsches Alterthum*,' XXII, 231).

**14. Annd.** The MS. sign (ʒ) is thus expanded in accordance with occasional forms of the word in the 'Ormulum.' Of course there can be no question of the shortness of the vowel in this unstressed word.

**15. i Godess hūs.** In the religious house of which they were both canons, it would seem from l. 17.

**16. witt.** The dual forms of the pronouns are rare except in the earliest period.

**17. Unnderr.** While the rhythm of Orm's lines is pre-eminently iambic, a trochee instead of an iamb often occurs at the beginning of the line, or immediately after the *cæsura*; cf. *Affterr* (l. 20), *eʒʒwhār* (9, 13), and following the *cæsura* *offterr* (l. 13), *goddspelless* (l. 19). Those who suppose that these words are given iambic stress assume that Orm did violence to the natural accent of words, instead of following a frequent custom in all English iambic rhythm.

*swā summ Sannt Awwstīn sette.* That is, St. Augustine, the great patron of the monastic life. The more explicit rule actually followed by Augustine monks was that of St. Benedict

(Benet), based on the brief directions and the writings of Augustine. 19. **Enngliſsh.** The substantive *English* seems already to have become established, since it never occurs with final *e* in Orm, while the adjective appears with or without *e*, as in l. 22, where *Enngliſsh ffole* is practically a compound, and at 10, 20. *hallþhe lāre*. The adjective is in the weak form after a genitive, as shown by *Sachse* (mentioned above). 20. **Drihtin.** According to Orm's manner of indicating vowel quantity the *i* of the last syllable is long, though the word represents OE. *drihten*; cf. Morsbach, § 67, Anm. 4. 21. **pohhtesst tatt.** The rule that initial *þ* of pronominal words becomes *t* after *t* or *d* is followed absolutely in Orm, as shown by Blackburn ('Amer. Journal of Philology,' III, 46). See also note on 9, 11. 22. **luſe off.** Elision of weak *e* occurs regularly before a vowel or weak *h*; see Gram. Introd. 26. **unnc birrþ.** 'It becomes (behooves) us both.'

Page 9, l. 1. **pā goddspelless nēh alle.** The Latin texts given by Orm after the 'Dedication' show that he followed, in general, some gospel harmony of his time. 2. **sinndenn.** This form is less common in Midland, except in the early period. It is displaced by *are(n)*, found in the Anglian district in OE. times; cf. 'Vespasian Psalter' *earon*, Nth. *aron (un)*, and Sievers, 'Angelsächsische Grammatik,' § 427. 4. **sāwle nēde.** This might almost be written as a compound. Such examples scarcely prove retention of the OE. feminine genitive, with gender signification, at least for Midland and Northern. 7. **amāng.** Orm's orthography gives no clue to the length of the first *a*, but the constant appearance of *a* instead of *o* (= *ō*) in later texts seems conclusive proof of shortness; cf. *amōng*, 18, 10. 10. **t'unnderstannenn.** Occasional elision of other vowels than weak *e* occurs in the 'Ormulum'; cf. *he't*, 10, 4. 11. **þess tē bettre.** The change of initial *þ* to *t* in pronominal words occurs after *s* in only a few such expressions as the above. **þeʒʒm.** This form, with the nominative *þeʒʒ* (l. 26) and genitive *þeʒʒre* (l. 4), shows that Orm's dialect had already begun to use the ON. forms of the pronoun, a change which had not been fully accomplished in Southeast Midland in Chaucer's time. 16. **ferrs.** OE. *fers*, from Lat. *versus*, soon to give way to OF. *vers*. 17. **wēl . . . well.** Both forms occur in Orm. Holthausen has shown ('Anglia Beiblatt,' XIII, 16) that *wēl* is the prevailing form in both stressed and unstressed positions, and is used in independent positions, while *well* is employed when modifying an adjective or adverb. There are some exceptions even to this rule. **annd all forrþi.** 'And therefore (all forrþi) I was compelled, full often of necessity, to put (*dōn*) my word among the words of the gospel, to fill my verse.' *Nēde* is an adverb, and *shollde* has the old sense of 'was obliged, had to.' 19. **wikenn.** This OE. *n*-stem has acquired final *n* in the nominative singular, contrary to the usual rule. Cf. the compounds *circewikan*, *hōrderwȳcan* (4, 21-22). 26. **lētenn.** 'Think, judge,' less common meanings of OM. *lētan*, WS. *lētan*.

Page 10, l. 6. **fele wōrdes.** Note the early use of *fele* (OE. sb. *feola*) as an adjective, and cf. German *viel*. 24. **att Godd.** 'From God'; cf. 'at the hands of,' a relic of this use in modern English. 30. **ʒif þeʒʒ all forrwerppenn itt.** The same thought is to be found in Ælfric's 'Homilies,' II, 528: *Gif we for synfullum mannum gebiddað, and he ðære ðingunge unwurðe synd, ne beo we swaðeah bedælede eðleanes þæs godan willan, ðeah þe we ðam forscyldegodan geðingian ne magon.* 'If we pray for synfull men

and they are unworthy of the intercession, yet we shall not be deprived of the reward of good intention, though we may not be able to mediate for the guilty.'

**Page 11, l. 7.** all mankinne nēde. *Mannkinne* is an OE. genitive plural, which has not yet taken the invariable plural ending *es*, perhaps because it was felt to be part of a compound. The form *mannkinness* is also found in such expressions. **21.** flumm Jorrdān. Owing to the regular appearance of the two words in this order Kluge assumes that both are of OF. origin. While I have followed Kluge here, the whole subject of Scripture proper names in English needs fuller investigation. In Middle English the lack of certainty with regard to Latin or French origin of such names particularly affects names beginning with MnE. *J*, since they are written with *I* or *J* indiscriminately. **26.** dæpp. The doubling of *p* would indicate shortness of the vowel, but the latter is marked long in accordance with the more common writing *dæp*; cf. l. 8. **wippütenn wrihhte.** 'Without merit or desert,' so 'undeservedly.'

**Page 12, l. 6.** wiss tō fulle sōpe. 'Certainly, in full truth.' *Wiss* is OE. *gewiss*, strengthened by *tō fulle sōpe*. **18.** seffnde. The OE. *seofede* has already been displaced by the analogical form on the basis of the cardinal, as in MnE. *seventh*. **25.** patt hē sahh. Cf. Rev. v. 1 f. **32.** nāness kiness shaftte. Note the genitive inflexion of both adjective and noun. The uninflected adjective is more common, but the inflected form remains in certain expressions.

**Page 13, l. 4.** all all swā se. The doubling of *all* for emphasis is not uncommon in Orm. **26.** Orrmīn. Mätzner regarded the name as formed on the Latin model, but Zupitza ('Guy of Warwick,' note to l. 9529, EETS., Extra Series, 25-26) makes it a diminutive of Orm on the French model; cf. *Arwstīn*, 8, 17. Orm's name is believed to be from ON. *ormr*, cognate with OE. *wyrm* 'worm, serpent.' **30.** allre æresst. The MS. gives clear evidence, as in some other cases, of elision.

## B. MIDLAND OF THE THIRTEENTH AND FOURTEENTH CENTURIES

### I. THE 'BESTIARY'

The 'Bestiary,' from which these selections are taken, is found in Arundel MS. 292 of the British Museum. It has been edited by Wright ('Altdeutsche Blätter,' II), by Wright and Halliwell ('Reliquiae Antiquae,' I, 208), by Morris ('An Old English Miscellany,' EETS. 49, 1), by Mätzner ('Sprachproben,' I, 55), and a selection by Morris ('Specimens,' I, 133). The language of the 'Bestiary' is that of the Southeast Midland (SEMI.) during the first half of the thirteenth century.

The poem consists of more or less fanciful descriptions of thirteen animals, with allegorical interpretations of their supposed characteristics. The first

twelve sections are based on the Latin 'Physiologus' of Theobaldus, an Italian monk of the eleventh century, the thirteenth upon Alexander Neckam's 'De Naturis Rerum.' The 'Physiologus' of Theobaldus is printed by Morris as an appendix to 'An Old English Miscellany.' Fragments of an older 'Physiologus' occur in Old English poetry. The metrical forms of the 'Bestiary' are various. The first and third selections are in long unrimed lines with some attempt at alliteration. The second, with exception of the first line, breaks up into rimed couplets of four (occasionally three) stresses. The 'Signification' of the Eagle, however, shows long rimed lines with the first half-lines frequently riming together also. If the latter feature were perfectly carried out we should have a four-line stanza riming *abab*. The metre of the fourth is similar to the first part of the second, but all show many irregularities in detail. These metrical forms are especially interesting in relation not only to the alliterative line of Old English, but also to the rimed couplet of four stresses which was soon to be so common in England.

As to language, all Old English diphthongs have become simple vowels, and the new diphthongs are appearing; OE. *æ* is no longer used; the change of OE. *ā* to *ē*, and the lengthening of vowels in open syllables, have taken place; in other words typical East Midland is before us. Special peculiarities in orthography are OF. *c* = *s* initially; *g* for *g* in *gōd*, 'good,' and for *ȝ* in *liȝt*, 'light,' or *ȝ* = *y* in *gȝe*, 'ye'; *s* (*ss*) = *sh*; *ð* always for OE. *ð* or *þ*.

**Page 14, l. 1.** *lēūn stant*. Both *lēūn* and *līūn* occur in Middle English as in Old French, the latter finally prevailing. Contractions like *stant* = *standeþ* are more common in SEML. than in NEML., and still more common in Southern. **hille**. No doubt dative of *hil* (l. 14), though possibly from the OE. *hylle* f., beside *hyll* m. and. 'If'; it translates Lat. *si* of Theobaldus, introducing the subjunctive *hēve*. The Latin also shows that the first half-line is a separate sentence, not immediately connected with the next as usually punctuated. **4. fētsteppes**. Note that the plural in MnE. compounds of mutation nouns, except *man*, loses all trace of mutation. **5. dūn**. The addition of this word, though not corresponding exactly to anything in the Latin, seems justified by the context and especially by l. 18. It was first added by Morris. **6. hē**. Refers to 'hunter,' implied in *hunten* (l. 1). **9. līð**. With this contracted form compare *līeð* in l. 12. **16. Hū**. Both *hū* and *wū* are found in the selections, and represent OE. *hū* and *hwū* respectively, the latter commonly becoming *wū* in Sth. English. For convenience they have been regularized throughout the selection on the basis of the first form, the more common Midland variety. **17. divel**. This form shows conclusively that shortening of OE. *dēofol* had taken place, since only *dēvel* could have become *divel*. The latter is still common in dialectal English. **18. dennede him**. 'Made a resting-place for himself.' The Latin is:

'Viscera Marie tibi, Christe, fuisse cubile,'

and OE. *denn* is glossed 'cubile.' **19. defte**. 'Mild, gentle, meek.' OE. *gedaest*, whence MnE. *daft* by a change of meaning similar to that of 'simple,' 'innocent.' MnE. *deft*, from the same root if not the same word, has acquired the sense 'skilful' through 'easy,' a natural development from 'mild.' **20. tō manne frāme**. 'To the profit of men.' *Manne* is a relic of the OE. gen. pl. *manna*. Such a genitive plural is preserved only in certain expressions, and probably the folk-mind regarded combinations like *manne framē* as essentially compounds.

Page 15, l. 3. *dēde* = *dēpe*, with *d* from voiced *þ*. *Ded* for *death* still exists in English dialects. Cf. 122, 6 for the word in rime. 5. *hīrde*. The strict Ml. form is *hērde*, MnE. (shep)herd. *Hirde* doubtless comes from WS. *hīerde*; cf. *sīlden* = *shīlden* (l. 6) for Ml. *shēlden*, MnE. *shield*. 15-16. *dimme* . . . *him*. The rimes of the 'Bestiary' are sufficiently irregular so that the extra syllable of the first line does not seem remarkable. As *dimme* is pl. we assume the word was disyllabic, though compare 20, 26. 21. *skīes* *sexe* and *sevene*. Referring to the traditional view of the heavens, based on the Ptolemaic system. 25. *Ðē sunne swīðeð*. The Lat. reads *Tunc sibi sol ambas accendit fervidus alas*.

Page 16, l. 2. *Ne wēre*. 'If his beak were not'; *wēre* pt. subj. 15 *kirke*. A distinctly Nth. or NEMl. form, perhaps used for rime. 16. *Ōr*. Distinguish from *or*, 'or'; this is ON. *ār* cognate with OE. *ær*, 'ere.' 21. *tō Gode ward*. This is a not uncommon order of words in OE., though *tōward* (*toward*) also occurs. Cf. *tō ðē water ward* (17, 9). 16. *lēteð*. 'Thinks'; this makes a perfect rime with *bēteð* and gives a good meaning. The MS. reading *lēreð* = *lēreð* is an imperfect rime in both vowel and consonant. 22. *tē sunne sikerlike*. The allegory here may be illustrated by an OE. 'Treatise on Astronomy' attributed to Ælfric ('Popular Treatises on Science,' Wright, p. 3), in which this passage occurs: 'Seo sunne getacneð urne Hælend Crist, se ðe ys rihtwisnesse sunne, swa swa se witega cwæð, *Timentibus autem nomen Domini oriatur sol iustitiae, et sanitas in pennis eius*:—ðam mannum þe him ondrædað Godes naman þam arist rihtwisnyse sunne, and hælpe is on hyre fiðerum.' The sun betokens our Saviour Christ, who is the sun of righteousness, as the prophet said: 'Upon the men who fear God's name shall arise the sun of righteousness, and health is in his wings.' The prophecy is in Mal. iv. 2.

Page 17, l. 3. *forbrōken*. Note the MS. reading in footnote. Some emendation is clearly necessary, and I suggest that in the text as better preserving the alliteration. 7. *narwe būten*. The Latin original makes the passage clear: 'Querit angustum lapidis foramen; Vix movens sese veniensque tandem Inde pertransit spoliatque carnem Pelle vetusta.'

Thus *narwe* refers to *ðirl*. 'He seeks a stone in which (*ðat* . . . *on*) is a hole, narrow, but he forces himself (moves through with difficulty) for,' &c. 24. *lītel him is*. 'Little (advantage) will be to him from his limbs'; 'he shall have little advantage,' &c. 25. *higtest*. Note the shorter form *higtes* in the next line.

Page 18, l. 5. *It is tē nēd*. A half-line is lost as shown by the alliteration. 6. *ful of ðewes*. It seems best to regard *ful* as imperative of OE. *fullian*, 'become full.' Otherwise, we must supply the imperative of the verb to be, or take *ful* as an adjective and omit *and* at beginning of the next line. The Latin gives no assistance. 31. *Dat is ūre hēved gēvelic*. 'That is like our head.' The full sense is shown by the Latin, where our head refers to Christ: 'Vis novus vitam sine fine dignam, Semper illesum caput est habendum, Hoc caput, dico, quod habes in ipso Principe Christo.'

*hēlde wē*. 'Incline we to,' 'if we incline to.' But *hēlde* might be a Sth. form for Ml. *hōlden*, WS. *healdan* (*hēaldan*), OM. *haldan* (*hāldan*).

Page 10, l. 3. *seien*. Note the early development of a Midland infinitive based on the present indicative 3rd singular. Sth. *seggen*, OE. *secgan*, still remains for some time. 4. *sōge*. Pret. subj. 3rd sing., early ME. *sāge*; cf. note on l. 15, and Siev. § 391, anm. 7. 9. *it smit*. 'It thrusts out.' *Smīt* = *smīteð*. 23. *sumer and winter winnen*. 'Fair weather and storm strive together.' The Lat. has *Si sit tempestas cum vadit, vel venit estas*. 28. *ġat*, MS. *ġar*. The emendation was suggested by Mätzner ('Sprachproben,' I, 69).

Page 20, l. 10. *dōð hem sinken*. 'Maketh them to sink.' 13. *Ðis devel*. The whale was so commonly used as a figure for the devil that the English writer begins at once with 'This devil,' not following the Latin assertion of similarity: *Viribus est zabulus quasi cetus corpore magnus*. This was common interpretation of such Scripture passages as Ezek. xxxiii. 2; Isa. xxvii. 1; Job xli. 1. 18. *wōsþ him folegeð*. Note how the indefinite *wōsþ* approaches relative force by the repetition of the subject (at first the clause) in *hē*. The next step was to place *hē* before *wōsþ* or *whō*, when *wōsþ* becomes wholly relative to *hē* as an antecedent. 22. *gast*. A short secondary form of OE. *gāst* occasionally occurring.

## II. THE STORY OF JOSEPH

The 'Genesis and Exodus,' from which this selection is taken, is found in MS. 444 of the Library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge. It was edited by Morris in EETS. 7 (1865) and reprinted with corrections in 1874. Specimens are found in Mätzner ('Sprachproben,' I, 75), Morris ('Specimens,' I, 63), Zupitza ('Übungsbuch,' 81), Wülker ('Lesebuch,' I, 1). As in the case of the preceding selection, with which this has much in common, the language of the 'Genesis and Exodus' is of the southern portion of the East Midland, and the poem was composed in the first half of the thirteenth century. A single author, otherwise unknown, is believed to have composed the whole poem; cf. Fritzsche, 'Ist das altenglische Story of Genesis and Exodus das Werk eines Verfassers,' 'Anglia,' VI, 43. Notes are to be found in 'Anglia,' VI, Anz. 1; XV, 191; XXII, 141; 'Englische Studien,' II, 120; III, 273; XVI, 429; XXII, 292; 'Archiv für neuere Sprachen,' XC, 143; 'Mod. Lang. Notes,' I, 65.

The poem consists of a paraphrase of the Scripture story, mainly based on the 'Historia Scholastica,' composed by Petrus Comestor between 1169 and 1175. As usual in such cases the treatment is free, many parts of the Bible story being omitted and many additions of mediæval legend and interpretation being added. The metre is the rimed couplet of four stresses with iambic movement, but with the syllabic irregularity so common in the period. Thus the line often ends with an unstressed syllable after the principal stress, and as often lacks an unstressed syllable at the beginning. In the latter case the first stressed syllable forms a monosyllabic foot. Alliteration of the stressed syllables is sometimes found, though without the regularity of alliterative verse. Our selection includes lines 2037-2490, covering Genesis xxxix. 19 to l. 14, though with large omissions. Another version of the story of Joseph may be read in 'Cursor Mundi' (EETS. 57, 59), beginning at l. 4037, and the part corresponding to our selection at l. 4417. The latter is much fuller and more dramatic, while also showing some interesting variations upon the story.



The language of the poem is similar to that of the 'Bestiary,' with which its orthography agrees so thoroughly that in general no further remarks are necessary. A few cases of OE. diphthongs occur, as at 22, 14-15, but similar words are so frequently written with simple vowels as to prove that the older forms did not represent true diphthongs. Otherwise the most noticeable orthographic peculiarity is *qu* for OE. *hw*, as in *quile* (21, 5), perhaps through Nth. influence. The language of the poem is treated by Morris in the Preface to his edition, by Hilmer in 'Die Sprache von Genesis und Exodus' (1876), and by Fritsche as above.

**Page 21, l. 1. Putifar trewið.** The form of Potiphar's name is that of the Latin original, as are most of the other Scripture names in Genesis. **2. Iō-ēp.** The form here and the rimes at 22, 21-22 and 30, 7-8 prove conclusively that the Latin, not OF. form of the word is meant. **3. sperd.** Orm's *sperrd* (12, 26) shows the shortness of the vowel. Metrically the word is disyllabic, and might be written *sperred*; though compare 22, 29-30. **6. prisūnēr.** Note that this is not the MnE. word 'prisoner.' **13. hem drempte.** Impersonal uses of the verb were still common, as in OE., though soon to disappear; see Kellner, 'Hist. Outlines of Eng. Syntax,' § 151. **15. on sēl.** Lines 15-16 paraphrase *Joseph . . . ministrabat eis* of the Vulgate and Petrus Comestor, but the above words were added to imply regularity of the service. **17. hē freinde,** MS. *hē hem freinde.* The MS. reading is impossible metrically, unless *hē hem* are to be read as *he'm*. The text follows Kölbing, 'Eng. St., III, 305. **18. Harde drēmes.** 'Unpleasant (harde) dreams have that power,' that is, to make people mourn. **27-28. hōnd . . . wrōng.** Note the assonance instead of rime. **28. mē ŋugte.** Morris says *ŋugte* = *ðogte*, corrected by Egge in 'Mod. Lang. Notes,' I, 66. ME. *ðuhte*, 'seemed,' and *ðohte*, 'thought,' later fell together under *þouhte*, MnE. *thought*.

**Page 22, ll. 3-4. win . . . ŋerin.** Many imperfect rimes in the poem show differences in vowel quantity. With rimes of long and short *i* cf. those at 28, 25-26; 29, 7-8; 30, 15-16; 31, 17-18; 34, 4-5; see also 35, 21-22. **10. Ðat,** MS. *ðā.* Morris suggested the emendation. **21. quad = quað,** 'quoth.' For the change cf. Gram. Introd., §§ 100, 116. **25. fleis, fleish.** For the diphthong see Gram. Introd. Cf. *weis* (29, 1). **26. agte.** 'Possessions, wealth,' not 'care' as Morris. The line means 'that no wealth may protect thee.' Cf. *ðp agtes* (26, 32). This addition to the Scripture narrative is not found in Petrus Comestor, but occurs in 'Cursor Mundi,' l. 4493.

**Page 23, ll. 7-8. bifōren . . . cōrn,** MS. *coren.* The MS. reading makes a good eye-rime, but it is doubtful whether *cōrn* was disyllabic in pronunciation. Better assume *biforn* (*bifōrn*) for *biforen*. **12. Ðe rance,** MS. *ðe ranc he.* The emendation makes *rance* the correct plural, and leaves *sevene lēne* as the more direct subject of *hāven ŋovercumen*. **13. it smiten.** 'They smote.' Morris regards it as a neuter plural form, but perhaps this use is derived from that of *it* as introducing plural verbs in OE. **14. ŋristen tō ðō,** MS. *ŋrist hem to ðo.* The emendation seems justified by the syntax. The plural *ŋristen* is required and *ðē fette* must be object of it. Cf. the Latin: *Septem spicae plenae pullulabant in culmo uno, aliaque totidem iuxta orientantur tenues, et percussae uredine, et devorabant priores.* **29-30. օր . . . Phāraōn.** The NF. form of Pharaoh should rime with long close *ō*, as it

does at 22, 1-2, 9-10. Cf. 32, 15-16, and the OF. *Phāraūn* at 23, 21-22. 30. *tawnen*. See the explanation of the form in the Glossary, and cf. MnE. *twit* for a similar initial *t* from OE. *æt* in a compound word.

**Page 24, l. 8.** *gēre*. The noun *gēr* = *ȝēr*, 'year,' appears with the plural *gēr* at 23, 31, *gēre* here, and *gēres* in l. 25. So most OE. neuters gradually assumed the *es* ending of masculines. 17. *ðanne Putifar*. Confusion in the names Potiphar and Potiphara of our Bible is easy from the Lat. forms Putiphar and Putiphara. It was then easy to make Asenath the daughter of Joseph's old master, as here. Hebrew tradition explained Joseph's marriage of a foreign woman by saying that Job's second wife was Dinah, daughter of Jacob (Gen. xxxiv), from whom a daughter was born and became the mother of Asenath (Petrus Comestor). Moslem tradition gave a romantic turn to the story by making Joseph marry Zuleekha, wife of Potiphar, after the latter's death (Weil's 'Biblical Legends,' 97 f.). 20. *Öðer is nū*. 'Another (condition) is now than had happened before.' 24. *Hō luveden God*. 'They (the sons of Joseph) loved God, he (God) repaid it to them.' 29. *Hunger wēx*. The 'Cursor Mundi' shows an interesting addition, probably from Hebrew tradition. Joseph, after threshing, casts the chaff upon the Nile, where Jacob, who casually walked by that river (geography did not trouble many mediæval writers), found it, and sent his sons along the Nile to Egypt to buy corn. 29-30. *Chānaan . . . forðan*. Another qualitative rime, as *Chanaan* seems to be disyllabic in 'Genesis,' though trisyllabic in 'Cursor Mundi,' as in Latin. Cf. 32, 7-8.

**Page 25, l. 1.** *for nēde sogt*. Morris defined *sogt* as 'reconciled,' associating it with OE. *sæht*, but it is the past participle of *sēken* in the less common sense of 'attacked, driven.' 8. *als*. A connective of *knew* (l. 7) and *lēt* (l. 8), *als* must mean 'yet' or 'though,' not 'also' as Morris. Cf. Egge, 'Mod. Lang. Notes,' I, 66, and Koch, 'Anglia,' XXV, 321. 11. *cume gē*. Note the form without ending before *gē*, as in OE. Cf. l. 28, and with *wē* in similar position, l. 14. Morris and Mätzner change *cume* to *came*, but this is surely unnecessary, since the action is regarded as present in time. 16. *dōð us*, MS. *doðes*. Mätzner suggested *doð us*, though retaining the MS. reading. The change is simple and satisfactory. Koch ('Anglia,' XXV) interprets *dodes* as equivalent to *doð'e's* = *dōð hē* (Jacob) *us*, but Mätzner's suggestion seems better. 19. *Hū sulde*. This addition to the Scripture is in Petrus Comestor: *Impossibile est enim viro idiotæ tales filios esse; cum etiam regibus talis filiorum copia valde est difficilis*. The first part of the line is as emended by Morris. Possibly MS. *oninan* = *ōn man*, 'one man.' 32. *Ðat hē wōre*. Kölbing shows ('Eng. St.,' III, 305) that *hē* refers to Joseph, not to Benjamin as Morris had assumed. He compares Petrus Comestor: *Timebat enim ne forte et in illum aliquid deliquissent*. This is added to explain Joseph's imprisonment of his brothers.

**Page 26, l. 4.** *ðē tōn*. The *t*, originally a part of *ðet* (*ðat*), seems to have become an integral part of the following word, and is so printed. Cf. *tōpere* (30, 20), which still remains in dialectal English. 6. *Tō wedde*. 'For security,' 'as a pledge.' The frequent occurrence of OE. *wed n*. in this dative phrase no doubt accounts for the retention of the OE. dative form. Cf. *tō wīwe* (l. 19). 12. *Wrigful wē*. 'Deservedly we are,' translating *Merito hæc patimur, quia peccavimus in fratrem nostrum*. 19. *deden . . . beden*.

The rime assumes that both *dēden* and *deden* must have occurred in speech. This seems better than assuming *dēden . . . beden*. 24. *ḥōr bifōren*. Cf. Egge ('Mod. Lang. Notes,' I, 66): 'I take in a local sense, "there before, at the top," referring to the mouth of the sacks.' 27. *ōverḥogt*. Morris suggests 'over-anxious,' but the word corresponds to *obstupefacti turbatique* of the Vulgate: *Et obstupefacti turbatique mutuo* (Gen. xlii. 28). 'Amazed, stupefied' are better. 31. *Quan men*, MS. and *quan men*. *And* is omitted, as it seems to have been copied from the preceding line by mistake.

**Page 27, l. 5. Of Jōsēp.** 'Of Joseph I do not know the end,' paraphrasing the Vulgate, *Joseph non est super*. 7-8. *dōn . . . on*. Cf. rimes of long and short *i* in note to 22, 3-4. Perhaps the adverb *on* had long *ō*; see rimes at 28, 5-6; 29, 27-28. 8. *sēgeḥ*. Note the plural subject with singular verb; probably *dēaḥ* predominated in the mind of the writer. 16. *But gē*. Note the abrupt transition from indirect to direct discourse; also the use of the plural pronoun in addressing one person, the earliest instance in English. 17. *Quan it is nēd*. Kölbing points out ('Eng. St.,' III, 306) that *quan* = 'if' here, the clause translating *Si sic necesse est*. 18. *And ic ne*. Mätzner adds *ic* here as rightly. 25. *ēḥemōded*. Mätzner's emendation of MS. *eḥimodes*, making the word agree with its form in l. 1584 of the poem. 28. *bēn intō Ēgypte ligt*. Mätzner's reading of the line. He suggests that *cumen* of the MS. was originally a gloss of *bēn ligt*. 30. *lag*, MS. *was*, making no rime. Morris's *ḍag* = OE. *ḍā* is impossible, and Mätzner suggests *assonance*. Koch's late suggestion of *stāg* = OE. *stāg* is equally impossible, as OE. *ā* has regularly become *ǣ* in 'Genesis.'

**Page 28, l. 2. Her nōn.** 'None of them.' The objective use of the genitive plural; cf. *ūre nōn* (l. 6) and *gūre ǣn* (29, 30). 7. *ḥē stiward*. Mätzner's suggestion for *steward* of the MS. Otherwise the pause after *stille* must do duty for the omitted unstressed syllable. 8. *For ic*. This part of the steward's answer does not very well agree with the Latin of the Vulgate, though the probable meaning is 'I have my instructions.' 11-12. *cōme . . . nōme*. Such seems to be the rime. The first word is Orm's *cōme*, 'coming,' and the second OE. *nām f*. There may have been, however, an OM. *nōm* showing the root of the pret. pl. of *niman*. 24. *Wōt ic*. 'I think none there did not tremble.' The line corresponds to the Vulgate, *Et incurvati adoraverunt eum* (Gen. xliii. 28). *Incurvati* was apparently understood in its metaphorical sense 'disturbed in mind, trembling,' rather than the literal 'bowing.' 32. *wurḥ tēres wēt*. 'Was wet with tears.' The expression occurs with and without a preposition; cf. 30, 22, and 31, 4.

**Page 29, l. 4. Sette hem**, MS. and *sette hem*. The reading of the text seems simpler than retaining *and* at the beginning of this line and omitting it before *him* in the preceding. 12. *And hem*. There is nothing in the Scripture or Petrus Comestor for these lines, as Kölbing pointed out. In 'Cursor Mundi' the same 'sarmun' occurs, and the brothers are especially warned against theft. 18. *Ōr ēr*. 'Before.' The doubling of the particle is not uncommon. 29. *For is it noht*. All reference to divination (Gen. xlv. 5, 15) is omitted by the English writer here and at 30, 10. Petrus Comestor adds, after paraphrasing Joseph's words about divining, *Fortē ioco dictum est, nec est imputandum*. 30. *Ḍat*, MS. *ḥa*. Morris's emendation, which seems necessary. 32. *Up quām*. A very early use of *quām*, 'whom,'

as a relative pronoun. Such use appears first in the oblique cases, but is not established until Late Middle and Early Modern English.

**Page 30, l. 1. Hē bē slagen.** Mätzner's emendation from MS. reading *he slagen*. agēn. 'Back,' not 'again,' as Morris. 'There is no reference to an earlier state of slavery' (Egge).

**Page 31, l. 1. lewse.** This seems to be the only form of the MS., occurring also at l. 1576. No doubt the form should be *lēswē*, OM. *lēš* (acc. *lēswē*), WS *lēš*, connected with OE. *lesan-lēs*, 'to glean.' Gersen. The Lat. form is *Gessen*, which a copyist seems to have transformed by mistaking *s* for *r*. With this rime with long *e* cf. 31, 12-13; 32, 12-13, where the vowel is clearly short. 9. For luvē of Iōsēp migte hē tīmen. The *him* of l. 8 and the *hē* here seem to refer to the father (30, 31), and the line means 'For (on account of) love of Joseph might he prosper.' The rime of *tīmen* here and in other places may indicate shortening. 19. Alsō fēle. Kölbing suggested connecting with following rather than preceding line. It translates Petrus Comestor, *Et totidem* (referring to Benjamin's gift) *misit patri*.

**Page 32, l. 3. Wēl mē.** No verb is necessary in the exclamation. Cf. *wumme* (195, 33). 6. And sēn. Mätzner adds *him*, but it is unnecessary and adds an extra syllable to the line. 8. manē a man. Note the early introduction of *a* to make the singular number clear, indefinites tending to lose their singular uses and forms. 15. Fader dēre, MS. *derer*. Mätzner's change. 20. *ðō*, MS. *ðog*. The copyist was influenced by the preceding *ðōg* just above; cf. Gen. xlvii. 9. 23. Sō *ðinkeð*. Kölbing ('Eng. St., III, 307) pointed out that the speech of Jacob ends with the preceding line, these words paraphrasing a comment of Petrus Comestor: *Peregrinationis dixit, quia sancti vitam hanc pro incolatu habent*. 29. Him and hise, MS. *he*. The change is Mätzner's.

**Page 33, l. 2. fowrtēne gēr, MS. xiiij.** The writer is in error, as the Vulgate reads *decem et septem annos*. That the error is not a copyist's is clear from the fact that ME. *seventēne* would be too long to replace *fowrtēne*. 6. off hē, MS. *offe*. Mätzner added *hē* after *offe*, and Schumann ('Anglia,' VI, Anz. I) proposed the reading adopted. 7. *Ðat quan it wurðe*. Literally, 'that when it should be done with him,' an idiom easily understood to-day though not a literary form. 16. hem. Kölbing ('Eng. St., III, 307) would change *hem* to *him*, referring to *Crīst* (l. 14) only. He quotes the comment of Petrus Comestor: *Cura fuit sanctis sepeliri in terra, quā sciebant Christum resurrecturum, ut cum eo resurgerent*. But surely the wish of Jacob twice repeated (Gen. xlvii. 30; xlix. 29) was to be buried with his fathers, and it is more likely that *hem* is correct. It would include Christ with *hise eldere* (l. 13). 27. smāken. Mätzner alters to *māken*, but the sense of *smāken* is clear; cf. 14, 2. 28. biwāken. The whole passage upon the burial customs occurs in Petrus, though with several slight differences. 29-30. daiges . . . laiges. For forms see Gram. Intro.

**Page 34, l. 5. delven it wið yre.** 'Bury it with iron (instrument).' The last two words add nothing of value, but no doubt the whole was a common expression in rime. 12-13. mide . . . wechdēde. Perhaps for *mide* we should

read *mede* (*mēde*?) with the vowel of ON. *með*, Dan. *med*. Cf. 34, 30-31. 21. *wēl him*. 'Well may it be with him (*tō him*) that has done well.' 30-31. *dede...mide*. Another rime which shows the short form of ME. *dede*, if not indeed that which Orm regularly uses, *dide*.

### III. 'FLORIS AND BLAUNCHEFLUR'

The story of 'Floris and Blancheflur,' of which this selection forms a part, is found in four MSS.: Gg. 4, 27, 2 of Cambridge University Library; Cotton Vetellius D. III of the British Museum; Auchinleck MS. of the Advocates' Library, Edinburgh; Trentham MS. of the Duke of Sutherland's Library. Of these the first and best, so far as complete, was edited by Lumby, EETS. 14 (1866), and re-edited by Dr. G. McKnight in 1901. Other editions of the poem are those by Hartshorne ('Ancient Metrical Tales' (1829)), Laing (Abbotsford Club Publ. (1857)). A critical edition, with valuable introduction from a comparative standpoint, was made by Emil Hausknecht for the 'Sammlung englischer Denkmäler' of Zupitza in 1885. The Cambridge MS. belongs to the middle, possibly the second quarter, of the thirteenth century. The language is that of the Southeast Midland, with a considerable number of strictly Southern forms, as shown by the footnotes. This direct Southern influence points to a district farther south than that of the 'Bestiary' or 'Genesis and Exodus.' Owing to the mixture of Southern with Midland forms this selection does not represent the East Midland in its purity, but is added largely because of its greater literary interest. The metre of the poem is the rimed couplet of four, sometimes three, stresses.

'Floris and Blancheflur' is a romantic tale, probably of Eastern origin, and brought to the West in the twelfth century, perhaps by crusaders. The English poem was freely translated and condensed from a French version, and is one of the earliest of a long series of French romances in Middle English literature. The main current of the story to the beginning of our selection (l. 433 of Camb. MS., 847 of the Hausknecht text) is as follows. Floris and Blancheflur had become passionately attached as children. The father of Floris, the king of Spain, disapproves of the union, and suggests killing the maiden. In the original French version Blancheflur is the daughter of a Christian captive, and the father of Floris a Saracen. The queen, mother of Floris, proposes sending him away, and this was done. Blancheflur is then sold to the 'Admiral' of Babylon for a marvellous cup, a tomb is erected, and Floris, on his return, is told that she is dead. He is so heart-broken that he attempts his life, and the king and queen reveal to him the truth. Floris proposes to seek Blancheflur, and the king gives him the marvellous cup, the queen a magic ring. He has various adventures in his search, and finally reaches Babylon. Here, by giving him the marvellous cup and promising great wealth, Floris at last persuades the porter of the tower in which Blancheflur is confined to assist him. Then follows our selection.

The Southern forms in the original text have been largely replaced by those of the Midland. This applies especially to those with *u*, OE. *y*, and inflexional forms, while some with *ēo* (*hēo*, 36, 16), which would probably not be found as late as this text but for Southern influence, have been retained. Besides these peculiarities, among vowels may be mentioned the rare use of

*o* for *u* (*songling*, 44, 3), a usage to become much more common in the following selections. Among consonants, the regular use of *ʒ* for *y* initially and for a palatal and guttural spirant medially separates these sounds from the stop *g* (as in *go*), though the latter character is still used for *g* = *dg* (as in *jugement*, 42, 2). For the latter sound initially, OF. *j* also appears. OF. *c* = *s* is found as in *certes* (38, 11), *Clārīce* (38, 3), and *sch* for *sh*. Contrary to the practice of the last two texts *wh* represents OE. *hw*, as in Orm. Among inflexional forms, a few with the prefix *i* = OE. *ge* have been left, as perhaps properly belonging to SEMI., at least longer than to MI. and Nth. English. A special treatment of the language occurs in Hausknecht's edition, with which cf. 'Eng. St., IX, 92, 'Anglia,' Anz., VIII, 150. For notes see 'Anglia,' I, 473; 'Eng. St., III, 99, 272, IX, 389.

**Page 35, l. 15.** *cūpen*. Hausknecht takes this as OF. *cupe*, not Sth. *cūpe* = OE. *cȳpe*, because of the form in the Auchinleck MS., *coupe* (*couppē*) = *cūpe*. The meaning is the same in either case. **19.** *gegges*. The Treuth. MS. has *maydens*. **20.** for *hēvīe*. A substantive use of the adjective, as in the colloquial 'for cold,' 'for hot.' **28.** *lēte hire stūnde*. *Hire* refers to the basket (*cūpe*), the SEMI. apparently agreeing with Sth. in preserving grammatical gender later than in MI. and Nth.; cf. *hē* referring to *ring* (43, 16). The adverb *stūnde*, MS. *stonde*, completes the rime and sense: 'and go forth and leave it (*hire*) at once.' It is easy to see how *stūnde* was misunderstood for *stōnde*.

**Page 36, ll. 1-2.** *wōlde . . . bihōlde*. Long *ō* in *wōlde* is proved by occasional rimes like these, though the short form is equally clear from Orm's *wollde*; cf. 23-24. Otherwise we must assume qualitative rimes only, in such cases. **7-8.** *rēde . . . hadde*. These two lines, with imperfect rime, are found only in Camb. MS. and are rejected by Hausknecht from his critical text. Perhaps we are to read *hēde* (OE. *hāde* < *hafde*). **9.** *agē*, MS. *agen*. The MS. rime *agen . . . him* is of course impossible. *Agē*, from Auch. MS., and a slight change in the following line, makes all right. Treuth. MS. reads:

'When he saw<sub>3</sub> it was not shee,  
Into þe lepe aʒen stert he.'

**15-16.** *itōld . . . isōld*. The retention of the OE. prefix *ge-* as *i-*, occasionally found in MI., is characteristic of Sth. English; cf. *ifere* (37, 22). **16.** *hēo*. Note the Sth. feminine of the pronoun, as well as the OE. diphthong *eo*. **17.** *lēpe*. An infinitive dependent upon *cōmen*, as Zupitza pointed out in 'Anglia,' I, 473: 'Now maidens came running (leaping) in to her.' **19.** *what hire wēre*. 'What might be to her,' that is, 'what was the matter with her?' a common idiom. **21.** *Wēl hēo was biʒoʒt*. 'She was very (well) considerate and (considered) where to find them answer'; or could *whare* be for *ware*, 'wary'? Treuth. MS. has:

'Clarys byʒoʒt hur anoon ryʒt  
þat hit was Blancheflur þe white,  
And gave þe maydens answeare anoon.'

**23.** *ich*, MS. *ihe* always. This can hardly indicate the true Sth. form *ich* = *itf* (*ch* in *church*), but rather a SEMI. *ic* in which *c* (*k*) is shading out into a spirant like German *ch* in *ich*.

**Page 37, l. 2.** *Wilt ū*. Usually printed as one word, but in this book the identity of each word has been consistently preserved by separating even the

reduced forms, as here. 8. *libbe*. Another form at least more common in the South. In Ml. and Nth. *bb* of the OE. infin. and ind. pres. 1st sing. has been replaced by *v*, by analogy of the 3rd sing. and the other forms of the verb. Cf. MnE. *have, tive*, and for a similar loss of *gg, lie* ('recline'), *buy, say, lay*.

Page 38, l. 3. *pō*. This addition to the MS. line seems to be required by the metre, though not added by Hausknecht. 6. *o = of*. Theoretically we must assume a long *ō* as in *ō* from *on*, but partly to differentiate the two words I have used short *o* in this word, even in these early instances. 22. *Ōwer beire*. An objective genitive, 'of you two.' 25-26. *adūn . . . fram*. An impossible rime. All other MSS. read *aroun* (*aroom, rown*), i. e. *arūm*, OE. *on(an), gerūm*, 'apart,' and no doubt this is the correct form, though giving assonance only with *adūn*.

Page 39, ll. 13-14. *wite . . . underzete*. Correct rime form here requires *undergite*, not uncommon in Sth., or possible *wete* < *wite*. 'But they might not long guard them, that they should not be perceived,' or as we should say, 'They could not long prevent them from being perceived.'

Page 40, l. 4. *lōke*. So MSS., but syntax requires *lōked*, in which final *d* is rarely dropped. 15-16. *arist . . . atwist*. Mätzner explains the first as a contracted form of *arised* (Siev. 'Angelsächsische Gram.,' § 359, 8), and the second as an analogical preterit like OE. *wiste*. We should expect preterits in both cases from the form of the narrative, but no such preterit as *arist* seems to be known. 23. *pilēr*. The pillar in which the water-pipes were concealed. 28. *Hē axede*. The pronoun refers to *Admiral*, which the other MSS. repeat here as in 40, 2.

Page 41, ll. 9-10. *mūp . . . cūp*. Perhaps we should read *mūpe ds., cūpe pl.* of the adjective. 11. *teȝ*. The short form belongs here, or the rime is qualitative only, as in ll. 21-22. 19-20. *caste . . . breste*. With *keste* for *caste*, a not uncommon ME. form, the rime would be correct; cf. 42, 3-4. *Breste* is an OE. neuter which has not yet acquired the *es* plural. 30. *ligge*. A characteristic Sth. form, the prevailing Ml. being *līe(n)*. Cf. note on 37, 8.

Page 42, l. 30. *hōndhabbing*. A legal expression handed down from OE. times, the original word being a participle *handhabbende*; cf. 'Anc. Laws and Inst. of England,' I, Index, *habbende handa*.

Page 44, l. 32. *ȝēt*. This word has not been satisfactorily explained, but the best assumption seems to be that it is for *ȝed(e)*, with *wiȝdraȝe* as an infinitive depending upon it: 'And Blauncheffur went (endeavoured) to withdraw him.'

Page 45, l. 2. *pat ōper*. The line is too short metrically, and probably we should read *pat eiȝer ōper deide biȝere*; cf. 37, 29 and 45, 5.

Page 46, l. 1. *of Spaygne*. It looks as if this were originally a gloss which had been thrust into the line, perhaps because the beginning of the story is incomplete in all the English texts, and the connexion of Floris's father with the Saracens was lost sight of.

## IV. 'DEBATE OF THE BODY AND THE SOUL'

The 'Debate of the Body and the Soul' is found in six MSS.: Auch. MS., Edinburgh; Laud MS. 108, and Vernon MS., both of the Bodleian; Digby MS. 102, Royal MS. 18 AX, and Additional MS. 22, 283 of the British Museum. Our text is from Laud MS. 108, which was edited by Th. Wright in 'Latin Poems commonly attributed to Walter Mapes,' by Mätzner ('Sprachproben,' I, 92), and by Linow in 'Erlanger Beiträge zur englischen Philologie,' in which the Laud MS. is accompanied by three others and an important introduction, together with appendices. The 'Debate' was written in the second half of the thirteenth century, and the Laud MS. represents East Midland in the main, of northern rather than southern variety, but with a considerable number of Sth. forms. The interest of the poem rather than the purity of the text has led to its inclusion here.

The 'Debate' is based on a motive common in Western Europe in the middle ages. It finds expression in Old and Early Middle English in an 'Address of the Soul to the Body.' The 'Debate' or 'Dialogue' between the two belongs to Middle English only; cf. Bruce, 'A Contribution to the Study of the Body and the Soul Poems in English' ('Mod. Lang. Notes,' V, 197). To the 'Debate' two poems bear close relation, the Latin 'Visio Fulberti (Philberti)' printed by Wright in the above-mentioned work, as by Méril in 'Poésies populaires latines antérieures au douzième siècle,' and an OF. poem 'Un Samedi par Nuit,' Anhang I, to Linow above. A modern version of the 'Debate' was made by Sir Theodore Martin in the 'Monk's Dream,' and one was printed by Prof. F. J. Child of Harvard for private circulation. The metre of the poem is an eight-line stanza made up of lines with four stresses and iambic movement, riming *abababab*, with the *b* rimes more exact than the others. The poem has been treated in relation to sources, language, metre, by Kleinert, 'Über den Streit zwischen Leib u. Seele' (1880), Heesch, 'Über Sprache u. Versbau' (1884), Linow as above, Kunze, 'pe Disputisoun bitwen þe Bodi and þe Soule' (1892), Bruce as above.

Special peculiarities of language which appear for the first time are the new diphthongs *ei* (*ey*) and *au* (*ou*) before palatal and guttural *ʒ* (*g*) respectively, as *eiʒene* (51, 25), *sauʒ* (47, 27). The former occur rarely in 'Genesis and Exodus,' as already noted. Here also *o* = *u* commonly, and *ou* = *ü* almost invariably. Among consonants *ʒw* represents OE. *hw*, as in *ʒwīlene* (48, 12), and *ʒht* of the MS. = *ʒt* (*ʒht*). Owing to lateness of the MS. copy, rather than the poem, final *ʒ* is often omitted, or added to words to which it does not belong. These peculiarities, as scribal, have been placed in the footnotes. Strictly Sth. forms have also been placed in the footnotes, and attention will be called to some of Nth. origin. The much more frequent loss of final *n* in inflexional forms should be noted in this and the following selection.

**Page 47, l. 26.** *drōupening*. The MS. reading *droukening* can hardly be correct, as it must be connected with ON. *droukna*, 'to drown,' an inappropriate meaning. Anch. and Vern. MSS. have *droupening* (*droupnynge*), while Digby MS. has *derkyng*, as if the scribe had not understood the form before him.

**Page 48, l. 2.** *tō pay*. 'For pleasure, satisfaction.' The MS. *payʒ* seems to indicate that, at the time of the copy, *ʒ* had already shaded out into *i*,



since it is here added to an OF. word to which it could not have belonged. Cf. similar forms in the footnotes. 5. *gōst* it. Such repetition of the subject in pronoun form, originally used for emphasis, came to be employed by the metrist to complete his line. Cf. Kellner, 'Hist. Eng. Syntax,' § 284, 286. 6. *It*, MS. *yt*. Initial *y* for *i* has usually been replaced by the latter in these early selections, to reduce the number of variants, especially in initials. 18. *lōde*. The changes of meaning and use in this word are especially interesting. First, 'Latin (tongue),' a borrowed adjective; next, 'discourse, speech, in Latin'; then, 'any tongue, language, speech'; here, 'speech in sense of voice,' perhaps 'boasting speech'; the word may also mean 'song of a bird.' 21. *ʒwēre bēn*. In Laud MS. this and the next stanza change places, all other MSS. giving the order of the text. The Auch. MS. also has another stanza between the two 26. *fedde*, MS. *ledde*. The other MSS. have *fed* (*feddes*). *Feddes* would agree in use with *leddes*, but would not rhyme with *fledde* (l. 28).

Page 49, l. 10. *gōn tō greiþe*. So Auch. MS., which seems better metrically than *gōn greiþe*, though the latter is the older syntax. Two forms have developed, that of Auch. MS., and *gō and greiþe* of Digby, a well-known form in colloquial and dialectal English. 16. *mē bigēte*. At this point the Laud MS. lacks seventeen stanzas as compared with the Auch. text. Eleven of these continue the speech of the 'Soul' (see Linow, or a modernization), after which the 'Body' (Auch. MS.),

'Lift up his heved opon þe swere;  
As it were sike it gan to gron,  
And seyð, "Wheþer þou art mi fere,  
Mi gost þat is fro me gon?"'

The 'Body' admits that it must decay, and then turns upon the 'Soul' with a countercharge:

'Soule, ʒif þou it me wilt atwite,  
þat we schul be boþe yspilt,  
ʒif þou hast schame and gret despite,  
Al it is þine owen gilt.  
Y þe say at wordes lite,  
Wiþ riȝt resoun ʒif þat ow wilt,  
þou berst þe blame and y go quite;  
þou scholdest fram schame ous have yschilt.'

Then follow the stanzas at 49, 17. 14. *swelle*. Note the new vowel which has developed in the MS. *suwelle*, and cf. *koweynte* (48, 15). 17. *þē schōp*, MS. *schop þe*. The text is the reading of all the MSS. except Laud. If the poet intended to mark the contrast between *þē* (the 'Soul') and the 'Body,' the Laud MS. is correct. 22. *gōd*, MS. *guod*. The MS. form is of Nth. origin, unless perhaps Kentish can be assumed to have influenced the Laud MS. 23. *dumb* and *daft*. An example of the alliterative phrases, once so common, and still often preserved in poetry. Cf. *lime and lyþ* (50, 15), *tēme and tēche* (50, 27), *linde and lȝf* (51, 22), *fēld and fenne* (51, 23). Under the influence of these phrases of OE. origin new ones have often been made, as *pile and piþ* (50, 13), where the first is OF., and *preye and prēche* (51, 1), where both words are of OF. origin. In *rest and rō* (51, 19) the second is ON., and in *þriven and þrō* (51, 17) both are of Norse origin. 24. *mē þērtil*. *Mē*, omitted in Laud, occurs in all other MSS. and is necessary to the metre.

Page 50, l. 3. *gast*. Both *gāst* and *gast* occur in the poem, the latter riming with short *a*, as at 58, 13, so that it probably represents not Nth. *gāst*, but a secondary form from OE. *gāst*. Cf. Morsbach, 'Mitteleng. Gram.', § 62, anm. 22. *dīst*. A somewhat unusual shortening of *dīdest*. Cf. the form in rime at 54, 4. 28. *ʒwat was yvel*. Linow has the impossible reading *ʒwat was wel* from a misunderstanding of Sth. *ūvel* of the MS. *ʒwat* at the beginning of the line was suggested by Mätzner; cf. 58, 22.

Page 51, l. 9. *ēdest*. The shorter and earlier *ēdes* would make the rime perfect. Cf. *leddes* (48, 24). 13. *Hō may*. This stanza, found at this place in Auch. and Digby MSS., occurs in Laud after 56, 16. As to sense it fits either place. 18. *Miʒtis did*, MS. *mittis ded*. Mätzner proposed the reading of the text. Pluralizing an abstract noun for emphasis was common in OE., and remained in the ME. period sometimes; cf. Kellner, 'Hist. Eng. Syntax,' § 21. 19. *rō*. Though from ON. *rō(r)*, and so having close *ō*, it is possible the *ō* has become open under the influence of preceding *r*. 20. *mē* in *pīne*. Mätzner added *mē*, which occurs in all the other MSS.

Page 52, l. 3. *niʒt, niʒth*. This is the beginning in our texts of the spelling *ʒth = ʒt (ʒht)*. Cf. *hc = ch* in 'Floris and Blancheflur.' 8. *Come þou*. 'If thou shouldst come.' Subjunctive in transposed clause, as in MnE. 'had I.' 14. *Sat or stōd*. That is, '(Where) sat (I) or stod,' in ellipsis with the preceding line. 21. *þat tōu ne wēre*. 'That thou were not (present) and advised course (counsel),' that is, 'Unless thou wert present,' &c., 'I never did,' &c. 23. *mōwen*. The shortened form *mōwēn* is necessary for the rime; cf. 78, 31. 29. *chaunged*, MS. *chaunchēd*. Mätzner suggested the change, which is obviously necessary.

Page 53, l. 7. *Nevere of catēl*. 'I should have' from the first line is to be supplied. Then *nome* (= *nume*) is a past participle depending upon 'should have.' 10. *Ne wēre þē wit*. 'Were it not for the wit that was wholly thine.' 18. *Sō dōth*. 'As doth that (one) who dares no other (thing).' 26. *gete*, MS. *getin*. The change seems necessary for metre, and is proper owing to the many infinitives which have lost final *n*. 30. *bētin* and *birst*. Mätzner connects the last word with *bersten*, 'burst, broken,' but the pp. in Ml. would be *bersted* regularly, while both form and meaning point to OE. *gebrȳsed* with syncope of *e* and shortening of the vowel after metathesis.

Page 54, l. 4. *dīst*. So MS., although breaking the rime sequence. Perhaps *dirst*, 'durst,' connected with OE. *dy(r)ste*, found once in the Rushworth 'Matthew,' a Mercian text. 13. *gloterie*. Altered by Linow and Mätzner to *glotonie*, but a substantive of this form, with the same meaning as *glotonie*, occurs in OF. works. 22. *wē*. Mätzner added to the text as necessary. So also *dīde* in l. 27, though Mätzner uses the Sth. form *dūde*. 24. *þōu sauʒ*. It has been customary to add *þōʒ*, 'though,' at the beginning of this line, and Vern. and Digby MSS. so read. Auch. MS. reads:

'Litel hede tok þou of þat

When þou seiʒe ded men in grave.'

This seems to indicate that the third line of the stanza refers to the fourth and not to the second, and I therefore keep the MS. reading. The 'Body' took no heed of the many dead seen in the grave, and thought no such fate could come to it.

Page 55, l. 6. *Abȳ . . . abȳȝe*. Note the double forms of the same verb, one without the spirant *ȝ*. 11. *Ōn untizht*. Mätzner says, 'only orthographically different from *an untizht* of Vern. MS.,' but *ŋn* implies greater emphasis on the word than would be implied by the article. 25. *lein ŋn hōnd*. Mätzner interpreted *lein* as 'conceal, hide,' and Linow regards *ŋn* as an adverb modifying *lein*, taking *hōnd* as a direct object. I assume that MS. *on* is 'one,' and that the expression means 'lay a (one) hand,' i.e. 'initiate one hand that hath turned to shame and sin.'

Page 56, l. 7. *ȝwanne pē blinde*. Cf. Matt. xv. 14. 12. *las*. Mätzner assumes this is pret. of *lēsen* = *lēȝs* (OE. *lēosan* = *lēas*), 'lose,' when it must be accounted a shortened form, certainly not common. I propose the pret. of *lēsen* = *las* (OE. *lesan* = *las*), 'gather, collect'; 'for all my love on thee I collected or centered.' The usual, but special sense of 'glean,' is not the only one, as shown by 'Elene' 1238, where *ic las* is used intransitively. 23. *peȳ*. Note the double forms of the pronoun *peȳ*, *hē* (l. 8) in this poem. 29. *pus sōne*. The Auch. MS. reads *so ȝong*, 'so young,' and Vern. and Digby *ȝus ȝong*. There seems no sufficient reason for departing from the Laud reading.

Page 57, l. 4. *mes*. Note the plural without ending in an OF. word ending in *s*. With its meaning of 'messes, courses at table,' cf. OE. *sand* (*sōnd*), ME. *sande* (*sōnde*) from *send*. 12. *Nim of mē*. Laud MS. reads *on*, all others *of*. *pē soule* is appositive, of course. 18. *bochēre*. Both Laud and Vern. MSS. read *boȝelere*, Auch. *bucher*, Digby, *bell-wether*. The Auch. reading is to be preferred. 21. *trotevāle*. The origin of the word is obscure. Perhaps from OF. *\*trotevale*, with some such meaning as 'a trifling thing.' Halliwell quotes:

'Yn games and festys and at the ale  
Love men to lestene trotevale.'

Page 58, l. 20. in a *lāke*. 'In a lake.' The MSS. vary greatly, as if the passage were misunderstood. Auch. reads:

'And seȝpen into a pit ycast  
Unto a nadder and a snake.'

Page 59, l. 1. *pē wayn*. Mätzner thinks the reference is to the wagon used for carrying the dead body, and cites Turner's 'Hist. of the Anglo-Saxons,' III, 84. 2. *leid pē spēche*. 'Laid (aside) the speech.' Auch. MS. reads:

'And ȝe tong haȝ lorn his speche,'

giving the sense clearly. The other MSS. agree with Laud. 9. *pō*. Mätzner would change to *ȝou*, 'thou.' The Auch. MS. gives the sense:

'When ȝou feldest ȝe sike and sere.'

Our line may be read, 'When that (the life) was so sick and sere.' 19. *And miȝte*. 'And might five (times) such as there are in the world of all things,' that is 'five times as many things as there are in the world.'

Page 60, l. 4. A *pōusand develene*. The plural *develene* = Ml. *devels* is another indication of Sth. influence in this poem. 10. *With brōde bulches*. In the middle ages devils were often pictured as having the most hideous deformities. 20. *shenke abōuten*. Mätzner proposed the emendation.

**Page 61, l. 12.** a cōte. Mätzner alters to *colte*, 'colt,' on the ground that the devil was often represented as a horse. I have preserved the MS. reading, assuming that if the word is for *colte* the *l* has already been lost, thus preserving the rime. 18. ilke a grōte. Note the addition of *a* after *ilke*, to make the singular clear. Cf. note on 32, 8. 30. tō him wēre let, MS. led. Surely *led* is impossible in both rime and meaning; *let*, 'permitted,' fits both exactly.

**Page 62, l. 6.** Bauston (MS. Hauston) and Bewis. All but Laud MS. agree in using alliterative names: Auch, *Bausan* and *Bewevis*, Vern. *Bauson* and *Beufys*, Digby *Bauzan* and *Beaufitz*. Can the original names in Laud be connected with those in the OF. romance 'Beuves d'Hanstone'? 30. tō wrōper hēle. *Wrōper* seems to be an old fem. dat. sing. which has become fossilized in this stereotyped expression.

**Page 64, l. 5.** pō alle sinful. The Laud line is too long metrically, and Vern., Digby agree in *alle synful*.

## V. 'ADAM AND EVE'

The metrical 'Adam and Eve,' or 'Canticum de Creatione' as it has been called, occurs in Auchinleck MS. at Edinburgh, and Trinity College MS. 57 at Oxford. The former, from which our selection is taken, was edited by Laing for the Abbotsford Club (1857), and by Horstmann, 'Altenglische Legenden' (1878), p. 139. Prose versions of the story are found in Vern. MS. (Horstmann's 'Legenden,' 1878, p. 120), Egerton MS. 876, Harl. MS. 4775, Bodl. MS. 596, both the latter having been edited by Horstmann for the 'Archiv für neuere Sprachen,' LXXIV, 345. The language of the poem is that of the SEMI. dialect, as shown by Bachmann in his excellent monograph 'Die beiden Versionen des ME. Canticum de Creatione,' and the time of writing about 1300.

The poem contains an apocryphal story of the fall of man, the repentance and penance of Adam and Eve, and their death. It is based on the 'Vitae Adae et Evae' (see edition of W. Meyer, 1878). Just before the beginning of the selection Adam, in his last illness, has commanded Eve to go with Seth to Paradise, where they are to receive a message from God. They are met in the way by the devil, who bites Seth in the face before the latter commands him to be gone. Then they proceed on their journey as in the passage chosen. To the latter version, represented by the Trinity MS., was added the story of the cross tree, said to have grown from the seeds brought by Seth from Paradise and placed under Adam's tongue on his deathbed. Both stories also appear in 'Cursor Mundi,' l. 1237 f. The metre is the rimed couplet of four stresses, with occasional lines of three stresses and other irregularities.

The language shows fewer peculiarities than any selection so far. The MS. omits final *e* in a number of forms to which it must be restored on metrical grounds, probably indicating that the copyist's speech had lost this sound, though perhaps owing only to scribal carelessness. On the other hand, the metre proves that final *e* was beginning to disappear in many classes of words, as pronouns and other unstressed words. Bachmann also thinks that final *e* at the end of the line was wholly lost, but his position seems not to be demonstrated by the examples cited. See his monograph for a fuller treatment of language.

**Page 64, l. 12.** *ne*, MS. *no*. The MS. form can hardly be regarded as the emphatic negative *nō*, OE. *nā*, and must be an orthographic variant of unstressed *ne*; cf. *oʒain* of MS. at 65, 23. 13. *Schē ne durst nouʒt*. Earlier in the poem Adam had told Eve to take Seth:

'For he haþ nouʒt trespass so miche  
As have we, sikerliche,  
þefore he may þe balder be  
To speke wiþ Jhesu Crist þan we.'

**20.** an *ängel briʒt*. According to the Trinity version this is *Miʒhel*, 'Michael.' **21.** *manēre*, MS. *maner*. The MS. shows lack of final *e* in a number of places in which it must have been originally written or pronounced; cf. *term* (l. 25 and 65, 1), *mett* (66, 5), &c. **26.** Of five *pōusande*. That is, as is not very clearly told, until Christ's death and the 'harrowing of hell' during his three days in the grave. Cf. the various versions of the 'harrowing of hell' story in Old and Middle English, and 67, 23.

**Page 65, l. 12.** *hʒʒe*, MS. *heyʒe*. The change is fully justified by the rimes *crie . . . dʒe* (67, 3-4), *dʒen . . . ʒʒen* (68, 29-30), *dʒe . . . progenie* (69, 9-10). Such rimes as *heyʒe . . . seiʒe* (67, 17-18), *heyʒe . . . steiʒe* (68, 7-8) probably represent older forms still preserved by the scribe. **23.** *aʒain*, MS. *oʒain*. The MS. form may mean *oʒain*, but probably *o* is merely the weak vowel in unstressed syllable, and it is altered to reduce the number of variants, especially of initials.

**Page 66, l. 9.** *Ō*. This is the strong form of the OE. interjection *ā*, and accounts for MnE. *O* (oh). The weak form *A*, from which MnE. *ah* comes, occurs at 25, 23 and commonly. **11.** *ōūs*. The regular spelling with *ou* indicates the preservation of long *ū* in this dialect, beside the short form, for which we have the authority of Orm's *uss*. On the other hand, rimes like *þus . . . ōūs* (ll. 27-28), *ōūs . . . Jēsus* (70, 7-8 and 74, 19-20) indicate the short form, though the written form is the same and has been retained. **13-14.** *liven . . . ēven*. Such a rime cannot be wholly reconciled in its stressed vowels, but rime of unstressed syllables were often regarded as sufficient; cf. *childer . . . elder* (ll. 17-18). **32.** *alle þē liʒtnisse*. In the 'Revelation of Moses' (above) the sun and moon fell down and prayed for Adam, and were 'black-looking, because they could not shine in the presence of the Light of the Universe, and for this reason their light was hidden'; Ante-Nicene Fathers, VIII, 565, 569.

**Page 67, l. 7.** *bōk*, MS. *boke*. Both forms appear in the poem, though the word is usually disyllabic. Here, however, a disyllable is impossible in perfect rime. **17.** *sit*. The contract form for *sitteþ*, as occasionally. **18.** *Adam soule*. A genitive without ending in proper names, especially Biblical names, is not uncommon, no doubt through the influence of the Latin Scriptures in which it so occurs; cf. *David lond* (72, 5).

**Page 68, ll. 11-12.** *mōld . . . wōld*. Perhaps *mōlde . . . wōlde*, the final *e* in each case being organic; but cf. *mōld . . . schōld* (71, 23-24). Such rimes seem to indicate long forms of *wōld(e)*, *schōld(e)*, beside the usual short ones; cf. note on 36, 1-2. **13.** *ʒēte lay Abēl*. There is no reference to this in the Trinity MS. version, but it occurs in the apocryphal 'Revelation of Moses,' Ante-Nicene Fathers, VIII, 570.

**Page 69, l. 23.** *fader liif bē write.* Petrus Comestor, following another tradition, says that Enoch invented letters and wrote certain books from which the death of Adam is known.

**Page 71, l. 22.** *In stōn.* In the Trinity version Eve is represented as having been more explicit in her directions. Seth was to make 'tables tweye':  
'Tweye of erthe and tweye of ston,

For long er domesday falle,  
pis worlde shal ben fordon alle  
By water or by fere (fire).'

The stone pillars would thus resist water, and the earth the fire. This Hebrew tradition appears commonly. Petrus Comestor, following Josephus (ch. ii), says two such pillars of marble and tile were made by Tubalcain to preserve the knowledge of his arts; 'Hist. Schol.,' Gen. xxviii, also 'Genesis and Exodus,' 461, 'Cursor Mundi,' 1533.

**Page 74, l. 13.** *com.* So the MS., as if final *e* were not preserved in the infinitive. Probably, however, we should read *come* = *cume*, to rime with *nome* = *nume*, since final *e* must certainly be added within the line as shown by the metre.

## VI. 'HAVELOK THE DANE'

The poetic romance from which this selection is taken is found in Laud MS. 108 of the Bodleian, Oxford. It was edited by Madden for the Roxburghe Club (1828); by Skeat for the Early English Text Society, Ex. Ser. 4 (1868), and re-edited for the Clarendon Press (1902); and by Holthausen in the Morsbach-Holthausen series of Old and Middle English texts (1901). A selection appears in Wülker ('Lesebuch,' I, 80), and Morris ('Specimens,' I, 222). The date of the poem is about 1300 (see Skeat's introduction for full discussion), and the dialect is probably that of Lincolnshire of that time, that is, NEMl. This original dialect, however, has been somewhat modified by different scribes, as so often in the case of popular poems. The metre is the rimed couplet, regularly of four stresses.

The complete poem consists of 3001 lines, and the story is as follows. An English king Athelwold had a daughter Goldborough, whom he entrusted at his death to the care of Earl Godrich of Cornwall, charging him to marry her to the fairest and strongest man he could find, and place the government of England in her hands. The Earl, resolving to seize England for his son, imprisoned Goldborough in the castle of Dover. Then our selection takes up the hero Havelok. To finish the tale, Havelok assisted Grim in his trade as a fisherman at Grimsby. When a famine came he left his foster-father, walked to Lincoln, and took service as a scullion to the Earl of Cornwall's cook. One day, at some games, Havelok showed his great strength, and Godrich determined to fulfil his oath by marrying Goldborough to the supposed menial. Havelok at first rebelled, but finally took Goldborough to wife and departed for Grimsby. At night, as Grim's wife had done before, Goldborough perceives the light from Havelok's mouth, and the royal cross on his shoulder. An angel also tells her of good fortune to come. At the same time Havelok has a dream that he possessed all Denmark and England.

They go to Denmark and, with many adventures, Havelok becomes king after Godard is defeated and hanged. He invades England, Godrich is made prisoner and burnt, and Havelok and Goldborough are crowned at London, reigning happily for sixty years. The source of the tale, though clearly Teutonic and English in characters and localities, is probably an OF. poem now lost, but the ancestor also of the OF. 'Lai d'Havelok,' as of the stories in Gaimar's 'Estorie des Angleis,' and in Manning's translation of Peter Langtoft's 'Chronicle.' For further particulars see the bibliography in Skeat's edition of 1902.

Peculiarities of orthography, it is believed, will no longer trouble the student. Some Nth. and some Sth. forms occur, as indicated in notes and foot-notes. For the first time *y* is used for initial *ȝ* (OE. *g*, as usually printed), while *cht*, *ht* (MS. *cth*, *th*) are employed for OE. *ht*, ME. *ȝt*. That this *th* does not mean OE. *þ* would be clear from the scribe's using it for *t* in such words as *ūth* = *ūt*, 'out.'

**Page 75, l. 1.** In *þat* time. The time of the earlier part of the story when Goldborough was placed in charge of Godrich. The line preceding reads:

'Sa(y) we nou forth in ure (hure) spelle.'

2. *lōnd*, MS. *lon*. Note omission of final *d* here, in *gōld* (l. 19), and in *and* (l. 21). 6. *fayer*, MS. *fayr*. The word is disyllabic for metre. Morris and Skeat both add something to the line, but unnecessarily. 16-17. *wilde* . . . *filde*, MS. *wolde* . . . *fulde*. If the first MS. form is correct, *fulde* as a Ml. form must represent *fullede* (OE. *fullode*). It seems more probable that *fulde* = Sth. *fūlde*, Ml. *filde*, in which case the true Ml. rime must be *wilde*. This would either be for *willede* (OE. *willode*), or better a new form on the basis of *wille(n)*, such as occurs in 'Cursor Mundi.' The latter seems to settle all difficulties. 23. *rōpe*, MS. *rede*. The MS. form makes no rime, but the ON. form of Ml. *rāde(n)* is *rāða*, ME. *rāðe*, and makes perfect rime. Cf. 86, 9-10. 26. *hosléd*. Besides ME. *hūsle(n)*, *hōwsle(n)*, a shortened form occurs with *o* = *u*. 27. *and for him gyven*. For explanation cf. the statement at the death of Athelwold (1218):

'He made his quiste swiþe wel,  
And sone gaf it were ilk del.'

He not only made his bequest but gave over his property as well.

**Page 76, l. 9.** Was *pē* trewest. Zupitza, 'Anglia,' I, 468, proposes, quite unnecessarily, the change of *þat* to *as*. *Wēnde* here takes the accusative directly, as sometimes in OE. usage. 22. *ēlde*, MS. *helde*. The addition of *h* initially is common in words beginning with a vowel; cf. *hþld* for *þld* (77, 20). 25-26. *ringes* . . . *singes*. Both Nth. present indic. 3rd sing. *Men* is the weak indefinite form of *man*; cf. 84, 27.

**Page 77, ll. 3-4.** *wāre* . . . *sāre*. An example of Nth. forms which have been allowed to remain. The Ml. forms appear in 17-18, as one of them exists in the MS. *were* . . . *sore*. 6. *Jēsu Crīst*. Holthausen says a mistake for God, and he even proposes a new line, in spite of 78, 7 and frequent other references of the same sort, as at 149, 9. All these are based on John i. 3, and the usual interpretation of 'word' as Christ. Cf. the use of that passage in Tatian's 'Diatessaron,' and Milton's 'Paradise Lost,' VII, 139. *Godes sone* (l. 10) does not interfere with this interpretation, since the two lines express

the ordinary prayer for the dead, and the inconsistency is only apparent. 13-14. *heir . . . tōper*. Such a rime is certainly suspicious, and Holthausen assumes an omission of two lines. On the other hand, the sense is complete, and a form *hēr* from *heir* (cf. Behrens, 'Französische Sprache in England,' p. 141, for similar forms) may be assumed, though still riming with an unstressed syllable. 13. *Havelok*. The name has been traced to OE. *Anlaf* (ON. *Olaf*) through Irish *Amlaib*, Welsh *Abloc*, AN. *Avelok* (*Havelok*). This *Anlaf* was Olaf Sitricson, called Cuaran 'of the sandal.' 14. *Swanborow . . . Helfiēd*. These names seem thoroughly English. The first may be OE. *Swan*, 'swan,' or *swān*, 'herdsman,' by shortening in the compound, and OE. *burh*, also found in *Goldborough* (l. 284). *Helfiēd* is doubtless *Elyfēd*, WS. *Ælyfēd*. 22. *yaf a note*. Cf. the expression at 79, 5. 25-26. *sikerlike . . . swike*. With the short form of the ending *-like* cf. the same rime at 84, 5-6.

Page 78, l. 3. *pat God himselve*. 'On which (pat . . . on) God himself ran (with) blood.' For the use of *blōde* without a preposition cf. the similar expression *tēres wēt*, 'wet with tears,' at 28, 32. 23. *grette*. Note the clear indication in the rime of the shortening of OE. *grētte*. 24. *Wat is yū*. Cf. the indirect form of the same question at 36, 19.

Page 79, l. 1. *nis it nō cōrn*. 'Is there no corn?' Note use of the relative 'it,' as in OE. syntax. 29. *wepne*, MS. *wepne bere*. The latter is no doubt repeated from l. 27 above, but quite unnecessarily.

Page 80, l. 6. *Of pē sēli*. Note the plural 'children' without distinctive genitive ending. 11. *And poucte*. Napier proposed to read *pouh*, 'nevertheless,' instead of *poucte*, and Holthausen accepts. It may be easily read as it stands, except that *nouht* (l. 13) must be assumed to have intruded from the preceding line: 'And thought, he would that he [Havelok] were dead, except that he would not kill him with his [own] hand, the foul fiend.' The MS. *but on* here and at l. 962 of the poem Skeat has properly explained as OE. *būton*.

Page 81, l. 10. *prinne*, MS. *perinne*. The shorter form is required for the rime here and perhaps at 85, 7. 21. *And sipen*. Holthausen assumes the loss of two lines to say that Grim put the gag in Havelok's mouth. This is not necessary, as *in . . . wōunden* with the next two lines are quite explicit enough as to what was done. If any emendation is to be made I suggest that *mūth* might be added after *sipen in*. 26. *Hwan pē swike*. Most editors have assumed that *hwan* was incorrect, perhaps repeated from the line above, and have altered it to *þan* (Morris) or *as* (Holthausen and Skeat). It is possible, however, to consider this as a second subordinate clause to *Sone hē caste* (l. 31). L. 25 merely emphasizes the action begun in l. 20, before taking up the next one. The last word of the line is also an emendation of the MS. *heþede*. Morris reads *him gan bede*, omitting *havede* entirely. Holthausen and Skeat change the line to *As þē swike him bad hē yēde*, but this seems to anticipate the action in ll. 30-32. Zupitza's explanation of *heþede* as *ēþede*, based on OE. *ād*, is highly improbable if not quite impossible. The punctuation will make the passage clear.

Page 82, l. 2. *Lēve*. The word rimes with open *ē* words, but this does



not especially assist in its etymology. 4. Al sō thōū. Holthausen, followed by Skeat, alters to

'Also thou wilt mi lif save (nou save),'

but it seems to me the slight emendation of *mī* to *mē* is sufficient. Grim commands his wife to watch Havelok as she values her own life, and then explains the rewards to follow. 11. sō harde adōūn . . . crakede hise crōūne. The change, suggested by Morris, is unquestionably right, final *e* in *crōūne* not being pronounced. 16. þat him. Prof. Browne ('Mod. Lang. Notes,' VII, 134) makes the lament end with l. 18, at the same time suggesting the change of *dēre*, 'injure,' to *nēre*, 'save, deliver.' No emendation is necessary, however, as Havelok laments not only that he is a king's son, but that wild beasts do not have him rather than such inhuman people. Holthausen makes *him* refer to Grim, but surely this is impossible. The peculiarity seems to be that the last part is quoted indirectly rather than in the first person. 31. blawe. Another Nth. form, equivalent to Ml. *blowe*.

Page 83, l. 10. Rīs up, MS. sir up. Morris's change is obviously right and generally accepted. 17. kynemark. As Goldborough sees it, this is later described (l. 1262) as follows:

'On his shuldre, of gold red  
She saw a swiþe noble croiz.

Page 85, l. 14. Denemarkes stiward, MS. dēnemark a stiward. It seems clear that Godard is not *a stiward*, but *the stiward*, appointed by the king above all others. Instead of inserting *of* before Denmark (Holthausen), I prefer to think the genitive *s* has been lost in the initial of *stiward*.

Page 86, l. 9. Wat shal mē. 'What shall (be) to me for counsel.' So in l. 118 of the poem. 16. shēp . . . nēt. The MS. *shep, net, hors, swin*, might all be plurals without ending, as they are all OE. neuters. But they are more likely general singulars, as are the descriptive words *wolle, hōrn, bērd*. For this reason the omitted word *gēt*, not *gēt* (*geēt*), the mutated plural (Skeat, Holthausen), is adopted. 21. And al hē. 'And he drew all to the penny,' i. e. obtained money instead of barter for his possessions.

Page 87, l. 4. sē. This word, with open *ē* in OE. dialects, invariably rhymes close in Havelok; cf. Ten Brink, 'Chaucers Sprache,' § 24 a. 15. siþe, MS. priē. The MS. reading is meaningless, and some change must be made. I repeat *siþe* from *sipen* (l. 11); Holthausen and Skeat read *yete*, 'yet.' 24-25. ērde . . . ērþe. The MS. *erþe* in both lines is impossible, and the change of the first to *ērde* is probably the best that can be made. 30. Grimesbī it calle, MS. calleth alle. The change is Zupitza's and is generally accepted.

## VII. ROBERT MANNING'S 'HANDLYNGE SYNNE'

### THE TALE OF PERS THE USURER

The 'Handlyng Synne,' or 'Manual of Sins,' is found in Harleian MS. 1701 of the British Museum, and Bodleian MS. 415. It was edited by Furnivall for the Roxburghe Club (1802) and is appearing in a new edition for the Early English Text Society. A selection occurs in Morris ('Specimens,' II, 50). Our selection is from the Harleian MS. as edited by Furnivall, and includes

lines 5555 to 5946. The author, Robert Manning, was born at Brunne or Bourn near Market Deeping in Lincolnshire about 1260, and died about 1340. In 1303, while living at Brimwake in the hundred of Kesteven, he translated this work, as he tells us in the prologue. The language therefore represents NEMl. of the early fourteenth century.

Manning's work is translated from the French 'Manuel des Pechiez' of William of Waddington. It treats the seven deadly sins and seven sacraments, the twelve requisites of a good confession, and the twelve graces resulting therefrom. In illustration of various points such tales as this of Pers are introduced. In this case, as usually, the translation follows the OF. tale with slight variations. The metre, as so commonly at this time, is the rimed couplet of four stresses.

Like the last selection, the language of this contains some Nth. forms. The use of *y*, long and short, for *i* is exceedingly common. An occasional Nth. *ei* (*ey*) represent Ml. Nth. *ē*, an orthographic peculiarity which also grows more frequent. Final *e* is more generally lost in pronunciation than in previous selections, but is often written where it must have been silent, and even added where it never belonged historically. It is probably silent at the end of the line in most cases. A medial *e* which is necessary for the metre has often been omitted. Among consonants *gh* appears for *ȝ* before *t*, as in MnE. spelling. Some of these are no doubt connected with the fact that the MS. is later than the time of Manning, that is about 1360.

Page 88, l. 1. *kauersyns*. Though used as a general name, as in OF., the word was originally more specific, since it is derived from the Provence town of Cahors, early noted for its usurers. Dante ('Inferno,' XI, 50) connects Cahors with Sodom, and Matthew of Paris has a chapter near the beginning of his 'History' on the extortions of these usurers. The word *kauersin* has been generally missed by the dictionaries, or wrongly glossed as 'hypocrite.' 2. *wykked*. Note how early ME. *wikke* has assumed excrement *d* after the analogy of adjectives and participles ending in *ed*. 5. *nat*. This is probably a retention of OE. *naht*, rather than an early unrounding of *o* in *noht*. 18. *Pērs*. Here, and often elsewhere, to be read as a disyllable. Perhaps we should print *Pēres* (cf. *pens*, *ōkerērs* = *penes*, *ōkerēres*, ll. 25, 26), but I have preferred to leave the MS. forms with this note. 21. *Seynt Jōne*. This St. John, the Almoner, was patriarch of Alexandria in the seventh century.

Page 89, l. 2. *sāte*. Evidently a Nth. form if the vowel is long, or possibly a new formation on the basis of the singular. 7-8. *weyl . . . deyl*. Examples of the Nth. use of *ei* (*ey*) for *ē*. 25. *bode pē quēde*. 'Awaited the evil (man).'

Page 90, l. 1. *Pērs stōde*. Cf. 85, 27-28, thought by Skeat to have suggested this passage. It was probably a rather common expression in one form or another at the time. 5-6. *lōfe . . . drōfe*. A good example of the addition of final *e* where it could not have been pronounced, a practice increasingly common in later Middle English. 22. *fy1*. A shortened preterit of *fallen* = *fēl*, with *e* become *i* (*y*). 24. *Hym poghte*. Note the confusion which has already taken place between ME. *puzte* and *pozte*. 30. *abashed as amad*, MS. as *mad*. Morris suggested *a mad*, 'a maid,' but the correct form is the shortened pp. of *amāden*, OE. *gemādan*.

Page 91, l. 28.  $n\bar{o}w$   $p\bar{o}u$   $l\bar{e}res$ . 'Now thou shalt learn how this loaf shall help you at need, (and how) to improve thy soul with alms-deeds.' Note the present 3rd sing. in *-es* and *-eþ* side by side.

Page 92, ll. 29-30. *herte . . . smert*. Another indication of the loss of final *e* from the spoken language of this region; cf. also *breyde . . . seyde* (93, 31-32).

Page 93, l. 14. *And a partȳ*. 'And began in part, or in some measure, to leave off.'

Page 94, l. 31. *Hys clerk was wō*. In OE. syntax clerk would require a dat. after *was*, but the loss of distinctive ending for that case made a noun in such position seem the subject, and this syntax has prevailed in MnE. usage.

Page 95, l. 10. *Tō whōm*. Note the clear use of *whom* as a relative. 17. *ȝōle*. The etymology is uncertain, but I have assumed its connexion with ON. *jól*, OE. *gēol*, 'yule,' still found in MnE. *Yule*.

Page 96, l. 7. *Plenērly alle þat*. Cf. Havelok, ll. 819-20:

'Al þat he þefore tok

Withheld he nouht (nouth) a ferþinges nok.'

From some such resemblances between the two poems it is believed that Manning may have known the Havelok, another Lancashire work.

Page 98, l. 19. *stonte = stōndep*. The contracted form is less common in Ml. and Nth. than in Sth. English. 25. *ȝone*. The OM. demonstrative *gon*, WS. *geon*, which is only dialectal in MnE., though the root occurs in *yonder*, OM. \**gonre*.

Page 99, l. 13. *squylēr*. Though OF. in immediate relation to English, it is based on a Teutonic root which appears in MnE. *swill*, OE. *swilian*, 'to wash,' as at 96, 24. 23. *A flamme of fyre*. A frequent attendant of supernatural manifestations, and probably connected in the mediæval mind with the pentecostal fire, Acts ii. 3. Havelok is known to be of royal birth by a similar token (83, 1-7).

## VIII. THE WEST MIDLAND PROSE PSALTER

The translation of the Psalms from which our selection is taken is found in Additional MS. 17,376 of the British Museum and in MS. A 4, 4 of Trinity College, Dublin. On the basis of the former it has been edited from both MSS. by Karl Bülbring (Part I, EETS., 97), and Bülbring has been followed here. The language is almost pure West Midland, and belongs to the first half of the fourteenth century. This 'Psalter' was formerly attributed to William of Shoreham, with whose poems it occurs in the MS., but such authorship is impossible, as Shoreham's poems are Kentish and there is no trace of Kentish in this version; cf. Konrath, 'Beiträge zur Erklärung u. Textkritik des William von Shoreham' (1878). A WML. selection is added to show how closely that dialect agreed with EML. in most particulars.

This 'Psalter' is a close, though sometimes mistaken rendering of the Latin text, presumably the Italic version of the Scriptures. Some interesting examples of mediæval rendering and interpretation are given in the notes. For these and other peculiarities it may be compared with Hampole's earlier Nth. version (ed. by Bramley, 1884), and with the Wiclifite version (ed. by Forshall and Madden). It will be seen that the verse division is not quite the same as in our modern Bible, but the original numbering of the Psalms has been made to correspond with our own.

As already stated in the Grammatical Introduction the West Midland does not differ materially from East Midland, and this is especially true of the present selection, in its phonology. As to orthography, we may note *e* (*ce*) for *s* in OF. words; *ck* = *kk* (*wicked*, 100, 23), *sc* for *ss* (*blesced*, 100, 15). The one striking peculiarity of inflexion is the use of *-and(e)* in the present participle. Rarely, too, *is* = *es* appears in the plural of nouns.

**Page 100, l. 16.** *sinȝeres*. The word is based on the root of OE. *synġian*, not the sb. *synne*; but note the variants, *sinniġers* (l. 23), *synnġers* (l. 25). **19. frut.** The OF. diphthong *ui* is usually preserved in stressed syllables, but other cases of its appearance as simple *u* (= *iu*) are well known. **20. fallwen**, MS. *fallen* with *w* in later hand. As the Lat. is *defuit* it is not impossible that the translator thought *fallen*, 'fall, fail, pass away,' a good rendering. **22. as a pōudre.** The connective has been omitted; cf. the Lat. *sed tamquam*. **24. oūre Lōrd knew.** The translator has taken Lat. *novit* for a preterit, as in other places (103, 12; 104, 10). On the other hand, *cognovit* is translated *knoweþ* at 105, 2.

**Page 101, l. 2. water of fyllyng.** Lat. *aquam refectionis*, and Dub. MS. *water of fulfillingng*; MnE. Bible, *still waters*. No doubt *fyllyng* is used in the sense of 'fulfilling, restoring,' and is thus a good rendering of *refectio*. **3. hē turned . . . fram pē fēnde.** The Lat. is *animam meam convertit*, and the addition is probably due to some commentator. **4. For ȝif þat ich hāve gōn.** Lat. *nam etsi ambulavero*, and the translator has mistaken the fut. perf. for the perf., or had a different text before him. **8. pōū mākest fatt.** A literal rendering of the Vulg. *Impinguasti in oleo caput meum*. **15. innocent in hōnde.** Lat. *innocens manibus*; Dub. MS. *clene of hondes and clene of hert*. **19. pē sēchand hym.** The translator uses the English participle exactly as the Latin: *Haec est generatio quaerentium eum, quaerentium faciem Dei Iacob*. **20. princes of helle.** *Of helle* here and *of hevene* in verse 9 are additions to the original in accordance with mediæval interpretation, as referring to Christ when 'harrowing hell,' and later ascending to heaven. This is based on the apocryphal 'Gospel of Nicodemus,' which was closely followed in English versions of the 'harrowing of hell' story.

**Page 102, l. 9. whȝte up snowe.** The Lat. reads *super nivem aalabor*, and the translator has not perceived that *super* means 'beyond more than,' not 'up.' **29. fram pē world.** A good example of the OE., ME. use of *world* in sense of time, as in *world without end*.

**Page 103, l. 2. pē kēpyng ð nyȝt.** 'And the watching (*kēpyng*) at night that avails not (*for nouȝt bēn had*) shall be their years'; Lat. *Custodia in nocte, quae pro nihilo habentur, eorum anni erunt*. Our modern version is based on a different text. **9. penchen as pē lob.** Lat. *anni nostri sicut*

*aranae meditantur*, and the verb has been translated *þenchen*, 'think,' not *þinchen*, 'seem.' This is natural since *meditor* properly meant 'to think,' and only in mediæval times acquired the passive sense 'to seem.' in *þē seventī ȝēre*. The Lat. *dies annorum nostrorum in ipsis, septuaginta anni* evidently puzzled the translator. He has left *in ipsis* untranslated and the syntax of the phrase is not clear. 10. *þē mōre ōver hem*. 'The more (years) beyond, or in addition to them,' another slavish rendering; cf. Lat. *amplius eorum*. 14. *bē þōū turned*. *Untō nōū* perhaps translates *usque* of the Vulgate with possibly some other word. 'Be thou turned until now,' though not clear, seems to be the meaning. 19. *dresce her sones*. 'Direct their sons,' translating literally Lat. *dirige filios eorum*. So the first part of the verse translates *Respice in servos tuos et in opera tua*, where the modern version has a different reading. 25. *trappes of þē fēndes*. Lat. *de laqueo venantium*, the latter being interpreted as 'devils,' according to the commentary attributed to Jerome, 'Breviarium in Psalmos' (Migne's 'Jerome,' VII). See my article on 'Some of Chaucer's Lines on the Monk,' 'Modern Philology,' I, 105. *asper* word. Lat. *verbo aspero*, where our version has 'noisome pestilence,' a different reading. 29. *temptāciōūn waxand*. Lat. *a sagitta volante*, familiar in our 'arrow that flieth.' With the application of the whole passage to man's contest with the devil, *sagitta* has been understood in the figurative sense of 'temptation.' 30. *fram þē cūrs*. There are various readings of the original, as often. The Vulgate has *ab incurso et daemonio meridiano*, the last words being regarded as a reference to Lucifer. *þōusand temptāciōūns*. Lat. merely *cadent . . . mille*, and the translator assumes a connexion with the preceding and adds *temptāciōūns* implied in *þē cūrs*.

Page 104, l. 1. *þē devel*. The translator refers the subject of the verb, unexpressed in Latin, back to *fēnde* in verse 6. 17. *þē which*. The earliest use in our selections of this compound relative; cf. 'Chaucers Sprache,' § 254. 21. *is dōand*. A translation of Lat. *faciens*. 28. *streinped*. The MS. is not clear, but seems to have been corrected to read as in the text.

Page 105, l. 2. *faintes*. The Vulgate reads *figmentum*. 3. *pat wē*. The OE. Vespasian text reads *quod pulvis sumus*, not *quoniam* as the Vulgate, and the former was probably before our translator.

## IX. 'THE EARL OF TOULOUSE'

This poetic romance is found in four MSS., Cambridge Ff II, 38; Ashmole 45 and 61 of the Bodleian Library; and Thornton MS. A 5 of Lincoln Cathedral Library. The first of these, represented in our selection also, was edited by Ritson, 'Ancient English Metrical Romances,' III, 93 (1802, revised by Goldsmid, 1885), and a so-called critical edition from all the MSS. was made by Lüdtke for Zupitza's 'Sammlung englischer Denkmäler' in 1881. The poem was composed in the NEMI. district about the middle of the fourteenth century, although the MS. belongs to the fifteenth century, and therefore shows a later orthography than the time of composition.

The poem consists of 1,224 verses arranged in twelve-line stanzas, riming *aabccbddbeeb*. The first two verses of each triplet have four stresses, the last three stresses. Our selection begins with l. 895 and continues to the end. The

earlier part tells how Earl Barnard made war upon the Emperor Diocletian, because the latter had deprived him of territory. Earl Barnard was successful, and, among other captives, takes Sir Trylabas of Turkey, whom he agrees to free if he will obtain for the earl a sight of the beautiful Empress Beulybon (Beulyoun, Beulilion). Trylabas arranges the meeting in the presence of others, Barnard appears as a hermit, and, on leaving, is given by the empress some coin and a ring. About the same time two knights are enamoured of the empress and, on her refusal to comply with their base wishes, contrive to make her appear guilty of adultery, of which they accuse her to the emperor. He condemns her to be burned alive, unless, as suggested in 'parliament' just before the opening of our selection, some one shall be found to support her innocence in combat with her accusers. The favour which this proposition meets is shown by the first line of the passage chosen. The story is believed to have historical foundation in the life of the Empress Judith, wife of Louis I (778-840). A romance based on this historical foundation became widely reproduced in Spain, Italy, France and other countries; see Lüdtke's excellent Introduction, 61 f. The immediate source of the English poem, the 'Lay of Bretayne,' mentioned in the last stanza, is unknown.

As already noted the orthography is late. For example, *ou* (*ow*) is always used for long *ū*, *th* for earlier *þ*, *gh* often for *ȝ*, and *wh* for OE. *hw*. On the other hand, *sch* for *sh* still prevails. Besides, *y* is used with great frequency for *i*, both alone and in the diphthongs *ai*, *ei*, and occasionally for *e* in unstressed syllables. The doubling of long vowels is also common.

**Page 105, l. 18.** *hē spake*. The 'olde knyght' who had proposed the trial by combat to decide the guilt of the empress. 24. *be seęę* and *be sōnde*. An alliterative expression for the whole world, quite common in Middle English; cf. 161, 25.

**Page 106, l. 14.** *can = gan*. This weak form with voiceless initial is more common in Nth. English.

**Page 107, l. 4.** *Sō mōte thōū thē*. 'So may thou prosper,' that is, 'as you hope to prosper.' 27. *māke a vowe*. The last two words represent OF. *avou*, 'vow,' but they became separated so as to suggest 'a vow' as here. We still say *make avowal*, and *an avowal*.

**Page 108, l. 24.** *mās*. Another form which suggests the Nth. dialect or a district near it. 29. *When thē abbot*. The shortness of the verse suggests an omission, as of *did* after *abbot*; cf. Ashmole MS. 45.

**Page 109, l. 23.** *durre*, MS. *dar*. Lüdtke reads *dare* as a disyllable, but surely that is not a likely form. One MS. reads *durste*, but I assume a subjunctive form as more probable.

**Page 112, l. 22.** *Manlȳ*. One MS. reads *manfully*, which shows the content of the word.

**Page 114, l. 9.** *Soche wōrdes*. 'I advise [that] thou shouldest alter such words.' *Wōnde* is subjunctive preterit of *winde(n)*, the old *ū* vowel having been replaced by analogy of other singular forms. 10. *Anōne in hāste*. Note the absence of the verb in the clause as representing the abrupt manner of address.

Page 116, l. 4. *chyldyr fyftēne*. So Havelok and Goldborough have fifteen children, all kings and queens. 7-8. *geste cronyclyd is . . . callyd ywis*. Some change is necessary, as shown by footnote readings, and I have adopted that of Lüdtke.

## X. GILD OF THE HOLY TRINITY AND OF SAINT WILLIAM OF NORWICH

This selection is from a MS. in the Public Record Office, London, Bundle CCCX 116, as edited by Lucy Toulmin Smith in 'English Gilds' (EETS., 40), p. 29. The 'Return' was made in January 1389, and the language is the East Midland of Norfolk, the descendant of East Anglian of Old English times.

These 'Returns' concerning the gilds had been ordered by a Parliament held at Canterbury in 1388. The extract is an account of the formation of the gild and the statutes under which the brotherhood was constituted. It is preceded in the MS. by a recital, in Latin, of the king's writ to the sheriff of Norfolk, and followed by two Latin sentences saying that no other statute had been established, and that the property of the gild consisted of four pounds, four shillings, 'et non plus nec minus.' The whole is endorsed 'Fraternitas Sancte Trinitatis ac beati Willelmi Innocentis et martiris in Norwico.' It is similar to other 'Returns,' and is chosen as a prose piece of sufficient length to represent one part of the EMI. dialect.

Few peculiarities of language need be mentioned. *Th* now interchanges with *þ*, written with open top and resembling *γ*. *Qw* = OE. *hw* occurs as in MI. occasionally (cf. 'Genesis and Exodus'), in Nth. commonly. For a special treatment of the language see Schultz, 'Die Sprache der English Gilds' (1891).

Page 116, l. 13. In *pē nāme*. This is immediately preceded by the Latin word *Constitutiones*. 15. *Seynt William*. For the account of his martyrdom see the passage in the 'Chronicle' at 4, 28. Note the modern form of the name as compared with Willelm of the 'Chronicle.' 18. *gyld*. The form of this word with initial guttural stop is not English, since OM. *gēld*, WS. *gield*, became MI. *zēld*, Sth. *zild* or *zild* respectively, and the MI. form would have become MnE. *yield*; cf. the corresponding verb, the sb. *yield* applied to crops, and Chaucer's *yeldhalle* (MSS. *yeldehalle*, *yeldhalle*, *zeldhall*, *zildehalle*). The ME. form with guttural stop must therefore show external influence, probably that of ON. *gildi*; cf. MDu. *ghilde*. 20. *systemen*. Note the extension of the OE. weak plural ending under the influence of constant association with *bretheren*. 21. *upen here pōwēr*. 'According to their power, or ability.' This meaning does not seem to belong to OE. *uppan*, but is easily derived from it. 23. *pē fēst of Seynt Pēter and Powel*. That is June 29. The Sunday after is then the *gyldeday* of 117, 21 f.

Page 117, l. 2. *tō*. This form of OE. *twā*, ME. *twō*, but with loss of *w*, is exactly parallel to *sþ* from OE. *swā*, though I have assumed close *ō* in *tō* owing to a later disappearance of *w*. 14. *pē aldermannes wyl*. The alderman, a master or president of the gild, was regularly chosen each year on the gildday, as indicated at l. 30. Other 'Returns' speak of wardens who have charge of the property. 15. *at pē cumpanȳ*. Note the genitive

without ending, no doubt as the last word of the clause. 18. *sāve þē kynges hys ryhte*. 'Preserve (save) to the king his right,' probably not 'Preserve the king's right.' 27. *anȳ*. The MS. *ony* may indicate *þnȳ*, but the prevailing short *a* seems to show that this *o* is short also. *leyn it dōun*. Dependent upon *schal* above, which would be repeated in MnE. usage.

Page 118, l. 7. *But if it bē*. The gild laid great stress upon character, and every member was in some sense responsible for every other. 24. *at here comōun cost*. 'At the cost of them all, or in common'; cf. Chaucer's well-known *at our aller cost*, Prol. to 'Cant. Tales,' I, 799.

## XI. JOHN MYRC'S 'INSTRUCTIONS FOR PARISH PRIESTS'

These 'Instructions' are preserved in three MSS., Cotton Claudius A 11 in the British Museum, and Douce MSS. 60, 103 in the Bodleian. The first and best was edited by Peacock for the Early English Text Society, 31 (1868), and from this have been selected ll. 1-76 and 234-371. The writer was a canon of Lilleshall, Shropshire, and is supposed to have written the work about 1400. The extract therefore represents W.M. of that time, though the MS. is of the early fifteenth century.

The title gives a good idea of the general character of the work. A note at the end tells us that it was translated from Latin, but its source is not definitely known. It is similar to many other mediæval treatises, the prior of Mirc's own house having written a more complete 'Manuale Sacerdotis.'

The language will present few difficulties after the previous selections have been read. We meet for the first time *uy* for OE. *ȳ*, Ml. *ȳ* (*ī*), Sth. *ū*.

Page 119, l. 10. *dawe*. Really a new singular based on the plural *dawes*, OE. *dagas*, and preserved in only a few phrases. 11. *bēth*. Note the Sth. plural of the verb, as occasionally; cf. the Ml. plurals *fallen* (l. 8), *sēn* (l. 9), *fāren* (l. 10).

Page 120, l. 14. *serve God tō pay*. 'Serve God to his pleasure.' 23. *Cuttede clōthes and pyked schōne*. For the first we should say 'slashed,' that is, with long narrow openings to show the rich lining beneath. The shoes called *pyked* were long and pointed ones, used first in the reign of William Rufus, and often prohibited to the clergy by local councils. 27. *honest clōthes*. Note the old meaning of *honest*, 'honourable, suitable, according to law and custom.' 28. *Baselard*. A short sword much worn in the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries, but not allowed to priests. They often failed to obey the prohibition, as shown by the following lines quoted by Peacock from the 'Plowman's Tale':

'Bucklers brode and swerdes long

Baudrike with baselardes kene,

Such toles about her necke they hong:

With Antichrist soche priestes been.'

Cf. also 'Piers Plowman,' III B, 303. 30. *thȳ ordere*. Mirc's order was a branch of the canons regular of St. Austin, taking its name from the city of Arras, where they were first established. The branch had been transplanted to England by Richard de Belmeis about 1145.



**Page 121, l. 25. Alsō thōw.** The passage omitted relates to shriving of women, marriage and childbirth, and is of less general interest than that which follows. **30. ischryve.** The retention of the OE. prefix *ge* as *i* is distinctly Sth., and is probably here indicative of Sth. influence, though it occasionally occurs in Ml., when it cannot certainly be attributed to Sth. influence. **32. asterday.** A natural shortening of OE. *ēasterdæg*, but usually resisted by the influence of the uncompounded *ēaster*, 'Easter,' so that the two agree in MnE.

**Page 122, l. 10. but wȳn and water.** Peacock says: 'After communion it was the custom for the laity to drink unconsecrated wine, to assist them in swallowing the eucharistic wafer.' At this time it was not customary to give the cup to the laity. **32. Knēlynge dōun.** Peacock notes this as evidence that there were no pews or benches in the churches.

**Page 123, l. 11. thē belle.** The so-called sanctus bell (*sance-, sauce-bell*) hung in mediæval churches, says Peacock, on the east gable of the nave outside the church. It was rung to permit those not present to join in the devotion. A hand-bell was also sometimes used, as to-day in Catholic churches. All these were ordered to 'be utterly defaced, rent and abolished' in 1576.

**Page 124, l. 10. As Seynt Austyn.** Peacock says not in St. Augustine's writings, though possibly in some work once attributed to him. **25. seyntwarȳ.** The reading of Douce MSS. *chirchhay*, 'churchyard,' restores the rime, and is no doubt correct. In explanation of the MS. reading Peacock says: 'In mediæval documents belonging to this country (England) *sanctuarium* and its equivalents in English almost always mean churchyard.' As bearing this out cf. *seyntwarȳ* (125, 2), where the Douce MSS. have *chyrchyerd*, very likely the correct sense here also. **27. Sōnge and crȳ.** Peacock mentions that the Douce MS. 103 has a note in a somewhat later hand, which reads: 'danseynge; cotteyng, bollyng, tenessyng, handball, football, stoilball, and all manner other games out cherchyerd.' **29. Castyng of axtrē.** The axletree was sometimes used instead of the bar or the stone; cf. Strutt's 'Sports and Pastimes of the Middle Ages,' p. 140. **31. Bal and bāres.** The former may be one of several games of ball. The latter is Base or Bars, or Prisoner's bars, the name being due to the practice of staking out the 'base.' Cf. for both Strutt, as above.

**Page 125, l. 1. Cōurtē hōldyng.** Peacock notes that the use of churches and churchyards for secular purposes was not uncommon, citing local histories for particular instances. **14. Everȳ mon.** No doubt *ēche*, occurring in one of the Douce MSS., is the correct reading. **23. Wychecraftē.** In the service of excommunication, given in Douce MS. 60, reference is especially made to witchcraft: **telynge.** Cf. 'Ancren Riwe' (ed. Morton), p. 208: 'Sigaldren and false teolunges, levunge on ore and of swefnes, and alle wicheckreftes . . . nis hit þe spēce of prude þet ich cleopede presmuciu?' *Telynge* is connected with OE. *tilian*, 'to strive, labour,' and may be equivalent to ME. *experiment*, 'sorcery,' as in a passage in Douce MS. 60: 'All þat maken experimentes or wicheckrafte or charmes.' Cf. also 145, 11.

## PART II

### THE DIALECTS OF THE NORTH, THE SOUTH, AND THE CITY OF LONDON

This Part is designed to illustrate the Northern and Southern dialects, and London English as it gradually changed from Southern to Midland. Northern is placed first, as most closely allied to Midland, and examples are here given of Northern English in the more distinctive sense, as well as of Middle Scotch which is based upon it. As there are few available selections until the end of the thirteenth century, no division of 'Early' Northern need be made.

#### I. PROLOGUE TO THE 'CURSOR MUNDI'

The 'Cursor Mundi' is preserved in various MSS., of which Hupe (EETS., 99, p. 62\*; 101, p. 113\*) describes no less than ten. Four of these, Cotton Vesp. A III of the British Museum, Fairfax 14 of the Bodleian, Göttingen MS. Theol. 107 r at the University of Göttingen, and Trinity College MS. R3, 8 at Cambridge, were edited by Morris for the 'Early English Text Society' (57, 59, 62, 66, 68, 99, 101). The purest of these completer texts is the Cotton above, of which our selection includes lines 1 to 270. The poem was written about 1300 (Hupe thinks as early as the last half of the thirteenth century) in a region placed by Murray as near Durham, and by Hupe in North Lancashire, owing to forms that suggest Ml. influence, as the words with  $\bar{e}$  instead of Nth.  $\bar{a}$ , OE.  $\bar{a}$ . These indicate that the MS., if not the author, belongs to a region affected by the Ml. change. No author is known, but Hupe argues for a certain John of Lindberghe, whose name appears in the Göttingen MS., though usually assumed to be that of a scribe.

The 'Cursor Mundi' is a poetical history of the Hebrew and Christian world based on various sources, the Scriptures, the 'Historia Scholastica' of Petrus Comestor, the apocryphal books of the New Testament, and others; see Haensch's 'Inquiry into the Sources,' EETS., 99, p. 1\*. Some notes to our selection from the ME. 'Genesis and Exodus' show the common basis of the two, but the 'Cursor Mundi' is much fuller in all respects. Especially are the legendary portions interesting, as reflecting the credulous character of the mediæval mind. The metre, as will be seen, is the common rimed couplet of four stresses.

As to language, the mixture of Ml.  $\bar{e}$  with Nth.  $\bar{a}$  from OE.  $\bar{a}$  has been mentioned. Otherwise the vowel phonology is simple. Among the peculiarities of consonants are the use of  $s$  in unstressed syllables for OE.  $sc$ , as

*Inglis*, Ml. *Englisch* (127, 6); *suld*, Ml. *schuld*, *schold* (129, 3); *sc* = *sk*, as in *scaw* (130, 1); *qu* for OE. *hw*, as sometimes in Ml.; *th* beside *þ*; *ght* for *ȝt* regularly.

**Page 126, l. 3. Alisaundur.** The widespread romances relating to most of these heroes are well known, as those of Alexander, Brutus, Arthur, Charlemagne (Charles King, l. 15), Tristrem (l. 17), Amadas (127, 2). 6. *l̄esis*. The form is clearly pres. pl., but perhaps we should read *l̄es*, preterit with *thousand* as a collective sing. On the other hand, the only pret. form recorded by Kellner in his excellent glossary is *lest*, 'lost.' The pres. pl. could be explained as used in vivid narration. 9. *sō*. Note this among many examples of strict Ml. forms, beside those of the North. 13. **Wawān, Cai.** More commonly *Gawain*, *Kay*, as in Malory's 'Morte D'Arthur.' *ōper stābell*. 'Other brave ones.' 17. **Ysote.** Hupe, in his critical text, changes to *Ysoud*, spoiling the rime in both vowel and consonant. With so many final *d*'s becoming *t*'s it is not strange that this name should have suffered the same alteration.

**Page 127, l. 1. Joneck . . . Ysambrāse.** The first may be a corruption of *Jonet*, which appears in one of the other MSS. The second is the subject of a romance in 'Thornton Romances,' p. 88. 2. **Amadāse.** The romance of Sir Amadace is found in Robson's 'Three Metrical Romances,' Camden Society (1842), based on the OF. romance of 'Idoine and Amadas.' 6. **Inglis.** The regular Nth. form of the adjective and substantive. Note change of *e* to *i* before the nasal as in the MnE. form, though we still write *E*. 10. **draws.** The MS. form *draghus* is common in the Lancashire dialect (cf. *draze* in 'Sir Gawain and the Green Knight,' l. 1,031), but a monosyllabic form is necessary for the metre. 15. *scilwis sē*. Hupe adopts *ilk wiis* for *scilwis*, considering the latter a mistake for *slirwis*, but the change is wholly unnecessary. *Scilwis* is used substantively, and the line means 'but by the fruit may wise (men) see.' 25. **tās.** Both *tās* and *mās* for *tākes* and *mākes* are common in Nth.

**Page 128, l. 7. chaunge of hert.** The reading of Gött. and Trin. MSS., while Fairfax has a different expression, *or elles of hert*. 9. **at bē.** Note the Nth. use of *at* with the infinitive for Ml. and Sth. *tō*. Modern English has a contraction of the Nth. form in *ado* = *to do*. 10. **Frō hir schalt pōū.** The reference is to *folȝ*, *vanitē* of l. 3. 16. **hē forwith bedd.** The MS. has *he hym forwit* (= *forwith*), but no rime word. The other MSS. vary greatly. I take *bedd* as a shortened form of *bēd*, 'offered, announced, threatened,' and the meaning of the passage to be, beginning with l. 13: 'Ere he shall be brought down so violently he knows not whither to turn, until his love has led him to such reward as he before announced.' 17-18. **mere . . . were.** The other texts have *let* (*lett*), 'hindrance,' and this, together with the rime, suggests a noun not recorded for OE. but connected with OAng. *merran*, WS. *mierran*, 'hinder, mar.' *Mere* would thus represent OAng. *merre*, which occurs in Trin. MS. 24,802. The rime with *were* = *werre*, 'worse,' would then be perfect. Kaluza, in his glossary, translates 'harm, trouble' without explanation. 23. **þof.** The OE. guttural spirant *h* (*g*) has become the labio-dental spirant *f*, as in MnE. *laugh*, *cough*, *tough*, and a few others. 32. **þē love bēs never gān.** 'The love (that shall) be never gone,' that is, 'shall never perish.'

Page 129, l. 3. *matēr tāke*. *Matēr* added by Morris from the other MSS. 7. *Quat bōte is*. Morris would insert *hit*, 'it,' after *is*, as in Trin. MS., but *bōte* may be disyllabic and the line complete. 9. *werd*, MS. *ward*. The MS. reading must be a scribal alteration, as shown by the rime and the reading of the other MSS. 19. *lavedi . . . lēvedis*. Double forms of the word appear in two of the four MSS.

Page 130, l. 1. *scaw*. Such a form beside *schew* (l. 5) indicates scribal alteration or that both forms were found in the dialect of the poet. 10. *hāve in tāle*. 'Have in tale,' that is, 'relate, be able to tell.' 21. *Oxspring*. The other MSS. have *ospringe (hospring)*, indicating that *x* in the word probably represents *s*. 26. *Ēsau*. The word is regularly trisyllabic in the poem, as in Lat. and OF. 29-30. *Mōysēs . . . chēs*. The same rime occurs once in 'Genesis and Exodus,' though *Mōysēs* usually rimes with close *ē*.

Page 131, l. 7. *redd yuu*. *Reddynn* of Morris is impossible, and the MS. must have been misunderstood. 20. *pat Jēsus did*. The account is based upon the apocryphal 'Childhood of Jesus,' so literally accepted in the middle ages.

Page 132, l. 6. *pat*. 'To whom.' Without change of form *pat* is nom. dat. or accus., though when dat. or accus. a preposition-adverb often follows the verb. 12. *Lōrde fēte*. All the other MSS. have a genitive in *es (is)*. On the other hand, the genitive without ending is common in Nth. English. Cf. *lēvedī* (133, 7). 23. *unschill*. Morris notes as equivalent to *unscill*, that is, *sch = sc*. 26. *onstad and sey*. Hupe reads *onstand and sey*. But a preterit *stad* appears in rime with *badd*, 'bade,' at l. 5, 541, as well as a past participle *stad (stadd)* in several places. These indicate that *onstad* is probably correct, based on ON. *steōja-staddi*. The line means 'many a man was present and saw.' 31. *How our Lēvedī ēndid*. The 'assumption' of the Virgin, believed to have occurred on August 15, and still celebrated in some countries.

Page 133, l. 4. *pē drērī days fivetēn*. A full account of these days occurs in the selection from 'Metrical Homilies,' beginning on p. 148. 7. *oure Lēvedī murnand mōde*. This theme was often treated by mediæval poets, and frequently in English with such titles as 'Compassio Mariae,' 'Lament of Mary,' &c. In the 'Cursor Mundi' it is found at l. 23,945. 14. *er*. Cf. note on 9, 2. The form preserves the original vowel of the root, which has become *a* in later English under the influence of *r*. 23. *Intō Inglis tong*. The passage is interesting as showing the national spirit which produced a literature for Englishmen, notwithstanding the period of French influence following the Conquest, and the dominance of Latin as the language of learning.

Page 134, ll. 13-14. *tent . . . amend*. The rime was probably perfect with *t* in both words, as final *d* so often became *t* in Nth. Cf. the past participles in *et (it)* for *ed (id)* in Burns. 15. *Ful il hā pai*. Morris reads *il-ha[yl]*, 'ill luck,' and Hupe follows him. But surely our text is complete and makes admirable sense, while with the reading of Morris another verb must be supplied. 17. *sum wē til heild*. 'As we incline to.' 18. *acōuntes*, MS. *armites*. The MS. reading seems impossible if the word means 'hermits.' *Acōuntes* is from Fairfax MS.

## II. THE DEATH OF SAINT ANDREW

The story of Saint Andrew, of which this selection forms a part, belongs to the Northern collection of legends found in various MSS.; see Horstmann, 'Altenglische Legenden,' Neue Folge, p. lx. That from which this is taken is Harl. 4,196 of the British Museum. Horstmann believed the collection was made in the diocese of Durham in the last quarter of the thirteenth century, though the MS. is of the fourteenth. The prevalence of Midland forms, however, indicates a region nearer the border of the Midland district; cf. Retzlaff, 'Untersuchungen über den nordenglischen Legendencyclus' (1888). The collection bears the marks of having been written by a single author, but nothing is known of him.

The legend of St. Andrew first appears in Old English times in the poem 'Andreas' of the eighth century, and in a prose version of the tenth century. Both these relate the story of Andrew's rescue of Matthew, but give no account of his death. The latter is told in the 'Acts and Martyrdom of Andrew'; see the translation in 'Ante-Nicene Fathers,' VIII, 511.

**Page 135, l. 1. Saint Andrew.** The story of Andrew, the first in the collection, is preceded by four introductory couplets, one of which tells us:

'Out of Latyn þus er þai draune,  
Omang laud men for to be knaune.'

**3. in sēre cuntrē.** Tradition assigns Andrew's labours to Scythia, Greece, and Thrace, his martyrdom as here related to Petrae in Achaia. **5. sō.** Note the Ml. form as frequently. Only in rimes have these been replaced by those of strict Nth. English. **8. Ēgēas.** Called proconsul of Achaia in 'Acts and Martyrdom of Andrew.' His wife (143, 7) is called Maximilla. **18. warlaus.** Applied to the 'fals goddes' of l. 10, who were regarded as devils and often so called.

**Page 136, l. 8. þīr.** An ON. form of the plural demonstrative pronoun. **9. suth.** OE. *ō* shows change to *u* = *ū* (*iū*) as in Scotch *gude*, 'good.' In this text the change is only partially indicated, and perhaps is due wholly to the scribe of the later MS. **23. cros.** Kluge ('Eng. Etymol.,' 1898) explains this form beside *crois*, OF. *crois*, as borrowed from OIr. *cross*. **29. put,** MS. **putted.** The dissyllabic form makes the line too long, and I assume the unchanged preterit, occurring in Tib. MS. E VII and often in 'Cursor Mundi.'

**Page 137, ll. 15-16. āne . . . tāne.** That *ā* is correct in both words is shown by the fact that *tāne* = *tāken* by contraction, and so has a vowel which never became ME. *ē*. The MS. forms with *ē* must therefore be purely scribal in origin. **28. tīte.** This adverb, of ON. origin, is still preserved in MnE. *tight*, with incorrect *gh*, which has been wrongly supposed to have come from OE. *þiht*.

**Page 138, l. 8. vōuche it sāve.** From this phrase, with object after the adjective, has sprung our anomalous compound *vouchsafe*. **19. hēnd.** Note this ON. plural, used beside the English plural *handes*. Probably *hēnd* was associated in the folk mind with mutation plurals like *men*. **30. hē suld hānget.** The pronoun necessary to the sense is from Tib. MS. E VII. *Hānget* is the first in our selections of the common Nth. past participle in *et* (*it*) for Ml. Sth. *ed* (*id*).

Page 139, l. 23. and glōrifīde, MS. and ever glorifīde. The reading in the text is from Tib. MS. E VII.

Page 140, l. 13. Tō pē turmentōurs. Evidently in imitation of the taking of Christ's clothes at the crucifixion. 29. hāng. This preterit form is common in Nth., as in 'Cursor Mundi' for example. It is probably a modification, by analogy of the present, of the old reduplicated preterit hēng. Beside this preterit, only the weak past participle hānged (hāngēt) seems to occur.

Page 141, l. 17. puple. The *u* of this word is one of the numerous forms of OF. *ue*. The AN. monophthong *ē* has become the standard modern form, but *pople*, *pupe* and other forms occur in ME. Note also the genitive without ending.

### III. TREATISES OF RICHARD ROLLE OF HAMPOLE

The selections from the writings of Richard Rolle are from Thornton MS. A I, 17, preserved in the Library of Lincoln Cathedral. They have been edited by Perry (EETS., 20), by Mätzner ('Sprachproben,' II, 120), and by Horstmann ('Richard Rolle and his Followers,' I, 184). Hampole, where Rolle lived as a hermit, and from which he takes his name, is near Doncaster in South Yorkshire. As the Thornton MS. was written about 1330-40 (Rolle died in 1349), these treatises represent the Northern dialect of the first half of the fourteenth century.

Rolle was a prolific writer of both prose and verse, Latin and English. Some of his most important works in English are the 'Prick of Conscience' and the 'Mirror of Life' in verse, and a translation and exposition of the Psalms in prose. The extracts give a good example of the religious character of all his writings, most of which are tinged by the asceticism he exemplified in his life.

As to language Rolle's Treatises are pure Northern, for example, in the appearance of *ā* for OE. *ā* with no mixture of *ml. ē*.

Page 143, l. 23. thrē kȳndis. Cf. Pliny's 'Natural Hist.,' XI, 10, on which this is based. 26. fēte, MS. fette. The MS. form perhaps indicates shortening of the vowel; cf. *fotte = fōt* beside *fette = fēt* in 'Cursor Mundi.'

Page 144, l. 10. Aristotill sais. The reference is to the so-called 'Historia Animalium,' IX, 40. 14. kane hāldē in pē ordyre of lufe ynesche. The MS. lacks *in* and Mätzner supplies *of* instead, placing it after *ynesche*, but without improving the sense of the passage. Perry in his edition solved the difficulty by translating *ynesche* as 'towards,' a wholly impossible rendering. The meaning seems to be, 'For there are many that can never hold in the condition (*ordyre*) of tender love their friends,' &c. For *lufe ynesche* cf. *hnesce lufu* in the Alfredian 'Past. Care,' 17, 11. 19. wormes. Horstmann alters to *wormed = wermod*, 'wormwood,' but the change is too violent and quite unnecessary. 'Worms' was often used figuratively for that corruption characteristic of the devil's working. Besides, though this is not conclusive, the alteration of OE. *wermod* toward *wormwood* does not appear until the fifteenth century. 24. Arystotill sais. Cf. 'Hist. Anim.,' IX, 7 and 8.

**Page 145, l. 4.** *strucyo* or *stork*. As Mätzner points out, Rolle has confused the ostrich and the stork, the Latin name being the same for both. **12.** *mawmetrÿse*. Mätzner assumes this as a second form of *maumetrië*, but the latter was used for 'idol' as well as 'idolatry,' and this seems merely a plural in the latter sense. Perhaps Rolle had in mind the *deos alienos* of the Vulgate. **thē wylke**. Note the voiced initial *w*, instead of the unvoiced *hw* (*qu*) of Nth.; cf. *þē whilke* (l. 14). **27.** *dispÿses*, MS. *dispyse*. Mätzner's alteration is adopted on account of the syntax. Horstmann retains the MS. reading without explanation.

**Page 146, l. 1.** *wondes*. For *o* for *u* (older *ū*) in such words cf. Morsbach, 'Mittelenglische Gram.,' § 125 b, and Heuser, 'Eng. St.,' XXVII, 353. **6.** *rescheyves*. The writing with *sch* must be assumed to represent *s*, as in some other Nth. forms. **8.** *āthes brēkyng*; of *new prēchyng*. The punctuation of this passage has met with curious treatment by different editors. Without illustrating these at length, I understand there are three ways of taking the name of God in vain, false swearing, vain preaching, and prayer without the spirit. The difficulty is that Rolle, forgetting the exact connexion, has introduced the three clauses in three different ways. **13.** *ill styrringes*. 'Evil passions.' Even in Old English the word had acquired this metaphorical sense as applied to the mind, and it is so used several times by Rolle, as well as by other writers. **14.** *þī halÿdaye*. Mätzner suggests that *þē* should be *þē*, 'the.' But the text of John Gaytryge's sermon, which quotes Rolle, shows that the commandment is given a direct and personal application, and the MS. is therefore correct. **15.** *sesse*. This is OF. *cesser* in its exact form, while beside it is found ME. *cēse* (*n*), MnE. *cease*. **16.** *sithen, speciali*. This second 'manner' is omitted in Thornton MS., but is supplied from Arundel MS. of John Gaytryge's sermon, quoting Rolle. **31.** *may wyne*. Perry wholly misunderstood the passage, and altered it. It is complete as it stands: 'That they may win that (which) God promised to such children, that is land of light.'

**Page 147, l. 2.** *slaa = slā*. The usual Anglian form of original *slahan*, WS. *slān*. **10.** *oys*. A form peculiar to the Nth. dialect; cf. Jameson's 'Scottish Dict.' **24.** *neghtbōur*. The common occurrence of this form with excrement *t* proves that it is a natural development in Nth.; it is still found in Scotch.

#### IV. A METRICAL HOMILY—THE SIGNS OF THE DOOM

The 'Metrical Homily' here chosen is from a MS. preserved in the Library of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons at Edinburgh, though also found in at least five different MSS. in Cambridge, Oxford, and London. A portion of this MS. was edited by John Small in 1862, and short extracts are given by Mätzner ('Sprachproben,' I, 278) and Morris ('Specimens,' II, 83). The collection was made about 1330—where is not known—and thus represents the Northern dialect of the first half of the fourteenth century.

The Homilies, of which this is one, became an important feature of literature, especially in the North. They consist of a paraphrase of the Scripture for the day, a homily interpreting it, and a legend or tale illustrating the subject. Gradually there grew up a series of these poetical homilies connected with the

gospel story, as in the 'Ormulum,' or with the Scripture lessons assigned by the church, as in the collection from which our extract is taken. These followed the ecclesiastical year, beginning with Advent, our selection being that for the second Sunday in Advent. The metre is the common rimed couplet of four stresses.

**Page 148, l. 1. Tōday.** The second Sunday in Advent, the gospel for which is Luke xxi. 25. The writing of *Louk* for *Luk* indicates a true long *ū*, as sometimes in Nth.; cf. Behrens, 'Franz. Sprache in England,' p. 118. **11. bēs rēdnes.** Based on Matt. xxiv. 29, probably associated with Joel ii. 10, 31; iii. 15, the second of which mentions that the sun shall be turned into blood. Cf. 150, 20-24. **13. For mihtī gāstes.** The Vulgate has *nam virtutes coelorum movebantur*, translated in our version 'the powers of the heaven shall be shaken.' The mediæval poet has taken *virtutes* to refer to one of the orders of angels, the 'virtues' of Milton's 'Par. Lost,' V, 772. **26. froit.** An occasional form of OF. *fruit*; cf. Behrens, 'Franz. Sprache in England,' p. 159.

**Page 149, l. 7. Als quā sai.** 'As any one may say.' The two lines are the poet's explanation, Christ's words ending with l. 6. The next lines seem to be put in direct form, though not based on any words of Christ. **9. Quen pis werld.** Cf. note on 77, 6. **12. For mī kinrīc.** No doubt based on Luke i. 33. **15. pē maister.** The reference is not clear, unless intended for Jerome, mentioned at 151, 13. **23. Kinrīc sal.** See Luke xxi. 10; Matt. xxiv. 8. **27. sal bāld bāret.** Probably the true reading should be *bāld*, the adv., 'quickly.'

**Page 150, ll. 11-12. bāret . . . mēt.** Perhaps *met* is short here, as indicated by such spellings as *mett* in other Nth. texts. **20. As sais Jōēl.** In three passages Joel mentions such signs, ch. ii. 10, 31 and iii. 15.

**Page 151, l. 13. Sain Jerōm telles.** These 'signs of the doom,' attributed to Jerome, are not found in his works as printed, and probably belong to some work now lost. Jerome is said to have found them in a Hebrew MS., as in 'Cursor Mundi,' I, 22, 441:

'Als Jeromme that well man trowes  
Telles he fand in the bok of Juwis.'

**Page 152, l. 24. And cum.** This line is followed by thirty-three Latin verses on the signs, with the rubric: *Isti versus omittantur a lectore quando legit Anglicum coram laycis.*

**Page 154, l. 1. A blak munk.** That is, one who wore a black habit, as a Benedictine; cf. reference to 'Rule of Saint Benet' (155, 24). A similar tale is told by Roger Wendover in his 'Chronicle' under the year 1072. **8. Faipful frēndes.** The MS. clearly needs emendation, and the Camb. MS. seems to suggest the proper correction. **13-14. fēlid . . . telld.** The rime is no doubt monosyllabic, with shortening of the vowel of *fēld* (*fēldd*), as in weak preterits of the first class.

**Page 155, l. 28. ȝverlōp.** The strict English form would be *ȝverlēp* (Camb. MS. *overlepe*), and this one is probably due to analogy, or possibly to borrowing from some of the cognate languages. Cf. English *lope*, *elope*.



## V. THE SONGS OF LAWRENCE MINOT

The 'Songs of Minot,' preserved in a single MS., Cotton Galba E IX of the British Museum, have been frequently edited. They are found in Ritson's 'Poems on Interesting Events in the Reign of Edward III' (1795, 1825), Wright's 'Political Poems' (1859), 'Quellen und Forschungen,' 52 (Scholle, 1884), and in Hall's 'Poems of Lawrence Minot' (1887). Extracts occur in Mätzner ('Sprachproben,' I, 320), Morris ('Specimens,' II, 126), Wülker ('Lesebuch,' I, 77). Nothing is known of the author but his name, and his probable connexion with the Minots of Yorkshire or Norfolk in the fourteenth century. The poems were clearly written at the time of the events they celebrate, so that they represent the Nth. dialect of about 1333 to 1352, somewhat modified by a Midland copyist; or possibly Minot lived on the border of the two districts and used a mixed dialect. Cf. Scholle, p. vii; Hall, p. xvii.

The 'Songs of Minot' represent the native political lyric which had been first written in England in the second half of the thirteenth century, beside Latin and Anglo-Norman poems of the same sort. The poet takes a religious-patriotic view of Edward's victories, with special emphasis of the attitude of Englishmen toward Scotchmen at this time. The poems chosen are the first three of the eleven preserved as a monument to Minot's genius. The metres of the poems are various, as indicated by the selections, and in this respect suggest the new metrical influences of the fourteenth century.

The language of Minot's poems, as already indicated, is a mixture of Northern and Midland, very likely due to a scribe. It has been especially investigated by Scholle and Hall, as by Bierbaum, 'Über Lawrence Minot und seine Lieder' (1876), and Dangel, 'Lawrence Minot's Gedichte' (1888).

**Page 157, l. 9. Lithes.** All but two of the poems are introduced by short couplets giving the general subject of the poem. A few of the main points of history leading up to the battle of Halidon Hill may be briefly given. Robert Bruce had gained the independence of Scotland by the treaty of Northampton (1328), but died the year after, leaving the throne to a son eight years old. Civil dissensions arising, Edward Balliol, claimant of the Scottish throne, headed an invading force of English barons who claimed estates in Scotland (1332). Edward III, who had opposed the expedition until its success in the crowning of Balliol at Scone, now obtained an acknowledgement of England's suzerainty and supported Balliol when driven from the realm. He personally appeared before Berwick, which had been garrisoned by Balliol's opponents, after Easter, 1333, and the battle chronicled resulted (July 19) from one of several unsuccessful attempts of the Scots to raise the siege. **11. trōne.** The correct form of the word from OF. *trone*. Later, written *throne* in imitation of Lat. *thronum*, the *th* came to be pronounced like *th* from OE. *þ*. Cf. *author*, *authority*, *apothecary*. **18. dreſce mȳ dēdes.** Perhaps in allusion to Ps. xc. 19; cf. 103, 19. **19. In þis dāle.** As in other of the 'Songs,' the first line of each stanza after the first repeats an emphatic word, sometimes a phrase, from the last line preceding. In the only departure from this (159, 9) *þat forſaid toun* takes the place of *Berwick* in l. 8. For such linking of stanzas cf. 'Pearl,' 'Aunters of Arthur,' and other poems of Northern or North-west Midland. **20. dērne, MS. dērn.** Hall thinks MS. reading a mistake for *derv* (*derve*), 'terrible, injurious.' But OAng. *dērne*, WS. *dierne*, means

'deceitful, evil' as well as 'secret,' and I see no reason to change the word, except to add *e* for metrical reasons. 23. **pē Frenche men.** This refers to a fleet of ten ships, armed and victualled by Philip VI of France (*Philip Valays* of 158, 29), which had been sent in aid of the Scotch besieged in Berwick, according to the French chronicler Nangis. These were defeated and the vessels destroyed by the English fleet at Dundee (1333). 26. **noght worth a pēre.** A great number of such expressions are common in Middle and Modern English; cf. Mätzner's 'Grammar,' II, 2, 128, and the expression at 158, 8.

**Page 158, l. 2. pē bōste of Normandȳe.** The French ships were armed with Norman sailors, between whom and those of the Cinque Ports there was long rivalry. This probably, rather than any traditional hatred of the Norman conquerors, accounts for the exultation over their defeat. 8. **And all paire fāre.** Note development in meaning of *fāre*, 'journey, going,' into 'behavior, boasting,' and cf. the same change in the word *gait*. 26. **On pē Ērle Morrē.** A rising at Annan (Dec. 13, 1332), under John Randolph, Earl of Moray, and Archibald Dbuglas, Earl of Dunbar, had expelled Edward Balliol from the kingdom. 27. **ḡai said.** The Scotch who had been expelled from the kingdom by Balliol and his English followers. 29. **Philip Valays.** Note the form at 159, 21 and the MS. reading. See note to 157, 23.

**Page 159, l. 7. all nāked.** The stripping of the dead is illustrated by Barbour's 'Bruce,' XIII, 459 f, in describing the battle of Bannockburn:

'And quen ḡai nakit spulzeit war  
ḡat war slayne in þe battale ḡar,  
It wes, forsuth, a gret ferly  
Till se sammyn so feill dede ly.'

18. **At Dondē.** See note to 157, 23. 29. **Sir Jōn pē Comyn.** John Comyn of Badenoch, killed by Robert Bruce in the church of the Minorites at Dumfries, Feb. 10, 1306. Comyn was Balliol's nephew and heir, and at his death Bruce definitely began the struggle for independence which ended at Bannockburn. For the Scotch use of *the* before a surname see note in Boswell's 'Tour of the Hebrides,' Sept. 6.

**Page 160, l. 1. pāre dwelled.** That is, before Berwick. 3. **Hē gaf gude confort.** He encouraged them in a speech that lasted as long as it would take to go a mile. Examples in Mätzner ('Wörterbuch') show this to have been a common expression. *On ḡat plaine*, as Hall points out, is not appropriate to the hilly ground of the battle field, but as Minot was probably not present at the battle he uses the expression in a general sense. 13. **Nōw for tō tell.** Evidently this is not a title in the strict sense, since Minot gives no account of Bannockburn. He regarded Halidon Hill as avenging the former defeat of the English, and in this sense is to treat *ḡē batayl of Banocburn*. 17. **manȳ sakiēs.** Hall quotes Barbour's 'Bruce,' XX, 173 f, where Bruce says:

'For prou me and my warraying  
Of blud ḡar has beyne gret spilling  
Quhar many sakes men wes slayne.'

21. **Saint Jōhnes tōun.** This is Perth, occupied and fortified by the English after defeating the Scotch at Gaskmoor, or Dupplin Moor. A church in Perth is dedicated to St. John, and this accounts for the name; cf. Froissart's use of

*St. Jehanstone.* 27. **Strifin.** That is, Stirling, the Strevillyne of Barbour's 'Bruce.' Perhaps the allusion is to Wallace's most famous victory over the English, Sept. 11, 1297. The implication then is that Halidon Hill had wiped out the memory of that defeat also.

**Page 161, l. 1.** *pē pilērs.* Mätzner, Wülker, and Kölbing take this as meaning 'pillars,' either of state or boundaries of the country, but Hall is doubtless right in assuming connexion with OF. *pilleur* (AN. \**pilēr?*), 'robber, raider.' 6. **Rughfute riving.** The riving is a rough shoe made of raw hide tied round the ankle, and regarded as characteristic of the Scotch, who were thus called 'rough-footed.' So Skelton's 'Of the out yles the roughe foted Scottes,' I, 187. **Bērebag.** So called because the Scotch soldier carried his own baggage and was thus enabled to move more rapidly. 8. **Brughes.** The MS. *brig* represents one pronunciation of the name; but Minot uses *Bruge* (*Brughes, Burghes*), all with *u*, and the last no doubt a scribal error for *Brughes*. The place was well known to Scotchmen in the fourteenth century. 11. *bêtes pē strêtes.* Hall thinks imitated from OF. *batre les chemins*, 'to riot or revel in the streets,' but the idea of revelling seems hardly appropriate, and the words may mean no more than 'go about the streets persistently.' 23. **Hōw Edward.** Out of the war with Scotland came the great Hundred Years' War with France, Scotland's ally. At the beginning of 1338 Philip attacked Agen in Gascony, still claimed by England, and Edward was forced to declare war. He crossed to Antwerp (162, 30) in July, in order to negotiate with his allies the princes of the Low Countries, and Lewis of Bavaria (162, 9), the German emperor.

**Page 162, l. 3.** *his right.* The claim to France, more or less fully acknowledged by the French king himself. The war on the part of France was virtually a struggle to free all French territory from English rule, an end accomplished at the close of the Hundred Years' War in 1451. 9. *pē Kaysēr Lowis of Bavēre.* Louis IV, German king and Roman emperor from 1314 to 1347. Though he had been excommunicated by the pope, the electors, in the very month of Edward's departure for the continent, declared his power was derived from them and not from the church. The reception of Edward was by no means as flattering as Minot makes out. 31. *māde his monē playne.* Louis had made Edward vicar-general of the empire, and he was empowered to coin money to pay his German auxiliaries. Jehan le Bel says he 'coined money in great abundance at Antwerp.'

**Page 163, l. 23.** *at Hamton.* On Oct. 4, 1338, the French from fifty galleys landed at Southampton, plundered the country, and burned the town on hearing that the English were gathering to oppose them. So rapidly did the country rise that some three hundred of the French were cut off from their ships.

**Page 164, l. 7.** *pan saw pai.* The poet has reversed the order of events, for the *Christopher* was taken by the French before the attack on Southampton (Froissart's 'Chronicle,' ch. 44). It was later recovered by Edward after the battle of the Swyn. 8. **Aremōuth.** The word has gained an initial *y* in modern English, as also the river Yar, on which it is situated. 11. **galays.** These were long narrow boats used by the Genoese and sailors of the Mediterranean. In 1337 Philip had engaged twenty such galleys of two

hundred oars from Ayton Doria of Genoa, who was present at the attack on Southampton. 12. *tarettes*. A large vessel like a galley, but commonly used for transport. 13. *galiōtes*. These were similar to the galleys, but about half the size, each carrying a crew of one hundred men. 17. *Edward oūre King*. Hall notes that no chronicler mentions the presence of Edward at the fight, and perhaps the poet has confused the ship *Edward* with the king, a suggestion of Sir Harris Nicholas in his 'History of the Navy,' II, 37. 27. *put þām tō wēre*. Surely Hall is wrong in suggesting that this may mean 'put the enemy in distress.' It is, as Skeat explains, 'prepared themselves for battle,' 'put themselves (in readiness) to war.' 32. *withōwten hīre*. Literally, 'without hire or recompense,' but idiomatically for a conquered and ignominious condition. Similarly in Minot's 'Poems,' VII, 65-66: 'Ingliſ men with site þam ſoght  
And haſtily quit þam þaire hire';  
that is, vanquished them.

Page 165, l. 9. *ſen þē time þat God was born*. Often used to emphasize a situation by referring to a long time in general. 26. *with his hālȳ hand*. The expression depends ultimately, doubtless, on the biblical use of the hand as a symbol of power and goodness.

## VI. BARBOUR'S 'BRUCE'—THE PURSUIT OF KING ROBERT

The 'Bruce' occurs in two MSS., of which the better, so far as it is complete, is MS. G 23 in the Library of St. John's College, Cambridge. This was made the basis for the edition of Prof. Skeat for the Early English Text Society (Extra Series 12, 21, 29, 55), though the Edinburgh MS. had to be used for the first four books. The 'Bruce' has been frequently printed, as by Hart (1616), Pinkerton (1790), Jamieson (1820); see also a list of editions in Skeat's 'Introduction,' p. lxxvi. Selections are found in Mätzner ('Sprachproben,' I, 371) and Morris ('Specimens,' II, 203). The poem was completed in 1378, and therefore represents Northern of the last half of the fourteenth century, except for such differences as come from a later copyist, the MS. being a little more than a century younger than the original. As Barbour was Archdeacon of Aberdeen from 1357 to his death in 1395, the Northern dialect here represented is that of the extreme North or Scottish English. Of Barbour little is certainly known. He first appears in 1357 as Archdeacon of Aberdeen, when he was granted a safeguard to study at Oxford. From the responsible position he held at the time it is inferred that he was born about 1320. He again visited England for study in 1364, and passed through it to France in 1365 and 1368. He attained further honor in his own country, held a position in the king of Scotland's household, and was granted several sums of money by the king at different times. According to Wyntoun's 'Chronicle' (about 1420), on the authority of which rests the ascription of the 'Bruce' to Barbour, he also wrote the 'Brut' and a genealogical poem called the 'Original of the Stuarts.' Two other works formerly attributed to Barbour, the 'Siege of Troy' and a collection of 'Lives of Saints,' have been shown not to belong to him.

The 'Bruce' is a national epic, valuable alike for history and literature. It consists of some 13,500 lines, and covers the years 1286 to 1335. The passage chosen is a good example of the poet's power in vivid narration. Just before the selection begins, John of Lorn had sought to track the king with a hound, and five of his men had been slain by the king and his foster-brother. The latter then retreat before Lorn's approaching company to a wood near at hand.

As already noticed the MS. is younger than the work itself by a century, and this no doubt accounts for some differences in language, or at least in orthography. For example, the Northern use of *i* (*y*) after a long vowel to indicate length becomes more common. Compare such rimes as *gāne*, *wayn*; *þair*, *mār*; *agāne*, *vayn*; and such forms as *soyn*, 'soon,' *heir*, 'here,' *deill*, 'deal,' in the early lines. Perfect participles ending in *t* instead of *d* are also common.

**Page 166, l. 7. begōuth.** Note this interesting example of analogy, formed on the model of *cōuth*, preterit of *can*. This was perhaps assisted by the constant confusion, especially in Nth., of *can* and *gan*. 9. **His man.** Really his foster-brother, as shown by 173, 15, and by references in Book VI of the poem. 10. **Abȳde ȝhē heir.** 'If you abide here'; the subjunctive in condition.

**Page 167, l. 9. Jōhn of Lōrne.** John MacDougal of Lorn in Argyle-shire, son of Allaster of Lorn, and descendant of Somerled, Thane of Argyle and Lord of the Isles, who fell at Renfrew in 1164. See Scott's 'Lord of the Isles' and notes thereon.

**Page 168, l. 11. lēst on lif.** 'Last, or remain, alive.' 27. **Schir Āmēr.** Sir Aymer de Valence, Earl of Pembroke and leader of the English forces. He was a son of the half-brother of Henry III.

**Page 169, l. 1. Schir Thomas Randale.** Sir Thomas Randolph, Bruce's nephew, first fought with the latter until made prisoner at the battle of Methven. Then, submitting to the English, he even took part against Bruce as indicated here. Later, captured by Douglas, he was reconciled to his uncle and made Earl of Moray (Murray). He now distinguished himself by many exploits, especially the capture of Edinburgh. See note to 'Lord of the Isles,' VI, 1, and reference to his descendant John Randolph in Minot (158, 26). 9. **And hōw.** An adventure narrated in Book VI, 589 f. Five of Lorn's men had overtaken Bruce and his brother, but were all slain by the two, Bruce himself killing four. 17. **And hē wār bōdyn all ēvynlȳ.** 'If he were bidden or challenged (to fight) on even terms.' 19. **And þē gud kyng.** This adventure is told with some alterations by Scott in 'Lord of the Isles,' III, 18 f. 26. **Lik tō lichtmen.** Skeat explains as light-armed men; cf. *light-horse*.

**Page 170, l. 14. bryng hym þan of daw.** 'Bring him then out of day,' that is, 'kill him,' a common ME. idiom.

**Page 171, l. 3. slew fyre.** Skeat replaces *slew* of both MSS. by *strake*, 'struck,' on the ground that *slew* must have been repeated from the preceding line. On the other hand, *slew fire* is not uncommon (cf. the 'Bruce,' XIII, 26), and I prefer to keep the MS. reading. 10. **At a fyre.** 'At a fire,' with

stress on a 'one.' The line might still be improved by an extra syllable, though the cæsural pause may account for its absence.

**Page 172, l. 1. And slēpit nocht.** Skeat reads *And slepit nocht* [full] *yunkerly*, [*Bot gliffnyt up oft*] *suddanly*, supplying the bracketed words from Edin. MS. With the different punctuation I have given the line, no syntactical alteration is necessary. **6. as fōul on twist.** Supposed to be indicative of readiness for any emergency; cf. MnE. 'with one eye open' in similar connexion.

**Page 173, l. 18. his trist.** Bruce had divided his men into small bands when hard pressed, and had appointed a rendezvous for such as should not be taken. His party alone had been followed by the hound.

**Page 174, l. 29. Jāmes of Dōuglas.** This Douglas, son of William who supported Wallace, had been the first to take up the cause of Bruce, and one of the most faithful. **31. at.** *At* for *pat* is especially common in Nth., though no doubt found in all dialects as a reduced form of the spoken language. **32. Edward pē Bruce.** The brother of Robert, fiery and headstrong. As Barbour says, thinking Scotland too small for him and his brother he tried to make himself king of Ireland, but lost his life in the attempt; cf. Book XVIII.

## THE SOUTHERN DIALECT, INCLUDING KENTISH

Southern English represents several somewhat different varieties. In our selections the first three pieces are of Early Southern, in which, as in Early Midland, certain changes of Old English forms had not yet taken place. The third of these pieces belongs to Southern of the so-called Katherine group (Morsbach, 'ME. Gram.', § 3, anm. 2), that is, shows a Southern English with Midland peculiarities. This is due to the fact that the works of this group were written in a northern part of the Southern region near to Midland. Selections VI and VII represent Kentish English, the remaining pieces Southern of the normal type.

*another MS now found 'Anglia 3217'*  
*Anglia 3217*

### I. THE POEMA MORALE, OR 'MORAL ODE'

*E. P. Stud. 3648 now done.*

This characteristic bit of mediæval moralizing exists in six MSS., Digby A 4, Egerton 613 (two versions), and Jesus Coll. I Arch. I 29 at Oxford, Lambeth MS. 487 in London, Trinity Coll. MS. B 14, 52 at Cambridge. Not all of the MSS. are complete, and of the two groups into which they fall, the versions in Digby and Trinity Coll. MSS. are Kentish rather than Southern in the more restricted sense. Of the Sth. texts those of the Egerton MSS. are, on the whole, the best, and a selection from Egerton e is here taken. The poem has been edited at various times, as by Furnivall in 'Early English Poems and Lives of Saints,' p. 22; by Morris ('Old English Homilies,' I, 159, 288, II, 220); ('Specimens,' I, 194); ('An Old English Miscellany,' p. 58); by Zupitza ('Anglia,' I, 6); ('Übungsbuch,' p. 58); by Lewin in a critical edition (1881). The poem was written about 1170 in South Hampshire or Dorsetshire, and thus represents Southern of the middle district.

The 'Moral Ode' consists of 396 long lines of seven stresses, riming in couplets. As in the 'Ormulum,' with the metre of which it has close relations, the long line is divided into two parts by a cæsural pause after the fourth stress, so that each couplet might be printed in alternate lines of four and three stresses, riming *abcb*. Indeed this is the original of such a stanza in MnE. poetry, and this is the second stage in the development from the unrimed lines of Orm. The lines are often irregular in number of syllables, though many irregularities may be easily explained as due to lost inflexional or other elements, or to metrical peculiarities of Middle English. In content the poem begins with a penitential portion of eighteen lines in the first person, after which the moralizing becomes more general in character, and approaches that of a sermon in verse. The selection gives a good idea of the whole.

The language of the 'Ode' shows a mixture of early and late forms to some extent; cf.  $\bar{p}$  for OE.  $\bar{a}$  in the rimes of the first couplet, but  $\bar{a}$  usually.

*no. Ormulum a bit later than. From Brit*

Besides, *æ* (*e*) appear for WS. *æ*, *ea*; *ā*, *ēa* for WS. *ā*, *ēa*, beside *e* = *ē*; rarely *ēo* (*eo*) are found for WS. *ēo* (*eo*), and the former sometimes for WS. *ō*, as in *wēorde*, 'word.' These are in addition to the typical Sth. *ū*, *ū* for WS. *ȳ*, though occasionally *y*, as in *ȳlde*, *yfele*. As to inflexion, Southern is more conservative than Midland or Northern, and therefore longer retains Old English forms; there are also typical Southern peculiarities which have been already sufficiently mentioned in the Grammatical Introduction.

**Page 176, l. 1. Ich.** This is the characteristic Sth. form of the pronoun with *ch* as in *church* from OE. *c* after a palatal vowel. Note that both other forms also occur in the selection, *ic* (l. 2), *I* (l. 4). 1-2. *lōre . . . mōre*. A later Sth. rime modifying the earlier *lāre . . . māre*; cf. *māze . . . āze* (177, 5-6) and *āre . . . māre* (177, 29-30). 3. *habbe*. The Sth. dialect, with characteristic conservatism, retains such forms in case of verbs with different consonants in infinitive and 1st pers. pres. indic. from those in the remaining forms. Thus inf. *habbe(n)*, *libbe(n)*, *segge(n)*, and 1st pers. pres. indic. *habbe*, *libbe* (177, 9), *segge*. In the Anglian districts, on the other hand, under the influence of analogy, these have adopted the consonant of the other pres. forms, as *have(n)*, *live(n)*, *seie(n)*, 'have, live, say.' Cf. Gram. Introd., § 165. *ibēon*. Note the characteristic Sth. prefix, a retention of OE. *ge* in reduced form. In this particular instance no OE. *gebēon* is known to literature, but it must have existed in speech at some time. 7. *chilche*. This difficult word, known only here, seems to have been formed from *child* (OE. *\*chilts* for *childs* f.), as OE. *miltis*, ME. *milce* (*milche*?), is formed from *mild*. At least the meaning, 'childishness, puerility,' seems to fit the connexion fairly well. 21. *þe wēl ne dēþ*. The OE. relative particle *þe* was retained in Sth. much longer than in the other dialects.

**Page 177, l. 6. ðores.** Note retention in early Sth. of the OE. inflexion of the adjective. 12. *Manies mannes*. The line has met somewhat different interpretations, based especially on different conceptions of the words *iswinch* and *unhōlde*. Morris ('Specimens,' I, 350) translates: 'Many a man's sore trouble often hath ungracious ones, i.e. a man often receives no return for his hard work.' In 'OE. Homilies' he translates quite freely: 'many kinds of sore trouble have often the infirm.' Lewin, opposing this quite rightly, finally proposes *manches Mannes sauer errungenen Gewinn haben oft die Widersacher*. The sense is 'Ungracious (or hostile) ones often obtain (have) the sore labor (or gain) of many a man,' and is probably based on Ps. xxxix. 6 and Luke xii. 20. 13. *dōn ā fürst*. Literally, 'put in time or respite,' and so 'put off, or delay.' The phrase occurs in several forms, *dō in fürste* ('OE. Homilies,' I, 71); *dō . . . on frest* ('Havelok,' l. 1, 337), printed by Skeat and Holthausen *onfrest*. 21. *of wýfe ne of childe*. The imperfect rime *childe . . . selde* is at once suspicious, and it is not strange to find other MSS. with a different reading. The Lambeth reading of *zefe ne of zelde*, 'of gift nor of reward,' is probably the older form of the line. 23. *wēl oft and wēl zelōme*. A common phrase with two words for the same idea, in order to give it emphasis. 26. *sē irēve*. The prevalence of *þē* for OE. *sē* throws some suspicion on this expression. Digby MS. reads *ne his scirreve*, 'nor his sheriff,' and Trin. MS. *ne ne scirreve*. Lewin reads *ne þe scirreve*.

**Page 178, l. 12. And þē ðe māre.** 'And the one who may do no more (may do) with his good intention as well as he that has many pieces (manke)



of gold.' 14. *kan märe panc*. The phrase is OE. *cunnan þanc*, beside *witan þanc*, and it has survived in Scotch *con thanks*. Literally, 'to know thanks,' it is equivalent to 'feel (or express) gratitude, show favor.' 'And often God feels more gratitude to those who give less to him.' 19. *bið*. The plural subjects are thought of as one and so take singular verb; cf. *dēð . . . ðenchet* (178, 22), where the verbs agree with *hwet*, not with *wilte*, the real subject.

Page 179, l. 3. *scule wē*. Based on the OE. form when the verb was immediately followed by *wē* or *gē*. In Middle English it was extended to the third personal pronoun also; cf. *scule hē* (l. 6), but *Nabbeð hī* (l. 9). 8. *vele*. Note this first case in our Sth. selections of initial *v* for older *f*. 28. *cōm tō manne*. 'Came to man's estate.'

Page 180, l. 4. *ðe bēot and bēat, and bīt*. All texts give two verbs with initial *b*, indicating intentional alliteration, and Lambeth agrees with our text in its three forms *bīt* and *bit* and *bet*. Three verbs that are possible in the place are OE. *bētan*, 'to amend,' *bedan*, ME. *bēde(n)*, 'to pray,' *biddan*, 'to pray, beseech.' The line then means: 'therefore he is wise who repents and prays and beseeches before the judgement.' Lewin bases his text on the Trin. MS. reading, *þe bīt and bīzet and bet*, though I cannot think with a better result in sense. The former are all contracts of the third singular present indicative. 7. *Sünne lēt þē*. 'Sin leaves thee and thou not it (or them), when thou art not able to do them any more.' *Hī* may be either sing. or pl., but *is* of the following clause seems to indicate that it was considered plural. Lewin alters *is* to *hi*, in order to agree with the former word. This line and the next, owing to omission and erasure, cannot be easily made out in the MS. 8. *þe swā abīt*. 'Who so awaits,' that is as implied in the preceding line. 14. *Ne bidde nā bet*. 'Should (I) not better pray to be loosed from bonds on doomsday?' Several MSS. have *ich* (*ic*) after *bidde*, and it has probably disappeared from our text. 20. *Üvel is*. 'Evil is it to suffer seven years for seven nights' bliss.' *Üvel is* must be understood with the next line also. 32. *For tō ðē mūchele mürçðe*. 'For to come to the great bliss (of heaven) is happiness with certainty.'

## II. ARTHUR'S LAST BATTLE—FROM LAYAMON'S 'BRUT'

Layamon's 'Brut' is preserved in two MSS. of the British Museum, Cotton Calig. A IX and Otho C XIII, from the former of which, the older, our selection is taken. Both texts were edited in 1847 by Sir Frederic Madden, and extracts are given in Mätzner ('Sprachproben,' I, 21), Morris ('Specimens,' I, 64), Zupitza-Schipper ('Übungsbuch,' p. 92). The poem is the work of a priest Layamon (later text Lawemon), but more commonly written Layamon, son of Leovenath, of Arxley in North Worcestershire, and was composed about 1200. The language therefore represents Southern of the Western division during the last of the twelfth and beginning of the thirteenth century.

The 'Brut' consists of some 16,000 long lines (a little less than 15,000 in the later MS.), or double the number of short lines as printed by Madden. These long lines are based on the older alliterative line and show frequent alliteration, though rime and assonance are also common in binding together

the two half-lines. The metrical form is thus a combination of the old alliterative line and a rimed couplet of irregular character. Compare the similar lines of the 'Bestiary.' In content the poem is a legendary history of Britain from the destruction of Troy to the year 689 A. D. It is based on the Norman Wace's 'Roman de Brut,' which in turn has its source in Geoffrey of Monmouth's 'Historia Regum Britanniae.' Our selection begins with l. 13,996 (Madden, l. 27,992). Arthur, the world conqueror, resting after the great feast on the overthrow of the emperor of Rome, is summoned home by bad news as told in the passage chosen.

The language of the poem does not greatly differ from that of the 'Moral Ode.' It shows a similar mixture of older and later forms. OE. *ā* still appears as *ā*, long and short *æ* are not infrequent, and *eo*, *ēo* are still preserved. The latter, *ēo*, sometimes appears for Sth. *ē*, OE. *ā*, as in *wǣore*, unless indeed this is for Ml. *wēre* with close *ē*. Assuming the open quality of the first element, as indicating Sth. *ē*, the *e* is marked open (*ē*). Some Ml. forms certainly occur, as *hālden* (183, 7), beside *hālden* (l. 1416). Among consonants the Sth. initial *v* for OE. *f* is more common than in the 'Moral Ode.' Inflections show the usual Sth. conservatism. A special peculiarity of Layamon is the more frequent final *n* of inflexional forms, either retained from an older inflexion or often added where not original; cf. Stratmann, 'Anglia,' III, 552. Examples are *tiden*, ds. (181, 1); *dēoren*, nsg. (182, 13); *cumen*, pr. subj. sg. (183, 21); *wariēn*, gpl. (184, 26), perhaps from OE. gpl. in *ena*. In many cases inflexional *en* is a retention of OE. dpl. *um*. The vocabulary of Layamon is full of epic phrases from OE. poetry, so full as to imply some considerable acquaintance with OE. literature. For convenience of reference the line-numbering of Madden is always given in the notes, except of course when referring to our selection.

**Page 181**, l. 1. *pā cōm þēr*. Arthur is represented as being *inne Burguine*, 'in Burgundy,' when the news reaches him. *āre*. Note retention of inflexional forms in the pronoun, as *āre* = OE. *ānre*; *þān* (l. 2) = *þām*; *hine* (l. 20); *āne* (l. 29) f. asg.; *þēre* (l. 23) = *þēre*. 3. *Mōdrēde*. In setting out from England Arthur had left his kingdom in charge of Modred and Wenhavere (Guenevere), as told at l. 25,465 (Madden). 6. *Swā naver*. 'Yet never would he,' the young knight. Only in a supernatural manner, through the vision, does Arthur find out the truth. 17. *Walwain*, B text *Waweyn*. Better known as Gawain, nephew of Arthur and brother of Modred. 22. *Wenhēvēr*, B text *Gwenayfer*. The Welsh *Gwenhwyvar*, Eng. *Guenevere*. In Layamon she is simply an extremely fair woman, whose mother was of Roman birth and relative of Cador, Earl of Cornwall. 24. *tō hālden*. The MnE. form has lost final *d* and appears as *heel*, 'to incline.' Layamon's word seems to be Midland *hālden*, a form which also appears in his text.

**Page 182**, l. 6. *dēore mīne swēorde*. This order of adjective and possessive is especially common in Layamon. Cf. the Elizabethan *dear my lord*.

**Page 183**, l. 20. *quēn*. The MS. *que* is probably for *quē* = *quēn*, though the commoner form in Layamon is *quēne*. 21. *cumen*. The form is pres. subj. with exrescent *n* so common in Layamon. Cf. *þat Arður þider comen*, 'that Arthur thither should come,' ll. 27,078 and 19,110 (Madden). 27. *pā sæt hit*. 'Then it remained all still.'

Page 184, l. 18. *væisið*, MS. *wæisið*. Madden suggested the change, required by the context and alliteration. Cf. *feiesiðe makede* (l. 304) and *feiesiðe* (l. 26,040), in both cases alliterating with *f*. Here, of course, we must assume an earlier *f-f* alliteration, now become *f-v* or *v-v* by the regular Sth. change of initial *f* to *v*. 28. *hā*, MS. *a*. The third personal pronoun, both masc. and fem., sometimes appears as *ā*, *hā*. 32. *Ā marȝen þat hit*. So MS., but the correct reading is probably *þā*, 'when.' The B text has *þo*, 'when.' and *Drihten*. 'And the Lord had sent it (the day),' perhaps referring to its favorable character for an expedition.

Page 185, l. 3. *Whitsōnd*. *Wissant*, Pas-de-Calais, called *Hwitsand* in the 'Chronicle' under the year 1095. 17. *Childriče*. *Childric* was in those days an emperor of great authority in *Alemaine*, as we are told at l. 20,198. Arthur had already vanquished him when he came to Britain to assist *Colgrim* and *Baldulf*, as told in the lines following that quoted above.

Page 186, l. 9. *Romenel*, MS. *Romerel*. *Romney* in Kent without doubt. 11. *avorn on*, MS. *avornon*. The phrase is an interesting example of the replacing of a worn-out form. *Avorn* is OE. *on foran*, the first part of which was no longer recognized in the reduced prefix *a*, and *on* was again added at the end. 26. *Āngel*. A king of Scotland whom Arthur had assisted to regain his kingdom. He had last led the foremost troop in the fight against 'Luces,' emperor of Rome. The name appears as *Aguisel* in *Wace*, *Augusel* (*Angusel*?) in *Geoffrey of Monmouth*, and is possibly Scotch *Angus*.

Page 187, l. 2. *ȝurren þā stānes*. 'The stones babbled with streams of blood.' 'Roar, resound' are too strong for *ȝurren*, which applied to the chattering of people, the whirring or singing of ropes when the ship met a storm; cf. *garring*, from the same root, at 224, 15. Such exaggerated descriptions of battle are common in *Layamon*, as in all early poetry. Cf. 189, 32.

Page 188, l. 1. *þē fēond hine āȝe*. 'May the devil take him.' 30. and *hū*. The B text really reads *and ou ȝeo hinne ende*, with place for an initial in the last word. I have assumed the lost letter to be *w*, and have otherwise used the forms of the A text. 31. *þā hēo hire seolf*. No doubt this is one of the alternatives beginning with *whader*, and we are to supply 'or whether' at the beginning of this line. The loss of the preceding half-line makes the connexion uncertain.

Page 189, l. 16. *swā þē rein falled*, MS. *rim falled*. The change of *rim* to *rein* was suggested by Madden. Either this is a scribal error or perhaps the noun was influenced by the verb, which appears as *rine*—*rinde* in the 'Brut.' 20. *Tambre*. The river Tamar between Devon and Cornwall. In *Malory's 'Morte D'Arthur'* the great fight is by the sea near *Salisbury*. 21. *Camelfōrd*. A *Camelford*, ford of the Camel, still exists in the north of Cornwall, but is naturally not connected with the Tamar river. *Geoffrey of Monmouth* says the battle took place near the 'river Cambula,' while *Wace* has *Camblan . . . a l'entree de Cornuaille, Tambre . . . en la terre de Cornuaille, Tamble, &c.* in different MSS. ('Brut,' l. 13,659). Confusion was easy because of the likeness between the MS. *c* and *t*, as well as by reason of the

frequent interchange of *l-r*. Once in the 'Chronicle' *Camermuða* is found for *Tamarmuða*. The reference to the sea (191, 1) would imply a situation like that of Camelford in North Cornwall, and probably *Cambre* for *Tambre* is the correct reading of the preceding line.

**Page 190, l. 11. i pare lasten.** 'In the least (of the wounds),' as mentioned in the line preceding. **26. Avalūn.** Geoffrey of Monmouth twice speaks of the 'island of Avalon (Avallon),' and Wace follows with *en Pile d'Avalon* ('Brut,' l. 9,516). In the passage corresponding to this Wace does not say an island, and Layamon also makes no specific reference to the situation of the place, except that Arthur reaches it by sea (191, 1). See discussions of the place in 'Romania,' Oct. 1898, and 'Mod. Lang. Notes,' XIV, 47. **27. Argante.** Wace and Geoffrey of Monmouth make no mention of this personage. Malory names four, three queens and the Lady of the Lake. **30. And seoððe.** Wace makes mention of the tradition that Arthur should come again, and Layamon, whose more dramatic treatment is seen in several places, puts it into the mouth of Arthur himself.

**Page 191, l. 7. pat wēore.** 'That immeasurable trouble should come (be) after (of) Arthur's death.'

### III. 'THE LIFE OF SAINT JULIANA'

The Middle English prose 'Life of St. Juliana' is preserved in two MSS., Royal 17 A 27 of the British Museum, and Bodleian MS. 34 at Oxford. Of these the first is the purest text, and from it our selection is taken. Both MSS. were edited for the Early English Text Society by Cockayne in 1872 (EETS., 51), and extracts from both are found in Morris ('Specimens,' I, 96). The work was written about 1200, the MSS. themselves being of the first half of the thirteenth century. It belongs to the northern part of the southern district, and has certain Midland peculiarities. The language is therefore Sth. with Ml. coloring, as explained below.

The story of St. Juliana has already been told by Cynewulf in an Old English poem (cf. Garnett, 'The Latin and Anglo-Saxon Juliana,' Publ. of Mod. Lang. Ass., XIV, 279). It also appears, later than our prose version, in a poem of long rimed couplets (EETS., 51, 81) similar to those of the 'Moral Ode,' as also in an unpublished version; cf. Horstmann, 'Altenglische Legenden,' p. xlvi f. As to the form of the present 'Life,' at once noticeable for its alliterative and rhythmical character, there is difference of opinion among scholars. Ten Brink speaks of the long alliterative line or the rhythmical alliterative prose ('Eng. Lit.,' p. 199). Einkenel undertook to prove that this work, together with the similar 'Lives' of St. Margaret (EETS., 80) and St. Katherine (EETS., 13), are in long alliterative lines. From this view Schipper dissents ('Grundriss der englischen Metrik,' p. 75), and I see no reason to print otherwise than as prose, though the alliterative and rhythmical elements will be clear to any reader. The source of the story is that found in the 'Acta Sanctorum' for Feb. 16.

The language of the 'Juliana,' like that of the prose 'Lives' of St. Katherine and St. Margaret, is a mixture of Sth. and Ml.; cf. Morsbach, 'Mittelenglische Grammatik,' § 3, anm. 2; § 9, 1. The chief Ml. peculiarities are the close

instead of open  $\bar{e}$ =Goth.  $\bar{e}$ , WT.  $\bar{a}$ , as in Mercian and the non-Wessex dialects, and the preservation of the  $u$  and  $o$  mutations in many cases. In other respects the dialect is Southern, as shown especially by  $e$  for OE.  $\alpha$ , Ml.  $a$ , and  $ü$ ,  $ü$  for OE.  $y$ ,  $\bar{y}$ . Besides may be noted the preservation of OE.  $\bar{a}$ , as in the preceding early Sth. selections, and the diphthongs  $eo$ ,  $\bar{e}o$ ,  $\bar{e}a$  ( $ea$ ). The long diphthong  $\bar{e}a$ , used for OE.  $\bar{e}a$  or  $\bar{a}$  and certainly a mere graphic representation of ME.  $\bar{e}$ , has been marked  $\bar{e}a$ . No voicing of initial  $f$ ,  $\beta$ , and  $s$  is indicated by the orthography, but unvoicing of final  $d$  is common.

**Page 191, l. 16. In üre.** This paragraph is preceded by the rubric: *Her cumsed þe vie of seinte iuliane and telled of liflade hire*, 'Here commenceth the life of Saint Juliana, and (it) telleth of her manner of life.' **Feader.** The usual form is the Sth. *feder* = Ml. *fader*. **ant.** The usual form in this 'Life,' as in the others of the group, so that the sign for *and* is regularly expanded *ant*. **23. Nichomēdes burh.** Nichomedia in Asia Minor, founded by Nichomedes I. In the OE. 'Juliana' it appears as Commedia. **25. of pē hēpene mēst.** 'Greatest of the heathen.' Not in the Latin, and Bodl. MS. has a different reading: 'Affrican hehte, þe heande 7 heascede mest men þe weren cristene.' Egge ('Mod. Lang. Notes,' I, 138) connects with following clause, but I think not rightly. **26. dērfliche hē drōh,** MS. *derfliche droh*. The *hē*, subject of *drōh*, was probably lost by scribal confusion with *he* of the preceding word.

**Page 192, l. 3. Maximian.** Really Galerius Valerius Maximinus, made emperor in 308, and one of six to claim the title at that time. He renewed the persecution of the Christians after Galerius had published an edict of toleration, but was soon overthrown by Licinius and died in 314. Here he seems to have been confused with Maximian, contemporary emperor of the West, as in the OE. poem. Perhaps this is due to the frequent confusion of the Eastern and Western Roman empires, as shown also in the next note. **4. Rōme.** Of course Constantinople, or New Rome, in this place. **mawmets, MS. maumez.** The final  $z$  is unquestionably equivalent to  $ts$ , and I have not hesitated to expand it as if it were an abbreviation; cf. 195, 22 and note on 194, 25. **13. ihōndsald.** 'Betrothed wholly against her will.' **24. as me pā luvede.** 'As they (me) then loved,' that is, as was the custom of the time. **intō cure pet, MS. 7.** 'Into a chariot that the powerful rode in, or in which,' &c. Cockayne and Morris retain the MS. *and*, reading 'and ride into the kingdom.' I have assumed a phrase descriptive of the chariot, as *rīche* 'kingdom' seems inappropriate to a *rēve*. The Bodl. MS. has another descriptive phrase, *i cure up of four hweoles*, 'up into a chariot of four wheels.' **30. bāldē hire seolven.** As it stands, *bāldē* must be a past participle modifying *Juliane*. The Bodl. MS. has a sign for *and* before *sende*, making *bāldē* and *sende* correlative, and this may be the correct reading. **32. wraððī sō.** 'Be angry as thou wilt.' Cf. a similar construction in the third pers. at 196, 10.

**Page 193, l. 20. Ich ülle, MS. ichulle.** The MS. form indicates that the two words were spoken in close association, as in the MnE. Sth. dialectal *chull*, 'I will.' **27. eis weis.** 'In any way (ways),' one of the few examples of the inflected adjective in this selection.

**Page 194, l. 6. Me hwet.** 'But what.' The conjunction *me*, 'but,' is found especially in Sth. texts, but apparently not in Old English or the Anglian

territory. This would argue for the Low German origin suggested for it. 16. *wummon*. Note the influence of the preceding *w* upon the original *i* from *ī* in this word, causing it to become *u* as still preserved in the singular. 25. *mix mawmets*, MS. *mawmex*. Final *x* in the latter may be due to scribal influence of the preceding word. 28. *Elewsium*. Foreign derived names retain their original inflexion as here, remain uninflected, or assume the inflexion of English nouns, depending on the frequency of their usage.

Page 195, l. 8. *ōw*. A dative which seems redundant to-day, but no doubt added force to the expression. It may be translated as a possessive, 'for your evil fortune.' 11. *as rēve of pē burhe*. Since the 'Life' was too long to use as a whole, the trial before Eleusius has been omitted and the account resumed at the close of the tortures. The intervening part tells how Eleusius is again struck with Juliana's beauty, and how she again repels his advances. She is then beaten a second time, hanged by the hair, has boiling brass poured over her, and is finally cast into prison. Here a supernatural visitor tempts her, but she seizes him and makes him confess he is the devil. She binds him with chains and drags him to the judgement seat of the prefect. She is torn to pieces on a wheel of spikes, but is made whole by an angel, thus converting the executioners. She is thrust into a great fire, but an angel quenches it. This angers the prefect still more, and at this point the narrative is resumed. 31. *ǰeldeð hire ǰarew borh*. The speech differs here from that in the 'Acta Sanctorum,' in which the devil speaks to Eleusius. *ǰarew borh* seems to be used ironically, or for punishment in general, the Bodl. text reading 'ǰeldeð hire ǰarow borh efter þat ha wurðe is.'

Page 196, l. 3. *unwiht*. Not found in OE. literature, but there is the similar *untýdre*, 'monster,' literally 'no child or offspring.' 8. *uppon trēowe staðele*. Referring to Matt. vii. 24-27. 24. *underfēng*. Cf. with this imperative *onderfang* of Layamon ('Brut,' II, 168) and *undervong* of 'Anc. Riv.,' p. 114. *wið meidenes imēane*. No doubt alluding to Rev. xiv. 3-4. Cf. 'Pearl,' l. 1,096 f. 26. *pē ēdie engles*. See, for an early instance of the same, the account of the death of Chad in Bede, 'Eccl. Hist.,' Bk. IV, ch. iii. 28. *Cōm ā sēli wummon*. This incident, given in the Greek and Latin lives, is omitted by Cynewulf. The name of the woman is variously given as Sophonia (Sophronia) and Sophia, the latter by Symeon Metaphrastes the Greek martyrologist. 32. *from pē sēa ā mīle*. In the territory of Puteoli, as stated by the first life in the 'Acta Sanctorum.' Later (the late sixth century) her remains were transferred to Cumae for greater safety. Thence, in 1207, they were said to have been taken to Naples, and various cities now claim them, as Brussels for example.

Page 197, l. 1. *pē rēve*. In the 'Acta Sanctorum' no mention is made of the reeve's pursuing Sophie, and twenty-four, not thirty-four, are destroyed by the storm. 4. *prittuðe*. Both MSS. have the form, though surely for *prittī*, 'thirty,' it would seem. 5. *warp ham adriwen*. 'Cast them, driven about, on (to) the land.' The change from plural to singular in the verbs is also found in the Bodl. MS. No doubt the general idea of storm was in the writer's mind. 8. *pē sixtēnðe dei*. This is the day on which the Romish church celebrates her martyrdom, while the Greek church prefers Dec. 21.

## IV. 'THE ANCREN RIWLE, OR RULE OF NUNS'

There are five MSS. of the 'Ancren Riwle,' Cotton Nero A XIV, Titus D XVIII, Cleopatra C VI in the British Museum, Corpus Christi Coll. MS. and Caius Coll. MS. 234 at Cambridge. Besides, a fragment of another MS. was recently discovered by Napier ('Jour. of Germ. Philology,' II, 199). The first of these, with collation of the second and third, was edited in 1853 for the Camden Society by Morton, and selections are found in Morris ('Specimens,' I, 110) and Mätzner ('Sprachproben,' II, 5). Our selection follows Morton's edition with such changes as are necessary by reason of Kölbing's collation with the MS. ('Jahrbuch für rom. und engl. Philologie,' XV, 180). The work was written about the beginning of the thirteenth century, in the middle part of the Southern district, since it mentions Tarente (Tarent-Kaimes or Kingston) near the Stour, in southwest Dorset. Morton suggested (Preface, p. xii) that its author may have been Ralph Poor, who was born at Tarente and died there in 1237. He was in turn bishop of Chichester, Salisbury, and Durham, and may have been a benefactor of the house since he was sometimes called its founder.

The 'Rule of Nuns' is a free and not uninteresting treatment of monastic duties, prepared for three sisters of good family who had become nuns. It consists of a brief introduction and eight parts: of religious service; keeping the heart; of monastic life; of temptation; confession; penitence; love; of domestic matters. Of plain and simple style, it contains numerous quotations from the Bible and the Church Fathers, with allusions to saintly lives but practically no legendary or moral tales. The first extract is from Part II (Morton, p. 64), dealing with each of the senses in turn; the second from part VIII (Morton, p. 414).

The language of the 'Rule of Nuns' is a pure Southern, and in most respects represents the normal form of that dialect, as distinct from the Early Southern of the preceding selections. OE. *ā* has now regularly become *ǣ*, the new diphthongs have developed, and the voicing of initial *f* to *v* is the rule. On the other hand, OE. *ēo* (*eo*), *ēa* (*ǣa*) still appear as in preceding texts. Occasionally *ēo* of this text is equivalent to open *ē*, so that it has in such cases been marked *ǣo*. Consonant peculiarities are not numerous. The most important is *t* for initial *þ* after a word ending in *t* or *d*, as *vort tet* (l. 15) for *vort þet*; and *terefter* (l. 16) for *þerefter*. Further see Wülker in Paul and Braune's 'Beiträge,' I, 209.

**Page 197, l. 14.** Spellunge and smecchunge. Note the retention of the *unge* ending of OE. nouns.

**Page 198, l. 1.** *pet hē ouh tō siggen*. Morton connects with preceding clause, but it belongs, as Mätzner shows, to the following. '(To) that (which) he has to say, hearken to his words.' The peculiarity is in the repetition of 'his words.' 12. *Paraīs*. Both this and *Paradis* occur in OF. and ME. 22. *pē cōve*, MS. *coue*. The word here and in l. 24 has been somewhat variously read, as the MS. *u* may be *u* or *v*. Morton connects with OE. *ceo*(*h*), 'chough,' but this should appear with ME. *ch* initially, to say nothing of the diphthong. Mätzner assumes a Netherland *kauwe* (*kauw*), which ought, it would seem, to give *caue*; cf. MnE. *caw*. Icl. *kofa*, 'young pigeon,' is also not

easily connected with the word. To account for the form, and preserve the play upon the word, I assume OE. *cāf*, ME. *cōve*, used in the first case as a substantive adj., 'the swift, the deceitful,' perhaps, 'the thief.' *Cumes te zeape*, 'comes the cunning (one),' of Titus MS. shows the understanding of another scribe, and that he had no idea of the chough or any other bird.

**Page 199, l. 1.** *Sed multi veniunt.* Matt. vii. 15, the Vulgate for which is *Attendite a falsis prophetis, qui veniunt.* 7. *Gābriēles spēche.* The annunciation, Luke i. 29. 11. *ōðer stūnde*, MS. *stude.* Morton's emendation is proved correct by the Latin text (Magd. Coll., Oxford), which conveys the same idea in positive form: *si tertius haberi possit.* 32. *Ancre and hūses lēfdī.* 'There ought to be much (difference) between an anchoress and a housewife.'

**Page 200, l. 3.** *swīwike*, MS. *swiðwike.* Mätzner suggested retaining the MS. reading as OE. equivalent for MLat. *hebdomeda maior*, though no such OE. word is known. On the other hand, we know that OE. *swigdag*, 'day of silence,' was used for the three days of Holy Week between Thursday evening and Sunday morning; cf. Ælfric's 'Homilies,' I, 218, 31; II, 268, 16. Besides, Titus MS. reads *swihende wike*, and Cleopatra MS. *swīwike.* The emendation therefore seems fully justified. The nuns are advised to make the whole week one of silence, rather than the customary three days. 9. *Ase Seont Anselme.* I have not found the original. 10. *chēofled = chēofleð.* Here, as occasionally in most texts, ð is replaced by *d* by scribal error; cf. 201, 17. 20. *Mulieres.* 1 Tim. ii. 12 and 1 Cor. xiv. 34. Neither passage is followed verbatim, the former more nearly. 22. *pē owerkūðre.* Morton's omission of *pe* led Mätzner to a wrong understanding of the words. He rightly pointed out Morton's error in connecting this with the following sentence. 27. *ase ich ēr seide.* See 199, 31. 31. *Ad summam volo.* Morton has made the strange mistake of including *þet is* in the quotation as he translates it, and omitting *ich ulle, &c.* *þē ende of þē tāle* is of course a free rendering of *ad summam.*

**Page 201, l. 5.** *Censura.* I do not find the exact words here or in l. 7, but a discussion of silence with the figure of the water (201, 8) occurs in Gregory's 'Regulae Pastoralis Liber,' ch. 38 (Migne, 77, 53). 22. *Maria optimam.* Luke x. 42. The translation begins with the preceding verse.

**Page 202, l. 15.** *Bidden hit.* 'To ask (or beg) it, in order to give it away, is not the part (rihte) of an anchoress.' 19. *on oū.* 'On yourselves,' that is, 'from your own wants.' *nenne mon.* That is, 'Let no man eat before you,' *mākwēð* of the preceding clause being understood with this also. 25. *Muche nēode.* That is, 'only much need.' 32. *heiward.* The hayward was the keeper of the cattle in the common field or pasture, and it was his duty to prevent trespass on cultivated ground. There was a similar officer of the manor or religious house. As the hayward could assess damages against the owner of cattle, a little flattery was evidently considered a good investment. *hwon me pūnt hire.* 'When men impound hire (the cow).'

**Page 203, l. 1.** *hwon me mākeð mōne.* 'When they (me) make complaint in town of anchoresses' cattle.' Probably refers to formal complaint as before the town reeve.



V. ROBERT OF GLOUCESTER'S 'CHRONICLE'—HOW THE  
NORMANS CAME TO ENGLAND

This metrical 'Chronicle' is found in an earlier and later form. To the earlier belong the following MSS.: Cotton Caligula A XI, Harleian 201, Additional 19,677 and 18,631 of the British Museum, and Hunterian MS. at Glasgow; to the latter, Trinity Coll. MS. R 4, 26 at Cambridge, Digby 205 of the Bodleian, Univ. Library Ee 4, 31 at Cambridge, Lord Mostyn's Library 259, Pepysian Library, Magdalen Coll., Cambridge, 2,014, Sloane 2,027 of the British Museum, and Herald's Coll. MS., London. There are editions by Hearne (1724) based on the Harleian MS., and by Wright in the Rolls Series (1887) based on the Cotton MS. above. Extracts are found in Mätzner ('Sprachproben,' I, 155), Morris ('Specimens,' II, 1), Wülker ('Lesebuch,' I, 55). The name of the author is based on l. 11,748, which tells us that 'Robert þat verst þis boc made' saw the battle of Evesham (1265), but otherwise we know nothing of him. Stow first connected him with Gloucester, and this is at least probable. More recently Strohmeier ('Das Verhältnis der Hds. der Reimchronik,' Robert of Gloucester's 'Archiv für neuere Sprachen,' LXXXVII, 217) shows that the 'Chronicle' is the work of three different authors, the first writing about the end of the thirteenth century lines 1-9, 137, the second (Robert of l. 11,748) lines 9,138-12,049, and a third writing and somewhat extending the later version. As the work mentions the canonization of St. Louis in 1297, it could not have been written before that event, and was probably composed about 1300 in Gloucester. The language is therefore Southern of that district about the last of the thirteenth century. Our selection is from Cotton Caligula A XI, the purest text, and consists of ll. 7,395-7,513 as printed by Wright above.

The 'Gloucester Chronicle' relates the history of England from the legendary Brutus to 1271. It contains about 12,000 long lines (12,600 in the later version), riming in couplets. As to the number of stresses the lines are sufficiently irregular to occasion considerable difference of opinion. They seem to be based on the line of seven stresses with *cæsura* after the fourth, but many lines occur with only six stresses. The sources of the poem are Geoffrey of Monmouth, Henry of Huntingdon, William of Malmesbury, and other chroniclers.

The language of the 'Chronicle' is some three-quarters of a century later than that of the 'Ancren Riwe.' The OE. diphthongs have entirely disappeared even from the orthography, and the language is therefore typical Southern in most respects. Among vowels there is a largely increased use of *o* for *u*. Among consonants the selection often shows loss of initial *h*, and a frequent voicing of *hw* to *w* which is parallel to some extent with that of initial *f* to *v*. Besides *ss* (*s*) regularly represents *sh*.

Page 203, l. 14. hap. Note the unusually frequent omission of initial *h* in this text. 15. *hēr* and *ēr*. Other MSS., as Harleian 201, read *her* and *per*, 'here and there,' perhaps a better reading. On the other hand, *hēr* is constantly used, especially in the Chronicles, for 'now, at this time,' and *þēr* may be due to a scribal misunderstanding of *hēr* in this sense. 17. *Verst*. Strict Sth. would require *vürst*, but *e* for *ü* is found in a few words in this writer. See *herne* (*hērne*) 204, 8 for Sth. *hūrne*, but the latter in rime (204, 18), and cf. Morsbach, 'Mittelengl. Gram.,' § 133, anm. 2.

**Page 204, l. 1.** As *pē hēnde*. 'As the courteous one,' so 'politely, courteously.' 3. *pē grēte oþ*. See Freeman's 'Norman Conquest,' III, 91. 14. *pat was al*. The Harleian MS. reads *þo* after *þat*, 'that then was,' &c., but it seems no material improvement. 27. *Godwine*. The crime was attributed to Godwine, though committed by followers of Harold I. William now gives this as a reason for making war on Godwine's son Harold. 28. *Alfrēd*. The brother of Edward the Confessor, son of Æthelred II and Emma of Normandy, the latter sister of William the Conqueror's grandfather. *Cosin* is therefore very freely used, as often in earlier English and sometimes to-day. On Alfred's return to England from Normandy in 1036 he was seized, his followers killed or enslaved, and his eyes torn out at Ely. 31. *Seint Edward*. Edward the Confessor, who had promised the throne to William, so the latter said. That he was 'next of his blōd' (l. 32) was of course true.

**Page 205, l. 13.** *Sein Walri*. This is St. Valéry at the mouth of the Somme, with *w* for OF. *v*, as in Wace's *Waleri*. 14. *and abide mō*. We should expect a sing. pret. to agree with *wende, hadde*, but the construction certainly changes in the following clauses, and there is no reason to suppose it may not here. Otherwise we must assume an infin., with an omitted *tō* or *for tō* expressing purpose. 21. *On of his kniȝtes*. The well-known story of William's stumbling as he set foot on the land is here omitted entirely. The words of the knight therefore lose point.

**Page 206, l. 2.** As *hē of nō mon*. 'As if he took account of no man.' 4. *pē oþer bataile*. The battle of Stamford Bridge, Yorkshire, September 25, 1066, in which Harold had defeated and killed King Harold of Norway. 10. *pat uþe pē Pōpes*. 'That he should rest (*dō*) it upon the judgement (*lōkinge*) of the Pope.' 13. *him tāke nō lōnd*. 'Give or deliver him no land.' For this sense of *tāke(n)* see the use of *bitāke(n)*. 12. *Wēr Seint Edward*. Morris suggests 'whether,' and Mätzner 'if' for *wer*. But the meaning is rather 'notwithstanding, although.' 27. *mī fader*. Really his ancestor Rollo, first Duke of Normandy, in the early tenth century, or a hundred and fifty years before. 31. *Richard*. This was Richard the Fearless, who reigned from 943 to 996. The French king who was taken prisoner was Lewis (Louis) IV.

**Page 207, l. 7.** *hē overcōm*. There are numerous references to this story in the chroniclers. See also Uhland's poems on the subject. 31. *Wip strōnge targes*. OE. poems often refer to making a 'war-hedge,' or close protection of overlapping shields before the men. No doubt this custom is intended here.

**Page 208, l. 14.** *nō wille habbe*. 'Have no chance (*wille*) of striking (*dünt*).' 17. *al vor noȝt*. A phrase of varying import, 'all in vain, all for nothing.' Here it seems to imply lack of resistance, and so 'easily.'

**Page 209, l. 15.** *gōstes*. See Freeman's 'Norman Conquest,' III, 11. 19. *Seint Calixtes day*. October 14, when Pope Calixtus is supposed to have been martyred in 222. 31. *Willam hit sende hire*. This is a mistake. Harold's mother offered a large sum for the body, but William would not give it up and had it privately buried by the sea-shore, so that the grave could not be identified; cf. Ramsey, 'Foundations of England,' II, 35 f.

**Page 210, l. 20.** Vor þē mōre. This line shows that the writer had no strong feeling either for or against the conditions he mentions. The antipathy of the races had long passed away.

VI. OLD KENTISH SERMONS

These 'Sermons' are found in Laud MS. 471 of the Bodleian Library, Oxford, and were printed by Morris in 'An Old English Miscellany' (EETS., 49), p. 26. They represent Kentish of about 1250, so that they really precede in time the previous selection, but are placed here to bring together the two specimens of Kentish in the book.

But five of these sermons are preserved, all brief and simple in plan. They are translations from the French of Maurice de Sully (d. 1196), the earliest French sermon writer to give up Latin for the vernacular. They all follow the same general plan of text, narrative, exposition, application, as exemplified in the fourth and fifth, here printed.

An outline of Kentish grammar is given by Morris in the Introduction to the volume quoted above, and more completely in the Introduction to 'Ayenbite of Inwit.' The characteristic mark of Middle Kentish is the retention of Old Kentish *e*, *ē* for non-Kentish *y*, *ȳ*; cf. *prēde* (211, 20), *ēveles* (211, 23). Besides, Kentish agrees with the non-Wessex dialects of Old English in having *ē* for T. *ē*, WT. *ā*, WS. *ǣ*, and *ē*, *īe* for *i*-mutation of OE. *ēa*, *ēo*, while it is itself peculiar in having *ē* for non-Kentish *ǣ* by *i*-mutation of *ā*. It has also the diphthongs *ȳa* (*īa*) beside *ēa*, for WS. *ēa* or lengthened *ea*, and *au* from OE. *āw*. The special treatise on Kentish of the Middle English period is by Danker, 'Die Laut- und Flexionslehre der mittelkentischen Denkmäler' (1879).

**Page 210, l. 24.** godspelle of tōdai. This is indicated by the Latin rubric, *Dominica quarta post octavam Epiphanie*, and the gospel is Matt. viii. 23 f. Apart from slight lack of verbal agreement with the Vulgate, the last clause is from Mark vi. 48, and no doubt suggests a gospel harmony as the basis.

**Page 211, l. 15.** blēpeliche. This form of the word also appears regularly in 'Ayenbite of Inwit.' As the OE. word is *blīpelice* not *blȳpelice*, the first *e* may be short or lengthened from a short *e* which took the place of shortened *i*. **16.** Salus populi. Hardly a quotation from any one passage of Scripture, certainly not from Christ's words. It may have come from one or more Psalms which were regarded as messianic; cf. Ps. xxxv. 3; and for the last part xviii. 6; l. 15; lxxxvi. 7; cxviii. 5. **24.** wordle. The prevailing form in Kt., as shown by the next selection. **25.** Quod ipse prestore. An expression used as a benediction and closing, *qui vivit et regnat Deus per omnia secula seculorum*. But it has various forms. **29.** gode-spelle. Lat. rubric, *Dominica in sexagesima*; gospel, Matt. xiii. 24.

**Page 214, l. 13.** nōn man wōt. The preacher quotes very freely as before. Reference seems to be to the interpretation of such passages as Matt. xxiv. 36, 42; Luke xii. 19-20. **14.** for man. A common proverb, cf. 'Ancren Riwe,' p. 338; 'Ayenbite of Inwit' (Morris), p. 129. A poem on long life ('Old Eng. Misc.,' p. 156) begins:

'Mon mai longe lives wene,  
Ac ofte him liēð þe wrench.'

## VII. 'THE AYENBITE OF INWIT, OR REMORSE OF CONSCIENCE'

This work, in the handwriting of the author, is contained in Arundel MS. 57 of the British Museum. It was edited by Stevenson in 1855 and by Morris for the Early English Text Society (No. 23) in 1866. Extracts appear in Mätzner ('Sprachproben,' I, 60), Morris ('Specimens,' II, 98), Wülker ('Lesebuch,' I, 112). The author gives his name as Dan Michel (Michael) of Northgate (Kent), tells us that he was an Augustine monk of Canterbury, and that he finished the 'Remorse of Conscience' in 1340. His language therefore represents Kentish of the first half of the fourteenth century, about three-quarters of a century later than the preceding selection, and a quarter of a century later than the 'Gloucester Chronicle.'

The work is a translation of 'La Somme des Vices et des Vertus' by Lorenz, a Benedictine monk of the later thirteenth century. It treats of the ten commandments, the twelve articles of faith, the seven deadly sins, &c., with occasional illustrative tales, anecdotes, or lives of saints. It is strongly allegorical throughout, but the style is not as pleasing as that of the 'Ancren Riwle,' or as simple as that of the 'Kentish Sermons.' Our selection, 'How to learn to die,' is based on the text of Morris above (p. 70f.), where it begins the more constructive teaching of the book. Special monographs on the work are by Varnhagen, 'Beiträge zur Erklärung und Textkritik' ('Eng. Stud.,' I, 379; II, 27); by Evers, dissertation with same title (1888); by Konrath, 'Die lateinische Quelle zu Ayenbite' ('Eng. Stud.,' XII, 259).

In Notes to 'Old Kentish Sermons' reference was made to the principal treatises on the Kentish dialect, and to important peculiarities. In the present selection are to be noticed *ēa* (*ȝa*, *ȝea*) for WS. *ēa* or lengthened *ea*, and *uo* for OE. ME. *ō* (*ō*) sometimes; cf. *guodes* = *gōdes* (215, 22); *guo* = *gō* (218, 32). Among consonants *z* is regularly written for voiced *s*, clearly indicating the voicing of the latter when initial as well as when medial.

**Page 215, l. 18.** *rapre panne ssed.* The figure is a common one in Scripture; cf. 2 Chron. xxix. 15; Job viii. 9; xiv. 2; Ps. cii. 11; cix. 23.

**Page 216, l. 15.** *pē wȝe Cātōūn.* Presumably Dionysius Cato, whose 'Disticha' were so highly regarded in the middle ages. Nothing exactly like this occurs, but for contempt of death see 'Disticha' at I, 22, IV, 22. **21.** *pri dȝeapes.* Another interpretation of the three deaths occurs in 'Old Eng. Homilies,' II, 169. **29.** *damezēle Bēreblisse.* Explained in the following clause, 'death that crowns and places (*dōþ*) in bliss all the saints.' For a name made in the same way cf. 161, 6.

**Page 218, l. 7.** *tō pē reward of.* 'In respect of or to.' *Reward* has the sense of 'regard,' the cognate word. **19.** *ase zayp Salomōn.* Prov. xxiv. 16, which reads in the Vulgate, *Septies enim cadet iustus, et resurget.*

**Page 219, l. 2.** *pēr ne may guo in.* Referring to Rev. xxi. 27; cf. l. 32. **15.** *mōre stranger.* The double comparative appears thus early.

VIII. TREVISA'S TRANSLATION OF HIGDEN'S  
'POLYCHRONICON'

The English 'Polychronicon' of Trevisa is preserved in at least four MSS., St. John's Coll. H I at Cambridge, and Cotton Tiberius D VII, Harleian 1,900, Additional 24,194 of the British Museum. Of these the first was printed by Caxton in 1482. A later version than those above was edited by Babbington for the Rolls Series, and extracts from Trevisa are found in Mätzner ('Sprachproben,' II, 343), Morris ('Specimens,' II, 335), and Wülker ('Lesebuch,' II, 205). Our selection is from Cotton Tiberius D VII, a contemporary MS. in pure Southern. The translator, John Trevisa, was vicar at Berkeley, then canon at Westbury, Gloucestershire. He finished his translation in April 1387, as he tells us. The language is therefore Southern of Gloucestershire in the last half of the fourteenth century.

The 'Polychronicon' was originally written in Latin by Radulphus or Ranulphus Higden of Chester. As the name implies, the work is a sort of history of the world, brought down to the year 1342. This Trevisa translated freely, adding here and there, and extending to 1357. Besides this he is supposed to have translated other works, though these cannot be proved to be his with certainty.

As to language, Trevisa's Southern shows no voicing of initial *f*, *þ*, and *s*, so far as orthography is concerned, but otherwise well represents the dialect. The selection shows *ā* for *hā* (*ha*), beside *hī* (*hȳ*), in the plural of the third personal pronoun; cf. 'Juliana,' p. 191.

**Page 220, l. 1.** *pē 3ēre* of *Hēlȳ*. The mediæval historians were fond of such union of sacred and secular history, and it was natural to their annalistic form of historical writing. **7. Vespāsian hys tȳme.** That is 69-79 A.D. **Pictes ōut of Scitia.** This tradition appears in numerous chroniclers back to Bede. That the Picts entered Britain later than the Britons is probably true enough. Cf. 221, 6. **17. In Vespāsian.** Based on Geoffrey of Monmouth, as the footnote shows. This accounts for many statements of which authentic history gives no confirmation. **18. Mārius.** Geoffrey of Monmouth, 'Hist. Brit.,' IV, ch. xvii. Arviragus, his father, is mentioned in ch. xiii f, but neither is known to be historical, though Geoffrey connects them with the Roman emperors, as here. The same may be said of Rodric in the same line. **21. Cathenēsia.** The present Caithness doubtless.

**Page 221, l. 4. Servius.** The commentator on Virgil, who lived in the last of the fourth and beginning of the fifth century, the time of Jerome and Augustine. **5. Agatirsis.** Cf. 'Aeneid,' IV, 146, where occurs *picti Agathyrsi*, giving rise to the comment of Servius. **12. Maximus.** The chronicler has here confused Magnus Clemens Maximus (383-388) with Maximus Tyrannus (408-411), as shown by the references to Gratianus and Valentinianus in l. 14. He has also mistaken the name Tyrannus for a descriptive title. Marius is mentioned, not by Geoffrey but by Gildas. **21. Carausius.** Mentioned by Geoffrey, 'Hist. Brit.,' V, ch. iii. **22. Bassiānus.** Better known as Caracalla. Geoffrey recounts the death of Geta as in battle between the brothers for supremacy in the empire. **28. þwartōver wal.** The wall of Hadrian from Newcastle to Carlisle and the Solway Firth, here called the *Scottysch*, that is,

the Irish sea. So also at 222, 2 and 22. 30. **Nynyan**. Bede gives the tradition regarding Ninias or Nynian ('Eccl. Hist.' III, iv), but his date cannot be definitely fixed. He is said to have died in 432. 32. **Brenicia**. Berenicia, founded according to Bede in 547 A.D.

**Page 222, l. 4. Duke Reuda**. In his edition of Bede, Plummer says the northern portion of County Antrim, Ireland, was called Dal Riada, after an ancient leader who is supposed to have died in 165 A.D. Thence the name was transferred to Britain with an Irish colony.

**Page 223, l. 2. Flemmynges**. In 1111 Henry I established a colony of this people in Pembrokeshire, Southwest Wales. 11. **pē Dānes**. Reference is doubtless to the massacre on St. Brice's day, 1002; cf. Freeman, 'Norm. Conquest,' I, 182, 312 f, 634 f.

**Page 224, l. 7. drawe somewhat**. An early recognition, perhaps, of words borrowed from the Celts. 26. **pys manēre**. This whole paragraph is an addition to his original by Trevisa himself, and is naturally of greatest interest as a contemporary account. **pē fürste moreyn**. The great plague of 1348-9. A second occurred in 1361-2, a third in 1369, and some reckon a fourth in 1375-6. 27. **Jōhan Cōrnwal . . . Richard Pencrych**. Both Cornishmen, as it would seem from their names. It is not improbable that they were both at Oxford, as was Trevisa, for the name Master John Cornwall appears in the records of Merton College, and the names Pencrych (Penkriss) and Pencrych Hall are also found. The latter was about opposite Nunne Hall, where Cornwall taught. See Stevenson's article on the 'Introduction of English in English Schools' in 'An English Miscellany,' p. 421.

**Page 225, l. 1. of pē secunde Kyng Richard . . . nȳne**. The ninth year of Richard II began June 22, 1385, so that this part must have been written in the last half of that year. 6. **disavauntāge**. This shows that Trevisa was not in the least prejudiced against French, when properly added to a knowledge of the mother tongue. Cf. Robert of Gloucester at 210, 19, 20. 11. **grēt wonder**. Trevisa was scarcely more in the dark than many a later historian of our language. Of course the changes in spoken English were due to an unconscious variation in different districts, while *pē lōngāge of Normandy*—that is French in general—was taught and learned, with some idea of a normal or standard form. Had Trevisa been more widely acquainted with the French as was Chaucer, he would have known that there was some variation as spoken in England and on the continent; cf. what Chaucer says of the Prioress, Prologue to 'Cant. Tales,' 124 f. 28. **bycause pat pē kynges**. Just what influence Trevisa supposed the kings to have had is not clear, but the relation of the capital city and the center of government to the development of a standard language is well known.

## THE DIALECT OF LONDON

The importance of the language of the capital city to the development of standard English has led to the placing of four selections from London English in this place. A comparison of these will show how the language gradually changed, in most particulars, from Southern to Midland.

### I. THE ENGLISH PROCLAMATION OF HENRY III

This proclamation occurs in two MSS., one in the Public Record Office, London, and the other in the Bodleian Library, Oxford. The first of these was published by Rymer (1816), by Ellis in 'Transactions of the Philological Society' (1868), and by Mätzner ('Sprachproben,' II, 54). The second was printed in 'Memorials of Oxford' by J. Ingram (1837), and by Skeat in 'Transactions of the Philological Society' (1880-1). Our text follows the first. As indicated, the 'Proclamation' was issued Oct. 18, 1258, so that we have here the English of some London scribe in the middle of the thirteenth century.

This 'Proclamation' is the earliest in English, after the disuse of the latter in public documents following the Norman Conquest; cf. the author's 'History of the English Language,' ch. v. It was issued to confirm to the people the 'Provisions of Oxford,' a charter of rights which had been wrested from the king. As indicated at the end, a copy was sent to every shire in England and to Ireland. The copy we print indicates Huntingdonshire as its destination, as that of the Bodleian indicates Oxfordshire. The writ was issued in both French and English; cf. the French version in Ellis's edition. For the 'Provisions' themselves, which accompanied this Proclamation, see Stubbs's 'Select Charters'; Adams and Stevens's 'Select Documents of English Constitutional History,' I, 56.

The language of this selection shows the use of the OE. diphthongs *eo*, *ēo*, *ēa*, and the ligatures *æ*, *ǣ*, as in Southern texts of the same period; cf. the 'Ancren Riwe' with the Midland 'Genesis and Exodus.' To these are added the digraph *oa*, probably an early writing of ME. *ō* from OE. *ā*. In other respects the language shows a mixture of Southern and Midland, probably characteristic of London English of the time. True Southern forms are those with *i*, *ī* = OE. *ȳ*, those with the prefix *i* (OE. *ge*), and such verbal forms as *bēoþ*, *habbeð*, *mākien*; besides these the older inflexional forms, as *pān* (OE. *pām*), *Gode*, *loande*, and the noun plurals in *en*, as *wōrden*. For a fuller consideration of the language of this 'Proclamation' cf. Morsbach, 'Schriftsprache,' p. 161.

**Page 226, l. 1.** *purȝ Godes fultume.* For the OF. *par le grace Deu*, Lat. *dei gratia*. **3.** *sēnd = sēndeð.* **4.** *witen ȝē.* The subjunctive of mild command. **willen and unnen.** Note the present plurals in

*en*, Ml. forms, and compare the Sth. *bēoþ* (l. 5), *habbeð* (l. 7). 5. *ūre* *rædesmen*. Reference is made no doubt to the Committee of Twenty-four, twelve elected by the barons and twelve by the king, who had drawn up the 'Provisions' in the Oxford session. 24. *Bonefāce*. No special note is necessary on these prominent men of the time. Thirteen sign here, sixteen the corresponding French translation. The same thirteen in the Oxford copy, in the same order, probably indicates, as Skeat emphasized from another circumstance, that all the copies were alike in this respect.

**Page 227, l. 8. And al on.** This part does not occur in the Oxford copy. It suggests that we may have before us the original, on which this note was made for general reference. 9. *pære künēriche*. Note the peculiar use of the feminine form of the pronoun with a noun originally neuter.

## II. ADAM DAVY'S DREAMS ABOUT EDWARD II

This text is found in Land MS. 622 at the Bodleian Library, Oxford, and was edited by Furnivall for the Early English Text Society (69) in 1878. The 'Dreams' were written between 1307 and 1327, probably soon after the accession of the king. Of Adam Davy, the author, little is certainly known beyond what he tells us in his verses; cf. the 'Dict. of Nat. Biography.' The 'Dreams' have no special literary value, but are important as exhibiting the language of the capital city. Their purpose was doubtless to obtain favor of the king. Certainly, that Edward II should be 'emperor in Cristendom' (229, 33) could hardly have been expected long after his troublous reign began.

The change of the language of London from a mixture of Southern and Midland toward pure Midland is very evident in this selection. The notable Sth. characteristics are wanting, as *ū, ū* for OE. *y, y̆*, though the Sth. open *ē* (WS. *ē*, Merc. *ē*) still prevails. Similarly the indicative present plural of verbs ends in the Midland *en*, not Sth. *eþ* (*eth*). Forms with the Sth. prefix *i* (*y*), OE. *ge*, are not numerous. Even at the beginning of the fourteenth century, therefore, the language of London was closely approximating the Midland dialect of Chaucer.

**Page 227, l. 15. Prince of Wāles.** This title, coupled with that of king in the preceding line, shows that the 'Dreams' relate to Edward II, the first to possess the former title and the only one of the Edwards of the fourteenth century to be both prince and king. 20. *Seint Edward*. Edward the Confessor, commemorated on Jan. 5, though the title might apply to the second Saxon king of that name.

**Page 228, l. 21. pē decollāciōun of Seint Jōn.** The beheading of John is commemorated on Aug. 29. 28. *pē fēst of alle halewēn.* All Saints' day, Nov. 1.

**Page 229, l. 21. pē day of Seint Lucie.** That is, Dec. 13.

**Page 230, l. 5. worpingniȝht.** This has not been identified, but would seem, from the chronological order followed, to fall between All Saints and Lent. The only analogous compound in OE. is *dagweorping*, 'celebration, festival,' but this does not assist us unless *worpingniȝht* could be some very important festival as Christmas.



**Page 231, l. 2. in clēne leinte.** Already the old word for spring (OE. *lengten*) has been specialized to the clerical use, as in modern English. **20. pē beryng of our Lēfdy.** The birth of the Virgin Mary, commemorated on Sept. 8. **29. For mē ne worpe.** 'On account of me,' 'nor shall be (shewed) to learned or unlearned.'

### III. THE FIRST PETITION TO PARLIAMENT IN ENGLISH

This 'Petition' is preserved in a MS. of the Public Record Office, London. It was printed, quite imperfectly, in 'Rolls of Parliament,' III, 225, and later by Morsbach in 'Neuenglische Schriftsprache,' p. 171. As it bears the date 1386, the language is London English of the last quarter of the fourteenth century. Apart from its linguistic value the 'Petition' is highly interesting as giving us a most vivid conception of municipal politics in early London. The language presents few peculiarities, and these will be readily understood from the previous readings. The sentence structure hardly suggests one accustomed to the pen, and the document may easily have been composed by some clerk of the Mercery.

**Page 232, l. 21. as a membre.** One of the twelve great Livery Companies of the city, and having an important place in the government. **22. wrōnges subtiles.** Note the OF. adjective following the noun and taking the plural form, no doubt a documentary usage rather than one colloquially common at the time. **24. is tō bē tō.** 'Is to be by' or 'belongs to,' as we should say. **25. at ō day.** The Anglo-French text reads: *chescun an le jour de Seint Edward le Roy*, that is, Jan. 5; cf. note on 227, 20.

**Page 233, l. 1. Nicholus Brembre.** A member of the Grocers' Company and chief supporter among the people of Richard II, Brembre became mayor in 1383-4 by forcible means as narrated. In 1386 he secured the election of his accomplice Nicholas Exton (234, 25), and he himself became a councillor of the king. In the next year he was charged with treason and fled to Wales. He was brought back and hanged in London in 1388. **2. Jōhn Northampton.** Also called Comberton. He was leader of the faction supporting Wyclif and itself supported by John of Gaunt. Elected mayor in 1381, for two years he was imprisoned in 1384 by Brembre, but was released in 1387 and fully restored to London citizenship in 1390. **13. her mair.** While the preceding *nō man* is sing., it implies the pl. and accounts for the plural pronoun. **14. of his ordynaunce.** The Anglo-French text reads: *par son assent*, 'of his assent or party,' explaining the passage. **15. grēte quantitee of armūre.** This passage is a wonderful revelation of the political methods sometimes employed at this time in the freest and most powerful city of England. **17. of withinne.** Those of the city, besides the 'straungērs of the contrē.' **27. of whōmsō it wēre.** 'Of whatsoever it might be.' The *whōm* is dat.-acc., the older dat. of the neuter *what*. **28. and it wēre.** 'If it were.' Morsbach adds (*if*) after *and*, but this seems unnecessary as shown by the punctuation.

**Page 234, l. 10. tyme out of mȳnde.** That *tyme* was omitted by mistake is clear from the Anglo-French text, *del temps dount nulle memoire*

*ne court.* 11. *wolden.* A subject *wē*, which may have been omitted by the scribe, is implied in 'thē Mercerȳe or othere craftes' above. Or perhaps the writer intended another construction connected with the clause beginning *as* (l. 8). 17. *thē which thyng lȳke tō yōwre.* 'Which (*thē which thyng*) may it please your worthy lordship to be proved or disproved, that truth may show which of the two (*thē whether*) (is correct).' Here and several times the word *lordship* is an abstract, used instead of the plural but implying all the lords in council. 24. *for thei.* 'So that (for) they should not be known or continued,' equivalent to 'lest they should be known and continued.' 25. *Nicholus Exton.* Made mayor in 1386 by Brembre and his party. As here accused, he is said to have publicly burnt a book of good customs called the 'Jubilee.' This event marks the revival of the party of Northampton in the city. 30. *which of us . . . thē Kyng sholde dō hym.* Note the anacoluthon. Brembre made a charge of being false to the king, and then offered immunity to any who would admit the charge, hoping thus to gain a good witness for his case. 32. *and if anȳ.* Note the indicative in the condition, perhaps in emphasis of the reality of the case.

**Page 235, l. 3.** *thē mair that nōw is.* That is, Exton, mentioned above. 8. *thēre men.* 'Where men,' implying also 'because.' 13. *bī suggestiōn.* This seems to imply that the offer by Brembre (234, 30) had been accepted by some, who had thus shielded themselves from punishment in other particulars. 16. *tō bēn used.* The sense is: 'your lord's command is too great a thing to be used familiarly among or toward simple men, lest they, because of their ignorance in obeying it (*unwȳse tō sȳve it*),' &c. 24. *brēre or Brembre.* To understand the play upon the name it must be remembered that our word *bramble* had, in both Old and Middle English, a form *brember*. For this period cf. *brember-flour* (Harl. MS. of Chaucer) for *brembel-flour* of the received text. 27. *thē which.* 'Which being granted by your lordship'; that is, what is implied in that clause (l. 29). 30. *as amōng us.* 'Among ourselves.'

**Page 236, l. 2.** *vittailōrs.* Brembre's party 'had its strength among the . . . grocers, then dominant, and the fishmongers, whose monopoly it upheld against the claims of the populace.'—'Dict. of Nat. Biog.,' Brembre. 28. *in thē sexte yēre.* That is, in 1384.

#### IV. CHAUCER'S 'CANTERBURY TALES'

It is needless to give details regarding the Chaucer MSS., or the numerous editions of his works. The extract is from the Ellesmere MS. as reprinted by the Chaucer Society, except for the few changes indicated in the footnotes. Nor is it necessary to say much of place and language, since every detail of this sort is so easily accessible. It will be generally admitted that the 'Pardoner's Tale' represents London English, in the last decade of the fourteenth century, that is, somewhat later than the time of the last selection.

For the originals of the story, so far as known, see the account in Skeat's 'Chaucer,' III, 439 f. For Chaucer's language it is scarcely necessary to give special references, as to Ten Brink's 'Chaucer's Sprache und Verskunst'

(trans. as the 'Language and Metre of Chaucer'), and the numerous introductory treatises giving two or three Tales with grammar, &c.

**Page 237, l. 7. In Flaundes.** The place was perhaps so indicated in the original form of the story which Chaucer used. 18. *they tōtēre*. One of the best illustrative passages is from the 'Parson's Tale': 'For Cristes sake ne swereth nat so sinfully, in dismembriunge of Crist by soule, herte, bones, and body. For certes it seemeth that ye thinke that the cusede Jewes ne dismembred nat ynough the precieuse persone of Crist, but ye dismembre him more.'

**Page 238, l. 2. luxuriē is = luxuri's.** The Scriptural passage (Eph. v. 18) reads in the Vulgate *Nolite inebriari vino, in quo est luxuria*. As the passage is quoted by Innocent III in 'De Contemptu Mundi,' which Chaucer translated, he may have taken it from that source. 6. *thē stōries*. Reference is to the 'Historia Scholastica' of Petrus Comestor, called 'clerke of the stories' in 'Piers Plowman,' B VII, 73, and 'maister of storyies' by Lydgate. The plural is used because each of several parts of the work is called 'Historia.' The clause then means 'whoso has well perused the stories.' 10. *Senek seith eek*. Tyrwhitt suggested Seneca's Epistles lxxxiii: *Extende in plures dies illum ebriū habitum; numquid furore dubitabis? nunc quoque non est minor, sed brevior?* 14. *fallen in a shrewe*. 'Fallen on a shrew or evil person.' 18. *Ō original*. The line is metrically complete without *O*, which may have intruded from the preceding lines. 22. *Corrupt was*. Cf. the 'Parson's Tale,' § 70: 'This sinne (glottony) corrupped al this world, as is wel shewed in the sinne of Adam and Eve.' 30. *Ō glotonye*. The original of this (Eccus. xxxvii. 32) was quoted by Innocent III in 'De Contemptu Mundi.'

**Page 239, l. 2. a belle.** The custom of the time as shown by the direction of Myrc, 'Instructions for Parish Priests,' l. 1,964:

'Make þy clerk before þe ȝynge,  
To bere lyȝt and belle ryng.'

4. *That oon of hem*. MnE. 'one of them' rather than 'the one'; that is the old demonstrative with *t* retained before a vowel. Cf. *thē tȝn*, *thē tōther*. 17. *this pestilence*. This shows that the story is placed in the time of one of the great plagues which swept western Europe, perhaps that of 1348-9, the worst of all. 34. *al ōnes*. The usual expression is *at ōnes*, or *al at ōnes*.

**Page 240, l. 19. God yōw see.** Cf. 'Cant. Tales' B 156, D 2,169; 'Troilus,' II, 85, *God you save and see*. While the corresponding OE. word seems not to have the meaning of 'protect,' that is found in the case of the corresponding ON. form. 26. *Ynde*. Taken as an example of the far distant land. Sometimes Greece is used in the same way. 31. *Ne deęth*. As Prof. Kittredge pointed out, the next seven lines are imitated from the first elegy of Maximian; cf. Skeat's 'Chaucer,' v, 287.

**Page 241, l. 5. mȳ cheste.** That in which his worldly belongings were kept; usually found in old times at the foot of the bed in the bed-chamber. 13. *In hōpȳ writ*. Lev. xix. 32; in the Vulgate, *Coram cano capite consurge*. 17. *did*. 'Should do'; subj. mode.

**Page 242, l. 31. thē cut.** The shortest, as in a fuller account of a drawing of cuts in the Prologue, 835-845.

**Page 244**, l. 6. at  $\bar{o}ure$  owene wille. 'According to our own pleasure,' a common idiom. 19. Forwh $\bar{y}$  th $\bar{e}$  feend. Cf. 'OE. Homilies,' II, 39 (EETS., 53): 'Swagiveð ure Drihten leve þe devle to ben on þe swinisse men þe ihc er of spec, and on hem to wuniende and hem to drenchende, and of here wit to bringinde and to driven fram unrihtw to oðer, fram eðeliche laste to michele, fram synne to synne, fram ivele to ivele, and et tan ande hem drencheð on shameliche deðe and mid hem to helle ledeð.'

**Page 245**, l. 5. goon apaas. The first part of the last word is not the article, as sometimes explained, but  $a=on$ . The expression means go *on foot*, and is thus indicative of the time required for such travel. 29. canōn . . . fen. The work of Avicenna (Ibn-Sina) is called 'Book of the Canon in Medicine,' and one part in the Latin version is named *fen*, from Arabic *fann*.

**Page 246**, l. 11. goode men. The metre requires that these two words should be read as a compound of two syllables.

## GLOSSARY

THE Glossary is arranged on a strictly alphabetical basis, except as follows: initially, *þ* (*ð*) occur after *t*, and *ȝ* just before *ȝ*, with which it belongs in its modern development; but medially *þ* (*ð*) are placed after *tg*, and *ȝ* with *g* after *h*, since these positions are most natural to the modern reader. Each word is given in its normal form, rather than in the form in which it happens to occur the first time, as usually done in the so-called glossarial index. But words tending to lose a final element (usually final *e*), even in normal Middle English, are sometimes given in the shorter form. The great diversity of ME. spelling makes frequent cross-reference necessary, and only in case of Orm's forms with extra doubling of consonants has normalizing occasionally been practised; for example, Orm's *annd*, *after* will be found under *and*, *after*. Orm's forms, owing to their importance, are designated by (O) after them.

The etymology is given so far as the immediate form and language from which the word is derived. To attempt more would have been to increase unwisely the size of the book. Yet when some considerable change in the form of the word has occurred a hint of this is given. Thus OE. nouns (mainly feminines) which have assumed inorganic *e* in the nominative-accusative, under the influence of the oblique cases, are indicated by adding the OE. gender, as *f. m.*, *neut.* So the stem-forms of OE., OF. verbs, when differing from the infinitive, are added to explain ME. forms. In case of all irregular verbs, weak, strong, and minor classes, the OE. present and præterit-singular are given. With strong verbs a number in parentheses indicates the class, according to the numbering of the Grammatical Introduction. An (R) denotes reduplication verbs. See list of irregular verbs at end of Glossary.

Common abbreviations need no explanation, as *sb.*, substantive, *vb.*, verb, *inf.*, infinitive, &c. The following may be explained: *n.*, *g.*, *d.*, *a.*, nominative, genitive, dative, accusative; *ns.*, *ds.*, etc., nom. sg., dative sg.; *wk.*, weak; *wkv.*, *stv.*, *ptprv.*, *anv.*, weak, strong, præterit-present, anomalous verbs, as in the Grammatical Introduction. For other abbreviations, see list at the beginning of the book. All references to the text are to page and line.

The manner of marking quantity has been explained in the Grammatical Introduction. In addition some few diacritics have been added in the Glossary to assist in differentiating certain sounds. Thus *c=ch* is marked *č*; *g=j* in judge (*dʒ*), *ǰ*; *g=y* initially in stressed syllables, *ǰ*; *o*=older *u*, *ò*; OF. *u=ü*, short and long, *û*. Medial or final *e*, when certainly silent, is sometimes marked *e*.

### A.

*ā*, see *an*, *prep. adv.*

*a*, see *an*.

*a*, *ā*, *interj.*, OF. *a*, Lat. *ah*; *ah*, 25, 23; *ā*, 140, 5.

*aa=ā*, *adv.*, OE. *ā*; *ever*, 196, 13.

*Aarōn*, *sb.*, Lat. *Aaron*; *Aaron*, 213, 4.

*abashed*, *pp.* as *adj.*, *abassen* < OF. *esbair*, 3 *sg.* *esbaiss-*; *abashed*, 90, 30.

- abbeye**, *abbaye*, *sb.*, OF. *abbeie*; *abbey*, 108, 18; *abbaye*, 113, 21.  
**abbot**, *sb.*, OE. *abbod*, infl. by OF. *abbat* (?); *abbot*, 1, 1.  
**abbotrice**, *sb.*, OE. *abbodrice*; *office of abbot*, 1, 10.  
**abegge**(n), *wkv.*, **Kt.** = **MI.** *abiȝen* (*abien*); OE. *ābycgan*-*bōhte*; *buy*, *pay for, atone for*; *inf.* *abegge*, 217, 30.  
**Abēl**, *sb.*, Lat. *Abel*; *Abel*, 68, 10.  
**abelȝe**(n), *stv.*, OE. *ābelgan*-*bealg* (3); *grow angry, make angry*; *pp.* *abolȝe*, 184, 20.  
**abēod**, *see* *abide*(n).  
**Aberdēne**, *sb.*, *Aberdeen*, 160, 15.  
**abettour**, *sb.*, OF. *abettour*; *abettor*; *pl.* *abettours*, 236, 17.  
**abhomynāble**, *adj.*, OF. *abominable*; *abominable*, 237, 15.  
**abide**(n), *abȳde*(n), *stv.*, OE. *ābīdan*-*bād* (1); *abide, wait for*; *inf.* *abȳde*, 108, 2; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *abȳdeȝ*, 216, 23; *pt. sg.* *abōd*, 64, 17; *pt. pl.* *abiden*, 35, 5; *abide*, 205, 14; *pp.* *abiden*, 32, 4. **Sth.** 3 *sg.* *abit*, 180, 8; *pt. sg.* *abēod*, 187, 13.  
**abote**, *abouten*, *see* *abūten*.  
**Abraham**, *sb.*, Lat. *Abraham*; *Abraham*, 33, 10.  
**abreide**(n), *stv.*, OE. *ābregdan*-*brægd* (3); *draw out, spring up, awake*; *pt. sg.* *abraid*, 23, 15.  
**abrēke**(n), *stv.*, OE. *gebrecan*-*bræc* (4); *break*; *pt. pl.* *abrēken*, 60, 3.  
**abrōt** (**MS.** *a brod*), *adv.*, OE. *on brād*; *widely, profusely, abroad*, 60, 20.  
**absence**, *sb.*, OF. *absence*; *absence*, 117, 10.  
**absent**, *adj.*, OF. *absent*; *absent*, 117, 5.  
**abūten** (*abūton*), *abōuten*, *obōut*, *abote*, *prep. adv.*, OE. *ābūton* < *onbūton*; *about*, 1, 16; 3, 8; *a-bōuten*, 53, 12; *obōut*, 138, 31; *abote*, 132, 14.  
**aboven**, *buven*, *adv. prep.*, OE. *abufan* < *onbufan*; *above*, 14, 15; *buven*, 178, 30.  
**abȳde**(n), *see* *abide*(n).  
**abȳe**(n), **abȳȝe**(n), *wkv.*, OE. *ābycgan*-*bōhte*; *pay for, atone for*, **MnE.** *abide* by confusion with **ME.** *abiden*; *inf.* *abȳe*, 54, 19, *abȳȝe*, 55, 6; *pr. sbj. sg.* *abȳ*, 55, 6; *pp.* *aboght*, 238, 21.  
**ac**, **oc**, *conj.*, OE. *ac*, **oc**; *but*, 2, 20; **acc** (O) 8, 25. **Sth.** *ah*, 184, 24; *auh*, 197, 15.  
**accidental**, *adj.*, OF. *accidentel* (al ?); *accidental*, 235, 22.  
**accordandlȳ**, *adv.*, **Nth.** *pr. ppl.* of *accorden* (OF. *accorder*) + *lȳ*; *accordingly*, 144, 23.  
**accōunt**, *see* *acōunte*.  
**acōuse**(n), *wkv.*, OF. *acuser*; *accuse*; *pp. accused*, 106, 17; *accusyd*, 109, 13.  
**achtande**, *see* *aughtēne*.  
**acorde**(n), *wkv.*, OF. *accorder*; *accord, agree, reconcile*; *pr. pl.* *acorden*, 120, 5; *pt. sg.* *acordede*, 2, 13; *pp.* *acorded*, 244, 7. **Sth.** *pr. pl.* *acordeȝ*, 225, 20.  
**acōunte**, **acōunt** (*accōunt*), *sb.*, OF. *cunte* (*conte*), infl. by *vb.* *acunter*; *account*, 90, 28; *acōunt*, 156, 21; *account*, 155, 30.  
**acōupe**(n), *wkv.*, OF. *encuper* < *enculper*; *accuse, inculpate*; *pp.* *acōuped*, 92, 3.  
**acumbri**(n), *wkv.*, OF. *encombrer*; *encumber*; **Sth.** *inf.* *acumbri*, 211, 20.  
**acūpement**, *sb.*, OF. *acoupement*; *accusation*, 42, 26.  
**Ādad**, *sb.*, Lat. *Atad*; *Atad*, 35, 4.  
**Adam**, *sb.*, OE. *Adam*, Lat. *Adamus*; *Adam*; *gs.* *Adames*, 32, 25; *Adam*, 67, 18.  
**adle**(n), *wkv.*, cf. dialectal Eng. *addle*; cf. **ON.** *ōðlask*; *gain*; *pp.* *addled* (O), 11, 1.  
**admiral**, *admirail*, *sb.*, OF. *amiral*, *admiral*, *admirail*; *amir, Saracen ruler*, 37, 10; *admirail*, 46, 31.  
**adonward**, *see* *adūnward*.  
**adōun**, *see* *adūn*.  
**adrad**, *see* *adrēde*(n).  
**adrȝe**(n), **adrawe**(n), *stv.*, OE.

- \*ādragan-drōg (6); *draw out*; *imp.*  
*pl.* adraweþ, 207, 19; *pp.* adrāþe,  
 41, 25.
- adrēde(n), *Sth.* adrēde(n), *stv.*,  
 OM. drēdan (WS. drādan)-drēd  
 (R); *dread, fear*; *pp.* adrad, 90,  
 29. *Sth. inf.* adrēden, 180, 2; *pr.*  
 I *sg.* adrēde, 176, 6.
- adrenche(n), *wkv.*, OE. ādrenchan;  
*drown, drench*; *pt. sg.* adrenched,  
 73, 12; *pt. pl.* adrenchten, 197, 4.
- adrive(n), *stv.*, OE. ādrifan-drāf (I);  
*drive, drive away*; *pp.* adriven,  
 197, 5.
- adūn, adōun, *adv. prep.*, OE. of  
 dūne; *down*, 38, 25; adōun, 82,  
 11.
- adūneward, adōnward, *adv.*, OE.  
 on dūn, *f.*, + ME. ward; *downward*,  
 201, 10; adōnward, 208, 11.
- advent, *sb.*, OF. avent, advent; *ad-*  
*vent*; *ecclesiastically, the period*  
*including the four Sundays before*  
*Christmas*, 200, 2.
- adversarie, *sb.*, OF. adversarie; *ad-*  
*versary*, 239, 20.
- æch, æfne, æfre, *see* ēch, ēven,  
 ēver.
- æft, æfter, *see* eft, after.
- æh, æie, *see* ac, eie.
- æiper, ælc, *see* eiper, ēch.
- ælder, *sb.*, *Sth.* = *MI.* alder; *WS.*  
 ealdor; *chief, prince*, 189, 23.
- ældrihten, *sb.* as *adj.*, OE. eal +  
 drihten; *almighty*, 184, 21.
- ælf, *sb.*, OE. ælf; *elf*; *pl.* alven,  
 190, 27.
- ælle, ælmes, *see* al, almes.
- æm, æm, ænde, *see* bē(n), ēm, ende.
- æni, enī, *indef. prn.*, OE. ænig;  
*any*; æni, 178, 11; enī, 46, 26.  
*Sth.* ei, 47, 13; *gs. eis in phr.*, eis  
 weis, *in any way, by any means*,  
 193, 27; *cf.* anī.
- æorl, *see* ērl.
- æor, æresst, *see* ēr.
- ærcebiscop, *see* archebischof.
- ære, *see* ēre.
- ært, ærwe, *see* bē(n), arþ.
- æstēnde, *sb.*, eME. for ēst-; OE.  
 eastende (ēnde); *east end*, 186, 7.
- æt, æten, *see* at, ēte(n).
- ætforēn, *prep. adv.*, OE. ætforan;  
*before*, 226, 24.
- ævest, *adj.*, OE. æfæst; *loyal, trusty*,  
 originally *pious*, 5, 8.
- ævre, ævert, *see* ēver.
- ævrich, ævric, *see* everile.
- afānde(n), *wkv.*, OE. āfandian; *try*,  
*tempt*; *pp.* afānded, 180, 27.
- affaytie(n), *wkv.*, OF. affaitier; *af-*  
*fect; fashion, prepare; adorn; tame*,  
*subdue*; *pp.* affayted, 219, 27.
- affēare(n) = offēre(n), *wkv.*, OM.  
 offēran, WS. offēran; *frighten*,  
*frighten off*; *Sth. pr. sbj. sg.* affēare,  
 193, 23.
- affeccyōn, *sb.*, OF. affeccion; *affec-*  
*tion*; *pl.* affeccyōns, 145, 8.
- afforce(n), *wkv.*, OF. aforcer; *force*,  
*try, attempt*; *Nth. pr. pl.* afforces,  
 144, 12.
- African, *sb.*, Lat. Africanus, OF.  
 \*African (?); *Africanus*, 191, 25.
- afinde(n), *stv.*, OE. gefindan (findan)  
 -fand (fōnd) (3); *find, obtain*; *inf.*  
 afīnden, 178, 2.
- afōre(n), afōrn, *prep. adv.*, OE. on  
 foran; *before*, archaic and dial.  
*afore*, 109, 5; afōrn, 117, 3.
- afraye(n), *wkv.*, OF. effraier;  
*frighten, startle*; *pp.* afrayed, 148,  
 14.
- afslēn, *stv.*, *Sth.* = *MI.* ofslōn (slēn)  
 WS. slēan-slōh (6); *slay, strike*  
*down*; *Sth. pp.* afslæge(n), 186, 20.
- after, aftir (aftyr), efter, *prep. adv.*,  
 OE. æfter; *after, afterward*; æfter,  
 2, 9; afterr (O), 8, 13; aftir, 49,  
 17; aftyr, 90, 25; efter, 1, 4; *after*,  
*afterward*, 236, 6.
- afterward, aftyrwarde, *adv.*, OE.  
 æfterweard; *afterward, afterwards*,  
 68, 3; aftyrwarde, 145, 21.
- agēnes, *see* agēnes.
- agā(n), *adv.*, eSth. = *MI.* gōn (agōn);  
 OE. āgān-ēode; *go*; *pp.* agān,  
 182, 25.
- agāne, agānis, *see* agein, agaynes.
- Agatirsis, *sb.*, Lat. Agatirsis; *Agat-*  
*tirsis*, 221, 5.
- agayne, *see* agein.

agaynes, aʒayns, agānis, igaines, *adv. prep.*, OM. on(an)gegn infl. by ON. īgegn; *again*, 144, 11; agānis, 166, 12; igaines, 153, 6; agayns, 241, 14; oʒains (oʒayns), 101, 7.

Sth. ayeins, 233, 4.

āʒe, āʒere, *see* ǫʒen.

agein, ageyn, agayne, aʒein(aʒeyn), *prep. adv.*, OM. on(an)gegn (WS. ongēn, gēan) infl. by ON. īgegn; *again*, 50, 16; ageyn, 50, 25; agayne, 109, 15; aʒeyn, 63, 21; aʒain, 183, 21. Nth. ogayn, 139, 13; ogayne, 136, 7; igain, 149, 24; agāne, 167, 28. Sth. aʒān, 184, 15.

aʒeinward, *adv.*, OE. ongegnward, WS. ongēanweard; *backwards*, 195, 33.

agelte(n), *wkv.*, Kt. = Ml. agilte(n); OE. āgyltan; *be at fault*; *pr. pl.* agelteþ, 216, 25.

āʒe(n), āge(n), *see* ǫʒe(n).

āge(n), āg(āgh), *ptprv.*, eME., Nth. = Ml. ǫge(n), owe(n); OE. āgan-āhte; *have, owe, ought*; eME. *pr. 1, 3 sg.* āh, 176, 2; *pr. sbj. sg.* āʒe, 188, 1; *pt. sg.* āhte, 5, 22; *agte*, 29, 21; *auhte*, 87, 28. Nth. *pr. 1, 3 sg.* awe, 136, 3; *pr. pl.* awe, 146, 20; *pt. sg.* aght, 134, 25; *pt. pl.* aghte, 147, 13.

aʒē(n), agēn, ayēn, *adv.*, OE. on gēn <gegn; *back*; *again*, 88, 13; aʒē, 36, 9; agēn, 22, 7; ayēn, 79, 28.

agēnes (agānes), aʒēnes, *adv. prep.*, OE. on gēn <gegn; WS. on gean; *against*; agēnes, 2, 11; agānes, 2, 31. Nth. ogayns, 141, 8. Sth. aʒēnes, 226, 15; onʒēnes, 226, 18.

aʒeue(n), aʒeove(n), *stv.*, OM. āgefan-gæf (WS. giefan-geaf) (5); *give up, surrender*; *pt. pl.* aiāven, 6, 32. Sth. *pr. 1 sg.* aʒeove, 196, 25. ageyn, aʒeyn, *see* agein.

aʒʒ, *see* ai.

aghaſt, *pp. as adj.*, OE. \*āgāstan, cf. gāstan; *terrified, aghast*; *pl.* aghaſte, 208, 2.

āʒhenn, *see* ǫʒen, *adj.*

aginne(n), agynne(n), *stv.*, OE. āginnan-gan (3); *begin*; *pt. sg.* agon, 182, 11; *imp. sg.* agyn, 212, 13.

agō(n), *pp. as adj.*, OE. āgān; *agone, gone*; agō, 65, 1.

agōn, *adv.*, OE. \*ongān <ongagn; *again*, 27, 19.

agrayp(i)(n), -en, *wkv.*, ME. a + ON. greipa; *prepare*; Sth. *pr. sbj. pl.* agrayþi, 219, 31.

aʒt, oʒt, *indef. prn.*, OE. āwiht, āwht, aht; *aught, anything*, 39, 9; oʒt, 38, 6. Cf. oʒt.

agt = aht, *sb.*, OM. æht, WS. eaht, *f.*; *council, care*, 21, 8; 22, 18.

agte, ahte (ehte), aucte, *sb.*, OE. āht, *f.*; *possessions, property, power*, 22, 26; ahte, 189, 4; aucte, 81, 6. Sth. ehte, 177, 31; eʒte, 226, 16; eihte, 202, 29.

āgte, āhte, *see* ǫge(n).

agulte(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. agilte(n); OE. āgyltan; *be in fault*; *pp.* agült, 176, 11.

agynne(n), *see* aginne(n).

āh, āhne, *see* ǫʒe(n).

aht, *adj.*, Nth. = Ml. ehte, eiʒte, ONth. æhta; *eight*, 132, 10.

ahte, *see* agte.

ai, ay, aʒʒ, *adv.*, ON. ei, cognate OE. ā; *ever*, 15, 17; aʒʒ (O), 9, 3; ay, 87, 32.

aiāven, *see* aʒeue(n).

aiper, *see* eiper.

akenne(n), *wkv.*, OE. ācennan; *beget*; *pp.* akennet, 196, 29.

al, *adj.*, OM. al, WS. eal; *all*, 2, 10; *pl. al* (for alle?) 1, 15; alle, 2, 26; alle, 2, 28; *gpl. allre* (O), 13, 30. Sth. eal (eSth.), 177, 30; *gs. alles*, 194, 29; *ds. allen*, 187, 33; *fas. alle*, 181, 5; *gpl. alre*, 182, 31; *alles cūnnes, of every kind*, 194, 29.

al, all, *adv.*, OAng. al, WS. eal; *wholly*, 3, 25; *all if, although*, 160, 5.

Alamanie, *sb.*, OF. \*Alamanie; *Germany, Almaine*, 5, 31.

Albamar, *sb.*, OF. Albemar, Albe-marle, Fr. Aumale; *Albemarle*, 5, 7.



- Albānia**, *sb.*, Lat. Albania; *Albania*, 221, 24.
- āld**, *adj.*, eME., Nth. for Ml. *ōld*; OAng. *āld*, WS. *eald*; *old*, 1, 15; 130, 2. eSth. *ēald*, 176, 4; *gpl.* *aldrene*, 191, 27; cf. *ōld*.
- alderhegest**, *adv.*, OM. *alra* (WS. *ealra*) + *superl.* of OM. *hēh* (WS. *hēah*); *highest of all*, 104, 3.
- alderman**, *sb.*, OM. *alderman*, WS. *ealderman*; *alderman*, *chief of a guild*, 117, 7.
- Aldewingle**, *sb.*, *Aldwinkle* (Northampton), 4, 24.
- Aldithelē**, *sb.*, *Aldithley*; James of, 227, 7.
- alēste(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *ālāstan*; *endure*, *last*, 180, 26.
- Alexander**, *sb.*, OF. *Alexandre*; *Alexander*, *Bishop of Lincoln*, 2, 25 (1, 5).
- Alfrēd**, *sb.*, OE. *Ælfrēd*; *Alfred*, 204, 28.
- alhwet**, *conj.*, Sth. = Ml. *alwhat*; OE. *eal* + *hwæt*; *until*, 218, 2.
- ālien**, *sb.*, OF. *alien*, *adj.*; *alien*, *foreigner*; *pl.* *āliens*, 225, 28.
- Alisandre**, **Alisaundur**, *sb.*, OF. *Alisandre*; *Alexander*; *Alisaundur*, 126, 3; *Alisandre*, 205, 4.
- alive**, *adv.*, OE. on *līve*; *alive*, 40, 7.
- allāne**, *see* *alōn*.
- allas**, *interj.*, OF. *alas*, *halas*; *alas*, 56, 10.
- alles**, *adv.*, based on OE. *eall*; *wholly*, *altogether*, 197, 20.
- allōne**, *see* *alōn*.
- alre**, *alls*, *see* *al*, *als*.
- almahtiȝ**, *adj.*, OM. *ālmæchtig*, WS. *ealmihtig*; *almighty*; *allmahhtig* (O), 13, 21.
- almāst**, *adv.*, Nth. = Ml. *almōst*; OAng. *almāst*-*māst*; *almost*, 134, 26.
- Almayn**, *sb.*, OF. *Allemaigne*, *Allemagne*; *Almaigne*, *Germany*, 106, 20.
- almes**, *sb.*, OE. *æmesse*, *f.*; *almis*, 100, 11; eME. *æmes*, 3, 29. Sth. *elmesse*, 177, 4.
- almesdēde**, **almousdēde**, *sb.*, OE. *æmesse* + OM. *dēd*, WS. *dæd*, *f.*; *almisdeed*, *almsgiving*, 91, 18; *pl.* *almousdēdes*, 147, 1.
- almēst**, *adv.*, OE. *ealmāst*; *almost*, 207, 27.
- almichtī**, *see* *almiȝti*.
- almiȝt**, *adj.*, OM. *almæht* (*almiht*); *almighty*; *almihtē*, 47, 15.
- almiȝti**, **almihtī** (**almichtī**), *adj.*, OM. *almæhtig* (*almichtig*); *almighty*, 67, 10; *almihtī*, 193, 16; *almichtī*, 211, 27.
- almousdēde**, *see* *almesdēde*.
- alneway**, **alwey**, *sb.*, OE. *ealne* + *weg*; *always*, 216, 10; *alwey*, 225, 29.
- alōn** (**allōne**), *adj.*, OM. *all*, WS. *eal* + *ān*; *alone*, 102, 3; *allōne*, 244, 13. Nth. *allāne*, 168, 8.
- alōnd**, *adv.*, OE. *an* (on) + *land*, *lōnd*; *aland*, *on land*, 222, 16.
- alowe(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *allouer*; *allow*; *pr.* 1 *sg.* *alowe*, 107, 30.
- Alpinus**, **Alpȳnus**, *sb.*, Lat. *Alpinus*; *Alpinus*, 222, 1.
- alrefyrst**, *adj.*, OM. *alra*, WS. *ealra* + *fyrst*; *first of all*, 2, 12.
- als**, **alse**, *conj.*, OM. *al swa*; *as*, 1, 15; 2, 20; *alse*, 52, 20; *alls* (O), 9, 19; *yet*, 25, 8; *also*, 127, 3.
- alsō** (**sō**), **alswō**, Nth. *alsā*, *alswā*, *adv.*, OM. *all swā* (\**sā*); WS. *eall swā*; *also*, 15, 1; *alswā* (eME.), 8, 9. Nth. *alsā*, 163, 15. Sth. *alswō*, 215, 9.
- alswic**, *adj. adv.*, OM. *al* (WS. *eal*) + *swylc*; *such*, *wholly such*, 2, 19.
- alperbeste**, *adv.*, OM. *alra*, WS. *ealra* + *beste*; *best of all*, 87, 5.
- alpermāst**, **alpirmāste**, *adv.*, Nth. = Ml. *alpermōst*; OAng. *alra* (WS. *ealra*) + *māst*; *most of all*, 134, 9; *alpirmāste*, 142, 27.
- alwaysis**, *adv.*, OAng. *al(ne)weg* + *es*; *always*, 168, 6.
- alwēldand**, *pr. ppl.* *as adj.*, OAng. *alwēldan*; *almighty*, 140, 27.
- alwey**, *am*, *see* *alneway*, *bē(n)*.
- amad**, *pp.* *as adj.*, OE. *gemādan*; *driven mad*, *insane*, 90, 30.

- Amadāse**, *sb.*, OF. Amadace; *Amadace*, 127, 2.
- amān**, *see* amēn.
- amāng**, imānge, *adv. prep.*, eME., Nth. = Ml. amōng; OE. on gemang; *among*, 9, 7; 129, 6. Nth. omāng, 137, 10; imānge, 154, 4.
- amanges**, *adv.*, OE. on gemong; *among*, *amongst*, 226, 21.
- amēn**, amēn, *adv.*, Lat. amen; *amen*, *so be it*; amēn (O), 13, 24.
- amendement**, *sb.*, OF. amendement; *amendment*, 59, 12.
- amende(n)**, Sth. amendie(n), *wkv.*, OF. amender; *amend*, 70, 8; *pp.* amended, 206, 30. Sth. *inf.* amendī, 218, 22.
- amendyng**, *sb. pr. ppl.*, ME. amenden; *amending*, *correction*, 101, 6.
- amēnges**, *adv.*, OE. on gemōng infl. by gemengan?; *among*, 212, 18.
- Āmēr**, Āmerȳ, *sb.*, OF. Aylmer; Aymer; *Sir Amer de Valence, Earl of Pembroke*, 168, 27; Āmerȳ, 169, 18.
- amēsūre**, *adj.*, OF. a mesure; *fitting*, *suitable*, 229, 11.
- amidde**, amiddes, *adv. prep.*, OE. on + midde; *amid*, *amidst*, 206, 27; *amiddes*, 101, 5.
- amōng**, *adv. prep.*, OE. on gemang (-mōng); *among*, 18, 10.
- amōnges**, *adv.*, OE. on gemōng; *among*, *amongst*, 117, 17.
- amōunte(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. amunter (amonter); *amount*, *rise to*; Nth. *inf.* amōunt, 156, 22.
- ān(ā)**, *adj.*, eME., Nth. = Ml. ȝn; OE. ān; *one*, *alone*, 1, 11; 129, 3; ā, 144, 25; *ds.* ane, 87, 7. Sth. *as.* āne, 180, 17; *fūs.* āre < ānre, 181, 1; *fas.* āne, 191, 19; *ds.* ane, 210, 22; *wkns.* āne, *alone*, 178, 29.
- an(a)**, *indef. art.*, OE. ān 'one' in weak form; *an*, 17, 1, 7; *a*, 3, 26.
- an(ā)**, ane, *adv. prep.*, OE. an, on; *on*, *in*, 1, 14; ā, 1, 19; ane, 213, 13.
- anēn**, anān, *see* anōn.
- ancheisūn**, *sb.*, AN. encheisoun; *cause*, *reason*; *pl.* ancheisūns, 199, 17.
- ancre**, *sb.*, OE. anca; *anchorite*, *nun*, 198, 6; *gs.* without ending, 202, 15; 203, 1. Sth. *pl.* ancren, 198, 25.
- and**, ande, *conj.*, OE. and, ȝnd; *and*, 1, 2; annd (O), 8, 14; ande, 118, 13; *if*, 14, 1. eSth. *ant.*, 191, 16; *end*, 177, 17.
- Andrēas**, *sb.*, OE. Andrēas, Lat. Andreas, later displaced by OF. Andreu; *Andrew*, 1, 19.
- Andrew**, *sb.*, OF. Andreu; *Andrew*, 135, 1.
- andswarie(n)**, *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. answer(n), (-sware(n)); OE. and (ȝnd)-swarian (swerian); *answer*; *pt. sg.* andswarede, 181, 11; *pl. pl.* andswarede, 184, 30.
- Andwerp**, *sb.*, OF. Andwerp, Antwerp; *Antwerp*, 162, 30.
- āne**, āne, *see* ān.
- ānerlȳ**, *adv.*, based on ān, or ON. einarðr?; *alone*, 168, 5.
- Angel** (āngel), *sb.*, OE. Angel, ȝngel; *Angel*, *name of one of Arthur's followers*, 186, 26.
- āngel(1)**, aungel, *sb.*, OF. angel; *angel*, 64, 20; *pl.* aungels, 104, 5; āngelē, 105, 11; āngles, 219, 3. Nth. *gs.* without ending, *angell* *stevyn angel's voice or music*, 143, 3.
- anger**, *sb.*, ON. angr; *anger*, *grief*, *distress*, 106, 8.
- Angle** (angle), *sb.*, OE. Angle; *Angle*, *English*; *pl.* Anglis, 222, 24; Sth. *dpl.* anglen, 191, 15.
- Anȝou** (Anjou), Anȝæu, *sb.*, OF. Anjou; *Anjou*, 5, 31; Angæu, 7, 9; Anjou, 226, 2.
- angwys**, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml. anguische (anguisse); OF. anguisse; *anguish*, 144, 19.
- anhō(n)**, *stv.*, OE. onhōn-hēng (R); *hang*, *crucify*; *inf.* anhōn, 184, 26.
- anī**, anȳ, ȝnī, *indef. prn.*, OE. ænig infl. by ān; *any*, 3, 2. Nth. ānȳ, 147, 10. Sth. ȝnī, 226, 17; *ds.* ȝnīe, 226, 17; *pl.* ȝnīe, 226, 18; *cf.* ænī, enī.

Anjou, *see* Angou.  
 anker, *sb.*, OE. ancor; *anchor*, 80, 28.  
 Anne, *sb.*, OF. Anne; *Anne*, 131, 8.  
 annexe(n), *wkv.*, OF. annexer;  
*annex, add*; *pp.* annexed, 237, 26.  
 anoint, *adj.*, OF. *pp.* enoint <  
 enoindre; *anointed*, 65, 7.  
 anōn, *adv.*, OE. an, ān; *at once*,  
*quickly, anon*, 36, 11; anōn riht,  
*right at once, immediately*, 198, 14.  
 eSth. anæn, 185, 8; anān, 187, 32.  
 anōþer (eME. ānōþer), anōthire,  
*adj.*, *prn.*, OE. ān + oðer, *another*;  
 ānōþer, 4, 19; anōthire, 143, 25.  
 Anselme, *sb.*, OF. Anselme; *Anselm*, 200, 9.  
 answare, answer, onswere, *sb.*, OE.  
 andswaru; *answer*, 36, 22; answer,  
 236, 21; onswere, 192, 31.  
 answer(n), *wkv.*, OE. andswerian  
 (swarian); *answer*; *pt. sg.* answeryd,  
 105, 19; answerd (ansuerd), 136, 7;  
*pt. pl.* answerden, 212, 8. Sth.  
 onswerie(n); *imp. pl.* onswerieð,  
 200, 6; *pt. sg.* onswerede, 193, 15.  
 ant, *see* and.  
 Antecrist, *sb.*, Lat. antichristus, mod.  
 by OE. crīst; *Antichrist*, 133, 3;  
*gs.* without ending, Antecrist cōm,  
 133, 3.  
 anvie, *see* envie.  
 apaas, *sb.*, OE. on (an, a) + OF. pas;  
*in pace, on foot, apace*, 245, 5.  
 apēche(n), *wkv.*, OF. empecher;  
*hinder, impeach*; *pp.* apēched, 233,  
 28.  
 apēre(n), *wkv.*, OF. aper- < aparoir;  
*appear*; *inf.* apēre, 235, 30.  
 apert, *adj.*, OF. apert; *open, mani-*  
*fest*, 102, 8.  
 apeyre(n), *wkv.*, OF. enpeirer; *im-*  
*pair*; *pp.* apeyred, 224, 14.  
 apeyring, *sb.*, based on apeyre(n);  
*impairing*, 224, 16.  
 apliȝt, *adv.*, OE. on pliht; *on my*  
*faith*, 42, 11.  
 apokalypsis, *sb.*, Lat. apocalypses;  
*apocalypse*, 12, 23.  
 Apollō, *sb.*, Lat. Apollo; *Apollo*,  
 193, 19.  
 apou, *see* upon.

apostel, apostil, apostle, *sb.*, OE.  
 apostol; OF. apostle; *apostle*, 131,  
 28; apostil, 135, 1; apostle, 213,  
 20; *pl.* apostlis, 132, 29.  
 appel, *sb.*, OE. æppel; *apple*, 67, 26.  
 eSth. *ds.* epple, 198, 14.  
 apprōche(n), *wkv.*, OF. aprocher;  
*approach*; *pr. ppl.* apprōchyng,  
 236, 16; *pt. sg.* apprōched, 234,  
 4.  
 aquelle(n), *wkv.*, OE. ācwellan-OM.  
 cwælde (WS. cwealde); *kill, quell*;  
*imp. sg.* aquel, 44, 23. Nth. *pt. sg.*  
 aquælde, 188, 12.  
 aqueyntaunce, *sb.*, NF. aqueintance,  
 OF. acointance; *acquaintance*, 95,  
 19.  
 Aquitaine, *sb.*, OF. Aquitaine;  
*Aquitaine*, 226, 2.  
 aquynt, *adj.*, Nth. = Ml. aqueint  
 (aquaint); NF. *pp.* aqueint, OF.  
 acoint; *acquainted*, 170, 20.  
 ār, āre, *adv.*, Nth. = Ml., Sth. ōr;  
 ON. ār, cogn. with OE. āer; *ere*,  
 128, 13; āre, 138, 1.  
 ar, are, *adv. prep.* OE. āer, by shorten-  
 ing; *ere, before*, 68, 23; 204, 7;  
 are, 36, 26; cf. ēr.  
 araȝt, araȝte, *see* arēchen.  
 ārblaste, *sb.*, OF. arbaleste; *arbalist*,  
*cross-bow*, 215, 18.  
 archebischop, *sb.*, OE. arcebiscop;  
*archbishop*, 226, 24; eME. ærce-  
 biscop, 2, 9.  
 archēr, *sb.*, OF. archier; *archer*,  
 168, 3.  
 āre, *see* ān.  
 āre, are, *see* ār, ar.  
 āre, *sb.*, eME., Nth. = Ml. ōre; OE.  
 ār, *f.*; *favor, grace*, 11, 1.  
 arecche(n), *wkv.* OE. āreccan-reahte;  
*expound, explain*, 182, 29.  
 arēche(n), *wkv.*, OE. ārēcan-rāhte  
 (rāhte); *reach*; *pt. sg.* araȝte, 47,  
 12; *pp.* araȝt, 43, 17.  
 aredde(n), *wkv.*, OE. āhreddan;  
*deliver, save*; *inf.* aredde, 43, 19.  
 Aremōuth, *sb.*, earlier Eremōūþ;  
*Yarmouth on the Isle of Wight*,  
 164, 8.  
 āre(n), arn, *see* bē(n).

- arēowe(n), *stv.*, eSth. = Ml. (a)rewe(n); OE. \*āhrēowan-hrēaw (2); *commiserate, repent*; *pr. sbj. sg.* arēowe, 198, 32.
- arēre(n), Kt. arēre(n), *wkv.*, OE. ārēran; *raise, rear*; *inf.* arēre, 205, 16; *pp.* arēred, 200, 29; arērd, 205, 32. Kt. *inf.* arēre, 218, 21.
- arest, *sb.*, OF. arest; *arrest, stoppage*, 168, 9.
- arēsūne(n), *wkv.*, AN. araisuner; *call to account*; *pt. sg.* arēsūnede, 213, 16.
- arēwe, arrow, *sb.*, OE. earh, *f.*; *arrow*; arēwe, 195, 33; arrow, 168, 19.
- arȝ, *adj.*, OE. earh, *pl.* earge; *cowardly*; *pl.* ærwe, 176, 19.
- Argail, *sb.*, Argyle (?), 222, 14.
- Argante, *sb.*, OF. Argante?; *Argante*, 190, 27.
- ariȝt, aryȝt, *adv.*, OE. on(an) + riht; ariȝt, 35, 24; aryȝt, 215, 3.
- arise(n), *stv.*, OE. ārisan-rās (1); *arise*; *pr. 3 sg.* arist = ariseȝ, 40, 15; *imp. sg.* aris, 40, 18; arise, 67, 13; *pl. sg.* (eME. arās, 181, 8); arōs, 39, 28; arōs, 211, 3; *pt. pl.* arisen, 197, 3; *pp.* arise(n), 40, 30.
- Aristotill, Arystotill, *sb.*, OF. Aristotle; *Aristotle*, 144, 10, 24.
- arm, *sb.*, OE. arm, earm; *arm*, 67, 8. eSth. ærm, 181, 8.
- arm, ærm, *adj.*, OE. earm; *poor*. eSth. ærm, 188, 16.
- arme(n), *wkv.*, OF. armer; *arm*; *pt. sg.* armyd, 112, 20; *pp.* armed, 227, 16.
- armes, *sb. pl.*, OF. armes; *arms*, 209, 10.
- Armoric, *sb.*, OF. Armorique; *Armorica*, 220, 5.
- armūre, *sb.*, OF. armure; *armor*, 233, 17.
- arrow, *see* arēwe.
- art, *sb.*, OF. art; *art*, 38, 9.
- Arđūr, Arthōūr, *sb.*, OF. Arthour; *Arthur*, 181, 5; *ds.* Arthūre, 181, 2; Arthōūr, 126, 9.
- Arvirāgus, *sb.*, Lat. Arviragus; *Arviragus, mythical king of Britain*, 220, 18.
- aryȝt, *see* ariȝt.
- as, *see* asse.
- as, ase, *adv.*, OM. all swā, WS. call swā; *as*, 29, 4; ase, 186, 12.
- asayle(n), *see* assayle(n).
- asē, asent, *see* as, assent.
- asise, assȝs, *sb.*, OF. assise; *assize*, 152, 18; assȝs, 147, 20.
- aske(n), Sth. askie(n), *wkv.*, OE. ācsian by late metathesis of cs (ks); *ask*; *inf.* aske, 89, 30; *pr. 1 sg.* aske, 89, 31; *pr. sbj. pl.* asken, 198, 30; *pt. sg.* askede, 198, 17. Nth. *pp.* askit, 171, 4. Sth. *pr. sbj.* aski, 200, 18.
- askunge, *sb.*, OE. ācsung, *f.* by late metathesis; *asking, request*, 200, 6.
- aslawe, *see* aslē(n).
- aslē(n), *stv.*, Sth. = Ml. aslō(n), aslē(n); WS. āslēan-slōh(g), (6); *kill, slay*; *pp.* aslawe, 207, 28.
- aslēpe, *adv.*, OE. on slēpe; *asleep*, 40, 22.
- aslēpe(n), *st. wkv.*, OM. \*āslēpan-slēp (WS. slēpan), (R); possibly OAng. geslēpa, *wkv.*; *fall asleep, be overcome of sleep*; *pp.* aslēped, 40, 8.
- asoile(n), *see* assoyle(n).
- asper, *adj.*, OF. aspre; *harsh, cruel*, 103, 25.
- assayle(n), *wkv.*, OF. assailer; *assail, attack*; *inf.* assayle, 112, 21; *pp.* asayled, 60, 13.
- asse, *sb.*, OE. assa; *ass*, 31, 21; asse, 89, 26; as, 52, 19.
- assent, assente, asent, *sb.*, OF. assent, asent; *assent*, 141, 4; assente, 147, 3; asent, 117, 26.
- assente(n), *wkv.*, OF. assentir; *assent*; *pr. 1 sg.* assente, 115, 7; *pt. pl.* assentyd, 105, 17. Nth. *pt. sg.* assentit, 171, 7.
- assoyle(n), asoile(n), *wkv.*, OF. assoldre; *pr. st.* asoile-; *absolve*; *imp. sg.* assoyle, 111, 15; *pr. sbj.* assoyl, 165, 15; *pt. sg.* assoyled, 111, 19; asoilede, 205, 7.
- assȝs, *see* asise.
- asterday, *sb.*, OE. ēasterdæg by shortening; *easterday*, 121, 32.
- astrengpe(n), *wkv.*, OE. \*āstrengðian,

- or based on ME. *strengþe*; *strengthen*; *pp.* *astrengþed*, 211, 11.
- astronomȳen**, *sb.*, OF. *astronomien*; *astronomer*, *astrologer*, 145, 17.
- astūnte(n)**, *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. *astinten*; OE. *āstytan*; *cease*; *inf.* *astūnten*, 201, 4.
- asunīe(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *essonnier*, *essoigner*; *excuse*; *inf.* *asunīen*, 197, 20.
- aswīnde(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *āswindan* (*swīndan*) – *swand* (*swōnd*), (3); *vanish*, *pass away*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *aswīndeð*, 196, 17.
- at**, *prep. adv.*, OE. *æt*; *to*, *at*, *from*; *æt*, 2, 24; *at*, 8, 9; *att* (O), 9, 2; *at* *ōn*, *at one*, *friendly*, 115, 11; *att* *Godd* (O), *from God*, 10, 27; *at* *hym*, *from him*, 89, 19. Nth. *at* (used for *tō*), 128, 9. Sth. *et*, 192, 23. *See also atte*.
- at**, *see pat*.
- āth**, *āthe*, *sb.*, eME., Nth. = Ml. *ōþ*; OE. *āð*; *oath*, 2, 29; *āthe*, 145, 26; *pl.* *āthas*, 6, 3.
- aðele**, *adj.*, OE. *ædel*; *noble*, *generous*; Sth. *ds.* *aðelen*, 185, 1; *superl.* *aðelest*, 183, 10.
- atsāke(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *ætsacan-sōc* (6); *deny*, *disown*; eME. *pr.* 1 *sg.* *atsake*, 184, 24.
- atstōnde(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *ætstandan* (*stōndan*) – *stōd* (6); *stand*, *stand by*; *inf.* *atstōnden*, 182, 10.
- atte** = *at þe*, *prep.* + *dem. prn.*, OE. *æt sē*, IOE. *þē*; *at the*, *at*, 17, 26.
- atter**, *sb.*, OE. *ātor*, *attor*; *poison*, *pus*, 180, 22.
- atwōre**, *adv.*, Sth. = Ml. *atfōre*; OE. *ætforan*; *before*, 205, 9.
- atwinne**, *adv.*, OE. *on(an)* + ON. *twinnr*; *in two*, *asunder*, 65, 15.
- atwīst**, *see atwīte(n)*.
- atwīte(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *ætwītan-wāt* (1); *blame*, *twit*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *atwīst* = *atwīteþ*, 40, 16; *pr. pl.* *atwīte*, 37, 12; *imp. pl.* *etwīteð*, 200, 21.
- atwō**, Sth. *atwō*, *adv.*, OE. *an + twā*; *in two*, *in twain*, 38, 6. Sth. *atwō*, 239, 15.
- atȳwen**, *wkv.*, OM. *ætēwan* (-īwan?), WS. *ætiewan* (-ȳwan); *show*, *appear*; *pt. sg.* *atȳwede*, 5, 1.
- Aubemarle**, *sb.*, OF. *Albemarle*, *Aubemarle*; *Albemarle*, 227, 5.
- aucte**, *see agte*.
- aughtene** = *aughtende*, *achtande*, *adj.*, Nth. = Ml. *ehteþe*; OAng. *æhtode*; *eighth*, 147, 18; *achtande*, 152, 7.
- auh**, *see ac*.
- auhte**, *see ōgen*.
- aumenēre**, *sb.*, OF. *almonier*, *almonier*; *almoner*, *dispenser of alms*, 88, 21.
- aungel**, *see āngel*.
- aunter**, *auntōur*, *see aventure*.
- Austīn**, **Austyn**, *sb.*, OE. *Austinus*, Lat. *Augustinus*; *Augustine*, *Austin*; *Awwstīn* (O), 8, 17; *Austyn*, 124, 10.
- auter** (**awter**), *sb.*, OF. *auter*, *alter*; *altar*, 76, 24; *awter*, 122, 20; *ds.* *autere*, 231, 24.
- availe(n)**, **avail(en)**, *wkv.*, OF. *vaile* < *valoir*; *avail*, *profit*; *pt. sg.* *availede*, 60, 15. Nth. *inf.* *avail*, 129, 8; *avāle*, 167, 25.
- avallen**, *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. *afallen*; OM. *ā fellan* (WS. *ā fiellan*) by confusion with *fallan* (WS. *feallan*)? *fell*, *cut down*, *destroy*, 187, 25.
- Avalūn**, *sb.*, AN. *Avalun*; *Avalun*, *Avalon*, 190, 26.
- avarice**, *sb.*, OF. *avarice*; *avarice*, 246, 12.
- avarous**, *adj.*, OF. *averous*; *avaricious*, 88, 24.
- avaunce(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *avancer*; *advance*; *inf.* *avaunce*, *pp.* *avaunsed*, 106, 6.
- avauntāge**, *sb.*, OF. *avantage*; *advantage*, 225, 4.
- āvē**, *sb.*, Lat. *ave*; *ave*, *hail*, 122, 28.
- avēnge**, *see avōn*.
- aventure** (**aunter**), Nth. *aventūr* (-ōur, -er), *sb.*, OF. *aventure*; *adventure*; Nth. *aventūr*, 168, 16; *auntōur*, 154, 9; *pl.* *aunters*, 126, 12; *an aunter*, [*it is*] *a venture*, 209, 4.

aventure(n), *wkv.*, OF. *aventurer*; *adventure*; *inf.* *aventure*, 106, 11.  
 aver, *see* ever.  
 avōn, *stv.*, Sth. = Ml. *afōn*; OE. *āfōn-fēng* (R); *receive, take*; *pt. pl.* *avēnge*, 209, 11.  
 avorn, *adv. prep.*, eSth. = Ml. *afōren* (forn); OE. *on foran*; *before*; *avorn on*, *opposite*, 186, 11.  
 avow, *sb.*, OF. \**avou*, cf. *avouer*, *vb.*; *avow, vow*, 239, 33; cf. *vōw*.  
 Avycen, *sb.*, OF. *Avycen*; *Avicen, Avicenna*, 245, 28.  
 avys, *avysē, sb.*, OF. *avis*; *advice*, 232, 25; *avysē*, 105, 20.  
 avysē(n), *wkv.*, OF. *aviser*; *advise*; *pp.* *avysed*, 239, 28.  
 awai, *away, away, awaye, adv.*, OE. *on weg*; *away*, 29, 18; *awey*, 98, 31; *oway*, 102, 12; *awaye*, 143, 25; *awei*, 195, 7. Nth. *oway*, 136, 5.  
 awāke(n), *stv.*, OE. \**awacan-wōc* (6); *awake*; *pt. pl.* *awōke*, 41, 23.  
 awākene(n), *wkv.*, OE. *awacnian*; *awaken, arise*; eME. *inf.* *awakenin*, 193, 12.  
 awākie(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. *awāke*(n); OE. *āwacian*; *awake*; *pt. pl.* *awākede*, 211, 4.  
 awe, *awei(y)*, *see* āge(n), *awai*.  
 awēlde(n), *wkv.*, OM. *geweldan* (*wēldan*), WS. *wieldan*; *rule, restrain*; *inf.* *awēlden*, 195, 14.  
 awēnde(n), *wkv.*, OE. *āwenden* (*wēndan*); *turn away*; *pp.* *awent*, 221, 12.  
 awin, *adj.* < *pp.*, Nth. = Ml. *ōwen*; OE. *āgen*; *own*, 137, 4.  
 awinne(n), *stv.*, OE. *gewinnan-wann* (*wōnn*) (3); *win*, 46, 4.  
 awite(n), *ptprv.*, OE. *gewitan-wiste*; *know*; *pt. sg.* *awyste*, 176, 17.  
 awōld, *sb.*, OM. *gewald* (*gewāld*), WS. *geweald*; *power*, 21, 18.  
 awondriē(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. *awundre*(n); OE. *āwundrian*; *amaze, surprise*; *pt. sg.* *awondrede*, 211, 9.  
 awrēke(n), *awræke*(n), *stv.*, OE.

*āwrecan-wræc* (5); *avenge*; *inf.* *awrēke*, 42, 2 (eME. *awreken*, 183, 6); *pr.* 3 *sg.* *awrēkþ*, 217, 15; *imp. pl.* *awrēkeþ*, 42, 20; *pp.* *awrēke*, 67, 30 (eME. *awræke*, 184, 29).

awter, *Awwstīn, see* auter, *Austin*.

awyste, *see* awite(n).

ax, *sb.*, OE. *eax, f.*; *ax*; *pl.* *axis*, 169, 27.

axe(n), eME. *āxen*, Sth. *axie*(n), *wkv.*, OE. *āscian* (*āscian*); *ask*; eME. *inf.* *āxen*, 5, 19; *pt. sg.* *axede*, 181, 10; *pt. pl.* *axede*, 36, 19.

axtrē, *sb.*, OE. *eax + trēo, perh.* \**caxtrēo*; *axeltree*, 124, 29.

ay, *ayeins, see* ai, *agaynes*.

ayeinsaie(n), *wkv.*, OE. *ongegn + ME. saie*(n), *seie*(n); *gainsay, deny*; *pp.* *ayeinsaide*, 234, 8.

ayeinstande(n), *stōnde*(n), *stv.*, OE. *ongegn + standan-stōd* (6); *stand against, withstand*; *inf.* *ayeinstande*, 234, 10; *ayeinstōnde*, 236, 26.

ayēn, *see* azēn.

ayerē, *sb.*, OF. *air*; *air*, 143, 27.

aywhōre, *adv.*, ON. *ei + hvār, cogn.* with OE. *āhwēr, āwer, everywhere*, 88, 26.

## B.

bā, *adj.*, eME., Nth. = Ml. *bō*; OE. *bā, f.* to *bēgen*; *both*, 8, 16.

baar, *see* bār, *adj.*

bac, *sb.*, OE. *bæc*; *back*, 52, 18.

bācin, *sb.*, OF. *bacin*; *basin*, 39, 21.

bal, *sb.*, OE. \**bal*; *ball, ball playing*, 124, 31.

balauce, *sb.*, OF. *balance*; *balance*, 91, 21.

bāld, *adj.*, eME., Nth. = Ml. *bōld*; OAng. *bald*, *bāld*; *bald*, 126, 7.

eSth. *fds.* *bāldere*, 184, 30.

bāldie(n), *wkv.*, eME., Nth. = Ml. *bōlde*(n); OM. *baldian*, *bāldian*, WS. *bealdian*; *embolden, bear one-*

- self bravely*; Sth. *pp.* bälde, 192, 30.
- bāle, *sb.*, OE. bealu; *bale*, *harm, calamity*, 15, 30.
- bāleful, *adj.*, OE. bealful; *baleful*, 195, 11.
- bāli = bale, *sb.* < *adj.*, OE. \*bealo, *adj.*; *baleful, evil one*, 195, 32.
- bān, *see* bōn.
- banēr, *sb.*, OF. banere; *banner*, 159, 13.
- baneūr, *sb.*, OF. baneur; *standard-bearer*, 207, 27.
- bannan, *stv.*, OE. bannan (bōnnan) -bēon (R); *summon, command*; *pt. pl.* bēonnen, 187, 23.
- Banocburn, Bannok burn, *sb.*, *Bannockburn*, 160, 14; þē Bannok burn, 160, 16.
- baptis, *wkv.*, Nth. = Ml. baptise(n); OF. baptiser; *baptize*; *pt. sg.* baptist, 131, 22.
- baptist, *sb.*, OF. baptiste; *baptist*; þē Baptist Jōhan, 131, 21.
- baptisung, *pr. ppl.* as *sb.*, *baptizing*; Jōnes baptisung, *John's baptizing*, 131, 25.
- bār, *sb.*, eME., Nth. = Ml. bōr; OE. bār; *boar*, 195, 12.
- bār, bāre, *adj.*, OE. bæ; *bare*, 17, 14; baar, 221, 18.
- bāre, *sb.*, OF. barre; *bar*; *pl.* bāres, 124, 31.
- bāret, *sb.*, OF. barat; *debate, trouble*, 148, 10.
- bārfōt, *adj.*, OE. bærfōt; *barefoot*; *pl.* 235, 9.
- bargāne, *sb.*, INth. = Ml. bargaine; OF. bargaine; *bargain*, 173, 9.
- barm, barme, *sb.*, OE. bearm; *bosom, lap*; barme, 89, 3.
- bārn, *sb.*, OE. bearn; *child*, 146, 32.
- barnāge, *sb.*, OF. baronage, barnage; *baronage*, 42, 1.
- Barnard, *sb.*, OF. Barnard; *Barnard of Toulouse*, 114, 28.
- barnhēd, -hēd, *sb.*, ONth. \*barnhæd; *childhood*, 131, 20.
- barōn, *sb.*, OF. baron, AN. barun; *baron*; *pl.* barōns, 42, 6.
- baselard, *sb.*, OF. baselarde; *dagger*, 120, 28.
- basenet, *sb.*, OF. basinet; *helmet, bascinet*, 112, 23.
- Bassiānus, *sb.*, Lat. Bassianus; *Bassianus*, 221, 22.
- bastard, *sb.*, OF. bastard; *bastard*, 203, 22.
- bataile (batayle), batail (batayl), *sb.*, OF. bataille; *battle*; batail, 101, 22; batayle, 110, 14; bataile, 157, 10; batayl, 160, 14.
- bāte(n), for abāte(n), *wkv.*, OF. abatre; *abate, bate*; *cast down, abolish*; *inf.* bāte, 59, 3.
- bāthe (bāth), *adj. prn.*, eME., Nth. for Ml. bōpe; ON. bāpir; *both, also*, 3, 3; bāth, 129, 5. Sth. *dpl.* bāðen, 191, 18.
- bāpe(n), Sth. bāðie(n), *wkv.*, OE. baðian; *bathe*; *pp.* bāped, 65, 5. Sth. *inf.* bāðien, 195, 18.
- baude, *sb.*, NF. \*baude; *bawd*, 237, 23.
- Bauston, MS. Hauston, *sb.*, *Bauston*, 62, 6 [see note].
- Bavēre, *sb.*, *Bavaria*, 162, 9.
- bawdryke, *sb.*, OF. baldret, \*baldrik; *baldrick, belt*, 120, 28.
- bayn, bayne, *adj.*, ON. beinn; *straight, prompt*, 138, 25.
- bē, be, *see* bē(n), bī.
- bēast, *see* bēst.
- bēat, bēate(n), *see* bēde(n), bēte(n).
- beautee, beutē, *sb.*, OF. beautē; *beauty*, 244, 11; beutē, 130, 16.
- bebiriē(n), *wkv.*, OE. bebyrgan (byrgan); *bury*; *pt. pl.* bebirieden, 2, 2; bebyried, 5, 2; *pp.* bebyried, 7, 26.
- Bec, *sb.*, OF. Bec; *Bec* (Normandy), 5, 17.
- bēc, *sb.*, OF. bec lengthened; *beak*, 15, 13.
- becume(n), *see* bicume(n).
- bed = bad, *see* bidde(n).
- bed (bedde), *sb.*, OE. bedd; *bed*, 41, 17; *ds.* bedde, 38, 23.
- Bēda, *sb.*, Lat. Beda; *Beda, Bede*, 221, 29.
- bēde, eME. bede, *sb.*, OE. gebed; *prayer, petition*, MnE. bead, 13, 29.

- bēdell, *sb.*, OF. bedel; *beadle*, 147, 16.
- bēde(n), *wkv.*, OE. bedan; *pray*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* bēat = bēt, *Ml.* bēteþ, 180, 4.
- bēde(n), *stv.*, OE. bēodan-bēad (2); *offer, bid, announce, proclaim, command*; early confused with bidde(n), *pray, command*; *inf.* bēde, 140, 13; *pr. sbj. sg.* bēde, 201, 20; *imp. sg.* bēd, 22, 9; *pt. sg.* bēd, 21, 11; bēde, 69, 6; bedd, 128, 16; *pt. pl.* bedden, 28, 17, clearly from bidden in form; *pp.* bēdyn, 169, 17.
- eSth. bēoden, 185, 21; *pr.* 3 *sg.* bēodeð, 202, 22.
- befalle(n), beforen, begæt, *see* bifalle(n), bifōren, biþete(n).
- bēþe(n), *wkv.*, OM. bēgan, WS. biēgan, bȳgan; *bend*; *pt. sg.* beide, 196, 26.
- bēge, *sb.*, OM. bēh(g) (WS. bēah), *m.*; *ring, collar, bracelet*, 24, 12.
- begete(n), *see* biþete(n).
- beggare, *sb.*, based on begge(n); *beggar*, 57, 8.
- beginne(n), behōte(n), *see* biginne(n), bihōte(n).
- behōve(n), *wkv.*, OE. behōfian; *behoove, profit*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* behōveþ, 91, 6; behōveth, 119, 21; *pt. sg.* behōved, 4, 12. *Nth. pr.* 3 *sg.* bihōves, 82, 26.
- beien, *adj. pl.*, OE. bēgen; *both, also*, 7, 8; *gpl.* beire, 38, 22; beine, 182, 3.
- beiōnde, beire, *see* bezōnd, beien.
- belamȳ, *sb.*, OF. bel ami; *fair friend*, 41, 27.
- bēlde(n), *wkv.*, OM. beldan, bēldan, WS. bieldan; *embolden, encourage*; *inf.* bēldenn, 12, 14.
- belēave, beliave, *sb.*, *Kt.* = *Ml.* belēve; OE. \*belēafe, gelēafe; *belief*, 211, 6; belēavee, 213, 1; biliave, 213, 11.
- Bēlial, *sb.*, Lat. Belial; *Belial*, 194, 22.
- beliave, *see* belēave.
- belimpe(n), *stv.*, OE. belimpan-lamp (lōmp) (3); *happen*; *pt. sg.* belamp, 4, 28.
- belle, *sb.*, OE. belle; *bell*, 76, 25.
- belleman, *sb.*, OE. belle + man; *bellman*, 118, 30.
- belle(n), *stv.*, OM. bellan-ball (WS. beall) (3); *roar, bellow, swell with rage*; *pp.* bollen, 50, 6.
- belȳve, bilive, *adv.*, OE. be + life; *quickly*, 90, 7; bilive, 186, 28.
- bēm, *sb.*, OE. bēam; *beam*; eME. bēom, 3, 16; *pl.* bēmis, 142, 22.
- bēme, *sb.*, OM. bēme (WS. bieme), *f.*; *trumpet*; *pl.* bēmen, 187, 23.
- bē(n), *adv.*, OE. bēon-wæs; *be*; *inf.* bēn, 1, 8; bēo, 36, 30; bee, 106, 6; *pr.* 1 *sg.* am, 22, 11; 2 *sg.* art, 18, 22; 3 *sg.* is, 8, 10; ys, 176, 7; iss, 9, 9; *neg.* 3 *sg.* nis, 65, 11; (eME. *pr. pl.* siundenn, 9, 2; sinden, 16, 4); *pr. pl.* āren, 19, 12; āre, 111, 30; arn, 15, 12; *pr. pl.* bēon, 48, 28; bēn, 105, 3; *pr. sbj. sg.* bē 9, 21; *pr. sbj. pl.* bē, 32, 16; *imp. sg.* 18, 22; *imp. pl.* bēð, 28, 7; *pt. sg.* was, 1, 3; wass, 9, 30; wes, 1, 19; *neg. pt. sg.* nas, 43, 31; *pt. pl.* (eME. wāron, 1, 6; wēron, 4, 5); wēren, 16, 16; wēre wē, 25, 14; wēr, 73, 23 (eME. wāren, 3, 1; wāre, 77, 3); wōren, 21, 10; wōre, 77, 17; *neg. pt. pl.* nēren, 39, 14; nēre, 36, 14; *pt. sbj. sg.* wēre, 16, 2 (eME. wāre, 1, 15); wōre, 25, 32; *pp.* byn, 114, 16; been, 243, 16. *Nth. inf.* bē, 128, 9; *pr.* 1 *sg.* am, 174, 14; *pr.* 2 *sg.* ert, 157, 14; *pr.* 3 *sg.* es, 128, 27; esse, 151, 25; is, 127, 7; isse, 156, 24; *neg. pr.* 3 *sg.* neys = ne ys, 128, 5; *pr.* 3 *sg.* bēs, 128, 32; bēse, 139, 7; *pr. pl.* er, 136, 2; ere, 144, 2; ār, 173, 32; *pr. sbj. pl.* bē, 127, 26; *pt. sg.* was, 126, 9; *pt. pl.* wāre, 130, 24; wār, 138, 28; wās, 158, 31 (late *Nth.* weir = wēr, 170, 32); *pt. sbj. sg.* wār, 134, 2; wāre, 246, 12; *pt. sbj. pl.* wāre, 133, 15; *pp.* bēne, 136, 18. *Sth. inf.* bēon, 198, 6; bēn, 176, 2 (eME. gerund bēonne, 192, 23); *pr.* 1 *sg.* (eSth. eom, 176, 4; aem, 176, 1) am, 194, 1; *pr.* 2 *sg.* (eSth. aert, 182, 30) art, 201, 23; *pr.* 3 *sg.* is



- (ys), 176, 7; *pr. pl.* (eSth. sūnden, 184, 31); *pr. 1 sg.* bēo, 176, 4; *pr. 3 sg.* bið, 178, 20; *pr. 3 sg.* bið, *shall be*, 183, 11; *pr. pl.* (eSth. bēop, 176, 19); bēþ, 203, 20; bēth, 119, 11; būþ, 176, 23; bið, 178, 19; *pr. sbj.* (eSth. sī, 179, 29; bēo, 177, 8); *pr. sbj. pl.* (eSth. bēon, 177, 4); *imp. sg.* (eSth. bēo, 177, 5); *pt. sg.* wes = was, 176, 1; *neg. pt. sg.* nes, 194, 8; nas, 204, 15; *pt. pl.* wēre, 179, 11; wēř, 223, 5; *pt. sbj. sg.* (eSth. wēore, 181, 9); wēre, 243, 18; *pt. sbj. pl.* (eSth. wēoren, 182, 9); wēre, 242, 24; *neg. pt. sbj. sg.* (eSth. nēore, 187, 4); *pp.* (eSth. ibēon, 176, 3); ibē, 203, 14; ybē, 236, 20. *Kt. inf.* bīe, 211, 11; *pr. pl.* biēþ, 212, 25; bīe yē, 212, 8; *pp.* ibīe, 212, 20; *pt. pl.* waren, 212, 17.
- benche**, *sb.*, OE. benc, *f.*; *bench*, 58, 6.
- bēnd**, *sb.*, OE. bend, bēnd; *tie*, *ribbon*, *bend* (in heraldry), 228, 15.
- bēnde(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. bēndan (bēndan); *bend*, *bind*, *fetter*; *Nth. inf.* bēnd, 140, 17.
- bēnde**, *sb.*, OE. bend, bēnd, *f.*; *bond*, *fetter*, 180, 14.
- bēne**, *sb.*, OE. bēn, *f.*; *prayer*, *entreaty*; *pl.* bēnes, 218, 21.
- benefīce**, *sb.*, OF. benefice; *favor*, *gift*, *benefit*, 124, 12.
- beneme**, *see* benime(n).
- Benēt**, *sb.*, NF. Beneit, OF. Benoit; *Benet*, *Benedict*, 155, 24.
- Benjamin**, *sb.*, Lat. Benjamin; *Benjamin*, 25, 25.
- benime(n)**, *binime(n)*, *stv.*, OE. beniman-nōm (4); *take away*; *inf.* binime, 177, 20; *pr. 1 sg.* beneme, 211, 18; *pt. sg.* benam, 5, 21; *pt. pl.* binōmen, 182, 19; *pp.* binume, 183, 26.
- benisūn**, *sb.*, OF. beneisūn; *blessing*, *benison*, 134, 22.
- bēom**, **bēode(n)**, **bēo(n)**, **beore**, *see* bēm, bēde(n), bē(n), bēre.
- bēorn**, *sb.*, eSth. = Ml. bērn, bern; OE. beorn, bēorn; *man*, *hero*, *warrior*, 186, 28.
- bēot**, *sb.*, eME. = Ml. bēt; OE. bēot; *threat*, *boast*, *promise*, 184, 17.
- bēot**, *see* bēte(n).
- beovie(n)**, *wkv.*, eSth. = Ml. bive(n); OE. bifian, beofian; *tremble*; *pt. pl.* beoveden, 187, 1.
- bepēche(n)**, *wkv.*, OM. bepēcan (WS. -pācan)-pēhte; *deceive*; *pp.* bepaht, 1, 4.
- bēr**, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml. bēre; OM. bēre, WS. bāre; *noise*, *uproar*, 150, 2.
- bērd**, *sb.*, OE. beard, bēard; *beard*, 86, 17; bērdę, 120, 29.
- berdene**, *sb.*, Kt. = Ml. birþene, birdene; OE. byrðen, *f.*; *burden*, 212, 21.
- bēre**, *sb.*, OE. bera; *bear* (the animal), 82, 17. eSth. beore, 196, 3.
- bēre**, *sb.*, OE. bār, *f.*; *bier*, *litter*, 35, 3.
- bēre**, *sb.*, OM. gebēru, WS. gebāru, *f.*; *bearing*, *deportment*, *noise*, *uproar*, 36, 20.
- bērebag**, *sb.*, based on OE. beran + ON. baggi; *bag-bearer* (nickname of Scots), 161, 6.
- bēre-blisse**, *sb.*, OE. beran + blisse; *bear-blisse*; as name, 216, 30.
- bēre(n)**, *stv.*, OE. beran-bær (4); *bear*; *inf.* bēren, 22, 20 (eME. bæron, 3, 15); *imp. pl.* bēreð, 27, 19; *pt. sg.* bar, 4, 6; *pt. pl.* bēren, 70, 17; bēre, 35, 19; *pt. sbj. sg.* bēre, 53, 15; bāre, 2, 5; *pp.* bōren, 33, 14; bōre, 66, 11; born, 49, 28. *Nth. pr. 3 sg.* bēres, 127, 19; bērs, 150, 20; *pt. sg.* barę, 131, 10; *pt. pl.* bāre, 165, 24; *pp.* born, 132, 6. *Sth. pr. 3 sg.* berð, 198, 24; *pr. pl.* (eSth.) bereð, 177, 22; *imp. pl.* bēreð, 199, 22; *pt. sg.* bar, 181, 17; *pt. pl.* bēre(n), 205, 9; *pp.* (eSth. iboren, 179, 16); ibōre, 46, 7; ybōre, 209, 32; ybōren, 240, 8.
- berge(n)** = **berzen**, **berwe(n)**, *stv.*, OM. bergan-barg (WS. beorgan-bearg) (3); *protect*, *save*; *inf.* ber-gen, 14, 7; berwen, 86, 13; *pp.* borzhen, 10, 19.

- berie(n), *see* birie(n).  
 berie, *sb.*, OE. berige, berie, *f.*;  
*berry*, 21, 26.  
 bēring, *sb.*, based on OM. bēr, WS.  
 bær; *bearing, behaviour*, 25, 18.  
 bērn, *sb.*, OE. beorn, bēorn; *hero*,  
 126, 7; 149, 25.  
 bērn, *sb.*, OE. bearn; *child*, Scotch  
*bearn*, 82, 15.  
 bērne(n), *stv.*, OE. beornan-bōrn (3);  
*burn*; *pt. sbj. sg.* burne, 182, 23.  
 bērne(n), *wkv.*, OM. \*bernan, WS.  
 bænan; *burn*; *inf.* bērne, 43, 2; *pp.*  
 bernd, 58, 27. *Sth. pr. pl.* bērneþ,  
 218, 7; *pr. ppl.* bērnynde, 217, 24.  
 berhless, *sb.*, OE. \*beorhels, berhels;  
*salvation*, 10, 13.  
 berwe(n), *see* berge(n).  
 Berwik, *sb.*, *Berwick*, 159, 8.  
 bērynge, bēryng, *sb.*, OE. \*berung,  
*f.*; *bearing*; *nativity*, 124, 2;  
 bēryng, 231, 20.  
 besæt, besætte, *see* besitte(n), be-  
 sette(n).  
 besetten, *wkv.*, OE. besettan; *sur-*  
*round, beset*; eME. *pt. sg.* besætte  
 = besette, 5, 22.  
 besizte, *sb.*, OE. \*besihð, \*besiht, *f.*;  
*provision*, 226, 8.  
 besitte(n), *stv.*, OE. besittan-sæt (5);  
*sit upon, oppress, besiege*; eME. *pt.*  
*sg.* besæt, 2, 13.  
 besme, *sb.*, OE. besma; *besom, bundle*  
*of rods*, 194, 16.  
 best, *see* gōd.  
 bēst, *sb.*, OF. beste; *beast*, 82, 18;  
*pl.* bēstes, 51, 21. eSth. bēast, 195,  
 12.  
 bestrīde(n), *stv.*, OE. bestrīdan  
 -strād (1); *bestride*; *inf.* bestrīden,  
 181, 15.  
 beswike(n), *see* biswike(n).  
 beswō, *adv.*, Sth. = Ml. beswō; OE.  
 be + swā; *by so, so that*, 214, 2.  
 besynes, *see* bisines.  
 bet, *adv.* (*adj.*) *comp.*, OE. bet;  
*better*, 31, 14; *quickly*, 239, 5.  
 betēche(n), *see* bitēche(n).  
 bēte(n), *wkv.*, OE. bētan; *mend,*  
*remedy, better*; *inf.* bēte, 129, 23;  
*pr. 3 sg.* bēteð, 16, 22. eSth. *pr.*  
 3 *sg.* bēot = bēt = bēteð, 180, 4; *pp.*  
 ibet, 179, 11.  
 bēte(n), *stv.*, OE. bēatan-bēot (2);  
*beat*; *inf.* bēte, 152, 6; *pp.* bētin,  
 53, 30. eSth. *imp. pl.* bēaten,  
 194, 22; *pp.* ibēaten, 194, 15.  
 betere, better, bettur, *see* gōd.  
 bep, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. baþ; OE. bæþ;  
*bath*, 218, 6.  
 bēðe(n), *wkv.*, OE. beðian; *wash,*  
*foment*; *inf.* bēðen, 33, 31.  
 betwē, *see* bitwēn.  
 betwix, bitwix, bitwixen, *adv.*  
*prep.*, OM. betwex (betwix), WS.  
 betweox (betwux); *betwixt, between*;  
 betwyx, 2, 16; betwux, 7, 15;  
 betwixen, 117, 9; bitwix, 130, 3;  
 bitwixen, 244, 4. Nth. bytwixand,  
 128, 15.  
 beutē, *see* beautee.  
 bevlȳe(n), *stv.*, Sth. = Ml. beflē(n);  
 WS. beflēon-flēah (2); *infl.* by  
 flēzen (flien); *flee from, avoid*;  
*inf.* bevlȳ, 218, 25; *pr. 3 sg.*  
 bevlȳþ, 217, 23; bevlȳt, 219, 17.  
 bevōre, *adv.*, Sth. = Ml. befōre(n);  
 OE. beforan; *before*, 206, 17.  
 Bewis, *sb.*, *Bewis* (Bevis? *see* note),  
 62, 6.  
 bewreyng, bewreyng, *sb.*, OE.  
 \*bewrēging, *f.*; *bewraying, accus-*  
*ing*, 90, 32.  
 beye(n), *see* bige(n).  
 bī (bȳ), be, *prep. adv.*, OE. bī; *by,*  
 bī, 3, 6; be, 3, 3. Kt. bīe, 212,  
 30.  
 bibūze(n), *stv.*, OE. bebūgan-bēah  
 (2); *avoid, surround, reach, at-*  
*tain*; *pt. sg.* bibah, 188, 21.  
 bicalle(n), *wkv.*, ME. bi + ON. kalla  
 (OE. ceallan); *accuse*; *pr. 3 sg.*  
 bicalleð, 29, 26.  
 biclūpīe(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. bi-  
 clipe(n); OE. beclypian; *summon,*  
*accuse*, 179, 18.  
 bicume(n), *stv.*, OE. becuman-cōm  
 (4); *become*; *pr. 3 sg.* bicumeð,  
 16, 14; *pt. sg.* bicam, 24, 20; be-  
 cōm, 126, 18; bicōm, 227, 19; *pp.*  
 bicume, 46, 6.  
 bidde(n), bydde(n), bide(n), bid,

- stv.*, OE. *biddan*-*bæd* (5); *pray*, *beg*, *command*, *offer*, *invite*, by confusion with *bēde*(n); *inf.* *bidden*, 16, 27; *biddenn* (O), 9, 29; *biden*, 71, 31; *bide*, 71, 28; *bid*, 72, 28; *pr.* 1 *sg.* *bidde*, 10, 4; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *biddeþ*, 40, 14; *bit*, 27, 14; *pr.* *sbj. pl.* *bidden*, 196, 20; *imp. sg.* *bid*, 18, 12; *imp. pl.* *biddeþ*, 230, 30; *pt. sg.* *badd* (O), 8, 18; *bad*, 21, 3; *badde*, 64, 10; *pt. sg. offer*, *bid*, 44, 33; *bid* *godday*, *bid good day*, 47, 7; *pt. pl.* *bēden*, 35, 21; *bēdin*, 60, 19; *bēde*, 39, 11; *pp.* *beden*, 26, 20; *bēde*, 40, 5. *Nth. inf.* *byd*, 140, 11. *Sth. pr.* 3 *sg.* *bit*, 180, 4; *pt. sg.* (e*Sth.*) *bæd*, 185, 18; *bed*, 196, 4.
- bidēle*(n), *wkv.*, OE. *bedælan*; *deprive of*; *pp.* *bidēlde*, 185, 6.
- bīde*(n), *bȳde*(n), *stv.*, OE. *bīdan*-*bād* (1); *abide*, *await*, *expect*; *inf.* *bȳdin*, 118, 15; *pt. sg.* *bōd*, 47, 4; *bōde*, 89, 25.
- bidēne*, *bidēn*, *adv.*, origin uncertain; *by that*, *thereby*, *together*, *also*, *at once*; *bidēne*, 74, 2; *bidēn*, 148, 7.
- biding*, *see* *byddyng*e.
- bidlich*, *adj.*, based on OE. *biddan*, 'to pray'; *that may be implored*, *gracious*, 103, 15.
- bifalle(n)*, *stv.*, OM. *befallan* (WS. *befeallan*)-*fēol* (R); *befall*; *inf.* *bifalle*, 38, 20; *pr. sbj. sg.* *bifalle*, 232, 5; *pt. sg.* *bifelle*, 75, 1; *befelle*, 106, 8; *byfyl*, 89, 1; *byfell*, 135, 5. *Sth. pt. sg.* *byfūl*, 220, 6.
- biflēo*(n), *stv.*, eME. = ML. *biflē*(n); OE. *beflēon*-*fleah* (2); *flee*, *escape*; *inf.* *biflēon*, 180, 30.
- bifōren*, *biforn*, *bifōr*, *prep. adv.*, OE. *beforen*; *before*; eME. *beforen*, 4, 30; *bifōren*, 16, 9; *biforn*, 16, 3; *bifōr*, 47, 26; *bifōgre*, 245, 19.
- bifōresaide*, *pp. or adj.*, OE. *beforen*, *adv.* + ME. *saide*; *foresaid*, 235, 22.
- biforn*, *see* *bifōren*.
- bige*(n) = *biȳe*(n), *bie*(n), *wkv.*, OE. *bycgan*-*bohte*; *buy*, *atone for*; *inf.* *bigen*, 25, 6; *bȳe*, 95, 21; *pt. sg.* *bouȳte*, 58, 26; *boght*, 110, 3; *pt. pl.* *bohton*, 4, 29; *pp.* *boght*, 89, 27. *Nth. inf.* *bii*, 131, 6; *bȳ*, 156, 27. Cf. *Sth. biȳge*(n). *Kt. inf.* *beye*(n), 244, 7.
- biȳēonde*, *adv. prep.*, OE. *begeondan*; *beyond*, 185, 24.
- biȳete*(n), *bigete*(n), *begēte*(n), *stv.*, OE. *begetan*-*gæt* (5); *receive*, *obtain*; *inf.* *biȳeten*, 185, 21; *begæton*, 7, 2; *begeten*, 25, 20; *pt. sg.* *begæt*, 4, 18; *bigat*, 28, 23; *bigēte*, 49, 16.
- biȳetyng*, *sb.* < *pr. ppl.*, OM. *begetan*, WS. *begietan*; *begetting*, *generation*, 101, 18.
- biȳge*(n), *wkv.*, *Sth.* = ML. *biggen*, *bie*(n); OE. *bycgan*-*bōhte*; *buy*, *purchase*, *atone for*; *inf.* *biggen*, 74, 17 (SEML.), 178, 8; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *biȳð*, 180, 24.
- bigge*(n), *wkv.*, ON. *byggja*; *build*; *pt. sg.* *bigged*, 101, 13.
- biging*, *sb.*, ON. *bygging*; *habitation*, *dwelling*, 161, 6.
- biginne*(n), *stv.*, OE. *beginnan*-*gann* (3); *begin*; *inf.* *biginne*, 66, 20. *pt. sg.* *bigon*, 181, 20; *pt. pl.* *begunne*, 116, 18; *pt. sbj. sg.* *beginne*, 216, 4; *pp.* *begunnon*, 8, 11; *bigunnenn* (O), 9, 30. *Nth. pr.* 3 *sg.* *bigines*, 148, 17; *pt. sg.* *begouth*, 166, 7.
- biginninge*, *biginning*, *sb.*, OE. \**beginnung*, *f.*; *beginning*, 134, 27.
- biȳite*(n), *stv.*, *Sth.* = ML. *biȳete*(n); WS. *begietan*-*geat* (5); *receive*, *obtain*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *biȳit*, 198, 21; *pt. sg.* *biget*, 192, 23; *pp.* *biȳite*, 179, 16.
- Bigod*, *sb.*, *Bigod*; Rogēr le, Earl of Norfolk, 227, 3.
- bigō*(n), *adv.*, OE. *begān*-*beōde*; *go around*, *occupy*, *possess*; *pp.* *bigōn*, 62, 19. e*Sth. pt. pl.* *byȳēode*, 222, 12.
- bigripe*(n), *stv.*, OE. *begrīpan*-*grāp* (1); *grīpe*, *chasten*, *chide*; *inf.* *bigripe*(n), 19, 18.
- bihāld*, *stv.*, *Nth.* = ML. *Sth.* *behōlde*(n); ON. *behalðan* (*hāldan*)

- hēold (R); *behold*; *pr. pl.* byhāldes, 145, 17; *pt. sg.* bihēlde, 139, 17.
- bihāte(n), *stv.*, eM.E., Nth. = Ml. bihōte(n); OE. behātan-hēt (R); *promise*; *pr. 3 sg.* bihāteð, 177, 14.
- bihēde(n), *wkv.*, OE. behēdan; *watch, observe, guard*; *pt. sg.* wachedde, 187, 22.
- bihēfdiē(n)(hēvde(n)), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. behēvde(n); OE. behēafđian; *behead*; *pp.* bihēfdet, 196, 26.
- biheste, *sb.*, OE. behǣs, *f.*; *behest, promise*, 209, 12; *pl.* byhestes, 221, 16.
- bihēte(n), *stv.*, based on *pt.* hēt?; *promise*; *inf.* bihēte, 52, 4. Cf. bihōte(n).
- bihinde, *adv. prep.*, OE. behindan -hīndan; *behind*, 178, 30.
- bihōf, *sb.*, OE. \*behōf, cf. behōfian; *behoof, profit, use*. Sth. *ds.* bihōve, 200, 7.
- bihōfpe, *sb.*, OE. \*bihōfð, *f.*, cf. OFris. bihofte; *behoof, use*, 204, 30.
- bihōlde(n), *stv.*, OM. bihāldan (WS. healdan)-hēold (R); *behold*; *inf.* bihōlde, 36, 2; *pt. sg.* bihēld, 38, 3; *pt. pl.* bihēld, 68, 20. Nth. *see* bihāld. eSth. *pt. sg.* bihēold, 196, 22.
- bihōte(n), *stv.*, OE. behātan-hēt (R); *promise*; *pt. sg.* bihēt, 85, 25; biheet, 220, 12; *pp.* bihōten, 82, 8; behōten, 116, 22; *pp.* bihiht, 59, 12.
- bihōve, *see* bihōf.
- bihōve(n), *see* behōve(n).
- bii (bȳ), *see* bige(n).
- biing, *sb.*, OE. bycging infl. by *vð.*; *buying, atonement, salvation*, 148, 19.
- bike, *sb.*, origin uncertain; *nest, as of bees*, 128, 26.
- biknowe(n), *stv.*, OE. becnāwan -cnēow (R); *acknowledge, know*; *pp.* biknewē, 44, 16.
- bilāven, bilaven, *see* bilēve(n).
- bilde(n), *wkv.*, OE. byldan, bȳldan; *build*; *pp.* ibild, 42, 5.
- bile, *sb.*, OE. bile; *bill, beak*, 16, 11.
- bilēze(n), bilewe(n), *stv.*, OE. bilēogan-lēag (2); *belie, calumniate*; *pp.* bilowen, 199, 13.
- bilēove(n), *see* bilēve(n).
- bilēve(n), *wkv.*, OM. belēfan (WS. beliefan); *believe*; *pp.* bilēved, 213, 13.
- bilēve(n), *wkv.*, OE. belāfan; *relinquish, have, remain*; *inf.* belēven, 27, 9; *pr. 1 sg.* bilāve, 184, 13; *imp. sg.* bilēf, 41, 1; *pt. sg.* bilāfde, 185, 2; *pt. pl.* bilēvede, 205, 27. eSth. *inf.* bilēoven, 184, 11; bilaven, 183, 9.
- biligge(n), *stv.*, Sth. = Ml. bilie(n); OE. bilicgan-læg (5); *lie by, beset*; *pt. sg.* bilai, 188, 10.
- bilive, *see* belēve.
- bilive(n), *stv.*, OE. belifan-lāf (later lāf, lēaf) (1); *remain, leave*; *pt. sg.* bilēf, 24, 32.
- bille(n), *wkv.*, OE. \*billan; *bill, peck with beak*; *pr. 3 sg.* billeð, 16, 8.
- bilōke(n), *wkv.*, OE. belōcian; *look at, look around*; *pr. pl.* bilōken, 20, 1.
- bilōng, *adj.*, cf. OE. gelōng; *depending, belonging*, 21, 22.
- bilūke(n), *stv.*, OE. bilūcan-lēac (2); *shut in, close around*; *pp.* biloken, 178, 24.
- biluvie(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. biluve(n); OE. belufian; *delighted in, loved*; *pt. pl.* biluveden, 184, 10.
- bimēne(n), *wkv.*, OE. bemānan; *bemoan, lament*; *pr. 3 sg.* bimēneð, 27, 2; *pp.* biment, 26, 10.
- bimēning, *sb.* < *pr. ppl.*, OE. bemānan; *bemoaning, lamentation*, 35, 6.
- bīnde(n), *stv.*, OE. bindan (bīndan) -band, bōnd (3); *bind, fetter*; *inf.* binden, 26, 1; *pt. sg.* bōnd, 207, 8; *pt. pl.* būnden, 26, 24; *pp.* būnden, 137, 6; būnden, 81, 20. Nth. *imp. pl.* bīndes, 138, 23; *pt. pl.* bānd, 140, 19.
- binēpe(n), *adv. prep.*, OE. beneoðan; *beneath*, 41, 20; binēpe, 208, 8. eSth. bineoðen, 178, 20.
- binime(n), *see* benime(n).

- binne, *adv. prep.*, OE. binnan; *within, in*, 82, 28.
- biquēðe(n), *wkv.*, OE. \*becwāðan < cwīðan; *lament, bewail; inf. biquēðen*, 34, 1.
- bir, *sb.*, ON. byrr, 'strong wind'; *force, speed*, 142, 5.
- birǣd, bird (birrd), *see* birīde(n), bire(n).
- birde, *sb.*, OE. gebyrd, *f.*; *birth*; birde tīme, *birth time*, 17, 11.
- bire(n), *wkv.*, OE. (ge)byrian; *belong to, behoove; pr. 3 sg. birrþ* (O), 8, 26; bird, 150, 16; birrd, 150, 31.
- birōunesse, *sb.*, eME. = Ml. birwenesse; OE. \*behrōowness, *f.*; *commiseration, pity*, 198, 33.
- birōwse(n), *wkv.*, eME. = Ml. birwse(n); OE. behrōowsian; *repent; imp. pl. birōwseð*, 196, 6.
- birī, *sb.*, OE. byrig, *ds. of burh; castle, city*, 28, 1.
- birīde(n), *stv.*, OE. berīdan-rād (1); *ride around, surround, besiege; pt. sg. birǣd for birād*, 187, 13.
- birīele, *see* birigeles.
- birīe(n) (berien), *wkv.*, OE. byrgan (byrigean); *bury; inf. birīen*, 33, 8; birī, 68, 16; berīe, 245, 23; *imp. pl. birīeþ*, 68, 29; *pt. pl. byrieden*, 4, 32; birīed, 70, 19. Nth. *pt. sg. berid*, 143, 10.
- birigeles, birīele, *sb.*, OE. birigels; *burial*, 34, 27; 35, 10.
- Birkabeyn, *sb.*, ON. Birkibeinn (a nickname); *Birkabein*, 75, 4.
- birrþ, *see* bire(n).
- birst, *pp. or adj.*, OE. gebrysed < OE. brýsan; *bruised; bētin and birst, beaten and bruised*, 53, 30.
- biscop, *sb.*, eME. = Ml. bischop; OE. biscop; *bishop*, 1, 5.
- biscunīe(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. bishchune(n); OE. bescunian; *shun, flee from*, 180, 30.
- bise, *sb.*, OF. bise; *name of north wind*, 87, 9.
- bisēche(n), *wkv.*, OE. besēcean-sōhte (sohte); *besech; pr. 1 sg. bisēche*, 196, 20; *pr. pl. bisēchen*, 45, 22. Nth. *pt. sg. bisoht*, 156, 8. Sth. *pr. pl. bisēcheth*, 211, 15.
- bisēkeing, *sb.* < *pr. ppl.*, OE. besēcan; *beseeking, imploring*, 74, 8.
- bisemare, *see* bismere.
- bisē(n), *stv.*, ON. besēon-sæh (WS. seah) (5); *oversee, look after; inf. bisēn*, 24, 13.
- bisīde, bisīde(es), *adv. prep.*, OE. bī sīde; *beside, besides*, 57, 5; bysīdes, 223, 3.
- bisīnes, besīnes, *sb.*, OE. \*bysignes, *f.*; *business, care, trouble; besīnes*, 144, 20; bysīnes, 224, 24.
- bismere, bismare, *sb.*, OE. bismere, *neut. m.*; *insult, evil*, 55, 18; bismare, 201, 19.
- bīsne, *sb.*, OE. bīsen, *f.*; *example*, 10, 5.
- bistēle(n), *stv.*, OE. bestelan-stæl (4); *steal, steal away; pt. sg. bīstal*, 188, 1; *pp. bistolen*, 176, 17.
- bistīe, *sb.*, OE. \*bestīg, *f. or new cpd.*; *path, way, ascent*, 101, 4.
- biswīke(n), *stv.*, OE. beswīcan - swāc (1); *deceive; inf. beswīken*, 6, 17; biswīken, 19, 17; *pt. sg. (eME.) biswāc*, 187, 31.
- bisī, *adj.*, OE. bysig; *anxious, sorrowful, busy*, 66, 15.
- bit, *see* bidde(n).
- bitache, bitæchen, *see* bitēche(n).
- bitācnen, *wkv.*, eME. for bitōkne(n); OE. \*bitācnian; *betoken; pp. bitācnedd* (O), 12, 28. Nth. *pr. 3 sg. bytākens*, 127, 22.
- bitāke(n), *stv.*, OE. bi (be) + ON. taka-tōk (6); *commit, betake; pt. sg. bitōk*, 67, 19; bitook, 231, 22; *pp. bitāke*, 203, 24.
- bite, *sb.*, OE. bytt, *f.*; *bottle, flagon (originally leather); bollen as a bite, swollen as a bottle*, 50, 6.
- bitēche(n), bitēache(n), *wkv.*, OE. betācean-tæhte (tæhte); *assign, deliver, commit; inf. bitēache*, 9, 19; bitēche, 43, 22; *pt. sg. bitagte*, 24, 11; *pp. betēht*, 5, 7; bitagt, 21, 7; bitaht, 43, 18; bitauht, 49, 27. eSth. *inf. bitēachen*, 193, 8;

*pr.* I *sg.* bitache, 190, 22; *pp.* bitaht, 193, 31.  
**bīte(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *bītan*-*bāt* (1); *bite*; *pt. sg.* *bōt*, 66, 8.  
**bīpenche(n)**, **bīdenke(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *bīdencan*-*ðohte* (*ðohte*); *think*, *bethink*; *inf.* *bīdenken*, 16, 16; *pt. sg.* *bīdogte*, 23, 19; *bīpozte*, 208, 1; *pp.* *bīpozt* as *adj.*, *thoughtful*, *discreet*, 36, 21; *bīpoht*, 176, 8. *Sth.* *bīpenche*, 176, 6; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *bīpencð*, 177, 9.  
**bitīde(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *betīdan*; *happen*, *betide*; *inf.* *bitīde*, 39, 27; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *bitid*, 25, 21; *pp.* *bitid*, 31, 6.  
**bitilde(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *beteldan* (?); *cover*, *surround*; *pp.* *bitild*, 192, 26.  
**bitīme**, *adv.*, OE. \**betīma*?; *betimes*, *promptly*, 204, 6.  
**bitōkne(n)**, **bitōckne(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. \**bitācnian*; *betoken*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *bitōkneþ*, 71, 8; *bitōckneþ*, 212, 27.  
**bitray**, *wkv.*, *Nth.* = *MI. bitraischen* (*bitraiszen*, *betraiszen*); OE. *be* (*bi*) + *OF. trair*; *betray*; *pp.* *bitrayd*, 137, 3.  
**bitter**, *bittre*, *adj.*, OE. *biter*; *bitter*, 140, 16; *bittre*, 194, 16.  
**bitterliche**, *adv.*, OE. *biterlice*; *bitterly*, 67, 9.  
**bittre**, *see bitter*.  
**bittrenesse**, *sb.*, OE. *biterness*, *f.*; *bitterness*, 202, 14.  
**biturnie(n)**, *wkv.*, *Sth.* = *MI. biturne(n)*; OE. \**beturnian*; *turn about*; *pt. pl.* *biturnede*, 208, 7.  
**bitwēn**, **betwē(n)**, *adv. prep.*, OE. *betwēonan*; *between*, 26, 11; *betwē*, 95, 14.  
**bitwix**, **bitwixen**, *see betwix*.  
**bive(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *bifian*; *tremble*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *biveð*, 28, 24. *Sth. inf.* *bivie*, 182, 23. *Cf. beovien*.  
**bivie(n)**, *see bive(n)*.  
**bivoren**, *adv. prep.*, *eSth.* = *MI. bifōre(n)*; OE. *beforan*; *before*, 181, 17.  
**biwāke(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. \**bewacian*; *watch over*; *inf.* *biwāken*, 33, 28.

**biwēfe(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *bewāfan*; *clothe*; *pt. sg.* *biwēfde*, 188, 26.  
**biwēnde(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *bewendan* (*wēndan*); *turn away*; *pt. sg.* *biwēnte*, 48, 6.  
**biwēpe(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *bewēpan*; *weep for*; *imp. pl.* *biwēpeð*, 196, 6.  
**biwīnde(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *bewīndan* (*wīndan*)-*wand* (*wōnd*) (3); *wind about*, *surround*; *pp.* *biwīnden*, 196, 30.  
**biwreye(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. \**biwreġan*, *cf. wreġan*; *bewray*, *accuse*; *inf.* *biwreye*, 243, 27.  
**blac**, *adj.*, OE. *blæc*; *black*, 52, 24.  
**blāme**, *sb.*, *OF. blāme* < *blasme*; *blame*, 120, 20.  
**blāme(n)**, *wkv.*, *OF. blasmer*, *blāmer*; *blame*; *inf.* *blāme*, 159, 14; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *blāmeþ*, 202, 2.  
**blasphēmōur**, *sb.*, *OF. blasphemour* (*or*); *blasphemer*, 246, 5.  
**Blancheflūr**, *sb.*, *OF. Blancheflur*; *Blanchefleur*, 35, 26.  
**blawe(n)**, *stv.*, *eME.*, *Nth.* = *MI. blowe(n)*; OE. *blāwan*-*blēow* (*R*); *blow*; *inf.*, *blawe*, 82, 31; *pp.* *blawene*, 144, 7. *eSth. pr.* 3 *sg.* *blāwet*, 180, 16.  
**blē**, **blee**, *sb.*, OE. *blēo*; *color*, *complexion*, 52, 1; *blee*, 231, 25.  
**bleike**, *adj.*, *ON. bleikr*; *pale*, 79, 9.  
**blenche(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *blencan*; *blench*, *flinch*; *inf.* *blenche*, 58, 12; *pt. sg.* *blenchte*, 195, 32.  
**blēnde(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *blendan*, *blēndan*; *make blind*; *Sth. pp.* *iblende*, 125, 33; *yblent*, 217, 2.  
**blenke(n)**, *see blynke(n)*.  
**blesse(n)** (*earlier blētsen*), **blisce(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *blētsian*, *blētsian*; *blesse*, *cross oneself*, *blesse hem*, *cross themselves*; *inf.* *blesse*, 123, 7; *pr.* 1 *sg.* *blisce*, 128, 19; *imp. sg.* *blisce*, 104, 14; *imp. pl.* *blisceþ*, 105, 12; *pt. sg.* *blessede*, 205, 7; *pp.* (*eME.* *blētsed*, 7, 31) *blesced*, 100, 15; *blisced*, 132, 19; *blessyd*, 94, 1; *blissed*, 228, 30. *Sth. pp.* *yblisced*, 72, 21.  
**blessyng**, *sb.*, OE. *blētsung*, *f.*; *bles-*

- ing*, 96, 3; *blisceing*, 69, 22; *bliscyng*, 101, 17; *blissing*, 32, 14.
- blētcen*, *see* *blesse(n)*.
- blēpeliche*, *see* *blīpelike*.
- blēve(n)*, *wkv.*, OE. *blāvan*, *Kt.* *blēvan*; *remain*; *Kt. pp.* *yblēved*, 217, 6.
- blēvinge*, *sb.*, *Kt.* = *Ml. blēvinge*; OE. \**belāving*, *f.*; *abiding*, *existence*, 216, 27.
- blin*, *see* *blinne(n)*.
- blīnd*, *adj.*, OE. *blind*, *blind*; *blind*, 51, 25; *blýnde*, 119, 7.
- blinne(n)*, *blīne(n)*, *stv.*, OE. *blinnan-blann* (*blōnn*) (3); *cease*; *inf.* *blinne*, 55, 30. *Nth. inf.* *blin*, 130, 7.
- blis*, *blisce* (*bliscep*), *blisceing* (*bliscyng*), *see* *blisse*, *blesse(n)*, *blissing*.
- blisfōl*, *adj.*, OE. \**blisful*; *blissful*, *happy*, 219, 3.
- blisfullich*, *adj.*, OE. \**blisfullice*; *blissfully*, 102, 23.
- blisse*, *blis*, *sb.*, OE. *bliss*, *f.* < *blīps* [*blīð*]; *bliss*, *happiness*, 7, 7; *blis*, 38, 4; *blisce*, 211, 25. *eSth. ds.* *blissen*, 195, 6.
- blissing*, *see* *blissing*.
- blīðe*, *blýpe*, *adj.*, OE. *blīðe*; *glad*, *blithe*, 31, 7.
- blīpelike*, *blīpelīz*, *adv.*, OE. *blīðelice*; *gladly*, *blithely*, 10, 1; *blīpelīz* (O), 10, 21. *Kt. blēpeliche*, 211, 15.
- blō*, *adj.*, ON. *blār*, cogn. with OE. *blāw*; *livid*, *blue-black*, 52, 24.
- blōd*, *blood*, *sb.*, OE. *blōd*; *blood*, 28, 21; *blood*, 238, 19. *eSth. ds.* *blōde*, 189, 32. *INth.* *blude*, 146, 1.
- blōdī*, *blōdȳ*, *adj.*, OE. *blōdig*; *bloody*, 152, 2; *blōdȳ*, 228, 5.
- blōdstrēm*, *sb.*, OE. \**blōdstrēm*; *stream of blood*, 187, 2.
- blōdȳ*, *see* *blōdī*.
- blōme(n)*, *wkv.*, ON. \**blōma*?, cognate with OE. *blōstmian*; *bloom*; *pt. sg.* *blōmede*, 21, 25.
- blōndinge*, *sb.*, based on OF. *blandir*; *blandishing*, *flattery*, 219, 5.
- bloodrēd*, *adj.*, OE. *blōdrēad*; *blood-red*, 229, 14.
- blowe(n)*, *stv.*, OE. *blāwan-blēow* (R); *blow*; *inf.* *blowen*, 62, 5; *imp. sg.* *blou*, 82, 29; *pp.* *blowen*, 50, 14.
- blōde*, *blýnde*, *see* *blōd*, *blind*.
- blynke(n)*, *wkv.*, ON. \**blinka*, Dan. *blinke*; *look*, *wink*, *blink*, *wake from sleep*; *inf.* *blinke*, 91, 31. *INth. pt. sg.* *blenkit*, 172, 23.
- blýpe*, *see* *blīpe*.
- blýve*, *adv.*, OE. *be + life*; *quickly*, 111, 4.
- bō*, *adj.*, OE. *bā* (*bēgen*); *both*, 38, 5.
- bōc*, *see* *bōke*.
- bochēre*, *sb.*, OF. *bochier*; *butcher*, 57, 18.
- bōcstaf*, *sb.*, OE. *bōcstæf*; *letter of alphabet*; *bōcstaff* (O), 10, 7.
- bōde*, *sb.*, OE. *gebod*, *neut.*; *command*, *request*, *message*, 17, 28. *eSth. pl.* *bōden*, 181, 4.
- bōdeword*, *sb.*, OE. \**bodword* or *new cpd.*; *message*, 28, 27.
- bodī*, *bodȳ*, *sb.*, OE. *bodig*; *body*, 17, 23; *pl.* *bodīs*, 68, 16. *Sth. ds.* *bodȳe*, 216, 14.
- bōdie(n)*, *wkv.*, *Sth.* = *Ml. bōde(n)*; OE. *bodian*; *announce*, *proclaim*, *speak*; *pt. sg.* *bodede*, 186, 23.
- bodīlī*, *bodȳlich*, *adj.*, OE. \**bodiglice*; *bodily*, 146, 16. *Sth. bodȳlich*, 216, 29.
- bōz*, *sb.*, OE. *bōg(h)*; *bough*; *pl. bowes*, 202, 14.
- boistouslȳch*, *adv.*, origin uncertain; *boisterously*, 221, 8.
- bōke*, *bōc* (*bōk*), *sb.*, OE. *bōc*, *f.*; *book*; *bōc*, 9, 1; *bōke*, 15, 9; 40, 3; 66, 28; *bōk*, 67, 7.
- bōld*, *sb.*, OE. *bōld*, *bōld*; *house*, *building*; *pl.* *bōldes*, 196, 8.
- bōld*, *adj.*, OM. *bald*, *bāld*, WS. *beald*; *bold*, 23, 25.
- bole(n)*, *wkv.*, ON. *bolgna*; *swell*. *Nth. inf.* *boln*, 151, 18.
- bōn*, *bōgn*, *sb.*, OE. *bān*; *bone*; *pl. bōgnys*, 113, 18. *Nth. bān*, 139, 25.

- bōnd, *sb.*, ON. band, IOE. bōnd; *bond, durance*, 22, 12.
- bōndāge, *sb.*, OF. \*bondage, ML. bondaginnus; *bondage*, 94, 15.
- bōnde, bōnd, *sb.*, OE. bonda < ON. bōndi; *service*; bōnde manēre, *manner of a bondman*, 94, 22. Nth. bōnd, as in *phr. bond and free*, 135, 11.
- bōne, *sb.*, ON. bōn, *f.*, cogn. with OE. bēn; *prayer, boon*, 16, 27. Sth. *pl. bōnen*, 199, 1.
- Boneface, *sb.*, OF. Boniface; *Boniface of Savoy*, 226, 24.
- bōrd, *sb.*, OE. bord, bōrd, *neut.*; *board, plank, table, side of ship*; *ds. bōrde*, 190, 7.
- bōrde, *sb.*, NF. borde, OF. bourde; *jest*, 122, 26.
- borh, *sb.*, OE. borh, *m.*; *bail, security*, 195, 31.
- borwe(n), *wkv.*, OE. borgian; *receive on pledge, borrow*; *pt. sg. borwed*, 245, 10.
- bōst, bōste, *sb.*, based on root of OE. bōgan, 'boast?'; *boast*, 158, 2; bōgst, 242, 1.
- bōsting, *sb.* < *pr. ppl.*; *boasting*, 160, 23.
- bōt, bote, *see* bōte, bute.
- bōte (bōt), *sb.*, OE. bōt, *f.*; *help, remedy, salvation*, 18, 12; bōt, 54, 11. INth. bute, 157, 14.
- botel, *sb.*, OF. bouteille; *bottle*, 245, 10.
- bōpe (bōpe), bōthe, *adj., prn.*, ON. bāpir; *both, also*, 37, 30; *pl. (Sth.) bōden*, 21, 13. Cf. bāpe.
- bōun, *adj.*, ON. *pp.* būinn; *ready, prepared*, 139, 16.
- bōuntē, buntē, *sb.*, AN. bunté, OF. bonté; *bounty, goodness*, 97, 13; buntē, 214, 12.
- bōur, *see* būr.
- bōurde(n), *wkv.*, OF. bourder; *jest*, 242, 15.
- bōuxomnes, *see* buxsumnes.
- bowdraucht, *sb.*, OE. boga + \*draht?; *bow-draft, distance a bow will carry*, 166, 19.
- bōwe(n), *stv.*, OM. būgan-bēg (WS. bēag) (2); *bow, bend, turn aside, be obedient*; *pr. ppl. bōwande*, 96, 32.
- bowes, bōwn, *see* bō3, bōun.
- box, *sb.*, OE. box; *box*, 245, 8.
- Brabant, Brabant, *sb.*, OF. Brabant, Brabant; *Brabant*, 161, 23; Brabant, 162, 8.
- brād (brāde), braid, *adj.*, eME. Nth. = ML. brōd; OE. brād; *broad*; eME. hrād, 190, 9; brāde, 129, 11. INth. braid, 167, 26.
- bræcon, braid, *see* brēke(n), brād, breyde(n).
- braie(n), *wkv.*, OF. braire; *bray, resound harshly*; *pr. ppl. brayinde*, 217, 25.
- brastlie(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = ML. brastle(n); OE. brastlian; *rustle, crackle, make a noise*; *pr. pl. brastlien*, 189, 29.
- brāthlī, *adv.*, Nth. = ML. brōthlī; ON. brāðligr; *violently*, 128, 13.
- braunche, *sb.*, OF. branche; *branch*; *pl. braunches*, 235, 22.
- brayde, *see* breid.
- brēad, *see* brēd.
- brēadlēp = brēdlēp, *sb.*, OE. brēad + lēap, 'basket'; *bread basket*, 22, 14.
- bred (bredde), brēdale, *see* brēde(n), brīdale.
- brēd, *sb.*, OE. brēad; *bread*, 21, 12; brēad, 22, 15; brēde, 89, 26; brēad, 243, 1.
- brēde, *sb.*, Sth. = ML. brēde; WS. brāde, OM. brēde; *roast meat*, 180, 23.
- brēde, Nth. brēde sometimes; *sb.*, OE. brādu; *breadth*; on brēd, *in breadth, stretched out*, 140, 21.
- brēde(n), *wkv.*, OE. brēdan; *broaden, expand*; *inf. brēde*, 133, 17.
- brēde(n), *wkv.*, OE. brēdan; *breed*; *pp. bred*, 17, 11; *bredde*, 53, 19.
- brēdwrighte, *sb.*, OE. brēad + wyrhta (wryhta); *baker, bread-wright*, 22, 13.
- brēad, *see* brēd.
- brēfli, *adv.*, OF. brief + ME. -lī; *briefly*, 130, 6.



- breid, brayde, *sb.*, OE. brægd; *rapid movement, cunning, throw, strata-gem*; at a breid, *rapidly, at a bound*, 60, 3. Nth. brayde, 140, 16.
- brēken, *stv.*, OE. brecan-bræc (4); *break*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* brēkeþ, 222, 7; *pt. sg.* brak, 69, 32; brakk, 112, 26; brēke, with vowel of *pl.*, 67, 32; *pt. pl.* (eME. bræcon, 3, 13); brēken, 69, 15; *pp.* brōken, 18, 1. Sth. *pr. pl.* brekeð, 179, 2; *pt. pl.* brēken, 186, 31; *pp.* ibrōken, 203, 11; ibrōke, 204, 16.
- brēkyng, *sb.*, OE. brecung, *f.*; *breaking*, 146, 8.
- Brembre, *sb.*, OM. Brēmēl, Brēmber? (WS. Brāmel); *Brember*; Nicholus, 233, 1.
- brēme, *adj.*, OE. brēme; *famous; excellent*, 46, 24. Nth. brēm, 152, 30.
- brēmli, brēmly, *adv.*, OE. \*brēme-lice; *fiercely*, 152, 6.
- Brenicia, *sb.*, Lat. Bernicia, OE. Beornica, -rīce; *Bernicia*, 221, 32.
- brenne(n), *wkv.*, ON. brenna; *burn*; *pr. ppl.* brennynde, 61, 6; *pt. pl.* brendon, 3, 25, -en, 83, 7; *pp.* brent, 111, 1; brente, 107, 9. Nth. *inf.* bren, 151, 32; *pt. pl.* brēnd, 163, 25.
- brenstōn, brimstōn, *sb.*, OE. \*brenstān, cf. ON. brennistein; *brimstone, sulphur*, 217, 24; brimstōn, 62, 17.
- brēoste, *see* brēst.
- brēre, *sb.*, OE. brēr; *briar*, 235, 24.
- brēst (brest), *sb.*, OE. brēost; *breast*, 12, 5; *pl.* breste, 41, 20; brest, 54, 12. eSth. *pl.* brēoste, 197, 21.
- brēstatter, *sb.*, OE. brēost + ātor, *atter*; *breast poison*, 17, 14.
- brēstfilðe, *sb.*, OE. brēost + fylð, *f.*; *breastfilth, sick in the heart*, 18, 20.
- Bretayne, *sb.*, OF. Britaine, Bretagne; *Brittany*, 116, 8; *Britain*, 220, 12.
- bretherhōd, *sb.*, OE. brōðor + hād; *brotherhood*, 116, 18.
- Bretōun, *sb.*, AN. Bretun, OF. Breton; *Briton*, 220, 1.
- brēwe(n), brew, breu, *stv.*, OE. brēowan -brēaw (2); *brew*; *pp.* browen, 57, 25. Nth. *inf.* brew, 130, 4; breu, 149, 27.
- breyde(n), *stv.*, OE. bregdan-brægd (3); *move, turn, act*; *inf.* breyde, 50, 30; *pt. sg.* breyde, 93, 31; braid, 195, 33; *pt. pl.* broiden, 62, 1.
- brībōr, *sb.*, OF. bribeur, NF. bribeor; *thief, rascal*, 221, 19.
- brid, *sb.*, OE. bridd; *bird*; *pl.* briddes, 198, 23.
- brīd, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml. brīde; OE. brīd, *f.*; *bride*, 159, 31.
- bridale (MS. briddale), *sb.*, OE. brīdealo; *bridal, bride-feast*, 46, 26. Kt. brēdale, 219, 8.
- brīdel, *sb.*, OE. brīdel; *bridle*, 50, 21.
- brīht, brigt, briht, *adj.*, OE. briht; *bright*, 52, 1; brigt, 15, 26; briht, 178, 18; bryght, 144, 1; *comp.* brihtre, 194, 33.
- brimstōn, *see* brenstōn.
- brin, *stv.*, Nth. = Ml. brinne(n); ON. brinna -brann (3); *burn*; *inf.* brin, 141, 6.
- bringe(n), *wkv.*, OE. bringan-brōhte (brōhte); *bring*; *inf.* bringen, 24, 31; bringe, 41, 13; *pr.* 1 *sg.* bringe, 37, 4; *pr.* 3 *sg.* bringgeþ (O), 11, 13; *pt. sg.* brohte, 4, 15; brogte, 28, 25; *pt. pl.* brohten, 2, 1; *pt. sbj. pl.* brohten, 186, 9; *pp.* brohht (O), 8, 26; broght, 89, 28. Nth. *sbj. sg.* bring, 157, 8. Sth. *pp.* ibroht, 207, 32; ibroht, 38, 23; ybrouht, 70, 23.
- Bristowe, *sb.*, OE. Brycgstōw, *f.*; *Bristol*, 5, 27.
- brīth, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml. birþe; \*gebryþ, *cogn.* with OE. gebyrd, *f.* or ON. byrð; *birth*, 130, 4.
- Britōn, *sb.*, OF. Breton, Briton; *Briton*; *pl.* Britōns, 220, 13.
- brōd, *adj.*, OE. brād; *broad*, 47, 3.
- brōde, *sb.*, OE. brōd, *f.*; *offspring, brood*, 68, 26.
- broiden, *see* breyde(n).
- brōnd, *sb.*, OE. brand, brōnd [brennan]; *brand*, 61, 26.
- brōther, *sb.*, OE. brōðor; *brother*, 5, 23; *pl.* (eME. brōthere, 26, 7; brēðren, 196, 21); *brethere*, 117, 22; *bretheren*, 116, 20.

- brouch, *sb.*, OF. broche; *broach*, 224, 23.
- Bruce, *sb.*, *Bruce*; Robert þē Bruce, 170, 1.
- Brughes (MS. Brug, Brughes), *sb.*, OF. Bruges; *Bruges*, 161, 8.
- brūke(n), *stv.*, OE. brūcan-brēac(2); *enjoy, brook*; *inf.* brūkenn (O), 13, 23; *brūke*, 185, 18.
- Brut, *sb.*, OF. Brut; *Brutus*, 126, 7.
- Brüt, *sb.*, *Sth.* = Ml. Brit; OE. Bryt; *Briton*; *gpl.* Brütten, 183, 31; *Brütte*, 184, 4; *pl.* Brüttes, 184, 30.
- Brütlönd, *sb.*, OE. Brytenlönd (Bryt-lönd); *land of Britain, England*, 183, 26.
- Brüttaine, Brütaine, *sb.*, *Sth.* = Ml. Bretagne; OF. Bretagne, mod. by OE. Bryt, Bryten; *Britain*, 184, 8.
- Brüttisc, *adj.*, *Sth.* = Ml. Britisch; OE. Brytisc; *British*, 183, 29.
- brýche, *adj.*, OE. brýche; *useful*, 96, 17.
- bryght, *see* brizt.
- brynige, *sb.*, ON. brynja, OE. byrne; *coat of mail*; *pl.* bryniges, 3, 7.
- Brytayn, *see* Bretayne.
- būc, *sb.*, OE. būc; *belly, paunch, abdomen*, 195, 23.
- būdel, *sb.*, *Sth.* = Ml. bidel, bēdel; OE. bydel; *beadle*, 194, 22.
- bug = bu3, *sb.*, OE. bōh(g); *bough*, 21, 24.
- būze(n), būhe(n), *stv.*, OE. būgan -bēah(2); *bow, turn, go*; *inf.* būze, 184, 8; būhen, 193, 26; *Sth. pt.* sg. bēh, 185, 26.
- bulche, *sb.*, OE. \*bulce, cogn. with ON. bulki, MnE. bulk; *hump, heap, bunch*, 60, 10.
- bülde(n), *wkv.*, *Sth.* = Ml. bilde(n); OE. byldan; *build*; *imp. pl.* büldeð, 196, 8; *pt. pl.* bülde, 221, 21.
- büldynge, *sb.*, *Sth.* = Ml. bildinge, based on bülde(n); *building*, 220, 3.
- bündyn, *adj.* < *pp.* ME. bünde(n); *bound*, 169, 29.
- büntē, *see* böunte.
- būr, bōur, *sb.*, OE. būr; *bower, originally the woman's part of the house*, 35, 16; bōur, 49, 7. eSth. ds. būre, 181, 12.
- burch, *see* burh.
- bürde, *sb.*, *Sth.* = Ml. birde; OE. \*byrdu?; *woman*, 191, 11.
- burzewere, *see* burhwere.
- burgeis, *sb.*, OF. burgeis; *burgess, citizen*, 42, 21.
- burh, burch, *sb.*, OE. burh(g), *f.*; *town, borough*, 6, 27; specifically Burch = Peterborough, 1, 2. eSth. ds. burhze, 187, 17.
- burhfolc, *sb.*, OE. \*burhfolc; *people of the town, citizens*, 187, 26.
- burhze, *see* burh.
- burhwere, *sb.* OE. burhwaru; *dweller in a city, citizen*; *pl.* burhweren, 187, 7; burzewere, 187, 19.
- būrn, *sb.*, OE. burna, burne; *brook, little stream*, 168, 24.
- burne, *see* berne(n).
- būrst, *adj.*, *Sth.* = Ml. brist; allied to OE. byrst, *sb.*, 'bristle'; *bristly, clothed with bristles*, 195, 12.
- būrptonge, *sb.*, *Sth.* = Ml. birptunge; OE. (ge)byrd + tunge; *birth tongue, mother tongue*, 224, 16.
- busk, *sb.*, OE. \*busc?, cf. Dan. busk, LL. \*buxicom; *bush*, 23, 9.
- buske(n), *wkv.*, ON. būask, 'get oneself ready'; *prepare, adorn, disguise*; *imp. sg.* busk, 161, 8; *pt. sg.* busked, 108, 4.
- busshel, *sb.*, OF. buissel; *bushel*; *pl.* busshels, 242, 8.
- busschement, *sb.*, OF. buschement; *ambush*; *pl.* busshementz, 233, 19.
- but, bute, *see* büte(n), böte.
- büte(n), later büt, bot(e), *prep. conj.*, OE. būtan; *but, except*, 2, 6; būten, 16, 24; but, 26, 4; *but if, except*, 118, 7. eSth. büte 3if, 199, 33.
- butelēr, *sb.*, OF. bouteillier; *butler*, 21, 19.
- butere, *sb.*, OE. butere, Lat. butyrum; *butter*, 3, 27.
- butirflize, *sb.*, OM. buttorflēge (flige), WS. -flēoge; *butterfly*, 36, 25.
- būp, buven, *see* bē(n), abuven.

buxsumnes, būxōmnes, *sb.*, OE. būhsomnes, *f.*; *obedience, humility*, 127, 12; būxōmnes, 146, 29.  
 bycause, *adv. prep.*, OE. bi + OF. cause; *because*, 221, 7.  
 byd, *see* bidde(n).  
 byddyng, byddyng, biding, *sb.*, OE. \*biddung, *f.*; *praying, bidding, command*; byddyng, 96, 30; biding, 138, 25.  
 byden, byē(n), *see* bīde(n), bige(n).  
 byfalle(n), byfūl, bygēoden, *see* bifalle(n), bigō(n).  
 byhālden, byheste, byn, *see* bihāldē(n), biheste, bē(n).  
 bynk, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml. benk; ON. bennk; *bench*, 173, 26.  
 byrie(n), *see* birie(n).  
 byrthen, *sb.*, OE. byrðen; *burden*, 2, 5.  
 byshoprýke, *sb.*, OE. biscoprice; *bishopric*, 113, 28.  
 bysides, bysýnes, bytwixand, *see* biside, bisines, bitwix.  
 bytāken, *see* bitācne(n).

## C.

caas, *see* cas.  
 cāble, *sb.*, OF. cable; *cabl*, 86, 26.  
 cache(n), *wkv.*, OF. cachier; *catch*; *inf. cache*, 125, 28.  
 Cadōr, *sb.*, OF. Cador; *Cador*, 190, 17.  
 čāse, *sb.*, eME. = Ml. chēse; OM. cēse, WS. cēse; *cheese*, 3, 27.  
 čāste, *see* cheste.  
 Čāstre, *sb.*, eME. = Ml. Chestre, Chester; OE. Ceaster, Lat. castra; *Chester*, 5, 19.  
 Cai, *sb.*, *Kay*, 126, 13.  
 Caim (Kaim), [Kaīm], *sb.*, OE. Cain with change of final consonant, or OF. \*Caim; *Cain*, 68, 10.  
 caitif, *sb.*, OF. caitif; *caitiff, wretch*, 63, 8; kaitýf, 240, 32; *pl. kaytefes*, 155, 12.  
 cakel, *adj.*, ON. \*kakel, cf. Swed. kackla?; *cackling*; kakel, 198, 18.  
 kakele(n), *wkv.*, ON., cf. Swed. kackla?; *cackle*; *inf. kakelen*, 198,

21; *pr. ppl. kakelinde*, 198, 24; *pp. icakeled*, 198, 27.  
 cālende, *sb.*, OE. calend; *first of the month*; þē fortēnde kālende of Mearch, *the fourteenth day from the first of March*, 197, 9.  
 calis, *sb.*, OF. (Picard) calice; *chalice*, 203, 8.  
 Calixtes, *sb.*, Lat. Calixtus; *Calixtus, Pope and Saint*, 209, 19.  
 calle(n), *wkv.*, ON. kalla; *call*; *inf. calle*, 87, 30; *pt. sg. kalde*, 63, 28; *kalled*, 94, 9; *callyd*, 105, 21; *pp. cald*, 135, 8.  
 Cambria, *sb.*, Lat. Cambria; *Cambria*, 223, 8.  
 Camelfōrd, *sb.*, *Camelford*, 109, 21; *ds. Camelförde*, 189, 22.  
 Campaine, *sb.*, OF. Campaine; *Campania*, 196, 32.  
 can = gan, *see* ginne(n).  
 cancelēr, *sb.*, OE. canceler, Lat., later displaced by NF. chancelere; *chancellor*, 2, 25.  
 cāndel, candel, *sb.*, OE. candel (cāndel), cōndel; *candle, kandel*, 82, 29; *pl. cāndles*, 5, 14, *candelys*, 117, 2.  
 cāndelmasse, candelmasse, *sb.*, OE. Candelmasse(cāndel-); *Candelmas*, 5, 25.  
 canōn, *sb.*, OF. (Picard) canon; *canon, rule*, 245, 29; *pl. canōns*, 210, 3.  
 Cantelow, *sb.*, *Cantelupe*, Walter of, Bishop of Worcester, 227, 1.  
 Cantwarberī, *sb.*, OE. Cantwaraburh (-byrig, Kt. -berig); *Canterbury*, 5, 16. Sth. Kantebürī, 226, 24.  
 canunk, *sb.*, ON. kanunkr; *canon, prebendary*; *gs. kanunnkess* (O), 8, 17.  
 cāpōn, *sb.*, OF. capon, AN. capun; *capon*; *pl. capōns*, 244, 28.  
 Carausius, *sb.*, Lat. Carausius; *Carausius*, 221, 21.  
 cāre, *sb.*, OM. caru, WS. cearu; *care, sorrow*, 39, 2; eME. kare, 177, 21.  
 cāreful, *adj.*, OE. cearful; *careful*; eME. kareful, 188, 27.

- carie(n), *wkv.*, OF. carier; *carry*; *inf.* carÿe, 233, 15; *pr. ppl.* cariyngē, 245, 14; *pp.* caried, 239, 3. Sth. *pp.* ycaried, 242, 28.
- caritēd = caritēp, *sb.*, NF. caritēth, OF. caritē, charitē, Lat. caritatem; *charity, almsgiving*, 4, 13.
- carl, *sb.* as *adj.*, ON. karl; *man, male*, contemptuously, *low, common man*; carl, 240, 21; carle, III, 25.
- Carliūn, *sb.*, AN. Carliun; *Caerleon*; Karliūn, 188, 24.
- carlman, *sb.*, ON. karl, OE. man; *male person, man*; *pl.* carlmen, 3, 3.
- carole, *sb.*, OF. carole; *carol, song*; karole, 215, 21.
- cart, *sb.*, ON. kartr, perh. OE. cræt; *cart*; *pl.* cartes, 31, 10.
- carÿe(n), *see* carie(n).
- cas, cās, *sb.*, OF. cas; *case, circumstance*, 68, 9; kas, 98, 7; case, 106, 30; *pl.* caas, 225, 9; par cas, *by chance*, 245, 24.
- castelweorc, *sb.*, OF. castel + OE. weorc; *work of building castles, castle work*; *pl.* castelweorces, 2, 32.
- caste(n), *wkv.*, ON. kasta; *cast*; *inf.* caste, 41, 19; *pr.* 3 *sg.* casteþ, 100, 22; *pl. sg.* caste, 207, 7; *pp.* kast, 58, 19; cast, 245, 19. Nth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* castys, 143, 24; *pp.* casten, 156, 2. Sth. *pp.* icaste, 42, 4. Cf. keste(n).
- castle, castel, *sb.*, OF. castel; *castle*; castell, 108, 16; *pl.* castles, 2, 14; casteles, 76, 32.
- castyngē, *sb.* < *pr. ppl.*, ME. casten; *casting, hurling*, 124, 29.
- cat, *sb.*, OE. catt; *cat*; kat, 202, 28.
- catēl, catelle, cateyl, *sb.*, OF. catel, NF. chatel; *cattle, property*, 53, 7; catelle, 117, 27; kateyl, 94, 7.
- Cathenēsia, *sb.*, Lat. Cathenesia; *Caithness*, 220, 21.
- Cātōūn, *sb.*, AN. Catun; *Cato*, 216, 15.
- cauersyn, kauersyn, *sb.*, OF. \*cauersin; *money-lender*, 88, 1.
- Caunterbir̄y, *see* Cantwarberī.
- cause, *sb.*, OF. cause; *cause*. Nth. caus, 136, 26.
- caye, *sb.*, OE. cæg, *f.*, cæge; *key*, 161, 22.
- Cayfas, *sb.*, Lat. Caifas; *Caiaphas*; *gs.* Cayfas, 137, 7.
- caysēre, *sb.*, ON. keisari; *emperor*; kaysēre, 75, 15; kaysēr, 162, 9; keisēr, 192, 4.

ce = se.

cēçs, *see* cēse(n).cendel, *sb.*, OF. cendal, sendal; *rich cloth*, 49, 6.cerge, *sb.*, OF. cirge; *wax candle*, 83, 7.certain, sertayne, certāne, *adj.*, *adv.*, OF. certein; *certain*; sertayne, 141, 13; INth. certāne, 167, 21.certāne, *see* certain.certes, certys, *adv.*, OF. certes; *certainly*, 38, 11; certys, 107, 16; sertis, 138, 10.Cēsar, *sb.*, OF. Cesar; *Cæsar*; July Cēsar, 126, 4.cēse(n), *wkv.*, OF. cesser; *cease, cause to cease*; *inf.* cēçs, III, 27.cetē, *see* citē.cēte, *sb.*, OF. cēte; *whale*, 19, 15.cēthegrande, *sb.*, OF. cete grande; NF. cēthegrande; *whale*, 19, 1.

ch = tʃ (tsh).

chaffāre, chaffare, *sb.*, OM. \*cēap fare; *chaffer, trade*, 95, 25. Sth. cheffare, 203, 5.chāld, *see* cōld.chalÿs, *sb.*, NF. chalice; *chalice, communion cup*, 122, 10. Cf. calis.chāmbre, *see* chaumbre.Chānaan, *sb.*, Lat. (Vulgate) Chanaan; *Canaan*, 24, 29.chanōūn, *sb.*, AN. chanoun, OF. canon; *canon*, 75, 22.chānge(n), *wkv.*, OF. changer; *change*; Nth. *pl.* chāngit, 170, 9.chapel, *sb.*, OF. chapele; *chapel*.char, *see* cher.charemynge, *sb.*, based on charmen, OF. charmer; *enchantment*, 145, 12.

- chāre(n), *wkv.*, OE. cerran; *turn, go; inf.* chāren, 33, 20; *pr.* 1 sg. chāre, 32, 6.
- chargē, *sb.*, OF. charge; *charge*, 145, 5.
- chargē(n), *wkv.*, NF. chargier; *charge, load, weigh down; pp.* charged, 89, 26.
- Charles, *sb.*, OF. Charles; OF. Charles; *Charles the Great, Charlemagne*, 126, 15.
- chartre, *sb.*, NF. chartre; *charter*, 85, 24.
- chartre, *sb.*, NF. chartre; *prison*, 21, 7.
- charytē, charitē, *sb.*, NF. charitē, OF. caritē; *charite*, 89, 31; *charitē*, 127, 14. Cf. caritēd.
- chāsēr, *sb.*, based on chasse(n); *chaser, pursuer; pl.* chāsēris, 169, 5.
- chass, *sb.*, OF. chace; *chase*, 168, 27.
- chasse(n), *wkv.*, OF. chacier; *chase; pr. ppl.* chassand, 169, 2.
- chassing, *sb.*, based on OF. chacier; *chasing, chase*, 168, 29.
- chāste, *adj.*, NF. chaste; *chaste*, 120, 3.
- chastie(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. chaste(n); OF. chastier; *chastise, chasten; imp. pl.* chastī 3ē, 200, 21.
- chastiment, *sb.*, OF. chastiment; *chastisement*, 200, 29.
- chastitē, *sb.*, OF. chastetē; *chastity*, 127, 13.
- chaul, *see* chāvel.
- chamberlayn, *sb.*, OF. chamberlene, -lain; *chamberlain*, 41, 1.
- chambre, chāmbre, *sb.*, OF. chambre; *chamber*, 35, 23; chāmbre, 49, 2; 241, 6.
- chaunce, *sb.*, NF. cheance; *chance*, 90, 20.
- chaunġe, *sb.*, OF. change; *change*, 128, 7.
- chaunġe(n), *wkv.*, OF. changier; *change; pr.* 1 sg. chaunġe, 37, 14; *pr. pl.* chaungen, 37, 30; *pl. sg.* chaunġede, 45, 4; *chaynġede* = chānġede, 224, 28; *pp.* chaunġed, 52, 29. Sth. *pp.* ychaunġed, 224, 27.
- chāvel, chaul, *sb.*, OM. cafl, WS. ceaf; *jaw, beak; talk, chatter*; chāvel, 19, 15; chaul, 60, 17. eSth. chēafle, 201, 7.
- chaynġede, *see* chaunġe(n).
- chēafle, *see* chāvel.
- chēapie(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. chēpe(n); OE. chēapian; *buy, sell; pr.* 3 sg. chēapeð, 203, 5.
- chēapild, *sb.*, based on OE. cēap + hyd; *fond of bargaining, a bargainer*, 203, 5.
- cheffare, *see* chaffāre.
- chēle, *sb.*, OM. cele, WS. ciele; *chill, cold*, 219, 6.
- chēofle(n), *wkv.*, eME. = Ml. chēvle(n); OE. \*ceaffian, cf. LG. kavilen; *chatter, converse aimlessly; pr.* 3 sg. chēofled = chēofleð, 200, 10.
- chēoke, *sb.*, eME. = Ml. chēke; OE. cōce; *cheek. Sth. pl.* chēoken, 200, 10.
- chēose(n), *see* chēse(n).
- chepmon, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. chapman; OE. cēapman; *merchant, chapman*, 203, 6.
- cher, char, *sb.*, OM. cerr, WS. cierr; *turn, time, piece of work, char*, 53, 16. Sth. *ds.* chere, 192, 9; *cherre*, 197, 17.
- cherche, *see* chirche.
- chēre, *sb.*, OF. chēre, chiere; *countenance, cheer (with change of meaning)*, 45, 4. Nth. chēr, 155, 21.
- cherise(n), *wkv.*, OF. cherir, *pr. st.* cheriss-; *cherish; inf.* cherise, 234, 32.
- chērl, cherl, *sb.*, OE. ceorl; *husbandman, rustic, churl*, 83, 33.
- cherre, *see* cher.
- chēse(n), *stv.*, OE. cēosan - cēas (2); *choose; inf.* chēse, 233, 13; *pt. sg.* chēs, 130, 30; *pt. pl.* (eME. cusen, 8, 1); chōsen, 76, 7; *pp.* (eME. cosan, 8, 4); chōsen, 102, 24. Sth. (eSth. *inf.* cheose, 220, 15); *pp.* icoren, 179, 15; icornee, 212, 26.
- cheste, *sb.*, OE. cist, cest, *f.*; *chest, box*, 241, 5; eME. cæste, 3, 11.
- chēste, chēst, *sb.*, OE. cēast, *f.?*; *strife, contention*; chēst, 68, 17.
- chēsūn, chēsōn, *sb.*, AN. aheisun,

- OF. (on); *occasion, motive*, 91, 5; *chēsōn*, 145, 26.
- chēsynge*, *sb.*, OE. \*cēosung, *f.*; *choosing*, 117, 30.
- chewe(n)*, *stv.*, OE. cēowan -cēaw (2); *chew*; *pr. sbj.* *chewe*, 122, 14.
- chilche*, *sb.*, OE. \*cildse; *childishness, puerility*, 176, 7.
- child* (chȳld), *pl.* *childer* (childre), *children*; OE. *cild*; *child*, 4, 29; *childe*, 163, 20; *gpl.* without ending, *childer*, 69, 12; *children*, 80, 6. *Sth. ds.* *childe*, 176, 24; *pl.* *children*, 202, 18; *childern*, 225, 6; *chylidren*, 224, 17.
- childhēde*, *sb.*, OE. *cild*, *cild* + \*hāde; cf. OE. *cildhād*; *childhood*, 214, 2.
- Childriche*, *sb.*, OE. \*Cildric; *Childriche*, 185, 17.
- chirche*, *sb.*, OE. *cirice*; *church*, 72, 30; eME. *circe*, 3, 32; *cherche*, 88, 6.
- chirchegōng*, *sb.*, OE. *cyrice* + *gang*; *church-going*, 34, 18.
- chirchepūrl*, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. *chirche-pirl*; OE. *cyrice* + *pyrl*; *church window*; *ds.* *chirchepūrl*, 199, 21.
- chirch-hay*, *sb.*, OE. *cirice* + *hege*, 'hedge, enclosure'; *churchyard*, 124, 25.
- chōst*, *sb.*, OE. *cēast* becoming *ceāst*?; *dispute, strife*, 125, 1.
- chyrcheȝērd*, -ȝērd, -ȝorde, *sb.*, OE. \**ciricegeard* (*gēard*); *churchyard*, 88, 6; eME. *cyrcēiārd*, 3, 32; *chyrcheȝorde*, 124, 32.
- chyttering*, *sb.*, based on *chitere(n)*; *chattering*, 224, 15.
- chyvalrōus*, *adj.*, OF. *chevalerens*; *chivalrous*, 114, 29.
- ciclatūn*, *sb.*, AN. *ciclatun*; *ciclatoun*, *sort of rich cloth*, 192, 27.
- čild*, *čirce*, see *child*, *chirche*.
- čircewican*, eME. for *chirchewiken*, OE. *cirice* + *wice*, *wkf.*, *office of the churchwarden*; *circewican*, 4, 20. Cf. *wiken*.
- citē* (*cytē*), *sitē*, *sb.*, OF. *citē*; *city*, 73, 24; *cytē*, 106, 3; *sitē*, 32, 31. Nth. *cetē*, 135, 6.
- clad*, *cladde*, see *clōpe(n)*.
- clane*, *adv.*, OE. *clāne* (*clāne*); *wholly, clean* (in dial. English), 183, 9.
- clanse(n)*, *wkv.*, OE. *clānsian* by shortening; *cleanse*; *inf.* *clanse*, 122, 18. Cf. *clense(n)*.
- Clāre*, *sb.*, OF. *Clare*; *Clare*, Richard of, 227, 2.
- Clārice*, *Clāris*, *sb.*, OF. *Claris*; *Clarice*, 36, 31.
- clāp*, *clāpe*, *sb.*, eME., Nth. = Ml. *clōp*; OE. *clāð*; *cloth, garment, pl.* *clothes*, 150, 12; *pl.* *clāðes*, 192, 27.
- clause*, *sb.*, OF. *clause*; *clause, sentence*, 155, 29.
- clauwe*, *clawe*, *sb.*, OE. *clawu*; *claw*, 60, 11; *clawe*, 231, 23.
- clay*, *sb.*, OE. *clæg*; *clay*, 50, 12.
- clēf*, see *clōve(n)*.
- clēne*, *clēn*, *adj.*, OE. *clāne*; *clean, pure, chaste*, 33, 23. INth. *clēn*, 157, 3.
- clenliche*, *adv.*, Sth. = Ml. *clenli*; OE. *clānlice*; *cleanly*, 219, 31.
- clennesse*, *sb.*, OE. *clānness*, *f.*; *cleanness, chastity*, 232, 11.
- clense(n)*, *wkv.*, OE. *clānsian*; *cleanse*; *inf.* *clense*, 102, 1. Nth. *inf.* *clens*, 156, 10. *Kt. pr.* 3 *sg.* *clenzeþ*, 217, 16; *pp.* *yclenzed*, 218, 11.
- clēpe(n)*, *cleppe(n)*, *wkv.*, OE. *cleopian* (*clipian*); *call*; *inf.* *cleppen*, 39, 7; *pt. sg.* *clepede*, 41, 1; *pt. pl.* *clepeden*, 3, 23; *clepte*, 37, 32; *pp.* *clēped*, 39, 29. *Sth. inf.* (eSth. *cleopian*, 187, 32); *pr. pl.* *clēpieth*, 211, 17; *pr. sbj. pl.* *clepiē*, 211, 14; *imp. sg.* *clēpe*, 212, 12; *imp. pl.* (eSth. *cleopeð*, 196, 11); *pt. sg.* (eSth. *cleopede*, 184, 4); *pp.* *yclēpud*, 221, 6; *iclept*, 41, 8. Cf. *Sth. clūpie(n)*.
- cleppe*, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. *clappe*; OE. \**clāppe*; cf. MDu. *klappe*, *kleppe*; *clapper*, 200, 11.
- cleppen*, see *clepe(n)*.
- clergie*, *sb.*, OF. *clergie*; *learning*, 216, 12.
- clerk*, *sb.*, OE. *cleric*, infl. by OF.

- clerc; *clergyman, scholar, clerk*, 8, 2. Sth. *pl.* clerken, 209, 17.
- clēve, *sb.*, OE. cleofa; *chamber, den, house*, 82, 1.
- clēve(n), *stv.*, OE. clēofan-clēaf (2); *cleave, split*; *pt. sg.* clēf, 51, 24.
- climbe(n), *str.*, OE. climbaf (climbān) -clamb (clōmb) (3); *climb*; *inf.* clīmben, 101, 14; *pr. sbj. pl.* clīmben, 201, 13.
- clive(n), *wkv.*, OE. clifian; *adhere, cleave, belong*; *pr. 3 sg.* cliveð, 31, 32.
- cliver, *adj.*, OE. clibbor?; *tenacious*, 18, 25.
- clōche = cluche, *sb.*, origin uncertain; *clutch*, 60, 6.
- clōp, *sb.*, OE. clāð; *garment, pl. clothes*; clōpe, 93, 6; clōpes; *bed clothes*, 41, 19.
- clōpe(n), *wkv.*, OE. clāðian; *clothe*; *pp. sg.* clōpede, 77, 23; *pp.* clōðed, 17, 17; clad, 73, 24. Sth. *pp.* yclōðed, 231, 25.
- clōping, *sb.*, based on OE. clāð; *clothing*, 92, 27.
- clōut, clowt, *see* clūt.
- cloyster, *sb. or adj.*, OF. cloistre; *cloister*, 154, 5.
- Clūniē, *sb.*, OF. Clunie; *Cluny*, dep. Saône-et-Loire, 1, 3.
- clūpie(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. clipen (clepen); OE. clypian; *cry out, call*; *inf.* clūpie, 206, 3; *pp.* iclūped, 179, 15.
- clūse, *sb.*, OE. clūs, *f.*; *enclosure, dam (of a mill)*, 201, 1.
- clūt, clōut, clōwt, *sb.*, OE. clūt; *clout, rag*; *pl.* clūtes, 81, 22; clōut, 57, 8; clōwt, 241, 7.
- clyf, *sb.*, OE. clif (cleof); *cliff*, 222, 14.
- clynke(n), *wkv.*, cf. MDu. clinken; *clink, ring as a bell*; *inf.* clynke, 239, 2.
- cnāve, *sb.*, OE. cnafa; *knave, servant*, 54, 28; knāve, 82, 11.
- cnāwe(n), *see* knawe(n).
- cniht, *sb.*, OE. cniht; *knight*, 181, 5.
- cnotted, *pp. as adj.*, OE. cnottod < cnottian; *knotted*, 3, 8.
- cōf, *adj.*, OE. cāf; *swift, eager*, 17, 17; þē cōve, *the swift one, the thief?*, 198, 22.
- coine(n), *wkv.*, OF. coigner; *coin*; Sth. *pp.* ycoyned, 242, 7.
- cōk, *sb.*, OE. cōc; *cook*; *pl.* cōkes, 49, 9.
- cōld, *adj.*, OM. cald, cāld, WS. ceald; *cold*, 39, 4; kōld, 77, 19. eKt. chāld, 218, 6.
- cōlie(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. cōle(n); OE. cōlian; *become cool, cool*; *pt. sg.* cōlede, 195, 17.
- cōlter, *sb.*, OE. culter, Lat. culter; *colter*, 60, 23.
- cōm, cōm, *see* cume(n), cōme.
- comande(n), *wkv.*, OF. commander; *command*; *pr. 1 sg.* comand, 69, 22; *pt. sg.* commandede, 222, 26; *pp.* comaunded, 235, 2. Nth. *pp.* comand, 140, 20.
- comandement, comandment, *sb.*, OF. comandement; *commandment, engagement*; comandement, 69, 15; comandment, 67, 32; comaundement, 234, 4.
- comaunde(n), comaundement, *see* comande(n), comandement.
- cōme, *sb.*, OE. \*cōme; cf. ON. kvāma, *f.*; *coming, arrival*, 11, 6. Nth. cōm, 133, 3.
- cōmlyng, *sb.*, OE. \*cumelung?; cf. OHG. chomeling; *new comer, stranger*, 225, 13.
- commūn, comōne, *adj.*, AN. cumun, OF. comon; *common*, 133, 26; comōne, 147, 14; *in commune, together, all together*, 233, 23; *pl. as sb.* comūnes, commons, 233, 12.
- commyxstiōn, *sb.*, OF. commistion, AN. commistiun, infl. by Lat. commixtio; *commingling*, 224, 13.
- comōne, *see* commūn.
- compaignye, *sb.*, OF. compaignie; *company*, 237, 7.
- companye(n), *wkv.*, OF. compaignier; *accompany, meet together*; *inf.* companye(n), 234, 11.
- compelle(n), *wkv.*, OF. compeller; *compel*; *pp.* compelled, 224, 18.
- compile(n), *wkv.*, OF. compiler; *compile*; *pp.* compiled, 234, 23.

- compleyne(n), *wkv.*, OF. compleindre; *complain*; *pr. pl.* compleynen, 232, 20.
- comūne(n), *wkv.*, AN. comunier; *commune, converse*; *pr. ppl.* comūnyng, 236, 16.
- comūnlȳch, comūnlīk, *adv.*, AN. comun + ME. liche; *commonly*, 93, 15. Nth. comūnlīk, 133, 28.
- Comyn, *sb.*, *Comyn*; Jōn þē, 159, 29.
- con, conne, *see* cunne(n).
- conceive(n), *wkv.*, NF. conceivre, OF. conceivre; *conceive, beget*; *pt. sg.* concived, 102, 6; *pp.* conceived, 102, 5.
- concepciōn, *sb.*, OF. conception; *conception*, 133, 10.
- concyence, concyens, conscience, *sb.*, OF. conscience; *conscience*, 144, 9; *concyence*, 146, 1; *consciens*, 155, 31.
- condiciōn, *sb.*, OF. condicion; *condition*, 220, 14.
- confederat, *adj.*, Lat. confederatus; *confederate, associated with*, 224, 7.
- conferme(n), *wkv.*, OF. confermer; *confirm*; *imp. sg.* conferme, 102, 15.
- confiture, *sb.*, OF. confiture; *preserve, confection*, 245, 1.
- confort, *sb.*, OF. confort; *comfort*, 160, 3.
- conforte(n), *wkv.*, OF. conforter; *comfort*; *pt. pl.* conforted, 101, 6. Nth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* confortes, 151, 2; *pp.* confort, 140, 32.
- confounde(n), *wkv.*, OF. confondre; *confound, injure, destroy*; Nth. *pr. pl.* confoundes, 147, 6.
- confusiōn, *sb.*, OF. confusion; *confusion*, 239, 17.
- congregāciōn(en), *wkv.*, based on AN. congregatiun; *assembly*, 118, 25.
- conne, *see* cunne(n).
- conquerōūr, *sb.*, OF. conquereur; *conqueror*, 126, 3.
- conquest, *sb.*, OF. conqueste; *conquest*, 225, 2.
- cōnsail (cōnseil), *consciens*, *see* cōnseyl, concyence.
- cōnsellie(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. con-
- seile(n); AN. cunseilier, OF. conseilier; *counsel*; *inf.* cōnseilī, 204, 21; *pt. sg.* cōnseilede, 206, 16; *pt. pl.* cōnseilede, 205, 28.
- consenti(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. consente(n); OF. consentir; *consent*; *inf.* consentī, 217, 31.
- cōnseyl (cōūnseil), cōnsail (cōūnsayl), *sb.*, OF. conseil, AN. cunseil; *counsel*; cōnseyl, 100, 24; cōnseil, 204, 15; cōnsayl, 46, 32.
- Constantīn, *sb.*, OE. Constantīn; *Constantine*, 190, 18.
- construcciōn, *sb.*, OF. construction; *construction*, 224, 28.
- construe(n), *wkv.*, OF. construire; *construe, explain, translate*; *inf.* construe, 224, 19; *pr. pl.* construeþ, 225, 3.
- contemplācyōne, *sb.*, OF. contemplacion; *contemplation*, 145, 8.
- contemplaytȳfe, *adj.*, OF. contemplatif; *contemplative*, 146, 18.
- contenanss, *see* cūntenaunce.
- contrē, contray (contrei), *sb.*, OF. cuntree; *country*, 37, 16; contree, 239, 4; *pl.* contrays, 220, 6; contreis, 205, 32; cuntre, 98, 8.
- contrycyōn, *sb.*, OF. contricion, AN. contriciun; *contrition*; contriciōne, 123, 23.
- contynue(n), *wkv.*, OF. continuer; *continue*; *pp.* contynued, 234, 25.
- converte(n), *wkv.*, OF. converter; *convert*; *pt. sg.* convertid, 135, 4; *converted*, 221, 31; *pp.* converted, 102, 17.
- conveye(n), *wkv.*, OF. conveier; *convey*, 230, 19.
- cōpe, *sb.*, ON. kāpa, LL. capa; *cope*, 61, 5.
- corāgeūs, *adj.*, OF. corageus; *courageous*, 206, 1.
- corecciōn, *sb.*, OF. correction; *correction*, 236, 9.
- cōrn (corn), *sb.*, OE. cōrn; *corn*, 3, 27.
- cōrnlōnd, *sb.*, OE. corn + lōnd; *corn land*, 225, 32.
- Cornwal, Cornwaile, *sb.*, OE. Cornweal; *Cornwall*; *ds.* Cornwale,



- 188, 32; Cornwalen, *pl.*?, 188, 9; Cornwaile, 190, 17; Jōhan, 224, 27.
- corōune, *sb.*, AN. corune; *crown*, 227, 19. Cf. crōune (crūne).
- corōune(n), *wkv.*, OF. coruner; *crown*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* corōuneþ, 216, 30; *pp.* corōuned, 229, 31.
- corrupt, *adj.*, OF. corrupt; *corrupt*, 238, 22.
- cors, *sb.*, OF. cors; *corpse*, *corse*, *body*, 118, 13.
- corsed, *see* curse(n).
- cōrsur, *sb.*, origin uncertain, cf. corser, N.E.D.; *dealer in horses*, 108, 11.
- cos, *sb.*, OE. coss; *kiss*, 196, 21.
- cosan, *see* chēse(n).
- cosin, *sb.*, OF. cosin; *cousin*, *relative*, 204, 28.
- cost, *sb.*, OF. coste; *expense*, at here comoun cost, at their expense in common, 118, 24.
- cōste, *sb.*, OF. coste; *coast*, 220, 9.
- costniē(n), *wkv.*, ON. kosta extended?; *cost*, *expend*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* costneþ, 219, 20.
- cōte, *sb.*, OE. cote; *cote*, *cot*, 87, 22.
- cōte, MS. colte, *sb.*, OE. colt; *colt*, 61, 12.
- Cottingham, *sb.*, Cottingham (Nōrthampton), 4, 23.
- cōunseil, cōunsayle, *sb.*, AN. cunseil; *counsel*, 100, 15; cōunsayle, 110, 5; cōunsail, 200, 18.
- cōurt, *sb.*, OF. curt; *court*, 50, 17; cūrt, 7, 32; cōurte, 125, 1.
- cōvayte(n), *wkv.*, OF. cuveiter; *covet*; Nth. *inf.* covayte, 147, 27; *pr.* 3 *sg.* covaytes, 135, 23; *pp.* covayt, 139, 32.
- cōve, *see* cōf.
- covenaunt, *sb.*, OF. covenant; *covenant*, *agreement*; at the covenaunt, with the agreement, 221, 3.
- covent, *sb.*, OF. couvent, covent; *convent*, *monastery*, *order of monks*, 111, 29.
- covertoure, *sb.*, OF. couverture; *covering*, *bedclothes*, 49, 5.
- coveytīse, *sb.*, OF. coveitise; *covetousness*, 54, 14.
- coveytōus, *adj.*, OF. coveitous; *covetous*, 88, 23.
- cōwlte, *sb.*, OF. coulte, cuilte; *quilt*, 49, 5.
- crādel, *sb.*, OE. cradol; *cradle*, 224, 22.
- craft, *sb.*, OE. cræft; *power*, *skill*, *craft*, 17, 6.
- craftilik, *adv.*, OE. cræftiglice; *powerfully*, *wonderfully*, *craftily*, 131, 4.
- crafty, *adj.*, OE. cræftig; *crafty*, 129, 4.
- crāke(n), crakke(n), *wkv.*, OE. cracian; *crack*; *pt. sg.* crakede, 82, 12. Nth. *inf.* crak, 160, 24; *pp.* crakked, 159, 11.
- crāve(n), *wkv.*, OE. crafian; *crave*; *inf.* crāven, 31, 14; crāve, 54, 26; *pt. sg.* crāvede, 84, 13.
- crēatōur, *sb.*, OF. creatour; *creator*, 246, 8.
- crēatūre, *sb.*, OF. creature; *creature*, *creation*, 62, 26. Nth. *pl.* crēatūrs, 144, 23.
- crēde, *sb.*, OE. crēda, Lat. crēdo; *creed*, 16, 25.
- creoissen (croissen), *wkv.*, OF. croiser; *cross*, *sign with the cross*; *imp. pl.* creoiseð, 197, 20.
- crēpe(n), *stv.*, OE. crēopan-crēap (2); *creep*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* crēpeð, 17, 6. Nth. *inf.* crēp, 152, 11.
- crī, *sb.*, OF. crī; *cry*, 62, 22.
- criē(n), *wkv.*, OF. crier; *cry*; *inf.* crie, 36, 6; crīe, 105, 23; *pr. pl.* crien, 41, 31; *pr. sbj.* crie, 198, 33; *pr. ppl.* crīende, 60, 15; *pt. sg.* cried, 104, 10; *pt. pl.* crīede, 206, 19.
- cripele(n), *wkv.*, based on OE. cryppel?; *go as a cripple*; *pr. ppl.* cripelande, 17, 6.
- crisme, *sb.*, OF. cresse; *Chrism*, *sacred oil*, 34, 11.
- Crissten, crisstendōm, crisstned, *see* Crīsten, cristendōm, cristne(n).
- Crīst, *sb.*, OE. Crīst, Lat. Christus, through OIr. Crīst; *Christ*, 1, 8; *gs.* Crīstys, 88, 5. Nth. *gs.* Crīstis, 135, 1; *Sth. ds.* Crīste, 176, 20.

- Cristen**, *crystyn*, *adj.*, *sb.*, OE. *cristen*; *Christian*, 4, 29; *pl.* *Crisstene* (O), 10, 13; *crystyn*, 146, 6.
- cristendōm**, *sb.*, OE. *cristendōm*; *Christendom*; *Cristenndōm* (O), 8, 14; *crystendōm*, *christianity*, *salvation*, 65, 9; 94, 24.
- Cristenmesse**, *sb.*, OE. *cristen* + OF. *messe*; *Christmas*, 229, 21.
- cristientē**, *sb.*, OF. *chrestianitē*, *cristianitē*; *cristendom*, 228, 32.
- cristne(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *cristnian*; *christen*; *pp.* *crisstnedd* (O), 13, 26.
- cristninge**, *sb.*, based on *cristne(n)*; *christening*, 218, 4.
- Cristōfer**, *sb.*, OF. *Cristopher*; *Christopher*, 164, 7.
- Cristus**, *sb.*, Lat. *Christus*; *Christ*, 8, 11.
- croice**, **croyce**, *sb.*, OF. *crois*; *cross*, 133, 1; *croyce*, 139, 22.
- crōked**, *pp.* as *adj.*, ME. *crōke(n)*; *crooked*, 241, 32.
- cronycle(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *croniquer*, \**chronikler*; *chronicle*, *recorded*; *pp.* *cronyclyd*, 116, 7.
- cross**, *sb.*, OIr. *cross*, through ON. *kross*; *cross*, 136, 23.
- crōune**, **crūne**, *sb.*, AN. *corune*; *crown*, 82, 12; *crōune*, 105, 19; *crūne*, 194, 33. Cf. *corūne*.
- crōune(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *coruner*; *crown*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *crōuneþ*, 104, 19.
- crōune**, **croyce**, *see* **crōune**, **croice**.
- crūcethūs**, *sb.*, origin of first part unknown; *torture house*, 3, 11.
- crucyfie(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *crucifier*; *crucify*; *pp.* *crucyfiede*, 145, 23.
- crūninge**, *sb.*, based on *crūne(n)*; *crowning*, *reign*, 226, 23.
- crȳe(n)**, *see* **crīe(n)**.
- crystendōm**, **crystyn**, *see* **cristendōm**, **cristen**.
- cū**, **kū**, *sb.*, OE. *cū*; *cow*, 202, 31.
- cume(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *cuman-cōm* (*cwōm*) (4); *come*; *inf.* *cumen*, 1, 17; *cume*, 39, 16; *cōm*, 74, 13; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *cumeð*, 15, 11; *cōmþ*, 89, 12; *pr.* *pl.* *cumen*, 19, 13; *cume gē*, 25, 11; *cōmen*, 58, 11; *pr.* *sbj.* *sg.* *cōme*, 52, 8; *pr.* *sbj.* *pl.* *cumen*, 226, 18; *cume*, 180, 2; *imp.* *sg.* *cum*, 37, 24; *pr.* *pp.* *cōminge*, 39, 31; *pl.* *sg.* *cōm*, 1, 1; *comm* (O), 11, 17; *cam*, 23, 7; *kam*, 15, 2; *pl.* *pl.* (eME. *cōmon*, 2, 16); *cōmen*, 29, 14; *cōme*, 63, 30; *pl.* *sbj.* *sg.* *cōme*, 8, 7; *pl.* *sbj.* *pl.* (eME. *cōman*, 4, 3); *cōmen*, 185, 22; *pp.* *cumen*, 2, 7; *cōmyn*, 110, 13. Nth. *pr.* 2 *sg.* *cums*, 141, 25; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *cōms*, 127, 19; *pr.* *sbj.* *sg.* *cum*, 141, 30; *pp.* *cumin*, 170, 32. Sth. *ger.* *cumene*, 214, 24; *pp.* *icumen*, 183, 23; *icume*, 40, 31; *icōme*, 44, 26.
- cumpaignie**, **cumpaynie**, *sb.*, AN. *cumpaignie*; *company*, *companionship*, 38, 22; *cumpaynie*, 56, 21; *cumpany*, 117, 15.
- cumpany**, *see* **cumpaignie**.
- cumpasse(n)**, *wkv.*, AN. *cumpasser*; *compas*, *surround*, *protect*; late ME. *inf.* *compas*, 103, 27.
- cumyng**, *sb.*, OAng. \**cumung*; *coming*, 141, 23.
- cūn**, *sb.*, Sth. = *MI.* *kin*; OE. *cynn*; *kin*, *kind*; *ds.* *cūnne*, 184, 12; *gpl.* *cūnne*, 184, 1.
- cunne(n)**, *pp.*, OE. *cunnen-cūde*; *know*, *be able*, *can*; *inf.* *kunne*, 38, 9; *cōne*, 55, 10; *pr.* 1, 3 *sg.* *can*, 3, 20 (WML. *cōnne*, 125, 22); *cōn*, 198, 19; *kan*, 243, 17; *pr.* 2 *sg.* *kanst*, 70, 2; *pr.* *pl.* *cunnen*, 4, 9; *cōnnen*, 51, 25; *kunne*, 78, 6; *kōnne*, 235, 31; *pr.* *sbj.* *sg.* *cunne*, 14, 6; *cune*, 18, 10; *cōne*, 84, 2; *cōnne*, 210, 15; *pl.* 1, 3 *sg.* *cūthe*, 5, 19; *kūde*, 198, 17; *kūde*, 23, 18; *pl.* 2 *sg.* *cōupest*, 49, 29; *pl.* *pl.* *kouþen*, 76, 4; *kūden*, 201, 4; *pl.* *sbj.* *sg.* *cōude*, 89, 16. Nth. *pl.* *sg.* *cōuth*, 167, 21; *kōuth*, 136, 21. Sth. *pr.* *pl.* *cōneþ*, 225, 7.
- cūntenance**, *sb.*, AN. *cuntenance*; *counenance*, 38, 4. Nth. *cōntenanss*, 170, 9.
- cūntesse**, *sb.*, AN. *cuntesse*, OF. *contesse*; *countess*, 5, 31.
- cuntraye**, **cuntre**, *see* **contrē**.

cūpe, *sb.*, OF. coupe; *measure for grain, basket*, 35, 18. *Sth. pl.* cūpen, 35, 15.  
 cuppe, *sb.*, OE. cuppa; *cup*, 29, 22; kuppe, 21, 11.  
 cur, *sb.*, OF. curre, cure; *chariot*, 192, 26; *ds. cure*, 192, 24.  
 cūratōre, *sb.*, OF. curateur; *curator*, 119, 16.  
 Curbuil, *sb.*, OF. Corbuil, Corbeil; *Curbeuil (Curbuil, Corbeil)*; William of, Archbishop of Canterbury, 2, 9.  
 cūrs, *sb.*, OF. curs, cours; *course, attack, assault, regard*; 103, 30. *Nth. hālden in cūrs, hold in regard*, 128, 1.  
 cursednesse, *sb.*, based on curse(n); *cursedness*, 246, 2.  
 curse(n), *wkv.*, OE. cursian; *curse*; *inf. cursen*, 66, 12; *pt. sg. cursede*, 6, 4; *pt. pl. cursede*, 4, 5; *pp. cursed*, 121, 12; *cōrsed*, 61, 12.  
 cūrsor, *sb.*, Lat. cursor, infl. by OF. coursier; *courser, runner*, 134, 25.  
 cūrt, cōurt, *sb.*, OF. curt; *court*, 7, 32.  
 curteis, *adj.*, NF. curteis, OF. curtois; *courteous*, 42, 22.  
 curteisye, curteysye, curteysy, *sb.*, NF. curteisie; OF. curtoisie; *courtesy*, 97, 26; *cōrteysye*, 219, 2; *curteisye*, 241, 10; *kurteisie*, 199, 30.  
 cūsen, *see chēse*(n).  
 cūsse(n), *wkv.*, *Sth.* = *Ml. kisse*(n); OE. cyssan; *kiss*; *pt. sg. cūste*, 196, 21.  
 custōme, *sb.*, OF. custume; *custom*, 89, 5.  
 cut, *sb.*, Celtic origin, cf. Cymr. cwta 'short'; *cut, lot*, 242, 30.  
 cūp, *adj.*, OE. cūð; *known*, 41, 10.  
 cūpe(n), *wkv.*, *Sth.* = *Ml. kīðe*(n); OE. cūðan; *make known*; *pp. icūd*, 198, 8.  
 cūðlēchunge, kūðlēchunge, *sb.*, *Sth.* = *Ml. cūðlēchinge*; OE. \*cūðlēcung, *f.*; cf. cūðlēcan; *acquaintance*, 199, 6.  
 cutted(e), *pp. as adj., slashed*, 120, 23.  
 cwēad, *see quēd*.  
 cwēme(n), *wkv.*, OE. cwēman; *please*;

*inf. cwēmen*, 179, 6; *pp. cwemmd*, (O), 12, 1.  
 cwēn, cwēð, *see quēne, cwēpe*(n).  
 cūrceiārd, *see chirchejērd*.  
 cytē, *see citē*.

## D.

dāede, dāei, *see dēde, dai*.  
 dæiliht, *sb.*, OE. \*dæglēoht (liht); *daylight*, 187, 21.  
 dæl, dāere, dāep, *see dēl, dēre, dēp*.  
 daft, *adj.*, OE. (ge)dæft; *mild, stupid*, 49, 23. *See deft*.  
 daggere, *sb.*, ON. daggarðr; *dagger*, 244, 2.  
 daghen, dawen, *sb.*, OE. dazung?, \*dazen; *dawn*, 213, 24.  
 da3, da3zess, dazen, *see dai*.  
 dai, *sb.*, OE. dæg-dagas; *day*; (eME. dæi, 1, 14; dei, 1, 14); da33 (O), 11, 9; dai, 15, 2; day, 37, 11; *gs.* (eME. dæies, 3, 3; dæis, 3, 26); *ds.* (WML. dawe, 119, 10); *pl. da3zess* (O), 12, 10; daiges, 33, 29. *Nth. ds. in expression bryng of daw; kill*, 170, 14. e*Sth.* dei, 178, 19; *ds. deie*, 193, 5; *dpl. dazen*, 188, 9; *pl. dawes*, 200, 3. *Kt. deai*, 212, 20.  
 dāl, *sb.*, *Nth.* = *Ml. dōle*; OE. dāl, *neut., division, part*, 222, 10.  
 dāle, *sb.*, OE. dæl, *neut.*, Dan. dal, *m. f.*; *dale*, 57, 23. *Sth.* (SEMI.) dēle, 14, 3.  
 Dalreudine, *sb.*, *Dalreudine*; *pl.* 222, 9.  
 damāge(n), *wkv.*, OF. *sb. damage*; *damage*; *pp. damaged*, 72, 8.  
 dāme, *sb.*, OF. dame; *dame*, 81, 2.  
 damezēle, *sb.*, ON. damisele; *damsel*, 216, 29.  
 dammāge, *sb.*, OF. *damage*; *damage*, 95, 24.  
 dampnāble, *adj.*, OF. dampnāble; *damnāble, condemnāble*, 237, 16.  
 dampnāciōn, *sb.*, OF. *damnation*; *damnation, condemnation*, 238, 18.  
 dampne(n), *wkv.*, OF. damner; *condemn, damn*; *pp. dampned*, 92, 5.

- Dāne**, *sb.*, OF. Dane; *Dane*; *pl.* Danes, 222, 28.
- dāre**, *wkv.*, OAng. \*daran?, cf. Du. Fris. (be)daren; *lurk, lie concealed, be disconsolate*; *inf.* dāre, 157, 19; *pr. ppl.* dāreand, 158, 23.
- Dāris**, *sb.*, OF. Daris; *Daris*, 47, 11.
- daunce**(n), *wkv.*, OF. dancier, danser; *dance*; *pr. pl.* daunce, 237, 11.
- Dāvid**, **Dāvī**, eME. David, *sb.*, OF. David; *David, King of Scotland*, 2, 14; *David, the Psalmist, gs.* without ending, 72, 5. Nth. Dāvī, 131, 1.
- Dāvī**, *sb.*, OF. David; *Davy*; Adam, 232, 1.
- daw**, **dawes**, *see dai*.
- dawnsynge**, *pr. ppl.* as *sb.*, daunce(n); *dancing*, 120, 21.
- day**, *see dai*.
- dayne**(n), *wkv.*, OF. deigner; *deign*; *pt. pl.* daynede, 219, 30.
- dēad**, **deai**, **dēap**, *see dēd, dai, dēp*.
- debāte**, *sb.*, OF. debat; *strife, debate*, 233, 3.
- debrūse**(n), *wkv.*, OF. debruisier; *bruise, break in pieces*; *pp.* debrused, 208, 28.
- deciple**, *see discipule*.
- declāre**(n), *wkv.*, OF. declarer; *declare*; *pr. ppl.* declāryng, 223, 12.
- decollāciōun**, *sb.*, AN. decolacium; *beheading*, 228, 21.
- dēd**, *adj.*, OE. dēad; *dead*, 1, 18; **dēad**, 33, 15; **dēdd**, 112, 17; **dēęd**, 240, 14. Nth. **dēde**, 138, 22.
- dēd**, **dēde**, *see dēp*.
- dēdbōte**, *sb.*, OM. dēdbot, WS. dād-bōt, *f.*; *atonement*, 196, 7.
- dēde** = **dēpe**, *see dēp*.
- dēde**, *sb.*, OM. dēd, WS. dād, *f.*; *deed*; **dāde**, 4, 7; **dēde**, 8, 23. Nth. *pl.* **dēdis**, 127, 23; **dēdys**, 146, 24.
- dēęd**, **dēęl**, **deere**, *see dēd, dēl, dēre*.
- dees**, *sb. pl.*, OF. de, 'die for play'; *dice*, 237, 11.
- dēęth**, *see dēp*.
- dēf**, *adj.*, OE. dēaf; *deaf*, 51, 26.
- defaile**(n), *wkv.*, OF. defaillir; *grow feeble, enfeeble, weaken*; *inf.* defailen, 101, 1.
- defāme**(n), *wkv.*, OF. defamer; *defame*; Nth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* defāmes, 147, 5.
- defawte**, **defaute**, *sb.*, OF., *defaute*; *default, lack*, 119, 15. Nth. *default*, 150, 12.
- dēfel**, *see dēvel*.
- defend**(en), *wkv.*, OF. defendre; *defend*; *inf.* defenden, 104, 10; *defend*, 104, 12; *pp.* deffended, 238, 28.
- defens**, *sb.*, OF. defense; *defence, protection*, 103, 23.
- deffended**, *see defend(en)*.
- defoule**(n), *wkv.*, OF. defouler; *tread under foot, defoul*; *inf.* defoule, 104, 8.
- deft**, *adj.*, OE. (ge)dæfte (dęfte?); *mild, gentle, later skilful, deft*, 14, 19.
- degrē**, *sb.*, OF. degre; *degree, rank, condition*; *bȳ thȳ degre, according to thy condition*, 120, 32.
- dei**, *see dai*.
- deie**(n), *wkv.*, ON. deija; *die*; *inf.* deie, 43, 8; **deye**, 118, 12; **dȳe**, 65, 13; *pr. pl.* dȳen, 68, 29; *pt. sg.* deide, 77, 5; **dȳed**, 66, 30. Nth. *inf.* dey, 152, 16; **dȳ**, 137, 21; *pt. sg.* deyed, 154, 25.
- deies**, *adv.*, Sth. = Ml. daies; *by day*, 203, 12.
- deill**, **dēl**, *see dēle(n), **dēvel**.*
- dēl**, *sb.*, OE. dǣl; *deal, part*, 47, 13; (eME. dǣl, 226, 5); *never a dęęl, not at all*, 239, 8; **dēyl**, 89, 8.
- dēle**, *see dāle*.
- dēle**(n), *wkv.*, OE. dǣlan; *divide, share, deal*; *pp.* dęled. INth. *inf.* deill, 166, 13. Sth. *pp.* idęld, 38, 6.
- delite**, *sb.*, OF. delit; *delight*, 144, 29.
- delite**(n), *wkv.*, OF. deliter; *delight*; *inf.* deliten, 102, 21. Nth. *pr. pl.* delȳtes, 144, 31.
- delivere**(n), Sth. **delivrē**(n), *wkv.*, OF. deliverer; *deliver*; *inf.* deliver, 104, 9; *imp. sg.* deliver, 102, 18; *pt. sg.* delivered, 103, 25. Kt. *inf.* delivrī, 211, 23.
- delve**(n), *stv.*, OE. delfan-dealf (3);

- delve, dig, bury; inf. delven, 34, 5; pp. dolven, 15, 1.*  
**delyverlȳ, adv.,** OF. *delivre* + ME. *lȳ*; *promptly, 172, 26.*  
**dēme, sb.,** OE. *dēma*; *judge; eSth. ds. dēmen, 179, 7.*  
**dēme(n), wkv.,** OE. *dēman*; *judge, deem; inf. dēmenn (O), 11, 11; dēmen, 58, 6; dēme, 49, 29; pr. 3 sg. dēmō, 179, 30; pp. dempt, 21, 2. Nth. inf. dēm, 150, 28; pt. pl. dempt, 132, 8; pp. dēmīd, 137, 9. Sth. pp. idēmīd, 179, 17; idēmēt, 193, 31.*  
**demēre, sb.,** NF. *demere*, OF. *demoere, demeuire*; *delay, 40, 17.*  
**dēmpt, dempt, see dēme(n).**  
**den, sb.,** OE. *denn*; *den, 14, 7.*  
**Denemark, Sth. Denemarch, sb.,** OE. *Denemarc, -mearc*, f. modified by ON. *-mark*; *Denmark, 75, 2. Sth. Denemarch, 203, 19.*  
**denne(n), wkv.,** OE. \**dennian*; *be sheltered as in a den, lodge; pt. sg. dennede, 14, 18.*  
**dēofel (dēovel), dēor (dēore(n)), dēorewurðe, see dēvel, dēr, dērworpe.**  
**dēorling, sb.,** OE. *dēorling*; *darling, beloved, 186, 26.*  
**dēovlen, see dēvel.**  
**dēp, adj.,** OE. *dēop*; *deep, 53, 9.*  
**departe(n), wkv.,** OF. *despartir, departir*; *depart; pr. 3 sg. departeþ, 104, 29; pt. sg. departed, 222, 7. Nth. pr. pl. departis, 146, 18.*  
**dēr, sb.,** OE. *dēor, neut.*; *animal, deer; pl. dēr, 2, 4. eSth. ds. dēore, 180, 23; pl. dēor, 193, 21; dēoren, 182, 14.*  
**dēre, dēr, adj.,** OE. *dēore*; *dear, beloved, costly, 27, 23; (eME. dāre, 3, 27); dēr, 21, 20.*  
**dēre, adv.,** OE. *dēore*; *hardly, severely, 54, 19; deere, 238, 20. Sth. dūre, q.v. Kt. dȳere, 217, 29.*  
**dēre, sb.,** OM. \**dere*; cf. OE. *daru*; *injury, harm, 157, 20.*  
**dēre(n), wkv.,** OE. *derian*; *injure, harm; inf. dēren, 17, 18; dēre,*
- 82, 18; pr. sbj. sg. dēre, 35, 2. Nth. p. 3 sg. ders, 149, 30.*  
**dereynīe(n), dereynī, wkv., Sth.** = *ML. dereine(n)*; OF. *derainier*; *defend one's cause, vindicate one's claim; inf. dereynī, 206, 8.*  
**derf, OE. gedeorf; trouble, affliction, 195, 2.**  
**derf, adj.,** OM. \**deorf?*, cf. *gedeorfnes*; perh. ON. *diarfr*; *painful, grievous*; comp. *dervre, 194, 18.*  
**derfe, adv.,** OE. \**deorf, adj.*, cf. *gedeorfnys*; *hardly, severely, 149, 30.*  
**dērfliche, adv.,** OE. \**dēorflīce* (*see derf*); *harshly, cruelly, 191, 26.*  
**derk, adj.,** OE. *deorc*; *dark, gloomy, 49, 7.*  
**dērknes, sb.,** based on OE. *deorc, adj.*; *darkness, 103, 29.*  
**dērne, adj.,** OM. *derne, dērne, WS. dērne*; *secret, 144, 17; dērīn, 16, 14.*  
**dērnēliche, adv.,** OM. *derne (dērne)*, WS. *dierne* + ME. *liche*; *secretly, 202, 8.*  
**dērðe, sb.,** OM. \**dērð*, ON. *dȳrð, f. [dēore]*; *dearth, scarcity, 27, 13.*  
**dervre, see derf.**  
**dērworpe, dērworþ, adv.,** OE. *dēorwurðe*; *precious, dear, 229, 19; dērworþ, 229, 2. eSth. dēorwurðe, 191, 17.*  
**desalȳ, adv.,** OE. *dysig* + ME. *lȳ*; *dizzily, 172, 30.*  
**desavauntāge, sb.,** OF. *desavantage*; *disadvantage, 225, 5.*  
**deshonūre(n), wkv.,** OF. *deshonurer*; *dishonor; inf. deshonūr, 42, 17.*  
**desire, sb.,** OF. *desier*, infl. by *desirier, vb.*; *desire, 104, 20.*  
**despīse(n), despȳse(n), wkv.,** OF. *despiser*; *despīse; inf. despīsen, 102, 23; despȳse, 121, 13. Nth. pr. 3 sg. dispȳses, 145, 27.*  
**destanȳe, sb.,** OF. *destinee*; *destiny, 111, 16.*  
**dester, sb.,** OF. *destre*; *right hand, 48, 24.*  
**destrucciōn, sb.,** OF. *destrucion*; *destruction, 233, 4.*  
**destruye(n), wkv.,** OF. *destruire*;

- destroy, disturb; inf. destruye*, 220, 19; *pt. sg. destruyde*, 223, 31; *pp. destruyd*, 223, 13; *destroyed*, 223, 12.
- desturbe**, see **disturbe(n)**.
- dēp**, *sb.*, OE. *dēað*; *death*, 19, 30; (eME. *dāp*, 11, 8; *dāpp* (O), 11, 26); *dēað*, 27, 8; *dēth*, 57, 28; *dēgth*, 239, 13; *ds. dāpe*, 11, 9; *dēpe*, 42, 23; *dēde*, 15, 3. **Nth.** *dēd*, 128, 7; *dēde*, 137, 26; *gs. dēdes*, 158, 10. **Sth. ds. dēde**, 185, 8 (eSth. *dēaðe*, 191, 26). **Kt. ds. diāpe**, 214, 14; *diepe*, 179, 17; *djāp*, 215, 7; *pl. dýeapes*, 216, 21.
- deu**, *sb.*, OE. *dēaw*; *dew*, 14, 6.
- dēvel**, **devel**, **dível**, *sb.*, OE. *dēofol*; *devil*; (eME. *dēfell* (O), 12, 14); *devel*, 20, 13; *dível*, 14, 17; *dēl*, 125, 27; *pl.* (eME. *dēovles*, 3, 1, *dēfless* (O), 11, 27); *develene*, 60, 4. **Nth.** *dēvil*, 136, 5; *gs. dēvellis*, 167, 2; *pl. dēvells*, 144, 12. **eSth. pl. dēoffes**, 179, 8; *dpl. dēovlen*, 193, 30. **Kt. pl. dýevlen**, 217, 25.
- devisye(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *devisier*; *contrive, devise*; *inf. devisy*, 217, 13.
- devōcyōne**, *sb.*, OF. *devociōn*, AN. *devociun*; *devotion*, 124, 3.
- deye(n)**, **deyl**, see **deie(n)**, **dēl**.
- dīadliche**, *adj.*, **Kt.** = **Ml. dēdeli**; OE. *dēadlic*; *deadly*, 211, 21.
- Diane**, *sb.*, Lat. *Diana*; *Diana*, 193, 20.
- diap**, see **dēp**.
- diche**, *sb.*, OE. *dic*, *f.*; *ditch*; *as. diche*, 177, 17.
- diēð**, see **dēp**.
- dižte(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *dihtan*; *prepare, set in order*; *inf. dižten*, 105, 10; *dyght*, 110, 19; *pp. dight*, 159, 32; *dyght*, 110, 21. **Sth. pp. idihte**, 191, 3.
- digne**, *adj.*, OF. *digne*; *worthy*, 116, 16; *dýgne*, 93, 10.
- dignitee**, *sb.*, OF. *dignitē*; *dignity*, 240, 5.
- dike**, *sb.*, ON. *diki*, cogn. with OE. *dic*; *dike*, 56, 8.
- dille(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *\*dyllen*; *render useless*. **Nth. inf. dill**, 132, 24.
- dim**, *adj.*, OE. *dimm*; *dim*, 20, 26; *pl. dimme*, 15, 15.
- din**, *sb.*, OE. *dyne*, *dyn*; *din, noise*, 148, 9.
- dinge(n)**, *stv.*, OE. *\*dingan-dang* (3); *beat, strike, ding*; *pt. pl. dōngen*, 61, 21.
- dint**, *sb.*, OE. *dynt*; *dint, stroke*, 61, 25.
- disciple**, **deciple**, *sb.*, OF. *disciple*; *disciple*, 139, 29; *deciple*, 210, 22.
- discipline**, *sb.*, OF. *discipline*; *discipline, correction*, 101, 6.
- disclaundre(n)**, *wkv.*, based on OF. *disclaundr*, *sb.*; *slander, disgrace*; *pp. disclaundred*, 234, 14.
- discord**, *sb.*, OF. *discorde*; *discord, quarrelling*, 219, 6.
- discrēt**, *adj.*, OF. *discret*; *discreet*, 234, 24.
- disēse**, *sb.*, OF. *disaise*; *disease*, 236, 26.
- dispīte**, *sb.*, OF. *despit*; *scorn, despite*, 137, 27.
- displēsance**, *sb.*, OF. *desplesance*; *displeasure*, 146, 30.
- displēse(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *displaisir*; *displease*; *pr. ppl. displēsyng*, 233, 29.
- disprōve(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *desprover*; *disprove*; *pp. disprōved*, 234, 19.
- dispýse(n)**, **destruye(n)**, see **despīse(n)**, **destruye(n)**.
- disturbe(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *destourber*; *disturb*; *pp. disturbed*, 103, 6. **Nth. imp. pl. desturbes**, 139, 15.
- dīte(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *diter*, *dicter*; *indite*; *inf. dīte*, 70, 2.
- dível**, see **dēvel**.
- dive(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *dýven*; *dive*; *pr. 3 sg. dīveð*, 20, 11.
- divers**, **dývers**, *adj.*, OF. *divers*; *divers, different*, 213, 31; *dývers*, 225, 12.
- doctōur**, *sb.*, OF. *doctour*; *doctor*, 145, 21.
- dōghty**, *adj.*, OE. *dyhtig*, infl. by unmutated forms; *doughty*, 116, 5.
- dohter**, *sb.*, OE. *dohtor*; *daughter*, 5, 30; *dowter*, 24, 19; *doghter*, 131, 9; *pl. douhtres*, 75, 12; *dou-*

- tres, 87, 2; doghtres, 238, 4; douz-  
tres, 220, 4.
- dōle, *sb.*, OE. *dāl*; *portion, dole*, 201,  
22.
- dōle, *sb.*, OF. *doel* (duel); *grief*,  
*mourning*, 159, 32.
- dōle(n), *wkv.*, OF. *doler*, *duiller*;  
*grieve*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *doleþ*, 70, 32.
- dōm, *sb.*, OE. *dōm*; *judgement*,  
*decree, authority, doom, death*, 9,  
24; 43, 30; *dōme*, 121, 2. *Sth.*  
*ds.* *dōme*, 177, 24.
- dōmesday, *Sth.* *dōmesdei*, *sb.*, OE.  
*dōm + dæg*; *doomsday*, 50, 16. *Sth.*  
*dōmesdei*, 180, 14.
- dōmesman, *sb.*, OE. *dōm + man*;  
*judge*, 135, 7.
- dō(n), *adv.*, OE. *dōn-dyde* (*dæde*);  
*do*; *inf.* *dōn*, 8, 18; *dō*, 43, 23;  
*done*, 226, 15; *pr.* 2 *sg.* *dōst*, 46, 32;  
*pr.* 3 *sg.* *dōð*, 18, 4; *dōth*, 53, 18;  
*dooth*, 238, 15; *pr.* *pl.* *doon*, 237,  
13; *imp. sg.* *dō*, 30, 13; *imp. pl.*  
*dōþ*, 68, 32; *doop*, 232, 5; *pr. ppl.*  
*dōand*, 104, 21; *pt. sg.* *dide*, 1, 9;  
*did*, 51, 18; *dēde*, 18, 29; *pt. 2 sg.*  
*didest*, 50, 9; *dīst*, 50, 22; *pt. pl.*  
*diden*, 2, 28; *dēden*, 23, 4; *deden*,  
26, 19; *dēde*, 68, 18; *pp.* *dōn*, 8,  
18; *dōne*, 109, 1. *Nth. pr.* 3 *sg.*  
*dōs*, 128, 20; *duse*, 147, 17; *pr. ppl.*  
*dōande*, 144, 3. *Sth. ger.* *dōnne*,  
196, 12; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *dēþ*, 176, 21; *pr.*  
*pl.* *dōþ*, 178, 2; *imp. pl.* *dōn*, 176,  
23; *pr. sbj. sg.* *dō*, 177, 16; *pt. sg.*  
*diide*, 176, 2; *pt. pl.* *diiden*, 179, 7;  
*pp.* *idōn*, 64, 7; *idōne*, 123, 9; *ydōn*,  
176, 7; *idō*, 179, 28; *ydō*, 204, 3.
- Dondē, *see* Dundee.
- dōng, *sb.*, cf. MDu. *dunge*; *dung*,  
219, 11.
- dōngə = *dunġon*, *sb.*, OF. *dongōn*  
-*jōn*; *dungeon*, 63, 22.
- donward, *dor*, *see* dūnward, *dur-*  
*re(n)*.
- Dōuglas, *sb.*, *Douglas*, Jāmes of, 174,  
29.
- douzter (douhter), dōumb, dōun  
(dōwn), *see* dohter, dumb,  
dūn.
- dōune, earlier *dūne*, *sb.*, OE. *dūn*, *f.*;  
*hill*, 57, 23; *dūne*, 182, 13. *Sth.*  
*pl.* *dūnen*, 187, 5.
- dōute, *dout*, *sb.*, OF. *doute*; *doubt*,  
*fear*, 53, 11. *Nth.* *dōut*, 160, 28.
- dōuteful, *adj.*, OF. *doute + ME. ful*;  
*doubtful*, 220, 14.
- dōuteleġes, *adj.*, OF. *doute + ME. lġes*;  
*doubtless*, 238, 10.
- dōute(n), *wkv.*, OF. *douter*; *doubt*,  
*fear*; *inf.* *douten*, 101, 5; *pt. sg.*  
*doutede*, 86, 24; *pt. pl.* *douted*,  
160, 6.
- doutres (dowter), dōwn, *see* dohter,  
dūn.
- dōynge, *sb.*, based on *dō(n)*; *doing*,  
*act*, 235, 6.
- drāge(n), drawe(n), *stv.*, OE.  
*dragan-drōg* (6); *drag, draw*; *inf.*  
*drāgen*, 31, 26; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *drāgeð*,  
14, 5; *pr. pl.* *drāgen*, 20, 4; *drawe*,  
224, 7; *pr. sbj. sg.* *drawe*, 203, 4;  
*pt. sg.* *drōz*, 43, 13; *drouz*, 57, 28;  
*dr.* *drō*, 86, 21; *drōh*, 193, 4; *pt. pl.*  
*drowen*, 62, 10; *pp.* *drogen*, 32, 18;  
*drawen*, 234, 17. *Nth. pr.* 3 *sg.*  
*draws*, 127, 10; *drawes*, 127, 27;  
*drawis*, 171, 25.
- drauht, *sb.*, OE. \**draht?*; *draught*,  
*pull, tendency*, 50, 23.
- drecche(n), *wkv.*, OE. *dreccan*; *vex*,  
*torture, delay*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* *dreccheð*,  
16, 20.
- drēde, drēde, *sb.*, OM. \**drēd*, *f.?*,  
WS. \**dræd*; *dread*, 36, 5. *Sth.*  
*drēde*, 197, 22; it is *nō* *drēde*, *there*  
*is no doubt, without doubt*, 238, 25.
- drēde(n), *stv.*, OM. *drēdan* (WS.  
*drādan*)-*drēd* (R); *dread, fear*;  
*pr. pl.* *drēden*, 104, 28; *imp. pl.*  
*drēdeð*, 30, 23; *pt. sg.* *dredde*, 53,  
25; *dradde*, 234, 5. *Nth. inf.*  
*drēd*, 150, 29; *pr. ppl.* *drēdand*,  
142, 29; *pt. sg.* *drēd*, 141, 17. *Sth.*  
*pr.* 3 *sg.* *drēt*, 211, 6.
- drēdli, *adj.*; cf. OM. *drēdan*, WS.  
*drādan*; *dreadful, fearful*, 48, 8.
- drēge(n), drēze(n), drēhe(n), drī-  
ze(n), dreye(n), *stv.*, ON. *drēgan*  
-*drēg*, WS. *drēogan-drēag* (2);  
*endure, carry through, accomplish*;  
*inf.* *drīzen*, 182, 26; *pr. pl.* *drēge wē*,

- 26, 16. Nth. *inf.* drey, 171, 31. Sth. *inf.* drēhe, 194, 18.
- dreinche(n), *see* drenche(n).
- drēm, *sb.*, OE. drēam, *infl.* in meaning by ON. draumr?; *dream*, 21, 13; drēme, 91, 32; *gpl.* drēmes, 23, 16. Nth. *pl.* drēmys, 145, 17.
- drēme(n), *wkv.*, OM. drēman (WS. drieman), *infl.* in meaning by ON. dreyma?; *dream*; *inf.* drēmen, 22, 3; *pt. sg.* drempte, 21, 13.
- drench, *sb.*, OE. drenc; *drink, potion*; *pl.* drenchen, 190, 29.
- drenche(n), dreinche(n), *wkv.*, OE. drencan; *drench, drown*; *inf.* dreinchen, 82, 5; *pp.* drenched, 80, 27.
- drēpe(n), eME. drepe(n), *stv.*, OE. drepan-dræp (5); *kill, destroy*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* drēpeð, 20, 12; *pr. sbj. g.*; drēpe, 80, 13; *pt. pl.* drāpen, 3, 10.
- drēri, *adj.*, OE. drēorig; *dreary*, 133, 4.
- dressce(n), *wkv.*, OF. dresser; *make straight, direct, prepare, dress*; *imp. sg.* dressce, 103, 19.
- drey, *see* drēge(n).
- drie, drī, *adj.*, OE. drȳge; *dry*, 103, 5. Nth. drī, 142, 8.
- drize(n), *see* drēge(n).
- Drihten, Dryhtin, *sb.*, OE. Drihtin; *Lord*; 4, 30; Drihtin (O), 8, 20; *Drihten*, 15, 1. Nth. Drihtin, 132, 1. Sth. Drihte, 178, 23.
- drink, drynk, *sb.*, OE. drinc; *drinking*, 21, 16; drynk, 101, 8.
- drinke(n), *stv.*, OE. drincan-dranc (3); *drink*; *inf.* drinken, 17, 10; drinke, 60, 19; *pr.* 3 *sg.* drinkeð, 17, 12; *pt. sg.* drank, 52, 28; *pp.* drunken, 101, 9. Sth. *pp.* idrunke, 180, 22; ydrönke, 223, 22.
- dritchērl, *sb.*, ON. dritr + OE. ceorl; *dirty churl* (term of contempt), 85, 30.
- drive(n), *stv.*, OE. drifan-drāf (1); *drive*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* drīveð, 14, 7; *imp. pl.* drīve 3ē, 203, 5; *pt. sg.* (eMĒ. drāf, 196, 32) drōf, 87, 10; drōfe, 90, 6; *pp.* driven, 25, 5; dryven, 238, 25. Nth. *inf.* drīfe, 155, 15; drif, 168, 12. Sth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* drȳf, 219, 23; *pr. pl.* drīveþ, 219, 24; *pp.* ydryve, 220, 8.
- drönke, *pp.* as *adj.*, OE. druncen; *drunk*, 219, 10.
- drönkelēc, *sb.*, OE. druncen + ME. lēc, possibly OE. \*lāc < lāc; *drunkenness*, 120, 11.
- drönkelewe, *adj.*, OE. druncen + ME. lewe < ON. legr?; *drunken*, 238, 13.
- drönkenesse, *sb.*, OE. drunceness, *f.*; *drunkenness*, 238, 2.
- drōpe, *sb.*, OE. dropa; *drop*, 63, 25.
- drōupe(n), *wkv.*, ON. drūpa; *droop*; *pr.* 1 *sg.* drōupe, 157, 19.
- drōupening, *pp.* as *sb.*, ME. drūpnen < ON. drūpna; *drooping, dejection*, 47, 26.
- drōvi, *adj.*, extended from OF. drōf; *turbid, troubled*, 19, 25.
- drugte, *sb.*, OE. drugað, *f.*; *drought*, 23, 11.
- drȳve(n), *see* drive(n).
- dubbe(n), *wkv.*, OE. dubbian < OF. aduber; *dub, adorn*; *pt. sg.* dubbed, 46, 16.
- dubbyng, *sb.*, based on dubbe(n); *dubbing*, that is *creating of a knight*, 229, 27.
- dubonēre, *adj.*, OF. de bon aire; *gentle, meek*, 95, 28.
- duc, *sb.*, OF. duc; *duke*, 43, 27. Sth. *ds.* duke, 222, 4.
- Duche, *adj.*, OF. Duche < MDu. Dutsch; *Dutch*, 162, 16.
- duelle, *see* dwelle.
- duge(n), duze(n), *ptprv.*, OE. dugan -dohte; *avail*; *pr. sg.* dēh, 197, 1; *pt. sg.* douhte, 86, 19.
- duzeðe, duheðe, *sb.*, OE. duguð, *f.*; *nobility, body of attendants, people, dignity, honor*, 181, 7; duheðe, 192, 5.
- duke, *see* duc.
- dumb (dōumb), *adj.*, OE. dumb; *dumb*, 49, 23; dōumb, 81, 18.
- dūn, dōun (dōwn), dōn, *adv.*, OE. dūn < OIr. dūn, 'hill'; *down*, 6, 29; dōun, 52, 17; down, 90, 3; dōwne, 123, 10; dōn, 128, 13.



**Dundē**, *sb.*, Celtic, dun, 'hill' + dee, 'name of river'; *Dundee*, 161, 10; **Dōndē**, 159, 18.  
**dūne**, *dūnen*, *see* **dōune**.  
**dūnt**, *sb.*, **Sth.** = **MI.** dint (dent); **OE.** dynt; *blow, stroke, dint*, 208, 14.  
**dūnward**, **dōnward**, *adv.*, **OE.** ādūnward; *downward*; **dōnward**, 208, 7.  
**dure**, *sb.*, **OE.** duru; *door*, 180, 2.  
**dūre**, *adv.*, **Sth.** = **MI.** dēre; **IWS.** dýre, **OM.** dēre; *dearly, with great price*, 180, 24.  
**dūrne**, *adv.*, **Sth.** = **MI.** derne; **WS.** dierne, *dyrne (dýrne)*; *secretly*, 178, 21.  
**durre**(*n*), *pt. pr.*, **OE.** durrān-dorste; *dare*; *pr. sg.* dar, 53, 18; *pr. pl.* duren, 27, 15; *pr. subj. sg.* dure, 18, 8; *durre*, 109, 23; *dōr*, 235, 30; *pt. sg.* durste, 2, 3; *dorst*, 53, 24; *pt. 2 sg.* dorstest, 217, 31.  
**duse**, *see* **dō**(*n*).  
**dūst**, *dust, sb.*, **OE.** dūst, *dust*; *dust* (O), 14, 5.  
**dūte**(*n*), *wkv.*, **OF.** dutir, *douter*; *doubt*; *pr. 3 sg.* dūteþ, 40, 32; *imp. pl.* dūte þē, 38, 18.  
**dūvelunge**, *adv.*, **Sth.** = **MI.** de-velunge; based on **WS.** dievan, **OM.** dēvan; *headlong, with a plunge*, 196, 26.  
**dūve**(*n*), *stv.*, **OE.** dūfan-dēaf (2); *dive, sink*; *pt. sg.* dēf, 196, 26.  
**dwelle**(*n*), *wkv.*, **OE.** dwellan; *hinder, delay, dwell*; *inf.* dwelle, 59, 23; *duelle*, 153, 13; *pr. ppl.* dwellynge, 117, 12; *pt. sg.* dwellyd, 110, 29. **Nth.** *pt. sg.* dweld, 138, 31.  
**dwelling**, *sb.*, based on **dwelle**(*n*); *dwelling*, 161, 10.  
**dwine**(*n*), *stv.*, **OE.** dwīnan-dwān (1); *vanish, perish*; **Nth.** *inf.* dwīn, 148, 9.  
**dýap**, *dyeap*, *see* **dēþ**.  
**dyche**, *sb.*, **OE.** dīc, *f.*; *ditch*, 119, 8.  
**dýe**(*n*), **dýere**, **dýevlen**, *see* **deie**(*n*), **dēre**, **dēvel**.  
**dyght**(*on*), *see* **dizte**(*n*).  
**dýgne**, *see* **digne**.

**dyshonōur**, *sb.*, **OF.** deshonor; *dis-honor*; *dyshonōure*, 114, 8.  
**dyssayve**(*n*), *wkv.*, **OF.** decevoir; *deceive*; *inf.* dyssayve, 145, 15.  
**dyssh**, *sb.*, **OE.** disc; *dish*, 96, 24.  
**dystress**, *sb.*, **OF.** destrece, *destresse*; *distress*, 107, 2.  
**dývers**, *see* **divers**.  
**dyvýnynge**, *sb.*, based on **devine**(*n*); *divining, divination*; *pl.* dyvyn-ynge, 145, 16.  
**dyvysiōn**, *sb.*, **OF.** division; *division*, 236, 5.

## E.

**ē**, *see* **ēze**, **þē**.  
**ēalches**, **ēald**, **ēaren**, *see* **ēch**, **āld**, **ēre**.  
**ēarninge**, *sb.*, **OE.** earnung, *f.*; *merit, earning*, 178, 7.  
**Ēbrisse**, *adj.*, **OE.** Ēbreisc, **Lat.** Hebræus + **OE.** -isc; *Hebrew*, 25, 26.  
**Ēbrōn**, *sb.*, **Lat.** Hēbrōn; *Hebron*, 33, 8.  
**ēc**, **ēke**, **Sth.** **ēc**, **ēch**, *adv.*, **OM.** ēc, **WS.** ēac; *also*, *eke*, 12, 27; *ēke*, 193, 33. **Sth.** **ēc**, 176, 11; **ēch**, 176, 3; **ēke**, 197, 21.  
**ēch**, **æch**, *indef. pron.*, **OE.** ælc < æghwylc; *each*; **ælc**, 4, 24; **ēch**, 39, 16; **ich**, 101, 12; **æch**, 226, 14; **euch**, 192, 15. **Sth.** (e**Sth.** **ēlc**, 178, 8; **ēlch**, 179, 18; *ds.* **ēlche**, 178, 29, *f. nom. sg.* **ēlche**, 178, 32); *ds.* **ēche**, 208, 10; *fūs.* **ælchere**, 189, 5; *gs.* **ēalches**, 179, 1. **Kt.** **ēch**, 215, 7.  
**ēche**, *adj.*, **OE.** ēce; *eternal*, 18, 2.  
**ēddī**, **ēdī**, *adj.*, **OE.** ēadig; *happy, favorable, good*, 22, 22; *wk.* **ēdīe**, 192, 30.  
**ēde** (ēdest), **ēdie**, *see* **gō**(*n*), **ēddī**.  
**ēdmōdliche**, *adv.*, **Sth.** = **MI.** **ēd-mōdli**; **OE.** **ēadmōdlice**; *humbly, graciously*, 202, 26.  
**Edward**, *sb.*, **OE.** **Ēadward**; *Edward*; *Saint, the Confessor*, 204, 31.  
**effēr**, **effēre**, *sb.*, **OF.** **afair**; *business, haste; behavior*, 170, 8; **effēre**, 167, 9.

**Effraym**, *sb.*, Lat. Ephraim; *Ephraim*, 24, 23.

**eftt**, *see* eft.

**efsōnes**, *adv.*, OE. eft + sōna; *afterwards, eftsoons*, 6, 19.

**eft** (æft), *adv.*, OE. eft; *afterwards, again*; **eftt** (O), 10, 3; æft, 183, 7.

**efter**, *see* after.

**eftsōne**, Kt. eftzōne, *adv.*, OE. eft + sōna; *afterwards, eftsoon*, 207, 27. Kt. eftzone, 217, 19.

**Ēgēas**, *sb.*, Lat. Egeas; *Egeas*, 135, 8.

**Egbert**, **Egbertus**, *sb.*, OE. Ecgeberht; Lat. Egbertus; *Egbert*, 222, 29; *Egbertus*, 222, 26.

**ēghen**, *see* ēže.

**ēže**, ēge, eiže, eie, iže, *sb.*, OM. ēge, WS. ēage; *eye*; ēge, 14, 13; eiže, 51, 25; eie, 41, 18; *pl.* ēgen, 14, 13; eižen, 65, 28; eižene, 51, 25; eyžen, 67, 14; eyže, 69, 30; eyne, 85, 28; yžen, 68, 30; iže, 36, 26. Nth. ē, 172, 9; *pl.* ēghen, 140, 25. Sth. ēže, 178, 18; eie, 208, 20; *pl.* ēžen, 178, 18; eien, 197, 15; ēhnen, 195, 32.

**ežwhær**, *adv.*, OM. ēghwær (hwær), WS. āghwær; *everywhere*, 9, 9.

**ežte**, *see* agte.

**ežtī**, *adj.*, OM. æhtig, WS. eahtig; *eighty*, 103, 10.

**Ēgipte**, *sb.*, OE. Ēgipte, later OF. Ēgipte; *Egypt*, 27, 28; 131, 17.

**ēgir**, *adj.*, OF. aigre, egre; *eager*, 142, 3.

**ēgirlī**, *adv.*, OF. aigre, egre + ME. lī; *eagerly*, 168, 31.

**ēhsihðe**, *sb.*, OM. ēge + sihð, *γ.*; WS. ēage; *eyesight*, 195, 23.

**ehte**, *see* agte.

**ehte**, eižte, *adj.*, OM. æhta, WS. eahta; *eight*, 4, 11; eižte, 67, 24.

**ei**, *sb.*, OE. āg; *pl.* āgru; *egg*; *pl.* eiren, 198, 22.

**ei**, eie (eiže, eyže), *see* enī, ēže.

**eie**, *sb.*, OE. ege; *awe, fear*, 7, 29; *æie* (eME.), 2, 3; eyže, 53, 29.

**eieþūrl**, *sb.*, Sth. = ML. eiþūrl; OE. ēagðyrl; *window*, 200, 14.

**eiže**, eižte, *see* ēže, ehte.

**eižtetēne**, *adj.*, OM. æhtatēne (WS. eahtatiene); *eighteen*, 202, 2.

**eihte**, *see* agte.

**eillie(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. eglīan; *trouble, ail, annoy*; *pr. sbj. sg.* eillie, 203, 2.

**eilōnd**, *sb.*, OM. ēgland-lōnd, WS. īgland; *island*, 19, 5.

**eir**, eiren, eis, *see* heir, ei, enī.

**eise**, eyse, *adj.*, OF. aise; *easy*, 55, 27; eyse, 54, 3.

**eiper** (eyper), aiþer, aiþere, *adj.*, OM. ēgðer, WS. āghwæðer, āgðer; *either*, 37, 29; eyþer, 45, 5; aiþer, 39, 3; aiþere, 130, 6. Sth. æiþer, 178, 5; eiðer, 178, 31.

**ēke**, ēke, *see* ēc.

**ēke(n)**, *wkv.*, OM. ēcan, WS. iēcan; *add, increase*; *inf.* ēkenn (O), 9, 15; *pp.* ēkedd (O), 9, 9.

**ēl**, ēlē, *see* ēvel.

**ēlc**, ēlch, ēlche, *see* ēch.

**ēlde**, *sb.*, OM. eldo, ēldo, WS. ieldo; *age, old*, 15, 11. Sth. ylde, 176, 17.

**ēlde(n)**, *wkv.*, OM. eldan, ēldan, WS. ieldan; *grow old, enfeeble*; *pp.* ēlded, 18, 3.

**eldere**, *see* ōld.

**elecciōn**, *sb.*, OF. eleccion, AN. elecciun; *election*, 232, 24; elixiōn, 115, 26.

**Elewsius**, *sb.*, Lat. Eleusius; *Eleusius*, 192, 7; Lat. *as.* Elewsium, 195, 2.

**elexiōn**, *see* ellecciōn.

**elleft**, *adj.*, OE. endleofta, ellefta; *eleventh*, 152, 13.

**elleovene**, *see* enlevene.

**elles**, ellis, ellys, *adv.*, OE. elles; *else*; elless (O), 10, 9; elles, 42, 25; ellis, 235, 30; ellys, 110, 9; els, 137, 22.

**elleswhære**, **elleswhare**, *adv.*, OE. elles + hwær; *elsewhere*, 236, 30; *elleswhare*, 187, 29.

**elmesse**, *see* almes.

**elmessegifte**, *sb.*, OE. ælmesse + ME. gifte; *almsgiving*, 34, 19.

**els**, *see* elles.

**Ēlī**, *sb.*, OE. Eli; *Ely*, 100, 3. Cf. Hēlī.

**ēm**, ēme, *sb.*, OE. ēam; *uncle*, archaic

- eme; (eME. *ēom*, 2, 20), *ēme*, 108, 22. eSth. *ām*, 184, 29; *ds. āme*, 185, 25. *et*;
- empere, *sb.*, OF. empire; *empire*, 221, 13.
- emperice, *emperes*, *sb.*, OF. *empereris*, *emperice*; *empress*, 5, 30; *emperes*, 107, 1.
- emperour, *sb.*, OF. *empereur*, *emperer*; *emperor*, 96, 9; *emparour*, 126, 4; *emperor*, 220, 17.
- empoisonyng, *sb.*, based on OF. *empoisonner*; *poisoning*, 245, 30.
- empoysōnere, *sb.*, OF. *empoisonneur*; *poisoner*, 246, 1.
- emprisōnement, *sb.*, OF. *emprisonnement*; *imprisonment*; *pl. emprisonnementz*, 233, 8.
- emprisōne(n), *wkv.*, OF. *emprisonner*; *imprison*; *pp. emprisoned*, 233, 29.
- en, *see in*.
- enarmynge, *pr. ppl. as sb.*, OF. *enarmer*; *arming*, 233, 6.
- end, *see and*.
- ēnde, *sb.*, OE. *ende*, *ēnde*; *end*; *ēnde* (O), 8, 26; *ānde*, 226, 10.
- ēndelēs, *ēndelies*, *adj.*, OE. *endelēas*; *endless*, 153, 15. *Kt. ds. ēndeliese*, 180, 21.
- ēnde(n), *wkv.*, OE. *endian*; *end*; *Nth. inf. ēnd*, 149, 19; *pt. pl. endid*, 132, 31; *pp. ended*, 245, 32.
- ēndinge, *ending*, *sb.*, OE. *ēndung*, *f.*; *ending*, 8, 12; *ending*, 27, 5.
- endite(n), *wkv.*, OF. *enditer*; *indict*, *indite*; *pp. endited*, 234, 13.
- ēnes, *adv.*, OE. *āne* extended; *once*, 196, 2.
- enfermēr, *sb.*, OF. *enfermier*; *superintendent of infirmary*, 154, 2.
- enfourme(n), *wkv.*, OF. *enformer*; *inform*; *pp. enfourmed*, 236, 20.
- engel, *sb.*, OE. *engel* (L. *angelus*), later displaced by OF. *angel*, *see āngel*; *angel*; *enngell* (O), 12, 32; *pl. engles*, 179, 5. *Sth. ds. engle*, 198, 17; *gpl. englene*, 196, 24.
- Engeland (-lōnde), *sb.*, OE. *Engaland* (*lōnd*); *England*; *Engeland*, 83, 23; *Engelōnd*, 227, 15.
- enġin, *sb.*, OF. *engin*; *skill*, *engine*, 45, 19.
- enġine(n), *wkv.*, OF. *engignier*; *contribute*, *torture*, *displease*; *inf. engine*, 51, 14.
- Engelānd, *Engleneloande*, *sb.*, eME. = *Ml. Engeland* (*lōnd*); OE. *Engaland*; *England*, 2, 2; *ds. Engleneloande*, 226, 1. *Cf. Engeland*.
- English, *Englishe*, *Englische*, *Engliss*, *adj.* and *sb.*, OE. *Englisc*; *Englisch*; *Enngliss* (O), 8, 19; *wk. Ennglisshe*, 10, 20; *Englisch*, 222, 27. *Sth. Engliss* = *English*, 207, 26.
- enī, *see* *æni*.
- enlevene, *ellevene*, *adj.*, OE. *endleofan*, *elleofan*; *eleven*; *enlevene*, 220, 2; (eME. *elleovene*, 186, 17).
- enmāng, *prep. adv.*, OE. *ongemang*; *among*; *enmāng þis*, *meanwhile*, 2, 7.
- enmȳ, *enemȳ*, *sb.*, OF. *enemis*; *enemy*; *pl. enmȳs*, 158, 30.
- enelēpi, *adj.*, *Kt.* = *Ml. enlīpi*; OE. *ānlȳpig*; *single*, 219, 9.
- Ennglissch, *see English*.
- Ennok, *sb.*, OF. *Enoch*?; *Enoch*, 100, 3.
- enprise, *sb.*, OF. *emprise*; *enterprise*, 57, 17.
- ensample, *ensample*, *sb.*, OF. *ensample*; *example*, 70, 7; *ensample*, 100, 7; *ensampel*, 148, 24.
- entente, *entent*, *sb.*, OF. *entente*; *intent*, *design*, *purpose*, 244, 21. *Nth. entent*, 130, 5.
- enter, *see entre*(n).
- entērlīch, *adv.*, *Sth.* = *Ml. entērlī*; OF. *entier* + *ME. lich*; *entirely*, 236, 24.
- enterynge, *pr. ppl. as sb.*, OF. *enterrer*; *interring*, 118, 15.
- entremēte(n), *wkv.*, OF. *entremetre*; *meddle with*, *disturb*; *inf. entremēten*, 202, 1.
- entre(n), *wkv.*, OF. *entrer*; *enter*; *inf. entre*, 101, 21; *pt. pl. entrede*, 220, 9. *Nth. pt. sg. enterit*, 166, 3. *Sth. pp. ientred*, 213, 25.

- envie, envy, *sb.*, OF. envie; *envy*, 54, 15; anvie, 211, 20; envy, 135, 10.
- ēode, ēom, ēorl, see gō(n), ēm, ērl.
- eorne(n), *stv.*, OM. iornan, WS. iernan (yrnan)-orn (3); *run*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* cōrneð, 196, 16; *pt. sg.* orn, 182, 15.
- ēorðe, see ērthe.
- ēorðetille, *sb.*, OE. eorðtilia; *tiller of the earth, husbandman*; *Sth. pl.* cōrðtilien, 202, 10.
- ēou (ēow), Eowerwik (Eouwerwik), *epple*, see pū, Eovorwic, *appel*.
- ēr, *sb.*, OE. ēar; *ear (of corn)*, 23, 8.
- ēr (ēre), *adv.*, OE. āer; *before, ere*; (eME. āer, 4, 26); ēr, 7, 24; ēre, 7, 23; *superl.* (eME. āresst, 13, 30); ērest, 197, 18; erst, 238, 32.
- er (ere, ert), *erand*, see bē(n), *ernde*.
- ērd, *sb.*, OE. eard, ēard; *land, country, dwelling, home*, 22, 30; eME. ārd, 184, 13.
- ērde(n), *wkv.*, OE. cardian, cārdian; *dwel, inhabit*; *inf.* ērde, 87, 24.
- ēre, see ēr.
- ēre, *sb.*, OE. cāre; *ear*, 51, 26; āre, 10, 22; *pl.* ēren, 64, 22. eSth. *pl.* cāren, 197, 21. *Kt.* yare, 214, 23.
- ērl, *sb.*, OE. eorl; *earl*, 42, 6; ēorl, 5, 7; āorl, 5, 23. eSth. *ds.* ēorle, 186, 21.
- ērliche, ērlich, *adv.*, OE. ārlīce; *early*, 57, 11; ērlich, 103, 15.
- ērn, ērne, *sb.*, OE. earn, cārn; *eagle*, 15, 8; ērne, 104, 20.
- ernde, *erand*, *sb.*, OM. ērende, WS. ārende; *message, errand, petition*; 22, 9; errnde (O), 11, 5; erand, 70, 10.
- erndie(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. ernde(n); OE. ārendian; *intercede*; *pr. sbj. sg.* erndī, 197, 10.
- erndunge, *sb.*, OE. ārendung, *f.*; *intercession*, 191, 21.
- ērnest, *sb.*, OE. earnest, *f.*; *earnestness*, 207, 23.
- ērnynge, *sb.*, based on OM. eornan, cōrnan; *course, running, stream*, 100, 19.
- errowre, *sb.*, OF. errour; *error*, 145, 21.
- erst, see ēr.
- ērthe, erpe, *sb.*, OM. ērðe, WS. earðe; *earth*, 4, 6; erpe (O), 10, 16; (eME. ēorðe, 178, 18); an ērpe, *in earth, to burial*, 209, 27. Nth. ērth, 132, 28.
- ērpli3, *adj.*, OE. eorðlic, cōrðlic; *earthly*; ērpli3, 12, 17.
- es, esse, see bē(n).
- Ēsau, *sb.*, OE. Esau (trissyllabic); *Esau*, 130, 26.
- eschāpe(n), *wkv.*, NF. eschaper, OF. escaper; *escape*; Nth. *pt. sg.* eschāpit, 167, 32.
- eschāping, *sb.*, based on eschāpe(n); *escaping, escape*, 167, 33.
- eschewe(n), *wkv.*, OF. eschever, *pr. st.* eschew; *eschew, shun*; *inf.* eschewe; 120, 8.
- ēsliche, *adv.*, OF. aise (eise) + ME. liche; *easily*, 208, 7.
- espye, *sb.*, OF. espie; *spy*, 241, 26.
- ēst, ēste, *sb.*, OE. cāst; *east*; cēste, 104, 29.
- estāt, *sb.*, OF. estat; *estate, state*, 234, 3.
- Ēstren, Ēstre, *pl. as sg.*, OE. Ēastran(on); *Easter*, 4, 30; Ēstre, 200, 3.
- Ēstūn, *sb.*, OE. Easton (Northampton), 4, 23.
- ēstward, *adv.*, OE. cāstward; *eastward*, 231, 11.
- et, see at.
- ēte(n), eME. eten, *stv.*, OM. etan -ēt (WS. āt) (5); *eat*; *inf.* æten, 5, 14; ēte, 109, 2; *pr. pl.* cēten, 237, 12; *pt. sg.* ēt, 52, 28; cēte, 67, 25. Sth. *ger.* cētene, 202, 19; *pt. sg.* cēt, 238, 28.
- etwite(n), see atwite(n).
- ēðemōded, *adj.*, OE. cāðmōd extended; *perh.* OM. \*eðe (WS. iēðe)-mōded; *humble, gracious*, 27, 25.
- ēðlāte, *adj.*, OE. \*cāðlāte, cf. earfoðlāte; *lightly esteemed*, 178, 17.

ēðlūke, *adj.*, OE. ēað + lūcan, 'to pull'?; *easily pulled* (?), 195, 27.  
 euch, *see* ēch.  
 Euġenie, *sb.*, OF. Eugenie; *Pope Eugenius III*, 4, 18.  
 Eustāce, *sb.*, eME. Eustace, OF. Eustace; *Eustace*, 7, 1.  
 Ēve, *sb.*, L. Ēva, OE. Ēfe; *Eve*, 64, 9; *gs. Ēves*, 71, 26.  
 ēvel (ēvyl), ēvuyl, ēl, *sb.*, Kt. = Ml. ivel (ēvel?); OE. yfel, Kt. efel; *evil*; ēvel, 211, 19; ēvyl, 92, 9; ēvil, 141, 16; ēvuylę (WML.), 120, 2; ēl, 125, 28; ēlē, 121, 3. Cf. yvel.  
 ēven, *adj.*, OE. efen; *even, just*, 234, 18.  
 ēven, evne (æfne), *adv. prep.*, OE. efen, efne; *evenly, equally, according to*; eSth. æfne, 183, 16.  
 ēver (ævre), ever, evere, *adv.*, OE. æfre; *ever*; eME. ævre, 3, 22; ævere, 183, 11; æfre, 10, 16; ever, evere, 121, 3; aver, 187, 19; evert = ēver te (tō), *ever to this time, ever yet*, 7, 24.  
 everilc, ævric, everī (every), evereuch, *adj. prn.*, OE. æfre, ælc; *every, every one*, 23, 2; ævric, 2, 1; every, 69, 24. eSth. ævrich, 177, 8; evereuch, 195, 1.  
 everlastand, *pr. ppl. as adj.*, OE. æfre + læstan; *everlasting*, 101, 20.  
 evermāre (-mār), *adv.*, Nth. = Ml. evermōre; OE. æfre māra; *evermore*, 146, 2; evermār, 129, 16.  
 evermōre, Everwīk, every, *see* evermōre, Eovorwīc, everilc.  
 evermōre, evermōr, *adv.*, OE. æfre + māra; *evermore*; evermōre, 97, 24; evermōr, 30, 2; evermōre, 239, 21.  
 everywhēr, everywhēre, *adv.*, OE. æfre + hwær, *everywhere*, 95, 11.  
 ēvesōng, *sb.*, OM. ēfensang-sōng, WŚ. æfensang; *evensong, vespers*, 51, 6.  
 Eovorwīc, ȝork, *sb.*, OE. Eoferwīc; *York*, 5, 7; Euerwīk, 205, 29; (eSth. *ds.* Eouwerwīke, 188, 23); ȝork, 225, 25.  
 ēvuylę, ēvyl, *see* ēvel.

ēvynlȳ, *adv.*, OE. efenlice; *evenly, equally, at once*, 169, 17.  
 examine(n), *wkv.*, OF. examiner; *examine*; *pt. sg. examined*, 111, 7.  
 excūse(n), *wkv.*, OF. escūser, excūser; *excuse*; *inf. excuse*, 236, 22; *pp. excusyd*, 117, 10.  
 Excecester, *sb.*, OE. Exanceaster; *Exeter*, 2, 12.  
 execūte(n), *wkv.*, OF. execūter; *execute, perform*; *pp. execut*, 236, 30.  
 exequīs, *sb.*, OF. exequis; *funeral*, 118, 20.  
 Exton, *sb.*, *Exton*, Nicholus, 234, 26.  
 extorcȳōne, *sb.*, OF. extorcion, AN. -un; *extortion*, 147, 17.  
 eyȝe, eyse, eyper, *see* ēȝe, eise, eiper.

## F.

fā, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml. fō; OE. fāh, fā; *foe*; lNth. fayis, 168, 32.  
 fāce, *sb.*, OF. face; *face*, 64, 13.  
 fader, *sb.*, OE. fæder; *father*, 7, 17; faderr (O), 13, 7; *gs. fader*, 69, 23; faderes, 31, 20; fadyre, 146, 25. Sth. feder, 180, 28 (eSth. feader, 191, 16).  
 færd, *see* fērd.  
 fæste(n), *wkv.*, OE. fæstan; *make fast, fasten*; eME. *pt. pl. fæsten*, 6, 16.  
 fæstne(n), *wkv.*, OE. fæstnian; *fasten*; *pp. fæstned*, 3, 15.  
 fæu, faght, *see* few, feght.  
 fāȝe(n), fagen, feyn, *adj.*, OE. fāgen, fægn; *fain, glad*; fāgen = fāzen, 19, 12; fāȝe, 44, 1; fayn, 63, 15; feyn, 95, 26.  
 faile(n), *wkv.*, OF. faillir; *fail*; *pt. sg. faylyd*, 112, 27; *pt. pl. faileden*, 103, 8; *failed*, 103, 5; *failede*, 222, 31. Nth. *pr. 3 sg. failes*, 129, 1. Sth. *pr. pl. failleȝ*, 223, 7; *pp. yfayled*, 215, 23.  
 faintes, *sb.*, OF. feintise; *languor, weakness, cowardice*, 105, 2.  
 fair, feir, fayer, fāre, *adj.*, OE. fāger; *fair*; fayer, 75, 6; fāre,

- 228, 10; *wk.* faire, 47, 8; *pl.* feire, 39, 19; feyre, 91, 11. *Sth.* feir, 192, 9; vair (eSth.), 181, 10; vair, 206, 4; *comp.* fehere, 194, 33; *superl.* vairest, 190, 26.
- faire, *adv.* fægere; *fairly, well*, 8, 11.
- Sth.* feire, 193, 10; vaire, 209, 26.
- faipful, *adj.*, NF. feið (OF. fei) + ME. ful; *faithful*, 154, 8.
- fal, *sb.*, OM. \*fall, WS. \*feall or ON. fall; *fall, ruin*, 58, 3.
- fale, *see* fēle.
- falle(n), *stv.*, OM. fallan (WS. feallan) -fēol (R); *fall; happen; pr. 3 sg.* falled, 15, 29; *pr. pl.* fallen, 15, 27; falle, 46, 18; *pr. sbj. sg.* falle, 103, 4; *pt. sg.* fēl, 43, 26; felle, 40, 22; fil, 243, 8; *pt. pl.* fellen, 28, 17. *Nth. inf.* fal, 149, 31; *pr. 3 sg.* falles, 153, 31; *pt. pl.* fell, 126, 11. *Sth. inf.* valle, 182, 2; *pr. 3 sg.* valþ, 218, 20; *pt. sg.* vēol (eSth.), 182, 2; fēol (eSth.), 182, 3; vēl, 206, 4.
- falle(n), *wkv.*, OM. fellan, WS. fiellan (fyllan) by confusion with fallen < OE. feallan; *fell, destroy, kill; inf.* fallen, 183, 8.
- fallow = follow, *see* folse(n).
- fallwe(n), *wkv.*, OE. fealwian; *grow yellow, fade; inf.* fallwen, 100, 20.
- fals, *adj.*, OF. fals; *false; wk.* false, 51, 24. *Sth. pl.* valse, 199, 19.
- falsehēde, *sb.*, OF. fals + ME. hēde; *falsehood*, 203, 23.
- falsnesse, *sb.*, OF. fals + ME. nesse; *falsness*, 234, 8.
- falslȳ, *adv.*, OF. fals + ME. lȳ; *falsely*, 234, 13.
- familerlich, *adv.*, OF. familier + ME. lich; *familiarly*, 235, 16.
- fantum, *sb.*, OF. fantosme, fantome; *phantom, fancy*, 128, 5.
- fāre, *sb.*, OE. faru, *f.; journey; eME.* fare, 3, 26; *behavior, haughtiness, boasting*, 135, 20.
- fāre, *see* fair.
- fāre(n), eME. faren, *stv.*, OE. faran, fōr (6); *fare, go; inf.* (eME. faren, 1, 10) fāre, 32, 5; *pr. 3 sing.* fāreð, 17, 21; *pr. sbj. sg.* fāre, 16, 26;
- pt. sg.* fōr, 1, 13; *pt. pl.* fōren, 35, 4. *Nth. pr. 1 sg.* fār, 155, 4. eSth. *inf.* varen, 184, 31; *pp.* ivaren, 181, 10; ifaren, 187, 7.
- fašte, *adv.*, OE. fæste; *fast, firmly*, 21, 3; fast, 18, 21. *Sth. vaste*, 205, 21.
- fašte(n), *wkv.*, OE. fæstan; *fast, abstain from food; inf.* fašte, 56, 27; *pr. 3 sg.* fašteð, 17, 4; *pt. sg.* fasted, 238, 26. *Nth. pr. 3 sg.* fastes, 145, 6; *pp.* fastyt, 171, 17; fast, 131, 23.
- fatt, *adj.*, OE. fætt; *fat*, 101, 8.
- faucoun, *sb.*, AN. faucon; *falcon; pl.* faucouns, 48, 25.
- faurtēnd, *adj.*, *Nth.* = Ml. fourtēne; OE. fēowertēne; *fourteen*, 152, 19.
- fāvour, *sb.*, OF. favur; *favor*, 147, 3.
- Favresfeld, *sb.*, *Faversham* (Kent), 7, 27.
- fay, *sb.*, OF. faye; *fay, fairy*, 125, 25.
- fayer, fayis, *see* fair, fā.
- fayle, *sb.*, OF. faille; *fail, tailure*, 110, 4.
- fayn, *see* fāzen.
- fayrnes, *sb.*, OE. fægernes, *f.; fair-ness*, 129, 13.
- fē, *sb.*, OE. fēo < feoh; *property, money, fee*, 76, 21.
- feader, feale, *see* fader, fēle.
- feat (fēat?), *sb.*, OE. fæt; *vat, vessel*, 195, 14.
- fēblelike, *adv.*, OF. fēble + OE. lice; *feebly, scarcely*, 77, 21.
- feche(n), fecche(n), *wkv.*, OE. fetian, feccan (fettan); *fetch, bring; inf.* fechen, 31, 11; fecchen, 195, 14; fette, 59, 27; *pr. pl.* fette, 46, 22; *pt. pl.* fett, 113, 23; *pp.* fet, 62, 2. *Nth. pr. 3 sg.* fettes, 127, 18.
- fēde(n), *wkv.*, OE. fedan; *feed; inf.* fēde, 84, 1; *pt. 2 sg.* fedde, 48, 26; *pp. pl.* fedde, 53, 21. *Nth. pt. sg.* fedd, 132, 4. *Sth. inf.* vēden, 201, 30.
- feder, feend, feer, *see* fader, fēnd, fēr.
- fēge(n), *wkv.*, ON. fægja; *cleanse, polish; imp. sg.* fēg, 18, 20.
- feghte(n), fehere, *see* fihte(n), fair.

- feinte(n), *wkv.*, OF. *pp.* feint < feindre; *faint*; *inf.* feinte, 231, 3.  
 feir, feire, *see* fair, faire.  
 feið, *sb.*, NF. feið, feid, OF. fei; *faith*, 25, 27. Cf. fey.  
 fel, *sb.*, OE. fell; *skin, fell*, 17, 4; *ds.* felle, 59, 29.  
 fel, felle, *sb.*, ON. fell; *mountain, hill, fell*, 151, 19.  
 fel, fell, *adj.*, OE. fel; *fierce, cruel*; *pl.* felle, 74, 25.  
 felawe, felaw, felau (fela), *sb.*, ON. fēlagi; *fellow*; felaw, 97, 20; *pl.* felawes, 90, 9; felas, 117, 7. Nth. *pl.* felaus, 154, 4. eSth. *pl.* feolahas, 192, 7. Kt. *pl.* velaghes, 212, 20.  
 fēld, fēlde, *sb.*, OE. feld, fēld; *field*; *pl.* fēldes, 30, 28; *ds.* fēlde, 113, 5. Sth. vēld, 182, 5; *ds.* vēlde, 206, 8.  
 fēle, eME. fele, *adj.*, OE. fela, feola, *sb.*, *adj.*; *many*; eME. fele, 10, 6; fēle, 31, 19. eSth. feale, 178, 13; fale, 176, 10; feole, 184, 1; vele, 179, 8.  
 fēle, *adj.*, OE. fāle; *true, dear, good*, 183, 28.  
 fēle(n), *wkv.*, OE. fēlan; *feel*; *pr. pl.* fēlen, 19, 12; *pt. sg.* fēlde, 192, 10. Nth. *pp.* felid < fēlid, 154, 13.  
 felicitee, *sb.*, OF. felicitē; *felicity*, 242, 24.  
 felle(n), fele(n), *wkv.*, OAng. fellan, WS. fiellan; *fell, cut down, take down*; Nth. *inf.* fell, 142, 15; fel, 149, 28.  
 felōn, *sb.*, OF. felon, AN. -un, *felon, evil-doer*; *pl.* felōns, 42, 30.  
 felōn̄, *sb.*, OF. felonie; *felony*, 78, 15.  
 felūnl̄che, *adv.*, AN. felun + ME. l̄che; *feloniously, evilly*, 90, 2.  
 fēme(n), (in), *wkv.*, OE. fāman; *foam*; *inf.* fēmin, 195, 13.  
 fen, *sb.*, Arabic, fan; *fen, section of Arabic canon*, 245, 29.  
 fēnd, feend, fēnde, *sb.*, OE. fēond; *fiend, devil*, 56, 4; fēnde, 66, 3; feend, 244, 16; *pl.* fēndes, 59, 26. Sth. *pl.* fēond (eSth.), 183, 8; vēond (eSth.), 198, 14. Kt. v̄yend, 219, 7.  
 fenn (fen), *sb.*, OE. fenn; *fen, marsh*; *ds.* fenne, 51, 23.  
 feolahe, feole, fēord, fēorde, *see* felawe, fēle, fērd, fēran.  
 feorrene, *adv.*, Sth. = Ml. ferre(n); OE. feorrene; *afar, from far*, 200, 5. fēouwer, *see* fower.  
 Feoverēl (Feoverer), *sb.*, OF. Fevrier; *February*, 197, 9.  
 fēowertēne, *see* fowrtēne.  
 fer, *adv.*, OE. feor; *far*, 33, 13.  
 fēr (fēr), *sb.*, OM. fēr, WS. fār; *fear*, 59, 13. Sth. *ds.* fēre, 233, 9.  
 fērd, fērde, *sb.*, OM. fērd, WS. fierd, *f.*; *army*, 5, 25; (eME. fārd, 5, 6; fēord, 6, 28). Sth. *ds.* fērde, 185, 7; vērde, 185, 5.  
 fērde, *sb.*, OAng. \*fērde?, cf. MHG. gevārde; *terror, fear*, 142, 30.  
 fēre, *sb.*, OE. gefēra; *companion*; *pl.* fēres, 34, 31. Sth. vēre, 199, 28.  
 fēre, *sb.*, OE. gefēr, *n.*; *company*; *in fēre, together*, 109, 6; ī fēre, 121, 32.  
 fēre(n), *wkv.*, OE. fēran; *go, follow*; *pt. sg.* fērde, 5, 24; *pt. pl.* (eME. fēorden, 2, 16) fērden, 29, 18. Nth. *pt. sg.* ferd, 155, 17. Sth. *pt. pl.* vereden, 191, 4.  
 ferie(n), *wkv.*, OE. ferian < ON. ferja; *ferry, carry*; *pt. sg.* ferede(n), 182, 20.  
 fērlī, *adj.*, OM. fērlīc, WS. fārlic; *fearful, wonderful*, 151, 14.  
 fērlīch, fērl̄, *sb.*, OM. fērlīc, WS. fārlic; *terror, fear, wonder, miracle*, 36, 8; *pl.* fērl̄ys, 126, 11.  
 fērl̄, fērlīch, *adv.*, OM. fērlīce, WS. fārlice; *fearfully*, 90, 8; fērlīch, 194, 5.  
 ferre, *adj.*, OE. feorren; *far*, 144, 26.  
 fers, *sb.*, OE. fers, later displaced by OF. vers; *verse*; fers (O), 9, 16.  
 fērs, *adj.*, OF. fiers; *fierce*, 48, 16.  
 ferst, *see* first.  
 fērpe, *adj.*, OE. fēorða; *fourth*, 11, 28.  
 ferthermōre, *adv.*, ME. ferther (< OE. feor) + mōre, *furthermore*, 233, 10.

ferpynge, ferpyng, *sb.*, OE. *fēorðing*, *f.*; *farthing*, 94, 30; *ferthyng*, 117, 24.

fest, *adj.*, OE. *fæst*; *fast*, 31, 21.

fest, *sb.*, Kt. = Ml. *fist*; OE. *fȳst*; *fist*, 243, 6.

fēste, fēst, *sb.*, OF. *feste*; *feast*, 34, 23; *fēeste*, 238, 7; *fēst*, 116, 23.

festen, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. *faste(n)*; OE. *fæsten*; *fast*, *abstaining from food*, 180, 25.

feste(n), *wkv.*, ON. *festa*, OE. *fæstan*; *fasten*, *strengthen*; *inf.* *fesstenn* (O), 12, 5; *pr. pl.* *festen*, 20, 5; *imp. sg.* *feste*, 18, 20; *fest*, 18, 6. Nth. *imp. pl.* *festes*, 138, 21; *pt. pl.* *festid*, 140, 18; *fest þai*, 138, 27.

festne(n), *wkv.*, OE. *fæstnian?*; *fasten*; *inf.* *fesstnenn* (O), 12, 8. Sth. *pp.* *ivestned*, 203, 3. Cf. *fæstne(n)*.

fat, fette, *see* feche(n).

fēt, *adj.*, OE. *fāt*; *fat*, 23, 2; *pl.* *fette*, 23, 5. Cf. *fatt*.

fētē, fētsteppe, *see* fōt, fōtsteppe.

fēte(n), *wkv.*, OE. *fætian* or OM. *\*fātan*; *fatten*, *make fat*; *inf.* *fēte*, 84, 22.

feter, *sb.*, OE. *fetor*, *feotor*; *fetter*, 5, 28.

feðere, *sb.*, OE. *feðer*, *f.*; *feather*; *pl.* *feðres*, 15, 27; *pl.* *feþers*, 103, 27.

fetles, *sb.*, OE. *fætels*; *vessel*, 194, 25.

fette, fette(n), *see* fēt, feche(n).

fētȳs, *adj.*, OF. *fetis*, *faitis*; *shapely*, *neat*, *skilful*, 237, 22.

few, *adj.*, OE. *fēaw*; *few*; (eME. *fæw*, 5, 8). eSth. *fēaw*, 212, 26.

fey, *sb.*, OF. *fei*, NF. *feið*; *faith*, *belief*; *bȳ mȳ fey*, 241, 33. Cf. *feið*.

feyn, feyr, *see* faȳen, fayer.

feyre, *sb.*, OF. *feire*; *fair*, *market*; *pl.* *feyres*, 120, 25.

fif, five, fife, fiffe, *adj.*, OE. *fif*; *five*, 31, 17; *five*, 64, 26. Nth. *fife* = *five*, 167, 11; *fiffe*, 166, 11. Sth. *vif*, 218, 18.

fifetēnde, *adj.*, OAng. *fiftēgða*; *fifteenth*, 152, 21.

fiffe, *see* fif.

fifte, fyfte, *adj.*, OE. *fifta*; *fifth*, 12, 2; *fyfte*, 222, 30.

fiftēne, fiftēn, *adj.*, OM. *fiftēne*, WS. *fiftiene*; *fifteen*; *fyftēne*, 116, 4; *fiftēn*, 151, 13. Nth. *fiwetēn*, 133, 4.

fiȳte(n), fiȳte(n), *stv.*, OM. *fehtan* - *fæht*, WS. *feohtan* - *feahht* (3); *fight*; *inf.* *fihten*, 185, 25; *fiȳte*, 54, 11; *pr. 3 sg.* *fiȳteð*, 17, 21; *pr. ppl.* *fiȳtande*, 17, 21; *pt. sg.* *fahht*, 189, 31; *fauȳt*, 50, 25; *pt. pl.* *fuhuten*, 5, 8. Nth. *pr. ppl.* *fegtande*, 144, 11; *pt. sg.* *faght*, 131, 2; *pt. pl.* *faght*, 126, 15. Sth. *inf.* *vihte*, 189, 12.

fiht, *sb.*, OE. *feoht*, *f.*; *fight*, *battle*, 187, 3; *ds.* *fihte*, 187, 18.

fihte(n), *see* fiȳte(n).

file(n), *wkv.*, OE. *fylan*; *make foul*, *defile*; *pp.* *filed*, 66, 19.

Filip, *see* Philip.

fille(n), *wkv.*, OE. *fyllan*; *fill*, *fulfil*; *inf.* *fillenn* (O), 8, 23; *pr. 3 sg.* *filled*, 14, 4; *pt. pl.* *fylden*, 2, 31; *pp. pl.* *filde*, 75, 17; *filled*, 245, 16; *filt*, 26, 21; *ifild* (SEML.), 42, 6. Nth. *pp.* *fillit*, 171, 23. Sth. *inf.* *füllen*, 195, 15; *pp.* *ifuld*, 208, 18.

filstne(n), *wkv.*, OE. *\*fylstnian* or extension of *fylstan*; *support*, *help*; *pt. sg.* *filstnede*, 15, 3.

filðe, fylthe, *sb.*, OE. *fyld*, *f.*; *filth*, 18, 16; *fylthe*, 144, 10.

fin, *adj.*, OF. *fin*; *fine*, 31, 18.

fin, *sb.*, OF. *fin*; *end*, 35, 21.

finde(n), fȳnde(n), *stv.*, OE. *findan* (*findan*) - *fand* (*fōnd*) (3); *find*, *provide for*; *inf.* *finden*, 3, 26; *findenn* (O), 9, 5; *fȳnde*, 91, 9; *pr. 2 sg.* *findes*, 29, 32; *pr. 3 sg.* *fīndeð*, 20, 18; *pt. sg.* (eME. *fānd*, 4, 11); *fōnd*, 26, 32; *fōnde*, 90, 4; *fūnde*, 44, 13; *pt. pl.* *fūnden*, 83, 15; *fōunde*, 100, 1; *pp.* *fūnde*, 39, 1. Nth. *pr. pl.* *findes*, 134, 16; *pp.* *fūndun*, 128, 27. Kt. *pr. 3 sg.* *vīnt* = Ml. *findeþ*, 218, 8; *pt. pl.* *fōnden*, 212, 9.

fīr, *sb.*, OE. *fȳr*; *fire*, 17, 16; *ds.* *fire*, 44, 12. Sth. *fūr*, 178, 19; *ds.*



- fīre, 177, 19; *pl.* fūr, 189, 29. **Kt.** vēr, 217, 24.
- firmest, *adv.*, OE. fyrmost; *at first*, best, 18, 21.
- firse(n), firsi(n), *wkv.*, OE. feorsian, fiersian (fyrnian); *remove*; *inf.* firsin, 194, 14.
- first, *sb.*, OE. first, fyrst; *space of time, time*, 53, 28. **Sth.** dōn ā fūrst, *place in respite, put off, delay*, 177, 13.
- first, *adj.*, OE. fyrest, fyrst; *first*; *wk.* firste (O), 10, 5. **Sth.** fūrst, 220, 1. **Kt.** ferst, 212, 3; verst, 203, 17.
- fish, fis, fliss, *sb.*, OE. fisc; *fish*, fis = fish, 19, 1. **Nth.** fiss, 132, 4; *pl.* fises, 151, 28. **eSth.** fisc, 182, 20; *pl.* fisces, 178, 26.
- fishēre, *sb.*, OE. fiscere; *fisher*, 80, 31.
- fite(n), *wkv.*, OE. fettian, \*fittian; *contend with, abuse*, 195, 21.
- five, fivetēn, flēsh, *see* fif, fiftēne, flēsh.
- flamme, flaumme, *sb.*, OF. flamme; *flame*, 99, 23; flaumme, 99, 24.
- Flandres, Flaundres, *sb.*, OF. Flandres; *Flanders*, 159, 20; Flaundres, 237, 7.
- flatrynge, *sb.*, based on MDu. flat-teren?; *flattering*, 221, 16.
- flaun, *sb.*, OF. flaon; *pancake*, 84, 24.
- Flaundres, fedde(n), *see* Flanders, flē(n).
- flēge(n) = flēze(n), flīge(n), *stv.*, OM. flēgan-flēh, WS. flēogan-flēah (2); *fly as a bird*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* flēgeð, 15, 19; *pr. pl.* flie, 51, 23. **Nth.** *pr.* 3 *sg.* flīes, 143, 26. **Sth.** *pr.* 3 *sg.* vlīzþ, 219, 22; *pr. ppl.* vlīinde, 215, 18.
- flēis, *see* flēsh.
- flēm, *sb.*, OE. flēam; *flight*; **Sth.** *ds.* flēme, 182, 8.
- flem, *sb.*, OF. flegme; *slimy matter in throat, sluggishness of temperament*, 221, 8.
- flēme(n), *wkv.*, OM. flēman, WS. flēman; *put to flight*; *pt. pl.* flēmden, 5, 9. **Nth.** *pp.* flēmid, 158, 28.
- Flemmyng, Flemmyng, *sb.*, OE. Fleming; *Fleming*, 223, 2.
- flē(n), *stv.*, OM. flēon-flēh (WS. flēah) (2); *flee*; *inf.* flē, 79, 31; *pr.* 3 *sg.* flēð, 17, 16; *pt. sg.* flēh, 5, 32; *pt. pl.* flugen, 3, 29; flōwe, 208, 3; *wk. pt. pl.* fledde, 233, 8; *wk. pp. pl.* fledde, 48, 28. **Sth.** *pt. sg.* flah, 188, 21.
- flēos, *sb.*, **eSth.** = Ml. flēs; OE. flēos; *fleece*; *ds.* flēose, 199, 4.
- flēs, flēs, flesche, *see* flēsh.
- fleschlich, *adj.*, OE. flæsclīc; *fleshy, carnal*, 191, 24.
- flēsh, flesh, fleisch, flēs, flesse, flessh, *sb.*, OE. flāsc; *flesh, animal food*; (eME. flēsc, 3, 27; flāsh (O), 12, 7); flēs, 17, 9; fleis, 22, 25; fleys, 49, 13; fleisch, 50, 8; flēsche, 113, 18; flessh, 241, 3. **Nth.** flesse, 128, 30. **Kt.** flēs, 213, 7.
- flēte(n), *stv.*, OE. flēotan-flēat (2); *float, swim*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* flēt = flēteð, 19, 4; *pr. sbj. sg.* flēte, 80, 29.
- flett, *sb.*, OE. flett; *floor*; *ds.* flette, 122, 32.
- fleys, flien, *see* flēsh, flēge(n).
- flīze(n), *wkv.*, OM. flēgan, WS. fliegan; *fly, escape*; *pt. sg.* flīzte, 36, 25.
- fligt, *sb.*, OE. flyht; *flight*, 15, 14.
- floc, *sb.*, OE. flocc; *flock, troop*; flocc (O), 9, 24.
- flōd, *sb.*, OE. flōd; *river, flood*, 22, 32; *ds.* flōde, 72, 1. **Sth.** *ds.* vlōde, 182, 18.
- flōdzet, *sb.*, **Sth.** = Ml. flōdzat; OE. \*flōdgeat; *floodgate*; *pl.* flōdzetten, 201, 16.
- flōm, *see* flum.
- flō(n), *sb.*, OE. flān; *arrow*; *pl.* flōn, 208, 12.
- flō(n), *stv.*, OM. flān (WS. flēan) -flōh (6); *slay, skin*; *inf.* flō, 83, 25.
- Flōris, *sb.*, OF. Floris; *Floris*, 35, 18.
- florische(n), florrisse(n), *wkv.*, OF. florir, floriss-; *flourish*; *inf.* floris- sen, 105, 4; *pr. sbj. sg.* florische, 103, 4.

fłōryn, *sb.*, OF. florin; *florin*, 242, 7.  
fłōte, *sb.*, OF. flote; *flock, company*,  
87, 23.

fłour, *floure*, see *fłūr*.

fłoured, *pp.* as *adj.*; OF. flurir;  
*flowered, ornamented*, 117, 2.

fłowe, see *fłē n.*

fłum, *sb.*, OF. flum; *river*, 35, 8;  
flumm (O), 11, 21; flòm, 65, 5.

fłūr, *flūr*, *sb.*, OF. flūr, flour; *flower*,  
35, 14; flōur, 49, 3; flōure, 105, 4.

fłye, *sb.*, OAng. flēge, WS. flēoge; *fly*,  
158, 8.

fłye(n), see *flēge(n)*, *flīge(n)*.

flyghyng, *sb.*, based on *flic(n)*; *flying*,  
*flight*, 144, 24.

fnaste(n), *wkv.*, OE. \*fnāestian < fnāest  
'breath'; *breathe*; *inf.* fnaste, 81, 23.

fō, *sb.*, OE. fā(h), *adj.*; *foe, enemy*, 56,  
4. *Sth. pl.* fōn, 230, 22.

fō, *adj.*, ON. fār, cogn. with OE. fēaw;  
*few*, 32, 19; *pl.* fōne, 161, 14;

INth. fune, 161, 15.

foangen = fōnge(n), *stv.*, ON. fanga,  
replacing in pres. OE. fōn-fēng (R);  
*seize, catch*; *inf.* foangen, 226, 16.

fōde, *sb.*, OE. fōda; *food*, 16, 5.

fodder, *sb.*, OE. fōdor, foddur; *fodder*;  
*ds.* foddre, 202, 31.

fol, see *ful*.

fōl, *adj.*, OF. fol; *foolish*; *fole*, 204,  
11.

fōl, fōlē, *sb.* < *adj.*, OF. fol; *fool*, 200,  
7; fōlē, 137, 30; INth. foul, 127,  
10.

fole, see *folk*.

fōlde, *sb.*, OM. fald, fald (WS. feald?),  
*f.*; *enclosure for sheep or other*  
*animals, then the sheep*, 15, 5.

fōlde, *sb.*, OE. folde; *ground, land*;  
ā fōlden (eSth. *adv. phr.*) *to the*  
*ground, wholly*, 189, 14.

fōlde(n), *stv.* OM. faldan (faldan),  
WS. fealdan-fēold (R); *fold, en-*  
*wrap*; *pt. pl.* fēld, 68, 19.

folze(n), folge(n), foleche(n), fol-  
we(n), *wkv.*, OE. folgian; *follow*;  
*inf.* (eME. follzhen (O), 8, 16);  
folgen, 20, 26; folwen, 101, 9;  
foluwe, 57, 29; *pr.* 3 *sg.* (eME.  
follzhepp (O), 10, 18); folzēp, 176,

14; folegeð, 20, 18; *pt. pl.* (eME.  
folecheden, 6, 9); *pt. sg.* folewede,  
57, 27; *pr. sbj. pl.* (eME. follzhe  
(O), 10, 15). Nth. *inf.* fallow, 170,  
23; *imp. pl.* fallowis, 170, 19; *pt.*  
*sg.* followit, 167, 17. Sth. *inf.*  
volzī, 218, 22; *pr.* 3. *sg.* volzēp, 219,  
21; *pr. pl.* voleweð, 198, 18.

fōli, folie, see *folye*.

folk, folc, *sb.*, OE. folc; *folk, people*;  
eME. folc, 5, 32; folc (O), 8, 22;  
*gs.* folkess (O), 10, 13. Sth. *ds.*  
volke, 181, 18.

follzhen, see *folze(n)*.

folte(n), *wkv.*, based on OF. folet  
(folt) 'fool'; *act like a fool*; *pp.*  
folted as *adj.* foolish, 97, 3.

foluwe(n), folwe(n), see *folze(n)*.

folye, fōli (fōly), *sb.*, OF. folie; *folly*,  
50, 1; fōli, 127, 10; fōly, 118, 7.

fōman, *sb.*, OE. fāh + man; *foeman*,  
106, 21.

fōn, see *fō*.

fō(n), *stv.*, OE. fōn-fēng (R); *seize*,  
*take*; Sth. *pp.* ifōn, 183, 18.

fōnden, see *fīnde(n)*.

fōnde(n), fōndi(n), *wkv.*, OE. fan-  
dian, fōndian; *try, test, prove*; *inf.*  
fōnden, 46, 3; fondin, 193, 10; *pp.*  
fōnded, 131, 24.

fōndyng, fōndunge, *sb.*, OE. fan-  
dung, fōndung, *f.*; *temptation*; fōn-  
dyng, 97, 29; fōndunge, 198, 31.

fonne, *sb.* < *adj.*, perh. related to  
Dan. fonnik, 'clumsy, stupid per-  
son'; *fool*, 125, 21.

for, *adv., prep. conj.*, OE. for; *be-*  
*cause, on account of, for*, 1, 18;  
forr (O), 8, 22. Sth. vor pæn;  
*therefor*, 183, 29.

forbēde(n), *stv.*, OE. for bēodan  
-bēad (2); *forbid, prohibit*; *pr.* 1 *sg.*  
forbēde, 120, 25; *imp. sg.* forbēde,  
125, 24; *pt. sg.* forbēd, 50, 22; *pp.*  
forbōden, 145, 11. Sth. *pt. sg.*  
vorbēad (eSth.), 200, 19; forbēd,  
205, 24.

forbēre(n), eME. forberen, *stv.*, OE.  
forberan-bær (4); *spare, forbear*;  
*inf.* forbēre, 75, 14; *pt. pl.* forbären,  
3, 31.

- forberne(n), *wkv.*, OM. forbærnan, WS. biernan; *burn, consume; inf.* forbernen, 189, 14; forberne, 184, 9; *pp.* forbernd, 193, 25.
- forblēnde(n), *wkv.*, OE. for + blēndan, blēndan; *blind; pp.* forblēndedd (O), 9, 24.
- forbreide(n), forbrēde(n), *wkv.*, OE. forbregdan-brægd (3); *pervert, corrupt; pr.* 2 sg. forbrēdes, 18, 1; *pp.* forbroiden, 17, 3.
- forbrēke(n), *stv.*, OE. forbrecan-bræc (4); *break in pieces; pp.* forbrēken, 17, 3.
- forbrenne(n), *wkv.*, OE. forbernan; *burn up; pp.* forbrent, 61, 26.
- forbroiden, *see* forbreide(n).
- forbȳ, *prep.*, OE. for + bī; *beside, in respect to*, 236, 22.
- forcursed, *pp.* as *adj.*, OE. for + cursian; *accursed*, 4, 5.
- forcūð, *adj.*, OE. forcūð; *cowardly, knavish*, 185, 7; *superl.* forcūðest, 185, 31.
- fordēme(n), *wkv.*, OE. fordēman; *condemn, destroy; inf.* fordēme, 184, 2; *pt. sg.* fordēme, 192, 5.
- fordfēorde, *see* forpfēre(n).
- forditte(n), *wkv.*, OE. fordyttan; *shut up; pp.* fordit, 63, 22.
- fordō(n), *adv.*, OM. fordōn-dāde (WS. dyde); *ruin, destroy; inf.* fordōn, 184, 3; fordō, 149, 8; *pp.* fordōn, 4, 7; fordōne, 120, 24. *Sth. pt. sg.* fordūde, 195, 20.
- fordrēde(n), *stv.*, OM. fordrēdan-drēd, WS. fordrēdan-drēd (R); *dread, fear; pp.* fordrēd, 25, 31.
- fordrive(n), *stv.*, OE. fordrivan-drāf (1); *drive away; pp.* fordriven, 19, 29.
- fordrōnke, *adj.*, OE. fordruncen; *very drunk, drunken*, 239, 12.
- forestēr, *sb.*, OF. forestier; *forester*, 147, 17.
- forewarde, forward(e), forewerde, *sb.*, OM. forewārd, WS. foreweard, *f.; precaution, agreement, bargain*, 6, 19; forwarde, 7, 19; forward, 27, 12; *instruction*, 28, 8. *Sth.* forwerde, 212, 4; vōrewarde, 204, 5; vorwarde, 204, 13.
- forfaite(n), *wkv.*, based on OF. *pp.* or *sb.* forfait; *forfeit; inf.* forfait, 235, 18; *pt. sg.* forfeited, 234, 2.
- forgaa, *adv.*, Nth. = Ml. forgō(n); OE. forgān; *forgo, pass by, dispense with, abstain from; inf.* forgaa, 144, 22.
- forġelwe(n), *wkv.*, OE. \*forġelwian; *become yellow, fade; pr.* 2 sg. forġelwes, 18, 2.
- forgifnes, *sb.*, OE. forgifenes, *f.*; *forgiveness*, 141, 28.
- forġete(n), *stv.*, OM. forgetan-gæt, WS. gietan-geat (5); *forget; inf.* forġete, 37, 18; *pr. sbj. sg.* forġete, 37, 17; *pt. sg.* forġat, 22, 28; *pp.* forgeten, 23, 6. *Sth. inf.* forġite, 177, 10; forġyte, 179, 9; *pr.* 3 sg. forġiteð, 177, 14; forġiut, 177, 1; *pr. pl.* vorġeteþ, 219, 25; *imp. sg.* vorġet, 217, 21.
- forġife(n), forġeve(n), forġeue(n), *stv.*, OM. forġefan-gæf, WS. giefan-gæaf (5); *forgive; pr.* 3 sg. forġeueþ, 124, 16; *pr. sbj. sg.* forġife (O), 9, 29; forġeue, 246, 11; *pt. sg.* forġaf, 74, 6; *pp.* forġive, 45, 28.
- forġite(n), *see* forġete(n).
- forġō(n), *adv.*, OE. forgān; *forgo, give up; inf.* forġōn, 57, 14.
- forhēle(n), *stv.*, OE. forhelan-hæl (5); *conceal; pt. sg.* forhal, 58, 1; *pp.* (eME. forholen, 5, 1); forhōlen, 29, 29.
- forhewe(n), *stv.*, OE. forhēawan-hēow (2); *hew down, cut to pieces; eSth. pt. sg.* forhēou, 181, 21.
- forlēse(n), *stv.*, OE. forlēosan-lēas (2); *lose; pt. sg.* forlēs, 5, 32; *pp.* (eME. forloren, 2, 30), forlōren, 16, 10.
- forlēte(n), *stv.*, OM. forlētān, WS. forlētān-lēt (R); *leave, forsake; pt. sg.* forlēt, 33, 24.
- formast, *adj.*, OE. formest, modified by mast < OE. māest, māst, 'most'; *foremost, first*, 69, 3.
- forŋe, *adj.*, OE. forma; *first*, 71, 18.

- forme, fourme, sb., OF. forme; *form*, 147, 8.
- fornayse, sb., OF. fornaise; *furnace*, 218, 7.
- fornime(n), *stv.*, OE. forniman-nōm (4); *take away, remove*; *pp.* fornumen, 27, 4.
- forquat = forwhat, *adv.*, OE. for hwæt; *wherefore*, 21, 17.
- forr, *see* for.
- forrēde(n), *wkv.*, OM. forrēdan, WS. forrēdan; *deceive, seduce, wrong*; *pp.* forrēd, 25, 32; forrad, 56, 22. eSth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* forrēadeð, 194, 24.
- forrōuth, forrōwth, *prep.-adv.*, cf. Dan. forud; *before, forward*, 170, 21; forrōwth, 170, 27.
- forrpī, *see* forpī.
- forsaid, forseid, *adj.* < *pp.*, OE. forescegan; *foresaid*, 159, 9. Sth. forseid, 222, 29.
- forsāke(n), *stv.*, OE. forsacan-sōc (6); *forsake*; *inf.* forsāke, 56, 26; *pr.* 3 *sg.* forsākeð, 16, 18. eSth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* vorsakest, 193, 11.
- forscalde(n), *wkv.*, OE. for + OF. escalder; *scald completely*; *pt. sg.* forscaldede, 195, 19.
- forseid, *see* forsaid.
- forsitte(n), *stv.*, OE. forsittan-sæt (5); *neglect, delay*; Sth. *pl. sbj. sg.* forsēte, 189, 13.
- forsōp, forsōpe, *adv.*, OE. forsōp; *forsooth*, 42, 28; forsōpe, 47, 27. Sth. vorzōpe, 215, 10.
- forstande(n), *stv.*, OE. forstandan-stōd (6); *avail, profit*; *pt. sg.* forstōd, 6, 17; *pl. sbj. sg.* forstōde, 2, 17.
- forstoppe(n), *wkv.*, ON. stoppa, \*forstoppa?; *stop up, obstruct*; Sth. *pr. pl.* forstoppeð, 201, 12.
- forswalze(n), *stv.*, OE. forswelgan-swealh (3); *swallow up, destroy*; *inf.* forswalze, 188, 16.
- forswat, *see* forswēte(n).
- forswēle(n), *wkv.*, OM. forswēlan, WS. swēlan; *burn up*; *pp.* forswēlde, 188, 13.
- forswelte(n), *wkv.*, OE. \*forswēltan: *kill, destroy*; *inf.* forswēlten, 194, 29.
- forswēre(n), *stv.*, OE. forswērian-swōr(6); *for swear, commit perjury*; *pp.* (eME.) forsworen, 2, 29. Sth. *pp.* vorswēre, 207, 11.
- forswēreyng, sb., cf. forswēren; *perjury*, 147, 21.
- forswēte(n), *wkv.*, OE. \*forswētan; *wearry with labor, spoil with sweating*; Nth. *pp.* forswat, 166, 2.
- Fort, sb., *De Fors* or *de Fortibus*; Willelm of, Earl of Albemarle, 227, 4.
- fortēde, *adj.*, OE. fēowertēoða; *fourteenth*, 197, 9.
- forð, furp (furpe), *adv.*, OE. forð; *forth*, 17, 6; furp, 99, 16; furpe, 99, 5; furth, 137, 6. Sth. vorð, 185, 1.
- forðan, *adv.*, OE. for ðon; *therefore, thereupon*, 24, 30.
- forðcume(n), *stv.*, OE. forðcuman-cōm (cwōm) (4); *come forth, appear*; *pp.* forðcumen, 24, 8.
- förðe(n), *wkv.*, OE. forðian; *promote, effect, further*; *inf.* förden, 17, 19; *pp.* förþedd (O), 8, 18.
- forþer, *adv.*, OE. furðor; *further*, 231, 23.
- forðfare, sb., eME. = Ml. forðfare; OE. forðfaru; *departure, death*, 191, 7.
- forþfere(n), *wkv.*, OE. forðferan; *go forth; die*; eME. *pt. sg.* forðfearde, 5, 16.
- forþī, forþīe, *adv. conj.*, OE. for þī; *because*, 1, 2; forþī (O), 8, 24; forþīe, 154, 18. Sth. vorþī, 198, 19.
- forþinke(n), *wkv.*, OE. forðencean-ðohte (ðohte); *misthink, dislike, repent*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* forþingeth, 212, 23. Sth. forþüncheð, 194, 12.
- forþirmār, *adv.*, Nth. = Ml. furþermār; OE. furðer + mār; *furthermore*, 166, 8.
- forðriht, *adv.*, OE. forðriht; *right forth, straightway*, 183, 16.
- forþünche(n), *see* forþinke(n).
- forðward, forðwar, *adv.*, OM. forðward, WS. -weard; *continually, always*, 18, 20; forðwar, 87, 16.

forðweie, *sb.*, OE. forðweg; *departure, journey*, 27, 27.  
 fortravale(n), *wkv.*, OE. for + OF. travailier; *tire out*; Nth. *pp.* fortravalit, 171, 26.  
 forwarde, *see* forewarde.  
 forwerpe(n), *stv.*, OE. forweorþan -wearþ (3); *reject, cast away*; *inf.* forrwerþenn (O), 9, 23.  
 forwhȳ, *adv.*, OE. for + hwȳ; *because*, 244, 19.  
 forwith, *adv.*, ONth. \*forwið; *before*, 128, 16.  
 forwrappe(n), *wkv.*, origin uncertain; *wrap up*; *pp.* forwrapped, 240, 22.  
 forwrēþe(n); *wkv.*, OE. forwrēgan; *accuse*; *inf.* forwrēzen, 179, 8.  
 forwūndie(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. forwūnde(n); OE. forwundian (wūndian); *wound*; *pp.* forwūnded, 190, 9.  
 forwurðe(n), *stv.*, OE. forweorðan -wearð (3); *perish, go wrong*; *inf.* furwurðen, 193, 31; *pr.* 3 *sg.* forwurðes, 18, 2; *pp.* forwurðe, 188, 2.  
 foryeve(n), *see* forzife(n).  
 fosterling, *sb.*, OE. fōstorling; *foster-child*, 190, 8.  
 fostre(n), *wkv.*, OE. fōstrian; *foster*; *pp.* fostrid, 53, 21.  
 fostrild, *sb.*, based on OE. fōstor + hild; *nurse*, 201, 6.  
 fōt, *sb.*, OE. fōt; *foot*, 28, 16; on fōte, *on foot*, 6, 29; *pl.* fēt, 3, 6; fēte, 138, 19. INth. fut, 168, 6.  
 fōtsteppe, *sb.*, OE. fōt + stepe; *foot-step*; *pl.* fētsteppes, 14, 4.  
 foul, foul, fowle, *see* fōl, fūl, fugel.  
 fōunde(n), *wkv.*, OE. fundian; *seek, endeavor*; *proceed*; *pt. sg.* founded, 157, 22.  
 four, fourme, *see* fower, forme.  
 fourme(n), *wkv.*, OF. former; *form*; *pp.* fourmed, 102, 28.  
 fourtēne, *see* fowrtēne.  
 fower, *adj.*, OE. fēower; *four*, 8, 1; *four*, 70, 29. eSth. feouwer, 185, 20.  
 fowertī, *adj.*, OE. fēowertig; *forty*, 33, 29; fowwertri; (O), 12, 10; furti, 214, 6.

fowhel, *see* fugel.  
 fowrtēne, fourtēne, *adj.*, OM. feowertēne, WS. -tiene; *fourteen*, 33, 2; fourtēne, 118, 6. eSth. fēowertēne, 185, 5.  
 fowwertri; *see* fowertī.  
 foysyn, *sb.*, OF. foyson; *power, success*, 96, 4; fuysōunç, 141, 31.  
 frā, *adv. prep.*, eME., Nth. = Ml. frō; *from*, 6, 31; 128, 21.  
 fram, *prep. adv.*, OE. fram, frōm; *from*, 4, 18. Sth. vrom, 198, 2; vram, 217, 10.  
 frāme, frame, *sb.*, ON. frami, cogn. OE. fram, 'valiant'; *advantage, profit*; eME. frame, 8, 21; frāme, 14, 20.  
 Fraunce, Fraunce, *sb.*, OF. France; *France*, 7, 10; Fraunce, 221, 13.  
 Frankys, *adj.*, Nth. = Ml., Sth. Frenkish; ONth. Franciscor Frencisc modified by Franc; *French*, 127, 6.  
 Fraunce, *see* France.  
 fraunchise, *sb.*, OF. franchise; *franchise*, 232, 26.  
 frayne(n), *see* freine(n).  
 frē, *adj.*, OE. frēo; *free*, 74, 17; (SEMI.) frēo, 42, 21. eSth. frēo, 187, 19.  
 frēdōm, frēdam, *sb.*, OE. frēodōm; *freedom*, 84, 11; frēdam, 232, 26.  
 freend, *see* frēnd.  
 freine(n), *stkw.*, OM. \*fregnan, WS. frignan-frægn (3); *question, inquire, ask*; *inf.* frayne, 106, 29; *wk. pt. sg.* freinde, 21, 17; freinede, 194, 6.  
 freis, *adj.*, Nth. = Ml. fresh; OE. fersc; *fresh*, 151, 31.  
 frek, *adj.*, OE. frec; *bold, insolent*, 157, 23.  
 frēlich, *adj.*, Sth. = Ml. frēli; OE. frēolic; *freely*, 232, 26; eME. frēlich, 192, 9.  
 frēman, *sb.*, OE. frēoman; *freeman*, 84, 8.  
 frēme, *sb.*, OE. fremu; *profit, advantage*, 226, 8.  
 fremede, fremde, *adj.*, OE. fremede, fremde; *strange, foreign*, 144, 14; fremde, 177, 10.

- frēme(n), *wkv.*, OE. fremman; *promote, profit, do*; *inf.* frēme, 78, 12.
- French, Frensch, Freynsch, *adj.*, OE. Frencisc; *French*, 210, 12; Frensch, 225, 3; Freynsch, 224, 19.
- frenchype, *see* frendschiþe.
- frēnd, freend, *sb.*, OE. frēond; *friend*; frēnde, 76, 10; *pl.* (eME. frēond, 6, 12) frēnd, 2, 2; freendes, 241, 25.
- frendschiþe, *sb.*, OE. frēondsciþe; *friendship*; eME. frēontschiþe, 192, 8; frenchype, 144, 21.
- frēo, *see* frē.
- frēoboren, *adj.*, eME. = Ml. frēbōren; OE. frēo + *pp.* boren; *noble born*, *free born*, 192, 11.
- frēolich, *see* frēlich.
- frēond, frēontschiþe, *see* frēnd, frendschiþe.
- frēte (frēte), *sb.*, OM. \*frēt, WS. \*fræt, *f.*; *food*, 49, 12.
- frēte(n), *stv.*, OE. fretan-fræt (5); *devour, eat up*; *pt. sg.* frēt, 198, 23; *pp.* freten, 23, 5.
- Freynsch, *see* French.
- Fridai, Fridæi (Fridawes), *sb.*, OE. Frigdæg; *Friday*; Fridæi (eME.), 4, 31; *pl.* Fridawes, 200, 2. Sth. Vrīdei, 199, 33.
- frizte, frizt, *sb.*, OE. fyrhtu, OM. \*fryhtu; *fright*, 59, 13.
- frigtihēd, *sb.*, OM. \*fryhtighæd, WS. \*fyrhtighæd; *timidity*, 26, 30.
- frigtilike, *adv.*, OE. \*fyrhtiglice; *with fear, timidly*, 25, 3.
- frīde(n), *wkv.*, OE. frīðian; *keep in peace, preserve, free*; *pr. sbj. sg.* frīde, 30, 15.
- frō, *adv. prep.*, ON. frā, cogn. with OE. fram, frōm; *from*, 15, 3.
- frōfre(n), *wkv.*, OE. frōfrian; *comfort*; *inf.* frōfrenn (O), 12, 14. Sth. *inf.* vrōvren, 201, 2.
- fruit, *see* fruit.
- frōtyng, *sb.*, based on OF. froter, 'rub'; *rubbing, harsh sounding*, 225, 26.
- frouz, *adj.*, suggests OE. \*frōh, perh. ON. frār, 'swift'; *fickle, dial. frough (frow)*, 57, 30.
- fruit, frut (froit), *sb.*, OF. fruit, 27, 23; fruyt, 238, 28; frōit, 148, 26; frut, 100, 19; frute, 134, 16.
- frumschaft, *sb.*, OE. frumsceaft, *f.*; *creation*, 191, 16.
- frut, frute, *see* fruit.
- frutestēre, *sb.*, OF. fruit + ME. stēre; *female fruitseller*, 237, 22.
- fugel, fuhel, fowle, fōul, *sb.*, *pl.* fugeles; OE. fugel (ol); *bird, fowl*, 22, 17; fōwle, 145, 4; fōul, 172, 6, *pl.* fugeles, 178, 26; fuheles, 193, 22; fowheles, 144, 24. Sth. vōsel; 215, 18.
- ful, *adj.*, OE. ful; *full*, 2, 31; fōl, 49, 12; fullē, 119, 14.
- ful, *see* fulle(n).
- fūl, fōul, *adj.*, OE. fūl; *foul*, 3, 6; fūlē, 85, 30; fōul, 48, 10. Sth. vōul, 217, 25.
- fulfille(n), *wkv.*, OE. fulfyllan; *fulfil, complete, satisfy*; *inf.* fulfillen, 104, 12; fulfylle, 95, 6; fulfille, 244, 5; *pp.* fulfild, 103, 15; fulfyllt, 111, 18. Nth. *pr. pl.* fulfill, 144, 9; *pr. ppl.* fulfilland, 146, 4.
- fulhtne(n), *wkv.*, OE. \*fulhtnian; *baptize*; *pp.* fullhtnedd (O), 11, 23.
- fulle(n), *wkv.*, OE. fulian; *fill, be full*; *imp. sg.* ful, 18, 6.
- fülle(n), *see* fille(n).
- fulluht, *sb.*, OE. fulwiht, fulluht; *baptism*; fulluhht (O), 8, 14.
- fullȳ, *adv.*, OE. fulllice; *fully*, 240, 15.
- fūlste(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. filste(n); OE. fylstan; *help, assist*; *inf.* fūlste, 191, 15.
- fulsum, *adj.*, OE. fulsum; *plentiful*, 24, 25.
- fulsumhēd, *sb.*, OE. \*fulsumhæd; *plenty, copiousness*, 23, 32.
- fultum, *sb.*, OE. fultum; *help*; *ds.* fultume, 226, 1.
- fūnde(n), *wkv.*, OF. fonder; *found, establish*; Nth. *inf.* fūnd, 130, 13.
- funē, *see* fō (fō).
- funtfat, *sb.*, OF. funt + OE. fæt; *font, baptismal vessel*, 16, 23.
- fūr, fūrst, *see* fir, first.
- furp, furpe, *see* forð.

furpe, *adj.*, OE. *fēowerða*; *fourth*, 222, 23.

furtī, *furwurðe(n)*, see *fowertī*, *forwurðe(n)*.

fūs, *adj.*, OE. *fūs*; *eager, ready*, MnE. dial. *fussy*, 132, 13.

fūse(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. *fise(n)*; OE. *fysan*; *make ready*; *pt. sg.* fūsde, 186, 8.

fut, *fuysoune*, see *fōt*, *foysyn*.

fyfte, *fyftēne*, see *fifte*, *fiftēne*.

fylthe, *fylle(n)*, see *flpe*, *flle(n)*.

fyllynge, *fylling*, *sb.*, OE. \**fyllung*, *f.*; *filling, refreshment, restoration*, 101, 3.

fynde(n), see *finde(n)*.

## G.

gā, *adv.*, Nth. = Ml. *gō(n)*; OE. *gān*; *go*; *pr. 3 sg.* *gāse*, 161, 11; *pt. pl.* *ǰēde*, 140, 22. lNth. *pt. sg.* *ǰude* = *ǰōde*, 167, 15; *pt. pl.* *ǰeid* = *ǰēd*, 167, 7.

gabbe, *sb.*, ON. *gabb*, *n.*; *jest, imposture*, 37, 9.

Gabriēl, *sb.*, OF. *Gabriel*; *Gabriel*; *gs.* *Gābriēles*, 199, 7.

gadere(n), *wkv.*, OE. *gaderian*; *gather*; *inf.* *gaderen*, 24, 6; *gadere*, 35, 14; *pp.* *gadered*, 2, 21. Nth. *gader*, *geder*, see *geder*. Sth. *inf.* *gederen*, 202, 6; *pr. ppl.* *gederinde*, 202, 23.

gaderinge, *gadering*, *sb.*, OE. *gaderung*, *f.*; *gathering*; *gadering*, 2, 23.

ǰæde, *ǰæld*, *ǰære*, *ǰæt*, see *gō(n)*, *ǰēld*, *ǰēr*, *ǰēt*.

ǰaf, see *ǰeve(n)*.

galai(y), *sb.*, OF. *galei*; *galley*, 164, 25; *pl.* *galaies*, 163, 15.

Galewey, see *Galway*.

galiōte, *sb.*, OF. *galiote*; *small galley*, 164, 13.

gall, *sb.*, ONth. *galla*, WS. *gealla*; *gall, bitterness, anger*, 129, 20.

Galway, *Galeway*, *sb.*, *Galloway*, 221, 29; *Galeway*, 222, 14.

galwes, *sb. pl.* *regularly*; OM. *galga*,

WS. *gealga*, *infl.* by ON. *galgi?*; *gallows*, 86, 3.

galwetrē, *sb.*, OE. *galgatrēo*; *gallows tree*, 86, 11.

gāmen, *game, gammyn*, *sb.*, OE. *gamen*; *game, sport, jest*; *gāmen*, 79, 7; *gāme*, 109, 4. Nth. *gammyn*, 167, 15.

gange(n), *gōnge(n)*, *stv.*, OE. *gan-gan-gēng* (R); *go, move*; *inf.* *gangen*, 17, 5; *gōnge*, 86, 6; *pr. pl.* *gangen*, 18, 7. eSth. *ǰeongen*, 182, 16.

ganninde, see *gō(n)*.

gāpa(n), *wkv.*, ON. *gapa*, *cognate*, OE. *geapan*; *gape*; *pr. 3 sg.* *gāpeð*, 19, 8.

gāre, *sb.*, eME. = Ml. *gōr*; OE. *gār*, *gāra*; *spear*; *pl.* *gāren*, 186, 15.

gare(n), see *gēre(n)*.

garring, *sb.*, based on *garren* < MHG; *chatter, roar*, 224, 15.

gāst, *gāste*, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml. *gōst*; OE. *gāst*; *ghost, spirit*, 131, 24; *gāste*, 142, 28.

gast, *sb.*, OE. *gāst*, *short form*; *spirit, ghost*, 20, 22.

gāstelȳ, *adj.*, Nth. = Ml. *gōstlȳ*; OE. *gāstlic*; *spiritual*, 146, 26.

gāte, *gat*, *sb.*, ON. *gata*; *gait*, dial. *gate, strut, way, manner*, 59, 5; *gat*, 89, 10; *gāte*, 89, 23. Nth. *gāte*, 137, 7; lNth. *gāt*, 167, 21. Cf. *ǰāte*.

gāte(n) = ǰāte(n), *wkv.*, OE. *gēatan* (*gātan, gētan*); *grant, concede*; *pt. sg.* *gatte*, 34, 30.

gaud, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml. *gaude*; OF. \**gaude* *perh.*; *toy, gaud, finery*, 160, 7.

gay, *adj.*, OF. *gai*; *gay*, 158, 24.

ǰē, *ǰear*, see *pū*, *ǰēr*.

ǰēde, *ǰēde*, *wkv. def.*, OE. *geōde*, *pt. of OE. gegān*; see *gō(n)*.

geder, *wkv.*, Nth. = Ml. *gadere(n)*; *gather*; *pt. sg.* *gederd*, 135, 11; *gedird*, 138, 32.

ǰef, see *ǰif*.

Geffree, *sb.*, OF. *Geoffrey*; *Geoffrey*; *gs.* *Geffrees*, 227, 6.

gegge, *sb.*, OF. *guigue*, AN. *gigge*

- (gegge?); *maid, frivolous woman*, 35, 19.
- ġehäten, ġæld, ġælde(n), gelt, *see* 3ehäte(n), 3æld, 3ælde(n), gilt.
- ġgenerallȳ, *adv.*, OF. general + ME. lȳ; *generally*, 146, 15.
- ġeunge, *sb.*, ON. gengi; *company, following, army*, 5, 10.
- ġente, *adj.*, OF. gent; *gentle, noble*, 111, 22.
- ġentil, *adj.*, OF. gentil; *noble*, 207, 21.
- ġentilman, *sb.*, OF. gentil + ME. man; *gentleman*, 224, 20.
- ġēr, *see* 3ēr.
- ġēre(n), gare(n), *wkv.*, ON. görva (gerva), *cogn.* with OE. gearwian, gerwan; *prepare, make; inf.* ġēren, 33, 25; *pt. sg.* gart, 125, 29. Nth. *inf.* ger, 138, 5; *pr. 3 sg.* garris, 174, 2; *pt. pl.* gert, 155, 26; *pt. sbi. sg.* gert, 141, 7.
- ġerke(n), *wkv.*, SEMI. = MI. 3arke(n); OM. garkian, WS. gearcian; *prepare; inf.* gerken, 27, 31.
- ġerlōnd, *sb.*, OF. gerlande; *garland*, 215, 22.
- ġerman, *adj.*, OF. Germain; *German; pl.* Germans, 222, 25.
- Germānia, *sb.*, Lat. Germania; *Germany*, 222, 24.
- ġēr̄n, *adv.*, OE. georne mod. by ON. ġiarn; *eagerly, earnestly*, 154, 18.
- ġersen, *sb.*, Lat. Gessen; *Goshen*, 31, 1.
- ġersume, *sb.*, OE. gersume < ON. gersami; *treasure*, 46, 5.
- ġesceafte, *sb.*, eSth. = MI. shaft, schaft; OE. gesceaft, *f.*; *created thing, creature*, 178, 27.
- ġest, *sb.*, OM. gest, WS. giest; *infl.* by ON. gestr; *guest; pl.* gestes, 4, 12.
- ġeste, *sb.*, OF. geste; *story, achievement*, MnE. *jest*, 116, 7; *pl.* jestes, 130, 1.
- ġēt, *see* 3ēt.
- ġete(n), *stv.*, ON. geta-gat (5), *cogn.* with and later displacing OM. getan, WS. gietan; *get, obtain; inf.* gete, 50, 11; *pt. sg.* gat. 80, 2. Nth. *pr.* 2 *sg.* gettes, 141, 31; *pt. sg.* gat, 172, 26.
- ġēte(n), ġēte(n), *wkv.*, ON. gēta; *guard, keep, take care of; Nth. inf.* ġēt, 155, 25; *imp. sg.* ġēt, 161, 22.
- ġēvelic, *adj.*, OE. ge-eftenlic; *equal, like*, 18, 31.
- ġeven, *see* 3eve(n).
- ġeve(n), *stv.*, ON. gefa, *cogn.* with and later displacing OM. gefan-gæf, WS. ġiefan-geaf (5); *give; pt. sg.* gafe, 109, 28.
- ġeyne(n), *wkv.*, ON. gegna; *gain; pt. sg.* geyned, 54, 29.
- ġhe, ġif, ġife(n), *see* hē, 3if, give(n).
- ġile, *sb.*, OF. guile, AN. gile; *guile, treachery*, 160, 6.
- ġilerī, ġillerȳ, *sb.*, OF. gillerie; *deceit*, 101, 17; gillery, 147, 15.
- ġilt, *sb.*, OE. gylt; *guilt*, 28, 6; *ds.* gilde, 32, 25. Kt. gelt, 218, 10.
- ġiltelees, *adj.*, OE. gylt + læs; *guiltless*, 238, 9.
- ġin, *sb.*, OF. engin; *gin, snare, ingenuity; ds.* ginne, 46, 3; gynne, 111, 25.
- ġing, *adj.*, Sth. = ME. 3ung; *based on* WS. geong?; *young*, 18, 22.
- ġingivre, *sb.*, OE. ġingifre mod. by OF. ġingimbre, ġingibre; *ginger*, 202, 25.
- ġinne(n), *stv.*, OE. (on)ginnan-gann (3); *begin; pt. sg.* gan, 21, 6; can = gan, 106, 14; *pt. pl.* gunen, 31, 26; gōnnen, 63, 7; gunne, 184, 1; gōnne, 205, 16. Nth. *pt. sg.* gun, 135, 6; *pt. pl.* gun, 137, 11. Sth. *pt. sg.* gon, 181, 7; gun, 182, 16.
- ġist, *sb.*, Sth. = MI. gest; WS. giest, OM. gest, *infl.* by ON. gestr and gista; *guest*, 199, 27.
- ġive(n), *stv.*, ON. gefa, *cogn.* with and later displacing OM. gefan-gæf, WS. ġiefan-geaf (5); *give; inf.* ġifenn (0), 12, 16; *pr. 2 sg.* ġivest, 50, 5; *pr. sbj. sg.* ġife, 112, 12; *pp.* ġiven, 55, 16; ġyven, 75, 27. Nth. *inf.* ġife, 130, 31; ġyffe, 145, 16; *pr. sbj. pl.* ġyfe, 146, 19.



- glad**, *adj.*, OE. glæd; *glad*; *comp.* gladdore, 205, 10. *Sth.* gled, 195, 26.
- glāde(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. gladian; *gladden*, *be glad*; *inf.* glāde, 67, 15; glāden, 102, 11; *pt. pl.* glāded, 103, 17.
- gladlȳ**, *adv.*, OE. glædlice; *gladly*, 146, 31. *Sth.* gledliche, 215, 5.
- gladnesse**, **gladnes**, *sb.*, OE. glædness, *f.*; *gladness*, 44, 7; gladnes, 102, 10.
- glas**, *sb.*, OE. glæs; *glass*, 56, 14.
- glāð**, *adj.*, ON. glāðr, cogn. with OE. glæd; *glad*, *happy*; *pl.* glāðe, 29, 9.
- glē**, *sb.*, OE. glēo(w); *glee*, *joy*, *song*, 128, 4; SEMl. glēo, 36, 29. *Nth.* gleu, 149, 28.
- gled**, *see glad*.
- gledie(n)**, *wkv.*, *Sth.* = Ml. gladen; OE. gladian; *gladden*; *inf.* gledien, 199, 28.
- gledliche**, *see gladlȳ*.
- glēm**, *sb.*, OE. glām; *gleam*, *splendor*, 228, 11.
- glēo**, **gleu**, *see glē*.
- gleyve**, *sb.*, OF. glaive; *sword*, *glaiue*; *pl.* gleyves, 60, 25.
- glide(n)**, *stv.*, OE. glidan-glād (1); *glide*; *pr. 3 sg.* glideð, 191, 17; *pt. pl.* glide, 37, 21.
- glifne(n)**, *wkv.*, cf. Scotch gliff, 'a glance'; *glance*, *look*; *Nth. pt. sg.* gliffnit, 172, 2.
- glōrifie(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. glorifier; *glorify*; *inf.* glōrifien, 104, 12; *pp.* glōrifide, 139, 23.
- glōterie**, *sb.*, OF. gluterie; *gluttony*; 54, 13.
- glōtonȳ**, **glotonie**, *sb.*, OF. gloutonie; *gluttony*, 49, 16; glotonie, 206, 18.
- Gloucester**, *sb.*, OE. Gleawecester (Glowe-); *Gloucester*, 5, 12; Glowchestre, 227, 2.
- glōve**, *sb.*, OE. glōf, *f.*; *glove*, 112, 8. *Sth. pl.* glōven, 190, 11.
- Glowchestre**, *see Gloucester*.
- glowe(n)**, *stv.*, OE. glōwan-glēow (R); *glow*, *be radiant with heat*; *pr. ppl.* glowende, 60, 23. *Nth. pr. ppl.* glouand, 151, 32.
- gnēde**, *adj.*, OM. \*gnēde, WS. \*gniede; *stingy*, *parsimonious*, 48, 27.
- gnēdeliche**, *adv.*, OM. \*gnēdelice, WS. \*gniedelice; *sparingly*, 202, 4.
- God**, **Godd**, *sb.*, OE. god; *God*; *Godd* (O), 9, 29; *ds.* Gode, 16, 21; *gs.* Godes, 1, 4; *Goddys*, 91, 17. *Nth. gr.* Goddis, 130, 30; *gs.* without ending, *God sake*, 138, 4; *pl.* goddes, 135, 10. *Sth. group gs.* God Almiȳtties, 232, 17.
- gōd**, **good**, *adj.*, OE. gōd; *good*, 2, 3; *good*, 22, 3; *comp.* bettre (OE. betera), 9, 11; *better*, 4, 26; *bettur*, 128, 18; *superl.* best, 29, 13. *INth.* gudę, 141, 11. *Sth. comp.* betre, 177, 6; *superl.* betste, 177, 27; *betst*, 179, 22. *Kt.* guod, 216, 31; *wk.* guoden, 217, 3.
- gōd**, *sb.*, OE. gōd, *neut.*; *property*, *wealth*, *goods*, 3, 2; *pl.* gōde, 164, 16; gōdes, 104, 20. *Kt. pl.* guodes, 215, 22.
- Godard**, *sb.*, *Godard*, 76, 10.
- godday**, *sb.*, OE. gōd + dæg; *good-day*, 47, 7.
- goddspell** (O), later *gospell*, *sb.*, OE. godspel; *gospel*, 8, 19; *gospelle*, 123, 5; *gospel*, 149, 13. *Sth. ds.* godspelle, 210, 27; *godespelle*, 211, 21.
- goddspellbōc** (O), *sb.*, OE. godspellbōc; *book of the gospel*, 11, 15.
- goddspellwrihte**, *sb.*, OE. godspel + wyrhta (wryhta); *gospelwriter*, *lit. -worker, -maker*, 11, 5.
- gōde(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. gōdian; *improve*, *endow*, *enrich*; *pt. sg.* gōded, 4, 14.
- gōdenesse**, *see gōdnesse*.
- gōdlezze** (O), *sb.*, ON. gōðleikr, infl. by OE. gōd?; *goodness*, 12, 29.
- gōdnesse**, *sb.*, OE. godness, *f.*; *goodness*, *favor*, 11, 15; *godnesse*, 98, 4.
- Godwine**, *sb.*, OE. Godwine; *Godwin*, *earl and father of Harold*, 204, 27.
- gōld**, *sb.*, OE. gold, gōld; *gold*; 2, 5; *ds.* gōlde, 40, 24.
- Goli**, *sb.*, OF. Golī?; *Goliah*, 131, 2.
- Gomore**, *sb.*, OE. Gomorre; *Gomorrah*, 73, 23

- gō(n), *adv.*, OE. gān-ēode (3ēode); *go*; *inf.* gōn, 25, 24; gō, 42, 28; gōg, 227, 23; *pr.* 2 *sg.* gōst, 124, 21; *pr.* 3 *sg.* gōð, 16, 7; gōth, 125, 18; gōoþ, 244, 23; *pr.* *pl.* gōn, 37, 25; gōon, 240, 10; *pr.* *sbj.* *sg.* (eMĒ. gā, 196, 2); *pr.* *sbj.* *pl.* gōn, 15, 7; *imp.* *sg.* gō, 18, 17; *imp.* *sg.* with *inf.* gō tel, *go tell*, 65, 10; *imp.* *pl.* gōð, 197, 21; *pr.* *pp.* gōand, 103, 29; *pt.* 2 *sg.* ēdest, 51, 9; *pt.* *sg.* (eMĒ. gāde, 3, 9; iāde, 6, 29); gēde, 28, 31; 3et = 3ēd (?), 44, 32; *pt.* *pl.* iēden, 3, 28; 3ēden, 35, 24; *pt.* *sbj.* *sg.* ēde, 52, 17; *pp.* gōne, 96, 16; gōn, 228, 22. Nth. gā, *q. v.* Sth. *pr.* *pl.* gōð, 197, 17; *pr.* *pp.* (eSth.) ganninde, 189, 16; *pt.* *sg.* (eSth.) ēode, 186, 19; yēde, 210, 22; *pt.* *pl.* yēde, 212, 11; *pp.* ygōn, 64, 25. Kt. *pp.* yguo = igō, 210, 5.
- gōng, *sb.*, OE. gang, gōng; *going*, *gang*; *affair*, 51, 8.
- gōnge(n), good, see gange(n), gōd.
- goodman = gōdman, *sb.*, OE. gōd + man; *goodman*, *husbandman*, 212, 2.
- gōs, *sb.*, OE. gōs; *goose*; *pl.* gees, 86, 18.
- gospell, see goddspell.
- gōst, *sb.*, OE. gāst; *ghost*, *spirit*, 48, 4.
- gōstlich, *adj.*, OE. gāstlic; *spiritual*, 198, 29.
- gōt, *sb.*, OE. gāt; *goat*, 86, 17.
- Gōte, *sb.*, OE. Gota; *Goth*, 221, 12.
- goule(n), *wkv.*, ON. gaula; *howl*; *pr.* *pl.* goule, 78, 25.
- gōvernaunce, *sb.*, OF. gouvernance; *government*, 234, 23.
- governe(n), *wkv.*, OF. gouverner; *govern*, *rule*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* governeþ, 101, 1.
- grāce, *sb.*, OF. grace; *grace*, *favor*, 16, 28.
- grācyōūs, grāciōūs, *adj.*, OF. gracieus; *gracious*, 96, 1; grāciōūs, 235, 19.
- gradde, see grēde(n).
- grāme, *sb.*, OE. grama; *anger*, *harm*, 44, 10.
- gramēre, *sb.*, OF. gramaire; *grammar*, 224, 28.
- gramērscolē, *sb.*, OF. gramaire + OE. scol, *f.* mod. by OF. escole; *grammar-school*, 224, 28.
- grante(n) (granti(n)), grat, see graunte(n), grēt.
- Gratiānus, *sb.*, Lat. Gratianus; *Gratian*, 221, 14.
- graunte(n), *wkv.*, OF. granter; *grant*, *give*; *pr.* *sb.* graunte, 45, 22; *imp.* *sg.* grawntē, 123, 28; *pt.* *sg.* grauntyd, 107, 28; *pt.* *pl.* graunted, 89, 21; *pp.* graunted, 73, 16. Nth. *pr.* 2 *sg.* grauntes, 137, 32; *pt.* *pl.* grantit, 170, 15. Sth. *inf.* grantī, 209, 30; *pp.* igranted, 45, 30.
- grāve, *sb.*, OE. græf, *f.*; *grave*, 54, 24. Nth. grāve, 143, 11.
- grāve(n), *stv.*, OE. grāfan-grōf (6); *grave*, *dig*, *bury*; *inf.* grāve, 83, 26; *pp.* grāven, 33, 15.
- gray, *adj.*, OE. græg; *gray*, 229, 8.
- grayth, *adj.*, ON. greiðr; *ready*, *quick*; *superl.* graythest, 137, 7.
- graype(n), grēat, see greipe(n), grēt.
- Grēce, *sb.*, OF. Griecce; *Greece*, 126, 5.
- grēde(n), *wkv.*, OM. grēdan, WS. grādan; *cry out*; *inf.* grēde, 36, 6. Sth. *pr.* *pl.* grēdeþ, 215, 16; *pr.* *sbj.* *pl.* grēde wē, 211, 19; *pt.* *sg.* gradde, 205, 21.
- grēdi, *adj.*, Sth. = Ml. grēdi; WS. grādig, OM. grēdig; *greedy*; *comp.* grēdiure, 202, 13.
- grēdīnesse, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. grēdīnesse; WS. grādi;ness, OM. grēdigness, *f.*; *greediness*, 202, 13.
- greipe(n), graype(n), *wkv.*, ON. greiða; *prepare*, *aid*; *inf.* greipe, 49, 10; graype, 65, 12; *pp.* greyþed, 86, 30.
- grēme(n), Sth. grēmie(n), *wkv.*, OE. gremian; *anger*, *irritate*; *inf.* grēme, 78, 13. eSth. *inf.* gremien, 193, 7.
- grēne, *adj.*, OE. grēne; *green*, 79, 9.
- grenne(n), *wkv.*, OE. grennian; *grin*, *gnash the teeth*; *inf.* grenne, 51, 27; *pt.* *sg.* grennede, 61, 13.

**grēot**, *sb.*, eME. = Ml. grēt; OE. grēot; *sand, gravel, grit*, 200, 8.  
**gresse**, *grese*, *sb.*, OE. græs, gærs; *grass*, 103, 3; *grese*, 152, 1.  
**grēste**, *see* grēt.  
**grēt**, *grēte*, *adj.*, OE. grēat; *great*, 31, 3; *grēte*, 137, 27; eME. grēat, 193, 8; *comp.* grettoire, 51, 11; *gretter*, 236, 1; *superl.* grettest, 236, 7; *grēste*, 198, 32. **Kt.** grīat, 212, 1.  
**grēte**, *sb.*, ONth. \*grēte; cf. ON. græti; *weeping, sorrow*, 132, 11.  
**grēte(n)**, *stv.*, OM. grētan, WS. grātan-grēt (R); *weep*; *pr. ppl.* grētand, 93, 8; *pt. sg.* grēt, 28, 31; *pt. pl.* grēten, 77, 18; *pp.* grēte, 93, 13.  
**grēte(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. grētan; *greet, salute*; *pr. 3 sg.* grēteð, 31, 30; *pt. sg.* grette, 78, 23.  
**grēve(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. grever; *grieve, injure*; *inf.* grēve, 65, 33; grēven, 71, 24.  
**Grey**, *sb.*, *Grey, Richard of*, 227, 6.  
**greythe**, *adv.*, ON. greiðr, *adj.*; *readily, excellently*, 125, 9.  
**grīat**, **grīhond**, *see* grēt, grīhond.  
**grill**, **gryl**, *adj.*, OE. \*gril, cf. grillan; *harsh, fierce*, 50, 5.  
**grim**, **grym**, *adj.*, OE. grim; *grim, cruel*, 89, 20.  
**Grim**, *sb.*, OE. Grim?; *Grim*, 81, 2.  
**Grimesbi**, *sb.*, ON. OE. Grim + ON. bý, 'town'; *Grimsby (Lincolnshire)*, 87, 30.  
**grin**, *sb.*, OE. grin; *snare*; *lof and grin, some instrument or instruments of torture*, 3, 14.  
**grinde(n)**, *stv.*, OE. grindan (grīndan) -grand (grōnd) (3); *grind*; *inf.* grinden, 200, 8; *pr. 3 sg.* grīnt (Sth.), 200, 10; *pr. sbj. pl.* grīnden, 200, 12; *pt. sg.* grūnde, 195, 12; *pt. sbj. sg.* grūnde, 200, 8.  
**grīnstōn**, *sb.*, OE. \*grīnd, grīndstān; *grindstone*, 200, 10.  
**grīp**, *sb.*, ON. grīpr; *raven, vulture*, 82, 16.  
**grisbitting**, *sb.*, OE. gristbitung, *f.*; *gnashing of teeth*, 224, 15.

**grise**, *sb.*, OM. \*grīs, cf. OE. grýslīc; *horror, fear*, 152, 26.  
**grise(n)**, *stv.*, OE. (a)grīsan-grās (1); *feel horror, terrify*; *inf.* grise, 54, 20.  
**grisli**, **grisli**, *adj.*, OE. grýslīc; *horrible, grisly*, 150, 22; *grisli*, 237, 17. **Sth.** grislich, 182, 12.  
**grisliche**, *adv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. grisli; OE. grīslīce; *horribly, grisly*, 61, 13.  
**grispatie(n)**, *wkv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. grispate(n) (baten); OE. grīstbātian; *gnash the teeth*; *inf.* grīspatien, 195, 13.  
**grīp**, **grīth**, *sb.*, OE. grīð; *peace, security*, 50, 11; *grīth*, 80, 18.  
**grīðfulnesse**, *sb.*, based on OE. grīð; *peacefulness, security*, 202, 30.  
**grōcchyng**, *sb.*, based on OF. grouchier; *grudging*, 233, 26.  
**grome**, *sb.*, eME. = ME. grōme; OE. grama, grōma; *anger*, 193, 8.  
**grōt**, *sb.*, ON. grātr; *weeping*, 29, 1.  
**grōte**, *sb.*, OE. grot, *neut.*; *particle*, 61, 18; *pl.* grōtes, 79, 11.  
**grōve**, earlier **grōf**, *sb.*, OE. grāf, *neut.*; *grove*, 241, 33.  
**growe(n)**, *stv.*, OE. grōwan-grēow (R); *grow*; *pt. sg.* grew, 36, 3.  
**gruchche(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. grouchier; *murmur, grudge*; *pt. pl.* gruchchede hī, 212, 18.  
**grūd**, *sb.*, OE. grund, grūnd; *bottom, ground*, 19, 25; *ds.* grūnde, 20, 11. **Sth.** *ds.* (Lay.) grūnden, 181, 24.  
**grūdlike**, *adv.*, OE. \*grundlice, grūndlice; *ravenously*, 84, 31.  
**grūdwall**, *sb.*, OAng. grundwall, grūndwall, WS. -weall; *foundation*, 130, 12.  
**grīhond**, **grīhond**, *sb.*, **Kt.** = Ml. graihūnd; OE. *greyhound*, 219, 21; *grīhond*, 219, 23.  
**gryl**, **grym**, **gū**, **gude**, *see* grill, grim, jū, gōd.  
**gūlden**, *adj.*, **Sth.** = Ml. gilden; OE. gylden; *golden*; *fs.* güldene, 182, 13.  
**gūlte(n)**, *wkv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. gilte(n); OE. gyltan; *sin, incur guilt*; *pr. 3 sg.* gūltet, 179, 2.

gungest, gūr, *see* ʒung, ʒüre.  
 gūrde(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. girde(n);  
 OE. gyrdan; *gird*; *pp.* igird, 207, 2.  
 gūðhēde, *sb.*, OM. gugoðhād (\*hæd,  
 f.?), WS. geogoðhād; *youth*, 15, 10.  
 gūyldehalle, *sb.*, ON. gildi + ME.  
 halle; *gild hall, guildhall*, 233, 16.  
 gūyde, *sb.*, OF. guide, ON. gide;  
*guide*, 108, 13.  
 gyfe, gyffe, *see* give(n).  
 gylde, *sb.*, ON. gildi, cogn. with OM.  
 geld, WS. gield; *guild*, 116, 18.  
 gyldeðay, *sb.*, ON. gildi + OE. dæg;  
*guildday, day of the guild's meeting*,  
 117, 21.  
 gyltý, *adj.*, OE. gyltig; *guilty*, 107, 4.  
 gýnne, *see* gin.  
 gýsel, *sb.*, OE. gīsel; *hostage*; *pl.*  
 gýsles, 6, 20.  
 gyterne, *sb.*, OF. guiterne, AN.  
 giterne; *guitar*, 237, 10.  
 gyve, *sb.*, OM. gifu, WS. giefu mod.  
 by ON. ?; *gift*, 75, 19.

## H.

hā, *see* hāve(n), hē.  
 ha, *interj.*, OE. ha; *ha*, 102, 12.  
 habb, habbe, habben, habbeþ, *see*  
 hāve(n).  
 habitaciōn, *sb.*, OF. habitacion;  
*habitation*, 239, 27.  
 hād, *sb.*, eME., Nth. for ME. hōd;  
 OE. hād; *condition, quality, rank*,  
 8, 17.  
 hāelde(n), *wkv.*, eSth. = Ml. hēlde(n);  
 OM. heldan, hēldan, WS. hieldan  
 (hyldan); *incline, tip, heel*; *inf.*  
 hāelden, 181, 24; *pt. sg.* hāeld, 181,  
 24.  
 haeleð, *sb.*, OE. haeleð; *hero, man*,  
*warrior*; *g. pl.* haeleðe, 188, 6.  
 hærne, *see* harm.  
 hærne, *sb.*, ON. hjarni; *brain*; *pl.*  
 hærnes, 3, 9.  
 hǣpeliz, *adv.*, ON. hǣpiliga; *scorn-*  
*fully, contemptuously*, 9, 26.  
 hǣved, haf (hæfe), *see* hēved,  
 hāve(n).  
 hai, *sb.*, OM. hēg, WS. hīeg; *hay*,  
 105, 3.  
 hāl, *adj.*, eME., Nth. = Ml. hōl;  
*whole*, 179, 25.  
 hālde(n), *stv.*, eME., Nth. = Ml.  
 hōlde(n); OAng. hāldan (WS.  
 healdan)-hēold (R); *hold, keep*;  
*inf.* hālden, 6, 4; (Nth.) hāldes,  
 144, 6; *pr.* 3 *sg.* (Nth.) hāldes,  
 128, 25; *imp. sg.* hāld, 190, 24;  
*imp. pl.* (Nth.) hāldis, 170, 5; *pt.*  
*sg.* hēold, 4, 10; hēld, 155, 30;  
 hild (Nth.), 131, 32; *pt. pl.* hēolden,  
 2, 29; *pp.* hālden, 128, 1. *Kt. pr.*  
 3 *sg.* halt, 214, 23. Cf. hōlde(n).  
 halechen, haleche(n), *see* hāli,  
 halþhe(n).  
 haleweiþe, *sb.*, OE. \*hælewæge, cf.  
 ON. heilivāgr; *balsam, literally*  
*health bringer*, 190, 29.  
 halewen, halewyn, hāley, - *see*  
 hāli.  
 half, halve, halven, *adj.*, OM. half,  
 WS. healf; *half*, 4, 11; halve, 60,  
 13; halven, 58, 8.  
 halþhe(n), halwe(n), *wkv.*, OE.  
 halgian; *hallow, consecrate*; *inf.*  
 hallþhenn (O), 11, 22; *pt. sg.*  
 (eME.) halechede, 2, 9; halwede,  
 205, 9. Nth. *pr. sbj. sg.* halowe,  
 146, 14; *pr. sbj. pl.* halowe, 146,  
 23; *pp.* haloud, 139, 23.  
 hāli, *adj.*, eME., Nth. = Ml. hōli;  
 OE. hālig; *holy, pl. saints*; eME.  
 hāli, 5, 1; hāliz (O), 12, 13; *wk.*  
 hallþhe (O), 8, 19; *pl.* halechen,  
 4, 8; halhen, 197, 1; halwen, 117,  
 2; halewyn, 116, 16; halewen,  
 228, 28. Nth. hāly, 146, 19;  
 hāley, 175, 17.  
 hālidōm, halydōm, *sb.*, OE. hālig-  
 dōm; *saintly relic, sacrament*, 6,  
 20; halydōm, 90, 17.  
 Halidon, *sb.*, *Halidon*, 157, 10.  
 Hāliz, *see* hāli.  
 halle, *sb.*, OE. heall, f.; *hall*, 49, 2.  
 hallerōf, *sb.*, OE. heall + rōf; *hall-*  
*roof, roof of the hall*, 181, 23.  
 halþhe, halow, *see* hāli, halþe(n).  
 halpený, *sb.*, OE. healf pening; *half*  
*penny*, MnE. *ha'penny*, 117, 4.  
 hals, *sb.*, OM. hals, WS. heals; *neck*,  
 3, 17.

- halse(n), *wkv.*, Nth. = Ml. halse(n); OE. hālsian; *conjure, adjure; salute; pt. sg. halsit*, 169, 30.
- halsing, *sb.*, OE. hālsung, *f.*; *salutation*, 169, 31.
- halt, *adj.*, OE. halt, healt; *halt, lame; pl. halte*, 81, 18.
- halve, halven, *see* half.
- halwen, halwe(n), *see* hāli, hal-  
3he(n).
- hālȳ, hāleȳ, *see* hāli.
- halȳdaye, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml. hōlīdai; OE. hāligdæg; *holy day, holiday*, 146, 14.
- halȳdōm, ham, *see* hālidōm, hē.
- hām, *adv.*, eME., Nth., Ml. hōm; OE. ham; *home* (Scot. *hame*), 8, 7.
- hamme, *sb.*, OE. hamm, *f.*; *ham, inner or back part of knee*, 223, 24.
- hamself, *see* self.
- Hamton, *sb.*, OE. Hamtūn; *Southampton*, 163, 23. Sth. *ds.* Hamtone, 188, 5.
- hānd, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml., Sth. hōnd (hand); ONth. hand, hānd; *hand*, 126, 7. Nth. *pl.* hēnd < ON. hendr, 138, 19. eSth. *ds.* hande, 178, 24.
- hāndewere, *sb.*, OE. handgeweorc; *handiwork*, 130, 18.
- handle(n), *wkv.*, OE. handlian; *handle; inf. handlen*, 36, 2.
- hānge(n), hōnge(n), *wkv.*, OE. hangian; *hang; inf. hōnge*, 242, 27. Nth. *inf.* hāng, 138, 18; *pt. sg. hānged*, 139, 30; *pp.* hānged, 136, 16; *hāngēt*, 138, 30.
- hap, *sb.*, ON. happ; *fortune, hap*, 90, 4.
- happē(n), *wkv.*, ON. happa; *to come about, happen; pt. sg. happed*, 245, 24.
- Harald, *sb.*, OE. Harold < ON. Haraldr; *Harold, son of Godwin*, 203, 22.
- harde, *adv.*, OM. harde, WS. hearde; *hard, cruelly*, 21, 4.
- hārdī, hardī (hardȳ), *adj.*, OF. hardi; *hardy, bold*, 23, 25.
- hardliche, *adv.*, OE. heardlice; *soverly, stoutly, hardly*, 181, 20.
- hardne(n), *wkv.*, OE. \*heardnian; *become hard, harden; pr. sbj. sg. harden*, 103, 5.
- hare, *see* hē, here.
- hāre, *sb.*, OE. hara; *hare*, 219, 21.
- hare(n), *wkv.*, OE. hergian; *harry, plunder, lay waste, pt. sg. hared*, 132, 22.
- harm, *sb.*, OE. harm, hearm; *harm; ds. harme*, 29, 26. eSth. *ds.* hærme, 185, 30. Sth. herm, 202, 33.
- harme(n), Sth. harmie(n), hermie(n), *wkv.*, OE. harmian; *harm; inf. harmen*, 195, 3. Sth. *inf.* harmȳen, 222, 15; *pr. pl. harmēþ*, 195, 4; *pr. sbj. sg. hermie*, 203, 2.
- harpe, *sb.*, OE. hearpe; *harp*, 237, 10.
- harryng, *sb.*, imitative word?; *snarling*, 224, 15.
- hasard, *sb.*, OF. hasard; *hazard, a game at dice*, 237, 8.
- hasardōūr, *sb.*, OF. hasardour; *gambler, player at hazard*, 241, 22.
- hasardrȳe, *sb.*, OF. hasardrie; *gambling*, 246, 4.
- haspe, *sb.*, OE. hæpse; *hasp, clasp*, 61, 7.
- hāst(e), *sb.*, OF. haste; *haste; hast*, 120, 4.
- hāstilī, *adv.*, OF. hastif + ME. lī; *hastily*, 138, 22.
- Hāstinge, *sb.*, OE. Hæstinga (ceaster); *Hastings*, 205, 18.
- hāstlȳ, *adv.*, OF. haste + ME. lȳ; *hastily*, 94, 7.
- hāt, *adj.*, eME., Nth. = Ml. hōt; OE. hāt; *hot*, 195, 15.
- hāten, *stv.*, eME., Nth. = Ml. hōten; OE. hātan-hēt (heht) (R); *call, command, promise; pt. sg. hēt*, 41, 2; *hehte*, 186, 9; *hight*, 141, 18; *hiht*, 154, 21; *hēte*, 189, 13; *pp.* (eSth.) ihāte, 191, 13.
- hatie(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. hāte(n); OE. hatian; *hate; pr. pl. hātēþ*, 214, 18; *pt. pl. hāteden*, 216, 17.
- hatre, *sb.*, OE. hætern, *pl.* of \*hæt; *garments, clothes; hatren*, 89, 3.
- hatte, *see* hate(n).

- hatte, *def. v.*, only relic of *Teut. passive*; OE. *hätte-hätton*; *is called, is named; was called, was named*; *pt. sg.* hatte, 5, 4; *pt. sg.* hyght, 95, 17; *hēt*, 207, 25.
- hatterliche, *hetterliche, adv.*, based on dial. Eng. *hetter*, 'quick, eager,' cf. MLG. *hetter*; *quickly*, 194, 19.
- haunte(n), *wkv.*, OF. *haunter*; *haunt, practise*; *pt. pl.* haunteden, 237, 8.
- Havelok, *sb.*, cf. note; *Havelok*, 77, 13.
- hāve(n), eME. *haven*, *wkv.*, OE. *habban-hæfde*; *have, possess; inf.* haven, 5, 22; *hafenn* (O), 8, 16; *hāven*, 18, 13; *hān*, 240, 29; *pr. 1 sg.* (eME. *hase*, 8, 18); *pr. 2 sg.* *hāvest*, 18, 1; *hāst*, 52, 10; *pr. 3 sg.* (eME. *haseþ* (O), 8, 20) *hāveð*, 14, 8; *hāþ*, 37, 7; *pr. pl.* *hāven*, 26, 10; *hāve gē*, 29, 27; *hān*, 70, 6; *pr. sbj. sg.* *hāve*, 18, 28; *imp. sg.*, 43, 15; *hā*, 101, 27; *pt. sg.* *hadde*, 2, 20; *hefde*, 5, 30; *hedde*, 7, 7; *hāved*, 56, 22; *hade*, 71, 20; *had*, 90, 16; *pr. 2 sg.* *haddist*, 55, 15; *pt. pl.* *hadden*, 2, 28; *hefden*, 3, 2; *hafden*, 4, 21; *hæfden*, 6, 33; *haffdenn* (O), 12, 1; *pt. sbj. sg.* *hade*, 102, 20; *pt. sbj. pl.* *hadde*, 243, 19; *pp.* *had*, 56, 18. *Nth. inf.* *hā*, 134, 20; *pr. 2 sg.* *havis*, 153, 29; *haves*, 86, 4; *pr. pl.* *hāve*, 129, 10; *hāfe*, 144, 9. *Sth.* (SEMI.) *inf.* *habbe*, 177, 15; *pr. 1 sg.* *habbe*, 176, 3; *habb*, 176, 5; *pr. 2 sg.* *hest*, 216, 6; *pr. 3 sg.* (eSth. *haveð*, 177, 16; *hafð*, 179, 28; *hevð*, 178, 9; *heþ*, 216, 7; *hafð*, 183, 18); *pr. pl.* (eSth. *habbeþ*, 177, 12; *habbet*, 179, 12; *habbeoð*, 190, 24; *habbeþ*, 209, 7; *hābeþ*, 213, 31; *pr. sbj. pl.* *habben*, 203, 12; *pt. pl.* *hedde*, 177, 27. *Kt. pp.* *iheed*, 213, 19.
- hāvene, eME. *havene, sb.*, OE. *hæfen, f.*; *haven*; *havene*, 186, 11; *hāvene*, 205, 13; *pl.* *hāvenes*, 225, 33.
- Haverförd, *sb.*, OE. *Haverford*, in *Pembroke*; *ds.* *Haverförde*, 223, 5.
- hāvnyng, *sb.*, based on *hāve(n)*; *behavior*, 170, 17.
- hawwe, *sb.*, OE. *haga, hedge, enclosure, meadow*, 244, 27.
- hawkyng(e), *pr. ppl.* as *sb.*, ME. *hauken*, based on OE. *hafoc*, 'hawk'; *hawking*, 120, 21.
- haxte, *see* *hēz*.
- hayl, *adj.*, ON. *heil*; *well, sound*; later in salutation, 139, 22.
- hē, *hee, prn. masc.*, OE. *hē*; *he*, 1, 2; *hee*, 108, 3; *dat.-acc.* *him*, 1, 9; *himm* (O), 10, 4; *hym*, 89, 19; *hēt* = *hē* it, 10, 4. *Nth. hē*, 126, 18; *dat.-acc.* *hym* (him), 127, 10. *Sth. hē*, 176, 14; *hā*, 211, 17; *dat.-acc.* *him*, 176, 20; *acc.* *hine*, 181, 10; *hyne*, 219, 22.
- hēo, *ghē* (hē), *prn. fem.*, OE. *hēo*; *she*, 26, 16; *ghē*, 24, 21; *hē* (SEMI.), 40, 30, footnote; *dat.-acc.* *hire*, 5, 32; *hir*, 64, 11; *hur*, 106, 13. Later *schē, q.v.* *Nth. scho*; *dat.-acc.* *here*, 126, 18; *hir*, 128, 10. *Sth. hēo* (eSth.), 181, 23; *hā*, 192, 19; *dat.-acc.* *hire*, 188, 22; *hare*, 197, 4; *as.* (eSth.) *hēo*, 182, 7.
- schē, prn. fem.*, OE. *sēo*; *she*, 64, 12; eME. *scāe*, 5, 32; *scho*, 128, 10. *it, prn. neut.*, OE. *hit*; *it*, 1, 8; *itt* (O), 8, 21; *hit*, 36, 3; *hyt*, 88, 13. *Nth. hit*, 128, 5; *it*, 128, 6; *yt*, 162, 6. *Sth. hit*, 176, 13; *it*, 177, 30; *it* (with expletive force) *there*, 79, 1.
- hī (hii), *hē, it, prn. pl.*, OE. *hīe*, *hēo*, *hī*; *they*, 2, 16; *hii*, 102, 25; *hē*, 19, 12; *it, npl.* 23, 13; 60, 17; *gpl.* *here*, 31, 4; *her*, 28, 2; *dat.-acc.* (eME. *hēom*, 2, 16), *hemm* (O), 9, 13; *is* = *his* (hes), 14, 6. *Nth. þai, see* *þe33*. *Sth. hēo*, 182, 9; *hī* (hī), 176, 22; *hii*, 203, 20; *dat.-acc.* (eSth.), *heom*, 183, 9; *ham*, 191, 17; *hom*, 204, 22; *hem*, 212, 8. *apl. hī*, 212, 5; *apl. is*, 177, 31; *his*, 212, 19; *hiſe*, 216, 7.
- hēalde(n), *see* *hōlde(n)*.
- hēale, *sb.*, eSth. = *MI. hēle*; OE. *hælu*, *hæle*; *health, safety*; *tō*

- wrāðer hēale, *to (her) bad health*, 193, 7.
- hēate(n)**, *wkv.*, eSth. = Ml. hēte(n); OE. hētan; *heat*; *inf.* 195, 15.
- hēavet**, *see hēved.*
- hechele**, *sb.*, OE. \*hecele; *hetchel*, *heckel*, 61, 17.
- hedde**, *see hāve(n).*
- hēde**, *sb.*, OE. \*hēde, cf. hēdan, 'to heed'; *heed, care*, 70, 22.
- hēde(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. hēdan; *heed, guard*; *inf.* hēden, 192, 28.
- hedertō**, *adv.*, OE. hider + tō; *hitherto*, 223, 28.
- hee**, *see hēȝ.*
- heele** = hēle, *sb.*, OE. hēla; *heel*, 225, 8.
- heęste**, **hēfed**, *see hēste, hēved.*
- hefde(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. (bi-)hēafđian; *behead*; *pt. sg.* hefdid, 131, 26.
- heffne**, *see heven.*
- hēȝ**, **hēg**, **hey**, **hȝ**, *adj.*, OM. hēh, WS. hēah; *high*; hēg, 14, 14; hey, 62, 23; heȝe, 48, 14; hȝe, 108, 28; *comp.* heyer, 151, 18; *superl.* hēgest, 24, 14; hēȝeste, 39, 18; heȝ, 231, 24; heigh, 242, 24. Nth. hee, 169, 23; high, 139, 21. Sth. hēȝ, 190, 6; *fds.* (eSth.) hēȝere, 187, 20; hēh, 192, 6; hey, 208, 3; *superl.* hexte, 184, 12; haxte, 184, 26.
- hēȝe(n)**, **hēye(n)**, *wkv.*, OM. \*hēgan, WS. hēan for \*hien; *raise high, exalt*; *pp.* heyed, 74, 18. Sth. *pr. ppl.* heinde, 192, 4; *pt. sg.* hēhede, 196, 22; *pp.* iheiet, 197, 11.
- hēȝlice**, **hēglice**, **hēhlice**, *adv.*, OM. hēhlice, WS. hēahlice; *highly, with honor*; hēglice, 5, 2; hēhlice, 8, 4. Kt. heȝliche, 217, 17.
- heȝte**, **heȝt**, *sb.*, OM. hēhđo, WS. hēahđo; *height*; heȝt, 104, 27. Nth. heyt, 151, 21.
- hēh**, **hēhlice**, **hēhede**, *see hēȝ, hēȝlice, hēȝe(n).*
- hēhrēve**, *sb.*, OM. hēhgerēfa, WS. hēahgerēfa; *high reeve, prefect*, 192, 22.
- heil**, *adj.*, ON. heill, cognate OE. hæl [hāl]; *whole, well*, 15, 30.
- heild**, *wkv.*, INth. = Ml. hēlde(n); OAng. heldan, hēldan; *incline, incline to*; *pr. pl.* heild, 134, 17.
- heilnesse**, *sb.*, ON. heil + OE. ness, *f.*; *happiness, joy*, 22, 4.
- heir**, *see hēr.*
- heir**, *sb.*, OF. heir; *heir*, 72, 5; eir, 83, 19.
- heiward**, *sb.*, OE. hege + weard; *hayward, guardian of the hedge, farm bailiff*, 202, 32.
- hēlde(n)**, *wkv.*, OM. heldan, hēldan, WS. hieldan; *incline, incline to*; *inf.* hēlden, 17, 28; *pr. pl.* hēlden, 116, 21; *pr. sbj. pl.* hēlde wē, 18, 31.
- hele**, *see helle.*
- hēle**, *sb.*, OE. hēlu; *health, salvation*, 137, 22.
- hēle(n)**, *stv.*, OE. helan-hæl (5); *conceal*; *inf.* hēle, 110, 8; *pr. I sg.* hēle, 38, 21; *pr. 3 sg.* hēlēȝ, 104, 17; *pt. sg.* hēled, 132, 9. eSth. *inf.* heolen, 192, 33; *pp.* ihēled, 199, 32.
- hēlēre**, *sb.*, Kt. = Ml. hēlēre; based on OE. hēlan; *healer*, 211, 17.
- Helſed**, *sb.*, cf. note; *Helſed*, 77, 14.
- hēlie(n)**, *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. hēle(n); OE. helian; *conceal, cover, protect*; *pp.* ihēled, 199, 32.
- helle**, *sb.*, OE. hell, *f.*; *hell*, 11, 8; hele, 125, 32.
- hellehūnd**, *sb.*, OE. hellehund, -hūnd; *hell hound, dog of hell*, 58, 11.
- hellepine**, *sb.*, OE. helle + pīn, *f.*; *punishment of hell*, 77, 8.
- hellewā**, eME. for hellewō, *sb.*, OE. hell + wā; *woe of hell*, 11, 30.
- hellewel**, *sb.*, OE. helle + wel; *abyss of hell*, 63, 24.
- hellpe**, *see helpe.*
- helm**, *sb.*, OE. helm; *helm*, 61, 9. Sth. *ds.* helme, 227, 18; *pl.* helmen (Lay.), 189, 28.
- helpe**, *sb.*, OE. helpe; *help*, 6, 33; hellpe (O), 8, 25.
- helpe(n)**, *stv.*, OE. helpan-healp (3); *help*; *inf.* helpe, 35, 17; *pr. sbj. sg.* helpe, 226, 14; *imp. sg.* help, 18, 7; *pt. sg.* halpe, 92, 10; help

(SEML.), 45, 25; *pp.* holpenn (O), 10, 26. Nth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* helps, 128, 22. Sth. *pr.* *pl.* helpeð, 195, 4; *pr. sbj. pl.* (eSth.) heolpen, 187, 20. helping, *sb.*, based on helpe(n); *helping, aid*, 129, 25. helðe, *sb.*, OE. hælpe; *health*, 30, 24. Hēlȳ, *sb.*, Lat. (Vulg.) Heli; *Eli, the priest*, 220, 1. Cf. Ēlȳ. hem, hemsēlf (hemsēlfe), *see* hē, self. hen, hēnd, *see* henne, hānd. hēnde, *adj.*, OE. gehende (-hēnde) [hand]; *ready, prompt, gracious*, 36, 31; as þē hēnde, *as the gracious one, graciously, gently*, 204, 1; *superl.* hēndest, 184, 4. hēndi, *adj.*, OE. hendig; *handy, apt, courteous*, 202, 21. henge(n), *wkv.*, ON. hengja; *hang, cause to hang; pt. pl.* hinged, 3, 6. Nth. *inf.* hing, 140, 22. hēngen, *see* hō(n). henne, hen, *sb.*, OE. henn, *f.*; *hen*, 86, 18. Sth. hen, 198, 20; *gs.* henne, 198, 20. henne, hennes, *adv.*, OE. heonon, *infl. by adv's in es; hence*, 239, 25; hennes, 123, 22. Henri, Henry, *sb.*, OF. Henri; *Henry; Henry I*, 1, 1; *Henry, the abbot*, 1, 1; *Henry*, 223, 2. henten, *wkv.*, OE. hentan; *pursue, catch, seize; inf.* hente, 240, 14; *pt. sg.* hente, 90, 7; *pp.* hent, 61, 22. Sth. *pp.* yhent, 245, 7. hēo (heom), heolpen, *see* hē, helpe(n). hēordemon, *sb.*, eSth. = Ml. hērde-man; OE. heord, *f.* + man; *herdsman*; eSth. *gpl.* hēordemonne, 202, 32. heorte, *see* herte. heorteliche, *adv.*, OE. \*heortelice; *heartily*, 196, 15. heōū, *see* hū. hēp, *sb.*, OE. hēap; *heap; ds.* hēpe, 36, 18. her, *see* hire. hēr, *sb.*, OM. hēr, WS. hār; *hair*, 63, 25.

hēr, heer, *adv. conj.*, OE. hēr; *here*, 6, 21; heer, 239, 6; heere, 243, 15; hēr befōren; *before this, already, in respect to this*, 24, 5. INth. heir = hēr, 166, 10. Kt. hȳer, 218, 1. herboru, *sb.*, ON. herbergi; *harbor, place of shelter*, 87, 27. herborwe(n), *wkv.*, ON. herbergja; *harbor, shelter; pp.* herborwed, 87, 27. hercnie(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. hercne(n); OE. hercnian, heorcnian; *hearken; pr. sbj. pl.* hercnen, 200, 12; *imp. pl.* hercneð, 198, 1. hērde, *sb.*, OE. heord, hēord, *f.*; *herd*, 88, 5. hērde, *sb.*, OE. heorde; *tow, hards or refuse flax in pl.*, 142, 8. here, her, *pers. prn.*, based on OE. *pl. gs.* hiora, heora; *their*, 2, 14; (eME. heore, 5, 26); *her*, 6, 16. Nth. þaire, þāre, þer, *see* þezze. Sth. heore (eSth.), 179, 12; hare, 197, 4; hore, 199, 6; hor, 204, 22; here, 220, 5. hēre, *sb.*, OE. here; *army, war*, 35, 1. hēreāftēr, hērefter, *adv.*, OE. hēr + æfter; *hereafter*, 70, 5; hērefter, 1, 17. herekempe, *sb.*, OE. \*herecempa; *warrior; Sth. pl.* herekempen, 185, 29. heremarke, *sb.*, OE. here + mearc, *f.*; *standard of the army; Sth. pl.* heremarken, 189, 27. hēre(n), Sth. herie(n), *wkv.*, OE. herian; *praise; inf.* hēre, 61, 9; Sth. *pp.* yherd, 74, 18. eSth. *pr. ppl.* heriende, 192, 4; *pt. sg.* herede, 195, 25; *pp.* iheret, 197, 11. hēre(n), *wkv.*, OM. hēran, WS. hēran; (*hear*); *inf.* hērenn (O), 10, 1; hēre, 52, 27; heere, 237, 17; *pr. sbj. sg.* hēre, 14, 1; *imp. pl.* hered, 15, 16; *pt. sg.* hērde, 6, 27; herde, 21, 17. hēre(n), *wkv.*, Kt. = Ml. hīre(n); OE. hȳran; *hire; inf.* hēre, 212, 3; *pt. sg.* hērde, 212, 9. hēreyn, *adv.*, OE. hēr + in; *herein*, 99, 14.



herien, *see* hēre(n).  
 heritāge, *sb.*, OF. heritāge; *heritage*;  
 221, 4.  
 herke(n), *wkv.*, OM. \*hercian, cf.  
 OE. hercnian, 'hearken'; *listen*,  
*hark*; *inf.* herk, 94, 10.  
 herkne(n), *wkv.*, OE. hercnian, heorc-  
 nian; *hearken*; *imp. pl.* herkneth,  
 239, 34.  
 herm, hermīe(n), *see* harm,  
 harme(n).  
 hermite, *sb.*, OF. hermite; *hermit*;  
*pl.* hermites, 78, 1.  
 hērne, *see* hūrne.  
 hērne, *sb.*, ON. hiarni; *brain*; *pl.*  
 hērnēs, 163, 32.  
 Herōde, Herōd, *sb.*, OF. Herod;  
*Herod*, 131, 15.  
 Herōdes, *sb.*, Lat. Herodes; *Herod*,  
 238, 6.  
 herrunge (hērunge), *see* hēryng.  
 herte, hert, *sb.*, OE. heorte; *heart*, 28,  
 29; herrte (O), 10, 22; hert, 102,  
 11. Nth. *pl.* hertys, 146, 10. eSth.  
 heorte, 178, 17; *pl.* herten, 219, 31.  
 herteblood, *sb.*, OE. heorte + blōd:  
*heart blood*, 246, 9.  
 hervest, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. harvest; OE.  
 hærfest; *harvest*, 205, 11.  
 hēryng, herrunge, *sb.*, based on  
 hēre(n); *hearing*, 99, 2; herrunge,  
 197, 16.  
 hēse, hest (hep), *see* hēste, hāve(n).  
 hēste (heeste), hēst, *sb.*, OE. hās,  
 possibly \*hāste, *f.*; *command, order*,  
 41, 4; heste, 238, 8; hēst, 68, 18.  
 eSth. hēse, 179, 2.  
 hēt, hēt (hēte), *see* hē, hāte(n).  
 hēte, *sb.*, OE. hāto; *heat*, 15, 27.  
 Kt. hēte, 212, 21.  
 hēte, *wkv.*, ON. hāta < hāta; cf. Icl.  
 hōta, Scotch hoot; *threaten*; *pr.* 3  
 sg. hētes, 161, 12.  
 hēthen, *adj.*, OE. hāðen, OHG.  
 heiden; *heathen*, 3, 30. Kt. hēþen,  
 213, 10.  
 hēþen, heþen, hēþen, *adv.*, ON.  
 heðan; *hence*, 25, 28; heþen, 85, 31.  
 Kt. hēþen, 213, 10.  
 hēthing, *sb.*, ON. hāðing, *f.*; *scorn*,  
*contempt*, 136, 32.

hetilich, *adv.*, OE. hetelice; *hatefully*,  
*spitefully*, 227, 24.  
 hetten, heu, *see* hōte(n), hew.  
 hēved, *sb.*, OE. hēafod, *neut.*; *head*,  
 17, 23; eME. hēfed, 3, 7; hāved,  
 3, 8; *pl.* hēved, 207, 18. eSth.  
 hafd, 182, 5; hafved, 183, 24; hēa-  
 vet (eSth.), 195, 24.  
 heven, *see* hevene.  
 heve(n), *stv.*, OE. hebban-hōf (6);  
*raise*; *pr. pl.* heven, 189, 27; *pt. sg.*  
 hōf, 181, 14; Sth. *pp.* yhōve, 223, 5.  
 hevenblys, *sb.*, OE. heofon + bliss;  
*bliss of heaven*, 128, 22; heveneþlis,  
 228, 23.  
 hevene, heven, *sb.*, OE. heofone, *wf.*  
 heofon, *m.*; *heaven*, 15, 20; heffne  
 (O), 10, 28; heven, 74, 13; heveneþ,  
 101, 23; *pl.* hevens, 102, 24. Nth.  
 hevin, 140, 25. eSth. heovene,  
 177, 3.  
 heveneþlis, *see* hevenblys.  
 Heveneþkyng, Heveking, *sb.*, OE.  
 heofone + kyning; *King of Heaven*,  
*Lord*, 92, 28. eSth. *ds.* Hevekinge,  
 178, 6.  
 hevenlich, *adj.*, Sth. = Ml. hevenli;  
 OE. heofonlic; *heavenly*, 179, 7.  
 Hevenlōverd, *sb.*, OE. heofon + lā-  
 ford; *Lord of Heaven*, 18, 28.  
 hevenriche, heveriche, *sb.*, OE.  
 heafonrice; *kingdom of heaven*, 14,  
 14; heveriche, 178, 8.  
 hēvidlēs, *adj.*, OE. hēafodlēs; *head-*  
*less*, 164, 32.  
 hēvie, hevȳ, *adj.*, OE. hefig; *heavy*,  
 35, 20; hevȳ, 145, 21.  
 hevin (hevyn), hevð, *see* hevene,  
 hāve(n).  
 hevȳnes, *sb.*, OE. hefignes, *f.*; *heavi-*  
*ness*, 144, 25.  
 hew (heu), *sb.*, OE. hēow; *hue*,  
*color*, 98, 16; heu, 37, 30.  
 hewe(n), *stv.*, OE. hēawan-hēow (R);  
*hew, cut down*; *inf.* or *ger.* hewene,  
 181, 20; *pt. pl.* hewe, 112, 23.  
 hey (heyȳe), heyed, *see* hēȳ, hēȳe(n).  
 heyre, *sb.*, OF. haire; *hair-shirt*,  
*hair-cloth*, 241, 7.  
 heyt, hexst, hī (hi), *see* heȳte, hēȳ,  
 hē.

- hī, *nicht, hight (hyght, hiht)*, see hȳȝe, hiȝte(n), hāte(n).
- hīde, *sb.*, OE. hȳd, *f.*; *hide, skin*; hīd (for hīde?), 17, 13.
- hīde(n), *wkv.*, OE. hȳdan; *hide, conceal*; *inf.* hīde, 158, 5; *pt. sg.* hīdde, 36, 10; *hydde*, 98, 21; *pp.* hīd, 29, 22; hīdde, 234, 21; *es* noht at hīde, *it is not to be hidden*, 158, 5. *Sth. pp.* yhīdde, 236, 4.
- hīder, hīdere, *adv.*, OE. hīder; *hither*, 28, 26; hīdere, 185, 30.
- hīderward, *adv.*, OE. hīderweard; *hitherward, hitherto*, 233, 24.
- hīdyng, *sb.*, based on hīde(n); *hiding*, 233, 22.
- hīe(n), *wkv.*, OE. hīgian; *hasten, hie*; *pr. sbj. pl.* hīen, 201, 13.
- hīgh, hīggest, hīi, see hē, hōte(n), hē.
- hiȝte(n), hīchte(n), *wkv.?*, based on OE. heht < hātan?; *promise, pr. 2 sg.* hīcht, 171, 6.
- hīl, hīlle, OE. hyll, *m.*, hylle, *f.*; *hill*, 14, 14; *ds.* or *old f.* form hille, 14, 1.
- hīld, see hāld(e)(n).
- hīmselven, hīmsūlf, hīmsūlve, see self.
- hīne, see hē.
- hīne, *sb.*, OE. hīna, *gpl.* of hīwa; *servant, domestic, one of the household*; *dial. Eng.* hīnd, 83, 33; hīn, 51, 16.
- hīng, hīrd, see hengen, hīred.
- hīrde, *sb.*, SEMI. or *Sth.* = *MI.* hērd; *WS.* hierde, *OM.* herde, hērde; *shepherd, guardian, keeper*, 15, 5.
- hīrdeman, *sb.*, SEMI. or *Sth.* = *MI.* hērdeman; *WS.* hierdeman, *OM.* hērdeman; *herdsman*; *pl.* hīrdemen, 32, 11.
- hīre, *poss. prn.*, OE. *fgs.* hire; *her*, 6, 7. *Nth.* hir, 129, 6.
- hīred, hīrd, *sb.*, OE. hīrēd; *court*; *ds.* hīrede, 186, 5; hīrd, 192, 5.
- hīredman, *sb.*, OE. hīrēdmann; *one of the household or court, retainer*; *pl.* hīredmen, 190, 6.
- hīrte(n), *wkv.*, OF. hurter; *hurt*; *pr. sbj. sg.* hirt, 104, 7.
- hīs, hīse, *pos. prn.*, based on OE. *gs.* hīs; *his*; 1, 7; hīs (O), 12, 15; *pl.* hīse, 2, 25; hīse, 75, 17.
- hlāverd, hō, hoaten, see lōverd, whō, hōte(n).
- hōkerliche, *adv.*, OE. \*hōcorlice; *mockingly, scornfully*, 154, 5.
- hōl, *adj.*, OE. hāl; *whole, entire*, 27, 19.
- hōld, *adj.*, OE. hold; *faithful, friendly*; *pl.* hōlde, 226, 3.
- hōlde(n), *stv.*, OM. haldan (hāldan), *WS.* healdan-hēold (R); *hold, possess*; *inf.* hōlden, 15, 4; *pr. sbj. sg.* hōlde, 17, 24; *pr. sbj. pl.* hōlden, 27, 12; *imp. pl.* hōlde 3ē, 199, 21; *pt. sg.* (eME. hēold, 4, 10); hēld, 2, 12; *pt. pl.* (eME. hēolden, 2, 29); hēlden, 2, 14; *pp.* hōlden, 22, 13. *Nth.* eME. hāld(e)(n), *q. v.* eSth. *inf.* hēalden, 177, 31; *pr. sbj. pl.* hēalden, 226, 11. *Sth. pt. pl.* hūlde, 203, 19; *pp.* ihōlden, 198, 9.
- hōldyng, *pr. ppl.* as *sb.*, based on OM. haldan, hāldan; *holding*, 125, 1.
- hōlī, hōlī, *adj.*, OE. hālig; *holy*, 17, 28; hōlī, 238, 1.
- holouȝ, *adj.*, OE. holh, *pl.* holȝe; *hollow*; *pl.* holouȝ, 223, 22.
- hōlīch, *adv.*, *Sth.* = *MI.* hōllī; OE. hāllīce; *wholly*, 223, 26.
- hōm, *sb.*, OE. hām; *home*, 24, 32; hōm, 98, 10.
- hōm, hōm, *adv.*, OE. hām; *home, homeward*, 28, 14; hōm, 242, 22.
- homāge, *sb.*, OF. homage; *homage*, 161, 24.
- hōmward, *adv.*, OE. hāmweard; *homeward*, 31, 24; hōmward, 108, 3.
- homycīde, *sb.*, OF. homicide; *homicide, murder*, 245, 32.
- hō(n), *stv.*, OE. hōn-hēng (R); *hang*; *pt. pl.* hēngen, 3, 7.
- hōnd, see hānd.
- hōnd, *sb.*, OE. hand, hōnd; *hand*, 21, 27; *ds.* hōnde, 37, 4; *pl.* hōnd, 65, 26; hōndene, 59, 18. *Sth. pl.* hōnden, 181, 23.
- hōndhabbing, *adj.*, OE. handhæbbende, *pp.* as *adj.*; *having in hand*

- (*stolen property*), *red-handed*, 42, 30.
- hundred, *see* hundred.
- hōndselle(n), *wkv.*, OM. \*handsellan -sald, cf. ON. handselja; *promise, betroth*; *pp.* ihōndsald, 192, 13.
- honeste, *adj.*, OF. honeste; *honest*, 120, 27; oneste, 219, 16.
- hōnge, hōnger, honour, hōnten, *see* hānge(n), hunger, honūr, hunte(n).
- honūr, honour, *sb.*, OF. honur(-our); *honor, praise, pomp*, 39, 17; honour, 102, 25.
- honūre(n), *wkv.*, OF. honurer; *honor*; *inf.* honūre, 136, 3; *imp. sg.* honouire, 146, 25; *pp.* honōrde, 138, 6; honourd, 139, 25.
- hōnȳ, *adj.*, OE. hunig; *honey*, 128, 26.
- hōglȳ, hōgum, *see* hōli, hōm.
- hōg, hōr, *adj.*, OE. hār; *hoar*, 241, 14.
- hōpe, *sb.*, OE. hōpa; *hope*, 16, 21.
- hōpe(n), Sth. hōpīe(n), *wkv.*, OE. hōpian; *hope*; *inf.* hōpen, 103, 24; *hope*, 103, 27. Nth. *pr.* 1 *sg.* hōp, 156, 11; *pt. pl.* hōpid, 143, 18. Sth. *pr. pl.* hōpīeþ, 213, 27; *pr. sbj. sg.* hōpie (eSth.), 176, 24.
- hor, *hoard*, *see* here.
- hōrd, hoord, *sb.*, OE. hord (hōrd); *hoard*, 226, 21. Sth. *ds.* hōrde, 176, 12; hoord, 242, 12.
- hōrdewice, *sb.*, OE. hōrdere + wice, *wkf.*; *office of treasurer, treasurer-ship*; *old dat. sg. or pl.* 4, 21. Cf. wiken.
- hōrdewȳcan, *see* hōrdewice.
- hōredōm, hōrdom, *sb.*, OE. hōre, *f.* + dōm; *adultery, whoredom*, 42, 16; hōrdom, 209, 17.
- hōrling, *sb.*, OE. \*hōrling, cf. hōring; *adulterer*, 179, 14.
- hōrn (horn), *sb.*, OE. horn, hōrn; *horn*, 57, 24.
- hors, *sb.*, OE. hors; *horse*, 61, 10; *ds.* horse, 48, 14; *pl.* horsys, 107, 14. Sth. *pl.* horsen, 184, 27.
- hōse, *sb.*, OE. hose; *hose, trousers*, 229, 12.
- hōselī, hōsle(n), *see* hōsle(n).
- hōselynge, *sb.*, based on OE. hūslian or hūsel, *sb.*; *houseling, administering the eucharist*, 122, 12.
- hōsle(n), *wkv.*, OE. hūslian; *housel, administer eucharist*; *pp.* hōsled, 75, 26; hōselet, 122, 2. Sth. *inf.* hōselī, 206, 21; *pp.* ihōseled, 121, 31.
- hōst, *sb.*, OF. hoiste mod. by host; *host, bread of the sacrament*, 122, 14.
- hōst, *sb.*, OF. host; *host, army*, 167, 31.
- hōt, *adj.*, OE. hāt; *hot*, 60, 18; *superl.* hōttest, 214, 5.
- hōte(n), *stv.*, OE. hātan-hēt (R); *call, command, promise*; *pt. sg.* hēt, 31, 13; *pt. 2 sg.* higest, 17, 25; *higtes*, 17, 27; *pt. pl.* hette, 61, 1; *pp.* hōten, 25, 25. Nth. hāte(n), *q.v.* Sth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* hōt, 214, 19; *pp.* (SEMI.) ihōten, 32, 32; yhōten, 73, 28.
- hōu (hōw, hōū), hōund, hōus (hōuss, hōws), *see* hū, hūnd, hūs.
- hōuve, *sb.*, OE., hūfe; *cap, covering for the head*; hōuve of glas, *a cap of glass, i.e. something ridiculous or ineffective*, 56, 14.
- hōve(n), *wkv.*, MDu., MLG. hoven?; *tarry, hover*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* hōveð, 15, 24; *pr. pl.* hōven, 19, 13; *pt. sg.* hōved, 164, 15.
- hōw, *see* hū.
- Howel, *sb.*, Howell, 184, 12.
- hōws, hōwsele, *see* hūs, hūsel.
- hū, hōu (hōw), *adv.*, OE. hū; *how*, 9, 11; hōu, 66, 25; hōw, 88, 20. eSth. heou, 185, 10; hwū, 202, 9; hōū, 224, 3.
- hūde(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. hīde(n); OE. hȳdan; *hide*; *pp.* hūd, 178, 20.
- hūire, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. hīre; OE. hȳr, *f.*; *hire*, 202, 32.
- hūl, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. hyll; OE. hyll; *hill*, 208, 6.
- hūlde, *see* hōlde(n).
- Humber, Humbre, *sb.*, OE. Humbre, *f. or incl.*; *Humber river*, 87, 18; eME. Humbre, 185, 24.
- hūnd, hōund, hōnd, *sb.*, OE. hund (hūnd); *hound, dog*, 167, 2; hōund, 48, 26; hōnd, 219, 25.

- hundereth, *adj.*, ON. hundraþ, cogn. with OE. hundred; *hundred*, 164, 26. Cf. hundred.
- hundred, hōndred, *adj.*, OE. hundred; *hundred*, 32, 17; hōndred, 225, 1.
- hundredfeald, *adj.*, eSth. = Ml. hundredfōld, WS. hundredfealde; *hundredfold*; *pl.* hundredfealde, 177, 30.
- hundrethfāld, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml., Sth. hundredfōld; ON. hundraþ + OAng. fald fāld, WS. feald; *hundredfold*, 129, 28.
- hunger (eME. hūnger), hōnger, *sb.*, OE. hungor; *hunger*, 3, 19; hōnger, 55, 16.
- hungre(n), *wkv.*, ON. hungra, OE. hyngran; *hunger*, *be hungry*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* hungreð, 19, 8; hungreth, 78, 26.
- hungri, *adj.*, OE. hungrig; *hungry*, 24, 8.
- hunte, *sb.*, OE. hunta; *hunter*, 14, 17.
- hunte(n), *wkv.*, OE. huntian; *hunt*; *inf.* huntan, 14, 1; hōnten, 62, 5; *pr.* 3 *sg.* hunteð, 198, 10.
- Huntendōneschīre, *sb.*, OE. HuntandūnsCir, *f.*; *Huntingdonshire*, 226, 3.
- huntynge, huntynge, *sb.*, OE. huntung, *f.*; *hunting*, 120, 21; huntynge, 106, 25.
- hur, *see* hē.
- hure, *sb.*, OF. hure; *skull-cap*, 229, 10; hure gray, *gray cap*, 229, 28.
- hūre(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. hēre(n); WS. hīeran (hīran), OM. hēran; *hear*; *pl.* *sg.* hūre, 203, 22.
- hūrne, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. hīrne (hērne); OF. hyrne; *nook*, *corner*, 204, 18; *Kt.*? hērne, 204, 8.
- Hurtford, *sb.*, OE. Heorotford; *Hertford*, 227, 3.
- hūs, hōūs (hōws), *sb.*, OE. hūs; *house*, 4, 13; hōūs, 89, 28; hōws, 125, 4; hōūss, 171, 1. Sth. *ds.* hūse, 199, 10.
- husband, *sb.*, ON. hūsböndi; *husband*, *small farmer*, 171, 1.
- hūsel, hōwsele, *sb.*, OE. hūsel; *eucharist*; hōwsele, 123, 21.
- hūsewif, *sb.*, OE. hūswif; *housewife*, 202, 7.
- hūslēfdi, *sb.*, OE. hūs + hlādiþe; *lady of the house*, *mistress*, 202, 1.
- hūswifschipe, *sb.*, OE. \*hūswif + scipe; *management of a house*, 201, 25.
- hūyre, *sb.*, WML. = Ml. hīre, Sth. hūre; OE. hūr, *f.*; *hire*, 125, 17.
- hwan, hwām (hwān), hwarof, *see* whanne, whā, whērof.
- hwatloke, *adv.*, OE. hwælice; *quickly*, *speedily*; *comp.* watloker, 204, 13.
- hwatsē, *adv.*, OE. hwæt + sē; *whatsoever*, 198, 19.
- whenne, *see* whenne.
- hwēre, hwērfore, *see* whēr, whēr-fōre.
- hwet, *see* what.
- hwēte, *sb.*, eME. = Ml. whēte; OE. hwæte; *wheat*, 200, 8.
- hwēðersē, *see* wheðersē.
- hwi, hwil, hwilem, *see* whī, while, whilem.
- hwō (hwō), hwon, *see* whō, whanne.
- hwū, hwūche, *see* hū, which.
- hȳe, hȳer, hyghte, *see* hēȳ, hēr, hāte(n) and hōte(n).
- hȳze(n), *wkv.*, OE. hīgian; *hasten*, *hie*; *inf.* hȳze, 65, 12. Nth. *inf.* hī, 141, 19.
- hym, hymself, *see* hē, self.
- hȳn (hȳne), hyne, *see* hīne, hē.
- Hyrtlingberī, *sb.*, Irthlingborough (Northampton), 4, 23.
- hyse, hyt, *see* his, hē.

## I.

Ī, ī, *see* ic, in.

Iācōb, *sb.*, Lat. Iacōbus, later displaced by OF. Jacob; *Jacob*, 24, 30.

iāde, iaf (iāfen, iāven), *see* gō(n), ȳeve(n).

ibē (ibēon), ibēaten, *see* bē(n), bēte(n).

ibēre, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. bēre; OM. gebēru, WS. gebāru; *bearing*, *conduct*, *noise*, *shout*; *pl.* ibēren, 183, 31.

ibet, ibild, iblände, *see* bēte(n),  
bilde(n), blände(n).

ibōre (iboren), ibrozt (ibroht), *see*  
bēre(n), bringe(n).

ibrōken, ibyē, *see* brēke(n), bē(n).

ic, ī, ich, *prn.*, OE. ic; *I*, 21, 23;  
icc (O), 8, 18; *Ī*, 3, 28; *dat.-acc.*  
mē, 8, 20; mee, 107, 12. *Sth.*  
(SEML.) ich, 36, 23; 181, 12. *Pl.*  
wē, 4, 9; *dat.-acc.* us, 15, 6; uss  
(O), 11, 13; ōus, 66, 5; *gpl.* ūre,  
28, 6; *dual.* witt (O), *we two*, 8,  
16; *dat.-acc.* unnc (O), 8, 26.

icakeled, icaste, *see* cakele(n),  
caste(n).

ich, iclept, iclūped, *see* ēch, clē-  
pe(n), clūpie(n).

icnāwe(n), *stv.*, *Sth.* = eME., *Nth.*  
knāwe(n), *MI.* knōwe(n); OE.  
gecnāwan-cnēow (R); *know*; *pr.*  
3 *sg.* icnāweð, 180, 15; *pp.* icnāwen,  
194, 9.

icnawen, icōme, *see* knowe(n),  
cume(n).

icoren (icornee); icūd, *see* chēse(n),  
cūpe(n).

idel, ydul, *sb.*, OE. idel; *idleness*,  
*vanity*, 9, 27; ydul, 125, 19; ydill,  
143, 23; *pl.* ydele, 176, 9.

idēld, idēm (idēmet), *see* dēle(n),  
dēme(n).

idelnesse, *sb.*, OE. idelness, *f.*; *idle-*  
*ness*, 101, 16; ydillnes, 144, 2.

idihte, idōn (idōne), *see* dihte(n),  
dō(n).

idrunke, iēden, ientred, *see*  
drinke(n), gō(n), entre(n).

ifā, *sb.*, eSth. = *MI.* fō, OE. gefāh;  
*foe*; *pl.* ifān, 196, 23.

ifaren, *see* fāre(n).

ifēre, *sb.*, SEMI. *Sth.* = *MI.* fēre;  
OE. gefēra; *companion*, 37, 22.

ifild, ifoan, ifōn, *see* fille(n), ifō, fō(n).

ifō(n), *stv.*, *Sth.* = *MI.* fō(n); OE.  
gefōn-fēng (R); *receive*, *take back*;  
*inf.* ifō, 43, 24.

ifūld, ifūnde, *see* fülle(n), finde(n).

igain, igaines, *see* agein, ageines.

igainsawe, *sb.*, OE. \*ongegu + sagn;  
*gainsaying*, *contradiction*, 153, 26.

izarket, izē, *see* zarkie(n), ēze.

izēlde(n), *stv.*, OM. geldan (gēldan),  
WS. giēldan-geald (3); *yield*; *pl.*  
*sg.* izēlde, 206, 31.

izēte, izirnd, izive, *see* zete(n),  
zirne(n), zive(n).

izōlde, igranted, *see* zēlde(n),  
grante(n).

igrētinge, *sb.*, OE. gegrēting, *f.*;  
*greeting*, 226, 3.

igrīpe(n), *stv.*, *Sth.* = *MI.* grīpe(n);  
OE. gegrīpan-grāp (1); *seize*, *grip*,  
*take hold of*; *pr. sbj.* igrīpe, 196, 2;  
eME. *pt. sg.* igrāp, 182, 4.

igūrd, ihāte, *see* gūrde(n), hāte(n).

ihēalde(n), *stv.*, eSth. = eME. hālden,  
*MI.* hōlden, WS. healdan-hēold  
(R); *hold*, *possess*, *keep*; *inf.* ihēal-  
den, 177, 32.

iheed, iheiet, ihēled, *see* hāve(n),  
hēze(n), hēle(n).

ihēre(n), *wkv.*, SEMI. *Sth.* for *MI.*  
hēre(n); OM. gehēran, WS. hēran  
(hýran); *hear*; *inf.* ihēre(n), 42,  
24; *imp. pl.* ihēreþ, 212, 27; *pt. sg.*  
iherde, 37, 19; *pt. pl.* iherden, 187,  
7; *pp.* iherd, 37, 26. *Kt. imp. sg.*  
yhýer, 216, 13.

ihierde, iheret, *see* ihēre(n), hēre(n).

ihiere(n) = ihēre(n), *wkv.*, *Kt.* = *MI.*  
hīre(n); OE. gehýran; *hire*; *pt. sg.*  
ihierde, 213, 6.

ihōlden, ihōseled, ihōten, *see*  
hōlde(n), hōsle(n), hōte(n).

ihūren, *wkv.*, *Sth.* = *MI.* ihēre(n);  
WS. gehieran (hýran); *hear*; *inf.*

ihūre, 203, 15; *pr.* 3 *sg.* ihūrð, 178,  
32; *pp.* ihūrd, 203, 17.

iiven, *see* zve(n).

ikenne(n), *wkv.*, *Sth.* = *MI.* kenne(n),  
OE. gecennan; *learn*, *know*; *inf.*  
ikennen, 189, 33.

ikindled, *see* kindle(n).

iknowe(n), *stv.*, OE. geknāwan  
-knēow (R); *know*; *pt. sg.* ikneu,  
37, 29.

ikūð, *adj.*, OE. gecūð; *known*, 48, 15.

ilāed, ilāered, *see* lēde(n), lēred.

ilārde, ilaht, *see* lēre(n), lacche(n).

ilaste(n), *wkv.*, *Sth.* = *MI.* laste(n);  
OE. gelāstan; *endure*, *last*, *fulfil*;  
*pt. sg.* ilaste, 208, 23; ylaste, 206, 20.

- ilc, ilche, ilk, ilke, yche, *prn.*, OE. ilc; *same*, 1, 18; ilc (O), 9, 20; ilk, 16, 17; ilke a, 61, 18; yche, 88, 11; ilk a, 139, 24. *Sth. wk.* ilche, 226, 15.
- ilēawed, *adj.*, *Sth.* = *MI. lewed*; OE. \*gelēawed, lēawed; *unlearned, lay*; *MnE. lewd*, 226, 3.
- ileid, ilēnet, *see* leie(n), lēne(n).
- ileosed, ilēred, *see* losie(n), lēre(n).
- ilēste(n), *wkv.*, OE. gelēstan; *last, endure*; *pt. sg.* ilēste, 38, 1; *pr. ppl.* ilēstinde, 226, 9.
- ilēt, *see* lēte(n).
- ilēve(n), *wkv.*, *Sth.* = *MI. lēve(n)*; *OM. gelēvan, WS. gelievan; believe, inf.* ilēve, 177, 25; *pr. pl.* ilēveð, 180, 9.
- iliche, *adj.*, *Sth.* = *MI. liche, like*; OE. gelice; *alike*, 178, 9.
- ilicnesse, *sb.*, OE. gelīcnes, *f.*; *likeness*, 196, 23.
- ilike, *adv.*, OE. gelice; *alike*, 128, 24; lēle ilike, *loyally*, 128, 25.
- ilimpe(n), *stv.*, OE. gelimpan-lamp (lōmp) (3); *happen*; *pt. sg.* ilomp, 186, 6; *pp.* ilimpe, 183, 1.
- ilk, ilke, *see* ilc.
- ill, il, *adj.*, *ON. illr*; *ill, bad, evil*; il, 49, 22; *wk.* ille, 37, 19; *pl.* ylle, 88, 16.
- ille, *adv.*, *ON. illr*; *badly*, 50, 9.
- ilōnd, ylōnd, *sb.*, *WS. iēgland (lōnd)*, *OM. ēgland; island*; *ds.* ilōnde, 222, 23; ylōnd, 220, 1.
- ilūsd, imād, imætte, *see* lūse(n), māke(n), imēte(n).
- imāked, imānge, *see* māke(n), omāng.
- imēane, *sb.*, OE. gemāena; *company*, 196, 25.
- imelled, *see* melle(n).
- imēne, *adv.*, OE. gemāne; *together*, 197, 17.
- imenge(n), *wkv.*, OE. mengan; *mingle, disturb, trouble*; *pp.* imenged, 190, 1; imēng = imēngd, 180, 22.
- imēte(n), *wkv.*, *Sth.* = *MI. mēte(n)*; OE. gemētan; *meet with, find, obtain*; *inf.* imēten, 180, 11.
- imēte(n), *wkv.*, OE. gemāetan; *appear in dream*; *pl. sg.* imætte, 181, 14; *pp.* imet, 196, 17.
- immōbill, *adj.*, OF. immobile, older -mueble, -moeble; *immovable*, 147, 24.
- in (inn), ī, inē, *prep. adv.*, *OM. in, WS. on (in); in, 1, 8; inn (O), 9, 2; ī, 8, 14; en, 139, 4; inē, 197, 14.*
- in, *sb.*, OE. inn; *inn, public-house*, 117, 26.
- inc, *see* pū.
- indifferent, *adj.*, OF. indifferent; *indifferent, unbiased*, 235, 26.
- inē, inempnet, *see* in, nemne(n).
- informāciōn, *sb.*, OF. information; *information*, 235, 13.
- ingēong, *sb.*, OE. ingang-gōng; *entrance, going in*, 187, 8.
- England, *sb.*, *Nth.* = *MI., Sth. England (-lōnd)*, OE. Engaland; *England*, 126, 8.
- Inglis, *adj.*, *Nth.* = *MI. Sth. English*; OE. Englisc; *English*, 127, 6.
- inguoynge, *sb.*, *Kt.* = *MI. ingōinge*; *based on ingōn; entrance, ingoing*, 216, 32.
- innen, inne, *adv.*, OE. inne, innan; *in, within*, 3, 10; innen, 8, 1.
- innocent, *adj.*, OF. innocent; *innocent*, 101, 15.
- innocent, *adj.* as *sb.*, OF. innocent; *child, innocent*, 116, 16; *pl.* innocentys, 147, 6.
- inntill, innwarrdlīz, *see* intil, inwardlīz.
- inōh, inōg, inouȝ, inow, ynug, inogh, inohe, ynou, *adj.*, OE. genōh(g); *enough*, 9, 5; 12, 15; onōh, 3, 15; inōg, 17, 12; ynug, 24, 28; inouȝ, 50, 25; inow, 86, 22; inogh, 129, 14; inohe, 150, 10; ynou, 205, 29; ynoȝ, 218, 28; ynow, 226, 10; *pl.* inoȝe, 227, 7.
- inome, inouȝ, *see* nime(n), inōh.
- insezēl, *sb.*, OE. insegele; *seal*; *pl.* innezēless (O), 12, 25.
- intil, intel, *adv. prep.*; *OM. intil?* cf. *Swed. intill; into, to*; inntill (O), 8, 19; intel, 227, 9. *Nth. intil*, 150, 19.

into, *prep. adv.*, OM. in t5, WS.  
 on tō; *into, unto*, 4, 15.  
 inume, inumen, *see* nime(n).  
 inwardliȝ, inwardliē, *adv.*, OM.  
 inwardlic, WS. inwardlic; *ear-*  
*nestly, inwardly*; innwardliȝ (O),  
 13, 27; inwardliē, 156, 8.  
 Iōsēph, Iōsēp, *sb.*, Lat. Iōsēph;  
 later displaced by OF. Joseph;  
*Joseph*, 21, 2.  
 ipliȝte(n), *wkv.*, OE. \*geplihthan;  
*plight, engage, pledge*; *pt. sbj. sg.*  
 ipliȝt(e), 204, 11.  
 ipricked, *pp. as adj.*, OE. prician;  
*pricked, clothed, adorned*, 48, 20.  
 iqueden, irad, *see* quēde(n), rēde(n).  
 irē, ȳre, *sb.*, OF. ire; *ire, anger*,  
 103, 5.  
 irēadī, *adj.*, OE. \*gerādig, cf. Swed.  
 rēdig; *ready, prepared*, 192, 32.  
 irēd, *see* rēde(n).  
 Īrelōnd, Īrlōnd, *sb.*, OE. Īraland,  
 lōnd; *Ireland*; *ds.* Īrelōnd, 227, 9;  
 Īrlōnde, 188, 33; ȳrloande, 226, 2.  
 iren, ȳre, *sb.*, OE. iren; *iron*, 3, 16;  
 ȳren, 165, 2; *spade* (?), 34, 5;  
 eSth. *ds.* ȳrne, 227, 17.  
 irēve, *sb.*, OE. gerēfa; *prefect,*  
*steward, judge, reeve*, 177, 26.  
 irk, *adj.*, ON. \*yrk, cf. Swed. yrka,  
 'to urge'; *distasteful, irksome*,  
 150, 2.  
 Īrlōnd, *see* Īrelōnd.  
 irreverence, *sb.*, OF. irreverence;  
*irreverence*, 146, 3.  
 is, isseid, isæt, *see* hē, isegge(n),  
 sette(n).  
 isauved, ischēnde, ischoten, *see*  
 sāve(n), schēnde(n), schēte(n).  
 ischrūd, ischryve, *see* schrūde(n),  
 schrīve(n).  
 isegge(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. seie(n);  
 OE. gesecgan-sægde (sæde); *say*;  
*pp.* isæied, 183, 24; isēd, 180, 19.  
 iseghe, iseid (iseyd), iseined, *see*  
 isē(n), seie(n), seinie(n).  
 isē(n), *stv.*, Sth. = Ml. sē(n); OE.  
 gesēon-geseah (5); *see, behold*;  
*inf.* (eSth.) isēon, 176, 18; ysē,  
 65, 17; *pr. pl.* isēoð, 199, 22; *pr.*  
*sbj. sg.* isē, 207, 20; *pt. sg.* isē, 41,

12; ysey, 205, 5; iseh, 181, 22;  
 isæh (eSth.), 182, 17; isah, 182,  
 12; isey, 62, 21; isei, 208, 21;  
 ysey, 205, 5; *pt. pl.* isēgen, 179, 9;  
*pt. sbj. pl.* iseye, 205, 3; *pp.* iseghe,  
 211, 9; ysēn, 221, 7. *Kt. inf.* yzȳ,  
 217, 11; *pr. 2 sg.* yziȝt, 217, 29;  
*pr. 3 sg.* yzyȝþ, 216, 8; yzȳeþ, 217,  
 1; yzēþ, 217, 2.  
 isent, isēon, iset, *see* sēnde(n),  
 isē(n), sette(n).  
 isetnesse, *sb.*, OE. gesetness, *f.*; *con-*  
*stitution, statute*; *pl.* isetnesses,  
 226, 12.  
 isōld, *see* selle(n).  
 isōm, *adj.*, OE. gesōm; *united,*  
*gathered*, 185, 32.  
 isomned, ispend, *see* somniē(n),  
 spēnde(n).  
 Israēl, *sb.*, Lat. Israel; *Israel*, 31,  
 29.  
 isse, issōte, *see* bē(n), schēte(n).  
 isūnde, *adj.*, OE. gesunde-sūnde;  
*sound, will*, 190, 28.  
 isundret, isunken, *see* sundriē(n),  
 sinke(n).  
 iswinch, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. swinc; OE.  
 geswinc; *work, labor, trouble*, 177,  
 12.  
 iswōren (iswōrene), iswunken, *see*  
 swēre(n), swynke(n).  
 it, itâlde, *see* hē, telle(n).  
 iþank, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. þank; OE.  
 geðanc; *thought, will, intention*;  
*ds.* iþanke, 178, 12.  
 iþenche(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml.  
 þenke(n); OE. geðencean-dōhte;  
*think*; *inf.* iþenche, 179, 29;  
 iþenche, 214, 23; *pp.* iþoht, 182,  
 24.  
 ipōld, ipōled, *see* pōle(n), pōlie(n).  
 ipraste(n), *wkv.*, OE. gedræsten;  
*press, force*; *inf.* ipraste, 190, 11.  
 itīde(n), *wkv.*, OE. getīdan; *happen,*  
*betide*; *pr. 3 sg.* itīt, Ml. tideþ,  
 180, 3.  
 itimbred, itīmed, *see* timbre(n),  
 tīme(n).  
 itīt, itīld, *see* itīde(n), telle(n).  
 itravailed, iturned, *see* travaile(n),  
 turniē(n).

- Iudas, Lat. Iudas, later displaced by OF. Judas; *Judas*, 27, 11.
- Iudēus, *sb.*, *pl.*, OE. Iudēas, L. Iudāus; *The Jews*, 4, 29.
- iung, ivaren, *see* zung, vāre(n).
- ivel, *see* yvel.
- ivele, *adv.*, OE. yfele; *badly, evilly*, 17, 5.
- ivēng, *see* ivō(n).
- ivēre, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. fēre; OE. gefēra; *companion*, 179, 13; *pl.* ivēren, 187, 31.
- ivestned, *see* festne(n).
- ivō(n), *stv.*, Sth. = Ml. fō(n); OE. gefōn-fēng (R); *seize*; *pl. sg.* ivēng, 182, 15.
- ivōndīe(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. fōnde(n); OE. gefandian (fōndian); *try, tempt*; *pl. sg.* ivōnd, 198, 15.
- ivōrpie(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. fōrde(n); OE. geforðian; *perform, execute*; *pr. sg.* ivōrpe, 184, 17.
- iwākīe(n), eSth. iwakīe(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. wāke(n); OE. gewacian; *awake, rouse from sleep*; *inf.* iwakīen, 182, 22.
- iwar, *adj.*, OE. gewar; *aware*; *pl.* ewarre, 199, 3.
- iweddet, *see* wedde(n).
- iwēnde(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. wēnde(n); OE. gewendan-wēndan; *turn, wind, go*; *pl. sg.* iwende, 182, 18; *pp.* iwend, 180, 11.
- iwēne(n), *wkv.*, Sth. (SEMI.) = Ml. wēne(n); OE. gewēnan; *hope, think, ween*; *pr. 2 sg.* invēnest, 54, 29.
- iwēpen, *sb.*, OE. wāpen, \*gewāpen; *weapon*; *pl.* iwēpnen, 187, 17.
- iwersed, *see* wer.īe(n).
- iwhile, *prn.*, OE. gehwilc; *each*; iwhillc (O), 11, 12.
- iwil, ywil, *sb.*, OE. gewil; *pleasure, will*, 193, 5; *ds.* iwille, 178, 16; ywil, 176, 14.
- iwilnet, *see* wilnīe(n).
- iwis, ywis, *adv.*, OE. gewiss; *certainly*, 37, 25; ywys, 111, 3; mid iwisse, *certainly*, 177, 16; tō iwisse, 182, 25.
- iwisse, *see* iwis.
- iwite(n), *pl. prn.*, OE. gewitan -wiste; *know, wit*; *inf.* iwite, 41, 14; ywyte, 215, 6; *imp. pl.* iwiteð, 197, 18.
- iwlaht, iwōnne, *see* wlaçīe(n), winne(n).
- iwōrded, iwraht, *see* wōrdīe(n), wūrche(n).
- iwrit, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. writ; OE. gewrit, *neut.*; *writing, book*; *ds.* iwrite, 179, 12.
- iwrozt, iwūndet, iwuned, *see* wirke(n), wūndīe(n), wunīe(n).
- iwurðe(n), *wkv.*, OE. geweorðan (wurðan)-wearð (3); *be, become*; *pr. 1 sg.* iwurðe, 194, 17; *pp.* iwurðen, 184, 22.
- iwüst, *see* wite(n).

## J.

- Jāmes, *sb.*, OF. James; *James*, 174, 29.
- jangle(n), *wkv.*, OF. jangler; *jangle, dispute, chatter*; *pr. ppl.* jangland, 89, 13.
- jāpe, *sb.*, OF. \*jape, \*jappe?; *joke, trick, jape*, 121, 9.
- Jerōm, *sb.*, OF. Jerome; *Jerome*, 151, 13.
- jeste, *see* ġeste.
- Jēsū, Jēsus, *sb.*, OF. Jēsus, Jēsu; *Jesus*, 11, 16; Jēsu Crīst, 33, 14; Jēsus, 68, 7.
- Jew, *sb.*, OF. Geu, Gieu; *Jew*, 74, 25; *pl.* Jewes, 137, 5; *Jews*, 136, 15; Juus, 130, 29.
- Jōachim, *sb.*, OF. Joachim; *Joachim*, 131, 8.
- Jōb, *sb.*, OF. Job; *Job*, 201, 2.
- Jōēl, *sb.*, OF. Joel; *Joel*, 150, 20.
- Jōhan, Jōhn, Jōn, *sb.*, OF. Johan; *John*; eME. Johān, 12, 24; Jōhn, 106, 19; Jōne, 88, 21; *gs.* Jōnes, 131, 25; Jōn, 228, 21.
- joliftee, *sb.*, OF. jolivetē, joliftē; *jollity, happiness*, 242, 17.
- Jōnas, *sb.*, OF. Jonas; *Jonah*, 73, 30.
- Jōneck, *for* Jonet, *sb.*, OF. Jonet; *Jonet, John*, 127, 1.



**Jordan**, *sb.*, OF. Jordan; *Jordan*; Jorrdān (O), 11, 21.  
**jornay**, *see* jurnay.  
**Jorrdān**, *see* Jordan.  
**joye**, *sb.*, OF. joie; *joy*, 37, 7.  
**joyful**, *adj.*, OF. joie + ME. ful; *joyful*, 139, 27.  
**Júdas**, *sb.*, OF. Judas; *Judas*, 77, 28.  
**júge**, *sb.*, OF. jüge; *judge*, 90, 27.  
**júgement**, *sb.*, OF. jugement; *judgement*, 42, 2.  
**júgge(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. jugier; *judge*; *pp.* juged, 102, 5.  
**Júliāne**, *sb.*, OF. Juliane; *Juliana*, 191, 23.  
**jurnay**, *journey*, *sb.*, OF. jurnee, infl. by *vb.* NF. jurneier; *journey*, 107, 25; *jurnay*, 114, 30; *jornay*, 163, 4.  
**justice**, *justis*, *sb.*, OF. justice; 1. *justice*, 2, 27; *justis*, 131, 4. 2. *judge*, 152, 24.  
**Juus**, *see* Jew.

## K.

**ka**, **kā**, for words beginning with these letters see *ca*, *cā* forms.  
**kane**, *see* cunne(n).  
**kecche(n)**, *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. cache(n); OF. cachier; *catch*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* keccheð, 196, 1; *pr. sbj. pl.* kecchen, 202, 23.  
**kechyn** (**kichen**), *sb.*, OE. cycene; Lat. coquina (cocina); *kitchen*, 99, 13.  
**keisē**, *see* caysēre.  
**kēle(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. cēlan; *cool*; Nth. *inf.* kēle, 156, 12.  
**kēmbe(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. cēmban, cēmban, ON. kemba; *comb*; *inf.* kēmbe, 39, 20.  
**kempe**, *sb.*, OE. cempa; *soldier*, 185, 7; Sth. *pl.* kempen, 186, 30.  
**kēnde**, *see* kīnde.  
**kēne**, *adj.*, OE. cēne; *bold*, *keen*, 133, 3.  
**kenne(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. cennan; *know*, *make known*, *teach*; *inf.* kenne, 51,

25. Nth. *inf.* kenn, 129, 25; *pp.* kend, 174, 28.  
**kēp**, *sb.*, cf. OE. cēpan; *heed*, *guard*, 53, 7; *kēpe*, 67, 10.  
**kēpe(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. cēpan; *keep*, *pre-serve*; *inf.* kēpen, 34, 6; *await*, *receive*, 50, 18; *pr. sbj. pl.* kēpe, 104, 6. Nth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* kēpes, 144, 1.  
**kēpynge**, *sb.*, based on kēpe(n); *keeping*, 103, 2.  
**kerve(n)**, *stv.*, OM. cerfan-carf, WS. ceorfan-cearf (3); *carve*; *pt. sg.* karf, 79, 10.  
**keste(n)**, *wkv.*, ON. kasta; *cast*; *pt. sg.* kest, 54, 6; *pt. pl.* kesten, 63, 17; *pp.* kest, 61, 6. Cf. caste(n), of which this is a secondary form.  
**kevel**, *sb.*, ON. kefli; *bridle-bit*, *gag*, 81, 22.  
**kēveringe**, *sb.*, based on OF. (re)co-vrir; *recovery*, *regaining*, 209, 4.  
**kin**, **kyn**, *sb.*, OE. cynn; *kin*, *kind*, *species*; *gs.* kinness (O), 12, 32; *ds.* kinne, 47, 6; *pl.* kin, 70, 13; *kinnes*, 46, 25; *kyn*, 220, 16. Nth. sēre kin thinges, *several kinds of affairs*, 127, 3.  
**kīnde**, **kīnd**, **kīynd**, *sb.*, OE. cynd, *f.*; *species*, *kind*, 8, 13; *kind*, 65, 4; *pl.* kīndis, 143, 23. Sth. kūnde, 198, 20; kūnde trēsōns, *kind of treasons*, 223, 18. Kt. kēnde, 218, 9.  
**kindle(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. [cynd], dial. *kindle*; *bring forth*, *increase*; *inf.* kyndle, 237, 25; SEMI. *pp.* ikindled, 14, 8. Nth. *inf.* kindel, 160, 24; *pr.* 3 *sg.* kindels, 161, 5.  
**kīnedōm**, *sb.*, OE. cýnedōm; *kingdom*, 47, 2.  
**kīnelīch**, *adj.*, OE. cynelic; *royal*; *wk.* kīnelīche, 183, 3.  
**kīnelōnd**, *sb.*, OE. \*cýneland, lōnd; *royal land*, *kingdom*, 184, 14; *ds.* kīnelōnde, 189, 10.  
**kīnewurðe**, *adj.*, WS. \*cýnewierðe -wurðe; *royal*, 193, 19.  
**king**, eME. kīng; *sb.*, OE. cyning, cyng; *king*, 1, 1. eSth. *ds.* kīnge, 181, 2; *pl.* kīngen, 188, 9.  
**kīnric**, *sb.*, OE. cynerīc; *kingdom*, 149, 12.

kire, *sb.*, OE. *cyre*; *custom*, 34, 4.  
 kirke, *kyrce* (*kyrke*), *sb.*, ON. *kirkja*;  
 Dan. *kirke*, cogn. with OE. *cyrice*;  
*kirke, church*, 16, 15; *kyrce*, 133,  
 21; *kyrke*, 147, 8.  
 kirkedure, *sb.*, ON. *kirkja* + OE.  
*dure*; *church door*, 17, 26.  
 kisse(n), *wkv.*, OE. *cyssan*; *kiss*; *inf.*  
*kisse*, 39, 7; *kysse*, 110, 27; *pt. sg.*  
 \**kiste*, 28, 10.  
 kissinge, *sb.*, OM. \**cyssung, f.*; *kiss-*  
*ing*, 38, 1.  
 kiste, *sb.*, OE. *cyst, f.*; *choice, selection,*  
*virtue*, 39, 9.  
 kiðe(n), *wkv.*, OE. *cýðan*; *make*  
*known, show*; *inf.* *kiðen*, 15, 8;  
*kiþe*, 154, 12; *pr. 3 sg.* *kiðeð*, 17,  
 6; *pp.* *kið*, 31, 5; *kyd*, 133, 1.  
 knāve, *see* *cnāve*.  
 knawe(n), *stv.*, eME., Nth. = Ml.  
*knowe(n)*; OE. *cnāwan-cnēow* (R);  
*know*; Nth. *inf.* *knaw*, 127, 28;  
*pr. 3 sg.* *knāwes*, 137, 2; *pp.* *knawyn*,  
 170, 28. eSth. *pr. 3 sg.* *cnāwað*,  
 179, 21. Kt. *pr. 3 sg.* *knaweþ*,  
 216, 9.  
 knē, *sb.*, OE. *cneo(w)*; *knee*; *pl.* *knēs*,  
 78, 22; *knēus*, 122, 31.  
 knēle(n), *wkv.*, OM. \**cnēolian*, MLG.  
*knēlen*; *kneel*; *inf.* *knēle*, 123, 10;  
*pr. ppl.* *knēlynge*, 122, 32; *pt. sg.*  
*knēled*, 66, 29; *knēlid*, 140, 3.  
 knict, *knicht*, *see* *knizt*.  
 knif, *sb.*, OE. *cnif*; *knife*, 79, 18.  
 knizt, *knict*, *knicht*, *knight*, *knyht*,  
*sb.*, OE. *cniht*; *knight*, 46, 16;  
*knict*, 75, 5; *knicht*, 75, 7; *knyht*,  
 126, 11; *pl.* *knizttes*, 227, 22;  
*knoghtys*, 105, 21.  
 knokke(n), *wkv.*, OE. *cnocian*, *infl.*  
*by* ON. *knoka*?; *knock*; 1 *sg.*  
*knokke*, 241, 1; *pp.* *knokked*, 163,  
 29; *knoked*, 163, 32.  
 knoulēche(n), *wkv.*, OE. *cnāwan*,  
*extended by* *lācan*?; *acknowledge,*  
*recognize*; *inf.* *knoulēche*, 51, 3.  
 knowe(n), *stv.*, OE. *cnāwan-cnēow*  
 (R); *know*; *pr. 2 sg.* *knowest*, 38,  
 6; *pr. 3 sg.* *knoweð*, 17, 1; *imp.*  
*know*, 17, 25; *pt. sg.* *knew*, 41, 21,  
*pt. pl.* *knewen*, 25, 2; *pp.* *knowen*,

104, 22; *knowe*, 234, 5. *Sth. pp.*  
*icnowen*, 198, 8; *yknowe*, 230, 32.  
 Cf. Nth. Kt. *knawe(n)*.  
 knowlych(e), *sb.*, *der. from vb.* *know-*  
*lēche(n)*; *knowledge*, 95, 14.  
 knowyng, *knowyng, sb.*, based on  
*knowe(n)*; *knowing, knowledge*, 98,  
 30.  
 knyght, *knyht, see* *knizt*.  
 ko, kō, kō, *see* *co, cō, cō*.  
 konne, *kōūth, see* *cunne(n)*.  
 krike, *sb.*, OF. *crique*; *creek*, 86, 24.  
 ku, kū, *see* *cu, cū*.  
 küneriche, *sb.*, *Sth.* = Ml. *kinerike*;  
 OE. *cynerice*; *kingdom*, 226, 6.  
 kurteisie, *see* *curteysy*.  
 kwēad, *see* *quēd*.  
 kweynte, *adv.*, AN. *adj.* *queint beside*  
 OF. *coint*; *famously, skilfully, neatly*,  
 48, 15.  
 kyd, *see* *kiðe(n)*.  
 kyn (*kynne*), *kyng, see* *kin, king*.  
 Kynādius, Kynādyus, *sb.*, Lat. *Cy-*  
*nadius*?; *Cynadius*, 222, 1.  
 kyndle(n), *see* *kindle(n)*.  
 kynemer, *sb.*, OE. *cyne* + ON. *merki*;  
*royal mark*, 83, 17.  
 kyngdōm, *sb.*, OE. *cyningdōm*; *king-*  
*dom*; *kyngdōm*, 105, 11.  
 kyrce, *kyrke, see* *kirke*.  
 kyrtil, *sb.*, OE. *cyrtel*; *kirtle*, 92, 30.  
 kysse(n), *see* *kisse(n)*.

## L.

lābōur, *sb.*, OF. *labour*; *labor*, 234,  
 23.  
 lac, *sb.*, OE. \**læc*, MDu. *lac*; *lack,*  
*fault, deformity*, 60, 12; *lakk*, 112,  
 25.  
 lacche(n), *wkv.*, OE. *lāccan-lāhte*;  
*seize, catch*; *pt. sg.* *lauhte*, 87, 29;  
*lauzt*, 50, 21; *pp.* *lagt*, 22, 17.  
*Sth. pp.* *ilaht*, 196, 1.  
 lāce(n), *stv.*, eME., Nth. = Ml.  
*lōke(n)*; OE. *lācan-lēolc* (*lēc*) (R);  
*move, leap, go swiftly*; *pt. sg.* *lāc*,  
 189, 15; *lēac*, 195, 26.  
 lad (*ladden*), *lādȳ, see* *lēde(n),*  
*lavedȳ*.

- læide (læiden), lēd, *see* leie(n), lēde(n).
- læn, lētenn, lēwed, *see* lēn, lēte(n), lewed.
- lāf, *pl.* lāves, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml., Sth. lōf; OE. hlāf; loaf, 132, 4.
- lāf, layff, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml. lōf; OE. lāf, *f.*; remainder, what is left; layff, 167, 3. Cf. lāve.
- lāferrd, laft, *see* lāverd, lēve(n).
- lāge, laze, lazen, lahen, later lawe, *sb.*, OE. lāgu < ON. lög, lagu; law, 14, 12; lawe, 100, 18; *pl.* lāges, 17, 27; laiges, 33, 30. eSth. laze, 187, 19; lazen, 190, 24; lahen, 191, 27.
- lāh, *adj.*, eME., Nth. = Ml. low; ON. lāgr; low, humble, 192, 20.
- lahhe(n), *stv.*, OM. hlæhhan, WS. hlichhan-hlöh (6); laugh; *pt. sg.* lough, 237, 20; *pl. pl.* lōzen, 36, 29; lowe, 46, 8. Sth. *inf.* lauhwen, 201, 19.
- laiges, *see* lāge.
- lāke, *sb.*, OE. lacu, *f.* < Lat. lacus; lake, 58, 20.
- lakk, *see* lac.
- lām, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml., Sth. lōm; OE. lām; loam, 132, 15.
- lāmb, *sb.*, OE. lamb, lāmb (lōmb); lamb, Lamb (Christ), 12, 27.
- Lammasse, *sb.*, OE. hlāmmæsse < hlāf + mæsse; Lammas, feast of first fruits, Aug. 1; *ds.* 1, 13.
- land, eME. lānd (lōnd), *sb.*, OE. land, lānd (lōnd); land, 1, 1; *ds.* lānde, 3, 29; *pl.* lāndes, 1, 15. Cf. lōnd.
- lāne, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml. lōn; OE. lān (lān), *f.*; loan, gift, favor, 142, 1.
- lāng, *adj.*, eME., Nth. for Ml. lōng; OE. lāng, lōng; long, 1, 9.
- lāng, *adj.*, OE. gelang-lāng; dependent, belonging, dialectal along of; iss lāng (O), depends on, 10, 14.
- langāge, *sb.*, OF. langage; language, 134, 5.
- lānge, lāng, *adv.*, eME., Nth. = Ml. lōnge; OE. lange; long, 7, 8. Nth. lāng, 139, 32.
- lāre, *sb.*, eME., Nth. for ME. lōre; OE. lār, *f.*; lore, teaching, 8, 19.
- large, *adj.*, OF. large; large, 129, 11; generous, 201, 19.
- largeliche, *see* largelȳ.
- largelȳ, *adv.*, OF. large + ME. lȳ; largely, charitably, 88, 15. Sth. largeliche, 204, 22.
- largesse, *sb.*, OF. largesse; bounty, largess, 202, 16.
- lārspell, *sb.*, OE. lārspel; discourse, sermon, treatise, 9, 14.
- lasse, last, *see* lēs.
- lasse(n), *wkv.*, based on OE. lās, 'less'; lessen, decrease; *imp. pl.* lasseð, 196, 7.
- last, *see* laste(n), endure.
- laste(n), *wkv.*, ON. lasta; blame; *inf.* lasten, 195, 22.
- laste(n), lēste(n), *wkv.*, OE. lāstan; last, endure; *pr. ppl.* lestende, 118, 5; *pt. sg.* lastede, 3, 21; *pp.* last, 58, 15. Nth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* lastes, 129, 2; *pr. ppl.* lastand, 129, 30. Cf. lēste(n).
- lasten, *see* lēs.
- lastunge, *sb.*, OE. \*lastung, *f.*; cf. ME. lasten; blame, 198, 10.
- lat, late, laten, *see* lēte(n).
- lat, *adj.*, OE. læt; late, slow; comp. later (eME.), 180, 11; superl. lest, 132, 30.
- lāte, *adv.*, OE. læte; late, 58, 29; lately, 99, 15.
- lāte, *see* lōte.
- lāp, *adj.*, eME., Nth. for ME. lōp, lāth; OE. lāð; hateful, loathsome, hostile, evil, 9, 24; lāth, 127, 11; lāð (eSth.), 193, 7.
- lāðe, *sb.*, ON. hlaða; barn, dial. Eng. lathe, 24, 6.
- lāðe(n), lāði(n), *wkv.*, OE. lāðian; be hateful, loathsome; *inf.* lāðin, 194, 15; *imp. pl.* lāðe ȝē, 202, 20.
- Latine, Latin, *adj.*, OF. Latin; Latin, 127, 6; *gpl.* Latines, 191, 18.
- lau, *adj.*, Nth. = Ml. low; OE. lāh; low; comp. lauer, lower, 151, 25.
- lauhte (lauht), lauhwen, *see* lacche(n), lahhe(n).
- laid, *adj.*, Nth. = Ml. lewed; OE.

- lāwed; *lay, unlearned*; MnE., *lewd*, 134, 7.
- lāve, *sb.*, OE. *lāf, f.*; *leaving, remnant*, 190, 12.
- lavedy, lavedi, lād̄y, *sb.*, OE. hlāfdige; *lady*, 116, 14; lavedi, 129, 19; *gs. lād̄yes*, 108, 22. Cf. lēvedi.
- lāverd, *sb.*, eME., Nth. for Ml. lōverd, lōrd; OE. hlāford; *lord*, 5, 26; lāferd (O), 11, 1; eME. *ds. lāverde*, 194, 13. eStH. hlāverd, 178, 23.
- lawe, *see* lāge.
- lawful, *adj.*, ON. lögfullr; *lawful*, 234, 11.
- lawl̄yl̄, *adv.*, based on OE. lāhlic, *adj.*; *lawfully*, 146, 31.
- lay, *sb.*, OF. lai; *lay, song, story*, 116, 8.
- layd, layff, *see* leie(n), lāf.
- layk, *sb.*, ON. leikr, cogn. with OE. lāc; *play, sport*, 163, 28.
- Lāzar, *sb.*, OF. Lazarus, 132, 15.
- lāc, lāfdi, lāren, *see* lāce(n), lēvedi, lēre(n).
- lēave, lēave(n), *see* lēve, lēve(n).
- lēche (lēche), *sb.*, OM. lēce, WS. lāce; *leech, physician*, 59, 4.
- lēche(n), *wkv.*, OM. lēcnian, WS. lācnian, infl. by lēche, *sb.*, *heal, act as physician*; *inf. lēche*, 131, 30.
- lecherie, lecher̄ye, *sb.*, OF. lecherie; *lechery*, 54, 13; lecher̄ye, 237, 25.
- lēchnunge, *sb.*, OE. lāchnung, *f.*; *healing, remedy*, 192, 10.
- lēd, *sb.*, OE. lēad; *lead*, 60, 18.
- lēdar, *sb.*, OE. lēd̄ere; *leader*, 166, 20.
- lēdde, *see* lēde(n).
- lēde, *sb.*, OM. lēden (?), WS. lāden; *language, speech*; orig. Latin < latinus, 48, 18.
- lēde, *sb.*, OE. lēode, *pl.*; *people*, 10, 21. eStH. *pl. lēoden*, 183, 7.
- lēde(n), *wkv.*, OE. lēdan; *lead*; *inf. lēden*, 26, 1; lēde, 39, 12; *pr. 1 sg. lēde*, 176, 5; *pt. sg. ledde*, 28, 1; lad, 101, 3; led, 155, 33; ladde, 185, 2; *pr. 2 sg. ledde*, 48, 24; *pt. pl. lād* (eME.), 5, 27; ledde, 6, 10; ledde, 57, 23; ladd, 116, 2; *pp. led*, 35, 3; ledde, 90, 24. Nth. *pr. pl. lēdis*, 136, 6. eStH. *inf. lāden*, 180, 1; *pr. sbj. sg. lēade*, 191, 21; *pp. yladde*, 64, 9; ilād, 176, 5; ileid, 211, 2. Kt. *pr. 3 sg. lēdeþ*, 219, 20.
- lēdene, *sb.*, OE. lāden, lēden; *language, speech*, 191, 18. Cf. Ml. lēde.
- leef (leeve), lēes (lēest), *see* lēf, lēs.
- lēet, lēf, *see* lēte(n), lēve(n).
- lēf, *sb.*, OE. lēaf; *leaf*, 51, 22.
- lēf, *sb.*, OE. lēaf, *f.*; *permission*, 154, 22. Cf. lēve.
- lēf, leef, *adj.*, OE. lēof; *dear*, archaic *lief*, 9, 26; *ds. lēve*, 20, 19; 33, 5; *wk. leeve*, 241, 2; *comp. lēvere*, 22, 21; lēver, 152, 28. INth. leif, 126, 17. eStH. lēof, 178, 16; lēofe, 183, 17; *ds. lēofen*, 183, 25; lēofve, 184, 12; *comp. lēovre*, 177, 5; *superl. lēofvest*, 181, 22.
- lēfdi, lēghe(n), *see* lēvedi, lie(n), *prevaricate*.
- leie(n), *wkv.*, OE. lecgan, infl. by *pr. 3 sg.*; *lay, place, put aside; banish*; *inf. leyce*, 52, 11; lein, 55, 25; leyn, 87, 3; ley, 89, 18; *pt. pl. leiden*, 3, 23; laide, 7, 5; *pr. 2 sg. leidest*, 84, 16; laidest, 103, 6; *pt. pl. leiden*, 189, 28; leyd, 91, 23; *pp. leid*, 27, 6; layd, 155, 23; StH. *pp. ileid*, 198, 21; (SEML.), yleyd, 66, 32.
- leif, leinte (leinten), *see* lēf, lēngten.
- Leircheste, *sb.*, OE. Legraceaster; *Leicester*, 227, 2.
- lēle, *adj.*, OF. leial; *loyal, leal*, 128, 25.
- lēme, *sb.*, OE. lēoma; *light, gleam, brightness*, 155, 1.
- lēme(n), *wkv.*, OE. lēomian; *give light, shine*; *pt. sg. lēmede*, 61, 14.
- lemman, *sb.*, OE. lēofman; *dear one, leman*, 43, 15.
- lēn, *see* lēne(n).
- lēn, *sb.*, OE. lēan; *reward*, 10, 27.

- lēnde(n), *wkv.*, OE. lendan, lēndan; *land, arrive, abide; inf.* lēnde, 87, 18. Nth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* lēndes, 143, 5; *pt. sg.* lēnd, 162, 27.
- lēne, *adj.*, OE. hlāne; *lean, not fat*, 17, 5.
- lēne(n), *wkv.*, OE. hleonian; *lean, incline*, 122, 30.
- lēne(n), *wkv.*, ON. lēna, cogn. with OE. lēnan; *lend; pp.* lēned, 8, 20; *lent*, 59, 8. Nth. *inf.* lēn, 142, 1. Sth. *pr. sbj. sg.* lenne, 179, 33; *pp.* ilēnet, 194, 7.
- lēng, eME. lēng, *adv. comp.*, OE. leng, lēng; *longer*, 4, 20.
- lēngten, later lenten, leinten, *sb.*, OE. lēngten; *spring, season of Lent*, 5, 13; *gs.* lentenes, 121, 23; *leinten*, 200, 3; *leinte*, 231, 2.
- lēngðe, *sb.*, OE. lengð, *f.*; *length*, 20, 24.
- lenne (lent), lenten, *see* lēne(n), lēngten.
- lēo, lēodan, *see* lēūn, lēde.
- lēof, lēofe, lēofve, leofen, *see* lēf.
- leoft, left (lift), *adj.*, OE. \*lyft, cf. MDu. luft, 'left'; *left (hand)*, 182, 4; *lift*, 225, 8.
- lēop, lēorne(n), lēote(n), seelēpe(n), lērne(n), lēte(n).
- lēōūn, *see* lēūn.
- lēovemon, *sb.*, OE. \*lēofman(mōn); *dear one, leman*, 192, 30.
- leovinde, *see* livie(n).
- lēpe(n), *stv.*, OE. hlēapan-hlēop (R); *leap; inf.* lēpe, 36, 17; *pt. sg.* lēp, 36, 4; *pt. pl.* lēpen, 37, 31. eSth. *pt. sg.* lēop, 195, 18.
- lēr, *sb.*, OE. hlēor; *cheek; MnE. leer; pl.* lēre, 37, 21.
- lēred, *pp.* as *adj.*, OE. lēran; *learned*, 4, 4. eSth. ilārde, 226, 3.
- lēre(n), *wkv.*, OE. lēran [lār]; *learn; pr.* 3 *sg.* lēreð, 16, 19; *pt. sg.* lērede, 29, 12; *pp.* lēred, 50, 4; *lērd*, 137, 29. Nth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* lēres, 91, 28. Sth. *inf.* lēaren (eSth.), 196, 5; *pr.* 3 *sg.* lēareð, 198, 7; *pp.* ilēred, 198, 4.
- lērne(n), lerne(n), *wkv.*, OM. lērnian, WS. leornian; *learn; inf.* lērnenn (O), 8, 22; *pr.* 3 *sg.* lērneþþ (O), 10, 18; *pp.* lerned, 58, 21. eSth. *inf.* lēornen, 192, 15. Sth. *pt. pl.* lurneþ, 225, 4; *pt. sg.* lurnede, 224, 29. Kt. *imp. sg.* ljerne, 215, 1; *pp.* yljerneð, 215, 1.
- lērningeniht, *sb.*, OE. leorningniht; *disciple; lērninngcnihtess* (O), 12, 13.
- lēs, *adj.*, OE. lēas; *false, evil*, 111, 30.
- lēs, les, *adj.*, OE. lās; *less; lēss*, 223, 16; *les*, 141, 27; *lesse*, 178, 3; *lasse*, 225, 6; *superl.* lēste, 53, 16; *lēst*, 178, 4; *ds.* (eSth.) lasten, 190, 11; *lēgst*, 233, 30. Kt. lēste, 219, 9.
- lēs, *sb.*, OE. lēas; *falsehood*, 231, 32; *ds.* lēse, 183, 25.
- lescūn, lessōn, *sb.*, AN. lecun (OF. on); *lesson*, 198, 13; *lessōn*, 224, 19.
- lēse(n), *wkv.*, OM. lēsan, WS. lieson; *release, deliver; inf.* lēsenn (O), 11, 27; *lēsen*, 194, 11; *imp. pl.* lēseð, 201, 16; *pp.* lēsedd, 11, 8. Cf. Sth. lūse(n).
- lēse(n), *stv.*, OE. lēosan-lēas (2); *lose; inf.* lēse, 53, 25; *pt. pl.* lorn, 67, 1; *pp.* lōren, 48, 3; *lōrn*, 52, 12. Nth. *pr. pl.* lēsis, 126, 6. Sth. *pp.* ylōre, 95, 16.
- lēse(n), *stv.*, OE. lesan-læs (5); *gather, collect; pt. sg.* las, 56, 12.
- lēsing, lesse, lessōn, *see* lēsyng, lēs, lescūn.
- lēst, lest, lēste, *see* laste(n), lat, lēs.
- lest, leste, *adv. conj.*, OE. ðy lās ðe, *later lāsþe; lest*, 121, 23; *leste*, 202, 23.
- lēst, *see* lēte(n).
- lēste(n), laste(n), *wkv.*, OE. lēstan; *last, endure; Nth. inf.* lēst, 168, 11. Sth. *pr. ppl.* lēstinde, 226, 20.
- lestende, lestned, *see* laste(n), listne(n).
- lēsyng, lēsing, *sb.*, OE. lēasing; *falsehood*, 111, 13; *lēsing*, 40, 11.
- lēte(n), *stv.*, OM. lētan (WS. lētan) -lēt (R); *let, permit; leave; think; inf.* lēten, 6, 13; *lētenn* (O), 9,

- 26; lēte, 52, 2; *pr.* 2 *sg.* lētest, 194, 7; lēst, 63, 5; *pr.* 3 *sg.* lēteð, 16, 21; *imp. sg.* lēt, 18, 16; late, 99, 5; *pt. sg.* lēt (eME.), 4, 14; lēt, 12, 4; lat, 56, 7; lēte, 64, 14; *pt. pl.* lēte, 35, 28; *pp.* let, 61, 30; laten, 56, 5. *Sth. inf.* lēoten (eSth.), 193, 21; lēten, 201, 1; *pr.* 3 *sg.* lēteð, 180, 6; *imp. sg.* lēt, 180, 7; lēet, 241, 2; *imp. pl.* lēted, 201, 17; *pt. pl.* letten, 186, 15; *pp.* ilēt, 226, 17; ylet, 221, 9.
- lēth**, *sb.*, OE. lēððu; *hatred, enmity*, 127, 13.
- lett**, OM. \*lette, *hindrance, let*, 107, 7.
- lette(n)**, *wkv.*, Nth. = Ml. lette(n); OE. lettan; *hinder, impede*; Nth. *pr. pl.* lettys, 146, 17; *imp. pl.* lettes, 139, 14; *pt. sg.* lett, 163, 28.
- letter**, *sb.*, OF. lettre, 72, 8; *pl.* letters, 71, 22.
- lēun**, lēcūn, *sb.*, AN. leun, liun; *lion*, 14, 1; lēoun, 82, 17; lēo, 182, 13. Cf. lēon.
- lēve**, *see* lēf.
- Lēve**, *sb.*, OE. ?; *Leve*, 82, 2.
- lēve**, *sb.*, OE. lēaf, *f.*; *permission*, 18, 28. eSth. lēave, 190, 29.
- lēve**, *sb.*, OE. lēafa; *belief, faith*, 20, 22.
- levede**, *see* live(n).
- lēvedī**, *sb.*, OE. hlæfdige; *lady*, 52, 1; lēvedy, 117, 1; lēfdī, 155, 5; lēfdye, 156, 5. Nth. *pl.* lēvedis, 129, 19. eSth. lēafdī, 193, 14. Cf. lavedy.
- lēveful**, *adj.*, OE. lēaffull [(ge)lēafa]; *believing, faithful*, 234, 4.
- lēveike**, *adv.*, OE. lēoffice; *lovingly, gladly*, 28, 19.
- lēve(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. lēfan; *leave, permit*; *inf.* lēve, 57, 3; *pr. pl.* lēve wē, 100, 13; *imp. sg.* lēf, 196, 23; *pr. sbj. sg.* lēve, 47, 22; *pt. sg.* lafte, 241, 33; *pt. pl.* lefte, 223, 25; *pt. sbj. sg.* lefde, 200, 8; *pp.* laft, 49, 19. Nth. *inf.* lēf, 153, 19. eSth. *inf.* lēaven, 192, 33; *imp. pl.* lēaveð, 196, 7; *pt. sg.* lēafde, 191, 27; *pp.* yleft, 225, 10.
- lēve(n)**, *wkv.*, OM. lēfan, WS. lēfan [gelēafa]; *believe*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* lēveð, 16, 19. Nth. *imp. pl.* lēves, 165, 17; *pt. sg.* lifed, 135, 9.
- lēver**, *levere*, *see* lēf, *adj.*
- lēvinge**, *sb.*, Kt. = Ml. lēvinge; based on Kt. lēve(n), Ml. lēve(n); *remainder, residue*, 218, 2.
- lewe**, *adj.*, OE. hlēowe; *warm*, 80, 5.
- lewed**, *adj.*, OE. lēwede; *unlearned, lay, as opposed to clerical*, 88, 4.
- lewse** (= lēswe?), *sb.*, OM. lēs (lēswe), WS. lās (lāswe), *f.* [lesan, 'glean']; OE. lās; *pasture land*, dial. Eng. *leasow*, 31, 1.
- leyke(n)**, *stv.*, ON. leika-lēk (R); *play, sport*, 79, 8.
- leyðe**, *sb.*, OM. lēg, WS. lieg, *mn.*; *flame*, 61, 14.
- leyn**, lēyzen, *see* leie(n).
- Lhoaverd**, *see* Lōverd.
- libbe(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. libban; *live*; eSth. *inf.* libben, 192, 11; libbe, 177, 9; *pr.* 1 *sg.* libbe (SEML.), 37, 8; *pr. ppl.* libbinde, 217, 21; libbynde, 218, 33. Cf. live(n).
- lic**, *see* lich.
- licam**, *sb.*, OE. lichama; *body, corpse*, 132, 16.
- lice(n)**, licet, *see* like(n), liht.
- lich**, lichē, *sb.*, OE. lic; *body*, 33, 25; lichē, 35, 10; eME. lic, 2, 2.
- lichūr**, lichoure, *sb.*, OF. lechur, lichur; *unchaste person, lecher*, 127, 13; lichoure, 147, 7.
- lid**, *sb.*, OE. hlid; *cover, lid*, 14, 13.
- lide(n)**, *see* liðe(n).
- lien**, *sb.*, OE. \*lien < lēan; *reward, recompense*, 178, 7.
- lie(n)**, *stv.*, OE. licgan-læg (5); *lie, recline; belong to; inf.* lien, 3, 17; lye, 52, 3; *pr.* 2 *sg.* liest, 48, 11; *pr.* 3 *sg.* lieð, 14, 12; lið, 14, 9; *pr. pl.* lien, 4, 19; *pr. sbj. sg.* lye, 121, 20; *pt. sg.* lai, 1, 14; lag, 27, 30; lay, 47, 25; *pt. pl.* leien, 190, 13; leyn, 79, 14; *pp.* leyn, 53, 9; leizen, 58, 20. Nth. *pr. pl.* ligges, 153, 17; lies, 152, 14. *Sth.* (SEML.) *inf.* liðge, 41, 30; *pr.*

- i** *sg.* liġġe, 52, 24; *pt. sg.* (eSth.) læi, 181, 12.
- lie(n)**, *stv.*, OM. lēgan-lēg, WS. lēogan-lēag (2); *lie*, *prevaricate*, *deny*, *be false to*; *inf.* lien, 199, 18; *pr. 3 sg.* lieð, 199, 15. **Sth. inf.** lihen, 194, 3; *pr. ppl.* lihinde, 191, 21. **Kt. pr. 3 sg.** lēgheþ, 214, 15.
- lif**, OE. lif; *life*, 8, 17; liif, 65, 7; līfe, 106, 15; *gs.* līves, 48, 3; *ds.* in *phr.* on live, *alive*, 33, 1; of live, 41, 32; *pl.?* live, 160, 9. **eSth.** *ds.* life, 176, 23; līve, 215, 12.
- life**, lifed, *see* live(n), lēve(n).
- lifedæi**, *sb.*, OE. lifdæg; *lifeday*, *life*; *ds.* lifedage, 186, 20.
- lifhāli**, *adj.*, OE. \*lifhālig; *holy in life*, *holy*, 191, 20.
- liflāde**, *sb.*, OE. liflād, *f.*; *way of life*, *conduct*, *life*, 191, 19.
- lift**, *see* leoft.
- lift**, *sb.*, OE. lyft; *air*, *upper region*, 152, 20.
- lifte**, *wkv.*, ON. lypta, lyfta; *lift*; *pp.* lift, 143, 4.
- lifte(n)**, *wkv.*, ON. lyfta, cf. Icl. lypta < lyfta; *lift*; *pp.* lifted, 101, 20.
- liġe**, *adj.*, OF. lige (liege); *liege*, 232, 20.
- liġeance**, *sb.*, OF. ligence; *allegiance*, 235, 5.
- liġeman**, *sb.*, OF. lige (liege) + ME. man; *liegeman*, 233, 31.
- liġge(n)**, *see* lie(n) 'recline.'
- liġtbern**, *sb.*, OE. Lēohtberend, translation of L. Lucifer; *Lucifer*, 68, 5.
- liġtli**, *adv.*, OE. lēohtlice; *lightly*, *easily*, 50, 10.
- liġtnesse**, liġtnisse, *sb.*, OE. lihtness, *f.*; *light*, *brightness*, 66, 32; liġtnisse, 67, 22.
- liġtyng**, *sb.*, OE. lyhting, *f.*; *illumination*, 103, 7.
- ligte(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. lihtan, lihtan; *make light or easy*, *alight*; *inf.* lighen, 14, 16; *pp.* ligt, 27, 28. **Sth. inf.** lihten, 192, 20; *pp.* yliġt, 65, 3.
- lihen**, *see* lie(n) *prevaricate*.
- lihtlike**, *see* lihtlike.
- liht**, *sb.*, OM. lēht (lēht, liht), WS. lēoht; *light*; *lict*, 82, 20; lyhte, 117, 6.
- lihte(n)**, *see* ligte(n).
- lihte(n)**, *wkv.*, OM. lēhtan, WS. lēohtan, liohtan; *light*, *kindle*; *inf.* lihten, 186, 12; *pt. pl.* lihtede, 5, 14.
- lihtlike**, *adv.*, OM. lēhtlice, WS. lēohtlice; *lightly*, *easily*; lihtlike (O), 13, 5.
- liif**, *see* lif.
- lik**, lich, *adj.*, OE. gelic; *like*; līche, 98, 20; like, 126, 10.
- like(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. lician; *please*, *like*; *pr. 3 sg.* likeð, 193, 9; *pr. sbj. sg.* līke, 232, 20; *pt. sg.* likede, 14, 16; licede, 176, 13. **Nth. pr. 3 sg.** likes, 128, 4.
- lim** (lime), *sb.*, OE. lim; *lime*, 73, 2.
- lim**, lime, *sb.*, OE. lim; *limb*, *member*, 3, 13; lime, 60, 12; *ds.* lime, 50, 15.
- limēl**, *adv.*, OM. limmēlum, WS. mælum; *limb by limb*, 193, 25.
- limpe(n)**, *stv.*, OE. limpan-lamp (lōmp) (3); *happen*, *be becoming*; *pr. 3 sg.* limpeð, 200, 23.
- Lincol**, *sb.*, OE. Lincolne (Lincolle); *Lincoln*, 1, 5.
- linde**, *sb.*, OE. lind, and linde, *f.*; *linden*, *lime-tree*, 51, 22.
- Lindeseye**, *sb.*, OM. Lindesēg, WS. Lindesig, *f.*; *Lindsey*, *Island of the Lindi*, 87, 19.
- line**, *sb.*, OE. line; *rope*, *strong cord*, 81, 14.
- lippe**, *sb.*, OE. lippe; *lip*, 102, 19.
- list**, *sb.*, OE. lyst; *pleasure*, *lust*, 20, 16.
- liste(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. hlystan; *listen*; *inf.* lisstenn (O), 10, 22. **Nth. imp. pl.** listens, 165, 17. **Sth. imp. pl.** lūsteð, 196, 5.
- listne(n)**, *wkv.*, \*hlystnan, cf. Swed. lyssna; *listen*; *pr. 3 sg.* listneð, 20, 23; *pt. sg.* listnede, 24, 9; listned, 98, 29. **S'h. inf.** lūstnin, 191, 19.
- lit**, lit, *sb.*, OE. līt; *little*; *ds.* līte, 177, 22; līte, 215, 20; lite, 40, 32.

- litel, litle, *adj.*, OE. lýtēl; *little*, 2, 17; *little* (O), 8, 20; lýtēl and lýtēl, *little by little*, 222, 21; lyttill, 145, 2. WML. luytel, 120, 1. Sth. lütēl, 180, 15.
- liðe(n), *stv.*, OE. liðan-lāð (1); *go, travel*; *inf.* liðe, 182, 13.
- liðe(n), *wkv.*, ON. hlýða; *listen*; *imp. pl.* liðeð, 22, 13; liðeð, 196, 6. Nth. *imp. pl.* liðes, 157, 9.
- liðerie(n), *wkv.*, OM. lēðrian, WS. liēðrian (lýðrian); *lather, become covered with foam*; *pr. sbj. sg.* liðerī, 194, 20.
- live, *see* lif.
- live(n), Sth. livīe(n), *wkv.*, OE. lifian; *live*; *inf.* liven, 4, 20; lye, 88, 14; *pr. 3 sg.* liveth, 31, 31; *pr. pl.* liven, 34, 10; *pt. sg.* livede, 7, 16; *pt. pl.* liveden, 73, 22; lived, 73, 21; *pp.* lyved, 91, 2. Nth. *inf.* life, 130, 32; *pr. ppl.* liffand, 169, 14. Sth. *pr. pl.* livieð, 196, 18; *pr. ppl.* liviende, 192, 1; leovinde, 194, 24; *pt. sg.* levede, 215, 11.
- lō, *interj.*, OE. lā; *lo*, 90, 11.
- loand, *see* lōnd.
- lob, *sb.*, OE. lobbe, *f.*; *spider*, 103, 9.
- lōc, *sb.*, OE. lāc; *offering, gift*, 178, 16.
- lōd, *sb.*, OE. lād, *f.*; *journey, load*, 63, 23.
- lōdlich, lōdlukest, *see* lōpli.
- Lodovia, *sb.*, Lat. Lodovia; *Lodovia*, 221, 29.
- Lodway, *sb.*,
- lof, *sb.* (?), origin uncertain; expression lof and grin, *instruments of torture*, 3, 14. See note.
- lōf, lōfe, *sb.*, OE. hlāf; *loaf*, 90, 5.
- lofe(n), *see* lōve(n).
- lōgen, lōwe, *see* lahhe(n).
- lōke(n), *wkv.*, OE. lōcian; *look, keep, observe*; *inf.* lōken, 18, 8; *imp. sg.* lōke, 67, 20; looke, 239, 7; *imp. pl.* lōkeþ, 200, 11; *pr. sbj. sg.* lōke, 10, 7; *pt. sg.* lōkede, 40, 26; *pp.* lōke for lōked in rime, 40, 4. INth. *inf.* luke, 142, 25. Sth. *pr. pl.* lōkeþ, 218, 16; *pr. sbj. pl.* lōkī, 219, 31.
- lōking, *pp.* as *sb.*, based on lōke(n); *care, keeping, looking*, 49, 19.
- lōmb, *sb.*, OE. lamb, lāmb (lōmb); *lamb*, 199, 4.
- lōme, *adv.*, OE. gelōme; *often, frequently*, 176, 11.
- lōnd, *sb.*, OE. land, lōnd (lōnd); *land*; loand = lōnd, 226, 6; *ds.* lōnde, 19, 10. Sth. *pl.* lōnden, 182, 30. Cf. land.
- lōndie(n), *wkv.*, OE. landian, lōndian; *land, as a ship*; *pt. pl.* lōndede, 222, 15.
- lōng, *adj.*, OE. lang, lōng; *long*; Sth. *fas.* lōnge, 181, 5.
- longāge, *so.*, OF. langage; *language*, 224, 4.
- lōnge, *adv.*, OE. lange, lōnge; *long*, 39, 13.
- lōnge(n), *wkv.*, OE. langian, lōngian; *reach forth, extend, belong*; *inf.* lōnge, 221, 32; NEMl. *pr. 3 sg.* lōnges, 76, 31.
- looke, *see* lōke(n).
- Looth, *sb.*, Lat. (Vulgate) Lōth; *Lot*, 238, 3.
- lōrd, lōrding, *see* lōverd lōverding.
- lōrdshipe(n), *wkv.*, based on OE. hlāforðscipe, *sb.*; *have lordship over, rule*; *inf.* lōrdship, 105, 11.
- lōre, OE. lār, *f.*; *lore, teaching*, 16, 19.
- lōre, *adj.*, OE. lār, *sb.*?; *learned*, 88, 4.
- Lōrne, *sb.*, Lorne; Jōhn of, 167, 9.
- losīe(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. lose(n); OE. losian; *lose, be deprived of*; *pp.* ileosed (eSth.), 186, 24.
- lost, *see* lust.
- lōte, *sb.*, ON. lāt, lāti, *n.*; *countenance, manner*, 30, 8; *pl.* lōten, 28, 2. Nth. lāte, 170, 9.
- lōð, lōth, *adj.*, OE. lād; *loath*, 19, 30; lōth, 78, 11.
- lōpli, *adj.*, OE. lādlic; *loathly, loathsome*, 62, 11. Sth. lōðlich, 202, 33; *superl.* lōdlukest, 198, 32.
- lōud, *adj.*, OE. hlūd; *loud*, 48, 18.
- lough, lōuk, *see* lahhe(n), Lūc.
- lōute(n), lōwte(n), *see* lūte(n).



- lōvelīch, *adj.*, Sth. = Ml. luvlī; OE. luffic; *lovely, handsome*, 230, 11.
- lōvelōnging, *sb.*, OE. lufu + langung (lōngung); *love longing, desire of love*, 97, 30.
- lōve(n), *wkv.*, OE. lofan; *praise*; eME. *inf.* lofenn (O), 9, 25. Nth. *pt. pl.* lovyt, 175, 18.
- lōverd, lōrd, *sb.*, OE. hlāfweard; *lord*, 14, 15; lōrd, 25, 12; lōrde, 106, 28. Sth. Lhoaverd, 226, 1. Nth. *gs.* without ending lōrde fēte, 132, 12.
- lōverding, lōrding, *sb.*, based on lōverd; *lording, lord, sir*; lōverding, 80, 22; lōrding, 42, 9.
- lōvie, lōviynde, *see* luve(n).
- lōvyng, lōvyng, *sb.*, OE. lofung, *f.*; *praise, laudation*, 145, 23; 169, 4.
- lovyt, *see* lōve(n).
- lowe, *sb.*, OE. hlāw, hlāw-hlāwe; *cave, earlier mound, hill*, 62, 11.
- lowe(n), *wkv.*, based on OE. lāg < ON. lāgr 'low'; *make low*; *pt. sg.* lowed, 103, 17.
- lōwe, *see* lahhe(n).
- Lowis, *sb.*, OF. Louis < Hlōðwīg; *Louis*; *Louis of Bavēre, Louis of Bavaria*, 162, 9.
- Lūc, Lūk, *sb.*, OF. Luc; *Luke*, 209, 19. Nth. Lōūk, 148, 1.
- Lūcie, *sb.*, OF. Lucie; *Lucy*; *Seint*, 229, 21.
- lūde, *adv.*, OE. hlūde; *loudly, aloud*, 36, 28.
- lufe(n), *see* luve(n).
- lufredene, *sb.*, OM. lufredēn, WS. lufredēn, *f.*; *love, friendship*, 154, 12.
- lufsum, *adj.*, OE. lufsum; *loveable, lovely*, 192, 1; *superl.* lufsumest, 193, 24.
- lufsumliche, *adv.*, OE. lufsumlice; *kindly, graciously*, 193, 28.
- lūfte, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. lift; OE. lyft; *air*; *ds.* lūfte, 178, 26.
- luke, *see* lōke(n).
- lūke(n), *stv.*, OM. lūcan-lēc (WS. lēc) (2); *lock*; *inf.* lūken, 14, 13; *pr. 3 sg.* lūkeð, 19, 15; *pt. sg.* lēk, 63, 21; *pt. pl.* luken, 189, 28; *pp.* loken, 77, 32.
- Lunden, *sb.*, OE. Lunden (den); *London*; *ds.* Lundene, 2, 8.
- Lundenisc, -issc, *adj.*, OE. Lundenisc; *of London*, 2, 8; *wk.* Lundenissc, 5, 32.
- lūrdan, *sb.*, OF. lourdein; *lazy person*, 138, 2.
- lurke, *wkv.*, perh. OE. \*lūrcian, based on \*lūran; *lurk*; *pr. ppl.* lurkand, 168, 17.
- lurnie(n), *see* lerne(n).
- lūse(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. lēse(n); WS. liesan (līsan); *release, deliver*; *pp.* ilūsd, 180, 14.
- lust, *sb.*, OE. lust; *desire, lust*, in older sense of *pleasure*; lusst (O), 12, 16; luste, 144, 10; *pl.* lōstes, 216, 28.
- lūste(n), *see* liste(n).
- lūste(n), *wkv.*, OE. lystan; *be pleasing, delight*; *pt. sg.* lūst, 233, 30.
- lūstne(n), *see* listne(n).
- lūte, *sb.*, OF. lut; *lute*, 237, 10.
- lūtel, *see* litel.
- lūte(n), lōute(n), lōwte(n), *stv.*, OE. lūtan-lēat (2); *bow, incline the head*; *inf.* lōute, 53, 17; lōwte, 145, 24; *pt. pl.* luttēn, 25, 3.
- lūper, *see* lythyr.
- lūðere, *adv.*, Sth. = Ml. lipere; OE. līðer; *badly, terribly*, 194, 20.
- lūtle(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. litlen, litlen; OE. lītlian; *belittle*, 194, 23.
- luve, *sb.*, OE. lufu; *love*, 4, 32.
- luve(n), Sth. luvie(n), *wkv.*, OE. lufian; *love*; *inf.* luven, 21, 6; luve, 37, 4; *pt. sg.* luvede, 7, 25; *pt. pl.* luveden, 4, 27; *pp.* luved, 8, 3. Nth. *pr. pl.* lufes, 144, 2; *pt. pl.* lufit, 170, 18; *pp.* lufde, 140, 1. Sth. (SEMI) *inf.* luvien, 17, 27; luvie, 47, 23; *pr. ppl.* lōviynde, 219, 27; *pr. sbj. sg.* luvie, 191, 20.
- luxūrie, *sb.*, OF. luxurie, luxur; *luxury, wantonness*, 238, 2.
- luytel, lūche, lūe(n), *see* litel, lik, lie(n).
- lūyenge, *sb.*, based on root of OAng.

lēgan, 'prevaricate'; *lying*, 147, 20.  
 lǣrnīe(n), lǣfe, *see* lǣrne(n), lif.  
 lyht, lǣke(n), *see* liht, like(n).  
 lýknīe(n), *wkv.*, OE. \*licnian, cf. Swed. likna; *liken, make like, compare; inf. lýkne*, 224, 23.  
 lýkyng, *sb.*, OE. licung, *f.*; *liking, pleasure*, 117, 28.  
 lýōn, *sb.*, NF. lion, leon; *lion*, 48, 16. Cf. lēun.  
 lýte, lýtel, *see* lite, litel.  
 lýp, *sb.*, OE. lið; *joint, limb*, 50, 15.  
 lýthyr, *adj.*, OE. lýðre; *evil, bad*, 111, 30. Sth. lýper, 207, 10.  
 lýttill, lýve, lýve(n), *see* litel, lif, live(n).  
 lývyng, *sb.*, based on live(n); *living, condition of life*, 120, 2.

## M.

mā, *adv.*, eME., Nth. for mō; OE. mā; *more*, 6, 3; *comp. mǣre*, 3, 30; mār, 5, 28; *superl. mēst*, 39, 25; mǣst, 132, 27. INth. mair, 167, 16. Sth. *superl. mēst*, 176, 7; mǣst, 187, 30 (eSth.). Kt. mēst, 216, 16.  
 mad, *adj.*, OE. (ge)mǣd; *mad, angry*, 54, 27; *madd*, 110, 26.  
 mǣi, *see* mei.  
 mǣre, *adj.*, OE. mǣre; *famous, illustrious*, 188, 17.  
 mǣssedǣi, mǣst, *see* mǣssedai, mā.  
 Magdalēn, *sb.*, OF.?; *Magdalene*, 132, 11.  
 māze, *sb.*, OM. mēge (māge), WS. mǣge (māge); *kinswoman*, 177, 5.  
 magt, maht, mahte, *sb.*, OM. mǣht, WS. meahht, *f.*; *might, power*; magt, 20, 13; mahhte (O), 10, 15. Cf. miht.  
 mai, may, *sb.*, OE. mǣg, *f.* (?); *maid, earlier kinswoman?*, 45, 7; may, 47, 8.  
 maid, *see* māke(n), vb.  
 maiden, meiden, maide, *sb.*, OE. mǣgden; *maiden*; meiden, 14, 19; maide, 36, 5. Sth. meiden, 191,

19; *gs. meidenes*, 196, 24; *gpl. maidene*, 190, 26.  
 Mailrōs, *sb.*, *Mailros*, 223, 3.  
 maine, *sb.*, OE. mǣgen, mǣgn; *might, main*, 138, 26.  
 mainē, meynē, mēnþē, *sb.*, OF. maisnee, mainee; *household, retainers*, 46, 14; meynē, 57, 10; mēnþe, 137, 4; mēnþē, 167, 30.  
 mainlēs, *adj.*, OE. mǣgenlēas; *powerless*, 17, 5.  
 maintēne(n), *wkv.*, OF. maintenir; *maintain; inf. maintēne*, 158, 20.  
 mair, *see* mā.  
 mair, *sb.*, OF. maire; *mayor*, 233, 2.  
 mairaltee, *sb.*, OF. mairaltē; *mayoralty, office of mayor*, 232, 24.  
 maister, mayster, maystir, *sb.*, OF. maistre; *master*, 54, 28; mayster, 139, 30; maystir, 136, 25. Sth. meister, 198, 6.  
 maistrīe, maistrī, *sb.*, OF. maistrīe; *mastery, lordship, dominion*, 206, 32. Nth. maistrī, 148, 16.  
 mak, mǣke, *sb.*, OE. (ge)maca; *equal, mate, companion*, 129, 18.  
 māke(n), eME. maken, Sth. makie(n), *wkv.*, OE. macian; *make, do; inf. mǣken*, 17, 19; *pr. 3 sg. mǣkeð*, 14, 11; *pr. ppl. mǣkand*, 101, 8; *pt. sg. mǣkede* (eME.), 2, 4; *macod* (eME.), 2, 23; *maket* (eME.), 5, 3; *mǣkede*, 36, 20; *mǣde*, 21, 12; *pt. 2 sg. mǣkedest*, 38, 28; *mǣdest*; 56, 14; *pt. pl. mǣkeden* (eME.), 7, 19; *mǣden*, 56, 24; *mǣde*, 204, 26; *pp. mǣked* (eME.), 2, 28; *mǣked*, 34, 23; *mǣd*, 117, 17. Nth. *inf. māke*, 129, 4; *mǣk*, 129, 5; *pr. 3 sg. mǣs*, 108, 24; (INth.) *pt. sg. maid*, 167, 19. Sth. *inf. makien* (eSth.), 190, 28; *makeze* (eSth.), 184, 18; *mǣkien*, 226, 12; *imp. pl. mǣkieð*, 202, 19; *pp. imǣked*, 226, 12; *imǣd*, 61, 7; *ymad*, 203, 23.  
 Malduit, *sb.*, Malduit; *Malduit or Mauduit*; William, 4, 22.  
 malisūn, *sb.*, AN. maleisun, malisun; *malediction*, 77, 29.  
 man, *see* mun(e).

- man, mon, sb.**, OE. *man* (mōn); *man*, 2, 26; *mon*, 43, 28; *gs. mannes*, 3, 17; *ds. manne*, 11, 17; *pl. men*, 1, 16; *gpl. manne* (eME.), 14, 20. Nth. *manç*, 145, 28; *gs. mans*, 137, 19; *gpl. men*, 147, 13; *mens*, 147, 25. eSth. *as. monne*, 203, 2; *gpl. monnes*, 185, 13; *monnen*, 185, 31; *dpl. monnen*, 185, 27.
- man, me, indef. prn.**, OE. *man, sb.*; *one, some*; *mann* (O), 10, 11; *me*, 2, 22.
- mān, sb., eME., Nth.** = *MI. mōn*; OE. *gemāna*; *companionship, marriage, intercourse*, 192, 17.
- manās, sb.**, OF. *manace, menace*; *menace*, 94, 32.
- manāsinge, sb. and pr. ppl.**, OF. *menacier, manacier*; *menacing, threat*, 159, 1.
- Manassēn, sb.**, Lat. *as. Manassen*; *Manasseh*, 24, 23.
- maneir, see manēre.**
- manekynde, mankynde, sb.**, OE. \**mancynd*; *mankind*, 145, 15; *mankynde*, 242, 3.
- manēre, sb.**, OF. *maniere*; *manner, sort*, 64, 21; *pl. manērs*, 92, 14. INth. *maneir*, 173, 8.
- manheid, sb.**, Nth. = *MI. manhēde*; OE. \**manhād*, *f.*; *manhood*, 173, 11.
- manī, manīz, adj.**, OE. *manig, mōnig*; *many*, 3, 13; *manīz* (O), 9, 8; *manīe a*, 32, 8; *pl. manīe*, 4, 25; *manīge*, 25, 20. eSth. *gs. manīes*, 177, 12; *meny*, 221, 9.
- manifældlic, adj.**, eME. = *MI. manīfōldli*; OM. *manigfældlic, WS. -fæld-*; *manifold, numerous*, 5, 3.
- manke, sb.**, OE. *mancus*; *mancus, eighth of a pound*, 178, 13.
- mankin, sb.**, OE. *mancynn*; *mankind*; *mankinne nēde* (O) = OE. *mancynna nēd, need of mankind*, 11, 7; *mankin*, 18, 27; *mankinne*, 56, 2. Sth. *monciūn*, 184, 3.
- manlȳ, adv.**, OE. *mannlice*; *manfully, boldly*, 112, 22.
- manrēd, sb.**, OM. *manrēden, WS. -rāden*; *homage*, 2, 28; *manrēde*, 79, 23.
- mantel, sb.**, OF. *mantel*; *mantel*, 229, 8.
- manȳfælde, adj.**, Nth. = *MI. manīfōld*; *manifold*, 137, 20.
- manȳwhat, indef. prn.**, OE. *manig + hwæt*; *many things*, 89, 9.
- marcat, marchal, see market, marescal.**
- marchand, sb.**, OF. *marchand*; *merchant*, 106, 26; *marchandç*, 107, 10.
- marchaundȳe, see marchaundȳse.**
- marchaundȳse, sb.**, OF. *marchandise; merchandise*, 120, 18; *new sg. marchaundȳe*, 95, 22.
- Māre, see Mārie.**
- marescal, marchal, sb.**, OF. *marescal; marshal*, 227, 4; *marchal*, 230, 31.
- marȳen, see morwen.**
- Mārie, Māre, sb.**, OF. *Marie*; *Mary*, 14, 19; *gs. without ending Mārie dōle*, 201, 22. Nth. *Māre*, 131, 9.
- Mārius, sb.**, Lat. *Marius*; *Marius, mythical king of Britain*, 220, 18.
- market, marcat, sb.**, OE. *market; market*, 120, 25. Sth. *ds. marcatte*, 212, 7.
- marre(n), wkv.**, OM. *merran, WS. merran*; *hinder, waste, mar*; *pt. pl. marryd*, 112, 24.
- marter, martir, see martyr.**
- Martha, Marthe, sb.**, Lat. *Martha*; *Martha*, 132, 13; *Marthe*, 201, 20; *gs. Marthe*, 201, 30.
- Martin, sb.**, OF. *Martin*; *Martin, abbot of St. Neot's*, 1, 11.
- martyr, sb.**, OE. *martyr* (L); *martyr, martir*, 191, 23; *marter*, 116, 16; *pl. martyrs*, 3, 5.
- mās, see māke(n).**
- masse, sb.**, OE. *mæsse*; *mass*, 51, 6.
- massedæi, mäst, see messedai, mā.**
- mast, sb.**, OE. *mæst*; *mast (of a ship)*, 86, 25.
- master, wkv.**, Nth. = *MI. maistre(n)*; OF. *maistrer*; *master*; *pt. sg. masterit*, 172, 31.
- matēr, sb.**, OF. *matere*; *matter*, 129, 3.
- matines, sb. pl.**, OF. *matines; matins, morning service*, 51, 6.

- matremoyne, *sb.*, OF. *matrimoine*; *matrimony*, 147, 20.
- maugrē, *mawgrē*, *prep.*, OF. *maugrē*; *in spite of*; *mawgrē*, 136, 30; *maugrē his, in spite of him*, 137, 11.
- maumet, *mawmet*, *sb.*, OF. *Mahomet*; *mahomet*, then *idol*, 141, 27; *mawmet*, 192, 4.
- maumetrȳ, *mawmetrȳ*, *sb.*, based on *maumet*; *idolatry*, 135, 9; *pl. mawmetrȳse*, 145, 12.
- mawgrē, *see* *maugrē*.
- mawgrē, *sb.*, OF. *maugrē*; *ill-will, displeasure, evil*, 159, 2.
- mawmet, *see* *maumet*.
- mawmetrȳ, *mawmetrȳse*, *see* *maumetrȳ*.
- Maximian, *sb.*, Lat. *Maximianus*; *Maximian*, 192, 3.
- Maximus, *sb.*, Lat. *Maximus*; *Maximus*, 221, 12.
- may, *see* *mai*.
- may, *sb.*, OE. *mæg*; *relative, kinsman*, 153, 21. *Sth. mei*, 177, 5; *mæi*, 183, 12 (e*Sth.*); *ds. mæie*, 184, 16.
- mayle, *sb.*, OF. *maile*; *coat of mail*, 112, 24.
- mayn, *sb.*, OE. *mægen*; *force, strength, power*, 41, 2.
- maynteigne(n), *wkv.*, OF. *maintenir*; *maintain*; *inf. meynteigne*, 233, 30; *pp. maynteigned*, 234, 1. Cf. *maintēne(n)*.
- mayster (maystir), *me, see* *maister, man*.
- me, *adv. conj.*, cf. OFris. MDu. *men*; *but*, 194, 6.
- Mearch = March, *sb.*, OF. *March*, *Mars*; *March*, 197, 9.
- medcyn, *see* *medecine*.
- mēde, *sb.*, OE. *mēd, f.*; *reward*, 10, 28.
- medecine, *sb.*, OF. *medicine*; *medecine*; *medcyn*, 143, 13.
- mē (mee), *meete(n)*, *mei, see* *ic, mēte(n), muge(n)*.
- mei, *see* *may*.
- meiden, *meister, meit, see* *maiden, maister, mēte(n)*.
- meiðhād, *sb.*, OE. *mægðhād*; *virginity*, 192, 17.
- mēk, *adj.*, ON. *miukr*; *meeek*; *mēke*, 92, 16. e*Sth. mēok*, 195, 13.
- mēkelich, *mēkelȳ, see* *mēklȳ*.
- mēke(n), *wkv.*, OM. \**mēcan?*, cf. ON. *miukr*, 'mEEK'; *make meek*; *pt. sg. mēked*, 96, 23.
- mēkenesse, *mekill, see* *mēknes, micel*.
- mēklȳ, *adv.*, based on *mēk*; *meeekly*, 96, 30; *mēkelȳ*, 146, 30. *Sth. mēkelich*, 236, 9.
- mēknes, *mēkenesse, sb.*, based on *mēk*; *meeekness*, 100, 6; *mēkenesse*, 236, 27.
- mēl, *sb.*, OM. *mēl*, WS. *mæl*; *time, occasion, meal*, 21, 16.
- mēlde(n), *wkv.*, OE. *meldian*, *mēldian*; *declare, accuse*; *Nth. inf. mēld*, 155, 31.
- melle(n), *wkv.*, OE. *medler, meller*; *mix, mingle, meddle*; *Sth. pp. imelled*, 221, 25; *ymelled*, 223, 10.
- mellyng, *sb.*, based on OF. *meller*; *mingling*, 224, 13.
- membre, *sb.*, OF. *membre*; *member*, 232, 21. *Nth. pl. membris*, 139, 24.
- memorie, *sb.*, OF. *memorie*; *memory, remembrance*, 119, 2.
- menāce(n), *wkv.*, OF. *menacier*; *menace, threaten*; *inf. menācen*, 104, 25.
- mēne(n), *wkv.*, OF. *mener*; *manage, urge on; behave, act*; *Nth. pp. mēnd*, 158, 13.
- mēne(n), *wkv.*, OE. *mānan*; *mean; indicate, signify; moan, complain*; *pr. 1 sg. mēne*, 20, 21; *pr. 3 sg. mēneþ* (O), 9, 3. *Nth. pr. 3 sg. mēnes*, 83, 10; *pl. sg. mēnyt, moaned*, 167, 12; *ment*, 156, 16.
- mēnȳzē, *mēnȳhē, see* *mainē*.
- mennissk, *adj.*, ON. *menskr*, cogn. with OE. *mennisc*; *human*; *wk. menniske* (O), 12, 4.
- menske, *sb.*, ON. *mennska*; *dignity, honor*, 194, 32.
- menske(n), *wkv.*, ON. *menska, sb.*, cogn. with OE. *mennisc*; *dignify, honor*; *Nth. pr. 3 sg. menskes*, 129, 27.

ment, menȳ, *see* mēne(n), manī.  
 mēnyng, *sb.*, OE. \*mānung, *f.* ;  
*meaning*; tō mēnyng, *in meaning*,  
 222, 29.  
 mēok, merācle, *see* mēk, mirācle.  
 merc, *sb.*, OAng. merce, WS. mierce ;  
*mark*, 130, 17.  
 mercōr, *sb.*, OF. mercier ; *mercier*,  
 198, 28.  
 mercerȳe, *sb.*, OF. mercerie ; *mercery*,  
*company of mercers or merchants*,  
 232, 21.  
 merci, mercȳe, *sb.*, OF. merci ;  
*mercy, thanks*, 25, 24 ; mercȳe, 154,  
 27.  
 merciāble, *adj.*, OF. merciable ;  
*merciful, having mercy*, 104, 23.  
 merciful, *adj.*, OF. merci + ME. ful ;  
*merciful*, 104, 17.  
 Mercii, *sb.*, Lat. Mercii ; *Mercians*,  
 225, 21.  
 mercȳe, *see* merci.  
 mere, *sb.*, OAng. \*merre, allied to  
 merran, WS. mierran, 'hinder' ;  
*hindrance*, 128, 17.  
 merie, merȳ, *see* mirie.  
 Merlin, *sb.*, *Merlin*, 191, 13.  
 merre(n), *wkv.*, OE. merran ; *mar*,  
*injure* ; *pr.* 3 *sg.* merrið, 194, 32.  
 mersuīne, *sb.*, OE. mereswīn ; *sea-*  
*pig, porpoise, dolphin*, 151, 27.  
 merveyle, mervayl, *sb.*, OF. mer-  
 veille ; *marvel*, 90, 19 ; mervayl,  
 65, 17.  
 merȳ, *see* mirie.  
 mes, *sb.*, OF. mes ; *mess, course at*  
*table, feast* ; *pl.* mes, 57, 4.  
 meschēf, mischēf, *sb.*, OF. meschief ;  
*mischief, trouble* ; mischēfe, 118, 3 ;  
*pl.* meschēvys, 136, 28. INth. mis-  
 chief, 169, 15.  
 mēsselfenn, mēsself, *see* self.  
 messāge, *sb.*, OF. message ; *message* ;  
*errand, embassy* ; *in* messāge,  
 206, 6.  
 messāgēr, messangēr, *sb.*, OF.  
 messenger ; *messenger* ; *pl.* mes-  
 sagēres, 96, 9 ; messangērys, 106, 1.  
 messe, *sb.*, OE. mæsse, messe ; *mass*,  
 9, 2. Cf. masse.  
 messebōc, messebōk, *sb.*, OE.

mæssebōc, messebōc ; *mass book*,  
*missal*, 9, 2 ; messebōk, 76, 26.  
 messedai, *sb.*, OE. mæsse (messe)  
 dæg ; *massday, as.* 1, 12 ; massedæi,  
 1, 19.  
 messegēre, *sb.*, OF. messe + ON.  
 gervi ; *mass garments, things per-*  
*taining to the mass*, 76, 24.  
 messesōng, *sb.*, OE. mæsse (messe)  
 sōng ; *song of the mass*, 34, 19.  
 messinge, *sb.*, OF. mes + ME. -inge ;  
*messing, eating together*, 215, 22.  
 mēst, *see* mā.  
 mestēr, mistēr, mysteir, *sb.*, OF.  
 mestier ; *office, trade, occupation*,  
*need, necessity* ; mestēr, 200, 24 ;  
 mistēr, 139, 10. INth. it is nā  
 mysteir, *there is no need*, 170, 24.  
 mēsūre, *sb.*, OF. mesure ; *measure*,  
 147, 16.  
 mēte, mēt, *sb.*, OE. mete ; *meat*, 16,  
 12 ; *pl.* mēten, 22, 15. Nth. mēt,  
 171, 3.  
 mēte(n), *wkv.*, OE. mētan ; *meet* ;  
*inf.* meete, 239, 21 ; *pr. sbj. sg.*  
 mēte, 138, 20 ; *pt. sg.* mette, 66, 5 ;  
*pt. pl.* mettin, 60, 27 ; mett, 112,  
 22. INth. *inf.* meit = mēt, 170, 2.  
 mēte(n), *wkv.*, OE. gemātan ; *dream* ;  
*pt. sg.* mette, 227, 12.  
 mēte(n), *stv.*, OE. metan-mæt (5) ;  
*measure, mete* ; *pt. sg.* mette, 128,  
 18.  
 mēpynkyp, *see* pinke(n).  
 mett, *sb.*, OE. met ; *measure*, 147,  
 15.  
 mētyng, *sb.*, OE. mæting, *f.* ; *dream*,  
 228, 26.  
 meynē, meynteigne(n), *see* mainē,  
 maynteigne(n).  
 mī, mȳ, *see* mīn.  
 micel, mycel, michel, miche,  
 môche, *adj., adv.*, OE. mycel ;  
*much, great, large* ; mycel (eME.),  
 4, 12 ; michel, 38, 9 ; michil, 26,  
 14 ; michèle, 64, 2 ; miche, 65, 17 ;  
 myche, 125, 20 ; môche, 92, 11.  
 Nth. (NEMl.) mikell (O), 8, 21 ;  
 mikil, 52, 12 ; mykele, 124, 9 ;  
 mikel, 149, 28 ; mekil, 135, 3.  
 Sth. mūchel, 176, 12 ; *ds.* mūchele,

- 179, 3; *fds.* müclre, 185, 11; müchelere, 188, 4; müche, 181, 23.
- Michelmasse**, *sb.*, OE. Michahel + mæsse; *Michaelmas*, 209, 19.
- mid**, *midē*, *mit*, *prep. adv.*, OE. *mid*; *with*, 1, 6; *midē*, 15, 28; *mit*, 14, 11.
- middæi**, *sb.*, OE. *middæg*; *midday*, 1, 16.
- middel**, *sb.*, OE. *middel*; *middle*, *ds.* *midle*, 182, 15.
- middelærd**, *see* *midelērd*.
- middelnicht**, *adj.*, OE. *middelniht*; *midnight*, 82, 19.
- middenġard**, *sb.*, eSth. = *MI.* *mid-denġrd*; OE. *middanearđ*; *middle dwelling, earth*, 180, 18.
- midelērd**, *sb.*, OE. \**middel gearđ*, cf. *middan (mid) gearđ*; *mid-dwelling, abode of man, earth*, 157, 15. eSth. *middelærd*, 184, 22.
- midwintre**, *midwinter*, *sb.*, OE. *midwintre*; *midwinter*; *midwintre dæi*, *Christmas day*, 2, 10; *midwinter*, 7, 31.
- midside**, *sb.*, OE. *mid + side*; *mid-side, middle of the side*, 61, 15.
- Miġhēl**, *sb.*, Lat. *Michael*; *Michael*, 67, 19.
- miġt**, *miġht*, *myġht*, *sb.*, OM. *mæht*, *miht*, WS. *meaht*, *miht*; *might*; *miġht*, 55, 13; *myġht*, 106, 22; *pl.* *miġtis*, 51, 18; *mystes*, 103, 10.
- miġtful**, *sb.*, ME. *miġt + ful*; *mighty*, 101, 22.
- mightī**, *adj.*, OAng. *mæhtig*, WS. *mihtig*; *mighty*, 136, 1.
- mikell**, *see* *micel*.
- milce**, *sb.*, OE. *milds*, *milts*, *f.*; *mercy*, 1, 4.
- milde**, *adj.*, OE. *milde*; *mild*, 2, 27; *comp.* *mýlder*, 92, 17.
- mildelike**, *mýldelý*, *adv.*, OE. *mildelice*, *mildelice*; *mildly*, 18, 9; *mýldelý*, 97, 25.
- mīle**, *sb.*, OE. *mīl*, *f.*; *mile*; *long time*, 38, 1.
- milk**, *sb.*, OE. *meoluc*, *milc*; *milk*, 84, 23.
- mīn**, *mī*, *mý*, *pos. prn.*, OE. *mīn*; *mine*, 8, 13; *mī*, 38, 30; *mý*, 52, 18. eSth. *minne* < *mīne*, 184, 12, *fds.* *mīre* < *mīnre*, 182, 4.
- mīnde**, *adj.*, OE. \**gemynde*, *mýnde*; *mindful*, *minded*, 56, 3.
- ministre**, *sb.*, OF. *ministre*; *minister*; *pl.* *mynystyrs*, 147, 17; *pl.* *ministris*, 105, 13.
- minne**, *minster*, *see* *mīn*, *mynstre*.
- mintē(n)**, *wkw.*, OE. *myntan*; *think, intend*; *pt. sg.* *mint*, 4, 20.
- mirācle**, eME. *miracle*, *sb.*, OF. *miracle*; *miracle*; *miracle*, 5, 3; *mirācle*, 80, 7; *myrācle*, 99, 30. Nth. *merācle*, 131, 31.
- mīre**, *see* *mīn*.
- mīre**, *sb.*, OE. *mýre*; *mire*, 164, 31.
- mireþpe**, *myrthe*, *sb.*, OE. *myrþ*, *f.*; *mirth*, 43, 12; *myrthe*, 110, 30.
- Sth.** *mürkðe*, 180, 32; *mürðe*, 194, 32; *pl.* *mürðen*, 196, 17.
- mirie**, *merie*, *merý*, *adj.*, OE. *myrige*; *merry*, *pleasant*, 57, 14; *merie*, 245, 22; *merý*, 110, 28. Sth. *mürýe*, 244, 15.
- mirke**, *mirk*, *adj.*, OE. *myrce*, ON. *myrkr*; *dark*, *murky*, 16, 16; *mirk*, 77, 7.
- mirknes**, *sb.*, ON. *myrkr*, cogn. with OE. *mirce* + ME. *-nes*; *murkiness, darkness*, 150, 19.
- misdēde**, Sth. *misdēde*, *sb.*, OM. *misdēd*, WS. *misdād*, *f.*; *misdeed*, 21, 9; *pl.* *misdēdes*, 18, 13. Sth. *misdēde*, 180, 10.
- misdō(n)**, *adv.*, OE. *misdōn*; *do amiss, misdo*; *inf.* *misdōn*, 2, 4; *pt. pl.* *misdēde*, 97, 2. Sth. *pt. pl.* *misdūde*, 179, 10; *pp.* *misdō*, 206, 30.
- miseise**, *sb.*, OF. *mesaise*; *misease, trouble*, 202, 27.
- mīself**, *see* *self*.
- mislēve(n)**, *wkw.*, based on OM. *lēvan*, WS. *lievan*; *discredit, disbelieve*; *pp.* *mislēved*, 199, 13.
- mislich**, *adj.*, OE. *mislic*; *wanting in likeness, miserable (?)*, 194, 28.
- misliche(n)**, *wkw.*, Sth. = *MI.* *mislike(n)*; OE. *mislician*; *dislike, be displeasing*; *pr. 3 sg.* *mislicheð*, 176, 13.

- miss, mischēfe, *see* mysse, meschēf.
- mist, *sb.*, OE. *mist*; *mist*, 16, 20. eSth. *ds.* *miste*, 176, 18.
- mistake(n), *wkv.*, ON. *mistaka* -tök (6); *mistake*; *pp.* *mistākin*, 156, 24.
- mistēr, *mysteir*, *see* mestēr.
- mit, *see* mid.
- mīpe(n), *stv.*, OE. *mīðan*-mað (1); *avoid, conceal*; *inf.* *mīpe*, 84, 32.
- mix, *sb.*, OE. *meox*, *mix*; *dunghill*, 194, 25.
- mō, *adv.*, *adj.*, OE. *mā*, *adv.*; *more*, 32, 17; *comp.* *mōr*, 1, 7; *superl.* *mōst*, 19, 2. eSth. *comp.* *moare* = *mōre*, 226, 5.
- mōbill, mōbyll, *adj.*, OF. *moble*, *older mueble, moeble*; *moveable*, 147, 24; *as sb. pl.* *mōbylls*, 147, 28.
- moche, *see* micel.
- mōd, *sb.*, OE. *mōd*; *courage, pride*, 18, 10; *mood*, 227, 21; *ds.* *mōde* (eSth.), 181, 11.
- mōder, *sb.*, OE. *mōdor*; *mother*, 7, 8; *mooder*, 241, 2; *mōdur*, 128, 28; *mōdyrē*, 146, 25; *gs.* *mōder*, 220, 16; *moodres*, 240, 33.
- mōdī, *see* mōdȳ.
- mōdignesse, *sb.*, OE. *mōdigness, f.*; *courage, pride*, 9, 25.
- Mōdrēd, *sb.*, OF. *Mordret* in *Wace*; *Modred*, 181, 18; *gs.* *Mōdrēdis*, 182, 5; *ds.* *Mōdrēde*, 181, 3; *Mōdrēd*, 184, 3.
- mōdur, *see* mōder.
- mōdȳ, mōdī, *adj.*, OE. *mōdig*; *brave, proud*, MnE. *moody*, 48, 1; *mōdī*, 192, 3.
- mōdyrē, moghte (moht), *see* mōder, muge(n).
- mōlde, mōld, *sb.*, OE. *mōlde*; *ground, earth, mould*, 68, 12.
- mon, *see* man.
- moncūn, monek, monen, *see* mankin, munec, mune(n).
- mōne, *sb.*, OE. *mōna*; *moon*, 1, 15.
- mōne, *sb.*, OE. \**māne*, \**māne*, cf. *mānan*, *wkv.*; *moan*, 58, 14.
- monē, *sb.*, OF. *moneie*; *money*, 162, 31.
- mōneliht, *sb.*, OE. *mōna* + *lēoht*; *moonlight*, 81, 9.
- mōneð, monep, *sb.*, OE. *mōneð*; *month*, 197, 9; *pl.* *mōneð*, 34, 15; *mōnep*, 228, 22.
- monk, monke, *see* munec.
- mōntance, mōuntōuns, *sb.*, OF. *montance*, AN. *montance*; *amount*, 245, 2; *mōuntouns*, 94, 30.
- monument, *sb.*, OF. *monument*; *monument*, 143, 9.
- monweored, *sb.*, OE. *mannwerod*; *band of men*; *ds.* *monweorede*, 189, 8.
- mood, mooder, moot (moost), *see* mōd, mōder, mōt.
- mōr, *sb.*, OE. *mōr*; *moor, waste land*; lNth. *mure*, 169, 22. Sth. *pl.* *mōren*, 182, 11.
- mōre, moreȝe (moreghen), *see* mō, morwen.
- moreȝentide, moretide, *sb.*, OE. *morgentide*; *morning, morning*, 39, 28; *moretid*, 39, 16.
- moreyn, *sb.*, OF. *morine*; *murrain*, 224, 26.
- mōrne(n), *wkv.*, OE. *murnan*; *mourn*; *pt. sg.* *mōrned*, 106, 13. Cf. *murne(n)*.
- mornȳng, *sb.*, based on OE. *morgen*; *morning*, 103, 4.
- mōrnȳng, *sb.*, OE. *murnung*; *mourning*, 92, 1.
- Morrē, *sb.*, *Moray*, 158, 26.
- Mortemēr, *sb.*, OF. *Mortemer* (en -Brai); *Mortimer*; *Rogēr*, *sixth Baron Wigmore*, 227, 7.
- morð, *sb.*, OE. *morð*; *death, destruction*, 184, 23.
- morwen, moreȝe, *sb.*, OE. *morgen*; *morning, morning*, 29, 17; *moreȝe*, 40, 15; *marȝen*, 181, 7; *moreghen*, 212, 3.
- morweslēp, *sb.*, OM. *morgen* + *slēp*; *morning sleep*, 57, 14.
- mōst, *see* mō.
- mōt, *ptprv.*, OE. *mōt*-*mōste*; *may, must*; *pr. sg.* *mōt*, 9, 14; *mootē*, 241, 20; *pr. pl.* *mōtenn* (O), 13, 23; *mōte*, 42, 24; *pr. sbj. sg.* *mōte*, 13, 31; *pr. sbj. pl.* *mōten*, 232, 11; *pt.*

- sg. mōste, 4, 20; mōst, 53, 17; *pr.* 2 sg. mōstist, 51, 7.
- mōuntein, *sb.*, OF. montaigne; *mountain*, 101, 14.
- mōuntouns, *see* mōntance.
- mōupe, mōwpe, *see* mūp.
- mowe(n), *stv.*, OE. māwan-mēow (R); *mow*, *cut down*; *inf.* mowen, 176, 22.
- Mōysēs, *sb.*, OE. Mōysēs < Lat.; *Moses*, 104, 22.
- mūche, mūchel, mūchele, *see* micel.
- mūchele(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. mīkelle(n); OE. myclian; *enlarge*, *increase*; *inf.* mūchelen, 194, 31.
- muge(n), *ptprv.*, OM. \*mugan-mæhte, mihte (WS. meahthe, mihte); *have power*, *be able*, MnE. *may*, *might*; *inf.* mugen, 22, 26; *pr.* 1, 3 sg. mai, 3, 20; ma33 (O), 9, 10; maig, 16, 5; *pr.* 2 sg. mayht, 84, 21; *pr. pl.* mā3e, 41, 26; mu3e, 176, 23; mahen, 191, 18; muwen, 198, 29; mōwen, 52, 23; mōuwe, 51, 21; mōwe, 76, 29; mōun, 78, 31; mōw, 88, 13; mōwne, 105, 25; *pr. sbj. sg.* muge, 17, 19; *pt.* 1, 3 sg. mihte, 1, 7; myhte, 3, 17; mīhhte (O), 8, 21; migte, 14, 17; moucte, 75, 18; mouhte, 76, 13; *pt.* 2 sg. mi3te, 38, 8; mi3t, 43, 16; myhtes, 3, 25; mi3test, 43, 12; mihtest, 183, 6; *pt. pl.* muhten, 6, 8; mi3tten, 227, 25; *pt. sbj. sg.* muhte, 200, 7. Nth. *pt. sg.* myght, 132, 27; mycht, 166, 13; moht, 152, 28; *pt. pl.* moghte, 144, 22. Sth. *pr.* 1, 3 sg. mei, 176, 16.
- mūln, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. miln (mill); OE. mylen, myln; *mill*; *ds.* mūlne, 201, 1.
- multiplie(n), *wkv.*, OF. multiplier; *multiply*, *prosper*; *inf.* multipliēn, 100, 21.
- mūnd, *sb.*, OE. mund, mūnd, *f.*; *protector*, 184, 22.
- mūnde, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. mīnde; OE. (ge)mynde (mýnde); *memory*, *mind*, 199, 1.
- munec, munek, monek, monk, OE. munuc (-ec); *monk*; mōnek, 206, 6; mōnke, 111, 25; munk, 154, 1; *pl.* muneces, 1, 2; munekes, 4, 1; mōnkes, 75, 22.
- mūnechene, *sb.*, OE., mynecen, *f.*; *nun*, 188, 27.
- mune(n), *ptprv.*, OE. gemunan; munan-munde; *remember*, *think of*; *inf.* mōne, 55, 12; *pr.* 3 sg. muned, 32, 25; *pr. sbj. sg.* mune, 33, 6. Nth. *pr. pl.* mun, 158, 32; man, 170, 19.
- munk, *see* munec.
- Muntfort, *sb.*, OF. Mundford; *Montfort*; *Simōn of*, 227, 2; Perres of, 227, 6.
- mūrče, mūrče, mūrče, *see* mire3pe.
- mure, *see* mōr.
- murne(n), *wkv.*, OE. murnan; *mourn*; *inf.* murnen, 21, 17. Nth. *pr. ppl.* murnand, 133, 7. Cf. mōrne(n).
- mūrȳe, *see* mirie.
- mūp, mōūp, mōwþ, *sb.*, OE. mūð; *mouth*, 13, 27; mōūpe, 102, 19; mōwþe, 120, 5. eSth. *ds.* mūðe, 197, 14.
- mycel, myche, *see* micel.
- mychelnes, *sb.*, OE. micelness, *f.*; *greatness*, 101, 28.
- myddel, *adj.*, OE. midla; *middle*, 224, 11.
- myght, mykele, *see* mi3t, micel.
- mýldelȳ, mýlder, *see* mildelike, milde.
- myne(n), *wkv.*, OE. mynian, mynnan; *have in mind*, *think upon*; Nth. *inf.* myn, 129, 30.
- mynstre, minster, *sb.*, OE. mynster; ● *minster*, 1, 3; minster, 7, 27.
- mynstyr, myrācle, myrthe, *see* ministre, mirācle, mire3pe.
- mys, *adv.*, ON. mis; *badly*, *amiss*, 52, 14.
- myschaunce, *sb.*, OF. mescheance; *mischance*, *ill-fortune*, 91, 22.
- myscheif, misdēde, *see* meschēf, misdō(n).
- mysēse, *sb.*, OF. misaise; *misaise*, *trouble*, 118, 4. Cf. miseise.
- mys sawe, *sb.*, OE. \*missagu or new cpd.; *evil speaking*, 146, 29.



mysse, mis, *sb.*, ON. missa; *loss, privation*, 110, 30. Nth. mis, 139, 5.  
 mysse(n), *wkv.*, OE. missan; *miss*; *inf.* mysse, 232, 10.  
 mysseye(n), *wkv.*, OM. \*missecgan or new cpd.; *speak evil of, slander*; *pp.* mysseyd, 97, 6.  
 mysteir, *see* mistēr.  
 mysūse(n), *wkv.*, OF. mesuser; *mis-use*; *pp.* mysused, 235, 20.  
 mýtred, *adj.*, OF. mitre + OE. -ed(e); *mitred*, 229, 30.

N.

nā, *see* nān.  
 na, *adv.*, OE. nā, by shortening; *no*, 70, 32.  
 naam, nabbe(n), *see* nime(n), nāve(n).  
 nāciōn, *sb.*, OF. nacion(un); *nation*, 133, 31.  
 nadre, nāvre, nafd, *see* neddre, nēvre, nāve(n).  
 naʒle(n), nayle(n), *wkv.*, OE. næglian; *nail*; *pp.* naʒledd (O), 12, 7; nayled, 60, 11.  
 naht, *adv.*, OE. nāwiht, nāht (naht); *naught, not*, 2, 6; nat, 97, 31; nauʒt, 100, 16. eSth. nawiht, 193, 23; nawt, 193, 17. Cf. noht.  
 nai, nay, *adv.*, ON. nei, cogn. with OE. nā; *nay, no*, 25, 13; nay, 107, 5.  
 nāked, *adj.*, OE. nacod; *naked*, 16, 23.  
 nalde, nām, *see* wille(n), nāme.  
 nāme, nome, eME. name, *sb.*, OE. nama; *name*, 13, 26; nome, 191, 17. Nth. nām, 134, 24.  
 nāmēly, nāmēlic, *adv.*, OE. nama + ME. lȳ; *namely*, 91, 3. Nth. nāmēlic, 148, 4.  
 namōre, namōre, *adv.*, OE. nā + māra; *no more, not at all*, 58, 19; namōre, 239, 32.  
 nān, nā, *adj. prn.*, eME., Nth. = MI. nōn; OE. nān; *none, no*, 1, 7; nā, 2, 22; *gs.* nāness, 12, 32. eSth. as. nānne, 179, 30; nenne, 200, 20.

narwe, nareu, narrow, *adj.*, OE. nearu; *narrow, confined, small*, 17, 7; nareu, 3, 12; narrow, 222, 13.  
 nas, nat, nāt, *see* bē(n), naht, wite(n).  
 nathelēes, *adv.*, OE. nāþylās; *nevertheless*, 243, 17.  
 napemō, *adv.*, OE. nā ðy (ðc) mā; *no more*, 206, 25.  
 nāþing, *prn.*, Nth. = MI. nōþing; OE. nān ðing; *nothing*, 150, 29.  
 nauʒt, *see* naht.  
 nāve(n), *wkv.*, OE. nabban < ne habban; *not to have*. Nth. *pt. sg.* nafd, 155, 6. Sth. *pr. 2 sg.* navest (eSth.), 194, 10; *pr. 3 sg.* navð (eSth.), 180, 12; nāveð, 200, 25; *pr. pl.* nabbeð, 179, 9.  
 naver, (navere), nawiht (nāwt), nay, *see* nēvre, naht, nai.  
 nayl, *sb.*, OE. nægl, nægel; *nail*, 86, 28.  
 naylen, *see* naʒle(n).  
 ne, ni, *neg. part.*, OE. ne; *not*, 1, 8; ni, 178, 20.  
 nēaver, *see* nēvre.  
 neb, *sb.*, OE. nebb; *beak, face*, 41, 9.  
 necessariē, *sb.*, OF. necessaire, \*necessairie; *necessary*, 239, 19.  
 nēd, *see* nēde.  
 neddre, nadre, *sb.*, OM. nēddre, WS. nēddre, *f.*; *adder*, 17, 2; *pl.* nadres, by shortening, 3, 10.  
 nēde, *sb.*, OM. nēd, WS. nēed, *f.*; *need*, 9, 4; nēd (for nēde?), 18, 5. eSth. *ds.* nēoden, 187, 20; nēode, 199, 25. Kt. nēed, 217, 18; *pl.* nēedes, 211, 13.  
 nēde, *adv.*, OM. nēde, WS. nēde; *necessarily, of necessity*, 9, 17; *at need*, 119, 21.  
 nēde(n), *wkv.*, OM. nēdan, WS. nēdan; *force, compel, urge, to be necessary*; *pr. 3 sg.* nēdeð, 18, 23; nēdeth, 119, 23. Sth. *pr. 3 sg.* nēodeð (eSth.), 202, 4; *pr. pl.* nēdeð, 201, 8; *pp.* inēd, 201, 11.  
 nēdful, *adj.*, OE. nēod + ful; *full of need, necessitous*, 24, 2; nēdful, 146, 20.

- nēdi, *adj.*, OAng. nēdig, WS. nēdig; *needy, oppressed*, 129, 21.
- nēdys, *adv.*, OM. nēdes, WS. nēdes; *of necessity, needs*, 91, 24.
- nefe, *sb.*, OE. nefa; *nephew*, 1, 7; *pl. neves*, 2, 25.
- nefen, *see* nevene.
- negge(n), neiʒe(n), *wkv.*, OM. genē-gan; *approach, draw near; inf. neggen*, 17, 15; *pr. 3 sg. neiʒeþ*, 65, 13; *pr. sbj. sg. negge*, 14, 2. Nth. *inf. negh*, 141, 32.
- neʒbūr, *sb.*, OM. nēhgebūr, WS. nēahgebūr; *neighbour*, 101, 17.
- Nth. neghteþoure, 147, 19; neghtbōur, 147, 24. Sth. *pl. neiheþoures*, 202, 11.
- neghest, neghteþoure (neghtbōur), *see* nēh, neʒbūr.
- nēh, nei, niʒ, *adj. adv.*, OM. nēh, WS. nēah; *near (nigh)*, 1, 3; niʒ, 36, 13; *wk. neie*, 38, 16; *neye (adv.)*, 84, 14; nȳ, 62, 27; *comp. nēre (adv.)*, *nearly*, 110, 26; *superl. next*, 116, 23. INth. *comp. neir*, 168, 32; *superl. neghest*, 129, 21; *next*, 128, 12; *neist*, 130, 27. Sth. nēh, 186, 31; nei, 206, 5; nygh, 222, 25.
- nēhlēche(n), *wkv.*, OM. nēhlēcan-lēhte, WS. nēahlēcan-lēhte; *draw near, approach*, 192, 21.
- nei, *see* nēh.
- neidweis, *adv.*, INth. = Ml. nēdwais; OE. nēod + wæg; *of necessity*, 171, 27.
- neiʒe(n), neiheþōur, neir (neist), *see* negge(n), neʒbūr, neh.
- neiper, neyther, *indef. prn.*, OE. ne + ægðer; *neither*, 45, 1; *neyther*, 78, 29; *neythyr*, 109, 26.
- nekke, *sb.*, OE. hnecca; *neck*, 44, 31.
- nelle (nele, nolde, nalde), *see* wille.
- nemne(n), *wkv.*, OE. nemnan; *name, call by name; pp. nemnedd* (O), 11, 4; *nempned*, 228, 29. Sth. *pp. inempnet*, 191, 23.
- nenne, *see* nān.
- Nēod, Sanct, *sb.*, eME. = Ml. Nēd; OE. Nēot; *St. Neot's, Huntingdonshire*, 1, 11.
- nēode, nēode(n), *see* nēde, nēde(n).
- neomen, nēore, *see* nime(n), bē(n).
- neouste, neuste, *sb.*, OE. nēahwest, *f.*; *nearness, fellowship; ā neouste, next*, 185, 9; *neuste*, 186, 17.
- nēre, nēren (nēre), *see* nēh, bē(n).
- nērhand, *adj.*, OE. nēar + hand; *near at hand*, 151, 8.
- neruhliche, *adv.*, Sth. = Ml. naru-like; WS. nearulice; *narrowly, closely, carefully*, 202, 5.
- nes, Sth. = Ml. nas, *see* bē(n).
- nēse, *sb.*, OE. neosu, *f.* beside nosu, or possibly ON. nös, *f.*; *nose*, 14, 2.
- neste, *sb.*, OE. nest; *nest*, 144, 26.
- neʒ (neʒet), *sb.*, OE. nēat, *neut.*; *cow, ox, neat (cattle)*; neʒet, 23, 1; nēʒ, 86, 16.
- neuste, *see* neouste.
- nevene, nefen, *wkv.*, ON. nefna, cogn. with OE. nemnan; *name, tell, relate*; Nth. *inf. nefen*, 153, 25; *pr. 3 sg. nevenes*, 145, 27.
- neverpēlēʒ, *adv.*, OE. nāvre þȳ lās; *nevertheless*, 159, 15.
- nēvre, nevre, navere, *adv.*, OE. nāfre < ne āfre; *never*, 3, 26; nāvre (eME.), 3, 5; nāvere (eME.), 183, 11; *nevre*, 14, 13; *never te, never yet*, 213, 19; *never þē later, notwithstanding, besides*, 122, 9. Sth. *naver*, 181, 6; *navere*, 182, 29; *nēaver*, 195, 31.
- newe, newæ, *adj.*, OE. nēowe, OM. nēwe, WS. nēwe; *new*; newæ, 4, 15; *newe*, 16, 1. Sth. *nywe*, 209, 1.
- newe(n), *wkv.*, OM. nēwan, WS. nīwian; *renew, restore; inf. newe*, 125, 11; *pr. 3 sg. neweð*, 15, 10; *imp. sg. newe*, 18, 4.
- next (next, neye), *see* nēh.
- neynde, neys, *see* nȳnde, bē(n).
- neyther (neythyr), ni, *see* neiper, ne.
- Nichomēdes, *sb.*, Lat. Nicomedes; *Nichomedes I, king of Bithynia*; *gs. Nichomēdes*, 191, 23.
- nēd, niʒ, *see* nēd, nēh.

nigen, n̄yne, *adj.*, OE. nigon; *nine*, 33, 31; n̄yne, 225, 2.  
 nigentēne, *adj.*, OM. nigontēne, WS. t̄iene (t̄yne); *nineteen*, 3, 21.  
 niht, nig, niht, *sb.*, OE. niht, *night*, 1, 15; nig, 15, 18; nyzt, 47, 25; niht, 227, 12; *pl.* nihtes, 3, 3; nigtes, 33, 29; nig, 33, 31; niht, 185, 5.  
 nihtes, *adv.*, OE. nihtes; *at night*, *by night*, 203, 13.  
 nime(n), *stv.*, OE. niman-nōm (4); *take, seize*; *inf.* nimen, 46, 30; nim, 57, 12; *pr.* 3 *sg.* nimeð, 16, 15; *pr.* *sbj.* *sg.* nime, 226, 16; *pl.* *sg.* nam, 2, 24; nōm, 40, 24; naam, 213, 7; *pl.* *pl.* nāmen, 2, 1; nōme, 65, 22; *pl.* *sbj.* *sg.* nōme, 50, 26; *pp.* numen, 22, 6; nōme, 53, 7. *Sth.* *inf.* neomen.(eSth.), 193, 2; *pp.* inume, 183, 2; inōme, 42, 30.  
 Ninevē, *sb.*, Lat. Nineve; *Nineveh*, 73, 28.  
 nis, niste, *see* bē(n), wite(n).  
 nīp, nīpe, *sb.*, OE. nīð; *contention, envy, malice*, 9, 24; nīpe, 54, 15.  
 niðer, *adv.*, OE. niðor; *downwards*, 14, 3.  
 nīpful, *adj.*, OE. nīpful; *envious*, 9, 25.  
 nō (noan), *see* nōn.  
 nō, *adv.*, OE. nā; *not, not at all*, 35, 24.  
 nōble, nōbyll, *adj.*, OF. noble; *noble*, 73, 24; nōbyll, 105, 21; nōbill, 139, 5.  
 nōbleye, *sb.*, OF. noblei; *splendor, grandeur*, 210, 7.  
 Nōē, *sb.*, Lat. Noe; *Noah*, 73, 15; *gs.* Nōēs, 72, 1.  
 nōze(n), *ptprv.*, OE. ne + āgan-āhte; *ought not*; *pr.* 2 *sg.* nozt, 44, 20.  
 nogt (nozt, noght), nozt, *see* noht, nōze(n).  
 nōzwēr, *adv.*, OE. ne āhwēr; *nowhere*, 59, 28.  
 noht, nogt, noght, nozt, nouzt, nout, *prn. adv.*, OE. nāwiht, nāht, nōht; *nought, not*, 1, 8; nohht (O), 9, 16; nogt, 17, 15; nouzt, 57, 8; nout, 14, 9; nowt, 82, 22; nozt, 208, 17. Nth. noght, 128, 14.

noise, *sb.*, OF. noise; *noise*, 198, 27.  
 nōk, *sb.*, Ir. niuc?; *nook, corner*; *ferþyng nōke, value of a farthing*, 96, 8.  
 nome, *see* name.  
 nōme, *sb.*, ON. nām, or perh. OM. \*nōm; *seizure, pledge, hostage*, 28, 12.  
 nomecūðe, *adj.*, OE. namcūð; *renowned*, 197, 8.  
 nomeliche, *adv.*, OE. nama (nōma) + lice; *namely*, 199, 17.  
 nōn, nō, *adj.*, OE. nān; *none, no*; nōn, 16, 5; noon, 212, 23; nō, 29, 10. eSth. noan, 226, 16. Cf. nān.  
 nōn, *sb.*, OE. nōn; *noon*, 200, 3; noonē, 109, 2.  
 nōntid, *sb.*, OE. nōntid; *noontide*, 5, 14.  
 noon, noone, *see* nōn, nōn.  
 noonys, *sb.* < *adj.*, OE. ānes < ān; *nonce, occasion*, in phr. for the noonys, 113, 9.  
 noot, *see* wite(n).  
 nōr, *adv.*, OE. nāhwæðer, nāwðer, nāðer; *nor*, 49, 22.  
 Norman, *adj.*, *sb.*, OF. Norman, cf. OE. Norþmann; *Norman*; *pl.* Normans, 206, 19; Normannes, 209, 3.  
 Normandī, *sb.*, OF. Normandī; *Normandy*, 1, 19.  
 norð, north, *adv.*, OE. norð; *north*, 16, 26; north, 55, 21.  
 Northampton, *sb.*, OE. Norðhamtūn; *Northampton*; Jōhn, 233, 2.  
 norþeron, *adj.*, OE. norðerne; *north-ern*, 224, 11.  
 Northfolk, *sb.*, OE. Norðfolc; *Norfolk*; *ds.* Northfolke, 227, 3.  
 Norphūmberlōnd, *sb.*, OE. Norðhymbraland (lōnd); *Northumberland*, 221, 32.  
 Norphūmbre, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. Norþhimbre; OE. Norðhymbre, *pl. adj.*; *Northumbrian*; *pl.* Norphūmbres, 225, 25.  
 Norwic, Norwyche, *sb.*, OE. Norðwic; *Norwich*, 4, 29; Norwyche, 116, 19.  
 nōtar̄ye, *sb.*, OF. notariē; *notary*, 94, 10.

nôte = nute, *sb.*, OE. hnutu; *nut*, 77, 22.  
 notful, *adj.*, OE. notu + ful; *useful*, *advantageous*, 133, 15.  
 nōpelēs, nōdelēas, *adv. conj.*, OE. nā þy læs; *nevertheless*, 88, 7. eSth. nōdelēasē, 199, 31.  
 nōper, *see* nouter.  
 nōþing, *sb.*, OE. nān + þing; *nothing*, 38, 18.  
 noū (nōw), *see* nū, noht.  
 noughtwithstōndyng, *prep. adv.*, OE. nāwiht + wiðstōnding; *notwithstanding*, 232, 26.  
 nourisse(n), *wkv.*, OF. nurrir, nurriss-; *nourish*; *pt. sg.* nourissed, 101, 2.  
 nout, *see* noht.  
 nouter, nōper, *prn. conj.*, OE. nāhwæðer, nāwðer; *neither*, dial. *nawther*, 3, 32; *noyþer*, 58, 12; *nowthire*, 147, 2; *nowðer*, 194, 3; *nōþer*, 209, 2.  
 nōwiderwardes, *adv.*, OE. nāhwider + wardes; *no whither, in no direction*, 3, 17.  
 nōwor, *adv.*, OM. nāhwer, WS. hwær; *nowhere*, 15, 7.  
 nowt, nowðer (nowthire, noyþer), *see* noht, nouter.  
 noye(n), *wkv.*, OF. anoier; *annoy, be troublesome*; *pr. pl.* noye, 147, 22.  
 nū, noū, *adv. conj.*, OE. nū; *now*, 4, 28; noū, 49, 7; now̄, 89, 30.  
 Nūbie, *sb.*, OF. Nubie; *Nubia*, 42, 27.  
 nūl (nūlt), nūte (nūste), *see* wille *vb.*, wite(n).  
 nūpe, nūpen, *adv.*, OE. nū þā; *now then, now*, 37, 30; nūþen, 195, 30.  
 nȳ, nȳed, *see* nēh, nēd.  
 nȳede, *sb.*, Kt. = Ml. nēde; WS. nīed, *f.*; *desire*, 211, 12.  
 nygh, nyȳt, *see* nēh, niht.  
 nygun, *sb.*, based on Scand. \*hniggu, cf. ON. hnöggr, 'niggardly'; *niggard*, 88, 24.  
 nȳnde, neynde, *adj.*, OE. nigoða, mod. by ON. niundi?; *ninth*, 147, 23; *neynde*, 152, 9.

nȳne, *see* nigen.

Nynyan, *sb.*, OE. Ninias, Ninian; *Ninias*, 221, 30.  
 nȳse, *adj.*, OF. nice; *nice*, 121, 9.  
 nyte (nyste), nywe, *see* wite(n), newe.

## O.

ō, *interj.*, OE. ā; *oh*, 66, 9.  
 ȝ (ȝȝ), *adv.*, OE. ā; *ever*; ay and ȝȝ, *ever and aye*, 56, 26.  
 ō, ȝ, o, obout, *see* on, ȝn, of, abūten.  
 oc, *adv.*, OE. ac (oc); *but*, 1, 8.  
 ocecan, *sb.*, OF. ocecan; *ocean*, 220, 8.  
 occupie(n), *wkv.*, OF. occuper; *occupy*; *Sth. inf.* occupie, 221, 13; *pt. pl.* occupied, 221, 25.  
 Octōbre, *sb.*, OF. Octobre; *October*, 226, 22.  
 of, off, o, *prep. adv.*, OE. of; *of, from, off*, 1, 2; off (O), 8, 22; o, 38, 6.  
 ofdrēde(n), *stv.*, OM. ofdrēdan (WS. drēdan)-drēd (R); *frighten, terrify*; *pp.* ofdrēd, 1, 17. *Sth. pp.* ofdrēd, 177, 19; *pl.* ofdredde, 179, 5.  
 off, *see* of.  
 offere(n), *wkv.*, OE. offrian; *offer*; *inf.* offeren, 117, 2.  
 offēre(n), *wkv.*, OM. \*offēran, WS. \*offāran; *frighten off*; *pp.* offērd, 36, 27.  
 office, *sb.*, OF. office; *office*, 233, 25; offis, 22, 7; offys, 118, 10.  
 officēr, offycēr, *sb.*, OF. officier; *officer*; 233, 30; *pl.* offycēres, 117, 29.  
 offis (offys), offte, offycēr, *see* office, ofte, officēr.  
 ofrand, *sb.*, OF. offrende; *offering*, 135, 15.  
 ofright, *pp.* as *adj.*, OE. āfyrht, \*āfyrht < āfyrhtan; *afrighted*, 21, 14.  
 ofsēnde(n), *wkv.*, OE. ofsendan (sēndan); *send for, summon*; *inf.* ofsēnde, 204, 20.

ofservie(n), *wkv.*, OE. of + OF. servir; Sth. = Ml. ofserve(n); *deserve, merit*; *pr. pl.* ofserveþ, 214, 21.  
 ofslō(n), *stv.*, Sth. = Ml. ofslō(n); OE. ofslēan-slōh(g) (6); *strike off, kill, slay*; *pt. sg.* ofslōh, 188, 11.  
 ofspring, *sb.*, OE. ofspring; *offspring*, 25, 22. Nth. oxspring = osspring, 130, 21.  
 ofte, offte, often, *adv.*, OE. oft; *oft, often*; offte (O), 9, 17; oftyen, 98, 18; offte siþe, *see* oftesīde(n).  
 oftesīde(n), *adv.*, OE. oft + siðan; *ofttimes, often*; oftesīden, 203, 9; offte siþe (O), 12, 9. Cf. oft-sīpys(es).  
 ofpinche(n), *wkv.*, OE. ofþyncan-ðuhte (ðuhte); *displease; repent*; *pr. 3 sg.* ofþinchet, 176, 10.  
 oftsīpys, oftesythes, *adv.*, OE. oft + siðes; *ofttimes, often*; oftesythes, 144, 19. Cf. oftesīpe(n).  
 ofttyme, *adv.*, OE. oft + tīma; *ofttimes*, 235, 5.  
 oftyen, *see* ofte.  
 ofwundre(n), *wkv.*, OE. ofwundrian; *become astonished*; *pp.* ofwundred, 1, 16.  
 ogayn, ogayne, *see* agein.  
 oꝓains (oꝓayns), *see* agaynes.  
 oꝓe(n), oꝓe(n), owe(n), *ptprv.*, OE. āgan-āhte; *have, possess, own; ought*; *pr. 1, 3 sg.* oꝓg, 25, 27; ouh, 198, 1; *reg. pr. 3 sg.* oꝓyð, 113, 30; *pr. pl.* owen, 199, 16; owe, 236, 13; ouwe 3ē, 199, 25; *pt. sg.* oꝓte, 43, 8.  
 oꝓen, owen, oun, *adj.*, OE. āgen; *own*; eMl. āzhenn, 11, 12; ME. oꝓen, oun, 223, 29; *wk.* oune, 50, 26; 38, 12. eSth. āꝓe, 177, 6; *ds.* āhne, 193, 9; *fds.* āꝓere, 183, 3.  
 oꝓt (aꝓt), out, *indef. prn.*, OE. āwiht, aht, oht; *ought (auht), anything*, 38, 6; out, 202, 26. Cf. aꝓt.  
 oht, *adj.*, OE. āht; *brave, valiant*, 181, 1.  
 ökerere, *sb.*, ON. ökr, cogn. with OE. wöcor + OE. -ēre (ēre); *usurer*, 88, 22; *pl.* ökerers, 88, 1.

ökering, *sb.*, ON. ökr, cogn. with OE. wöcor + ME. -ing; *usury*, 88, 12.  
 ökrýe, *sb.*, ON. ökr, cogn. with OE. wöcor; *usury*, 147, 16.  
 öd, *adj.*, OM. ald, äld, WS. eald; *old*, 16, 14; oꝓld, 240, 17; *comp. pl.* elderē, 33, 13. eSth. *comp.* elder, 176, 1; *pl.* elderne, 206, 25. Cf. äld.  
 olhnunge, *sb.*, OE. öleccung, \*ölehnung, *f.*; *soothing, caressing, gentleness*, 193, 26.  
 olie, *sb.*, OF. olie; *oil*, 34, 11.  
 olle = ulle = wulle, *see* wille(n).  
 olühne(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. olihne(n); cf. OE. öleccan; *flatter*; *inf.* olühen, 202, 32.  
 omāng, *see* amāng.  
 öñ, ö, öne, *adj.*, OE. ān; *one*, 21, 11; eME. *as.* öñne, 3, 15; *ds.* öne, 43, 25; öne, 89, 5; ö, 43, 9; tōñ (< þat öñ), 26, 4; tō, 90, 31. Cf. ān (ā) and the reduced forms an, a.  
 on, ö, *prep. adv.*, OE. on; *on, in*, 1, 12; ö, 3, 28; onn (O), 9, 27; one, 146, 5.  
 önde, *sb.*, OE. anda, önda; *indignation, malice*, 54, 15.  
 önde, *sb.*, ON. andi, cognate OE. anda, 'envy'; *breath*, 19, 9.  
 onderstand, one, öne, *see* under-stande(n), on, öñ.  
 önes, önis, *adv.*, OE. ān + es; *once*; öny, 111, 13; with *at, at one, together, in fellowship*; al önes for al at önes, *wholly at one, united*, 239, 34.  
 oneste, onꝓönes, *see* honeste, aꝓönes.  
 önlöpý, *sb.*, OM. ānlöpig, WS. ānlöpig; *single, sole*, 215, 11.  
 onlīve, *adv.*, OE. on + *ds.* līfe; *alive*, 86, 10. Cf. līf.  
 önlý, önlých, *adv.*, OE. ānlīce; *only*, 94, 32; önlých, 94, 24.  
 öñne, onn, *see* öñ, on.  
 onnēape, onöh, *see* unöþe, inöh.  
 onöñ, *adv.*, OE. on ān; *anon, at once*, 26, 7.

- onont, *adv.*, OE. on-efn; *by, near*, 193, 25.
- onsāge, *sb.*, OE. onsagu, *f.*; *accusation, charge*; *pl.* onsāgen, 21, 9.
- onstad, *see* onstede(n).
- onstede(n), *stv.*, OE. \*onstedan-stæd, or ON. steðja-stadd (5); *stand, stand by*; *pt. sg.* onstad, 132, 26.
- onswere, onswerie(n), *see* answere, answere(n).
- onful, *adj.*, OE. \*andful, ondful; *envious*, 199, 18.
- onwar, *adv.*, OE. unwær; *unexpectedly*, 223, 23.
- onworpe(n), *wkv.*, OE. unweorðia(n); *disdain, dishonor, despise*; *pt. pl.* onworpede, 216, 18.
- ōnes, *see* ōnes.
- ōok = ōk, *sb.*, OE. āc; *oak*, 242, 2.
- ōold, ōoth, oother, *see* ōld, ōþ, ōþer.
- ōpene(n), ōpne(n), *wkv.*, OE. openian; *open*; *inf.* oppnenn (O), 12, 26; ōpenen, 199, 29; *imp. pl.* ōpeneþ, 101, 19; *pt. sg.* openede (eME.), 195, 32; ōpenede, 62, 15. Nth. *inf.* oppyn, 174, 30.
- ōpenlic, *adj.*, OE. openlic; *open, conspicuous*, 153, 28.
- ōpenlice (eME. openlice), ōpenliche, ōpenlik, ōpenlȳ, *adv.*, OE. openlice; *openly*, 4, 8. Nth. ōpenlik, 131, 29; ōpenlȳ, 154, 28. Sth. ōpenliche, 217, 17.
- opon, oppnenn, *see* upon, ōpene(n).
- oppressiōn, *sb.*, OF. oppression; *oppression*, 232, 22.
- oppyn, *see* ōpene(n).
- opwexe(n), *wkv.*, OE. \*upweaxan; Sth. = Ml. upwaxe(n); *grow up, increase*; *pr. pl.* opwexeþ, 219, 3.
- or, *see* ōþer.
- ōr, ōre, *adv. prep.*, ON. ār, cognate OE. ār, 'ere'; *ere, before*, 16, 14; ōre, 97, 23; *superl.* ōrest, 21, 25.
- orchard, *sb.*, OE. orceard < ort + geard; *orchard*, 109, 8.
- ōrd, *sb.*, OE. ord, ōrd; *beginning*, 45, 31. eSth. *ds.* ōrde, 178, 28.
- ordeine(n), ordeigne(n), ordān, *wkv.*, OF. ordeiner; *ordein*; *pt. pl.* ordeinede, 205, 28; *pp.* ordeyned, 117, 10; ordeigned, 236, 27. Nth. *inf.* ordān, 138, 18; *pt. sg.* ordānd, 143, 9; *pt. pl.* ordāned, 137, 10.
- ordenaunce, *sb.*, OF. ordenance; *ordinance*; ordynaunce, 233, 14; *pl.* ordenaunce, 117, 19; ordenaunces, 116, 20.
- ordere, *sb.*, OF. ordre; *order, religious order*, 120, 30; ordyre, 144, 14.
- ordeyne(n), ordynaunce, *see* ordeine(n), ordenaunce.
- ordyre, ōre, *see* ordere, ōr.
- ōre, *sb.*, OE. ār, *f.*; *oar*; *pl.* ōres, 86, 27.
- ōre, *sb.*, OE. ār, *f.*; *favor, grace*, 63, 10.
- orf, *sb.*, OE. orf; *cattle, inheritance, property*, 30, 32.
- original, *sb. adj.*, OF. original; *origin, original*, 238, 18.
- origt, *adv.*, OE. on riht; *aright*, 27, 2.
- orisūn, orisōun, *sb.*, OF. orisūn; *prayer, orison*, 40, 5; orisōunē, 140, 4.
- ormēte, *adj.*, OM. ormēte, WS. ormæte; *immense, immeasurable*, 5, 5.
- Ormin, *sb.*, ON. Orm, cogn. with OE. weorm, wyrn; *Ormin, Orm*; Orrmin (O), 13, 26.
- orn, ōt, *see* ūrne(n), wite(n).
- ōþ, ōth, ōoth, *sb.*, OE. āð; *oath*, 77, 22; ōth, 78, 10; ōoth, 240, 12. eSth. *ds.* ōþe, 226, 15.
- ōþer, or, *conj.*, OE. āghwæðer, āwðer, eME. ouðer; *or*, 13, 28; or, 51, 10; or... or, *either... or*, 21, 9. Nth. owthire, 144, 2; outhire, 144, 15.
- ōþer, oother, ōþor, *adj.*, OE. ōþer; *other, second*, 1, 18; oother, 240, 1; ōþor, 219, 22; tōþer (< þat ōþer), 77, 14; tōthire, 145, 25; *pl.* ōþre, 1, 5; tōðere, 30, 20. eSth. *gs.* ōðres, 177, 6.
- ōðerhwīles, *adv.*, OE. ōðer + hwīl, 1WS. hwyl, *at another time*, 199, 23.

ōu, ōuer (ōur), ouh (oun, ouwen),  
*see* pū, ūre, owe(n).  
 oule, *sb.*, OE. awul(ēl), *f.*; *awl*; *pl.*  
 oules, 61, 24.  
 oun (oune), ōvr, *see* ōʒe(n), ōver.  
 ōure, ōus, out, *see* ūre, ic, oʒt.  
 ōutcaste(n), *wkv.*, OE. ūt + ON.  
 kasta; *outcast*; *pp.* ōutcast, 238, 29.  
 ōute, ōüterliche, ōupe, *see* ūte,  
 ōutrelȳ, unne(n).  
 ōutrāge, *sb.*, OF. outrage < ultrage;  
*outrage, excess*, 134, 6.  
 ōutrelȳ, *adv.*, OE. ūtor + līce; *out-*  
*wardly, utterly, to the uttermost*,  
 244, 21. *Sth.* ōüterliche, 234, 26.  
 ouwe, *sb.*, OE. eowu; *ewe*, 53, 4.  
 ōuwer, *see* pū.  
 ōver, eME. over (ofer), *prep. adv.*,  
 OE. ofer; *over*; over (eME.), 1,  
 13; ōver, 237, 12. *Nth.* ōvr, 174, 9.  
 ōverall, ōveral, *adv.*, OE. ofer + OM.  
*Nth.* all; *over all, wholly, every-*  
*where*, 136, 12; ōveral, 202, 2.  
 ōvercume(n), *stv.*, OE. ofercuman-  
 cōm (4); *overcome*; *pr. sbj. sg.*  
 ōvercum, 102, 4; *pt. sg.* ōvercōme,  
 207, 6; *pp.* ōvercumen, 23, 12;  
 ōvercōme, 206, 25.  
 ōvergō(n), *anv.*, OE. ofergān-ēode;  
*go over, overcome*; *inf.* ōvergōn,  
 28, 30.  
 ōverheghe(n), *wkv.*, OAng. \*ofer-  
 hēan; *raise too high*; *Nth.* *pp.*  
 ōverheghede, 143, 27.  
 ōverkūð, *adj.*, OE. \*ofercūð; *familiar*;  
*comp.* ōverkūðre, *too familiar*, 200,  
 22.  
 ōverlōp, *sb.*, MLG. overlōp, cogn.  
 with OE. \*oferhlēap; *omission,*  
*skipping*, 155, 28.  
 ōverlyttill, *adv.*, OE. \*oferlytel; *too*  
*little*, 144, 15.  
 ōvermanȳ, *adj.*, OE. \*ofermanig;  
*very many, over many*, 235, 12.  
 ōvermāst, *adj.*, OE. ofer + māst;  
*overmost, outer*, 140, 12.  
 ōvermekill, *adv.*, OE. ofermicel, *adj.*,  
*overmuch, too much*, 144, 15.  
 ōvernōn, *sb.*, OE. ofernōn; *afternoon*,  
 208, 24.  
 ōverrenne(n), rinne(n), *stv.*, OE.

ofer + ON. renna (rinna) (3); *over-*  
*run, run over, recount*; *Nth. inf.*  
 ōverrin, 130, 8; *pr. 3 sg.* ōverrennes,  
 134, 26.  
 ōversē(n), *stv.*, OE. ofersēon-seah  
 (5); *observe, see, care for*; eME.  
*pr. 3 sg.* oversihð, 178, 18; *pt. sg.*  
 oversah, 181, 16.  
 ōverskyle, *adv.*, OE. ofer + ON.  
 skil; *beyond reason, without reason*,  
 96, 23.  
 ōvertāke(n), *stv.*, OE. ofer + ON.  
 taka-tōk (6); *overtake*; *pr. 3 sg.*  
 ōvertākeð, 29, 25; *pt. sg.* ōvyrtōke,  
 113, 2.  
 ōverðogt, *pp.* as *adj.*, OE. \*ofer-  
 ðencean-ðōhte (ðohte); *amazed,*  
*stupefied*, 26, 27.  
 ōverwēnde(n), *wkv.*, OE. ofer-  
 wendan, wendan; *turn over, go*  
*over*; *pt. sg.* ōverwente, 28, 29.  
 ōw, oway, *see* pū, awai.  
 ōwer (ōuwer, ōure), *see* ʒūr.  
 ōwer, *adv.*, OM. āhwēr, WS. āhwær;  
*everywhere, anywhere*, 3, 31; 4, 2.  
 owthire (outhire), owyth, *see* ōper,  
 ōʒe(n).  
 oxe, *sb.*, OE. oxa; *ox*, 57, 24.  
 Oxenefōrd, *sb.*, OE. Oxenaford;  
*Oxford*, 2, 24; *ds.* Oxenfōrde, 8, 5.  
 oxspring, *see* ofspring.  
 oyle, oyl, *sb.*, OF. oile; *oil*, 65, 7.  
*Nth.* oyle, 143, 12; oyl, 143, 15.  
 oys, *sb.*, OF. use, uise; *use*, 147, 10.

## P.

pade, *sb.*, ON. padda; *frog*; *pl.* pādes,  
 3, 10.  
 pāen, *adj. sb.*, OF. paien; *pagan*; *pl.*  
 pāens, 213, 18.  
 pāge, *sb.*, OF. page; *page*, 98, 25.  
 paie(n), paye(n), *wkv.*, OF. paier;  
*satisfy, pay*; *inf.* payen, 117, 5; *pt.*  
*sg.* paide, 212, 15; *pp.* paied, 26,  
 23; payd, 91, 13; paid, 141, 23.  
 paine, payne, *see* peyne.  
 pais, *sb.*, OF. pais, pes; *peace*, 2, 4.  
*Cf.* pēs.  
 paisible, *adj.*, OF. paisible; *peace-*  
*able*, 232, 25.

- pal, *sb.*, OE. *pæll*, Lat. *pallium*; *pall*, *costly cloth*, 38, 24.
- palais, *sb.*, OF. *palais*; *palace*, 42, 5.
- pāle, *adj.*, OF. *pale*; *pale*, 241, 9.
- palfrey, *sb.*, OF. *palefreid*; *palfrey*, *saddle-horse*; *pl. palfreys*, 48, 23.
- pāpe, *sb.*, eME., Nth. = Ml. *pōpe*; OE. *pāpa*; *pope*, 4, 18.
- Paradis, Paradys, *sb.*, OF. *Paradis* (*Parais*); *Paradise*, 64, 10.
- Parais, *sb.*, OF. *Parais* (*Paradis*); *Paradise*, 198, 12.
- paramūr, paramōūr, *sb.*, OF. *par amūr*, *adv. phr.*; *paramour*, 37, 6; *paramōūr*, 128, 19.
- parauntre, *see* peraventure.
- pardee, *interj.*, OF. *par + de(u)*; *pardee*, 239, 10.
- pardōn, *sb.*, OF. *pardōn*; *pardon*; 134, 20.
- paresche, *sb.*, OF. *paroche*; *parish*, 119, 22.
- Paris, Pariss, *sb.*, OF. *Paris*; *Paris*, 206, 27; *Pariss*, 163, 9.
- parlement, *sb.*, OF. *parlement*; *parliament*, *assembly*, 207, 1.
- parlūr, *sb.*, OF. *parloir*, *infl. by -ūr words*; *parlor*, *reception room*; *pl. parlūres*, 197, 18.
- part, *sb.*, OF. *part*; *part*, 38, 10.
- parte(n), *wkv.*, OF. *parter*; *part*; *inf. parten*, 65, 15; *pr. 2 sg. partest*, 241, 23; *pr. 3 sg. parted*, 198, 2; *imp. pl. partē*, 100, 8.
- partenēr, *sb.*, OF. *parcener*, *infl. by part*; *partner*; *pl. partenērs*, 225, 22.
- parting, *pt. ppl. as sb.* < *parten*; OF. *partir*; *parting*, 43, 14.
- partȳ, *sb.*, OF. *parti*; *party*, *side*; on *þē tō partȳ*, *on the one side*, 90, 31.
- partȳ, *sb.*, OF. *partie*; *part*, *portion*; a *partȳ*, *in part*, *partly*, *in some measure*, 93, 14.
- pas, *see* passe(n).
- pas, *sb.*, OF. *pas*; *pass*, *pace*, *passage*; 92, 20.
- passe(n), *wkv.*, OF. *passer*; *pass*; *inf. passen*, 105, 4; *pr. 3 sg. passeth*, 239, 6; *pr. subj. sg. passe*, 103, 3; *pp. passid*, 53, 6. Nth. *inf. pas*, 135, 21; *pr. pl. passes*, 144, 24; *pt. pl. passit*, 169, 21; *pp. past*, 133, 20; *passit*, 167, 18. Sth. *pr. pl. passeþ*, 223, 19; *pp. ypassed*, 216, 22.
- passiūn, passiōun, *sb.*, OF. *passiūn*; *passion*, *death*, *martyrdom*, 40, 6; *passiōun*, 139, 15.
- pāstee, *sb.*, OF. *pastē*; *pasty*, *pastry*; *pl. pastees*, 84, 24.
- pastūre, *sb.*, OF. *pasture*; *food*, *pasture*, 101, 2.
- paternoster, *sb.*, Lat. *pater noster*; *Lord's prayer*, 16, 25.
- patriarche, *sb.*, OF. *patriarche*; *patriarch*; *pl. patriarches*, 212, 32.
- patriark, *sb.*, Lat. *patriarchus*; *patriarch*, 77, 31.
- Paul, *see* Powel.
- pay, *sb.*, OF. *paie*; *satisfaction*, 120, 14; *pleasure*, 50, 18.
- payen (payd), payne, *see* paie(n), *paine*.
- pēce, *sb.*, OF. *piece*; *piece*; *pl. pēces*, 62, 1.
- peēs, *see* pēs.
- peir, *sb.*, OF. *pair*; *pair*; *peire*, 39, 23.
- Peitou, *sb.*, NF. *Peitowe*, OF. *Poitowe*; *Poitou*, 7, 11.
- pelēr, *sb.*, OF. *pilleur*; *robber*, 161, 1.
- pelyēr, *sb.*, OF. *peletier*; *furrier*, 116, 18.
- penaunce, penance, penans, *sb.*, OF. *penance*; *penance*, *suffering*, 56, 27; *penance*, 147, 26; *penans*, 157, 4; *penonce*, 218, 4.
- Pencrych, *sb.*, Welsh?; *Pencrych*, Richard, 224, 29.
- penī, penīe, *sb.*, OE. *pening*, *penig*; *penny*, 86, 21; *penīe*, 178, 10; *pl. penes*, 88, 25; *pens*, 118, 6.
- penonce, *see* penaunce.
- peoddare, *sb.*, cf. Skeat, *Etym. Dict.*, *pedlar*; *pedlar*, sch. *peddir*, 198, 27.
- pēple, pēpul, pōple, *sb.*, OF. *pueple*; *people*, 220, 11; *pēpul*, 119, 12; *pēpulle*, 125, 7; *pōple*, 74, 2; *puple*, 139, 11.
- peraventure, parauntre, *adv.*, OF.



- per aventure; *perchance*, 104, 7; *parauntre*, 205, 6.
- pēre, *sb.*, OE. pere(u); *pear*, 127, 19.
- pēre, *sb.*, OF. per; *peer*, *equal*, 139, 29.
- perel, *sb.*, OF. peril; *peril*, 92, 10.
- perfay, *adv.*, OF. per fei; *through faith, by my faith*, 167, 3.
- perfeccyōne, *sb.*, OF. perfeccion; *perfeccion*, 146, 21.
- perisse(n), *wkv.*, OF. perir; *pr. ind.* periss-; *perish*; *inf.* perissen, 100, 25. *Sth. pr. pl.* perisset = perisseþ, 211, 5; *pr. sbj. pl.* perissi, 211, 23.
- Pērs, *sb.*, OF. Peres, Pers; *Pierce*, 88, 18; *gs.* without ending, 89, 14.
- persāve(n), *wkv.*, INth. = Ml. percēve(n); OF. perceive; *perceive*; *pt. sg.* persāvit, 167, 23.
- persevere(n), *wkv.*, OF. perseverer; *persevere*; *pr. 3 sg.* persevereth, 238, 15.
- persōne, *sb.*, OF. persone; *person*, 147, 4.
- pertely, *adv.*, OF. (a)pert + ME. lȳ; *quickly, boldly*, 111, 20.
- pētrē, *sb.*, OE. pere(u) + trēo; *pear-tree*, 127, 19.
- pēs, pēse, *sb.*, AN. pēs, OF. paīs; *peace*; pēse, 111, 21; pēes, 233, 4.
- pestilence, *sb.*, OF. pestilence; *pestilence*, 239, 17.
- petē, *see* pitē.
- Pēter, *sb.*, OF. Peter; *Peter*, 116, 23; *gs.* Pētres, 1, 12.
- peyne, paine, *sb.*, OF. peine; *penalty, pain*, 117, 13; payne, 138, 28; *pl.* paines, 74, 24; paynes, 137, 20.
- peyneble, *adj. adv.*, OF. peineble; *careful, carefully*, 95, 30.
- peynte(n), *wkv.*, OF. peint, *pp.* to peindre; *paint, decorate*. *Sth. pp.* ipeyntēd, 49, 3; ypeynt, 221, 10.
- peynted, *adj.* < *pp.*, OF. peint < peindre; *painted*, 221, 11.
- peyntyng, *sb.*, based on OF. peint, *pp.* of peindre; *painting*, 221, 7.
- peys, *sb.*, NF. peis, OF. pois; *weight*, 91, 26.
- peyse(n), *wkv.*, NF. peiser, OF. poiser; *weigh*; *inf.* peyse, 88, 16.
- Phāran, *sb.*, Lat. Pharan; *Paran*, 35, 9.
- Phāraōn, -ūn, *sb.*, OF. Pharaon, AN. Pharaun; *Pharaoh*, 22, 1; Phāraūn, 23, 22.
- Philip, Filip, *sb.*, OF. Philip; *Philip*, 158, 29; Filip, 159, 21.
- philosōphe, *sb.*, OF. philosophe; *philosopher*, 216, 17.
- pich, *sb.*, OE. pic; *pitch*, 62, 17.
- Pict, *sb.*, OF. Pict, OE. Peoht, Piht; *Pict*; *pl.* Pictes, 220, 7.
- pik, *sb.*, OE. pic; *pike, spike*, 61, 16.
- pik(e)n, *wkv.*, ON. \*pika, cogn. with OE. pician; *cover with pitch, pitch*; *inf.* pike, 86, 23.
- Pilāte, *sb.*, OF. Pilate; *Pilate*, 137, 8.
- pile, *sb.*, OF. pel; *skin, peel*; pile and pip, *peel and pith*, i. e. *outside and inside*, 50, 13.
- pilēr, *sb.*, OF. piler; *pillar*, 40, 23; pylēr, 122, 30.
- pilerināge, *sb.*, OF. pelerinage; *pilgrimage*, 230, 21.
- pilgryme, *sb.*, OF. pelegrin; *pilgrim*, 229, 16.
- pilte(n), *wkv.*, OE. \*pyltan < Lat. pultare?; *push, thrust, knock, pelt*; *pp.* pilt, 26, 22.
- pīne, pīn, *sb.*, OE. \*pīn; cf. OE. pīnung, pīnness, or ON. pīna?; *torture, pain*; pīn, 53, 6; *pl.* pīnes, 3, 20. *Sth. pl.* pīnian, 197, 7.
- pine(n), *wkv.*, OE. pīnian; *torture, suffer pain*; *pt. pl.* pīned, 3, 4; pīneden, 4, 30; *pp.* pīned, 3, 5; pīned, 138, 24. *Nth. pr. 3 sg.* pīnnes, 150, 5. *Sth. inf.* pīniē, 180, 20.
- pīning, *sb.*, OE. pīnung, -ing; *torture*, 3, 5.
- pit, pitē, *sb.*, OE. pytt; *pit*, 63, 18; pitē, 50, 8; *pl.* pittes, 152, 12.
- pitē, *sb.*, OF. pitee; *pity*, 38, 17. *Nth.* petē, 136, 27.
- pip, *sb.*, OE. piða; *pith*, 50, 13.
- plāce, *sb.*, OF. place; *place*, 87, 28.
- plai, *sb.*, OE. plega; *joy, happiness*, 157, 6.
- plaine, *sb.*, OF. plaine; *plain, level country*, 160, 3.

- plante(n), *wkv.*, OE. plantian, OF. planter; *plant*; *pt. sg.* plantede, 4, 25.
- plâte, *sb.*, OF. plate; *plate, piece*; *pl. plâtes*, 31, 18.
- playinge, *sb.*, based on plegen; *playing*, 215, 22.
- playnli, *adv.*, OF. plain, *adj.* and *adv.*; *plainly, clearly, certainly*, 135, 21.
- plenêrlȳ, *adv.*, OF. plenier + ME. lȳ; *fully*, 96, 7.
- plentē, *sb.*, OF. plentē; *plenty*, 101, 12; *plente*, 243, 15.
- Plesseiz, *sb.*, OF. Plesseis; *Plessis*, Jōhan of, 227, 5.
- pleye(n), *wkv.*, OE. plegan; *play*; *pr. pl.* pleyen, 237, 11.
- pleyne(n), *wkv.*, OF. plaindre; *complain*; *inf.* pleyne, 238, 30; *pt. sg.* pleyned, 233, 27.
- pleyt, *see* plight.
- plight, *sb.*, OE. plight; *plight*, 134, 22; *pleyt*, 60, 7.
- plihtful, *adj.*, OE. pliht + ful; *dangerous, perilous*, 153, 19.
- plyzte(n), plyghte(n), *wkv.*, OE. plihtan; *promise, pledge, plight*; *inf.* plyghte, 95, 2; *pr. I sg.* plyzte, 124, 19.
- pōēr, *see* pōuēr.
- pōke, *sb.*, OE. poca; *bag*, 81, 30.
- poleat, *sb.*, OF. poule, 'hen' + OE. cætt; *polecat*, 244, 27.
- pollusyōne, *sb.*, NF. pollution; *pollution*, 147, 9.
- pomp, *sb.*, OF. pompe; *pomp*, 157, 26.
- pōpe, *sb.*, OE. pāpa; *pope, father*, 77, 31.
- pōple, pōre, *see* pēple, pōvre.
- portēr, *sb.*, OF. portier; *porter*, 35, 13.
- porveie(n), *wkv.*, OF. purveir; *provide, purvey*; *inf.* porveie, 51, 19; *pp.* porveid, 208, 10; *pl.* purveyde, 233, 4.
- pōst, *sb.*, OE. post; *post*; *pl.* pōstes, 181, 21.
- postel, *sb.*, OE. postol; *apostle*; *pl.* postless (O), 12, 4.
- Posthumus, *sb.*, Lat. Posthumus; *Posthumus*; Silvius, 220, 2.
- pot, *sb.*, OF. pot; *pot*; *pl.* pottes, 96, 24.
- pothecārie, *sb.*, OF. apotecaire; *apothecary*, 244, 24.
- pōtten, *see* putte(n).
- pōudre, *sb.*, OF. poudre; *powder*, 100, 22.
- pōuēr, pōwēr, pōēr, *sb.*, NF. pouer < poueir; OF. pouoir; *power, ability*; *upen here pōwer, according to their ability*, 116, 21; pōuēr, 215, 16; pōēr, 204, 14.
- Poule, pōund, *see* Powel, pūnd.
- pōure(n), *wkv.*, origin uncertain; *pour*; *pt. sg.* pōured, 245, 11.
- pōustē, *sb.*, OF. poestē, poustē; *power, ability*, 148, 16.
- pōver, *see* pōvre.
- pover, *sb.*, OF. poverte, beside povertē; *poverty*, 94, 16.
- pōvre, pōre, *adj.*, OF. povre: *poor*, 18, 7; pōre, 48, 20; pōver, 135, 12.
- Powel, Poule, *sb.*, OE. Pāwel; *Paul*, 117, 1; *ds.* Poule, 109, 22. *Kt.* Paul, 216, 27.
- pōwēr, *see* pōuēr.
- poynt, *sb.*, OF. point; *point*, 58, 3.
- poysōn, *sb.*, OF. poison; *poison*, 244, 17.
- prangle(n), *wkv.*, OE. \*prangan, cf. Goth. praggan; *fetter*; *pp.* prangled; 84, 19.
- praye, pray, *sb.*, OF. preie; *prey*, 219, 24. *Nth.* pray, 158, 22.
- prayen, prayère, *see* preie(n), preyère.
- prayinge, prayng, *sb.*, based on OF. preier; *praying*; *prayng*, 222, 19.
- prēche(n), *wkv.*, OF. prêcher; *preach*; *inf.* prēchen, 200, 20; prēche, 51, 1; *imp. pl.* prēche 3ē, 200, 18. *Nth.* *pr. ppl.* prēchand, 140, 30; *pt. sg.* prēchid, 136, 12.
- prēchūr, *sb.*, OF. prêchur; *preacher*, 213, 20.
- prēchyng, prēching, *pr. ppl.* as *sb.*; *preaching*, 120, 1; prēching, 137, 30.

- precious, *precios*, *adj.*, OF. *precios*; *precious*, 242, 12; *precios*, 139, 26.
- prede, *see* pryde.
- preie(n), preye(n), praye(n), *wkv.*, OF. *preier*; *pray*; *inf.* *preien*, 58, 30; *preye*, 51, 1; *pr.* 1 *sg.* *prey*, 106, 22; *pray*, 123, 31; *pr. pl.* *prayen*, 236, 27; *pt. sg.* *preyd*, 98, 10; *praid*, 139, 11; *preyde*, 244, 25; *pt. pl.* *prayde*, 223, 20. Nth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* *praies*, 129, 26.
- preise(n), praise(n), *wkv.*, OF. *preiser*; *praise*, *value*; *inf.* *preisen*, 198, 4; *pt. pl.* *preysed*, 89, 7; *pp.* *praised*, 134, 4.
- prejudys, *sc.*, OF. *prejudice*; *prejudice*, 117, 18.
- prelāt, *sb.*, OF. *prelat*; *prelate*; *pl.* *prelates*, 127, 4.
- preost, preove, presand, *see* prest, preve(n), present.
- prese, *sb.*, NF. *prēs*, OF. *preis*; *praise*, 160, 10.
- present, *sb.*, OF. *present*; *present*; *pl.* *present*, 28, 17. Nth. *presand*, 131, 14.
- presse(n), *wkv.*, OF. *presser*; *press*, *pursue*; Nth. *pt. pl.* *presit*, 175, 11.
- prest, preste, *sb.*, OE. *prēost*; *priest*, 119, 16; *pl.* *prēostes* (eME.), 4, 1; *ds.* *prēoste* (eME.), 197, 22.
- prest, *adj.*, OF. *prest*; *ready*, *prompt*, 61, 10.
- presume(n), *wkv.*, OF. *presumer*; *presume*; *pr. pl.* *presumen*, 236, 3.
- prevely, preye(n) (preyd), *see* prively, preie(n).
- preve(n), *wkv.*, OF. *pruever*, *prever*, *prover*; cf. *prōve(n)*; *prove*; *inf.* *prēve*, 88, 3. eME. *pr. subj. sg.* *prēove*, 199, 18.
- preyere, prayere, *sb.*, OF. *preiere*; *prayer*, 139, 9.
- preysen, price, *see* preise(n), pris.
- prike(n), *wkv.*, OE. *prician* (*priccan*); *prick*, *spur*, *as a horse*; *pt. pl.* *priked*, 161, 1.
- prikke, *sb.*, OE. *prica*; *prick*, *point*, *dot*, 215, 12.
- prime, *sb.*, OF. *prīme*; *prime*, *six in the morning*; *prime day*, 119, 2.
- prince, *sb.*, OF. *prince*; *prince*; *pl.* *princes*, 101, 20.
- principal, princpal, *adj.*, OF. *principal*; *principal*; *pl.* *principale*, 130, 9; *pryncipal*, 235, 28.
- priōr, *sb.*, NF. *prior*, OF. *priur*; *prior*, 1, 11.
- pris, price, prise, *sb.*, OF. *pris*; *prize*, *price*, *high esteem*, *value*, 27, 23; *prise*, 135, 14; *price*, 169, 4; *ds.* *pryce*, 105, 21.
- prisse(n), *wkv.*, OF. *prisier*; *appraise*, *value*, *praise*, *extol*; Nth. *inf.* *priss*, 169, 13.
- prisun, prisoun, prisōn, *sb.*, OF. *prison*, AN. *prison*; *prison*, 2, 26; *prisōn*, 42, 4; *prisoun*, 232, 5.
- prisunēr, *sb.*, OF. \**prisonier*, or based on *prisun*; *keeper of the prison*, 21, 6.
- privē, privee, *adj.*, OF. *privē*; *privy*, *secret*, 102, 7; *pryvē*, 99, 19; *privee*, 239, 13.
- prively, priviliche, *adv.*, OF. *privē* + ME. *ly*; *privily*, 243, 1; *pryvyly*, 98, 31; *prevely*, 113, 20. Sth. *priviliche*, 204, 12.
- privilege, *sb.*, OF. *privilege*; *privilege*, *special grant*; *pl.* *privileges for -es*, 4, 18.
- processiun, *sb.*, AN. *processiun*, OF. *procession*; *procession*, 8, 8.
- proclamaciōn, *sb.*, OF. *proclamacion*; *proclamation*, 233, 18.
- procure(n), *wkv.*, OF. *procurer*; *procure*; *pp.* *procuredē*, 147, 9.
- professyōn, *sb.*, OF. *profession*; *profession*, 110, 8.
- profitable, profytāble, *adj.*, OF. *profitable*; *profitable*, 234, 22; *profytāble*, 225, 33.
- profre(n), *wkv.*, OF. *proferer*; *proffer*, *offer*; *inf.* *profre*, 235, 2.
- profyt, *sb.*, OF. *profit*; *profit*, 223, 27.
- profytāble, *see* profitable.
- progenie, *sb.*, OF. *progenie*; *progeny*, 69, 10.
- prēloug, *sb.*, OF. *prologue*; *prologue*, *announcement*, 134, 23.
- prophecī, *sb.*, OF. *prophēcie*; *prophecy*, 131, 5.

prophète, *sb.*, OF. prophete; *prophet*, 73, 30.  
 propōse(n), *wkv.*, OF. proposer; *propose*; *pt. sg.* propōsed, 233, 1.  
 propre, propir, *adj.*, OF. propre; *proper*, 222, 4; propir, 136, 10.  
 prōud, *see* prūd.  
 prōut, *adj.*, OE. prūt; *proud*, 208, 4. Cf. prūd.  
 prōve(n), *wkv.*, OF. pruever; *prove*; *inf.* prōve, 106, 4. Nth. *pr.* 2 *sg.* prōves, 137, 12; *pr. sbj. pl.* pruf (Nth.), 167, 1. Cf. prēve(n).  
 prōwe, *sb.*, OF. prou; *profit*, 107, 21  
 prōwesse, *sb.*, OF. pruesse; *prowe*, 206, 28.  
 prūd, prōud, *adj.*, IOE. prūd, cf. ON. prūðr; *proud*, 31, 16; prōud, 48, 16; *superl.* prōudeste, 240, 20.  
 pruf, *see* prōve(n).  
 prūte, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. prīde; OE. prȳte; *pride*, 209, 13.  
 pruyde, prȳce, *see* prȳde, prīs.  
 prȳde, *sb.*, OE. prȳte; *pride*, 108, 11. WMI. pruyde, 120, 12. Kt. prēde, 211, 20.  
 pryncipal, pryvē, pryvylȳ, *see* principal, privē, prively.  
 pryvytē, *sb.*, OF. privetē; *secrecy*, *secret*, 94, 11.  
 pūnd, pōund, *sb.*, OE. pund, pūnd; *pound*; *pl.* pūnd, 47, 10; pōund, 94, 20; eME. *ds.* pūnde, 178, 10.  
 pūnde(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. pīnde(n); OE. pyndan (pȳndan); *impound*; *dam up, as water*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* pūnt, 200, 33; *pr. pl.* pūndeð, 201, 12.  
 punische(n), *wkv.*, OF. punir, puniss; *punish*; Sth. *pp.* ypunissed, 218, 12.  
 puple, *see* pōple.  
 pur, *prep.*, OF. pur; *for*, 89, 31.  
 pūr, *adj.*, OF. pur; *pure*, *simple*, 209, 2.  
 purchas, *sb.*, OF. pourchas; *earnings*, *endeavor*, 204, 22.  
 purgatorie, *sb.*, OF. purgatorie; *purgatory*, 217, 11.  
 purifie(n), *wkv.*, OF. purifier; *purify*; *inf.* purifie, 102, 9.

purple, *sb.*, OF. purple; *purple*, 192, 26.  
 pursue(n), *wkv.*, OF. por-poursuir; *pursue*, *follow after*, *take*; *pt. pl.* pursued, 222, 28.  
 purveyen, *see* porveie(n).  
 pūt, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. pit; OE. pytt; *pit*; *ds.* pütte, 182, 7.  
 pūtfalle, *sb.*, OE. \*pyttfeall, *f.*; *pitfall*, *trap*, 223, 24.  
 Putifar, *sb.*, Lat. Putiphar; *Potiphar*, 21, 1; 24, 17.  
 putte(n), *wkv.*, OE. potian, perh. OF. bouter, 'thrust'; *push*, *thrust*, *put*; *inf.* putten, 120, 13; *imp. sg.* putt, 102, 14; *pr. ppl.* puttyng, 233, 27; *pt. sg.* putte, 244, 17; put, 136, 29; *pt. 2 sg.* pōttest, 55, 9. Nth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* puttes, 143, 25. Sth. *pp.* yput, 222, 21.  
 pȳked, *pp.* as *adj.*, *piked*, *pointed*, 120, 23.  
 pylēr, pȳne(n), *see* pilēr, pīne(n).  
 pylgrymāge, *sb.*, OF. pelerinage, *infl.* by pilgrim < OF. pelegrin; *pilgrimage*, 98, 7.

## Q.

quā (quām, quat), quāc, quad (quat), *see* whō, quāke(n), quēðe(n).  
 quāke(n), Sth. quākie(n), *wkv.*, OE. cwacian; *quake*, *tremble*; *pt. sg.* quākede, 44, 10. Nth. *inf.* quac, 152, 8. eSth. *inf.* quakien, 182, 22.  
 qualle, *sb.*, OF. quaille; *quail*, 151, 27.  
 quān, quan (qwan, quane, quanne), *see* whō, whanne.  
 quantitee, *sb.*, OF. quantitē; *quantity*, 233, 15.  
 quarēl, *sb.*, OF. quarrel; *quarrel*, *square bolt*, 215, 18.  
 quarell, *sb.*, OF. querele; *quarrel*, 106, 5.  
 quārfor, *see* whērfōre.  
 quarterne, *sb.*, OE. cweartern, *neut.*; *prison*; *pl.* quarterne, 3, 9.

quārporu (quhārthrou), quāsā, *see* whērporu, whōsō.  
 quat, *see* whō, quēðe(n).  
 quatkin, *prn.*, OE. hwæt + cynn; *what kind of*, 133, 20.  
 quatsō, *indef. prn.*, OE. hwætswā; *what so*, 30, 14.  
 quatsōevere, *indef. prn.*, OE. hwætswā + æfre; *whatsoever*, 30, 12.  
 quēd, cwēad, quēad, *sb.*, OE. cwēad; *evil*, 50, 20. *Sth. ds.* cwēade, 200, 27; kwēad, 217, 8. *Kt. ds.* quēade, 216, 31.  
 quedur (quehepir), *see* wheper.  
 queintīs, *sb.*, NF. queintise, OF. cointise; *skill, wisdom*, 104, 8. Cf. quointise.  
 quelle(n), *wkv.*, OE. cwellan; *kill, archaic quell; inf.* quelle, 44, 20. *Nth. inf.* qwell, 159, 30.  
 quēme, *adj.*, OE. cwēme; *pleasant, agreeable*, 76, 28.  
 quēme, *sb.*, OE. cwēme; *pleasure, tō quēme*, 49, 25.  
 quen (quhen), *see* whanne.  
 quenching, *sb.*, based on OE. cwen-can; *quenching*, 18, 18.  
 quēne, *sb.*, OE. cwēn; *queen; cwēn* (eME.), 6, 6; cwēne, 74, 1; quēne, 42, 14.  
 quēðe(n), *stv.*, OE. cweðan-cwað (5); *speak, say; pt. sg.* quað, 22, 3; quad, 22, 21; quat, 83, 8; quod, 114, 7. *Sth. pt. sg.* cweð, 201, 23; quod, 193, 30; *pp.* iqueden, 176, 9.  
 quēðersō, *indef. prn.*, Nth. eME. = Ml. whepersō; OE. hwæðer + swā; *whether so*, 21, 21.  
 quhārthrou, *see* quārporu.  
 quhene, *adv.*, OE. hwanone, hwanan; *whence*, 173, 28.  
 quhill (quil), quī, *see* whil, whī.  
 quicliche, *adv.*, Sth. = Ml. quiklī, OE. \*cwiclice, cf. cwiculice; *quickly*, 207, 24.  
 quide, *sb.*, OE. cwīde; *what is said, word*, 191, 14.  
 quik, *adj.*, OE. cwic; *alive*, 141, 6.  
 quik, quic, *adv.*, OE. cwice; *quickly*, quyk, 88, 19.

quile (quilke), quile (quhill), *see* whilc, while.  
 quiles, *adv.*, eME., Nth. = Ml. whiles, OE. hwilum, mod. by *gen. advs.*; *whiles, at times*, 34, 10.  
 quilum, *see* whilem.  
 quiste, *sb.*, OE. cwis, *f. + t*; *will, testament*, 75, 27.  
 quite, *adj.*, OF. quite; *quit, free*, 44, 22.  
 quite(n), *wkv.*, OF. quiter; *requite, pay; inf.* quite, 54, 30.  
 quod, *see* quēðe(n).  
 quointise, *sb.*, OF. cointise; *skill, wisdom, ornament*, 208, 1.  
 quōr, *adv.*, eME., Nth. = Ml. whēr, whōr; OM. hwēr, hwār, WS. hwār, *where*, 33, 12.  
 quoynte, *adj.*, OF. coint; *happy, gay*, 57, 6.  
 quyk, quō, quōsō, *see* quik, whō, whōsō.  
 qwat, *see* whō.  
 qwell, qwyche, *see* quelle(n), which.

## R.

rac, *sb.*, allied to rakel, ON. ?; *haste, rush*, 52, 20.  
 rachtēge, *sb.*, OM. racentēge, *f.*, WS. racentēage; *chain, fetter; pl.* rachtēges (eME.), 3, 14.  
 rad (radde), radi, *see* rēde(n), rēdī.  
 rāde, *sb.*, eME., Nth. = Ml. rōde; OE. rād, *f.*; *road*, 196, 29.  
 rēd, rādesman, *see* rēd, rēdesman.  
 rāfiac, *sb.*, OE. rēafiac; *robbery, rapine*, 2, 11.  
 rāven, *see* rēve(n).  
 rāvēre, *sb.*, OE. rēafere; *robber*, 4, 4.  
 rafte, *see* rēve(n).  
 rāge, *sb.*, OF. rāge; *rage, folly*, 240, 9.  
 rāge(n), *wkv.*, OF. ragier; *rage, be wanton; Nth. pr. 3 sg.* rages, 127, 30.  
 ragged, *adj.*, cf. ON. rōgg, 'tuft, rag'; *ragged, shaggy*, 60, 9.  
 rais (raiss), *see* rīse(n).  
 rāke(n), *wkv.*, ON. raka; *rake or*

- sweep away, destroy; inf.* rāken, 24, 4.
- Ramesseie, *sb.*, OE. Ramesig (-eg); Ramsey (Huntingdonshire), 8, 9.
- Ramesē, *sb.*, Lat. Rameses; Rameses, 32, 32.
- ranc, rank, *adj.*, OE. ranc; *strong, proud, rank*, 23, 9.
- Randale, *sb.*, Randall; Schir Thomas, 169, 1.
- Randolf, *sb.*, Randolph, Earl of Chester, 5, 18.
- ransāke(n), *wkv.*, ON. rannsaka, cognate with OE. ræsn, 'house' and sacan, 'strive'; *ransack, search; inf.* ransāken, 30, 3.
- ransoune(n), *wkv.*, OF. ransonner, ransunner; *ransom; pr.* 3 *sg.* ransouneþ, 104, 18.
- rap, *sb.*, ON. \*hrap, cf. hrapa, 'rush'; *haste; 52, 20, rap and rac, hurry and haste.*
- rāp, *sb.*, eME., Nth. = Ml. rōp; OE. rāp; *rope; pl.* rāpes, 6, 29.
- rāpe(n), *wkv.*, ON. hrapa; *hasten; imp. pl.* rāpeð, 30, 29.
- raplī, *adv.*, ON. \*hrap, cf. Dan. rap, 'swift' + ME. li; *quickly*, 155, 26.
- rās, *see* rīse(n).
- ratch, *sb.*, OE. ræcc; *hunting dog; pl.* ratches, 62, 7.
- rað, *adj.*, OE. hræð; *quick; comp.* rāþer, 220, 15.
- rāðe, rāþe, *adv.*, OE. hraðe; *quickly*, 29, 25; raðe (eME.), 180, 11.
- ratte, *sb.*, OE. rætt, *f.*; *rat; pl.* rattes, 244, 26.
- Rauland, *sb.*, OF. Roland?; Roland, 126, 15.
- raunsūn, *sb.*, OF. raenson, ransom, AN. ransun; *redemption, ransom*, 94, 25.
- raw, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml. Sth. rowe; OE. rāw, *f.*; *row, line, order*, 133, 11.
- rēaden (rēadeð), rēaven (rēavien), *see* rēde(n), rēve(n).
- recche(n), reche(n), *wkv.*, OE. reccan, reccean; *tell, expound; inf.* rechen, 22, 22; *pr.* 1 *sg.* recche, 94, 23; *pt. sg.* rechede, 23, 28. Cf. reke(n).
- receyve(n), *wkv.*, OF. rece(i)ver; *receive; pr. pl.* receyveth, 122, 11; *pr. sbj. pl.* receyve, 122, 5; *pp.* receyved, 111, 6; reseyvet, 118, 28. Nth. *inf.* resayve, 139, 28; *pr.* 3 *sg.* rescheyves (INth.), 146, 6.
- reche(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. reke(n); OE. rēcan (reccan)-rōhte (rohte); *care, reck; pr.* 1 *sg.* reiche, 231, 18; *pr.* 3 *sg.* recðe, 180, 13.
- rēche(n), *wkv.*, OE. rācean-rāhte; *reach; inf.* rēche, 43, 21.
- reching, *sb.*, based on rechen; *interpretation*, 21, 22.
- recomande(n), *wkv.*, OF. recomander; *recommend; inf.* recomandyn, 118, 31.
- record, *sb.*, OF. record; *record; ds.* recorde, 234, 16.
- recorde(n), *wkv.*, OF. recorder; *record; pt. sg.* recorded, 105, 3.
- recreaunt, *sb.*, OF. recreant; *recreant, defeated*, 113, 5.
- recðe, rēd, *see* reche(n), rēde(n).
- rēd, redd, *adj.*, OE. rēad; *red; ds.* rēde, 47, 10; redd, 112, 11.
- rēd (rēd), rēde, *sb.*, ON. rēd, WS. rād, *f.*; *counsel, advice; rād*, 6, 18; rēd, 46, 21; *ds.* rēde, 70, 16. Sth. rēde, 176, 4.
- redde, *see* rēdi.
- rēde(n), *stv.*, OM. rēdan (WS. rādan)-rēd (R); *counsel, explain, read; inf.* rēdenn (O), 9, 10; *pr.* 1 *sg.* rēde, 24, 5; rēde, 15, 9; *pr. sbj. sg.* rēde, 52, 21; *pt. sg.* rēd, 155, 27. Nth. *inf.* rēd, 126, 2; *pr. ppl.* rēdande, 144, 3. Sth. *inf.* rēde, 206, 23; *pr.* 1 *sg.* rēade (eSth.), 193, 13; *imp. pl.* rēadeþ, 200, 19; *pt. sg.* radde, 45, 25; *pp.* rad, 35, 3; irad, 40, 4; irēd (WML), 123, 5. Kt. *pr. pl.* rēdeth, 210, 21.
- rēdesman, *sb.*, Sth. = ME. rēdesman; WS. rādesman; *counsellor; pl.* rādesmen, rēdesmen, 226, 5.
- rēdi, radi, redde, *adj.*, OE. \*rādig, extended from OE. rāde, 'ready'; *ready*, 17, 18; radi, 101, 7; redde, 133, 11.
- rēdilī, rēdiliche, *adv.*, OE. \*rādi-

- lice; *readily, quickly*, 239, 5. *Sth.* (SEML.), *rēdliche*, 69, 30.
- Rēdinge**, *sb.*, OE. *Rēadinge*; *pl.* name of people, then of place; *Reading*, Berks., 2, 2.
- rēdnes**, *sb.*, OE. *rēadness*, *f.*; *redness*, 148, 11.
- rēdunge**, *sb.*, OM. *rēding*, WS. *rād- ing*, *f.*; *reading*, 192, 3.
- Redvërs**, *sb.*, OF. *Redviers*, *Reviërs*; *Redvers*, Baldwin de, 2, 12.
- rēes**, *sb.*, OE. *ræs*; *rush, forward movement*, 111, 24.
- rēfe(n)**, *wkv.*, eME. = MI. *rēven*; OE. *hrēfan*; *roof*; *inf.* *rēfen*, 4, 14.
- refūse(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *refuser*; *refuse*; *pr. sbj. sg.* *refuse*, 118, 10.
- refūt**, *sb.*, OF. *refute*; *refuge*, 103, 24.
- reḡhellbōc**, *sb.*, OE. *regolbōc*; *book of canons or rules*, 8, 16.
- regnynge**, *sb.*, based on *regne(n)*; *reigning, ruling*, 236, 29.
- reiche**, *see reche(n)*.
- rein**, *sb.*, OE. *regn*; *rain*, 186, 6.
- reise(n)**, *wkv.*, ON. *reisa*, cogn. with OE. *ræran*; *raise*; *pr. 3 sg.* *reised*, 14, 11; *pt. sg.* *raised*, 132, 16; *pp.* *reysed*, 117, 6. *Nth. pr. 3 sg.* *raises*, 129, 22.
- reke(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *rēcan*, *reccan-rōhte* (*rohte*); *care, reck*; *Nth. pt. sbj. sg.* *roucht*, 167, 3.
- reke(n)**, *reche(n)*, *wkv.*, OM. *reccan-ræhte* (WS. *reahhte*); *stretch, extend, direct one's way, go, tell, recite*; *rekyn*, 55, 21; *pt. pl.* *rekened*, 89, 5. Cf. *recche(n)*.
- religiūs**, *adj.* and *sb.*, OF. *religiūs* (*ous*); *religious*, 199, 5.
- relȳ(en)**, *wkv.*, OF. *relrier*, *ralier*; *rally*; *Nth. pt. sg.* *relȳit*, 167, 30.
- relyḡyōn**, *sb.*, OF. *religion*; *religion*, 112, 4.
- rēm**, *sb.*, OF. *realme*, *ream*; *realm*, 225, 16.
- rēm**, *sb.*, OE. *hrēam*; *cry, uproar*, 14, 11.
- remedeȳe**, *remedy*, *sb.*, OF. *remede*, perh. \**remedie*; *remedy*, 235, 28; *remedy*, 145, 13.
- remembre(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *remembrer*; *remember*; *pr. ppl.* *remembraunt* (for *-and*), 105, 9.
- remenaunt**, *sb.*, OF. *remanant*; *remnant, remainder*, 118, 7.
- rēnde(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *rendan*, *rēndan*; *rend, tear*; *pt. sg.* *rende*, 195, 21.
- renne(n)**, *rinne(n)*, *stv.*, ON. *renna* (*rinna*)—*rann* (3); *run*; *inf.* *renne*, 50, 30; *pt. sg.* *ran*, 78, 3. *Nth. imp. sg.* *ryn*, 141, 30; *pt. pl.* *ryn*, 141, 5.
- rente**, *sb.*, OF. *rente*; *revenue, rent*; *pl.* *rentes*, 4, 14.
- reope(n)**, *see ripe(n)*.
- repaire(n)**, *repāre(n)*, *wkv.*, OF. *repairer*; *repair, return*; *pr. 3 sg.* *repairith*, 245, 17. *INth. pp.* *re-pārit*, 168, 28.
- repente(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *repentir*; *repent*; *inf.* *repente*, 244, 22.
- repleet**, *adj.*, OF. *replet*; *replete, quite full*, 238, 7.
- reporte(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *reporter*; *report*; *pr. sbj. sg.* *report*, 239, 7.
- represente(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *representer*; *represent*; *pt. sg.* *represented*, 234, 3.
- reprōve(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *reprover*; *reprove*; *pt. sbj. sg.* *reprōved*, 234, 1; *pp.* *reprōffede*, 145, 21.
- rēquiem**, *sb.*, OF. *requiem*; *requiem*, 117, 21.
- rēre(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *ræran*; *rear, raise, build*; *inf.* *rēren*, 73, 2. *Sth. inf.* *rēre*, 210, 2.
- resayve**, *rescheyve*, *reseyvet*, *see receyve(n)*.
- rēsōn**, *rēsūn*, *rēsōūn*, *sb.*, OF. *reson*, AN. *resun*; *reason*, 105, 18; *resūn*, 133, 9; *rēsōūn*, 91, 6; *rēsōūne*, 141, 8.
- rēsōnable**, *adj.*, OF. *raisonable*; *reasonable*, 136, 26.
- reste**, *sb.*, OE. *rest*, *f.*; *rest*, 32, 28. *Nth. ryst*, 146, 23; *ryste*, 144, 5.
- restelēes**, *adj.*, OE. *restelēas* infl. by ME. *reste*; *restless*, 240, 32.
- restōre(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. *restorer*; *restore*; *inf.* *restōre*, 95, 24.
- rēsūn**, *see rēsōn*.
- Reuda**, *sb.*, *Reuda*, 222, 4.

- reuel, reul, *sb.*, OF. reule; *rule*, 155, 24, 26.
- reuful, *adj.*, OE. \*hrēowful; *rueful*, *sorrowful*, 92, 19.
- reuliche, *adv.*, OE. hrēowlice; *sadly*, *pitifully*, 60, 8.
- reulȳ, *see* reweli.
- reupe, rewðe, reuth, *sb.*, OE. \*hrēowð, *f.*; *sorrow*, *repentance*, *ruth*, 37, 19; rewðe, 30, 19. Nth. reuth, 129, 17.
- rēve(n), *wkv.*, OE. rēafian; *rob*, *plunder*; *inf.* rēven, 79, 19; *pr.* 3 *sg.* rēved, 198, 22; *pt. sg.* rāvede (eME.), 2, 1; rēvede, 7, 4; rafte, 55, 4; *pt. pl.* rāveden (eME.), 3, 25; *pp.* rafte, 115, 24. Nth. *inf.* rēve, 144, 12. Sth. *inf.* rēaven (eSth.), 197, 2; *imp. sg.* rēavīe, 200, 26.
- reward, *sb.*, OF. reward; *reward*, *regard*; tō þē reward of, *to the regard of, in respect to*, 218, 7.
- rewe, *sb.*, OE. rāw (rāw), *f.*; *row*; bȳ rewe, *in a row*, 228, 15.
- reweli, reulȳ, *adj.*, OE. hrēowlic; *sad*, *compassionate*, 30, 8; reulȳ, 59, 11.
- rewe(n), *stv.*, OE. hrēowan-hrēaw (R); *rue*, *repent*; *inf.* rewen, 20, 24; ruwen, 176, 21.
- rewme, *sb.*, OF. realme, reaume; *realm*, 236, 6.
- rewnesse, *sb.*, OE. hrēowness, *f.*; *pity*, 80, 9.
- rewðe (rewthe), reysed, *see* reupe, reise(n).
- rīce, rīche, *adj.*, OE. rīce, later infl. by OF. rīche; *powerful*, *rich*, 1, 6; *superl.* rīcheste, 182, 30; *richest*, 186, 23.
- Richard, *sb.*, OF. Richard; *Richard*, 206, 31.
- rīche, *sb.*, OE. rīce; *realm*; Sth. *ds.* rīchen, 183, 13.
- richelike, *adv.*, OE. rīchlice, mod. by OF. rīche; *richly*, 33, 26.
- richesse, *sb.*, OF. richesse; *wealth*, *riches*, 215, 17.
- richt, *see* riht.
- ride(n), *stv.*, OE. rīdan-rād (1); *ride*; *pr. ppl.* ridend, 4, 3; *pt. sg.* rīd, 52, 28; rīdd, 229, 6; rīdē, 106, 25; *pt. pl.* rīdyn, 112, 25. Sth. *pr. ppl.* rīdinde, 189, 16.
- rīfle(n), *wkv.*, OF. rīfler; *rifle*, *plunder*, *spoil*; *pp.* rīfild, 161, 2.
- rīft, *sb.*, OE. rīft; *veil*; *ds.* rīfte, 188, 26.
- rīz̄tfulnes, *sb.*, OE. \*rīhtfulnes, *f.*; *righteousness*, 101, 4.
- rīhtlȳ, *adv.*, OE. rīhtlice; *rightly*; 127, 24.
- rīhtwīs, *adj.*, OE. rīhtwīs; *righteous*, 139, 3.
- rīgolāge, *sb.*, OF. rīgolage; *sport*, *struggling*, *boisterous conduct*, 127, 31.
- rīgt, rīgte, *see* riht.
- rīgte(n), *wkv.*, OE. rīhtan; *straighten*, *correct*; *inf.* rīgten, 16, 27; *pr.* 3 *sg.* rīgteð, 15, 18.
- rīz̄tful, ryz̄tful, *adj.*, OE. \*rīhtful; *righteous*; ryz̄tful, 100, 21.
- rīht, rīgt, rīcht, *adj.*, OE. rīht; *right*; rīht, 10, 4; rīgt, 15, 23; rīcht, 76, 30; *right*, 127, 11; *ds.* rīgte, 20, 22; *be gōde rīhte*, *ds.*, *by good right*, 7, 3; *pl.* ryz̄ht, 233, 5.
- rīhtwisnesse, *sb.*, OE. rīhtwīsnes, *f.*; *righteousness*, 178, 15.
- rīke, *adj.*, Nth. = Ml. Sth. rīche; OE. rīce; *powerful*, *mighty*, *rich*, 126, 9.
- rīme, rīm, *sb.*, OE. rīm, *neut.*; *rime*, *number*, *song*, 9, 8. Nth. rīm, 129, 5.
- rīme(n), *wkv.*, OE. rīman; *number*, *rime*; Nth. *pr. ppl.* rīmand, 133, 13.
- rīne(n), *wkv.*, OE. rīgan, rīnan; *rain*; *inf.* rīne, 186, 6.
- rīng, *sb.*, OE. hring; *ring*, 24, 11; rīnge, 109, 27; *ds.* rīnge, 46, 20.
- rīnge(n), ryz̄nge(n), *stv.*, OE. rīngan -rang (rīng) (3); *ring*; *inf.* ryz̄nge, 123, 11; *pt. sg.* rīng, 238, 32. Nth. *pr. pl.* rīnges, 76, 25.
- rīnne(n), *see* renne(n).
- rīote, rīot, *sb.*, OF. riote; *riot*, 127, 30; 237, 9.
- rīotōūr, *sb.*, OF. rioteur, riotour; *brawler*, *rioter*, 238, 31.



- ripe, *adj.*, OE. *ripe*; *ripe*, 21, 26.  
 rīpe(n), *stv.*, OE. *rīpan-rāp* (1);  
*reap*; *inf.* *rīpen*, 176, 22. eSth.  
*imp. pl.* *reope* (< OAng. *reopan-*  
*rāp*), 196, 19.  
 rīse(n), *stv.*, OE. *rīsan-rās* (1); *rise*;  
*imp. sg.* *rīs*, 82, 28; *pt. sg.* *rās*  
 (eME.), 11, 9; *rīs*, 15, 3; *pt. pl.*  
*risen*, 2, 11; *pp.* *risenn* (O), 12, 6.  
 INth. *pt. sg.* *rais* = *rās*, 172, 16.  
 rīvelic, *adv.*, ON. *rīfr*, 'abundant' +  
 ME. *lic*; *abundantly, frequently,*  
*commonly*, 154, 7.  
 rīveling, *sb.*, OE. *rīfeling*; *a sort of*  
*shoe*; *rughfut rīveling (a nickname*  
*of the Scotch)*, 161, 5.  
 rīxe(n), *wkv.*, OE. *rīcsian*, *rixian*;  
*rule, reign*; *inf.* *rīxan*, 7, 8.  
 rixlē(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = MI. *rixle*(n);  
 OE. *rixlian*; *rule*; eSth. *pr. 3 sg.*  
*rixleoð*, 182, 30.  
 rō, *sb.*, ON. *rō*, cogn. with OE. *rōw*,  
*f.*; *rest, quiet*, 51, 19.  
 robbe(n), *wkv.*, OF. *rober*; *rob,*  
*plunder*; *pt. pl.* *robbed*, 165, 23.  
 Sth. *inf.* *robbȳ*, 205, 25.  
 robberie, *sb.*, OF. *roberie*; *robbery*,  
 209, 17.  
 robbȳ, *see* *robbe*(n).  
 rōbe, *sb.*, OF. *robe, robe, clothing*;  
*pl.* *rōbes*, 49, 4.  
 Rodbert, *sb.*, OF. *Rodberd*; *Robert,*  
*Earl of Gloucester*, 5, 11.  
 rōde, *sb.*, OE. *rād, f.*; *riding, journey,*  
*road*, 61, 27.  
 rōde, *sb.*, OE. *rōd, f.*; *cross, road,*  
 4, 31.  
 Roderik, *see* *Rodric*.  
 rōdetrē, *sb.*, OE. *rōd, f.* + *trēo*; *cross,*  
*road-tree*, 11, 26.  
 Rodric, Roderik, *sb.*, OF. *Rodric*;  
*Roderic*, 220, 18; *Roderik*, 220, 22.  
 Rogingham, *sb.*, *Rockingham* (North-  
 ampton), 4, 22.  
 rohlȳ, *adv.*, OE. \**rūhlice*; *roughly,*  
*savagely*, 149, 23.  
 rolle(n), *wkv.*, OF. *roller*; *roll*; *pr.*  
*3 sg.* *rolleth*, 241, 10.  
 Romare, *sb.*, NF. *Romare*, OF.  
 Roumare; *Romare, William of*,  
 5, 23.
- rōmaunse, rōmans, *sb.*, OF. *ro-*  
*mance*; *romance*, 115, 21; rōmans,  
 126, 2.  
 Rōmayn, *adj.*, OF. *roumain*, NF.  
 rōmain; *Roman*, 221, 28.  
 Rōme, *sb.*, OE. *Rōm, f.*, L. *Rōma*;  
*Rome*, 4, 17.  
 Romenel, *sb.*, OF. *Romenel*; *Romney*,  
 186, 9.  
 ron, *see* *rūn, rūne*.  
 rōnd, *adj.*, OF. *rond*, AN. *rund*;  
*round*; *wk.* *rōnde*, 126, 14.  
 rōng, *see* *ringe*(n).  
 rospe(n), *wkv.*, ON. \**raspen*, Dan.  
*raspe* or OF. *raspe*; *rasp, scrape,*  
*destroy*; *inf.* *rospen*, 24, 4.  
 rōste(n), *wkv.*, OF. *rostir*; *roast*;  
 Nth. *inf.* *rōst*, 171, 3; *pt. pl.* *rōstit*,  
 171, 15.  
 rōte, *sb.*, ON. *rōt, f.*; *root*, 127, 18.  
 rōte(n), *wkv.*, OE. *rotian*; *rot, become*  
*putrid*; *pp.* *rōted*, 58, 20.  
 rōten, *adj.*, ON. *rotinn*; *rotten,*  
*putrid*, 50, 12.  
 rōp, *sb.*, ON. *rāð*, cogn. with OM.  
*rēd*, WS. *ræd*; *counsel, advise,*  
*plan*; *ds.* *rōpe*, 86, 9.  
 rōðe(n), *wkv.*, ON. *rāða*, cogn. with  
 OE. *rādan*; *advise, counsel*; *inf.*  
*rōðe*, 75, 23.  
 rōū, *adj.*, OE. *rūh*; *rough, hairy*,  
 60, 9.  
 roucht, rōūn, *see* *reke*(n), *rūn*  
 (*rūne*).  
 rōunge(n), *wkv.*, OF. *ronger*; *gnaw,*  
*gnash with the teeth*, perh. Scot.  
*runch*; Nth. *inf.* *rōunge*, 156, 23.  
 rōūte, rōūt, *sb.*, OF. *route*; *company,*  
*army, rout*, 205, 28. Nth. *rōūt*,  
 138, 32; *rōwt*, 158, 16.  
 route(n), *wkv.*, ON. *rauta*; *roar,*  
*snore*; *pt. sg.* *routit*, 172, 10.  
 Rōveceastre, *sb.*, OE. *Hrōfesceaster*;  
*Rochester*, 6, 10.  
 rowe, *sb.*, OE. *rāw*, *raw, f.*; *row,*  
*straight line*, 62, 9.  
 rowe(n), *stv.*, OE. *rōwan-rēow* (R);  
*row, go by water, sail*; *inf.* *rowen*,  
 197, 2.  
 rōwt, *see* *rōūte*.  
 rūg, Sth. = MI. *riġ* (*riġġe*), *sb.*,

OE. hrycg; *back, ridge*; *ds.* rügge, 207, 9.  
 rugge(n), *wkv.*, ON. rugga; *rock, agitate, pull*; *pt. pl.* rugget, 142, 5.  
 rughfute, *sb.* as *adj.*, OE. ruh + fōt; *rough foot*, 161, 5.  
 rūme(n), *wkv.*, OE. rūman; *make room, enlarge*; *pt. sg.* rūmde, 186, 16.  
 rūne, rūn, ron, *sb.*, OE. rūn, *f.*; *secret, colloquy, counsel*, 178, 32; *language, letter, poem*; *rēden* rōūn, *direct the conversation*, 52, 21. Nth. rōn, 133, 9.  
 rūne(n), *wkv.*, OE. rūnian; *whisper, archaic round*; *pt. sg.* rūnde, 44, 14.  
 ruwen, *see* rewe(n).  
 rybawdȳe, *sb.*, OF. ribaudie; *ribaldry*, 121, 9.  
 rȳe, *sb.*, OE. ryge; *rye*, 158, 4.  
 rȳfe = rȳf, *adj.*, OE. rīf; *abundant, frequent*, 106, 21.  
 ryght, ryȳtful, *see* riht, riȳtful.  
 ryn, ryng, ryngen, *see* renne(n), ring, ringe(n).  
 ryste (ryst), *see* reste.  
 rȳve(n), *stv.*, ON. rīfa; *rive, tear, break*; *inf.* rȳve, 243, 32.

## S.

sacclāes, *sacrafise, see* saklēs, *sacrifice*.  
 sacrament, sacrement, *sb.*, OF. sacrement; *sacrament*, 122, 4; *sacrement*, 146, 7.  
 sacrifice, sacrafȳse, *sb.*, OF. sacrifice; *sacrifice*, 102, 21; *sacrafise*, 135, 13; *sacrifise*, 237, 13.  
 sāde, *adv.*, OE. sæde; *sufficiently, fully*, 122, 19.  
 sadel, sadil, OE. sadol; *saddle*, 61, 15.  
 sǣ, *see* sē.  
 sǣcle(n), *wkv.*, OM. sēclian, WS. sīeclian; *sicken, become sick*; *pt. sg.* sǣclede, 7, 33.  
 sægen, *see* seie(n).  
 sægen, *sb.*, OE. segen (sægen), *f.*; *saying, assertion*, 6, 28.

sæht, *adj.*, eME. = Ml. saht; OE. sæht; *at peace, reconciled*; *pl.* sǣhte, 2, 16.  
 sǣhte, sǣhtleden, *see* sahte, sahtle(n).  
 sǣin, sǣlf, *see* seie(n); *self*.  
 sǣri, *adj.*, OE. sārīg; *sad, sorrowful*, 186, 21.  
 sǣrinnesse, *sb.*, OE. sārigness, *f.*; *sorrow*, 183, 28.  
 sagh, saght, *see* sē, sahte.  
 sahh, sag, sagh, sauȳ, say, *see* sēn.  
 sahte, *sb.*, OE. sǣht, *f.*; *agreement, compact*, 7, 15; *sǣhte*, 7, 17. Nth. saght, 126, 16.  
 sahtle(n), *wkv.*, OE. sahtlian; *reconcile, make peace*; *pt. pl.* sahtlede, 6, 13; *sahtleden*, 6, 15.  
 saie, *see* seie(n).  
 saint, seint, sainte, seynte, sain, *adj. sb.*, OF. saint, *f.* sainte; *saint*; *seint*, 58, 25; *seynt*, 88, 21; *seynte* Jōhn, 106, 19; *Seynte Mārie*, 116, 15; *Seynt Mārie*, 118, 2. Nth. sain, 148, 1; *saint*, 160, 21; *sānt*, 131, 8. Sth. sein, 205, 13; *seinte*, 198, 16.  
 sāke, sāk, *sb.*, OE. sacu; *sake, cause*; *for . . . sāke, on account of*, 58, 16. Nth. sāk, 131, 16.  
 sākelēas, *see* sāklēs.  
 sakerynge, *pp. ppl.* as *sb.*, sacren, OF. sacrer; *consecration*, 123, 12.  
 saklēȳ, *adj.*, OE. saclēas; *innocent, without injury*; *sacclāes* (O), 11, 26; *saklēs*, 139, 6. eSth. sākelēas, 199, 13.  
 sal, salt, *see* schule(n).  
 Salamōn, *sb.*, OE. Salamōn; *Solomon*, 72, 4.  
 sǣld, *see* selle(n).  
 salve, *sb.*, OE. sealf, *f.*; *salve, remedy*, 198, 30.  
 sǣme, *see* schāme(n).  
 sǣme, same, *adj.*, OF. samr; *same*, 223, 5; *same*, 136, 14.  
 sǣmen, sǣmyn, sammyn, *adv.*, ON. saman; *together*, 79, 6; *sǣmyn*, 137, 18; *sammyn*, 170, 22.  
 samne(n), *wkv.*, OE. samnian; *collect, assemble*; *pp.* sammnedd (O), 9, 1.

sāmyñ, *see* sāmen.  
 sand, *sb.*, OE. sand, sōnd; *sand, land*, 161, 25.  
 sānde, *sb.*, OE. sand, sōnd, *f.*; *mission, message, messenger*; *pl.* sāndes, 2, 16.  
 sāne, *wkv.*, Nth. = Ml. seine(n); OE. segnian; *sign, mark with sign, bless*; *pt. sg.* sānyt (1Nth), 169, 12.  
 sāng, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml., Sth. sōng; OE. sang, sōng; *song*, 127, 5.  
 sannt (O), *sb.*, OE. sanct; *saint*, 8, 17.  
 sānt, *see* saint.  
 sār, *adj.*, Nth. = Ml. sōr; OE. sār; *sore, grievous, sad*; *superl.* sārest, 149, 32.  
 Sarasyn, Sarazin, *sb.*, OF. Sarazin; *Saracen, heathen*, 88, 2; *pl.* Sarazins, 126, 16; Sarasynes, 230, 4.  
 säre, *adv.*, Nth. for Ml. sōre; OE. säre; *sorely*, 77, 4; 109, 10.  
 sārlic, *adj.*, OE. sārlic; *sad, mournful*, 188, 18.  
 sārȳ, *adj.*, Nth. = Ml. sōrī; OE. sārīg; *sorry*, 154, 17.  
 Sātan, *sb.*, OF. Satan; *Satan*, 155, 7.  
 Sātanas, Satenas, *sb.*, L. Satanas; *Satan*, 16, 17; Satenas, 153, 10.  
 Saterdag, *sb.*, OE. Sæterdæg; *Saturday*, 209, 20.  
 sattel, *wkv.*, Nth. = Ml. settle(n); OE. setlan; *settle*; *inf.* sattel, 151, 24.  
 sau, *see* sawe.  
 Saul, *sb.*, OF. Saul; *Saul*, 131, 1.  
 sāule (sawle), saul, *sb.*, eME. Nth. = Ml. sowle, OE. sāwel, sāwl, *f.*; *soul*, 2, 22; sāwle, 9, 4; sāwle nēde, *soul's need*, 9, 4; sāwle berrhless (O), *soul's salvation*, 10, 24. Nth. saul, 142, 20; sawell, 156, 18; *pl.* sauls, 137, 22. eSth. *pl.* saule, 180, 16; sawlen, 197, 6. Kt. zaule, 216, 14; *pl.* saulen, 211, 24.  
 saumpul, *sb.*, OF. esample; *example, sample*, 127, 29.  
 sauve, *see* sāve(n).  
 sāve, *prep. and conj.*, OF. sauf; *save, except*, 73, 15.  
 sāve(n), *wkv.*, OF. salver, sauver,

saver; *save, preserve, observe*; *inf.* sāve, 117, 18; unwȳse tō sāve it, *ignorant in observing it*, 235, 17; *pr. sbj. sg.* sāve, 90, 12; *imp. sg.* sāve, 211, 4; sauve, 211, 22; *pp.* sāvēd, 74, 7. Nth. *pr. 3 sg.* sāves, 128, 21. Sth. *pp.* isauved, 211, 25.  
 Savvey, *sb.*, NF. Savei, OF. Savoi, *Savoy*; *ds.* Savveye, Perres of, *Peter, Earl of Richmond*, 227, 4.  
 savyōure, *sb.*, OF. saveour; *savior*, 119, 17.  
 sawe, *sb.*, OE. sagu; *saying, saw*, 97, 6; *pl.* sawes, 137, 1. Nth. sau, 148, 23.  
 sawell, *see* sāule.  
 sawtēre, *sb.*, OF. sautier < psaltier; *psalter*, 121, 1.  
 Saxon, *sb.*, OF. Saxon; *Saxon*; *pl.* Saxons, 203, 18; in Saxon, *against the Saxons, or in Saxony, that is England*, 224, 1; West Saxon, *the kingdom of the West Saxons*, 222, 26.  
 Saxonlȳch, *adv.*, OF. Saxon + līce; *like the Saxon*, 224, 9.  
 saye(n) (sayn, say), scǣ, *see* seie(n), hē.  
 scǣl, scǣrp, *see* schule(n), scharp.  
 scaft, *sb.*, eME. = Ml. schaft; OE. scaft; *shaft, arrow, spear*; *pl.* scaftes, 189, 30.  
 scane(n), *wkv.*, OE. scānan; *break*; eME. *pr. pl.* scanen, 189, 30.  
 scarslȳch, *adv.*, OF. escars + Sth. lȳch; *scarcely*, 225, 18.  
 scaterē(n), *wkv.*, ODu. scateren?; *scatter*; *pt. sg.* scatered, 2, 21.  
 scāðe, *sb.*, ON. skaði; *harm*, 29, 10.  
 scaw, sceal, *see* schewe(n), schule(n).  
 scēld, *sb.*, eME. = Ml. schēld; OM. sceld (scēld), WS. sciold; *shield*; *pl.* scēldes, 189, 30.  
 scēone, *adj.*, WS. scēone, sciene, OM. scēne; *beautiful, bright*, 190, 27.  
 sceort, *see* schort.  
 scēove(n), *stv.*, OE. scēofan (scūfan)–scēaf (2); *shove, move with violence*; eSth. *inf.* scēoven, 191, 2.  
 scerp, schaft, *see* scharp, shafte.

- schāme, *sb.*, OM. scamu (WS. sceamu, scamu); *shame, ignominy*, 42, 17. eSth. scheome, 195, 30. Sth. ssāme, 207, 16.
- schāme(n), *wkv.*, OE. scamian; *be ashamed, feel shame*; Sth. *imp. pl.* sāme 3ē, 207, 10.
- schāmlic, *adj.*, OE. scamlic; *shameful, base*, 153, 4.
- schāp, *sb.*, OM. gescap, WS. gesceap; *shape, image*, 62, 24.
- scharp, *adj.*, OM. scarp (WS. scearp); *sharp*, 60, 6; eME. scærp, 3, 12. Sth. scerp, 186, 15.
- schāpe, *sb.*, OM. scaða, WS. sceaða; *harm, injury*, 150, 4.
- schauing, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml. schowinge; OE. scēawung, *f.*; *showing*, 153, 28.
- schāve(n), *stv.*, OE. scafan-scōf (6); *shave*; *pp.* schāve, 120, 29.
- schē, schēawe(n), *see* hē, shewe(n).
- schēde(n), *stv.*, OE. scēadan-scēod (K); *separate, divide, shed*; *pt. pl.* schēd, 132, 19.
- schēde(n), *wkv.*, OM. \*scēdan, based on scēadan, *stv.*; *separate, divide, shed*; *pt. sg.* schedde, 122, 22. Sth. *pt. sg.* ssedde, 208, 30.
- schēlde(n), *wkv.*, OM. sceldan, WS. scieldan; *shield, protect*; *imp. sg.* schēlde, 123, 20. Sth. (SEMI.), *inf. silde(n)*, 15, 6; *pr. 3 sg.* sildeð, 17, 23; *pr. 3 sg.* schilde, 64, 3.
- schēnde(n), *wkv.*, OE. scendan, scēndan; *injure, disgrace*; *imp. pl.* schēndeð, 195, 30; *pp.* schent, 59, 10. Sth. *pp.* ischende, 125, 34.
- scheome, scheortliche, *see* schāme, schortlī.
- schēp, shēp, *sb.*, OM. scēp, WS. scēap; *sheep*, 53, 3; sēp = shēp, 15, 6; schēp, 86, 16.
- scheppe(n), *stv.*, OM. sceppan (WS. scieppan)-scōp (6); *shape, fashion, create*; *pt. sg.* schōp, 49, 17; schōpe, 62, 25; shoope, 245, 13. eSth. *pt. sg.* scōp, 178, 27.
- schēte(n), *stv.*, OE. scēotan-scēat (2); *shoot, throw*; *pp.* schōte, 61, 16. Sth. *pt. sg.* sscēt, 207, 24; *pp.* ischoten (eME.), 195, 33; issōte, 208, 20.
- schewe(n), *wkv.*, OE. scēawian; *show*; *inf.* shēawenn (O), 13, 1; schewe, 44, 15; shewe, 104, 13; *pr. 1 sg.* shewe, 227, 11; *pp.* shewed, 91, 1. Nth. *inf.* scaw, 130, 1; schau, 148, 24; schew, 130, 5; *pr. 3 sg.* schawes, 150, 15; *pr. ppl.* schewand, 144, 4; *pt. sg.* schawed, 155, 32; *pp.* schawed, 153, 29. eSth. *imp. pl.* schēaweð, 198, 31. Kt. *inf.* ssewý, 216, 1; scawý, 217, 16; *pr. pl.* scēaweth, 211, 28; *pt. sg.* scēawede, 213, 8.
- schift, *sb.*, OAng. \*scift, cf. scifan; *shift, turn, trick*; at a schift, *suddenly*, 152, 19.
- schilde(n), *see* schēlde(n).
- schip, ship, *sb.*, OE. scip; *ship*, 73, 18; scip (eME.), 1, 14. Sth. ssip, 205, 15; *pl.* scipen (eSth.), 185, 4.
- schipe(n), *wkv.*, OE. scipian; *take ship, navigate*; *pt. pl.* schipede, 220, 8.
- schipman, *sb.*, OE. scipman; *shipman, sailor*, 163, 13. eSth. *pl.* scipmen, 186, 9.
- schir, *see* sīre.
- schīre, *sb.*, OE. scīr, *f.*; *shire*, 227, 8.
- scho, *see* hē.
- schō, *sb.*, OM. scōh (scō), WS. scēoh (scēo); *shoe*; shō, 229, 12; *pl.* schōne, 120, 23.
- schorn, *see* shēre(n).
- schort, *adj.*, OM. scort, WS. sceort; *short*; eME. scort, 3, 11; schorte, 145, 2. eSth. sceort, 191, 2; ssort, 215, 10.
- schortlī, *adv.*, OAng. scortlice, WS. sceortlice; *shortly, briefly*, 133, 13. eSth. sceortlice, 198, 17.
- schōten, *see* schēte(n).
- schōtynge, *pr. ppl.* as *sb.*, based on OE. scēotan-scēat; *shooting*, 120, 19.
- schrēade, *sb.*, eSth. = Ml. schrēde; OE. scrēade; *shred, cutting*; *pl.* schrēaden, 202, 8.
- schrewe, *see* shrewe.

- schrīde(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *scrydan*; *clothe, enshroud*; *inf.* *schrīde*, 57, 7.
- schrīf**, *see* *schrīve(n)*.
- schrift**, *schrifft*, *sb.*, OE. *scrift*; *confession, shrift*, 156, 32; *ds.* *scrifte*, 18, 19; *schryfte*, 109, 30. *Sth. ds.* *ssrifte*, 218, 20.
- schrīve(n)**, *schrīve(n)*, *stv.*, OE. *scrīfan-scrāf* (1); *shrive*; *inf.* *schrīve*, 110, 16; *pp.* *scrīven*, 59, 10; *shrīven*, 75, 26; *schryvyn*, 110, 22. *Nth. pr. sbj. sg.* and *pl.* *scrīf*, 157, 3. *Sth. pt. sg.* *schrīf*, 199, 15; *pt. pl.* *ssrive*, 206, 20; *pp.* *ischrīven*, 199, 16; *ischryve*, 121, 30.
- schrouđ**, *sb.*, OE. *scrud*; *dress, garment, shroud*, 48, 20; 57, 4; *pl.* *srūd* = *shrūd*, 31, 15.
- schrūde(n)**, *wkv.*, *Sth.* = *Ml. schrīde(n)*; OE. *scryđan*; *clothe*; *inf.* *schrūden*, 201, 30; *pp.* *ischrūd*, 199, 4.
- schryft**, *see* *schrift*.
- schule(n)**, *shule(n)*, *ptprv.* OM. *seulan-scel, scæl* (WS. *seal*); *ought, shall*; *pr. 1*, 3 *sg.* *schal*, 37, 11; *schale*, 123, 22; *schalle*, 123, 5; *pr. 2 sg.* *shallt* (O), 9, 5; *schalt*, 49, 8; *pr. pl.* *shulenn* (O), 9, 23; *schullen*, 65, 17; *schul*, 65, 20; *schulyn*, 116, 21; *shōle wē*, 82, 6; *pt. 1*, 3 *sg.* *sculde* (eME.), 1, 7; *sholde* (O), 9, 17; *schōlde*, 68, 15; *schöld*, 71, 24; *pt. 2 sg.* *sculdest* (eME.), 3, 26; *scholdest*, 49, 30; *scholdist*, 55, 23; *pt. pl.* *scholde*, 46, 13. *Nth. pr. 1*, 3 *sg.* *sal*, 128, 17; *pr. 2 sg.* *salt*, 18, 15; *pr. pl.* *sal*, 133, 5; *pt. sg.* *suld*, 135, 25; *pt. pl.* *suld*, 130, 32; *pt. pl.* *sulden*, 17, 32. *Sth. pr. 1*, 3 *sg.* *scæl* (eSth.), 276, 21; *scæl* (eSth.), 177, 2; *ssel*, 215, 2; *pr. 2 sg.* *ssalt*, 204, 18; *sselt*, 215, 2; *pr. pl.* *sollen*, 212, 1; *ssolle*, 217, 18; *scule wē*, 179, 3; *pt. 1*, 3 *sg.* *ssolde*, 204, 8; *pt. pl.* *solden*, 213, 21; *pr. 2 sg.* *schuldest*, 194, 8.
- schune(n)**, *shune(n)*, *wkv.*, OE. *scunian*; *shun, avoid, abhor*; *inf.* *schōne*, 55, 8.
- schyl**, *sb.*, OM. \**scil*, cogn. with ON. *skil*; *reason, excuse*, 117, 14.
- scilwis**, *adj.*, ON. *skilwīss*; *wise in reason, wise*, 127, 15.
- scip** (*scipen*), *scipman*, *see* *schip, schipman*.
- Scitia**, *sb.*, Lat. *Scythia*; *Scythia*, 220, 8.
- scławe(n)** = *slawe(n)*, *wkv.*, eME. = *Ml. slowe(n)*; OE. *slāwian*; *be slow, negligent*; *inf.* *scławen*, 177, 13.
- scli**, *see* *slī*.
- scōle**, *skōle*, *sb.*, OE. *scōl*, *f.*, infl. by OF. *escole?*; *school*, 224, 17; *skōle*, 137, 29.
- scōp**, *see* *scheppe(n)*.
- scōre**, *sb.*, ON. *skor*, *f.*; *score*, 225, 1.
- scorn**, *sb.*, OF. *escorne*; *scorn, derision*; *pl.* *scornes*, 218, 14.
- scort**, *see* *schort*.
- Scot**, **Skot**, *sb.*, OE. *Scottas*, *pl.*; *Scot*; *pl.* *Scottes*, 159, 12; *Skottes*, 160, 20. *Sth. gpl.* *Scottene*, 222, 14.
- Scotlānd**, **Scotlōnd**, *sb.*, OE. *Scotland*; *Scotland*, 2, 15; *ds.* *Scotlōnde*, 189, 2.
- Scottysch**, **Scottys**, **Scottes**, *adj.*, OE. *Scyttisc*, infl. by *Scot*; *Scottish, Scotch*, 221, 28. *Nth.* *Scottys*, 159, 31; *Scottes*, 160, 7.
- scōwkyng**, *sb.*, based on root in *sculken* < ON. \**skulka*; cf. Dan. *skulke*; *skulking, treacherous relation*, 170, 12.
- scrift**, *see* *schrift*.
- scripe(n)** = *schrīpe(n)*, *stv.*, OE. *scrīđan-scrāđ* (1); *glide, go, fly*; eME. *inf.* *scrīpen*, 186, 15.
- sculen**, *see* *schule(n)*.
- scurn**, *wkv.*, origin uncertain; *hasten*; *Nth. inf.* *scurn*, 150, 26.
- sē**, *see* *sē(n)*, *pē*.
- sē** (*sē*), *sb.*, OE. *sā*; *sea*; eME. *sā*, 1, 13; *sē*, 19, 22; *gs.* *sēgs*, 19, 25. *Nth.* *sē*, 151, 17. eSth. *sēa*, 196, 33. *Kt.* *see*, 211, 1.
- sē**, *sb.*, OF. *sed*; *see* (*of a bishop*), *seat, throne*, 68, 4.
- sē**, *se*, *adv.*, OE. *sā* < *swā*; *so*, 178, 10; *se* (O), 10, 6.

- sēa, sēawȳe(n), *see* sē, schewe(n).  
 sēche(n), sēke(n), *wkv.*, OE. sēccean  
 -sōhte; *seek*; *inf.* sēche, 98, 28;  
 sēke, 90, 3; *pr.* 3 *sg.* sēkeð, 15, 17;  
*imp. sg.* sēch, 193, 3; *pr. ppl.* sē-  
 chand (Nth.?), 101, 19; sēchyng,  
 235, 12; *pt. sg.* sogt, 23, 23. *Sth.*  
*pr. pl.* sēkeð, 196, 13. *Kt. pr.* 3 *sg.*  
 zēkþ, 219, 20; *pr. sbj. sg.* zēche,  
 218, 29.  
 seck, *sb.*, ON. sekkr, cogn. with  
 OE. sæcc, Lat. saccus; *sack, bag*;  
*pl.* seckes, 26, 21.  
 secunde, *adj. sb.*, AN. secund, OF.  
 second; *second*, 225, 2.  
 sēd, *sb.*, OM. sēd, WS. sād; *seed*,  
 73, 10.  
 see, *see* sē.  
 seȳl, *sb.*, OF. seel; *seal*, 226, 21.  
 seen, *see* sē(n).  
 sefenfald, *sb.*, eME. = Ml. sevenföld;  
 OM. seofonfald, WS. -feald; *seven-  
 fold*; sefennfald (O), 12, 29. eSth.  
 seovevāld, 195, 4.  
 seffnde, seffne, *see* sevende, seven.  
 sēge(n), *wkv.*, OE. \*sāgan < sigan;  
*sink, fall*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* sēgeð, 27, 8.  
 seghen, *see* sē(n).  
 sēgründ, *sb.*, OE. sāgrund (gründ);  
*bottom of the sea*, 19, 19.  
 seie(n), saie(n), *wkv.*, OE. secgan  
 -sægde; *say*; *inf.* seien, 19, 3; sei,  
 2, 5; sāgen (eME.), 4, 28; sāin  
 (eME.), 4, 9; seyn, 119, 1; saie, 103,  
 23; sayne, 111, 28; say, 120, 4; *pr.*  
 1 *sg.* seȳe, 52, 9; *pr.* 2 *sg.* seȳst, 112,  
 7; *pr.* 3 *sg.* seȳþ, 65, 18; seȳþe, 111,  
 8; seið, 179, 23; *pr. sbj. sg.* sei, 18,  
 19; *imp. sg.* seię, 41, 27; *imp. pl.*  
 seið, 30, 30; *pt. sg.* sāde, 6, 5;  
 sēde, 37, 1; seide, 21, 19; seyð,  
 65, 30; *pt.* 2 *sg.* seidist, 51, 8; *pt.*  
 1 *pl.* sāden (eME.), 1, 17; seiden,  
 25, 4; *pp.* seid, 33, 9. Nth. *inf.*  
 saine, 160, 1; *pr.* 2 *sg.* sais, 138, 6;  
 seys, 91, 25; *pr.* 3 *sg.* sais, 150, 17;  
*pl. sg.* sayd, 135, 22; *pp.* sayde,  
 140, 15. *Sth. inf.* seggen, 179, 3;  
 siggen, 198, 1; sügge, 181, 6; *imp.*  
*pl.* siggeð, 197, 22; *pr. sbj. sg.*  
 segge, 179, 25; *pr. sbj. pl.* sigge wē,

211, 22; *pp.* iseyd, 60, 1; yseyd,  
 66, 31. *Kt. inf.* zigge, 215, 6;  
*pr.* 2 *sg.* zayst, 215, 5; *pr.* 3 *sg.*  
 zayþ, 215, 8; *pt. pl.* sēden, 213, 1;  
*pp.* yzēd, 216, 11.

seil, *sb.*, OE. segl; *sail*; *pl.* seiles,  
 205, 16; seyl, 86, 27.

sein, seint, seinte, *see* saint.

seinie(n), *wkv.*, *Sth.* = Ml. seine(n);  
 OE. segnian; *sign, marke with a  
 sign, bless*; *pp.* iseined, 226, 20.

sēk, *adj.*, OE. sēc; *sick*, 59, 9.  
 eSth. sēc, 181, 9.

sēke(n), *see* sēche(n).

sēkenisse, sekenes, *sb.*, OE. sēc-  
 ness, *f.*; *sickness, disease*; *pl.* sēke-  
 nisses, 104, 18; sēkenes, 143, 14.

sēking, *sb.*, based on OE. sēcan;  
*seeking, search*, 99, 32.

sēl, *sb.*, OM. sēl, WS. sāl; *time,  
 occasion*; on sēl, *on occasion, regu-  
 larly*, 21, 15; sēle, 95, 9.

sēl, *adj.*, OE. sēl; *good*; *Sth. gpl.*  
 sēlerc, 186, 30.

Sēland, *sb.*, OE. \*Sāland; *Seland*,  
 164, 6.

selc, *sb.*, OE. seolc; *silk*, 38, 24.

selcūth, *adj.*, OE. seldcūð; *strange,  
 wonderful*, 127, 5.

sēld, *see* shēld.

sēlde(n), sēldum, *adv.*, OE. seldom  
 (sēlden); *seldom*, 134, 3; sēlde, 36,  
 14; sēldum, 25, 21.

self, *prn.*, OE. self, *wk.* selfa; *self*;  
 eME. sælf, 8, 2; self, 38, 26; *wk.*  
 selve, 68, 4; *wk. pl.* selven, 59, 21;  
 combined with *pers. prn.* mēsselfenn  
 (O), 9, 8; miself, 44, 29; þȳself,  
 119, 24; þiselve, 50, 2; himmsellf  
 (O), 11, 23; himmsellfenn (O), 13,  
 1; hymself, 92, 8; *pl.* hemsself, 63,  
 20; hemsselfe, 118, 4. Nth. þām-  
 selfe, 144, 6; þaymesselfe, 146, 28.  
*Sth.* (eSth. seolf, 182, 10; seolve,  
 182, 18; seolven, 183, 23); sūlf,  
 177, 5; *ds.* sūlfne, 176, 14; com-  
 bined with *pers. prn.* himsūlf, 207,  
 28; *pl.* himsūlve, 177, 8. *Kt.* zelve,  
 217, 9; *pl.* hamzelve, 218, 22.

selhðe, *sb.*, OM. sēld, WS. sālð, *f.*;  
*happiness, felicity*, 193, 12.

sēli, *adj.*, OM. sēlig, WS. sēlig; *happy*, 24, 10; 80, 6.  
 selle(n), *wkv.*, OM. sellan-sælde (WS. sealde); *sell*; *inf.* selle, 86, 20; *pt. sg.* sōlde, 86, 15. Nth. *pp.* sæld, 130, 28; salde, 148, 22. Sth. *pp.* isōld, 36, 16.  
 sellȳ, *adj.*, OE. sellic < seldlic; *strange, marvellous*, 47, 27.  
 selve, selven, *see self*.  
 sēm, *sb.*, OE. sēam; *horse load*; *pl.* sēmes, 31, 21.  
 semblaunt, *sb.*, OF. semblant; *appearance, semblance*, 42, 8.  
 semblē, *sb.*, OF. semblē; *meeting*, 118, 25.  
 sēmely, *adj.*, ON. sēmligr; *agreeable, seemly*, 116, 6.  
 sēme(n), *wkv.*, OE. sēman; *befit, suit, seem*; *pr. 3 sg.* sēmeþþ (O), 9, 19; sēmeð, 25, 9; *pr. sbj. sg.* sēme, 50, 1; *pt. sg.* sēmyd, 108, 12; *pt. pl.* sēmede, 221, 10. Nth. *pr. 3 sg.* sēmes, 145, 6.  
 sen, *see sippen*.  
 sē(n), *stv.*, OM. sēon-sæh (WS. seah) (5); *see, look after, care for*; *inf.* sēn, 9, 10; seen, 33, 22; sē, 37, 2; *pr. 2 sg.* sēst, 81, 9; sȳst, 124, 11; *pr. 3 sg.* sēð, 15, 20; *pr. pl.* sēn, 20, 1; sēne, 124, 1; *pr. sbj. sg.* sē, 17, 15; *imp. sg.* sē, 102, 5; *pt. sg.* sahh (O), 12, 25; sag, 27, 29; sauþ, 47, 27; say, 58, 13; seiþe, 67, 18; sagh, 89, 29; sȳe, 108, 29; sawe, 113, 1; *pt. pl.* seiþe < sēþen, 41, 24; seiþen, 103, 18; *pt. sbj. sg.* sawe, 79, 12; sōge, 19, 4; *pp.* seyn, 63, 19; sēne, 85, 4. Nth. *inf.* sē, 127, 15; *pt. sg.* sey, 132, 26; sagh, 133, 8; *pp.* sēne, 129, 10. Sth. *pr. pl.* sēþ, 209, 7; *pr. sbj. sg.* sēo (eSth.), 195, 23; *pt. sg.* seh, 194, 12; seiþ, 229, 29; *pt. pl.* sȳe, 223, 16. Kt. *pr. 3 sg.* zȳþ, 219, 26; *pr. ppl.* zȳinde, 216, 8; *pt. pl.* seghen, 212, 16.  
 senche(n), *wkv.*, OE. sencan; *cause to sink, sink, drown*; *pt. sg.* senchte, 197, 3.  
 sēnde(n), *wkv.*, OE. sendan (sēndan);

*send*; *pr. 3 sg.* sēndeð, 31, 31; sēnt, 64, 24; *pr. pl.* sēnden, 27, 16; *pr. sbj. sg.* sēnde, 177, 3; *pt. sg.* sende, 1, 4; sēnde (O), 12, 13; sente, 24, 31; *pt. pl.* senden, 2, 9; *pp.* sent, 28, 18. Nth. *pt. pl.* sēnd = sendit, 171, 14. Sth. *pr. pl.* sēndet for sēndeþ, 177, 22; *pp.* isent, 42, 1; ysent, 69, 16. Kt. *inf.* zēnd, 217, 10.  
 Seneca, *sb.*, Lat. Seneca; *Seneca*, 200, 31.  
 Senek, *sb.*, OF. Senek; *Seneca*, 238, 10.  
 senne, sēo, sēoc, *see sinne, sē(n), sēk*.  
 seolf (seolve, seolven), seolver, *see self, silver*.  
 setel, *sb.*, eME. = MI. settel; OE. setl, setol; *seat, settle*, 195, 11.  
 seoððan, seove(n) (seovene), seoveniht, *see sippen, seven, sevenyht*.  
 seovevæld, *see sefenfæld*.  
 sēp, *see schēp*.  
 sēr, *adj.*, ON. sēr; *several*; *pl.* sērc, 126, 2; sēre, 135, 3.  
 sēr, *adj.*, OE. sēar; *sear*, 59, 9.  
 Seresberi (Sereberi), *sb.*, OE. Seoroburh (-byrig); based on Lat. Sorbiodunum; *Salisbury, Old Sarum* (Wiltshire); Rogēr of, 1, 5; 2, 24.  
 serfulli, *adv.*, OM. \*serfullic?; cf. Orm's serhfull; *sorrowfully*, 48, 8.  
 serjaunt, serġant, *sb.*, OF. sergant, -jant; *sergeant, man of law*, 98, 5; sergant, 212, 12.  
 serk, *sb.*, ON. serkr, cogn. with OE. serc; *shirt, Scotch sark*, 83, 16.  
 sermōne(n), *sb.*, OF. sermoner; *preach*, 245, 18.  
 sertayne, sertis, *see certain, certes*.  
 servāge, *sb.*, OF. servage; *service, servitude*, 94, 16.  
 servandē, *sb.*, OF. servant, modified by *pr. ppl.* of serven?; *servant*, 147, 28.  
 serve(n), *wkv.*, OF. servir; *serve*; *pr. pl.* serven, 39, 23; *pt. sg.* servede,

- 21, 15; *pt. pl.* serveden, 213, 30; *pp.* served, 48, 2. *Sth. inf.* servī, 195, 2.
- serves, *servīe(n)*, *see* *servīse*, *serve(n)*.
- servīse, *servīys*, *serves*, *sb.*, OF. *service*; *service*, 212, 1; *servīys*, 144, 27; *serves*, 120, 4.
- sēse(n), *sēsi(n)*, *wkv.*, OF. *saiser*; *put in possession of, take possession of, seize*; *pt. sg.* sēsīd, 115, 23.
- sēsōnd, *sb.*, OE. *sæ + sand* (sōnd); *sea sand*, 19, 6.
- sesse(n), *wkv.*, OF. *cesser*; *cease*; *pr. sbj. pl.* sesse, 146, 15. Cf. *cēse(n)*.
- sēsīde, *sb.*, OE. *sæ + sīde*; *seaside*, 222, 13.
- sēte, *sb.*, ON. *sāti*; *seat*, 105, 10.
- sēte, *adj.*, ON. *sāta*, cogn. with OE. *swēte*; *sweet, agreeable, pleasing*, 56, 15.
- Sep, *sb.*, OE. *Seth*, Lat. *Seth*; *Seth*, 64, 9.
- sethin, *seppen*, *septh*, *see* *sippen*.
- sette(n), *wkv.*, OE. *settan*; *place, set*; *pt. sg.* sette, 4, 13; *sett*, 101, 2; *settled*, 104, 3; *pt. pl.* setten, 60, 25; *sette*, 35, 27; *pp.* sett, 9, 7; *set*, 22, 7. *Sth. pp.* isæt (eME.), 183, 3; *iset*, 200, 24.
- seurtē, *sb.*, OF. *seurté*; *surety, pledge*, 114, 15.
- seven, *seve*, *adj.*, OE. *seofan*; *seven*; *pl.* seffne (O), 11, 15; *sevene*, 15, 21; *seve*, 42, 12. e*Sth.* *seovene*, 177, 4; *seove*, 180, 20. *Kt.* *zeve*, 218, 19.
- sevende, *adj.*, OE. *sefofoða*; *seventh*, 147, 11; *seffinde* (O), 12, 18; *seven = sevend*, 71, 8.
- seventī, *adj.*, OE. *seofontig*; *seventy*, 103, 9.
- sevenyght, *sb.*, OE. *seofon + niht. pl.*; *seven-night, week, sennight*, 109, 18. e*Sth.* *seoveniht*, 201, 3.
- sex, *adj.*, OM. *sex*, WS. *siex*, *six*; *six*; *sexe*, 15, 21.
- Sexisch, *adj.*, OE. *Sexisc*; *Saxon, of the Saxon*; *mas.* *Sexisne = Sexischne*, 186, 21.
- Sexlōnd, *sb.*, OE. *Seaxland(lōnd)*; *land of the Saxons*, 185, 16; *ds.* *Sexlōnde*, 189, 1.
- sexte, *adj.*, OM. *sexta*, WS. *siexta* (*sixta*); *sixth*, 12, 11.
- sextī, *sixtī*, *adj.*, OAng. *sextig*, WS. *siextig*, *sixtig* (*sextig*); *sixty*; *sextī fōt*, *sixty feet*, 151, 22; *sixtī*, 4, 24. *Kt.* *zixtī*, 216, 6.
- sey, *see* *sē(n)*.
- seylie(n), *wkv.*, *Sth.* = *Ml.* *seile(n)*; / OE. *seglian*; *sail*; *pt. pl.* *seylede*, 221, 2.
- seyn (seyde), *seyl*, *seynt* (*seynte*), *see* *seie(n)*, *seil*, *saint*.
- seyntwarī, *sb.*, OF. *saintuaire*, *saintuaire*; *sanctuary*, 124, 25.
- shadowe, *sb.*, OE. *sceadu*, *acc.* *sceadwe*, *f.*; *shadow*, 101, 5.
- shadowe(n), *wkv.*, OE. *sceadwian*; *shadow, shade*; *inf.* *shadow*, 103, 26.
- shāwe(n), *see* *schewe(n)*.
- shafte, *sb.*, OE. *scaft*, *f.*; *created thing, creature, creation*; *shafte* (O), 12, 32; *schaft*, 49, 17.
- shanke, *sb.*, OE. *scance*, *scanca*; *shank, leg*, 229, 14.
- shāpe(n), *wkv.*, OM. *scapian* (WS. *sceapian*); *shape*; *inf.* *shāpe*, 243, 17; *pp.* *shāped*, 77, 27.
- shāve(n), *stv.*, OM. *scafan* (WS. *sceafan*) - *scōf* (6); *shave, scrape*; *pp.* *shāven*, 23, 24.
- shēld, *sb.*, OM. *sceld* (*scēld*), WS. *sciold*; *shield*, 79, 28; *sēld = shēld*, 17, 23.
- shenke(n), *wkv.*, OE. *scencan*; *pour out*; *pr. pl.* *shenke*, 60, 20.
- shēp, *see* *schēp*.
- shēre(n), *stv.*, OE. *sceran-scaer* (4); *shear, cut, reap*; *inf.* *shēren*, 30, 27; *pp.* *schorn*, 57, 26.
- shewe(n), *shilde(n)*, *see* *schewe(n)*, *schēlde(n)*.
- shīne(n), *stv.*, OE. *scinan-scān* (1); *shine*; *pr. 3 sg.* *shīneð*, 228, 12; *pp.* *sinen*, 14, 10.
- shīr, *adj.*, OE. *scīr*; *bright, clear, pure*, 83, 1.
- shō, *see* *schō*.



- shrewe, schrewe, *sb.*, OE. *scrēawa*; *shrew, evil person*; *pl.* shrewes, 97, 2; schrewes, 121, 7.
- shriven, *see* schrive(n).
- shrȳn, *sb.*, OE. *scrīn*; *shrine*; *ds.* shrȳne, 227, 20.
- shuldre, *sb.*, OE. *sculdor*, *pl.* sculdru; *shoulder*, 83, 17; *pl.* shulderis, 103, 26. *Sth. pl.* ssöldren, 207, 18.
- shulen-sholde, *see* schule(n).
- shȳryng, *pr. ppl.* as *sb.*, OE. *scīnend*; *shining, glory*, 103, 19.
- sī, *see* bē(n), pē.
- sib, syb, *adj.*, OE. *sibb*; *related, friendly*; *pl.* sybbe, 144, 14.
- sib, *sb.*, OM. *sibb, f.*, later *neut.*; *peace, concord*, 7, 17.
- sic, *see* swilc.
- sīde, *sb.*, OE. *sīde*; *side*, 46, 10; on sȳde, *aside, near by*, 169, 25.
- siġge(n), *sight, see* seie(n), siht.
- siġn, *sb.*, OF. *signe*; *sign*, 199, 30.
- signefiance, *sb.*, OF. *signifiance*; *significance*, 212, 27.
- sihe(n), *stv.*, OE. *sīgan-sāg(h)* (1); *glide, fall, rise*; *pr. pl.* sihen, 196, 27.
- siht, sigt, siġt, *sight, sighte, sb.*, OE. *gesiht, gesihð, f.*; *sight*; *sigte*, 16, 22; *syġt*, 47, 27; *sight*, 55, 9; *siht*, 156, 17; *sighte*, 242, 10. *Kt.* zyġe, 215, 12.
- sihðe, *sb.*, OE. *gesihð, f.*; *sight, vision*, 197, 14. *Cf.* siht.
- sike(n), *stv.*, OE. *sīcan-sāc* (1); *sigh, groan*; *pr. 3 sg.* sikeð, 196, 15.
- siker, *adj.*, ON.?, *cf.* Dan. *sikker*, OFris. *siker* < Lat. *securus*; *sure, secure*; e*Sth. ds.* sikere, 177, 18.
- sikere(n), *wkv.*, *cf.* OFris. *sikura*; *make sure, secure*; *inf.* siker, 110, 4.
- sikerlike, sikerlike (lyke), *sycurlȳ, adv.*, ON.?, *cf.* Dan. *sikker*, OFris. *siker*, Lat. *securus*; *certainly, truly*, 16, 22; *sikerlike*, 77, 25; *sikerlyke*, 107, 10; *sycurlȳ*, 124, 12.
- silden, *see* schēlde(n).
- silence, *sb.*, OF. *silence*; *silence*, 199, 26.
- silver, *sb.*, OM. *siolfor, seolfor*; *silver*, 26, 22; *sylvre*, 2, 5; *silver*, 2, 22; e*Sth.* seolver, 189, 4.
- Silvius, *sb.*, Lat. *Silvius*; *Silvius Posthumus*, 220, 2.
- Simōn, *sb.*, OF. *Simon*; *Simon*, 227, 1.
- sin, sinen, *see* sippen, shīne(n).
- siņeġinge, *sb.*, OE. *syngung, f.*; *sinning*, 18, 11.
- sinful, *adj.*, OE. *synful*; *sinful*, 16, 17.
- sinġe(n), *stv.*, OE. *singan-sang* (song) (3); *sing*; *Nth. pr. 3 sg.* singes, 76, 26. *Sth. pr. ppl.* singinde, 196, 27.
- siņġere, sinniġer, synnġer, *sb.*, based on OE. *synnig*, 'sinful'; *sinner*; *pl.* siņġeres, 100, 16; *sinniġers*, 100, 23; *synnġers*, 100, 25; *synġers*, 104, 2.
- siņġeden, *see* synne(n).
- sinke(n), *stv.*, OE. *sīcan-sāc* (3); *sink*; *inf.* sinken, 20, 10; *pt. pl.* sōnken, 63, 20; *suncken*, 197, 6. *Sth. pp.* isunken, 188, 31.
- sinne, synne, *sb.*, OE. *syn(n)*, *f.*; *sin*; *pl.* sinnes, 4, 9; *synnes*, 104, 26. *Nth. syne*, 144, 10; *pl.* syns, 137, 19. *Sth. pl.* sūnnen, 196, 7. *Kt.* senne, 211, 20; *zenne*, 216, 22.
- sīre, sȳr, syr, *sb.*, OF. *sīre*; *sire, sir*; *sīre*, 40, 3; *sȳr*, 108, 30; *syr*, 110, 13. *Nth. sir*, 137, 8; *schir*, 166, 9.
- sīse, *sb.*, OF. *assise*; *session, meeting, set your sise, made your compact*, 57, 15.
- sister, syster, *sb.*, ON. *syster*, cogn. with OE. *sweostor*, 1WS. *swystor*; *sister*, 77, 14; *pl.* systeren, 116, 20; *systeres*, 118, 32. *Cf.* *suster*.
- site(n), sitē, *see* sitte(n), citē.
- sīp, sīpe, *sb.*, OE. *sīð, m.*; *time, occasion*; *ds.* sīpe, 10, 3; *pl.* sīpe, 42, 12. *Kt. pl.* zīpe, 218, 20.
- sith, siðen, siþin, sithon, sythen, *see* sippen.
- sippen (seppen), sippe, siðen, siþin, *sin, adv.*, OE. *siððan*; *afterwards, since*; *siððan* (eME.), 2, 13; *siþ-jenn* (O), 11, 10; *sithon*, 3, 31; *siðen*, 15, 12; *siþin*, 49, 27; *siþe*

39, 6; syth, 110, 1; sin, 52, 30; seþpen, 65, 29. Nth. sethin, 137, 5; sen, 135, 23. Sth. seoððan (eSth.), 182, 7; seþthe, 224, 27; soððen, 196, 28; süððe, 179, 28; süþthe, 224, 20.

sitte(n), *stv.*, OE. sittan-sæt (5); *sit*; *inf.* sitten, 3, 17; *pr.* 2 *sg.* sittest, 62, 23; *pr.* 3 *sg.* sit = sitteþ, 67, 17; *pr.* *þpl.* sittende, 3, 26; syttyng, 93, 21; *pr.* *sbj.* *sg.* sitte, 199, 11; *imp.* *pl.* sitteð, 184, 5; sitte 3ē, 201, 29; *pt.* *sg.* (eME.) sæt, 183, 27; sat, 52, 14; sateþ, 89, 11; *pt.* *pl.* sāte, 89, 2; *pt.* *sbj.* *sg.* sēte, 19, 6; *þp.* sete, 58, 6. Nth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* sittes, 62, 27; *þp.* sittyn, 174, 25. Sth. *pt.* *sg.* set, 195, 11; *pt.* *pl.* sēten, 201, 2.

sixtēnþe, *adj.*, OE. sixtēoða, infl. by sixtēne; *sixteenth*, 197, 8.

sixti, *see* sexti.

skant, *adj.*, ON. scamt, *neut.* of skammr, 'short'; *scant*, 143, 21.

skarsli, *adv.*, OF. escars + ME. li; *scarcely*, 143, 20.

skie, *sb.*, ON. ský, *n.*; *sky, cloud*; *pl.* skies, 15, 21.

skil, *sb.*, ON. skil; *discrimination, reason, skill*, 49, 18; skill (O), 9, 28; *ds.* skylle, 88, 7.

skōlē, *see* scōle.

skyn, *sb.*, ON. skinn; *skin*, 241, 3.

slad, *sb.*, OE. slæd; *slade, grassland*; eME. *pl.* slades, 187, 5.

slān, *see* slō(n).

slāer, *sb.*, based on slā, 'strike, kill'; *slayer*; *pl.* slāers, 147, 4.

slagen, *see* slē(n).

slāke(n), *wkw.*, OE. slacian; *loose, set free, slack*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* slākeð, 17, 4; *þp.* slāked, 159, 5.

slā(n), *stv.*, ONth. slā (WS. slēan)-slōh(g) (6); *strike, slay, kill*; *inf.* slā, 158, 30; slay < *pr.* 3 *sg.* 152, 8; *pr.* *sbj.* *sg.* slaa, 147, 2; *pt.* *sg.* slogh, 131, 16; *pt.* *pl.* slogh 3ē, 160, 17; slew, 171, 2; *þp.* slāne, 173, 10.

slaughtre, *sb.*, ON. slāhttr, infl. by slahtra, 'to slaughter'; *slaughter, massacre*, 233, 8.

slay, slayn, *see* slā(n), slō(n).

sleghþe, *sb.*, ON. slægð, *f.*; *device, sleight*, 125, 27.

sleip, slē(n), slēn, *see* slēp, slō(n).

slēp, *sb.*, OM. slēp, WS. slāp, Gt. slēp; *sleep*, 1, 14; *ds.* slēpe, 14, 9. Nth. sleip, 172, 31.

slēpe(n), Sth. slēpe(n), *stv.*, OM. slēpan (WS. slāpan)-slēp (R); *sleep*; *inf.* slēpen, 3, 18; *ger.* tōslēpen, 14, 12; *pr.* *þpl.* slēpinge, 39, 32; *pt.* *sg.* slēp, 4, 8. Nth. *pr.* *þpl.* slēpand, 154, 29. Sth. *inf.* slēpen, 203, 10.

slēpyng, *sb.* < *pr.* *p.* of slēpe(n); *sleeping*, 93, 17.

sleuth, *sb.*, INth. = Ml. slōþ; ON. slōð; *track*, 166, 21.

sloupe, *sb.*, OE. slāwð, *f.*; *sloth, idleness*, 209, 13.

sleuthhünd, *sb.*, ON. slōð + OE. hund, hünd; *sleuth-hound, tracking hound*, 166, 20.

sley, *see* sly3.

sli, sclī, *see* sly3.

slīc, slīk, *adj.*, ON. slīkr, cogn. with OE. swylc; *such*, 149, 29.

slinge(n), *stv.*, OE. slingan-slang (3); *sling, fling*; *pt.* *pl.* slóngen, 63, 16; *þp.* sloungen, 61, 19; slóngne, 208, 11.

slō(n), slē(n), *stv.*, OM. slān, slēan (WS. slēan)-slōh(g) (6); *strike, slay, kill*; *inf.* slān (eME.), 184, 8; slō (NEMl.), 80, 19; slēn (SEMl.), 238, 9; *imp.* *sg.* slē, 120, 16; *pt.* *sg.* slōh, 186, 17; slou, 80, 8; slou3, 221, 22; *pt.* *pl.* slōghen, 5, 9; slowe, 208, 12; slewe, 110, 28; *þp.* slagen, 30, 1; slayn, 53, 6. Sth. *inf.* slēn, 240, 3; slān (eME.), 183, 9; *pr.* 3 *sg.* slēgth, 239, 14; *imp.* *sg.* slē, 233, 21; *þp.* islagen, 186, 26; yslawe, 244, 28; yslayn, 239, 11. Cf. Nth. slā.

sloupe, *sb.*, OE. slāwð, *f.*, infl. by slāw; *sloth, laziness*, 120, 12.

slycht, *sb.*, ON. slōeð, *f.*; *device, sleight*, 166, 14. Cf. Ml. sleghþe.

sly3, sli (sclī), *adj.*, ON. slōegr (slāegr), earlier, ME. slēh; *cunning,*

and so on

- skilful, sly*, 62, 25; *slī*, 128, 16; *scli*, 129, 32. *Sth. sley*, 206, 6.
- slȳlȳ*, *adv.*, ON. *slōegr* + ME. *lȳ*; *slīly*, 242, 29.
- slytting*, *sb.*, OE. \**slittung*, *f.*, cf. OE. *slitan*, *stv.*; *slitting*, *piercing*, 225, 25.
- smæt*, *see smīte(n)*.
- smāken*, *wkv.*, OE. *smæccan*, *smeccan*, or \**smacian*?; *taste*, *smack*, *smell*; *inf. smāken*, *smell*, 33, 27; *pr. sbj. sg. smāke*, 14, 2.
- smecchunge*, *sb.*, OE. \**smeccung*, *f.*; *tasting*, 197, 14.
- smēch*, *sb.*, OM. *smēc*, WS. \**smīec* (*smīc*, *smīc*); *vapor*, *smoke*; *ds. smēche*, 176, 18.
- smel*, *sb.*, *smell*, 62, 18; *nēse smel*, *smell of his nose*, 14, 2.
- smelle(n)*, *wkv.*, OE. *smellan*; *smell*; *inf. smelle*, 49, 11.
- smeorte*, *sb.*, eME. = *MI. smerte*; OE. \**smeorte*, cf. *smeortan*; *grief*, *sorrow*, 179, 25.
- smēre(n)*, *wkv.*, OE. *smerian*; *smear*, *anoint*; *inf. smēren*, 33, 26; *pt. pl. smēred*, 34, 8; *pp. smēred*, 34, 10.
- smērles*, *sb.*, OE. *smerels*; *ointment*, 34, 7.
- smert*, earlier *smerte*, *adv.*, OE. \**smeorte*, cf. *smeortan*; *smartly*, *quickly*, 92, 30.
- smerte*, *smart*, *adj.*, OE. \**smeorte*; *smart*; *Nth. smart*, 128, 8.
- smertly*, *adv.*, OE. \**smeortlice*, cf. *vb. smeortan*; *smartly*, *briskly*, 138, 17.
- smīt*, *see smīte(n)*.
- smīte*, *sb.*, OE. \**smite*, cf. *MLG. smite*; *blow*, *stroke*, *part*, 69, 24.
- smīte(n)*, *stv.*, OE. *smītan*-*smāt* (1); *smear*, *cast*, *smite*, *go*; *pr. 3 sg. smīt* = *smīteð*, 19, 9; *pt. sg. smīt*, 60, 24; *smōot*, 239, 15; *pt. pl. smīten*, 23, 13. *Nth. inf. smīt*, 152, 6. e*Sth. pt. sg. smæt*, 182, 5.
- smōke*, eME. *smoke*, *sb.*, OE. *smoca*; *smoke*, 62, 16; *smoke*, 3, 6.
- smōken*, eME. *smoken*, *wkv.*, OE. *smoian*; *smoke*; *pt. pl. smoked* (eME.), 3, 6.
- smoper*, *sb.*, OE. \**smorðor*, cf. *smorian*, *choke*, 'smother'; *dense*, *smoke*, 62, 16.
- smytting*, *sb.*, OE. \**smittung*, *f.*, cf. *smittian*; *smearing*, 221, 7.
- snāke*, eME. *snake*, *sb.*, OE. *snaca*; *snake*, 3, 10.
- snarre*, *sb.*, OE. *snearu*; *snare*; *pl. snarrys*, 145, 14.
- snell*, *adj.*, OE. *snell*; *quick*, *active*, 49, 9.
- snow*, *sb.*, OE. *snāw*; *snow*; *snowe*, 102, 10.
- sō* (*sō*), *sōche*, *see swō*, *swilc*, *sōcōre* (*sōcōur*, *sōcūre*), *soden*, *see sucūr*, *suden*.
- sōdenlych*, *adv.*, OF. *soudain* + *Sth. lych*; *suddenly*, 223, 23.
- Sodom*, *sb.*, OF. *Sodom*, displacing OE. *Sodoma*; *Sodom*, 73, 23.
- sōffre(n)* (*sofere(n)*), *see suffre(n)*.
- softe*, *adj.*, OE. *sēite*, infl. by *sōfte*, *adv.*; *soft*, *mild*, *peaceable*, 2, 27.
- softe*, *adv.*, OE. *sōfte*; *softly*, 53, 23.
- sōge*, *see sē(n)*.
- sōjōrne(n)*, *wkv.*, OF. *sojourner*; *sojourn*; *inf. sōjorne*, 108, 20.
- sōlās*, *sb.*, OF. *solas*, *sollas*; *solace*, 216, 27.
- solidi*, *sb.*, Lat. *solidus*-i; *shillings*, 4, 24.
- sollen* (*solden*), *see schule(n)*.
- sōm*, *sōmdēl*, *sōmer*, *see sum*, *sumdēl*, *sumer*.
- somer*, *sb.*, OF. *somier*, *sumer*; *sumpter horse*, 48, 22.
- somniēn*, *wkv.*, *Sth.* = *MI. somne(n)*; OE. *samnian*, *soṃnian*; *assemble*; *pt. sg. somnede*, 188, 32; *pp. isomned*, 185, 27.
- somonōr*, *sb.*, OF. *semoneor*; *summoner*, *apparitor*, 117, 32.
- somōune(n)*, *somōunyn*, *wkv.*, OF. *somuner*; *summon*; *inf. somōunyn*, 119, 3; *pp. somōuned*, 118, 25; *sompned*, 233, 13.
- sōn*, *sōna*, *see sune*, *sōne*.
- sōnd*, *sb.*, OE. *sand*, *sōnd*; *sand*, 86, 24; *as. sōnde*, 105, 24.
- sōnde*, *sb.*, OE. *sand*, *sōnd*, *f.*; *sending*, *messenger*; *dish of food*, *course at*

- dinner, 29, 7; *pl.* sōndes, 25, 5. Sth. *pl.* sōnde, 186, 5; sōnden, 192, 13.
- sōnde = shōnde, *sb.*, OM. scand, sōnd, WS. sceand, *f.*; *disgrace, ignominy*, 20, 18.
- sōne, *see* sune.
- sōne, *adv.*, OE. sōna; *soon*, 2, 1; sōna, 2, 11. INth. soyn = sōn, 166, 3.
- Sōnenday, sōnnebēm, *see* sunnendai, sunnebēm.
- sōpe, *sb.*, OE. sāpe; *soap*, 198, 28.
- Sophiæ, *sb.*, OF. Sophie; *Sophia*, 196, 28.
- sorcerye, *sb.*, OF. sorcerie; *sorcery*, 145, 16.
- sōre, *adv.*, OE. säre; *sorely*, 20, 24.
- sorful, sorhful, *adj.*, OE. sorhfull; *sorrowful*, 30, 6. eSth. sorhful, 186, 22. Cf. *sorrowful*.
- sorge, soreȝe, sorow(e), sorwe, *sb.*, OE. sorh(g), *f.*; *sorrow*, 22, 18; soreȝe, 37, 8; sorwe, 26, 12; sorow, 93, 7; sorowe, 103, 11. Sth. (SEM1.) *pl.* soreȝen, 41, 10; sorȝen, 182, 26; sorghen, 211, 18. Nth. soru, 151, 30; *pl.* sorous, 143, 1. Kt. zorȝe, 215, 13; *pl.* zorȝes, 217, 12.
- sorhful, *see* sorful.
- sōri, *adj.*, OE. sārīg; *sorry*, 24, 2.
- sorīnesse, *sb.*, OE. sārīgness, *f.*; *sorrow, compassion*, 44, 8.
- sorowe, sorwe, *see* sorge.
- sorrowful, *adj.*, OE. sorhful, infl. by OE. sorh-sorwe, ME. sorge, sorow; *sorrowful*, 102, 23.
- soru, sorous, sorwe, *see* sorge.
- sot, *adj.*, OF. sot; *foolish*, 177, 6.
- sote, *sb.*, OF. sot, *adj.*; *fool, sot*, 126, 18.
- sōp(ð), sōth, *adj.*, OE. sōð; *true*, archaic *sooth*, 10, 24; sōð, 22, 27; sōth, 52, 16; *comp. pl.* sōðere, 188, 20. INth. suth, 136, 9. Kt. zōp, 216, 3.
- sōpe, *adv.*, OE. sōðe; *truly, soothly*; tō sōpe, archaic *to sooth, in truth*, 10, 10.
- sōpenes, *sb.*, OE. \*sōðnes, *f.*; *truth*, 102, 7.
- sōðen, *see* sippen.
- sotlice, *adv.*, OF. sot + OE. lice; *foolishly*, 2, 21.
- soule, *see* sowle.
- soulehēale, *sb.*, eME. = Ml. soule-hēle; OE. sāwol + hāel, hāle, *f.*; *soul health or safety, salvation*, 200, 13.
- soulenēde, *sb.*, ME. soule + nede; *need of the soul, salvation*, 51, 5.
- soulevōde, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. soulefōde; OE. sawul + fōda; *soul-food*, 200, 12.
- sōun, *sb.*, AN. sun, OF. soun(son); *sound*, 225, 12.
- sōune(n), *wkv.*, OF. suner; *sound*; Nth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* sōunes, 146, 2.
- sōuning, *sb.*, OF. sun, NF. soun + ME. ing(e); *sounding, pronunciation*, 225, 20.
- sōuth, *see* sūð.
- sōuperon, *adj.*, OE. sūðerne; *southern*, 224, 11.
- sowe(n), *stv.*, OE. sāwan-sēow (R); *sow, plant*; *inf.* sowen, 30, 27; *pt. pl.* sēowen (eME.), 176, 22.
- sowle, soule, *sb.*, OE. sāwol, *f.*; *soul*; *gs.* sowles, 16, 28; *soule drink, soul drink*, 18, 18. Cf. sāwle, saule.
- soyn, spāche, *see* sōne, spēche.
- Spalding, *sb.*, *Spalding* (Lincolnshire), 8, 10.
- spāre(n), Sth. sparīe(n), *wkv.*, OE. sparian; *spare*; *pr. sbj. pl.* spāre þey, 124, 5. Sth. *inf.* sparīen, 202, 7; *imp. pl.* (eSth.), sparīe, 195, 29.
- sparkle, *sb.*, OE. spearka, extended; *spark, sparkle*; *pl.* sparkles, 61, 25.
- Spaygne, *sb.*, OF. Spaine; *Spain*, 46, 1.
- spec, *see* spēke(n).
- spēce, *sb.*, OF. spece, *spice*; *spice*, 49, 11. Cf. *spice*.
- spēche (spēche), *sb.*, OM. spēc, WS. spāc, *f.*; *speech, language, discourse*, 50, 29; spēche (O), 10, 20; spēche(?), 59, 2. Sth. spēche, 199, 7.

- special, specyal(1), adj.**, OF. especial; *special*, *beloved*, 154, 6; *specyal*, 95, 14; *specyall*, 146, 18; in *special*, *especially*, 233, 26.
- specialī, adv.**, OF. especial + ME. *li*; *specially*, 146, 16. **Sth.** *specialyĥ*, 225, 25; *specialich*, 236, 27.
- specialtē, sb.**, OF. *especialtē*; *specialty*, *partiality*, 174, 2.
- specialyĥ, specyal**, see *specialī*, *special*.
- spēd, sb.**, OE. *spēd*, *f.*; *speed*, *good fortune*, *success*, 24, 10.
- spēde(n), wkv.**, OE. *spēdan*; *speed*, *prosper*; *inf.* *spēden*, 29, 15; *pt. sg.* *spedde*, 7, 3.
- spēk, sb.**, Nth. = *MI. spēche*; OAng. *spēc*, WS. *spāc*, *f.*; *speech*, *discourse*, 170, 15.
- spēke(n), stv.**, OE. *specan-spāc* (5); *speake*; *inf.* *spēke*, 38, 27; *pr. 3 sg.* *spēkeð*, 198, 5; *pr. sbj. pl.* *spēken*, 197, 15; *imp. pl.* *spēke 3ē*, 199, 9; *pr. ppl.* *spēkyng*, 98, 29; *pt. sg.* *spac*, 6, 2; *spak*, 42, 21; *spake*, 105, 18; *pt. pl.* *spōken*, 76, 7; *spāk*, 89, 9. **eSth.** *inf.* *speke*, 176, 9; *spoken*, 193, 17. **Sth.** *pt. sg.* *spec*, 199, 6.
- spēle(n), wkv.**, OE. *spelian*; *spell*, *take place of*, *atone for*, *spare*; *inf.* *spēle*, 63, 4.
- spell, sb.**, OE. *spell*; *speech*, *narrative*, *MnE. spell*; **eSth.** *gpl.* *spellen*, 184, 1; *pl.* *spelles*, 184, 6.
- spelle(n), wkv.**, OE. *spelian*; *narrate*, *spell*; *inf.* *spellenn*, 9, 4. **Nth.** *pr. 1 sg.* *spell*, 134, 7.
- spellunge, sb.**, OE. *spellung*, *f.*; *conversation*, *discourse*, 197, 14.
- spēn e(n), wkv.**, OE. *āspendan*; *spend*; **Sth.** *pp.* *ispend*, 176, 12.
- speoken, see spēke(n).**
- spēre, sb.**, OE. *spere*; *spear*, 61, 23. **eSth.** *pl.* *speren*, 189, 29.
- spēre(n), wkv.**, ON. *sperra*; *fasten*; *inf.* *spēren*, 26, 2; *pp.* *sperrd* (O), 12, 26; *sperd*, 21, 3.
- spewe(n), stv.**, OE. *spīwan-spāw* (1); *spew*, *vomit*; *pr. 3 sg.* *speweð*, 17, 10.
- spice, sb.**, OF. *espice*; *spice*; *pl.* *spīces*, 27, 23.
- spicelike, adv.**, OF. *espice* + OE. *lice*; *with spices*, 33, 28.
- spīe, sb.**, OF. *espīe*; *spy*, 56, 19; *pl.* *spīes*, 25, 9.
- spīe(n), wkv.**, OF. *espīer*; *spy*, *explore*; *inf.* *spīen*, 25, 12.
- spille(n), wkv.**, OE. *spillan*; *spill*, *destroy*; *pp.* *spylte*, 111, 12. **Nth.** *inf.* *spill*, 137, 11. **Sth.** *pp.* *yspild*, 219, 18.
- spōusebrēk, adj.**, OF. *espūse* + OAng. *brāce*, WS. *brāce*; *adulterous*, 132, 7.
- spōusīe(n), see spūse(n).**
- spraule(n), wkv.**, OE. *sprāwlian*; *sprawl*; *pt. pl.* *sprauleden*, 79, 14.
- sprēde(n), wkv.**, OE. *sprādan*; *spread*; *inf.* *sprēde*, 133, 18; *pt. pl.* *spreð*, 89, 3; *spredden*, 228, 18.
- sprenge(n), wkv.**, OE. *sprengan*; *make to spring*, *sprinkle*; *pr. 2 sg.* *sprengest*, 102, 8; *pr. pl.* *sprengen*, 189, 29.
- springe(n), stv.**, OE. *springan-sprang* (3); *spring*; *pr. 3 sg.* *springeð*, 15, 17; *pt. sg.* *sprōnge*, 228, 10; *pt. pl.* *sprōngen*, 61, 25. **Nth.** *pl. sg.* *sprāng*, 143, 12. **Sth.** *pr. pl.* *springeð*, 202, 14.
- spūse(n), wkv.**, OF. *espouser*; *espouse*, *betroth*, *marry*; *inf.* *spūsen*, 46, 20. **Sth.** *inf.* *spōusī*, 204, 4.
- squyēre, sb.**, OF. *esquiere*; *squire*; *pl.* *squyērs*, 98, 5.
- squylēr, sb.**, OF. *escuelier*; *scullion*, 99, 13.
- srūd, see schrōud.**
- ssalt, ssāme, sscēt, see schule(n), schāme, schēte(n).**
- ssed = shed, sb.**, **Sth.** = *MI. shāde*; OE. *scead* (*scæd*); *shade*, *shadow*, 215, 18.
- ssedde, sselt, see schēde(n), schule(n).**
- ssētare = schētare, -ēre, sb.**, based on OE. *scēotend* or *\*scēotere?*; *shooter*, *bowman* † *pl.* (?) *ssētare*, 208, 19.
- ssewȳ, ssip, see schewe(n), schip.**

- ssoldren, ssolle, *see* shuldre, schule(n).
- ssort, ssrift, ssrive, *see* short, shrift, schrive(n).
- stābell, *adj.*, OF. estable; *firm*, *stable*, *brave*; *pl.* stābell, 126, 13.
- stābylnes, *sb.*, OF. estable + ME. nes; *stabliness*, *stability*, 145, 4.
- stad, *see* stede.
- staf, *sb.*, OE. stæf; *staff*, 241, 1.
- stāge, *sb.*, OF. estage; *stage*, *period*, 127, 32.
- stāh, *see* stige(n).
- stāle(n), *wkv.*, OE. staðelian?; *establish*; *pp.* ystāled, 223, 15.
- stalwörpe, stalwörp, *adj.*, OM. stælwerðe, WS. swierðe; *strong*, *stalwart*, 91, 29; *stalewurpe*, 195, 29; *stalworþ*, 221, 17.
- stampyng, *sb.*, based on stampe(n); *stamping*, *pounding*, 174, 25.
- stān, eME. Nth. for Ml. stōn, *sb.*, *stone*; *pl.* stānes, 3, 12.
- standard, *sb.*, OF. estandard; *Battle of the Standard*, 5, 9.
- stande(n), stōnda(n), *stv.*, OE. standan (stōndan)–stōd (6); *stand*; *inf.* stanndenn (O), 12, 14; stōnde, 59, 24; stōnden, 234, 13; *pr.* 3 *sg.* stant (O), 9, 3; stant, 14, 1; stontē, 98, 19; *pt. sg.* stōd, 21, 23; stōde, 89, 11; stood, 227, 20; *pl.* stōde, 190, 25. INth. *pt. sg.* stud, 168, 17. Sth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* stent, 176, 20; *pp.* ystōnde, 236, 19.
- stāne(n), *adj.*, OE. stānen, infl. by stān?; *of stone*; in stānene, *in* (*coffin*, *sepulchre*) *of stone*, 196, 33.
- stāne(n), *wkv.*, OE. stānan, infl. by stān; *stone*; Nth. *inf.* stān, 132, 8.
- stānestill, *adj.*, OE. stān + still; *stone-still*, 161, 18.
- Stanfōrd, *sb.*, *Stamford* (Lincolnshire), 6, 15.
- Stanwīg, *sb.*, *Stanwick* (Northampton), 4, 24.
- starck, *see* stark.
- stāre(n), *wkv.*, OE. starian; *stare*, *glitter*, *shine*; *pr. ppl.* stārinde, 80, 15.
- stark, starck, *adj.*, OE. starc, stearc; *stark*, *strong*, 75, 3; starck, 197, 3.
- stāt, *sb.*, OF. estat; *state*, *condition*; *statē*, 133, 21; stāt, 154, 14; *pl.* stātes, 236, 3.
- staðel, *sb.*, OE. staðol; *foundation*; *ds.* staðele, 106, 8.
- statūt, *sb.*, OF. statut; *statute*, 236, 27.
- stēde, *sb.*, OE. stēda; *stead*; *pl.* stēdes, 48, 23; stēdys, 107, 15.
- stēde, *sb.*, OE. stede, IWS. styde; *place*, *stead*, 32, 30. Sth. stūde (< IWS. styde), 189, 21.
- stēdefæstliche, *adv.*, based on OE. stedefæst; *steadfast*, 226, 11.
- stēdefast, stedfast, *adj.*, OE. stedefæst; *steadfast*, 20, 21; stedfast, 130, 14. eSth. stēdefæst, 226, 9.
- stēdefastnesse, *sb.*, OE. stedefæstnes, *f.*; *steadfastness*, 18, 6.
- stede(n), *wkv.*, ON. steðja, *pp.* staddr; *stand*, *place*, *press hard*; *pp.* stad, 168, 4; 173, 4. Cf. onstæde.
- stedfast, *see* stēdefast.
- stefne, *sb.*, OE. stefn, *f.*; *voice*, *sound*, *commotion*, 183, 30.
- stēke(n), *stv.*, OE. stecan–stæc (5); *stick*, *fasten itself*; *inf.* stēke, 122, 16.
- stēl, *sb.*, OM. stēl, WS. stiel; *steel*, 20, 7.
- stēle(n), eME. stelen, *stv.*, OE. stelan–stæl; *steal*; *pt. sg.* stæl, 5, 24; stal, 6, 29; *pt. pl.* stāli hī, 6, 8; *pp.* stōlen, 22, 11.
- stēm, *sb.*, OE. stēam; *steam*, *vapor*, 83, 4.
- stent, steorm, *see* stōnd-(n), storm.
- stēorman, *sb.*, eSth. = Ml. stērman; OE. stēorman; *steersman*, *pilot*; *pl.* stēormen, 188, 8.
- steortnaket, *adj.*, OE. steort + nacod; *quite naked*, 194, 19.
- Stēphne, later Stēphen, *sb.*, OF. Stephne; *Stephen*; Stephen of Blois (Blais), nephew of Henry I, and king from 1135–54, 2, 7.
- steppe(n), *stv.*, OE. steppan (stæppan)–stōp (6); *step*; *pr.* 3 *sg.*

- stepped, 14, 5; *pt. pl.* stöpen, 187, 27.
- sterfst (sterfþ), sterin, *see* sterve(n), stire(n).
- störne, *sb.*, ON. stiarna, Dan. stjerne; *star*; *pl.* störnys, 145, 16.
- sterre, *sb.*, OE. steorra; *star*; *pl.* sterres, 1, 16.
- stert, *sb.*, OE. steort; *tail*, 14, 5.
- sterte(n), *wkv.*, ON. sterta; *start*; *pt. sg.* sterte, 36, 9. Cf. stirte(n).
- stertle(n), *wkv.*, based on ON. sterta, ME. sterten, 'start'; *rush, move swiftly, startle*; *pr. ppl.* sterlinda, 52, 8.
- sterve(n), *stv.*, OE. steorfan—stearf (3); *die, starve*; *inf.* sterve, 245, 4; *pr. 2 sg.* sterfst, 216, 11; *pr. 3 sg.* sterfþ, 215, 1; *pr. ppl.* stervinde, 218, 33; *imp. pl.* sterveþ, 216, 10; *pt. pl.* sturven, 3, 28; storven, 245, 27.
- stervinge, *sb.*, OE. \*sterfung, *f.*; *death*, 217, 22.
- stevyn, stevin, *sb.*, OE. stefn; *voice, constitution*, 135, 25; stevin, 140, 26.
- steward, *see* stiward.
- sti, *sb.*, OE. stīg; *path, way*, 18, 14.
- stige(n), stiže(n), *stv.*, OE. stigan—stāg(h) (1); *ascend, go up*; eME. *pt. sg.* stāh, 11, 10. SEMI. *pt. sg.* steiže, 68, 8.
- stīle, *sb.*, OE. stigel, *f.*; *stile*, 160, 8.
- stille, *adj. adv.*, OE. stille; *still, quiet*, 14, 9; stulle, 89, 25.
- stinge(n), *stv.*, OE. stingan—stang (3); *sting*; *pp.* stongen, 61, 23.
- stinke(n), *stv.*, OE. stincan—stanc (3); *smell, stink*; Sth. *pr. ppl.* stinkinde, 217, 25.
- stire(n), styre(n), *wkv.*, OE. styrian; *stir*; *inf.* sterin, 53, 2; *pr. 3 sg.* stired, 14, 9; *pp.* styred, 5, 28. Sth. *inf.* stūrie(n), 181, 7; *pt. sg.* stūrede, 183, 30.
- stirne, *adj.*, OE. styrne; *stern*, 43, 31. Sth. stūrne, 204, 17.
- stirte(n), *wkv.*, ON. sterta; *start, leap*; *pr. pl.* stirten, 240, 9; *pt. sg.* stirte, 82, 10; stirt, 77, 1; *pt. pl.* stirten, 83, 12.
- stīth, *adj.*, OE. stīð; *hardy, strong, brave*, 128, 11.
- stiward, later steward, *sb.*, OE. stīweard < stigweard; *steward*, 27, 31; steward, 115, 22.
- stok, *sb.*, OE. stoc; *stock, stem*, 235, 24.
- stōn, eME. Nth. stān, *sb.*, OE. stān; *stone, the grave*, 15, 2; stōne, 90, 3.
- stōnchī(en), *wkv.*, OF. estanchier; *stanch, cause to cease*; *inf.* stōnchī, 217, 26.
- stōnde(n), *see* stande(n).
- stoppe(n), *wkv.*, ON. stoppa; *stop*; *pr. 3 sg.* stoppeð, 201, 10.
- stōre, *sb.*, OF. estor; *store, treasure*, 88, 25.
- storke, *sb.*, OE. storc; *stork*, 145, 5.
- storm, *sb.*, OE. storm; *storm, tumult*, 19, 22. eSth. steorm, 196, 31.
- stōrȳ, *sb.*, OF. estoire, estorie; *story, tale*, 111, 8. Nth. *pl.* stōris, 127, 3.
- stōund, stōupe(n), stōure (stōwre), *see* stūnd, stūpe(n), stūr.
- stōut, stōute, *adj.*, OF. estout; *stout, hardy, bold*; stōute, 96, 18.
- strā, *sb.*, ON. strā, cogn. with OE. strāw, strāw; *straw*, 79, 5.
- straiht, *adv.*, ME. *pp.* streiht < OE. streccan—streahte; *straight, straight-way*, 222, 22.
- strāke, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml. strōk; -OE. \*strāc; cf. strācian; *stroke*, 173, 2.
- strāng, *adj.*, Nth. = Ml., Sth. strōng; OE. strang, strong; *strong*; *wk.* strānge, 126, 5.
- strānge, *sb.*, OF. estrange; *strange*, 224, 9.
- strāngelȳch, *adv.*, OF. estrange + Sth. lȳch; *strangely*, 225, 28.
- strangle(n), *wkv.*, OF. estrangler; *strangle*; *pp.* strangled, 84, 20.
- strātli, *adv.*, INth. = Ml. streitli; OF. estreit + ME. li; *straitly, seriously*, 173, 4.
- strawe(n), *wkv.*, OE. strāwian,

- streawian; *strew, scatter; inf. strawen, 35, 16.*
- strēam, *see strēm.*
- strecche(n), *wkv.*, OE. streccan-streahte; *stretch; inf. streccen, 196, 4; pr. 3 sg. streccen, 221, 27; pt. sg. (Sth.) strehte, 181, 8.*
- streinpe(n) < strengpe(n), *wkv.*, based on OE. strengþo; *strengthen; pt. sg. streinþed, 104, 28.*
- streit, *adv.*, OF. estreit; *straitly, closely, narrowly, 61, 8.*
- strēm, *sb.*, OE. strēam; *stream, river, 22, 32. Kt. strēam, 216, 32; strēm, 217, 1.*
- strencþe, *see strengpe.*
- streng, later string, *sb.*, OE. streng; *string; pl. strenges, 3, 8; stringes, 62, 10.*
- streng(e)n, *wkv.*, OE. strengan; *strengthen, make strong, establish; pr. sbj. sg. streng(e), 196, 12.*
- strengere, *see strōng.*
- strengthe, strengþe, *sb.*, OE. strengþu, strengþ, *f.*; *strength, 4, 22; mid strengþe, by force, 204, 10; strenþe, 196, 12.*
- strēone(n), *wkv.*, eME. = Ml. strēne(n); OE. strēonan; *generate, beget; Sth. pp. istrēoned, 198, 25.*
- strēte, *sb.*, OM. strēt, WS. stræt, *f.*; *street, 52, 8.*
- Stretford-atte-Bowe, Stretforþe-Bowe, *sb.*, OM. Strētford, WS. Strætford; *Stratford-atte-Bow, 230, 31; Stretforþe-Bowe, 232, 15.*
- strīf, strīf, *sb.*, OF. estrīf; *strife, 33, 24; striif, 126, 5; ds. strīfe, 106, 18.*
- Striflin, *sb.*, *Stirling, 160, 27.*
- string, *see streng.*
- strogele(n), *wkv.*, origin uncertain, perhaps \*strōkelin < OE. strāc; *struggle; pr. 2 sg. strōgelest, 244, 1.*
- strōnd, *sb.*, OE. strand, strōnd; *strand, shore; eME. ds. strōnde, 186, 14.*
- strōng, *adj.*, OE. strang, strōng; *strong, 16, 4; comp. strengere, 7, 24; stranger; 219, 15. eSth. fas. strōnge, 181, 19.*
- strook, *sb.*, OE. \*strāc; *stroke, 228, 3.*
- stroye(n), *wkv.*, OF. destruire; *destroy; Nth. inf. stroy, 163, 12.*
- strucyo, *sb.*, Lat. struthio; *ostrich, stork, 145, 4.*
- strūpe(n), *wkv.*, OE. (be)strīpan; *strip; inf. strūpen, 194, 19.*
- strīf, stud, stūde, *see strīf, stande(n), stēde.*
- studelfast, *adj.*, OE. \*studolfæst, cf. OHG. studil, ON. stuðill; *steadfast, 196, 10.*
- studie(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. stude(n); OE. \*studian, cf. OHG. (ga)studian, OE. studu, *sb.*, 'prop'; *support, prop, stop; imp. pl. studgī 3ē, 195, 31.*
- stumble(n), *wkv.*, ON. stumra, stumla; *stumble; pp. stumbilde, 160, 8.*
- stünd, stōund, *sb.*, OE. stund, stünd, *f.*; *moment, hour, time, 19, 26; ds. stōunde, 100, 2.*
- stūnde, *adv.*, OE. stünd, *sb. f.*; *at once, for the time, 35, 28.*
- stūpe(n), stōupe(n), *wkv.*, OE. stūpian; *stoop; inf. stūpen, 196, 4; pt. sg. stūpede, 43, 27; stōuped, 90, 3.*
- stūr, stōure, stōwre, *sb.*, OF. estour; *strife, battle, tumult; pl. stūres, 150, 8; stōure, 115, 29; stōwre, 160, 9.*
- stūrie(n), stūrne, *see stire(n), stirne.*
- stūrnliche, *adv.*, Sth. = Ml. sternli; WS. sturnlice, OM. sternlice; *sternly, fiercely, 187, 27.*
- stutte(n), *wkv.*, OE. \*stuttan, cf. MLG. stutten; *cease, stay, stop; pt. sg. stutte, 195, 27.*
- styff, styffe, *adj.*, OE. stif; *strong, valiant, stiff; styffe, 115, 29.*
- stykke, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml. sticche; OE. stycce; *stick, piece, fragment, 142, 10.*
- style, *see stille.*
- stynte(n), *wkv.*, OE. (a)styntan; *cease, stop, stint; inf. stynte, 106, 18.*



- stynting, *sb.* < *pr. ppl.*; cf. OE. styntan; *stop, pause*, 167, 19.
- styren, *see* stire(n).
- styrrynge, *sb.*, OE. styryng, *f.*; *stirring, motion, emotion, passion*; ill styrrynges, *evil passions*, 146, 13.
- stywes, *sb. pl.*, OE. \*stēawe, cf. MLG. stouwe, 'fish pond'; *brothels*, 237, 9.
- subject, *sb.*, OF. sujet, subject; *subject, vassal*, 235, 23.
- subtile, *adj.*, OF. soutil, soubtil; *subtile*; subtiles (OF. *pl.*), 232, 22.
- subtillȳ, *adv.*, OF. soutil, subtil + ME. -lȳ; *carefully, subtly*, 243, 2.
- successiōn, *sb.*, OF. succession; *succession*, 221, 4.
- succōur, *see* sucūr.
- sūch, *suche*, *see* swilc.
- sucūr, succōur, sōcōur, sōcūre, sōcōre, *sb.*, OF. sucurs; *succor*, 43, 4; sōcour, 102, 27; sōcūre, 128, 20; sōcōre, 157, 17; succōur, 168, 15.
- sucūrie(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. sucūre(n); OF. succurre; *succour*; *pr. sbj. sg.* sucūrī, 211, 13; *pt. sg.* sucūrede, 211, 13.
- suden, sōden, sudan, *adj.*, OF. soudein; *sudden*; sōden, 124, 17; sudan < sudān?, 143, 1.
- sudūwie(n), *wkv.*, OF. suduire; *subdue*; *pt. pl.* suduwede, 222, 32.
- suēte(n), *wkv.*, OE. swētan; *sweat*; Nth. *inf.* swēt, 152, 2.
- suffraunce, *sb.*, OF. sufraunce; *sufferance, permission*, 236, 2.
- suffre(n), sōffre(n), sōfere(n), *wkv.*, OF. suffrir; *suffer*; *inf.* suffre, 42, 31; *imp. sg.* sōffere, 123, 3; sōfere, 123, 26; *pr. ppl.* suffrand, 104, 21; *pt. sg.* suffred, 97, 7; sōffred, 122, 6; suffer, 137, 26; *pp.* sōffrid, 55, 25. Nth. *inf.* suffer, 137, 20; *pr. 3 sg.* suffers, 139, 6.
- sūgge, *see* seie(n).
- sūggestiōn, *sb.*, OF. suggestion; *suggestion*, 235, 13.
- sūke(n), *stv.*, OE. sūcan, sūgan, OM. sēc (WS. sēc); *suck*; *pr. 3 sg.* sūkeð, 19, 16.
- sule(n) (sal, suld), sūlf, *see* schule(n), self.
- sūllīche, *adv.*, OM. seldlice, IWS. syllice; *strangely*, 193, 6.
- sum, sōm, *adj.*, OE. sum; *some*, 89, 19; *pl.* sume, 3, 11; sōme, 60, 17. eSth. *gs.* summes, 192, 19; *ds.* summe, 200, 17.
- sum, *conj.*, cf. Dan. som, OE. same, sōme; *so, as, soever*; swā summ (O), *so as, just as*, 8, 17.
- sumdēl, sōmdēl, *sb.*, OE. sum + dāl; *some deal, somewhat*, 78, 21; somdēl, 208, 24.
- sumer, *sb.*, OE. sumor; *summer, fair weather, as opposed to winter or foul weather*, 19, 23.
- sumkin, *prn.*, OE. sum + cynn; *some kind of*; Nth. *pl.* sumkins, 130, 1.
- summe, summes, *see* sum.
- sumtȳde, *adv.*, OE. sum + tīd, *f.*; *sometimes*, 158, 1.
- sumwhat, sumwat, *prn.*, OE. sum + hwæt; *somewhat*, 92, 27; sumwat, 53, 37. Nth. sumquat, 130, 22.
- sun, suncken, *see* sune, sinke(n).
- sūnd, *adj.*, OE. gesund(sūnd); *sound, healthy*, 15, 30.
- Sunday, sūnden, *see* Sunnendai, bē(n).
- sundrī, *adj.*, OE. syndrig, infl. by sunder; *sundry*, 31, 2.
- sundrie(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. sundre(n); OE. sundrian; *sunder, separate*; *pt. sg.* sundrede, 201, 21; *pp.* isundret, 195, 24.
- sune, sōne, *sb.*, OE. sunu; *son*, 2, 1; sōne, 46, 1; *pl.* (SEMI.), sunen, 25, 15. Nth. sun, 128, 7; sōn, 148, 6; *pl.* sōnnys, 174, 19.
- sunne, *sb.*, OE. sunne; *sun*, 1, 15.
- sunnebēm, *sb.*, OE. sunnebēam; *sunbeam*, 83, 5; sōnnebēm, 228, 12.
- sūnnen, *see* sinne.
- Sunnendai, Sunnendæi, Sunday, *sb.*, OE. sunnandæg; *Sunday*; Sunnendæi, 7, 31; Sōnenday, 71, 9; Sunday, 116, 23.
- superflūytee, *sb.*, OF. superfluitē; *superfluity*, 237, 15.

- suppōse(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. supposer; *suppose*; *pr. pl.* suppōse, 234, 29.  
**sustayne(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. sustenir, infl. by ending teine; *sustain*; Nth. *pt. pl.* sustaynede, 146, 27. Sth. *inf.* susteinī, 204, 19; *susteyne*, 220, 11.  
**susteinī**, *susteyne*, see *sustayne(n)*.  
**sustenance**, *sustenance*, *sb.*, OF. *soustenance*; *sustenance*, 146, 27; *sustenance*, 234, 28.  
**suster**, *sb.*, OE. sweoster, swuster; later displaced by ON. syster; *sister*, 7, 2; *gs.* suster, 180, 28; *pl.* sustren, 196, 21. Cf. *sister*.  
**susteyne(n)**, see *sustaine(n)*.  
**suteli(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. sweetillian, swutelian; *become manifest, appear*; *inf.* sutelin, 194, 27.  
**sūð**, *sūth*, *sōuth*, *adv.*, OE. sūð; *south*, 16, 26; *sūth*, 78, 5; *sōuth*, 55, 21.  
**suthfast**, *adj.*, INth. = Ml. sōpfast; OE. sōðfæst; *truthful*, 141, 12.  
**sūðe(n)**, *sūpthe*, see *sippen*.  
**swā**, *adv.*, eME. Nth. for Ml. swō (sō); OE. swā; *so, also, yet*, 1, 3; 128, 13.  
**Swanborow**, *sb.*, *Swanborow*, 77, 14.  
**swart**, *adj.*, OE. sweart; *dark, swart*, 182, 7.  
**sweche**, see *swilc*.  
**swein**, *sb.*, ON. svein, cogn. with OE. swān; *swain, servant*; *sweyn*, 75, 5; *swein*, 185, 9; *pl.* sweines, 186, 24.  
**swelle(n)**, *stv.*, OE. swellan-swæl (3); *swell*; *inf.* swelle, 49, 13.  
**swenche(n)**, **swenke(n)**, **swynke(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. swencan; *fatigue, torment, afflict*; *pt. pl.* swencten, 2, 32.  
**swēord**, see *swērd*.  
**swēore**, *sb.*, OE. sweora; *neck*, 180, 24.  
**swēp (swēp)**, *sb.*, OE. \*swāp(?); *scope, meaning*, 22, 22.  
**swērd**, *sb.*, OE. sword; *sword*, 41, 13; eME. swēord, 181, 17; *ds.* swēorde, 182, 6; *pl.* swēord, 189, 28. eSth. *ds.* swērd, 227, 25.  
**swēre(n)**, *stv.*, OE. swerian-swōr (6); *swear*; *pr. sbj. sg.* swēre, 76, 23; *pt. sg.* swōr, 6, 3; *pt. pl.* swōre, 90, 13; *pp.* sworen, 2, 29; *sworn*, 57, 20. Nth. *pr. 3 sg.* swēris, 145, 27. Sth. *inf.* swerien (eSth.), 193, 19; *swērien*, 226, 11; *pp.* iswōre, 204, 16; iswōrene, 226, 24.  
**swērie(n)**, see *swere(n)*.  
**swērynge**, *sb.*, OE. \*swerung; *swearing*, 145, 28.  
**swēte**, *adj., adv.*, OE. swēte; *sweet*, 33, 27; *swetteste*, with shortening, 19, 10.  
**swettes**, *sb.*, OE. swētnes, *f.*, by shortening; *sweetness*, 145, 1.  
**sweven**, *sb.*, OE. swefen; *sleep, dream*; eME. *ds.* swevene, 182, 24.  
**swevenyng**, *sb.*, extension of OE. swefen; *dreaming*, 93, 18.  
**sweyn**, see *swain*.  
**swicdōm**, *sb.*, OE. swicdōm; *deceit, fraud*, 1, 6.  
**swice(n)**, *swiche*, see *swike(n)*, *swilc*.  
**swik**, *sb.*, OE. swic, *n.* 'deception'; *deception*; *ds.* swike, 19, 14.  
**swike**, *sb.*, OE. swica; *traitor, deceiver*; *pl.* swikes, 2, 12.  
**swikedōm**, *sb.*, OE. swicdom; *treachery*; *ds.* swikedōme, 183, 5.  
**sw kelhēde**, *sb.*, OE. \*swicolhād; *deception*, 203, 22.  
**swike(n)**, *stv.*, OE. swīcan-swāc (1); *deceive, fail, cease, desist from*; *imp. sg.* swic, 18, 11; *pt. pl.* swyken, 5, 26; *pp. pl.* swikene, 179, 14.  
**swilc**, **swich**, **sych**, **such**, **sōch**, *adj.* (*adv. conj.*), OM. swilc, IWS. swylc; *such*, 1, 15; *swilc* (O), 10, 6; *swilch*, 178, 23; *syche*, 125, 29; *pl.* swilce, 4, 7; *swilke*, 25, 20; *sweche*, 59, 19; *sōche*, 114, 9; *wk.* swiche, 39, 12; *suche*, 36, 20. Nth. *swilk*, 128, 27; *sic*, 172, 8. Sth. *sūch*, 203, 23. Kt. *pl.* zuyche, 215, 23.  
**swīn**, **swīn**, *sb.*, OE. swīn, *n.*; *swine, hog*, 86, 17; *swīn*, 53, 4. Sth. *gs.* swīnes, 180, 23.

swinc, *sb.*, OE. swinc; *labor, trouble*, archaic *swink*, 4, 11; swinnc (O), 9, 26. *Sth. gs. swinches*, 178, 7.

swinch, *see* swinc.

swinde(n), *adv.*, OE. swindan (swīndan)-swand (swōnd) (3); *waste away, vanish, be of no avail; inf. swīnden*, 178, 1.

swinnc, *see* swinc.

swire, *sb.*, OE. swira (sweora), ON. sviri; *neck*, 44, 33.

swithe, swīðe, *adv.*, OE. swīðe; *very, strongly, greatly*, 1, 8. *Sth. swūde*, 180, 23.

swiðe(n), *stv.*, ON. swīða, ME. swīðe(n)-swād (1); *singe, burn; pr. 3 sg. swīðeð*, 15, 25.

swiwikē, *sb.*, OE. \*swīgwīocu; *week of silence, holy-week*, 200, 3.

swō (swō), sō (sō), *adv.*, OE. swā (\*sā), Dan. saa; *so*, 15, 3; sō, 14, 3. *Kt. zuō*, 216, 9.

swolhe(n), *stv.*, OE. swelgan (sweolgan)-swealh (3); *swallow; inf. swolhen*, 196, 13.

swūn, swūðe, *see* swīn, swiðe.

swyle(n), *wkv.*, OE. swilian; *wash, swill; inf. swyle*, 96, 24.

swyn, *see* swīn.

swynke(n), *stv.*, OE. swincan-swanc (3); *labor, work; inf. swynke*, 245, 13. *Sth. pp. iswunken*, 202, 18.

sȳ, *sb.*, OE. sige; *victory*, 193, 11.

syb, syche, *see* sib, swile.

sycurlȳ, sȳe, *see* sikerlike, sō(n).

sȳde, *see* sī e.

syghe(n), *wkv.*, OE. sīcan, \*sīgan?; *sigh; pt. sg. syghed*, 109, 10.

syȳt, *see* sigt.

syghyng, *sb. < pr. ppl.*; OE. sīcan; *sighing*, 92, 1.

sȳgne, *sb.*, OF. seigne, signe; *sign*, 93, 9.

syknes, *sb.*, ON. ?, cf. Dan. sikker, OFris. siker (Lat. securus) + ME. -nes; *security*, 94, 26.

syknes, *sb.*, OE. seocness, *f.*; *sickness*, 90, 22.

sylver(re), *see* silver.

Symeōn, *sb.*, Lat. Simeōn; *Simeon*, 26, 4.

symple, *adj.*, OF. simple; *simple*, 235, 16.

syn, syne (syne), *see* siðden, sinne.

syngēre, *sb.*, OE. \*singēre; *singer*, 237, 23.

synne (synȳe), syngēr (synnēr), *see* sinne, sinȳere.

synnēr, *see* sinȳere.

synne(n), sinne(n), *wkv.*, OE. syn-gian; *sin; pp. synned*, 102, 3. *Sth. (SEML.), pt. pl. sinīgeden*, 26, 13.

sȳr (sy), syster, syth (sythe), *see* sire, sister, sippen.

## T.

t', *see* tō.

tā, taak, *see* tāke(n).

tābell, *sb.*, OF. table; *table*, 126, 14.

tabernācle, *sb.*, OF. tabernacle; *tabernacle*, 104, 5.

tachte, *see* tēche(n).

tācnen, *wkv.*, eME. Nth. for Ml. tōkne(n); OE. \*tācnian; *show, betoken*, 12, 31.

tācen, *see* tāke(n).

tālen = tēle(n), *wkv.*, OE. tālan; *blame; pr. 3 sg. tāleþþ* (O), 9, 25.

tār, tāronne, *see* pēr, pēron.

tail, *sb.*, OE. tægel, tægl; *tail, retinue*, 63, 16; *ds. taile*, 207, 11.

tāke(n), eME. taken, *stv.*, ON. taka-tōk (6); *take, seize; inf. tācen* (eME.), 5, 11; *tāke*, 55, 8; *pr. 3 sg. tākeð*, 16, 12; *imp. pl. taak*, 242, 14; *pt. sg. tōc*, 2, 15; *tōke*, 67, 10; *tōc tō*, *succeed to*, 7, 9; *pt. pl. tōcan* (eME.), 2, 14; *tōken*, 26, 8; *tōke*, 89, 14; *pp. takenn* (O), 8, 16; *tāke*, 58, 18. *Nth. inf. tā*, 166, 21; *pr. 3 sg. tās*, 127, 25; *tākes*, 143, 26; *pr. pl. tāk wē*, 134, 27; *pt. sg. tuk* (INth.), 167, 31; *pp. tāne*, 136, 15; *tākin*, 137, 5. eSth. *inf. taken on, act, do, take on*, 185, 12; *pp. ytāke*, 219, 9.

tākening, *see* tākning.

- tākēr, *sb.*, based on ME. *tāken* < ON. *taka*; *taker*, *protector*, 103, 24.
- tākning, *tākening*, *sb.*, Nth. = *MI. tōkening*; OE. *tācnung*, *f.*; *token*, *sign*, *tokening*, 148, 5; *tākening*, 153, 7.
- tākyng, *sb.*, based on *tāke(n)*; *seizure*, *taking*, 220, 3.
- tāld, *see telle(n)*.
- tāle, *sb.*, OE. *talū*; *tale*, *story*, *number*, 21, 1; at  $\bar{q}$  *tāle*, *in a case*, 57, 19.
- Tambre, *sb.*, OE. *Tamar*; *Tamar*; *ds. Tamber*, 189, 20. *See note.*
- tāme, *adj.*, OE. *tam*, ON. *tamr*; *tame*, 159, 12.
- tāne, *see tāke(n)*.
- tarette, *sb.*, OF. *teride*; *transport vessel*; *pl. tarettes*, 164, 12.
- targe, *sb.*, OF. *targe*, cogn. with OE. *targe*; *targe*, *shield*; *pl. targes*, 207, 31.
- tarie(n), *targie(n)*, *wkv.*, OM. *tergan*, WS. *tiergan*; *delay*, *tarry*; *inf. tarie*, 243, 3; *targī*, 214, 12.
- tās, *see tāke(n)*.
- tatt, *see pat.*
- taverne, *sb.*, OF. *taverne*; *tavern*; *tavernes*, 120, 17.
- tavernēr, *sb.*, OF. *tavernier*; *inn-keeper*, 239, 23.
- tawne(n), *wkv.*, OM. \**ætēawnian*, later \**ateawnian* by shortening, eME. \**atawnen* \**tawnen*; cf. O. *awwnen*, implying OM. *ēawnian*, *cawnian*; *show*, *point out*; *inf. tawnen*, 23, 30.
- tayled, *adj.*, based on OE. *tæg*l 'tail'; *tailed*, *having a tail*, 60, 9.
- Taylefēr, *sb.*, OF. *Tailefer*; *Tailefer*, 207, 25.
- te, tē, *see tō, pē* or *pū*.
- tēche(n), *wkv.*, OE. *tācan*, *tācean-tāhte* (*tahte*); *teach*; *inf. tēche*, 50, 27; *pr. 3 sg. tēcheþ*, 124, 10; *pr. sbj. sg. tēche*, 198, 30; *pt. sg. tagte*, 29, 12; *pt. 2 sg. taugtest*, 49, 24; *tauztist*, 55, 11. Nth. *pt. sg. wk. tēchid*, 136, 13. Sth. *pt. sg. tachte*, 213, 20; *pp. ytauzt*, 66, 27. Kt. *pr. 3 sg. tēkþ*, 216, 15.
- tēchēr, tēcher, *sb.*, based on *tēche(n)*; *teacher*, 141, 11.
- tēchinge, *sb.*, Kt. = *MI. tēchinge*; OE. *tācnung*, *f.*; *teaching*, 213, 1.
- teday, tee, te33, *see today*, *tē(n)*, pe3.
- tegædere, -gidre, *see tōgadere*.
- tēken, *adv. prep.*, OM. *tō-ēcan*, WS. *tō-eacan*; *in addition*, *besides*; *tēkenn* (O), 9, 5.
- tēkp, *see tēche(n)*.
- tele, *sb.*, OE. *getæl* (\**getel*), perhaps *til*? cf. *telynge*; *number*, *rime*, *fortune-telling* (?), 125, 31.
- telle(n), *wkv.*, OE. *tellan*-OM. *tælde* (WS. *tealde*); *tell*; *inf. tellen*, 3, 20; *tellenn* (O), 9, 14; *telle*, 107, 26; *pr. 3 sg. telþ*, 211, 10; *pr. sbj. sg. telle*, 45, 16; *imp. sg. tel*, 21, 20; *telle*, 66, 17; *pt. sg. tōlde*, 23, 22; *pt. pl. tōlden*, 26, 29; *pp. tōold*, 239, 9. Nth. *inf. tell*, 126, 12; *pr. 2 sg. tels*, 136, 9; *pr. 3 sg. telles*, 125, 6; *pt. sg. wk. teld*, 136, 14; *pp. tæld*, 130, 27; *pp. wk. telld*, 154, 14. Sth. *pr. pl. telleþ*, 210, 15; *pp. pl. itælde* (eME.), 185, 28; *itōld*, 36, 15.
- telynge, *sb.*, OE. *tilung*, *teolung*, *f.*; *sorcery*, 125, 23.
- tēme(n), *wkv.*, OM. *tēman* (WS. *tieman*); *lead*, *bring forth*, *instruct*; *inf. tēmen*, 179, 19; *tēme*, 50, 27.
- tempeste, *sb.*, OF. *tempeste*; *tempest*, 211, 1.
- temple, *sb.*, OF. *temple*; *temple*, 72, 29.
- temptāciōun, *sb.*, AN. *tentatiun*, modified; *temptation*, *trial*, 103, 29.
- tē(n), *stv.*, OE. *tēon*-OM. *tēh* (WS. *tēah*) (2); *draw*, *lead*, *go*, *mount*; *inf. tee*, 232, 13; *pr. 3 sg. tēð*, 15, 19; *pt. sg. te3* < *tē3*, 41, 11. Sth. *inf. tēon* (eSth.), 186, 32; *pt. pl. tuhen*, 192, 25.
- tēn, *adj.*, OM. *tēn*, WS. *tien*; *ten*, 17, 4.
- tēn, tēnd (tēnde), *see tēne*, *tēnpe*.
- tēnde(n), *wkv.*, OE. *tendan*, *tēndan*; *kindle*; *pt. pl. tenden*, 43, 2. Nth. *inf. tent*, 134, 13.
- tēne, tēn, *sb.*, OE. *tēona*; *vexation*, *injury*, 87, 14. Nth. *tēne*, 144, 20; *tēn*, 148, 8. eSth. *tēone*, 194, 26.

- tenserie, *sb.*, OF. \*tenserie, Lat. *tensarium*; *special import, tribute*, 3, 24.
- tēnt, *tēr*, see *tēnde(n)*, *pē*.
- tente, tent, *sb.*, OF. *entente*; *intention, care, heed*, 99, 17.
- tenpe, *adj.*, OM. *tēgoða* (WS. *tēogoða*), modified by *tēn*; *tenth*, 62, 20. Nth. *tēnde*, 152, 11; *tēnd*, 147, 26.
- Tēodbāld, *sb.*, OF. *Theobald*; *Theobald*, 5, 17.
- tēon, tēone, teonne, see *tē(n)*, *tēne*, *panne*.
- tēr, *sb.*, OE. *tēar*; *tear*; *pl. tēres*, 28, 32. Kt. *tēar*, 218, 21.
- tēr, *tērefter*, see *pēr*, *pērafter*.
- tēre(n), *wkv.*, OE. \**teorian*, *tirwan*; *cover with tar*; *inf. tēre*, 86, 23.
- terme, *sb.*, OF. *terme*; *term, period*, 64, 25.
- testament, *sb.*, OF. *testament*; *testament, command*, 105, 9; *part of the Bible*, 130, 6.
- tet, see *pat*.
- teythe, *sb.*, OM. *tēgoða* (WS. *tēogoða*); *tenth, tithe*, 125, 10.
- teythe(n), *wkv.*, OM. *tēgoðian*, WS. *tēogoðian*; *tithe*; *inf. teythe*, 125, 12.
- teythynge, *sb.*, OM. *tēgoðung, f.*; *tithing*, 125, 14.
- thare, that (thatt), *thē*, see *pēr*, *pat*, *pē*.
- theef (thef), thei (theim; them), see *pēf*, *pēz*.
- thēn, *stv.*, OE. *ðēon*-OM. *ðēh* (WS. *ðēah*) (2); *prosper*; *inf. thē*, 107, 4.
- thēr and compounds, see *pēr*.
- thēpen, thew, thinc, thise, see *ðē*-*ðen*, *pew*, *pinche(n)*, *pis*.
- thoro (thorow), thóssand, see *purh*, *pūsand*.
- thoughte, thowe, see *pinche(n)*, *pōh*.
- thrāli, *adv.*, OE. *ðrāl*+*lice*; *tyrannically*, 132, 18.
- thrāng, *sb.*, Nth.=Ml. *þrōng*, *thrōng*; OE. *geðrang*; *crowd, throng*; in *thrāng, in durance*, 174, 7.
- thraw, *sb.*, Nth.=Ml. *throw*; OE. *þrāh, f.*; *time, season*, 167, 13.
- thrē, see *prē*.
- thrēte(n), thrette(n), *wkv.*, OE. *ðrēatan*; *threaten*; Nth. *pr. 3 sg. thrētes*, 161, 17; *pt. pl. thrette*, 132, 18.
- thrēting, *sb.*, OE. *ðrēatung*; *threatening, menace*, 161, 16.
- thrette(n), see *thrēte(n)*.
- thrid, see *pridde*.
- thringe(n), *stv.*, OE. *ðringan*-*ðrang* (*ðrong*) (3); *press, throng*; *pt. sg. thrāng*; 141, 21.
- thritte, thrive(n), thrōne, see *prittī*, *prīve(n)*, *trōne*.
- throte, see *ðrōte*.
- throu, see *purh*.
- thrum, *sb.*, OAng. \**ðrum*, cf. WS. *ðrym*; *power, multitude*; *al on a thrum, all in a body, with a rush*, 141, 21.
- thurgh, thurghe, see *purh*.
- thýfte, *sb.*, OE. *ðeofð*, possibly ON. *ðýfð*, *ðýft, f.*; *theft*, 147, 11.
- thynkande, thynketh, see *pinche(n)*, *pinke(n)*.
- thynkande, see *penche(n)*, *penke(n)*.
- thyrde; thys, tīden, see *pridde*, *pis*, *tīde*.
- tīde, *sb.*, OE. *tīd, f.*; *time, season, hour*; MnE. *tide*; *týde*, 108, 1; *pl. tīdes*, 212, 29. eSth. *ds. tīden*, 181, 1.
- tīde(n), *wkv.*, OE. *tīdan*; *happen, betide*; *pp. tīde*, 159, 24.
- tīdende, see *tīðende*.
- tīdī, *adj.*, extension of OE. *tīd* or \**tīdig?*; *fit, suitable, neat*; *wēl tīdī, well grown*, 23, 9.
- tīding, *sb.*, OE. *tīdung, f.*; *message, news, tidings*, 65, 24.
- til, tyl, tyllē, *prep. conj.*, ONth., possibly Merc. (?), *til*; *till, to, until*, 2, 26; *tyl*, 98, 32; *tyllē*, 107, 23.
- tile(n), *wkv.*, OE. *tilian*; *obtain, procure, cultivate, till, aid*; *inf. tilen*, 16, 5; *tylle*, 91, 30; *pt. sg. tilede*, 4, 6; *pp. tiled*, 3, 27.

- tille(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. tyllan; *draw, entice*; *pp.* tiled, 78, 9.
- tilðe**, *sb.*, OE. tilð, tilðe, *f.*; *labor*, 178, 1.
- tilward**, *adv.* Nth. = Ml. tōward; OE. til + weard; *toward*, 148, 20.
- tīm**, *see* time.
- timbre(n)**, timbrin, *wkv.*, OE. timbrian; *build*; *inf.* timbrin, 194, 26. *Sth.* *pp.* itimbred, 184, 23.
- tīme**, tīme, *sb.*, OE. tīma; *time*, 2, 4; tīme, 52, 30. Nth. tīm, 126, 10.
- tīme(n)**, (timen), *wkv.*, OE. getīman; *happen, befall, prosper*; *inf.* tīmen, 31, 9. *Sth.* *pp.* itīmed, 188, 15.
- tīn**, tīne, *see* pīn.
- tintreow**, *sb.*, OE. tintreg; *torment*, 194, 26.
- tīraunt**, *sb.*, OF. tirant; *tyrant*, 221, 12.
- tire(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. tirian; *vex, strive*; *inf.* tire, 44, 33.
- tirne(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. tyrman; *turn*; *pt. pl.* tirmeden, 83, 16.
- tis**, *see* pis.
- tīte**, *adv.*, ON. tītt, *neut.* of tīðr, *adj.*; *quickly*, 137, 28.
- tīpende**, tīpand, tīdende, tīðinge, *sb.*, ON. tīðindi; *message, tidings*; tīpennde, 11, 4; tīðing, 31, 6. Nth. tīpand, 154, 30. *Sth.* tīdende, 185, 14; tīðinge, 200, 14. Cf. tīdinge.
- Tīwesniht**, *sb.*, OE. Tīwesniht; *Tuesday night*, 228, 27.
- tō**, *see* pē.
- tō**, te, t', *prep. adv.*, OE. tō; *to, for*, 1, 1; t' (O), 9, 10; te, 195, 13; tō (*adv.*) *toward*, 51, 15; tō ðat, *until*, 3, 9.
- tō**, *adv.*, OE. tō; *too, also*, 176, 11.
- tō**, tō, *see* pat, ǝn, twō.
- tōbēre(n)**, *stv.*, OE. tōberan-bær (4); *separate, cause trouble*; *pt. sg.* tōbar, 24, 18.
- tōbrēce(n)**, *stv.*, OE. tōbreccan-bræc (4); *break asunder*; *pr. pl.* tōbreken (eME.), 189, 30; *pt. sg.* tōbrac, 182, 1; *pp.* tōbrōke, 208, 16.
- tōbreste(n)**, *stv.*, OE. tōberstan-bærst (3); *burst asunder*; *pp.* tōbrast, 58, 17.
- tōdæi**, tōdālen, *see* tōday, tōdēle(n).
- tōday**, *sb.*, OE. tōdæg; *today*, 77, 29. eME. tōdæi, 184, 24; tōdai, 210, 21. *Kt.* teday, 211, 10.
- tōde**, *sb.*, OE. tādige, tādie; *toad*, 61, 29.
- tōdēle(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. tōdālan; *divide, distribute, scatter*; *pt. sg.* tōdælde (eME.), 7, 10; tōdēld, 2, 20; tōdēde, 187, 5; *pp.* tōdēled, 6, 23. *Kt. pr. 3 sg.* tōdēlþ, 216, 32; *pr. sbj. pl.* tōdēle wē, 216, 16; *imp. sg.* tōdēl, 217, 9.
- tōdēlinge**, *sb.*, *Kt.* = Ml. tōdēlinge; based on *Kt.* tōdēlen; *separation*, 216, 14.
- tōdihtingē**, *sb.*, based on OE. \*tōdihtan; *dividing, separation*, 216, 23.
- tōdrāþe(n)**, *stv.*, OE. tōdragan-drōh (6); *draw asunder*; eME. *inf.* tōdrāþe, 184, 27; *pt. sg.* tōdrōh, 181, 23.
- tōfōre**, *adv. prep.*, OE. tōforan; *before*, 102, 3. *Sth.* tōvōre, 219, 26.
- tōfōreniseid**, *adj.*, OE. tōforan + *Sth.* *pp.* iseid; *aforsaid, beforesaid*; *pl.* 226, 8.
- tōgādere**, -gādere, -gedere, -gidere, *adv.*, OE. tō gādere; *together*, 36, 14; tōgādere, 2, 16; tōgādere, 187, 27; tōgedere, 37, 25; tōgīder, 30, 32; tōgīdre, 53, 21; tegidre, 59, 5. Nth. tōgedir, 135, 11; tōgydre, 234, 9.
- tōgedere**, *see* tōgādere.
- tōgederes**, tōgedres, *adv.*, OE. tōgādere; *together*, 192, 9; tōgedres, 228, 2.
- tōgēnes**, tōgānes, *prep. adv.*, OE. tōgegnes; *against, opposite*; tōgānes (eME.), 5, 6. *Sth.* tōgēanes (eSth.), 178, 19; tōþeines, 189, 18. *Kt.* tōyēnes, 213, 6.
- togge(n)**, tōgge(n)?, *wkv.*, origin uncertain, cf. MDu. tocken; *draw, pull, tug*; *pp.* togged, 63, 1.

- tōgider (-re), tōgydre, *see* tōgadere.  
 tōhewe(n), *stv.*, OE. tōhēawan-hēow  
 (R); *hew in pieces*; eME. *pp.* tō-  
 hauwen, 190, 13.  
 tōkenynge, *sb.*, OE. fācning, *f.*;  
*sign, token, tokening*, 110, 11.  
 tolle(n), *wkv.*, cf. OE. tyllan, 'draw',  
 perhaps ON. tolla, 'cleave'; *draw*,  
*attract*; MnE. *tull*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* tolleð,  
 20, 17.  
 tollēre, *sb.*, OE. tollēre; *toll collector*,  
 88, 18.  
 Tolōus, MS. Tollous, Tullous, *sb.*,  
 OF. Tolous, Tulous; *Toulouse*,  
 106, 7.  
 tōlūke(n), *stv.*, OE. tōlūcan-lēac (2);  
*tear asunder*; *inf.* tōlūken, 193,  
 21; *pt. pl.* tōlūken, 197, 6; *pp.*  
 tōloken, 193, 25.  
 tōmærȝe, tōmarȝen, *see* tōmorwen.  
 tōmbestēre, *sb.*, OE. tumbestēre;  
*female dancer*, 237, 21.  
 tōmorwen, tōmoruwe, tōmoru, *sb.*,  
 OE. tōmorgen; *tomorrow*, 81, 5;  
 tōmoruwe, 49, 8; tōmoru, 128, 6.  
 eSth. tōmarȝen, 184, 31; tōmærȝe,  
 184, 7.  
 tōn, tōng (tōnge), *see* ōn, tunge.  
 tōnicht, tōniht, tōnight, tōnyght,  
*sb.*, OM. tō næht, WS. niht; *tonight*,  
 81, 8; tōniht, 181, 10; tōnight,  
 239, 11.  
 top, *sb.*, OE. topp; *top, tuft of hair*,  
*head*, 63, 16.  
 torche, *sb.*, OF. torche; *torch*, 118,  
 13.  
 tōrēnde(n), *wkv.*, OE. \*tōrendan, cf.  
 OFris. torenda; *rend or tear*  
*asunder*; *pt. pl.* tōrente, 240, 13;  
*pp.* torent, 61, 24.  
 torment, *sb.*, OF. torment; *torment*;  
*pl.* tormens, 217, 13.  
 tōrn, *sb.*, OF. turn; *turn, advantage*,  
 243, 19.  
 Torneie, *sb.*, OE. ðorneg; *Thorney*  
 (Cambridgeshire), 8, 9.  
 tōrnement, *sb.*, OF. tornoiement, AN.  
 torneiement; *tourneiment*, 61, 20.  
 tōsāmen, *adv.*, OE. tō + ON. samen;  
*together*, 23, 13.  
 tōsnēde(n), *wkv.*, OE. tōsnādan,  
 \*snāðan?; *cut in two*; *pt. sg.* tōs-  
 naðde (for tōsnadde?), 182, 6.  
 tōsome, *adv.*, OE. tōsamne(sōmne);  
*together*, 189, 31.  
 tōsprēde(n), *wkv.*, OE. tōsprādan;  
*spread apart or about, scatter*; *pp.*  
 tōsprad, 208, 9.  
 tōtēre(n), *stv.*, OE. tōteran-tær (4);  
*tear to pieces*; *inf.* tōtēren, 22, 25;  
*pr. pl.* tōtēre, 237, 18. eSth. tō-  
 teoren, 193, 21.  
 tōp, *sb.*, OE. tōð; *tooth*; *pl.* tēð, 50,  
 21; tēth, 122, 16.  
 tōpere (tōper, tōthire), tōū, *see*  
 ōper, pū.  
 tōumbe, *sb.*, OF. tumbe, tombe;  
*tomb*, 117, 3.  
 tōun, tōur, *see* tūn, tūr.  
 tōurne, tōuward, *see* turne(n), tō-  
 ward.  
 tōvlēote(n), *stv.*, OE. tōflēotan-flēat  
 (2); *float in different directions, be*  
*dispersed*; eSth. *inf.* tōvlēoten, 201,  
 14.  
 tōvōre, *see* tōfēre.  
 tōwaille, *sb.*, OF. touaille; *towel*,  
 39, 21.  
 tōward, *adj. prep.*, OE. tōweard;  
*towards*, 66, 7; tōuward, 188, 5.  
 tōwrenche(n), *wkv.*, OE. \*tōwrencan;  
*tear apart*; *inf.* tōwrenche, 58, 10.  
 tōwreste(n), *wkv.*, OE. tōwrāstan;  
*tear or wrest asunder*; *pt. pl.* tō-  
 wreste, 60, 17.  
 tōwrōng, *adj.*, OE. tō + ON. vrangr?;  
*twisted, awry*, 15, 13.  
 tōyēnes, *see* tōgēnes.  
 toyle(n), *wkv.*, OF. toiller; *pull*  
*about, harass*; *pp.* toyled, 60, 8.  
 traist, *adj.*, ON. \*treyst, cf. treysta,  
*v.*; *strong, confident*, 128, 9.  
 traistli, *adv.*, based on traist; *con-*  
*fidently*, 134, 18.  
 traitōr, traytōr, traitōur, *sb.*, NF.  
 traître, *acc.* traitor (OF. traitur);  
*traitor*; traytōr, 56, 16; traitōr,  
 223, 19; *pl.* traitōurs, 57, 19;  
 traytōurs, 57, 16.  
 translāte(n), *wkv.*, OF. translater;  
*transfer, translate*; *pp.* translāte,  
 133, 22.

- trappe, *sb.*, OE. træppe, treppe; *trap*; *pl.* trappes, 103, 25.
- trass, *sb.*, OF. trace; *track, trace*, 168, 13.
- trāste(n), *wkv.*, INth. = *MI.* trais-te(n); *ON.* treysta; *trust*; *rely upon*; INth. *inf.* trāst, 171, 29.
- travail, *sb.*, OF. travail; *labor, travail, trouble*, 103, 11. Nth. travail, 129, 7; travāḷe (INth.), 167, 24.
- travaile(n), *wkv.*, OF. travailler; *travail, labor, travel*; *pt. pl.* travailleden, 235, 9; *pp.* itravailed, 212, 19.
- travāḷe, *traveil, see* travail.
- traysōn, traytōr (traytōur), *see* trēsōn, traitōr.
- trē, *sb.*, OE. trēo; *tree*, 100, 18.
- trēcherȳ, *sb.*, OF. trecherie; *treachery*, 78, 14.
- tred, *sb.*, OE. tredd; *tread, track*, 62, 4.
- trēde(n), *stv.*, OE. tredan-træd (5); *tread*; *inf.* tredenn (O), 9, 23; *pl.* trōde, 62, 3; *pp.* troden, 240, 16.
- trēothe, *see* trēuthe.
- trēowlich, *adj.*, eSth. = *MI.* treuli; OE. trēowlic; *truly, sincerely*, 192, 14.
- trēsōn, trēsūn, traysōn, *sb.*, OF. traison, AN. traisun; *treason*; 1, 19; traysōn, 51, 13.
- trēsōr, trēsūr, eME. tresōr, *sb.*, NF. tresor, OF. tresur; *treasure*; tresōr (eME.), 2, 20; trēsōr, 242, 16.
- trespas, *sb.*, OF. trespas; *trespass*, 92, 4.
- trespasse(n), *wkv.*, OF. trespasser; *trespass*; *pr. subj. sg.* trespasse, 241, 12.
- trēuthe, treuthe, *sb.*, OE. trēowðe; *truth, faith, troth*, 2, 29; *treuþe*, 204, 11; *pl.* trēothes, 2, 30.
- treuthēde, -ēde, *sb.*, OAng. tiēowð-hād, *f.*; *truth, fidelity*, 129, 15.
- trewe, trew, *adj.*, OE. treowe; *true*, 18, 22; *guiltless*, 109, 21; *superl.* trewest, 76, 9.
- trewehēde, *sb.*, OE. trēow + hēde; *faithfulness, especially religious faith*, 205, 3.
- trewelȳ, *adv.*, OE. trēowlice; *truly, indeed*, 242, 25.
- trewe(n), *wkv.*, OE. trēowian; *trust, believe*; *pr. 3 sg.* treweð, 21, 1. Cf. trowe(n).
- trewnesse, *sb.*, OE. trēwness, *f.*; *trust, confidence*, 37, 20.
- tribulāciōun, *sb.*, AN. tribulatiun; *tribulation*, 104, 11.
- tricherie, *sb.*, OF. tricherie, triquerie; *treachery, trickery*, 204, 19.
- trinitē, *sb.*, OF. trinitē; *trinity*, 116, 14.
- trist, *sb.*, OF. triste, triste; *appointed place, rendezvous*, 173, 18.
- trist, tryst, *sb.*, perhaps OM. \*trȳst (tryst), cf. ON. treista, *vb.*; *trust, confidence*, 51, 15; *tryste*, 108, 5.
- Tristrem, *sb.*, OF. Tristrem; *Tristrem*, 126, 17.
- trōfel, *see* truflē.
- trōne, *sb.*, OF. trone, throne; *throne*, 157, 11; *thrōne*, 102, 26.
- trotevāle, *sb.* (?), origin uncertain; *idle talk*, 57, 21.
- trouth (trouthē), *see* trowðe.
- trowe(n), *wkv.*, OE. trēowian; *believe, trust*; *inf.* trowwenn (O), 9, 6; *pr. 1 sg.* trowwe (O), 9, 12; *trowe*, 225, 27; *pl. sg.* trowede, 76, 17. Nth. *inf.* trow, 141, 26. Cf. trewe(n).
- trowpe, trouth, *sb.*, OE. trēowð, *f.*; *truth, honor, covenant, troth*; *trowwpe* (O), 8, 14; *trouthē*, 95, 2. Nth. *trouth*, 135, 4.
- Troye, Troy, *sb.*, OF. Troie; *Troy*, 220, 3. Nth. *Troy*, 126, 5.
- trūandis, *sb.*, OF. truandise; *imposture, begging*, 134, 11.
- truble(n), *wkv.*, OF. trubler; *trouble*, *pr. pl.* trublen, 101, 7.
- truflē, trōfle, *sb.*, OF. truflē; *trifle, nonsense*; *trōfle*, 134, 11; *pl.* truflēs, 218, 14.
- trukie(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = *MI.* truke(n); OE. trucian; *fail, be lacking*; *pr. subj. sg.* trukie, 199, 11.
- trukne(n), *wkv.*, OE. \*trucnian, cf.



trucian; *fail, be lacking*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* trukeneð, 192, 14.  
 trume, *sb.*, OE. truma; *troop, band*, 186, 31.  
 trüste(n), *see* tryste(n).  
 trüsti, *adj.*, Sth. = Ml. tristi; OM. \*trystig, cf. Dan. tröstig; *confident of, trusty*, 198, 29.  
 tryste, *see* trist.  
 tryste(n), *wkv.*, OM. \*trystan (?), cf. ON. treysta; *trust*; *pr.* 1 *sg.* tryste, 114, 26. Sth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* trüsteð, 192, 14; *pt. sg.* trüste, 192, 14.  
 tū, *see* pū.  
 tuelfte, twelfte, *adj.*, OE. twelfta; *twelfth*, 152, 15.  
 tuhen, *see* tē(n).  
 tühte(n), *wk.*, Sth. = Ml. tihte(n); OE. tyhtan; *draw, move*; *pt. sg.* tühte, 188, 24; *pt. pl.* tühten, 189, 20.  
 tuk, *see* tāke(n).  
 tūn, tōun, *sb.*, OE. tūn; *town*; *ds.* tūne, 3, 26; tōun, 52, 19. Sth. *ds.* tōune, 210, 8.  
 tunder, *sb.*, ON. tundur, cognate with OE. tynder; *tinder*, 20, 7.  
 tūne(n), *see* tuyne(n).  
 tunge, eME. tūnge, *sb.*, OE. tunge; *tongue*; tūnge, 10, 23; tunge, 76, 4; tōnge, 59, 2. Nth. tōng, 134, 4.  
 tūnscipe, *sb.*, OE. tūnscipe; *inhabitants of a town*, 4, 3.  
 tūr, tōur, *sb.*, OF. tur; *tower*, 6, 28; *pl.* tūres, 37, 8; tōures, 49, 1; tōurs, 152, 4.  
 turment, *sb.*, OF. turment; *torment, suffering*, 104, 4.  
 turmentour, *sb.*, OF. tormenteour; *tormentor, persecutor*, 140, 13.  
 turmentrī, *sb.*, OF. tormenterie; *torment*, 138, 16.  
 turne(n), *wkv.*, OE. turnian; *turn*; *inf.* turnenn (O), 8, 21; turn = turne, 68, 2; *pr.* 3 *sg.* turneþþ, 10, 30; *pr. sbj. sg.* tourne, 228, 26; *imp. sg.* turne, 102, 30; *imp. pl.* turneþ, 103, 1; *pt. sg.* turned, 45, 8; *pt. pl.* turnede, 223, 18; *pp.* tōrmd, 55, 26. Nth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* turnes, 144, 18; *pr. sbj. pl.* turn, 167, 28. Sth. *pp.* iturned, 191, 19.

tus, *see* pus.  
 tusk, *sb.*, OE. tusc; *tusk*; *pl.* tuskes, 195, 12.  
 tuyne(n), *wkv.*, WML. = Ml. tīne(n); OE. tynan; *enclose, close, shut*; *imp. sg.* (with excrescent d) tuynde, 121, 11. Sth. *imp. pl.* tūneð, 200, 14.  
 tway, *see* tweie.  
 Twēde, *sb.*, *Tweed*, 159, 8.  
 tweie, tway, tweien, tweize, *adj.*, OE. twēgen; *twain, two*, 35, 19; tway, 66, 5. eSth. tweize, 188, 25; tweien, 190, 14.  
 twelfmonþe, *sb.*, OE. tweolf + mōneð, *twelvemonth, year*, 204, 7.  
 twelwe, *adj.*, OE. twelf, *twelve*; *twelve*, 34, 15.  
 twenti, *adj.*, OE. twēntig; *twenty*, 4, 10.  
 twizes, twies, *adv.*, OE. twiga + es; *twice*; twiʒess (O), 10, 7; twies, 199, 29.  
 twin, *adj.*, ON. tvinnr; *two, twin*, 31, 15.  
 twist, *sb.*, OAng. twist, cf. MDu. twist; *branch, twig*, 172, 6.  
 twō, twō, *adj.*, OE. twā; *two*, 22, 29; tō, 117, 2. Nth. eME. twā, q. v. Sth. twō, 238, 4.  
 twye, *adv.*, OE. twia < twiwa; *twice*, 43, 8.  
 tȳde, tȳear, *see* tide, tēr.  
 tȳene(n), *wkv.*, Kt. = Ml. tēne(n); WS. tienan, OM. tēnan; *harm, irritate, weary oneself*; *imp. sg.* tȳene, 217, 19.  
 tyl (tylle), tyllē(n), tȳme, *see* til, tile(n), time.  
 tȳne(n), *wkv.*, ON. tȳna; *lose*; Nth. *inf.* tȳne, 166, 21; *pp.* tȳnt, 167, 24.

þ, ð.

þa (pa), þā, *see* þe, þē.  
 þā, *adv. conj.*, eME. Nth. for Ml. þō (ðō); OE. þā; *then, when*, 1, 1.  
 þā, þæn (þā), þænne, *see* þat, þē, þanne.  
 þær (tær) and compounds, *see* þēr.

pære, *ðærf*, *þæt*, see *pēr*, *purve(n)*, *pat*.

pah, *paʒ*, *pauh*, see *peʒ*.

pai (*pām*), *paimselfe* (*paymselfe*, *pāmselſe*), see *pey*, *self*.

pān (*pane*), *pan* (*ðan*), see *pē*, *panne*.

pank, *panc*, *sb.*, OE. *ðanc*, *ðonc*; *thought*, *favor*, *thanks*; *gs.* *pankes*, *willingly*, 6, 31; *cunnen panc*, *know or feel gratitude*, *show favor*, 178, 12.

panke(n), *wkv.*, OE. *pancian*, *þoncian*; *thank*; *inf.* *pannkenn* (O), 8, 26; *pl. pl.* *thankyd*, 112, 14; *pp.* *panked*, 97, 25.

panne, *ðanne*, *pan*, *conj.*, OE. *panne*, *þonne*; *than*; *panne*, 4, 8; *ðanne*, 14, 11; *þān*, 3, 31; *ðan*, 18, 17. *eSth.* *þenne*, 176, 22; *þen*, 176, 1; *þeone*, 187, 9; *teonne*, 200, 1.

par, *ðar* and compounds, see *pēr*.

pārat, *pārbi*, *pāre*, see *pérate*, *pērbī*, *peʒʒre*.

pāre, *adv.*, *Nth.* for *MI.* *þōre*; OE. *pāra*; *there*, 110, 29.

pārtill, *pārwith*, *pās*, see *pērtill*, *pērwyth*, *pis*.

pat, *ðat*, *that*, *conj.*, OE. *þæt*; *that*; *ðat*, 1, 2; *ðatt* (O), 8, 24; *tatt* (O), 8, 21; *that*, 54, 19; *thatt*, 146, 23. *Sth.* *tet*, 197, 15.

pat, *ðat*, *dem. prn.*, OE. *þæt*; *that*; *ðat*, 1, 3; *þæt* (eME.), 7, 27; *þatt* (O), 8, 20; *tat*, 14, 14; *pl.* *pā* (eME.), 2, 11; *tō* < *þō*, 5, 2; *ðō*, 23, 12. *Sth.* *pet*, 177, 27.

pat, *that*, *rel. prn.*, *sg.* and *pl.*; OE. *þæt*, *dem.*; *that*, *which*; *þatt* (O), 8, 20; *tatt* (O), 9, 3; *þet* (eME.), 7, 19; *þæt* (eME.), 176, 7; *pl.* *þatt* (O), 9, 10; *that*, *that which*, 120, 15. *Nth.* *at* < *þat*, 174, 31.

pauh, see *pēh*.

pe, *ðe*, *rel. prn.*; OE. *þe*; *that*, *who*, *which*, 1, 6; *ðe*, 14, 15. *Sth.* *þa*, 179, 4.

pē, *ðē*, *thē*, *def. art.*, OE. *sē*, *infl.* by *þ* forms; *the*, 1, 2; *sē* (eME.), 1, 13; *ðē*, 14, 1; *tē*, 5, 9; *thē*, 1, 12; *ē* in *at ē*, *at the*, 212, 32. *Sth.* *pē*, 176, 21; *sē* (eSth.), 177, 26; *das*.

*pēne*, 181, 5; *pēn*, 184, 10; *þane* (SEML.), 47, 19; *fds.* *pēre*, 182, 3; *tēr*, 201, 1; *fas.* *pā*, 181, 21; *dpl.* *pān*, 178, 8; *vor pān*, *because*, *therefore*, 183, 29. *Kt.* *si*, 211, 10; *fas.* *tō* < *þō*, 211, 7.

peavie(n), *wkv.*, OE. *ðafian*; *permit*; *inf.* *þeavien*, 194, 31.

pēde, eME. *pēd*, *sb.*, OE. *ðēod*, *f.*; *people*, *nation*; *pēd*, 9, 6; *pl.* *pēde*, 11, 11; *pl.* *ðēden* (SEML.), 29, 14.

peidr, see *pider*.

pēf, *sb.*, OE. *ðēof*; *thief*; *theef*, 239, 13; *pl.* *thēves*, 242, 26. *Nth.* *pl.* *thēvis*, 175, 13. *eSth.* *ds.* *þeove*, 177, 19; *pl.* *þeoves*, 221, 19. *Kt.* *þyef*, 219, 33.

peʒ, *peiz*, *pey*, *paʒ*, *conj.*, OM. *pēh* (*peh*), WS. *pēah*; *though*; *peʒ*, 37, 17; *peiz*, 58, 5; *pey*, 59, 15; *paʒ*, 125, 21. *Sth.* *pēh*, 176, 4; *þah*, 189, 25; *þauh*, 199, 9; *peyʒ*, 224, 10.

peʒʒ, *peʒʒm*, see *pey*.

peʒʒre (*pēr*), *paire* (*pāre*, *pēr*), *pos. prn.*, based on ON. *gpl.* *þeira*; *their*; *peʒʒre* (O), 9, 4; *pēr*, 116, 2; *thēr*, 115, 28. *Nth.* *paire*, 140, 14; *pāre*, 127, 30; *pēr*, 126, 6; *pēre*, 127, 32.

pēh, *peyʒ*, see *peʒ*.

pēhwæðer, *adv. conj.*, *Sth.* = *MI.* *þohwheper*; WS. *pēah hwæðere* (*hwæðere*); *yet*, *nevertheless*, *but*, 180, 9.

pen, *pēn* (*pēne*), see *panne*, *pē*.

penche(n), *penke(n)*, *pinke(n)*, *wkv.*, OE. *ðencean-ðohte* (*ðohte*); *think*; *inf.* *penche*, 100, 17; *þenke*, 51, 5; *þynke*, 91, 32; *þink*, 72, 10; *imp. sg.* *þenke*, 22, 8; *pt. sg.* *þoʒte*, 35, 13; *ðoht*, 29, 10; *þoucte*, 80, 11; *pt. 2 sg.* *þohhtesst* (O), 8, 21; *pt. pl.* *þoght*, 105, 18. *Sth.* *inf.* *penchen*, 202, 31; *pr. 3 sg.* *þenchet*, 178, 22; *pr. sbj. sg.* *penche*, 207, 9; *pr. ppl.* *þenchinge*, 216, 25; *pt. 2 sg.* *þohtest*, 183, 4.

penchen, *seem*, see *pinke(n)*.

pennes, *adv.*, OE. *ðanon*, *infl.* by *-es* ending; *thence*, 223, 5.

peo, peone, pēos, pēove, *see* pō,  
panne, pis, pēf.

pēr, *see* peẏre.

pēr, ðēr, thēr, par, &c., *adv.*, OM.  
ðēr, WS. ðær; *there, where*; pēr, 1,  
6; ðēr, 14, 5; thēr, 2, 19; tær =  
pēr, 9, 5; par, 2, 24; thare, 4, 18.  
Sth. þēr, 176, 22; þære, 179, 10;  
þære, 177, 26.

pēras, *adv.*, OM. ðēr, WS. ðær + ME.  
as; *where*, 197, 5.

pērate, *adv.*, OM. pēr + æt; *thereat*,  
64, 12. Nth. þarat, 163, 6.

pērbī, pērbȳ, *adv.*, OM. ðērbī, WS.  
ðærbī; *thereby*; Sth. þērbȳ, 225, 4.  
Nth. þarbī, 129, 25.

pēre, *see* pē.

pērefter, *adv.*, OM. pērefter, WS.  
þær æfter; *thereafter*, 1, 9. Sth.  
tērefter < þērefter, 197, 16.

ðērfōre, þarfōre, *adv.*, *conj.*, OM.  
þēr + fore; *therefor, therefore*, 19,  
11; þarfōre, 63, 13. Sth. þērfōre,  
180, 24; þērvore, 181, 13.

pērinne, þērinne, thēreynne,  
þarinne, *adv.*, OM. pēr + inne;  
*therein*, 3, 12; þærinne, 3, 13;  
þarinne, 3, 32; thēreynne, 121, 20;  
þrinne, 81, 10.

pērmit, *adv.*, OM. pēr, WS. þær +  
mid; *therewith*, 63, 20.

perne, *see* pis.

ðērof, pēroffe, thēroffe, thēroef,  
þarof, &c., *adv.*, OM. pēr + of;  
*thereof*, 20, 3; þēroffe, 76, 7;  
theroffe, 79, 5; thēroef, 106, 9;  
tharof, 2, 22. Sth. þērof, 185,  
17.

ðēron, pēronne (-ōn), *adv.*, OM.  
ðēr + on; *thereon*; ðēron, 16, 8;  
tāronne, 9, 5.

ðērover, *adv.*, OM. ðēr + ofer; *there-  
over*, 15, 19.

pērpurh, *adv.*, OM. ðēr + þurh; *there-  
through*; þærþurh, 7, 2.

pērtīl, *adv.*, OM. ðēr + til; *thereto*,  
49, 24. Nth. þärtill, 171, 22.

pērtō, partō, *adv.*, OM. ðēr + tō;  
*thereto*; 87, 17; þartō, 4, 14.

pērvore, *see* pērfore.

pērwyp, *adv.*, OM. ðēr + wið; *there-*

*with*, 88, 14. Nth. þārwith,  
134, 2.

ðēs, pēs, pēos, *see* pis.

þess, *adv.*, OE. ðæs?, used adverbially;  
*thus, by this*; all þess tē bettre, *all  
the better by this*, 9, 11.

pesternisse, *sb.*, OE. ðēosterness, *f.*;  
*darkness*, 67, 21.

pēstre(n), þestre(n), *wkv.*, OE.  
ðēostrian; *become dark*; *pt. sg.*  
þēstrede, 1, 14.

þet, *see* þat.

ðeþen, theþen, *adv.*, ON. ðaðan,  
ðeþan; *thence*, 23, 1; theþen, 131,  
18.

ðew, thew, *sb.*, OE. ðēaw; *custom,  
virtue*, archaic *thews*, 18, 6; *pl.*  
thewes, 12, 8.

þey, þeẏ, thei, þai, *prn. pl.*, ON.  
þei; *they*, 56, 23; þeẏ (O), 9, 26;  
teẏm (O), 10, 14; thei, 60, 5; *dat.-  
acc.* þeẏ (O), 9, 11; þem, 116, 4;  
them, 105, 22. Nth. þai, 126, 16;  
*dat.-acc.* þaym, 144, 15; thaym,  
144, 4; þām, 127, 8.

þeyẏ, ði, *see* þeẏ, þin.

þider (þedyr), *adv.*, OE. þider,  
þyder; *thither, to that place*, 5, 22;  
þedyr, 99, 10. Sth. þüder, 177,  
27.

þiderward, *adv.*, OE. ðiderweard;  
*thitherward*, 189, 24.

ðierf, *see* þurve(n).

þikke, *adv.*, ON. þykk, cogn. with  
OE. ðicce; *thickly*, 207, 30.

þilke, þilk, *prn.*, OE. þylc; *such,  
that*, 37, 11; þilk, 228, 4. Sth.  
þülke, 204, 13.

þin, þī, *pos. prn.*, OE. ðīn; *thine*, 8,  
18; ðī, 30, 14; tīne, 18, 19.

þinche(n), þinke(n), *wkv.*, OE.  
ðyncean-ðūhte (ðuhte); *seem, ap-  
pear*; *inf.* ðinche, 178, 5; þenchen  
(*infl.* by þenchen, *seem*), 103, 9;  
þenche, 213, 16; *pr.* 3 *sg.* ðinkeð,  
32, 19; þinç (eME.), 176, 5; mē  
þynkeþ, 109, 20; *pt. sg.* ðugte, 21,  
28; þuzte, 38, 2; þouẏt, 71, 5;  
þoghte, 90, 24; þouẏht, 228, 7;  
þoughte, 237, 19. Nth. *pr.* 3 *sg.*  
mē thinc (for thinks?), 133, 15;

- pr. ppl.* thynkande, 144, 3. *Sth.* *pr.* 3 *sg.* þuncheð, 202, 29; *pt. sg.* þuhte, 186, 3.
- þing**, *þyng*, eME. *þīng*, *sb.*, OE. *ðing*, *n.*; *thing*, 1, 17; *pl.* þing, 42, 29; þinge, 38, 13; þyng, 88, 11; þinges, 204, 26.
- þink**, *see* þenche(n), þenke(n).
- þinne**, *adj.*, OE. *þynne*; *thin*, 55, 28.
- þīr**, *see* þis.
- þīrl**, *sb.*, OE. *ðyrel*; *perforation, hole, window*, 17, 7. *Sth. ds.* þūrlē, 197, 18.
- þirst**, *ðrist*, *sb.*, OE. *ðurst*, *infl.* by *ðyrstan*, *ðyrstig*; *thirst*, 54, 2; þrist, 20, 15; þorst, 219, 6.
- þis**, *pys*, *ðis*, *this*, *prn. pl.* þās, þōs, OE. *þis*, *neut.*; *this*, 1, 1; þiss (O), 8, 24; tiss (O), 11, 2; tis, 16, 13; thys, 112, 3; SEMI. *f. sg.* þēs, 37, 19; þys, 88, 7; *pl.* þās (eME.), 1, 19; ðēs, 23, 16; ðise, 24, 3; þēse, 50, 5. *Nth. pl.* þīr (<ON.), 136, 8. *Sth. mns.* þēs, 177, 17; *mgs.* þēos, 185, 6; *mss.* þissen, 184, 13; *mas.* þisne, 183, 22; þerne, 217, 3; *fns.* þēos (eSth.), 198, 11; *fds.* þissere, 184, 24; *pl.* þēos (eSth.), 199, 25; þēose, 221, 11; *pl.* þōs, 212, 11.
- þiself** (þyselġ), *þisne* (þissen, þisere), *see* self, þis.
- þō**, *adv.*, eME., *Nth.* þā (ðā); OE. *ðā*; *then, when, since*, 14, 16. *Sth.* þēo, 201, 3; þō, 203, 22.
- þoh**, *ðog*, *þoȝ*, *þogh*, *thowe*, *þof*, *conj.*, ON. þō, earlier þōh; *cogn.* with OM. ðēh, WS. ðēah; *though*; þohh (O), 11, 3; ðog, 16, 4; þoȝ, 50, 7; þogh, 114, 23; thowe, 111, 26; þoþ = þo þe (?), 2, 17. *Nth.* þof, 128, 23; þofē, 146, 2. Cf. þeh.
- þoht**, *ʒogt*, *þouht*, *sb.*, OE. *ðōht*, *ðoht*; *thought*; þohht, 8, 23; ðogt, 23, 15; þouht, 201, 8.
- þohwethere**, *þoþwethere*, *adv. conj. prep.*, ON. þō (þōh) hwæðere, hweðere; *notwithstanding, nevertheless*, 2, 15; þoþwethere, 4, 13; þoþwæthere, 7, 14.
- þōlemōdenesse**, *see* þōlmōdnesse.
- þōle(n)**, eME. *pole(n)*, *wkv.*, OE. *þolian*; *bear, suffer, endure; inf.* þolen (eME.), 6, 8; þolenn (O), 9, 12; þōle, 45, 1; *pr.* 2 *sg.* þōlest, 43, 10; *pt. pl.* þoleden, 4, 9; *pp.* þōlede, 40, 6. *Nth. inf.* þōl, 148, 8; *pr.* 3 *sg.* þōles, 150, 11. *Sth.* (SEMI.) *inf.* þōlie, 43, 6; þōlye, 217, 14; *pp.* iþōled, 212, 21.
- þōlmōdnesse**, *sb.*, OE. *ðolmōdness*, *f.*; *patience, long suffering, endurance*, 96, 27; þōlemōðenesse, 232, 8.
- þōlye**, *see* þōle(n).
- þonk**, *sb.*, OE. *ðonc* (ðonc); *thought, gratitude, favor*; *ds.* þonke, 183, 14.
- þonke(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *ðancian*, *ðoncian*; *thank*; *pr.* 1 *sg.* þonke, 38, 29; *pt. sg.* þonkede, 47, 8.
- þōr**, *adv.*, OE. *ðār*; *there, where*, 21, 15; *ðōr* *bifōren*, *lit. before there, but before it or them*.
- þōrbī**, *adv.*, OE. *ðār + bī*; *thereby*, 23, 10.
- þōre**, *þōre*, *adv.*, OE. *þāra*, *emphatic form of þār*; *there*, 16, 17.
- þōrfōre**, *þōrfōre*, *adv.*, OE. *ðār + fore*; *therefore*, 22, 18.
- þōrof**, *ðōroffen*, *adv.*, OE. *ðār + of*; *thereof*, 27, 20; *ðōroffen*, 32, 19.
- þōrst**, *þorte*, *see* þirst, þurve(n).
- þōrtil**, *adv.*, OE. *ðār + til*; *thereto*, 31, 19.
- þoru** (poruȝ), *see* þurh.
- þorūlike**, *adv.*, OE. *þurhūt + lice*; *thoroughly, through and through*, 85, 28.
- þōs**, *þoþ* (and compounds), *see* þis, þoh.
- þōū**, *þouht*, *þōūs*, *þōūsande*, *see* þā, þoht, þus, þūsēnd.
- þral**, *sb.*, ON. *ðrāl*; *thrall, slave, servant*, 55, 2.
- ðraldōm**, *sb.*, ON. *ðrældōmr*; *thralldom*, 30, 2.
- þrasten**, *wkv.*, OE. *ðrāstan*; *press, force*; *pt. sg.* þraste, 60, 23.
- þrē**, *ðrē*, *adj.*, OE. *ðrēo*; *three*, 56, 23; thrē, 1, 15. *Kt.* þrī, 216, 21.

- brēnge(n), *wkv.*, OE. \*þrengen; *press, force*; *pl. pl.* þrengden, 3, 12.
- brēohād, *sb.*, based on OE. *þrī, þrēo*; *trinity*, 197, 11.
- brētēnd, *adj.*, OAng. *þrēotēde*, infl. by *þrēotēne*; *thirteenth*, 152, 16.
- þrētēne, *adj.*, OM. *þrēotēne*, WS. *þrēotiene, -tēne*; *thirteen*, 5, 15.
- þrī, *see* þrē.
- þridde, *adj.*, OE. *þrida*; *third*, 8, 15. Nth. *thrid*, 137, 23; *thyrde*, 143, 27.
- þrīes, *adv.*, OM. *þriga* < *þrie* + *es*; *thrice*, 14, 10.
- þrin, *adj.*, ON. *þrinnr*; *threefold, triple*, 87, 1.
- þrinne, *þrist, see* þērinne, *þirst*.
- þriste, *adj.*, OE. *þriste*; *bold*, 176, 19.
- þriste(n), *wkv.*, ON. *þrýsta*; *thrust*; *pt. pl.* *þristen*, 23, 14; *pp.* *þriste*, 84, 18.
- þrittī, *adj.*, OE. *þritig, þrittig*; *thirty*, 32, 17. Nth. *thritte*, 132, 10.
- þrittuðe, *adj.*, OE. *þritigoðe*; *thirtieth*, for *thirty*?, 197, 4.
- þrive(n), *stv.*, ON. *þrifa*, ME. *þriven-þrōf* (1); *thrive*; *inf.* *þrīve*, 80, 20; *pr. sbj. sg.* *þrīve*, 54, 7; *pp.* *þriven*, 51, 17.
- þrō, (þrō?), *adj.*, ON. *þrār*; *bold, strong*, 51, 17.
- þrōte, *sb.*, OE. *þrotu*; *throat*, 19, 9. eME. *throte*, 3, 16.
- þruh, *see* þurh.
- þryft, *sb.*, ON. *þrist*; *thrift, prosperity*, 90, 13.
- þū, thū, þōu, tū, ū, *prn.*, OE. *þū*; *thou*, 3, 25; *þou*, 48, 13; *tū*, 17, 25; *tou*, 49, 24; *ū*, 37, 2; *ou*, 50, 11; *das. ðē*, 31, 31; *tē*, 8, 18; *pl. gē*, 16, 13; *þē*, 38, 18; *yē*, 78, 25; *gpl. gūre*, 29, 30; *dapl. gū*, 28, 4; *yū*, 78, 24; *þōw*, 88, 19. Nth. *pl. þhē*, 166, 10; *yuu*, 131, 7. Sth. *das. ēow* (eSth.), 177, 26; *ēou* (eSth.), 184, 6; *ū*, 193, 11; *ōw*, 194, 25; *ōu*, 197, 20; *þew*, 226, 20; *d. dual inc*, 195, 3.
- þūder, *see* þider.
- þūderward, *adv.*, Sth. = Ml. *þider-*ward; IWS. *þyderweard*; *thitherward*, 206, 2.
- þulke, *see* pilke.
- þumbe, eME. *þumbe, sb.*, OE. *þuma*; *thumb*; *pl.* *þumbes*, 3, 7.
- þunchen, *see* pinche(n).
- þurh, þurg, þur, þurch, þurgh, þurghe, þurghe, þureþ, þoru, þoruþ, thorow, *prep., adv.*, OE. *þurh*; *through, on account of*, 1, 4; *þur*, 5, 3; *þurh* (O), 8, 14; *þurg*, 14, 2; *þurch*, 64, 19; *þurgh*, 95, 15; *þurghe*, 88, 7; *þureþ*, 42, 29; *þoruþ*, 61, 23; *þoru*, 76, 2; *thorow*, 105, 23. Nth. *thoro*, 131, 5; *thurgh*, 140, 10; *throu*, 166, 5. Sth. *þruh*, 197, 1.
- þurhlōke(n), *wkv.*, OE. \*þurhlōcan; *look through, examine*; *inf.* *þurhlōkenn* (O), 9, 20.
- þurhsēke(n), *wkv.*, OE. *þurhsēcan-sōhte* (sohte); *seek out, seek through*; *inf.* *þurhsēkenn* (O), 9, 20.
- þurhsē(n), *stv.*, OE. *þurhsēon-seah* (5); *see through, penetrate with the sight*; *pr. 3 sg.* *þurhsihð*, 179, 1.
- þūrl, *see* þirl.
- þursday, *sb.*, OE. *þunresdæg*; *Thursday*, 231, 20.
- þurve(n), *ptprv.*, OE. *þurfan-þurfte* (þorfte); *need*; *pr. 3 sg.* *þærþ* (eME.), 177, 21; *pr. sbj. sg.* *þierþ* (eSth.), 177, 19; *pt. sg.* *þorte*, 59, 13; *þurt*, 96, 32.
- þus, þūs, *adv.*, OE. *þus*; *thus, in this manner*, 16, 22; *tus*, 16, 15. Kt. *þous*, 215, 19.
- þusend, þōusand, *sb.*, OE. *þūsend, neut.*; *thousand*, 3, 18; *þōusandē*, 64, 26; *þōusond*, 215, 11; *þōuzen*, 219, 13; *þōssand*, 132, 3. Sth. *þūsende*, 185, 28.
- þusgāt, *adv.*, OE. *þus* + *gate*; *in this way*, 150, 25.
- þūstre, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. *þistre*; OE. *þiēstre* (þýsstre), beside *þēostre*; *darkness*, 178, 19.
- þūstre, *adj.*, Sth. = Ml. *þistre*; WS. *þiēstre, þýstre*; *dark*, 178, 21.
- þwartōver, *adj.*, ON. *þvert* + ME. *ōver*; *crossing, extending*, 221, 28.

pwertūt, *adv.*, ON. þwert, *neut.* of þwerr + üt; *thoroughly, completely*; þwerttūt (O), 9, 23.  
 p̄yef, p̄yng, *see* p̄ef, p̄ing.  
 pynke(n), pys, *see* pinche(n), pis.

## U.

ū, ūlle, *see* pū, wille.  
 uglines, *sb.*, ON. uggligr + ME. -ness; *ugliness*, 148, 2.  
 um, *prep.*, ON. um, *cogn.* with OE. ymbe; *round, about, after*; um wile, *at times, now and then*, 3, 23.  
 ūmbe, *adv. prep.*, Sth. = Ml. imbe?; OE. ymbe; *round about, after*, 183, 30.  
 umbethynke(n), *wkv.*, ON. um + OE. beðencean; *consider, meditate*; *imp. sg.* umbethynke, 146, 13.  
 umbilappe(n), *wkv.*, ON. um + OE. \*belappen?, *cf.* OE. læppa; *surround, cover*; *pt. pl.* umbilappid, 142, 23.  
 ūmbridei, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. emberdai, OE. ymbrendæg; *emberday, one of three fast days occurring in each season*; *pl.* ūmbridawes, 200, 2.  
 umsette(n), *wkv.*, ON. \*umsetta, *cogn.* with OE. ymbsettan; *surround, beset*; *pt. pl.* umsette, 132, 17.  
 unav̄ȳsedl̄ȳ, *adv.*, based on OF. avis, *sb.*; *unadvisedly*, 146, 30.  
 unbāld, *adj.*, eME. = Ml. unbōld; OM. unbāld, WS. unbeald; *timid, unbold*, 183, 29.  
 unbīnde(n), -b̄ynde(n), *stv.*, OE. onbindan (unbīndan)-band (bōnd) (3); *unbind*; *inf.* unbīnde, 91, 10; *pt. sg.* unbōnd, 26, 31; *pt. pl.* unbōunden, 83, 14; *pp.* unbūnde, 39, 2.  
 unblēndide, *adj.*, OE. un + *pp.* of OE. blēndan; *unmixed, unblended*, 144, 10.  
 uncertayn, *adj.*, OE. un + OF. certain; *uncertain*, 102, 7.  
 unclōpe(n), *wkv.*, OE. un + clāðian; *unclothe*; *pt. sg.* unclōpede, 85, 7.

uncomli, *adj.*, based on OE. cyme(?); *uncomely*, 52, 6.  
 uncōst, *sb.*, ON. kostr, 'choice, virtue'; *vice*, 18, 11. +  
 uncūð, *see* unkūð.  
 undeþ, *adj.*, OE. undeþ; *not deep*, 3, 12.  
 under, *prep. adv.*, OE. under; *under*; unnderr (O), 8, 17.  
 underfō(n), *stv.*, OE. underfōn-fēng (R); *receive*; *imp. sg.* underfēng, 196, 24; *pt. sg.* underfēng, 2, 19; *pp.* underfāngen (eME.), 2, 8; underfōnge, 213, 25. Sth. *imp. pl.* undervō 3ē, 203, 7; *pt. sg.* undervēng, 210, 9; *pt. pl.* undervēngen, 187, 10.  
 undergete(n), ʒete(n), *stv.*, OM. undergetan (WS. gietan)-gæt (WS. geat (5)); *obtain, get*; *pt. pl.* undergæton (eME.), 2, 26; *pp.* underʒete, 39, 14.  
 undergō(n), *anv.*, OE. undergān(?); *undergo, take care of(?)*; *pr. sbj. sg.* undergō, 231, 19.  
 underling, *sb.*, OE. underling; *inferior, subject*, 183, 17.  
 undernime(n), *stv.*, OE. underniman-nōm (4); *take, take unawares*; *pp.* undernumen 24, 7; undernōmen, 55, 19.  
 understande(n), -stōnde(n), *stv.*, OE. understandan-stōd (6); *understand*; *inf.* unnderrstandenn (O), 9, 10; understōnd, 72, 13; undyrstōnde, 90, 15; understōnde, 106, 1; *pr. 3 sg.* understont, 198, 9; *imp. sg.* understand, 216, 13; *imp. pl.* understōndeþ, 206, 26; *pt. sbj. sg.* understode, 204, 2. Nth. *pr. 3 sg.* understandes, 134, 8.  
 undertāke(n), *stv.*, OE. under + ON. taka-tōk (6); *undertake*; *pt. sbj. sg.* undertōke, 76, 12.  
 underpēde(n), *wkv.*, OM. underpēdan, WS. p̄edan (p̄eodan); *subject*; *inf.* underpēden, 1, 3.  
 undervō(n), *see* underfō(n).  
 undervōcyōne, *sb.*, OE. un + OF. devocion; *lack of devotion*, 146, 9.  
 undirstāndyng, *sb.*, OE. under-

- standing, *f.*; *intelligence, under-standing*, 145, 6.
- undirwrite(n), *stv.*, OE. underwritan-wrāt (1); *subscribe, sign*; *pp.* undirwriten, 116, 20.
- undō(n), *anv.*, OE. ondōn, undōn; *undo*; *inf.* undōn, 23, 18.
- undren, *sb.*, OE. undern; *time from nine to twelve, morning*, 28, 13.
- undūhti, *adj.*, OE. \*undyhtig; *unprofitable, unavailing*, 192, 5.
- unġe, unġape, *adj.*, OE. unġaġe; *difficult*, 181, 11. **Kt.** unġape, 215, 1.
- unfġre, *adj.*, OE. unfġre; *disabled, infirm*, 132, 9.
- unfōlde(n), *stv.*, OM. unfaldan (fāldan), WS. fealdan-fġold (R); *unfold, open*; *pt. sg.* unfġld, 65, 28.
- unfrið, *sb.*, OE. unfrið; *discord, lack of peace*, 2, 10.
- unhelpe, *sb.*, OE. unhġlð, *f.*; *illness, lack of health*, 176, 16.
- unhōld, *adj.*, OE. unhold (hōld); *disloyal, unfriendly, ungracious*, 177, 12.
- unhonestġ, *sb.*, OE. un + OF. honestġ; *dishonesty*, 146, 29.
- unimġte, *adj.*, **Sth.** = Ml. unimġte; OM. ungemġte, WS. ungemġte; *immeasurable, unnumbered*, 181, 18.
- unisġli, *adj.*, **Sth.** = Ml. unsġli; WS. ungesġlig, OM. ungesġlig; *unhappy, unfortunate*, 199, 15.
- unkevele(n), *wkv.*, OE. un + ON. kefla; *ungag*; *pt. pl.* unkeveleden, 83, 14.
- unkinde, *adj.*, OE. uncynde; *unkind, foreign*, 29, 14.
- unkōnning, *adj.*, based on cunne(n); *uncunning, ignorant*, 235, 16.
- unkūð, *adj.*, OE. uncūð; *unacquainted*, 16, 25; uncūð, 19, 14.
- unkȳndelȳ, *adv.*, OE. \*uncȳndelice, uncȳndelice; *unnaturally*, 238, 3.
- unlahe, *sb.*, OE. unlagu; *violation of law, injustice, sin*; **Sth. pl.** unlahen, 196, 8.
- unlġeffullich, *adv.*, OE. ungelġaf-fullice; *unfaithfully, wrongly*, 236, 20.
- unlġveful, *adj.*, OE. ungelġaf-ful; *unfaithful*, 235, 6.
- unlich, *adj.*, **Sth.** = Ml. unlik; OE. unlic; *unlike*, 194, 2.
- unlust, *sb.*, OE. unlust; *displeasure*, 54, 17.
- unmġð, *adj.*, OM. mġð, *sb.*, WS. mġð; *unmeasured*, 192, 4.
- unmġp (mġp), *sb.*, OM. unmġp, WS. -mġp; *lack of moderation, error, blame*, 43, 5.
- unmyghtȳ, *adj.*, OE. unmihtig; *feeble, impotent*, 146, 28.
- unnc, *see* ic.
- unnġedeful, *adj.*, OE. \*unnġodful; *unnecessary*, 235, 6.
- unneile(n), *wkv.*, OE. \*onnġeglian; *unnail, loose from nails*; *pt. sg.* unneilede, 230, 13.
- unne(n), *ptprv.*, OE. unnan-ūðe; *grant, favor*; *pr. sbj. sg.* unne, 8, 11; *pr. sbj. pl.* unnen, 183, 8; *pt. sg.* oupe, 55, 15.
- unnġeðes, unġeðes, *adv.*, OE. unġeðe + es; *with difficulty, scarcely*, 17, 8.
- unnit, *sb.*, OE. unnytt; *vanity, frivolity*; unnit, 9, 27.
- unnkerr (O), *pos. prn.*, OE. uncer; *our (dual)*, 9, 26.
- unnüt, *adj.*, **Sth.** = Ml. unnit; OE. unnytt; *useless*, 176, 5.
- unprġnāble, *adj.*, ME. un + OF. prġnable; *impregnable, improper, wrong*, 233, 28.
- unricht, *sb.*, OE. unriht; *wrong, evil*, 212, 23.
- unride, *adj.*, OE. ungerȳde; *rough, violent*, 19, 7.
- unryghtwȳselȳ, *adv.*, OE. unriht-wislice; *unrighteously*, 144, 16.
- unschġpe, *adj.*, OE. un + sceapen, *pp.*; *unformed, unpleasant, outlandish*, 225, 26.
- unschill, *sb.*, OE. \*unscil; *indiscretion, evil purpose*, 132, 23.
- unselhġe, *sb.*, OM. unselhð, WS. sġlhð, *f.*; *unhappiness, misfortune*, 29, 28.
- unsġli, *adj.*, OM. unsġlig, WS. sġlig; *unhappy, unfortunate*, 29, 27.

- unsēml̄y, *adj.*, based on ON. sēm̄r; *unfitting, unseemly*, 52, 5.  
 unshap̄iḡnesse, (eME.), *sb.*, as if OE. \*unscēaḡigness *f.*; *innocence*; unshap̄iḡnesse (O), 12, 1.  
 unshewed, *pp.* as *adj.*, ME. un + shewed; *unshown, hidden*, 231, 28.  
 unstrōḡ, *adj.*, OE. unstrang- strōḡ; *weak, infirm*, 15, 14.  
 untellendlice, *adj.*, OE. \*untellendlic?; *unspeakable*, 3, 4.  
 unpank, *sb.*, OE. unḡanc; *ingratitude, displeasure*; *gs.* unpankes *adv.*, *unwillingly*, 6, 32; unpanc his, *contrary to his wish*, 62, 10.  
 unḡēau, *sb.*, OE. unḡēaw; *bad manners, vice*, 200, 21.  
 untīd, *sb.*, OE. untīd, *adj.*, *perh. sb.*; *unseasonableness*; *evil*, 50, 24.  
 untīht, *sb.*, OE. \*untīht? < tyht, 'usage, right' (?); *evil, vice*, 55, 11.  
 untrewē, *adj.*, OE. untrēowe; *untrue, awry*, 16, 2.  
 untwēame(n), *wkv.*, eME. = Ml. untwēme(n); OE. untwāman; *not to divide or be divided*; *pp.* untwēmet, *undivided*, 197, 11.  
 unwarē, *sb.*, OE. \*unweorc; *idleness, evil*; *pl.* unwarces, 134, 10.  
 unwēlde, *adj.*, OM. \*unwelde (wēlde), WS. \*unwielde, ungewielde; *not subject to control, weak, impotent*, 15, 12.  
 unweommet, *adj.*, OE. unwemmed; *unspotted, pure*, 192, 16.  
 unwilles, *adv.*, OE. unwilles < unwill; *against one's will*; *al hire unwilles, against her will*, 192, 13.  
 unwise, *adv.*, OE. unwīse; *unwisely*, 40, 21.  
 unwraste, *adv.*, OE. unwrāste; *badly, wickedly*, 187, 30.  
 unwrest, *adj.*, OE. unwrāst; *infirm, weak*, 54, 10; *miserable, foul*, 81, 22; *evil*, 199, 14.  
 unwurḡ, *adj.*, OE. unweorḡ (wurḡ); *not worth, valueless*, 193, 33.  
 unwytyng, *adj.*, OE. unwitende; *unwitting, unintentional*, 236, 23.  
 up, *prep. adv.*, OE. up; *up, upon, above*, 2, 26; 29, 32; *up snowe, above snow*, 102, 10.  
 upbēḡēr, *sb.*, OE. up + ME. bēḡēr, based on bēḡe(n), *stv.*; *upbearer, supporter*, 233, 1.  
 upbreyd, upbrayd, *sb.*, OE. up + brægd (bræd); *upbraiding*, 97, 7; upbrayd, 155, 22.  
 upen, *see* upon.  
 uplōndysch, *adj.*, based on OE. uppeland (lōnd); *up country, rural*, 224, 23.  
 upnime(n), *stv.*, OE. upniman-nōm (4); *take up, raise*; *pl. sg.* upnōm, 43, 27.  
 upon, upponn, upen, apon, *prep. adv.*, OE. ūp + on; *upon*, 30, 19; upponn (O), 9, 21; uppō = uppon, 10, 5; upen, *according to*, 116, 21. Nth. opon, 132, 20. Sth. uppen, 181, 14.  
 uppard, uppen, *see* upward, upon.  
 upriḡt, upryght, *adj.*, OE. upriht; *upright*, 46, 15; upryght, 239, 12.  
 uprise(n), *stv.*, OE. uprisan-rās (1); *uprise, rise up*; *inf.* uprise, 137, 23. Nth. *pl. sg.* uprais = uprās, 132, 25.  
 uprisyng, *pr. ppl.* as *sb.*; *uprising*, 132, 24.  
 upryght, upstey, *see* upriḡt, upstīe(n).  
 upsterte(n), *wkv.*, OE. up + ON. sterta; *upstart*; *pl. sg.* upsterte, 89, 23.  
 upstīe(n), *stv.*, ON. upstīgan-stē (1); *ascend, rise*; *pl. sg.* upstey = upstē, 132, 25.  
 upstōnde(n), *stv.*, OE. upstandan (stōndan)-stōd (6); *stand up*; *inf.* upstōnde, 111, 20.  
 upward, uppard, *adv.*, OE. upweard; *upward*; uppard, 196, 22.  
 ūre, *sb.*, OF. hure, ure; *hour*, 212, 19.  
 ūre, ūr, ōūr, *prn.*, OE. ūre (ūser); *our*, 4, 9; ūr, 25, 12; ōure, 66, 1; ōwer, 38, 22.  
 ūrne(n), *stv.*, Sth. = Ml. rinne(n); WS. iernan (yrnan)-orn (3); *run*; *pl. sg.* orn, 182, 15.



us, *uss*, *see ic*.  
*ûse*, *sb.*, OF. *use*; *use*; *pl. uses*, 235, 25.  
*ûse(n)*, *wkv.*, OF. *user*; *use*; *inf. use*, 120, 20. *Sth. pr. pl. useþ*, 223, 18; *pp. yused*, 224, 26.  
*ût*, *out*, *adv. prep.*, OE. *ūt*; *out*, 1, 10.  
*ûtcome(n)*, *stv.*, OE. *ûtcan-cōm* (*cwōm*) (4); *come out*; *pt. pl. utcōmen*, 23, 1.  
*ûte*, *ôte*, *adv.*, OE. *ûte*; *out*, 6, 27; *ôte*, 48, 4.  
*ûten*, *adv. prep.*, OE. *ûtan*; *without*, *beyond*, 32, 22.  
*ûtgō(n)*, *anv.*, OE. *\*ûtgān-ēode*; *go out*; *pt. sg. ûtyēde*, 212, 3.  
*ûðe*, *sb.*, *Sth.* = *Ml. iþe*; OE. *ÿð*, *f.*; *wave*; *pl. ûðen*, 182, 17.  
*Uðer*, *sb.*, *Uther* (*father of Arthur*); *gs. Uðeres*, 190, 25.  
*ûtnume*, *pp. as adj. adv.*, based on OE. *niman*; *exceptionally*, 192, 9.  
*ûtyēde*, *ûvele*, *see ûtgō(n)*, *yvel*.

## V.

*væie*, *adj.*, *Sth.* = *Ml. feie*, *faie*; OE. *fæge*; *fated*, *doomed*, 189, 19.  
*væir*, *vair*, *see fair*.  
*væisīð*, *sb.*, *Sth.* = *Ml. fæisīþ*; OE. *fæge* + *sīð*; *fated journey*, *death*; *væisīð makeþe*, *make the fated journey*, *die*, 184, 18.  
*vaire*, *see faire*.  
*Valays*, *sb.*, NF. *Valeis*, OF. *Valois*; *Valois*, 158, 29.  
*valē*, *sb.*, OF. *valee*; *valley*, 166, 4.  
*valeie*, *sb.*, OF. *valee*, AN. *valeie*; *valley*, 208, 17.  
*Valentiniānus*, *sb.*, Lat. *Valentinianus*; *Valentinianus*, 221, 14.  
*valle(n)*, *see falle(n)*.  
*vals*, *see fals*.  
*valsien*, *wkv.*, *Sth.* = *Ml. falsen*; OF. *falser*; *deceive*, *damage*, *injure*; *pr. ppl. valsinde*, 200, 30.  
*vāne* < *vaine*, *sb.*, OF. *veine*; *vein*; *pl. vānys*, 171, 23.  
*vanitē*, *see vanytē*.

*vantwarde*, *sb.*, OF. *avantewarde* (*garde*); *vanguard*, 208, 15.  
*vanysshe(n)*, *wkv.*, OF. *\*vanir*, *vaniss-*, cf. *vanouir*; *vanish*; *pr. 1 sg. vanysshe*, 241, 3.  
*vanytē*, *vanitē*, *sb.*, OF. *vanitē*; *vanity*, 121, 12; *vanitē*, 128, 3.  
*vāren*, *see fāre(n)*.  
*Vaspāsian*, *sb.*, Lat. *Vespasianus*; *Vespasian*; *Vaspāsian hys*, *Vespasian's*, 220, 7.  
*vaste*, *see faste*.  
*vayne*, *adj.*, OF. *vain*; *vain*, 136, 8.  
*vayrhēde*, *sb.*, *Kt.* = *Ml. fayrhēde*; OE. *\*fagerhēd*, *f.*; *beauty*, 219, 4.  
*vēden*, *vêl*, *velaghe*, *see fēde(n)*, *falle(n)*, *felawe*.  
*velaþrēde*, *sb.*, *Kt.* = *Ml. felaþrēde*; ON. *fēlagi* + *ME. rēde*; *fellowship*, *company*, 219, 3.  
*vêld*, *vele*, *see fêld*, *fele*.  
*vengeaunce*, *vengeance*, *sb.*, OF. *venjance*; *vengeance*, 103, 6; *vengeance*, 135, 16.  
*venge(n)*, *wkv.*, OF. *venger*; *avenge*; *inf. venge*, 167, 14.  
*vēnial* (*vēnyal*), *adj.*, OF. *venial*; *venial*, 217, 16.  
*venim*, *sb.*, OF. *venin*; *venom*, 17, 10.  
*vēond*, *see fēnd*.  
*vēondlich*, *adj.*, *Sth.* = *Ml. fēndlic*; OE. *fēondlic*; *hostile*, *fiendlike*, 187, 1.  
*vēr*, *vērde*, *vère*, *see fir*, *fērde*, *fère*.  
*Vergilius*, *sb.*, Lat. *Vergilius*; *Vergil*, 221, 5.  
*verie(n)*, *see fère(n)*.  
*vermyn*, *sb.*, OF. *vermine*; *vermin*, 244, 30.  
*verrailȳ*, *adv.*, OF. *verai* + *ME. lȳ*; *verily*, *truly*, 136, 4.  
*verrament*, *adv.*, OF. *veraiment*; *truly*, *verily*, 109, 16.  
*verrē*, *verray*, *adv.*, OF. *verai*; *truly*, *verily*, 122, 21; *verray*, 237, 24.  
*verst*, *see first*, *adj.*.  
*vertū*, *vertūe*, *virtū*, *sb.*, OF. *vertu*; *virtue*, 64, 19; *vertue*, 146, 12; *pl. virtues*, 217, 17; *vertus*, 144, 9.

- vestiment, *sb.*, OF. vestiment; *vestment*, 203, 7.
- vice, vȳce, *sb.*, OF. vice; *vice*, *defect, sin*; *pl.* vices, 104, 7.
- vif, vihte(n), *see* fif, fiȳte(n).
- vil, *adj.*, OF. vil; *vile*; *pl.* vile, 144, 6.
- vileynȳe, vyleynȳe, *sb.*, OF. vileinie; *villainy*, 238, 21; vyleynȳe, 219, 2.
- villāge, *sb.*, OF. village; *village*, 239, 25.
- villiche, *adv.*, OF. vil + Sth. liche; *vilely*, 204, 28.
- vinde(n), *see* finde(n).
- violence, *sb.*, OF. violence; *violence*, 147, 16.
- violent, *adj.*, OF. violent; *violent*, 245, 6.
- virgine, *sb.*, OF. virgine; *virgin*, 74, 15.
- virtu, *see* vertū.
- vis, vȳse, *sb.*, OF. vis; *face*; viis, 66, 8; vȳse, 121, 14.
- visāge, vysege, *sb.*, OF. visage; *visage*, 240, 24; vysege, 98, 21.
- visiōn, visioun, *sb.*, OF. vision, AN. visiun; *vision, dream*, 209, 15; visioun, 232, 4.
- vittailēr, *sb.*, OF. vittailier; *victualer*; *pl.* vittailērs, 236, 2.
- vlē(n), *stv.*, Sth. = Ml. flē(n); OE. flēan-flōh (9) (6); *flay*; *pp.* vlaȳe, 217, 30.
- vlōd, vlȳȳ (vlȳinde), voȳel, *see* flōd, flēge(n), fugel.
- voice, *sb.*, OF. vois; *voice*, 105, 12.
- volewen (volȳi), volk (volc), *see* folȳe(n), folk.
- vōlliche, *adv.*, Sth. = Ml. fulllike (lī); OE. fulllice; *fully*, 218, 1.
- vor, *see* for.
- vorarnie(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. forarne(n); OE. \*forarnian; *ride hard, weary by riding*; *pp.* vorarned, 208, 27.
- vorbēde(n), *see* forbēde(n).
- vorbērne(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. forbērne(n); OE. forbernan; *burn up*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* forbērneȳ, 218, 11.
- vorbīsne, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. forbīsne; OE. forbīsn, *f.*; *example, parable*, 199, 19.
- vōre, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. fōre; OE. fōr, *f.*; *journey, expedition*, 185, 11.
- vorewarde, vorwarde, *see* forewarde.
- vorlōrenesse, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. forlorenesse; OE. forlorenness, *f.*; *lost condition*, 198, 15.
- vorprikie(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. forprike(n); OE. for + prician; *spur violently*; *pp.* vorpriked, 208, 27.
- vorsāke(n), *see* forsake(n).
- vorswērie(n), *see* forswērie(n).
- vorswoluwe(n), *stv.*, Sth. = Ml. forswelwe(n) (swolwe(n)); OE. forswelgan-swealg (3); *swallow up, devour*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* vorswoluweȳ, 198, 25.
- vort(e), *prep. conj.*, Sth. = Ml. fort; OE. for tō; *until*, 197, 15; vorte, 206, 30.
- vorȳ, *see* forȳ.
- vorpenchinge, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. forpenchinge; OE. \*forðencung?; *repentance*, 218, 1.
- vorȳi, *see* forȳi.
- vorwōndie(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. forwūnde(n); OE. forwundian (wūndian); *wound badly*; *pp.* vorwōunded, 208, 27.
- voryetep (voryet), vorzōpe, *see* forȳete(n), forsōpe.
- vōuche(n), *wkv.*, OF. voucher; *vouch*; with sāfe, sāve, *to grant*; *pr.* 1 *sg.* I vōuche it sāve, *I grant it*, 138, 8.
- vōul, *see* fūl.
- vōulhēde, *sb.*, Kt. = Ml. fōulhēde; OE. fūl + Kt. hēde; *foulness*, 219, 12.
- vōwe, *sb.*, OF. vou; *vow*, 107, 27.
- vram, Vrīdei, *see* fram, Frīdai.
- vriliche, *adv.*, Kt. = Ml. frēly; OE. frilice (frēolice); *freely, nobly, willingly*, 215, 4.
- vrom, vrōvren, vȳce, vȳend, *see* fram, frōfre(n), vice, fēnd.
- vyleynȳe, vȳse, vysege, *see* vileynȳe, vis, visāge.

## W.

wā, *sb.*, eME. Nth. = Ml. wō; OE. wā; *woe*, 79, 4. Cf. wāwe.  
 wāde(n), *wayd*, *wkv.*, OE. wadan, infl. by ON. vaða; *go, wade*; INth. *inf.* wayd = wād, 166, 19.  
 wāding, *sb.*, OE. wadung, infl. by ON. vaða; *wading*, 168, 2.  
 wāē, *sb.*, OAng. wā, WS. wā; *woe, sorrow*, 186, 19.  
 wāi, wāi, wāelde(n), *see* wei, wēl, wēlde(n).  
 wāron, wāerse, *see* bē(n), werse.  
 wāferēre, *sb.*, OF. wafre, \*wafrier; *seller of wafers, confectioner*, 237, 23.  
 wāfullic, *adv.*, Nth. = Ml. wōfulli; based on OE. wā; *woefully*, 153, 14.  
 waiē, *see* wei.  
 wain, wayn, *sb.*, OE. wāgn; *wain, wagon*, 31, 10; wayn, 59, 1.  
 waite(n), *wkv.*, OF. waiter; *watch, wait, heed*; *inf.* waiten, 80, 19. Nth. *inf.* wait, *watch to injure, injure*, 159, 16. Sth. *pt. pl.* weytēde, 223, 21.  
 wājour, *sb.*, OF. wageure, gageure; *wager*, 89, 18.  
 wāke(n), *wkv.*, OE. wācian; *wake, watch*; *inf.* wāken, 34, 2; wāke, 56, 27; *pr. 3 sg.* wāked, 15, 5; *pp.* wāked, 34, 22. Nth. *pr. 3 sg.* wākes, 145, 6; *pr. ppl.* wākand, 154, 29.  
 wāke(n), *stv.*, OE. wācan-wōc (6); *wake, awake*; *inf.* wāke, 14, 3; *pt. sg.* wōc, 23, 15.  
 wākie(n), *wkv.*, OE. wācian; *weaken, fail*; Sth. *inf.* 183, 14.  
 wākne(n), *wkv.*, OE. wācian; *waken*; Nth. *pt. sg.* wāknyt, 172, 30.  
 wākne(n), *wkv.*, OE. wācian; *waken*; Sth. *pp.* ywākened, 66, 16.  
 wal, *sb.*, OE. weall; *wall*, 122, 30. Sth. *ds.* walle, 177, 17.  
 walawō, *interj.*, OE. wā lā wā; *woe, alas*, 48, 9.

wāld, *sb.*, eME. Nth. for Ml. wōld; OM. wald, wāld, WS. weald, *mn.*; *power*; *ds.* wāldē, 11, 27.  
 wald, walde, *see* wille.  
 wāldē(n), *stv.*, eME. = Ml. wōlden; OM. waldan (wāldan), WS. wealdan -wēold (R); *wield, have power over*; *inf.* wālden, 183, 7.  
 wāldēnd, *sb.*, OM. wāldēnd, WS. wealdēnd; *ruler, governor*, 184, 21.  
 wāle, *interj.*, OE. wālā; *woe, alas*, 182, 27.  
 Wāles, *sb.*, OE. Wealas < Wealh; *Wales*, 222, 21.  
 Wālingfōrd, *sb.*, OE. Wealenga-ford; *Wallingford* (Berkshire), 6, 30.  
 walke(n), *stv.*, OE. walcan (wealcan) -wēolc (R); *walk, earlier roll, toss*; *pr. 1 sg.* walke, 240, 32; *pr. 3 sg.* walkeð, 17, 9; *pr. pl.* walken, 123, 32; *pt. sbj. sg.* walked, 240, 26. Nth. *pr. pl.* walkes, 150, 6.  
 walle, *see* wal.  
 walle(n), *stv.*, OM. wallan (WS. weallan)-wēol (R); *boil, well up*; *pt. sg.* wēl, 62, 16. Sth. *pr. ppl.* wallinde, 195, 18.  
 walm, *adj.*, OE. \*wealm, cf. OM. welm, WS. wielm; *welling, boiling*, 195, 15.  
 Walri, *sb.*, OF. Waleri (Wace); *Walry*, 205, 13.  
 Walschman, *sb.*, OM. Welisc, WS. Wielisc + man; *Welshman*; *pl.* Walschmen, 224, 4.  
 walspēre, *sb.*, OE. wālspere; *battle-spear*, 190, 9.  
 Walter, *sb.*, OF. Waltere, Tent. Waldhere; *Walter*; Wallterr, *Orm's brother*, 8, 13; Walter, 227, 1.  
 Walteville, *sb.*, *Waltville*, Hugo of, 4, 23; William de, 8, 2.  
 Waltham, *sb.*, OM. \*Walðham, WS. \*Wealðham; *Waltham in Essex*, 210, 1.  
 Walwaine, Walwain, *sb.*, OF. Walwain, Gawain; *Walwain*, 181, 17. Nth. Wawān, 126, 13.  
 wāmbē, *sb.*, eME. = Ml. wōmb (wōmb); OE. wamb, wāmb, *f.*; *stomach, womb*, 180, 25.

wan (wanne), *see* whanne.  
 wandrēme = wandrēm, *sb.*, OE. wan + drēam; *lack of joy, trouble, distress*, 108, 23.  
 wandrēp, *sb.*, ON. vandræði; *misery, trouble*, 148, 8.  
 wāne, *sb.*, ON. vān, *f.*, 'hope, expectation'; *hope, store, quantity or number*, 164, 25. 1Nth. wayn, 166, 2.  
 wāne, *adj.*, OE. wana; *wanting, lacking*, 117, 25.  
 wanne, *see* whanne.  
 wante(n), *wkv.*, ON. vanta; *want, be lacking*; *pr. sbj. sg. wante*, 27, 20; *pt. sg. wantede*, 24, 27.  
 wār (wāre), *warc*, *see* whēr, werk.  
 war, *adj.*, OE. wær; *aware*, 5, 13.  
 ward, *see* wurpen.  
 ward, *adv.*, OM. ward, WS. weard; *toward*; tō Gode ward, *toward God*, 16, 21; 17, 9.  
 warde, ward, *sb.*, OM. ward, WS. weard, *f.*; *custody, keeping*, 67, 28; warde, *charge, maturity*, 121, 27.  
 ware, *sb.*, OE. waru; *goods, wares, merchandise*, 178, 11.  
 wāren, wāre, *see* bē(n).  
 wāre(n), *wkv.*, OE. warian; *beware, take precaution, defend*; Nth. *pr. sbj. sg. warre*, 128, 12. Sth. *inf. wārien*, 202, 32.  
 wāren, *see* bē(n).  
 wāre(n), *wkv.*, OE. \*warian; *spend*; *inf. wāre*, 95, 26.  
 warese, *see* whērsō.  
 waresōun, *sb.*, AN. warisun, OF. warison; *protection, treasure*, 105, 28.  
 warevōre, *see* whērfōre.  
 Warewik, *sb.*, OE. Wāringwīc; *Warwick*, 227, 5.  
 wari, *sb.*, OE. wearg, *werig*; *felon, villain*; Sth. *pl. wārien*, 184, 26.  
 wārien, *see* wāre(n).  
 wārie(n), *wkv.*, OE. wergian; *curse, condemn*; *inf. wārien*, 200, 16; *pr. sbj. sg. wārie*, 78, 4; *pp. wāried*, 78, 5. Nth. *pt. sg. waryit*, 173, 16.  
 warlau, *sb.*, OE. \*wārloga; *sorcerer, traitor, devil*; *pl. warlaus*, 135, 18.

warm, *adj.*, OE. wearm; *warm*; warme?, 89, 4.  
 warme(n), *wkv.*, OM. warmian, WS. wearmian; *warm*; *pr. pl. warnen*, 20, 9.  
 warne(n), *wkv.*, OE. wearnian; *warn*; *pt. pl. warnden*, 187, 8; *pp. warned*, 54, 21.  
 warpe(n), *wkv.*, ON. varpa; *throw*; *inf. warpen*, 195, 15.  
 warre, warsæ, *see* wāre(n), whērsō.  
 warporu, waryit, *see* whērporu, wārie(n).  
 washe(n), wasse(n), *stv.*, OE. wascan-wōsc (6, R); *wash*; *inf. wasshe*, 101, 28; *wassen*, 29, 3; *wasse*, 39, 22; *pt. sg. weis*, 29, 1; *pt. pl. wyschen*, 109, 5. Nth. *inf. was*, 132, 12.  
 wāst, *adj.*, OF. wast; *waste, empty*, 171, 1.  
 wāsten, *wkv.*, OF. wāster; *waste*; Nth. *inf. wāst*, 134, 10.  
 wat, wāt, *see* whō, wite(n).  
 water, wattir, *sb.*, OE. wæter; *water*, 19, 2; wattir, 166, 5; *pl. waters*, 100, 19. Sth. *weter*, 195, 18; *ds. wetere*, 178, 25; *wettre*, 196, 31.  
 waterkinn, *sb.*, OE. wæter + cynn; *nature of water, water*, 11, 22.  
 watloker, wattir, *see* whatliche, water.  
 wāvere(n), *wkv.*, ON. vafra; *waver, loiter*; Nth. *pr. ppl. wāverand*, 169, 26; *pt. sg. wāveryt*, 167, 20.  
 waw, *sb.*, OE. wāg; *wall*; *ds. wawę*, 79, 13.  
 Wawān, *see* Walwaine.  
 wāwe, *sb.*, OE. wāwa; *woe, misery*, 180, 29; *pl. wāwenn* (O), 12, 16.  
 wax, *sb.*, OE. weax; *wax*, 117, 6.  
 waxe(n), *stv.*, OE. weaxan-wōx and wēx (6, R); *wax, grow, increase*; *inf. waxen*, 193, 12; *pr. 3 sg. waxeð*, 17, 17; *pr. sbj. sg. wax*, 103, 5; *pr. ppl. waxand*, 103, 29; *pt. sg. wāx* (eME.), 5, 18; *wēx*, 24, 29; *wax*, 92, 13; *pt. pl. wēxen*, 23, 8; *pp. waxen*, 21, 24.  
 way (waye), wayd, *see* wei, wāde(n).

wayn, wē, *see* wāne, wain, ic.  
 wē, *interj.*, OE. wā, cogn. with ON.  
 wei; *woe*, 66, 9.  
 wēalde(n), *see* wēlde(n).  
 wechdēde, *sb.*, OM. wæcce (\*wecce)  
 + dēde; *watching, vigil*, 34, 13.  
 weche, *sb.*, OE. wæcche, *f.*; *watch,*  
*vigil*, 34, 20.  
 wed, *sb.*, OE. wedd; *pledge, surety*;  
 tō wedde, *for security, for a pledge*,  
 26, 6.  
 wedde(n), *wkv.*, OE. weddian; *wed,*  
*pledge*; *pt. sg. weddyd*, 116, 1.  
 eSth. *pp. iweddet*, 194, 1.  
 weddir, *sb.*, OE. weðer; *wether*, 169,  
 29.  
 wēde, *sb.*, OM. wēde, WS. wāde;  
*clothing, weeds*; *pl. wēden*, 31, 17;  
 wēdes, 48, 21.  
 Wedensday, *see* Wodnesdei.  
 weder, weddir, *sb.*, OE. weder;  
*storm, weather*, 19, 28; *gs. wederes*,  
 184, 6.  
 weder, wedir, wheder, and com-  
 pounds, *see* wheper.  
 wedlāc, *sb.*, eME. = Ml. wedlōk; OE.  
 wedlāc; *wedlock*, 192, 19.  
 wee, weel, *see* whī, wēl.  
 wēf, *sb.*, OE. wāfan (?); *whiff, breath*,  
 51, 28.  
 weȝe(n), *stv.*, OE. wegan-wæg (5);  
*weigh, estimate*; *inf. weȝen*, 178, 6.  
 weghte, *sb.*, OE. gewiht, gewiht; *weight*,  
 147, 15.  
 wei, way, weie, *sb.*, OE. weg; *way*;  
*ds. weie*, 14, 3; *waie*, 100, 24;  
*waye*, 65, 22; *weize*, 52, 13; *wæi*  
 (eME.), 186, 16; *pl. ways*, 136, 18;  
*wayis*, 167, 15; *weies*, 178, 15.  
 weilawei, *interj.*, ON. vei + lā + vei,  
 cognate with OE. wā lā wā; *woe*,  
 22, 24.  
 weilawē, *interj.*, ON. vei + OE. lā; *woe*,  
 48, 9.  
 weil, weint, weir, *see* wēl, wēn-  
 de(n), bē(n).  
 wēl, wæl, wēle, well, *adv.*, OE. wel  
 (wēl); *well*, 1, 3; *wæl*, 4, 17; *well*,  
 9, 17; *welle*, 14, 14; *wēle*, 70, 2;  
*weel*, 239, 7. Nth. *weil*, 167, 27;  
*weyl*, 89, 7.

welcome, *see* wilcume.  
 wēlde(n), *wkv.*, OM. weldan, wēldan,  
 WS. wieldan; *rule over, wield,*  
*rule*; *inf. wēlden*, 24, 15; *wēlde*,  
 121, 28; *wēlden*, *obtain*, 193, 29;  
*pr. 3 sg. wēldeð*, 192, 1.  
 wēlde(n), *stv.*, Sth. = Ml. wōlden;  
 WS. wealdan (wēaldan)-wēold (R);  
*wield, have power over*; eME. *inf.*  
 wēalden, 177, 31; *pr. 1 sg. wēlde*,  
 176, 2.  
 wēle, *sb.*, OE. wele; *weal, happiness*,  
 63, 2. eSth. *pl. weolen*, 193, 12.  
 wēle, *see* wēl.  
 welked, *pp. as adj.*, cf. MDu. welken,  
 'to wither'; *withered*, 241, 8; *pl.*  
 welkede, 23, 11.  
 well, welle, *see* wēl.  
 welle, *sb.*, OM. welle, WS. wielle, *f.*;  
*well*, 15, 17.  
 wellgründ, *sb.*, OM. well. *f.* + gründ;  
*bottom of a well*, 15, 29.  
 welle(n), *wkv.*, OM. wellan, WS.  
 wiellan (wyllan); *boil, well up*;  
 eME. *pr. sbj. sg. weolle*, 195, 16.  
 welðe, *sb.*, OE. \*welð, *f.*; *wealth*, 31,  
 22.  
 wen, *see* when.  
 wēnden, *wkv.*, OE. wendan, wēndan;  
*turn, wend, go*; *inf. wēnden*, 14, 3;  
*wēnde*, 70, 30; *wēnd*, 114, 19; *pr.*  
*sbj. sg. wēnde*, 178, 29; *pt. sg.*  
*wende*, 4, 26; *pl. pl. wenden*, 6, 31;  
*wenten*, 69, 2; *pp. wennd* (O), 8,  
 19; *went*, 26, 9. Nth. *imp. pl.*  
*wēndis*, 139, 13. Sth. *pr. 3 sg.*  
*weint* < wēndeð, 196, 16; *wēnt*,  
 215, 9; *pp. ywent*, 215, 9.  
 wēdinge, *sb.*, OE. wendung, wēn-  
 dung, *f.*; *wending, turning*, 215, 7.  
 wēne, *sb.*, OE. wēn, *f. wēna, m.*;  
*thought, hope, expectation*, 42,  
 13.  
 wēne(n), *wkv.*, OE. wēnan; *think,*  
*wen*; *pr. 2 sg. wēnest*, 50, 7; *pr. 3*  
*sg. wēneð*, 177, 17; *pr. pl. wēnen*,  
 20, 2; *imp. sg. wēn*, 193, 23; *pt. sg.*  
*wende*, 7, 2; *pl. pl. wenden*, 2, 19.  
 Nth. *pr. 2 sg. wēnis*, 128, 9; *pr. 3*  
*sg. wēnes*, 83, 11; *pt. pl. wend*,  
 155, 10.

- weng, wing, *sb.*, ON. vengr; *wing*; *pl.* wenges, 145, 5; winges, 144, 2.
- Wenhevēr, *sb.*, OF. Wenhaver; *Wenhavere*, *Guenevere*, 181, 22; *ds.* Wenhavēren, 185, 10.
- welcne, *sb.*, OE. wolcne, *f.*; *sky*, *welkin*, 182, 31.
- weolde, weole (weolen), *see* wille, wēle.
- weolle, *see* welle(n).
- wēopmon, *sb.*, eSth. = Ml. wepman; OM. wēpman, WS. wāpman; *man*, *male*, 199, 8.
- weorch, wēorde, *see* werk, wōrd.
- wēore (wēoren), weork, *see* bē(n), werk.
- weorldmon, *sb.*, OE. weorldmann (mōnn); *man upon earth*, *man of affairs*; *ds.* weorldmonne, 183, 15.
- weorre, *adj. comp.*, ON. verri; *worse*, 200, 30.
- wēp, *sb.*, OE. \*wēp?, beside wōp; *weeping*, 30, 8; *ds.* wēpe, 93, 15.
- wēpe(n), *stv.*, OE. wēpan-wēop (R); *weep*; *inf.* wēpe, 56, 9; *pr. ppl.* wēpinge, 38, 14; wēpeand, 64, 10; *pt. sg.* wēp, 57, 6; wēpe, 67, 9; wōp, 70, 31; *pt. pl.* wēpen, 37, 32; wōpen, 70, 28. Sth. *pr. pl.* wēpeþ, 215, 15.
- wēpen, wēpen, *sb.*, OM. wēpn, wēpen, WS. wāpen; *weapon*; wēpne, 79, 29. Sth. *pl.* wēpnen, 184, 31.
- wēr (wēr, wēre(n)), wer (wēre), wēr, *see* bē(n), werre, whēr.
- wer, were, *sb.*, OE. wer; *man*, *husband*; *ds.* were, 177, 7; werē, 194, 6.
- werd, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml. werld; OE. werold; *world*, 129, 9.
- werdlī, *adj.*, Nth. = Ml. werldli; OE. weoroldlic; *worldly*, 146, 19.
- were, *adj.*, ON. verri, cogn. with OM. wersa, WS. wiersa; *worse*, 128, 18.
- wēre, wēre, *see* wer, whēr.
- wēre, *sb.*, origin unknown; *doubt*, 92, 2. INth. weyr (cf. Scotch weir), 173, 7.
- wērefōre, *see* whērefōre.
- wēre(n), *wkw.*, OE. werian; *defend*, *protect*, *keep off*, *drive away*, *go away*, *wear*; *inf.* wēren, 17, 20; wēre, 61, 3; *pr. 3 sg.* wēreð, 16, 20. Sth. *inf.* wērien, 226, 12.
- werk, eME. weork, *sb.*, OE. weorc, *n.*; *work*; *pl.* werkes, 103, 18; werre, 8, 24; *pl.* weorkes (eME.), 4, 26; werkys, 109, 25; werke, 105, 14. Nth. warc, 129, 30; *pl.* werks, 152, 4; eSth. *ds.* weorche, 176, 11.
- werkman, *sb.*, OE. weorcman; *workman*; *pl.* werkmēn, 212, 3.
- werld, werlde, world, *sb.*, OE. weorold, *f.*; *world*, *age*, *eternity*; werlde, 17, 1; werld, 18, 3; world, 56, 3. Kt. wordle, 211, 24; *pl.* wordles, 213, 31.
- werne(n), *wkw.*, OM. \*wernan, WS. wiernan; *refuse*, *deny*; *pt. pl.* werneden, 26, 15.
- wēron, *see* bēn.
- werpe(n), *stv.*, OE. weorpan-wearp (3); *cast*, *throw*; *pt. sg.* warp, 197, 5.
- werrais, werre, *see* werrie(n), werk.
- werre, *sb.*, OF. werre, guerre; *war*, 5, 18. Nth. wer, 149, 31; wēre, 157, 22; *pl.* wers, 149, 29.
- werrie(n), werre(n), *wkw.*, OF. werreier; *make war on*; *inf.* werrien, 2, 15; werre, 221, 18; *pt. sg.* werrede, werred, 223, 31. Nth. *pr. 3 sg.* werrais, 127, 14.
- werriōr, *sb.*, OF. werreor; *warrior*, 223, 26.
- werse, wers, *adj.*, comp. to ivel; OM. werse, WS. wiersē (wyrse); *worse*, 3, 22; wāerse, 5, 20; *superl.* worste, 242, 13. Nth. wers, 127, 20. Sth. wūrse, 190, 1.
- wersie(n), *wkw.*, Kt. = Ml. werse(n), wurse(n); OE. wursian; *make worse*; *pp.* iwersed, 226, 17.
- wērpe, wes, westen, *see* wurpe(n), bē(n), wite(n).
- Westmynstre, *sb.*, OE. Westmynster; *Westminster*, 236, 28.
- wet = whet, *see* whō.
- wēt, *adj.*, OM. wēt, WS. wāt; *wet*, 28, 33. Sth. wēt, 182, 21.

wēte (wēte), *sb.*, OM. wēte, WS. wāte, *f.*; *moisture, water*, 15, 28.  
 weter, weyze, weyl, *see water*, wei, wöl.  
 weyr, weyten, *see wēre*, waite(n).  
 wȳlę, wȳ, *see whil*, whi.  
 whā, *rel. prn.*, eME. Nth. = Ml. whō; OE. hwā; *who*; Nth. *da*. whaym, 145, 23. eSth. hwām, 194, 7; *dpl.* hwān, 179, 6.  
 whanne, wanne, whan, wan, whenne, *adv. conj.*, OE. hwanne; *when*; wanne, 14, 8; quan, 24, 8; quane, 31, 27; whan, 45, 19; wan, 48, 5; hwan, 75, 20; whenne, 119, 7; when, 47, 16; ȳwanne, 55, 11; qwan, 117, 25; wen, 128, 9; hwenne, 177, 11. eSth. hwon, 197, 18. Nth. quen, 128, 20; quhen, 168, 4.  
 whar, whare, and compounds, *see whēr*.  
 wharebȳ, *adv.*, OE. hwār + bī, *whereby*, 119, 9.  
 wharefōre, *see whērfōre*.  
 whārtō, *adv.*, OE. hwār, hwār + tō; *whereto*, 141, 25.  
 whāse, *indef. prn.*, eME., Nth. for whōse; OE. hwā swā, hwā swā; *whoso, whosoever*, 9, 14.  
 whās wā, *see whōsō*.  
 what, wat, *see whō*.  
 whatliche, *adv.*, OE. hwætlice; *swiftly, quickly*; *comp.* watloker, *more especially*, 204, 13.  
 whāder, whaym, *see wheper*, whā.  
 whederward, *adv.*, OE. hwæder + weard; *whitherward*, 99, 18; whydyrward, 96, 14.  
 whenne, when, *see whanne*.  
 whens, *adv.*, OE. hwōnan + es; *whence*, 106, 27.  
 whēr, whēre, whare, wēre, *adv. conj.*, OM. hwēr, hwār, WS. hwār; *where*; ȳwēre, 48, 17; wēre, 52, 13; whare, 36, 21; wār, 155, 6; wāre, 131, 11; whar, 182, 9; wēr, 206, 12; whōre, 135, 6.  
 whēreas, *adv.*, Sth. = Ml. whēras; WS. hwār + ME. as; *whereas, where*, 237, 10.

whērfōre, wharefōre, hwērfōre, *adv.*, OM. hwērfōre, WS. hwārfore; *wherefore*; wharefōre, 119, 16. Nth. quarfōr, 155, 9. eSth. hwērfōre, 193, 11; warefōre, 209, 31. Kt. wērefōre, 213, 9.  
 whērof, *adv.*, OM. hwēr (WS. hwār) + of; *whereof*, 202, 4.  
 whērsō, *adv.*, OM. hwērs wā, WS. hwārs wā; *whereso, wheresoever*; warsæ (eME.), 4, 6; warese, 7, 4.  
 whērporu, *adv.*, OM. hwēr (WS. hwār) + þurh; *wherethrough*; Nth. quarþoru, 156, 3; quharthrou, 169, 3. Sth. warþoru, 208, 30; whērþurȳ, 226, 16.  
 whērþurȳ, *see whērporu*.  
 wheper, whethir, *prn., adv.*, OE. hwæper; *whether*; wedir, 52, 17; ȳwider, 60, 2; whethir, 137, 31; whāder, 188, 30; whether, 234, 19. Nth. quedur, 127, 26; quehēpir, 169, 32; wydur, 128, 14; whethir, 137, 31.  
 whēdersō, *adv.*, OE. hwæder + sē; *whetherso*, 200, 7.  
 whī, whȳ, *adv.*, OE. hwȳ; *why*, 10, 11; wȳ, 48, 11; ȳwī, 48, 19. Nth. quī, 155, 9. Sth. wī, 179, 15. Kt. wee, 212, 8.  
 while, wilc, which, *indef., interrog., later rel. prn.*, OE. hwilc; *which*; wilc, 14, 3; quilke, 30, 30; ȳhwilk, 54, 3; whiche, 73, 7; which, 101, 21; whych, 88, 3; þē which, 104, 17; qwyche, 118, 6. Nth. quilk, 130, 32; þē whilke, 145, 14; wylke, 144, 22. Sth. *ds.* whilche, 180, 10; hwūche, 195, 13; wūch, 203, 21.  
 whilche, *see whilc*.  
 whilę, wile, *adv.*, OE. hwil; *while*; wile, 3, 22; quile, 21, 5; wȳlę, 53, 28; ȳwile, 59, 8. Nth. quil, 156, 6; quhill, 170, 27.  
 whilęm, whilen, whilum, whilom, *adv.*, OE. hwilum < hwil; *whiles, once*; hwilen, 191, 6; quilum, 26, 13; hwilem, 213, 29; whilom, 236, 7. Nth. quilum, 128, 23.  
 whilke, *see whilc*.

- whils, *adv.*, based on whil; *whiles*, 135, 2.
- whit, whȳt, *adj.*, OE. hwit; *white*; whȳte, 102, 9; *pl.* whīte, 228, 16.
- Whitsōnd, *sb.*, OE. Hwitsand? *Wissant* (near Calais), 185, 3.
- whō, *indef., inter.*, later *rel. prn.*; OE. hwā; *who*; hō, 37, 6; 3wō, 50, 4; qwō, 117, 29; *da.* whōm, 94, 23. *Nth.* quā, 128, 31; *da.* quām, 29, 32; 126, 10. *Sth.* hwō, 197, 19; wō, 207, 19; *neut.* wat, 16, 24; wat (*rel. prn.*), 4, 28; what, 35, 13; 3wat, 49, 22. *Nth.* quat, 127, 16; qwat, 118, 3. *Sth.* wet, 176, 23; whet, 179, 1; hwet, 194, 6.
- whōre, *see* whēr.
- whōsō, *indef. prn.*, OE. hwāswā; *whoso*; wuāswa (eME.), 2, 5; wōsō, 20, 18; qwōsō, 117, 5. *Nth.* quāsā, 129, 13. *Sth.* whāswā (eSth.), 189, 13; *da.* whōmsō, 233, 28.
- whych, whydyrward, *see* which, whederward.
- whȳt, wī, *see* whīt, whī.
- wiaxe, wiax, *sb.*, OE. wīg + cax, *f.*; *battle-ax*, 181, 19.
- wicci, *see* wikke.
- wicche, *sb.*, OE. wicche, *f.*; *witch*; *pl.* wicches, 20, 14.
- wicht, *adj.*, OE. \*wiht, *adj.*, cf. MLG. wicht; *brave, valiant*, 75, 6.
- wicked, wikked, *adj.*, based on ME. wicke; *wicked, evil*, 100, 15; wykked, 88, 2.
- wickedness, wikkednesse, *sb.*, based on wikke, *q. v.*; *wickedness*, 101, 28; wikkednesse, 246, 3. *Nth.* wiknes, 153, 8.
- wid, widūten, *see* wip, wipūten.
- wīde, *adv.*, OE. wide; *wide, widely*, 19, 8.
- wīf, *sb.*, OE. wīf; *wife*; wiif, 65, 6; *ds.* in phr. tō wīfe (wīve), 7, 2; wȳefe, 147, 27; *pl.* wīves, wȳve, (in rime), 59, 17; so *ns.* wȳve for wȳf, 121, 22; wīve, 188, 27. *Sth.* *ds.* wȳfe, 176, 24.
- wiȳt, *see* wiht.
- wiȳt, wyght, *sb.*, OE. wiht [wegan]; *weight*, 42, 12; wyghte, 117, 8.
- wiht, wiȳt, *sb.*, OE. wiht; *person, wight, creature*; wiht (O), 12, 26; wiȳt, 36, 3; *pl.* wīhte, 178, 22.
- wiis, wike, *see* wīs, wikke.
- wike, wyke, *sb.*, OE. wioctu; *week*, 200, 1; wyke, 107, 11. Cf. wuke.
- wiken, *sb.*, OE. wice, *wf.*; *office, duty, charges*; wikenn (O), 9, 19.
- wikke, wike, wyk, *adj.*, based on OE. wīcan (?); *wicked, evil*; wicci, 6, 18; wikke, 51, 28; wike, 77, 28; wyk, 88, 20. *Nth.* *pl.* wike, 153, 5. Cf. wicked.
- wikkedehēd, *sb.*, based on wikke, *q. v.*; *wickedness*, 50, 24.
- wiknes, wikkednesse, *see* wickednes.
- wil, wyl, *sb.*, OE. will; *pleasure, will*, 20, 13; wyl, 117, 14.
- wilc, *see* wilc.
- wilcume, welcōme, *adj.* < *sb.*, OE. wilcuma, later *infl.* by wēl (wel); *welcome*, 181, 3; welcōme, 114, 24.
- wilde, *adj.*, OE. wilde, wilde; *wild*, 48, 12.
- wilde (wile), wile, *see* wille, while.
- wiles, *adv.*, OE. hwīle + es; *whiles*, while, 16, 20.
- wilfull, *adj.*, OE. \*wilfull, cf. wilfullice; *voluntary, wilful*, 147, 9.
- will, *adj.*, ON. villr, cogn. with OE. wild; *wild, bewildered, despairing*, 166, 2.
- Willam, *see* Willelm.
- wille, wylle, *sb.*, OE. willa; *will, desire, wish*, 8, 18; wylle, 89, 32; after wille, *according to desire*, 205, 16; *pl.* wyllis, 219, 31.
- wille, *adv.*, ON. willr, *adj.*, cogn. with OE. wilde, 'wild'; *wildly, wrongly*, 15, 7.
- wille, wile, wole, *adv.*, OE. willewolde; *wish, will*; *pr.* 1, 3 *sg.* wile, 10, 11; wille, 14, 7; wōle, 110, 16; ölle, 203, 21; wōl, 242, 31; *pr.* 2 *sg.* wylte, 111, 15; wolt, 204, 17; willes, 195, 2; *pr.* *pl.* willen, 4, 28; wilen, 29, 16; wylle, 88, 8; wol wē, 242, 18; *pl.* *sg.* wolde, 1, 2;



- wolde (O), 8, 22; wulde, 16, 13; wölde, 36, 1; wöld, 68, 12; wold, 71, 5; *pt.* 2 *sg.* wuldes, 19, 3; woldest, 38, 10; woldyst, 111, 28. *Nth. pr. sbj. sg.* will, 141, 29; *pt. pl.* wald, 126, 16; wold, 138, 11; *wk.* wilde, 75, 16. *Sth. pr.* 1, 3 *sg.* wülle, 177, 15; ülle, 193, 2; *pr.* 2 *sg.* wült, 192, 33; *pr. pl.* wülled, 177, 10; willeþ, 211, 28; *pt. sg.* weolde (e*Sth.*), 187, 18; walde, 192, 12. *Neg. forms:* *pr.* 1, 3 *sg.* nelle < nille < ne wille, 45, 26; nele, 180, 1; *pt.* 2 *sg.* noldest, 38, 7; *pt. sg.* nalde, 192, 20. *Sth. pr.* 1, 3 *sg.* nüll, 192, 32; *pr.* 2 *sg.* nült, 193, 2. *Kt. pr.* 1, 3 *sg.* nele, 216, 7.
- Willelm, William, Willam, sb., NF.** Willelm; *William*; Sanct Willelm, *William of Norwich*, 5, 4; William, 116, 15; *gs.* Willyams, 117, 3; Willam, 203, 22.
- willesfól, adj., OE.** willa, *m.*, will, *neut.* + ful; *wilful*, *headstrong*, 206, 3.
- wilnie(n), wkw., Sth. = Ml. wilne(n);** OE. wilnian; *desire, wish for*; *inf.* wilnin (Ml.?), 193, 28; wylni, 217, 14; *imp. pl.* wilnie 3ē, 199, 5; *pr. sbj. pl.* wilnen, 202, 11; *pt. pl.* wylnede, 216, 18; *pp.* iwilnet, 195, 26.
- wimman, wummon, womman, sb.,** OE. wifman, wimman; *woman*, 7, 6; wymman, 53, 19; wummon, 194, 16; *pl.* wimmen, 3, 3; wymmen, 220, 16; wummen, 202, 18; women, 235, 8; *gpl.* wymmones, 121, 5. *Nth.* womman, 132, 7; *pl.* womene, 144, 32. *Sth. gpl.* wimmonen, 181, 22; wimmonne, 188, 19; wyfman, 218, 6.
- win, sb., OE.** winn; *labor, contention, strife*, 18, 27; *ds.* winne, *gain, acquisition*, 47, 5.
- wīn, wȳn, sb., OE.** wīn < Lat. *vīnum*; *wine*, 22, 3; wȳn, 53, 8.
- Winchæstre, -chæstre, -cestre, sb.,** OE. Wintunceaster; *Winchester*; Wincestre (e*ME.*), 6, 1; Winchæstre, 187, 9; Winchæstre, 188, 16; *ds.* Winchestren, 187, 31.
- wīnd, wȳnd, sb., OE.** wind, wīnd; *wind*, 50, 14; wȳnde, 100, 22; *pl.* wīndes, 185, 6.
- wīnde(n), stv., OE.** windan (wīndan)–wand (wōnd) (3); *wind, wrap*; *inf.* wīnden, 34, 1; *pt. sg.* wōnd, 182, 5; *pp.* wōunden, 81, 21.
- winge, see weng.**
- wīnȳrd, winyard, sb., OE.** wīn-geard; *vineyard* (by infl. of *vīne*); wīniġrd (e*ME.*), 4, 25; *ds.* win-yarde, 212, 4.
- wīniġrd, winnan, see wīnȳrd,** wīnnen.
- winne, sb., OE.** wynn, *f.*; *pleasure, joy*, 55, 24. *Sth.* wūnne, 190, 31; *pl.* wūnnen, 193, 12.
- winne(n), wyne(n), stv., OE.** winnan–wann (3); *strive, contend, win*; *inf.* winnan (e*ME.*), 5, 6; wīnnen (O), 10, 24; *pr. pl.* wīnnen, 19, 23; *pt. sg.* wan, 4, 23; *pt. pl.* wōnne, 203, 21; *pp.* wune, 100, 12. *Nth. inf.* wyne, 146, 31. *Sth. pp.* iwōnne, 204, 23; ywōnne, 216, 6.
- winter, wintre, sb., OE.** winter; *winter*, 19, 23; *gs.* winteris, 47, 25; *pl.* wintre (e*ME.*), 3, 22; winter, 64, 26.
- wintrē, sb., OE.** wīnrēo; *wine, wine-tree*, 21, 23.
- winyard (wynyard), see wīnȳrd.**
- wirche(n), wirke(n), wkw., OE.** wycan–worhte; *work*; *inf.* wirchen, 80, 17; wirche, 72, 29; wirrkenn (O), 8, 24; *pt. sg.* wrohte, 4, 13; *pp.* wrohht (O), 11, 2; wrouzt, 55, 1; wroghte, 109, 25. *Nth. inf.* wyrke, 143, 24; *pp.* wroght, 130, 16. *Sth. inf.* wūrchen, 192, 29; *pr. pl.* wūrcheð, 196, 10; *imp. sg.* wūrch, 194, 18; *pp.* iwrozt (SE*Ml.*) 38, 24; iwraht, 192, 2.
- Wirechæstre, sb., OE.** Wigraceaster; *Worcester*, 227, 1.
- wirking, sb., OE.** wycung, *f.*; *working, doing, pain*, 139, 2.
- wirm, worm, sb., OE.** wurm; *serpent, worm*, 17, 1; worm, 49, 14.

wirkenn, *see* wirche(n).  
 wirschip, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml. wurschipe;  
 OE. weorðscipe; *worship*, 129, 29.  
 wis, *see* wisse(n).  
 wīs, wiis, wȳs, *adj.*, OE. wīs; *wise*,  
 23, 17; wiis, 72, 15; wȳs, 91, 28;  
*superl. wiseste*, 182, 31.  
 wis, wiss, *adv.*, OE. wiss; *certainly*;  
 wiss (O), 12, 6; tō wiss, *certainly*, 62,  
 12.  
 wisdōm, wisdōmē, *sb.*, OE. wīsdōm;  
*wisdom*, 55, 10; wisdōmē, 103, 14.  
 wise, *sb.*, OE. wise; *wise, manner,*  
*respect*, 8, 15. Nth. wiss, 170, 22.  
 Sth. *ds. wīsen*, 189, 5.  
 wislike, *adv.*, OE. wisslice; *certainly*;  
 wisslike, 11, 9. Sth. wisselich, 231,  
 19.  
 wiss, wisselich, *see* wise, wisslike.  
 wisse(n), *wkv.*, OE. wīsan, wissian;  
*guide, show, point out; inf. wisse,*  
*to be guided*, 49, 20; *pr. 3 sg.*  
 wisseð, 192, 1. Nth. *ps. sbj. sg.*  
 wis, 143, 6.  
 wit, *see* ic.  
 wit, wyt, *sb.*, OE. witt; *wit, in-*  
*telligence*; witt, 8, 20; wyt, 49, 18;  
 wytt, 106, 16; wite, 50, 4.  
 wite, *sb.*, OE. witega; *wise man,*  
*prophet*, 188, 17.  
 wite(n), *ptprv.*, OE. witan-wiste;  
*know; inf. witen*, 14, 17; *pr. 1, 3*  
*sg. wōt*, 23, 16; *ōt*, 83, 19; *wōot*,  
 242, 23; *pr. 2 sg. wōst*, 52, 16;  
*wōost*, 243, 14; *pr. sbj. sg. wite*,  
 194, 8; *pt. sg. wiste*, 1, 6; *wist*, 49,  
 22; *wyste*, 53, 8; *pt. 2 sg. wistist*,  
 56, 1; *pt. pl. wisten*, 26, 25; *wist*,  
 71, 16; *pp. witenn* (O), 10, 11.  
 Nth. *pr. 1, 3 sg. wāt*, 128, 14.  
 Sth. *pr. 1, 3 sg. wāt* (eSth.), 178,  
 22; *pr. pl. witeð*, 199, 27; *pt. sg.*  
*wūste*, 186, 4; *pp. iwūst, observed,*  
*kept*, 201, 8. *Kt. pt. pl. westen*, 216,  
 19. *Neg. forms: pr. 1, 3 sg. nōot*,  
 243, 20; *nāt* (eME.), 180, 26; *pr. pl.*  
*nyteþ*, 217, 5; *pt. sg. niste*, 36, 7. *Sth.*  
*pr. pl. nūte wē*, 196, 19; *pt. sg.*  
*nūste*, 179, 13.  
 wite(n), *wkv.*, OE. witan; *keep,*  
*guard; inf. wite*, 39, 13; *pr. sbj. sg.*

wite, 10, 10; *pt. 2 sg. witest*, 55,  
 17. *Sth. inf. wite*, 204, 30; *pr. 3*  
*sg. wīt < witeð*, 178, 27; *imp. sg.*  
*wite*, 190, 23.  
 wite(n), *stv.*, OE. witan-wāt (1); *go,*  
*depart*; Nth. *inf. wīt*, 151, 24.  
 witer, witerlȳ, *see* witter, witter-  
 like.  
 wið, wipp, wid, wyd, wyþ, *prep.*  
*adv.*, OE. wið; *with*, 2, 4; wipþ (O),  
 8, 23; wid, 6, 2; wyd, 6, 26; wyþ,  
 89, 18; wið þan þā (eSth.), *with*  
*that, that if*, 187, 20.  
 wipal, wipalle, wupal, *adv. phr.*,  
 OE. wip + OM. all; *withal, en-*  
*tirely*, 54, 30; wipalle, 38, 19;  
 wupal, 89, 29.  
 wipdrāze(n), drawe(n), *stv.*, OE.  
 wiðdragan-drōg (6); *withdraw*;  
*pt. sg. withdrow*, 80, 5; *pp. wip-*  
*drāze*, 44, 2.  
 withdraweunge, *sb.*, based on OE.  
 \*wiðdragan; *withdrawing, purloin-*  
*ing*, 147, 12.  
 wiðe, *sb.*, OE. wiðer?; *conflict*,  
 190, 1.  
 wiperward, *adj. adv.*, OE. wiðer-  
 ward; *adverse, contrary*, 228, 4.  
 wiperwyne, *sb.*, OE. wiðerwinna;  
*adversary, enemy; pl. wiperwynes*,  
 230, 3.  
 wipinnen, wipynne, *adv.*, OE.  
 wiðinnan; *within*; wipinnenn (O),  
 12, 10; wipynne, 100, 9.  
 wipnime(n), *stv.*, OE. wið + niman-  
 nōm (4); *take away; pp. wipnumen*,  
 103, 12.  
 wipōutyn (withōwttene, wipōwte),  
*see* wipūten.  
 withstande(n), stōnde(n), *stv.*, OE.  
 wiðstandan (stōndan)-stōd (6);  
*withstand*; *pt. sg. withstōd*, 48, 6.  
 withtake(n), *stv.*, OE. wið + ON.  
 taka-tōk (6); *blame, reprove; pr.*  
*pp. withtakand*, 144, 4.  
 wiððan, *adv.*, OE. wið ðām (ðon);  
*provided that*, 30, 15; *with þan*,  
 81, 7.  
 wipūte(n), widūten, wipūte, wi-  
 pōute(n), *adv. prep.*, OE. wiðūtan;  
*without*; wipūtenn (O), 11, 26;

- widūten, 6, 9; wipūte, 37, 9; wipōutyn, 100, 5; withōwtene, 145, 26; withōwte, 204, 15.
- witie(n), *see* wite(n).
- witne(n), *wkv.*, ON. vitna; *testify, prove*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* witneð, 202, 3.
- witnesse, wyttnes, *sb.*, OE. witness, *f.*; *witness*, 228, 20. Nth. wyttnes, 147, 19.
- witnesse(n), *wkv.*, based on witnesse, *sb.*; *witness*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* wyttnesset, 215, 14; *pr. subj. sg.* witnesse, 226, 21.
- witter, witer, *adj.*, ON. vitr; *knowing, wise, clear*, 30, 10; witer, 189, 6.
- witterlike, witterlȳ, wytterlȳ, witterliche, *adv.*, ON. vitr + OE. lice; *surely, evidently*, 29, 32; witterlȳ, 71, 7; wytterlȳ, III, 7. Sth. witterliche, 200, 17.
- wittȳ, *adj.*, OE. witiġ, wittig; *wise, skillful, witty*, 170, 16.
- witunge, *sb.*, OE. \*witung, *f.*; *guarding, caretaking*, 203, 9.
- wive, *see* wif.
- wive(n), *wkv.*, OE. wifian; *marry, take a wife*; *inf.* wīven, 193, 18; *pr. sb. sg.* wīve, 193, 18.
- wlacie(n), *wkv.*, OE. wlacian; *become lukewarm or tepid*; *pp.* iwlaht, 195, 18.
- wlaffyng, *sb.*, cf. MDu. blaffen, 'stammer'; *stammering*, 224, 15.
- wlech, *adj.*, Sth. = Ml. wlach; OE. wlac; *lukewarm, tepid*, 195, 18.
- wlite, *sb.*, OE. wlite, wlita, (*wk.*; *face, form*, 28, 32; wliton (< OE. wlitā-wlitān?), 29, 1.
- wō, *see* whō.
- wō, *sb.*, OE. wā; *woe*, 23, 4.
- woane, *see* wune.
- wōnesse, *sb.*, OE. wācnes, *f.*; *weakness, meanness of condition*, 198, 15.
- wōd, *adj.*, OE. wōd; *mad, angry*, 44, 9; wōde, 97, 3.
- wōde, *see* wude.
- wōdelukest, *adv.*, OE. wōdlice; *most madly*, 195, 16.
- Wodnesdei, Wedenysday, *sb.*, OE. Wōdnesdæg; *Wednesday*; *pl.* Wodnesdawes, 200, 2; Wedenesday, 228, 21.
- wōz, *sb.*, OE. wāg(h); *wall*, 216, 24.
- wogh, *sb.*, OE. wōh; *evil, wrong*, 131, 15.
- wōke, *see* wuke.
- wōld, *sb.*, OM. wald, wāld, WS. weald; *power, meaning*, 23, 26; hāven . . . on wōld, *have in power, obtain*, 55, 22.
- wōld, *sb.*, OM. wāld, WS. weald; *woodland*; *ds.* wōlden, 182, 10.
- wōlde(n), *stv.*, OM. waldan, wāldan (WS. wealdan)-wēold (R); *have power over, control, possess*; wōlden, 18, 2.
- wole (wolt), wōlle, *see* wille, wulle.
- wōmbe, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. wōmbę; OE. wamb, wāmb, *f.*; *stomach, womb*, 207, 12.
- wommen (women, womeņ), *see* wimman.
- wōn (wōned), *see* wune(n).
- won, *sb.*, OE. wan; *lack*; *ds.* wone, 199, 13.
- wōnd, *see* wūnd.
- wōnd, *sb.*, OE. \*wand?, ON. vōndr; *wand, rod*, 55, 29.
- wōnde(n), *wkv.*, OE. wandian (wōndian); *turn aside, refrain from, alter*; *inf.* wōnde, 114, 9.
- wōnder, *see* wunder.
- wōndrie(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. wandre(n); OE. wandrian, wōndrian; *wander*; *inf.* wōndrien, 182, 11.
- wōne, *sb.*, perhaps ON. vān, *f.*; *hope, thought*; *pl.* wōnys, 113, 12.
- wōng, *sb.*, OE. wang, wōng; *plain*; *pl.* wōnges, 76, 32.
- wōnge, *sb.*, OE. wange, wōnge; *cheek*; *pl.* wōnges, 156, 32.
- wōnyng, wonyng, *sb.*, OE. wunung, *f.*; *dwelling, home*, 221, 23.
- woodnesse, *sb.*, OE. wōdnes, *f.*; *madness*, 238, 14.
- wōost (wōot), *see* wite(n).
- wōp, *sb.*, OE. wōp; *weeping*, 215, 21.
- wōpen, *see* wēpe(n).
- wōpned, *pp.* as *adj.*, ON. wāpna,

- cogn. with OE. wāpnian; *armed, weaponed*, 35, 1.
- wōrd, *sb.*, OE. word, wōrd; *word*; wōrd (O), 8, 23; *pl.* wōrdes, 243, 24. Nth. *pl.* wurdes, 136, 8. eSth. *ds.* wēorde, 176, 3; *pl.* wōrd, 176, 9; wōrden, 188, 20.
- wōrdie(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. wōrde(n); OE. wōrdian; *utter words*; *pp.* iwōrded, 198, 4.
- wordle, wōren, *see* werld, bē(n).
- wōrī, *adj.*, OE. wārig; *dirty, stained with seaweed*, 180, 22.
- world, *see* werld.
- worldlich, *adj.*, Sth. = Ml. worldli; OE. woruldlic; *worldly*, 194, 2.
- worm, wōrschipe (worssipe), *see* wirm, wurschipe.
- worste, worp, wōrpe (wōrpen), *see* werse, wurp, wurpe(n).
- worpingniht, *sb.*, OE. weorðung + niht; *worthing-night, feast of adoration?*, 230, 5.
- wōrpis, *see* wurpe(n).
- wōrpnese, *sb.*, OE. weorðness, *f.*; *dignity, honor*, 226, 7.
- wōrthī, *see* wurpī.
- woruldwele, *sb.*, OE. weoruldwela; *worldly wealth*, 180, 31.
- wōsō, *see* whōsō.
- wou3, *adj.*, OE. wōh; *bad, evil*, 58, 2.
- wōunde, *see* wūnde.
- wōunde(n), *wkv.*, OE. wundian (wūndian); *wound*; *pp.* wōunded, 65, 31. Sth. *pp.* ywōnden, 229, 8. wōunder, *see* wunder.
- wrac, *sb.*, OE. wræc; *misery, punishment, wrack*, 60, 16.
- wrāke, *sb.*, OE. wracu; *vengeance*, 141, 17.
- wrancwīs, *adj.*, eME. = Ml. wrōngwīs; ON. rangr + ME. wīs; *unjust, wrong*; *ds.* wrancwīse, 177, 24.
- wrāng, *see* wrōng.
- wrāngwīslīe, wrāngwīselī, *adv.*, ON. wrangr + ME. wīs + lī; *wrongly, unjustly*, 155, 33; wrāngwīselī, 147, 13.
- wrappe(n), *wkv.*, origin uncertain; *wrap*; *inf.* wrappa, 241, 7.
- wrastelynge, *pr. ppl.* as *sb.*, OE. wrāstlian; *wrestling*, 120, 19.
- wrastlie(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. wrastle(n); OE. wrāstlian; *wrestle*; *pt. pl.* wrastlede, 207, 8.
- wrāth (wrāðer, wrāðest), *see* wrōp.
- wrappe, *sb.*, OE. wrāðo, wrāðo; *wrath*, 46, 11.
- wrappe(n), *wkv.*, OE. wrāðian; *make wroth, become angry*; *inf.* wrappe, 104, 25. Sth. *pr. sbj. sg.* wrāðōl, 192, 23.
- wrāðie(n), *see* wrappe(n).
- wrece, *see* wreche.
- wrecehēd, wrecchēde, *sb.*, based on OE. wrecca + ME. hēde; *wretchedness, misery*, 3, 30; wrecchēde, 209, 16.
- wrece, *sb.*, OE. wrecca; *wretch*; *pl.* wrecches, 195, 7.
- wrecchēde, *see* wrecehēde.
- wreche, *see* wreche.
- wrēche (wrēche), *sb.*, OM. wrēc, WS. wrēc, *f.*; *vengeance*, 59, 6.
- wreche, *adj.*, OE. wrecc; *wretched*, 48, 11; wrecc, 2, 32; wreche, 49, 23; wrechche, 215, 3.
- wrechidnes, *sb.*, based on OE. wrecc; *wretchedness*, 144, 20.
- wreie(n), *wkv.*, OE. wrēgan; *accuse, betray*, cf. archaic (be)wray; *pr. sbj. sg.* wreie, 38, 15; *pt. sg.* wreide, 1, 2.
- wrēke(n), *stv.*, OE. wrecan-wræc (5); *avenge*; *pp.* wrōken, 160, 18.
- wrench, *sb.*, OE. wrenc; *guile, deceit, artifice, trick*; *ds.* wrenche, 207, 10.
- wrengðe, *sb.*, as if OM. wrengð, WS. wriengð, *f.*; *distortion*, 16, 10.
- wreche, *see* wreche.
- wrēpe, wreth, *sb.*, OE. wrāð, *f.*, wrāðu, *incl.*; *wrath*, 69, 16. Nth. wrēth, 127, 14. Kt. wrēpe, 211, 21.
- wreðde(n), *wkv.*, OE. wrāðan; *anger, get angry*; *inf.* wreðden, 194, 5; *pt. sg.* wreðdede, 193, 3.
- wrigtelēlike, *adv.*, cf. OE. gewyrht; *in manner without desert, wrongfully*, 22, 12.
- wrihte, *sb.*, OE. wryht, *f.*; *thing*

- done, merit, blame; wrihte (O), 11, 26.
- wringe(n), *stv.*, OE. wringan-wrang (wrōng) (3); *wring, twist, press; inf. wringe, 59, 18; pt. sg. wrōng, 21, 28.*
- writ, *sb.*, OE. writ; *writing, writ; writt* (O), 13, 30; writ, 46, 28.
- write(n), *stv.*, OE. writan-wrāt (1); *write; inf. writenn* (O), 10, 3; *pr. sbj. sg. write, 10, 7; pt. sg. wrāt* (eME.), 12, 24; *wrot, 71, 19; wropt, 245, 29; pp. writenn, 10, 8; wrien, 71, 25; wryten, 119, 6; write, 69, 23; wryte, 90, 21. Sth. pp. iwriten, 179, 29; ywrite, 72, 20.*
- writeing, *sb.*, OE. writing, *f.*; *writing, 72, 26.*
- wriþe(n), *stv.*, OE. wrīðan-wrāð (1); *twist, turn, bind, writhe; pr. ppl. wrīþinde, 55, 29; pt. pl. wrythen, 3, 8.*
- wrohte, wroht, *see wirche*(n).
- wrōken, *see wrēke.*
- wrōng, *adj., sb.*, ON. vrang; *twisted, awry, wrong, 16, 3; ds. wrōnge, 58, 23. Nth. wrāng, 127, 11.*
- wrōþ, wrōþe, *adj.*, OE. wrāð; *wroth, angry, bad, 35, 20; wrōþe, 112, 16; tō wrōþer hēle, to bad health, evil fate, 62, 30. Nth. wrāth, 127, 12. eSth. tō wrāðer hēale, 193, 7; superl. wrāðest, 189, 7.*
- wrōþer, *see wrōþ.*
- wū, *adv.*, Sth. = Ml. hū; OE. hwū, hū; *how, 209, 16.*
- wuās wā, wūch, *see whōsō, while.*
- wude, *sb.*, OE. wudu < wudu; *wood, forest; wōde, 51, 9.*
- wuke, *sb.*, OE. wucu < wiocu; *week; pl. wukes, 34, 26; wōke, 118, 5. Cf. wike.*
- wūle, wūlleð, *see wille.*
- wulf, *sb.*, OE. wulf; *wolf, 82, 17; pl. wulves, 199, 4.*
- wulle, *sb.*, OE. wull, wulle, *f.*; *wool; wōlle, 86, 16.*
- wulvine, *sb.*, OE. wylfen, *f.*, mod. by wulf; *she-wulf, 82, 17.*
- wumme, *interj.*, OE. wā mē; *woe is me, 195, 33.*
- wummon, wummen, *see wimman.*
- wūnde, wōunde, *sb.*, OE. wund, *f.*; *wound, 20, 12; pl. wōundes, 60, 28. Nth. wōnd, 146, 1. Sth. pl. wōndes, 221, 9; wūnden, 190, 10.*
- wunder, *sb.*, OE. wundor, -er, *neut.*; *wunder, prodigy, miracle; wōnder, 68, 22; wōunder, 173, 13; pl. wunder, 2, 28; 3, 20.*
- wunderlic, *adj.*, OE. wunderlic; *wonderful, marvelous, pl. 5, 3; superl. wunderlukeste, 178, 11.*
- wūndī, *adj.*, OE. \*wyndig, perh. \*wendig, IWS. wyndig, wýndig, cf. MLG. wendich; *averse, 193, 2.*
- wūndie(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. wūnde(n), OE. wundian, wūndian; *wound; pp. iwūndet, 192, 10.*
- wune, wōne, *sb.*, OE. wuna; *custom, habit, dwelling; pl. wunes, 29, 5; wōn, 62, 13. Sth. pl. woanes, 202, 8.*
- wune, *adj.*, OE. gewuna; *accustomed, wont, 22, 2.*
- wune(n), *wkv.*, OE. wunian; *inhabit, dwell, remain; inf. wunen, 19, 24; wune, 43, 12; pr. 3 sg. wuned, 19, 19; pr. pl. wunen, 34, 17; pt. sg. wunede, 33, 1; pp. wuned, 39, 25; wōned, 48, 13; wōnt, 48, 25. Nth. pr. pl. wōn, 134, 10. Sth. inf. wunien, 180, 29; pr. pl. wuned, 180, 16; pr. sbj. sg. wunnie, 191, 9; pp. iwuned, 178, 1; ywōned, 225, 6.*
- wūnlich, *adj.*, Sth. = Ml. winlic; OE. wynlic; *pleasant, winsome, 183, 19.*
- wūne, wūnnie, *see winne, wune*(n).
- wūnsum, *adj.*, Sth. = Ml. winsum; OE. wynsum; *winsome, pleasant, 195, 17.*
- wūrchen, wurd, *see wirche*(n), wōrd.
- wurschepe(n), -schipe(n), *wkv.*, based on OE. weorðscipe; *honor, worship; pp. wurscheped, 97, 16.*
- wurschipe, wōrschipe, wurtscipe, *sb.*, OE. weorðscipe; *dignity, honor, worship; wurscipe, 1, 12; wurtscipe, 4, 16; wōrschipe, 116, 14; wurð-*

- schipe, 199, 22. Sth. wórssippe, 215, 17.
- würse, *see* werse.
- wurð, *adj.*, OE. weorð, wurð; *worth*, of value, honored, good; everilc wurden gēr, each good year, 34, 16; wurth, 158, 8; wōrþ, 215, 16.
- wurð, wurth, *sb.*, OE. weorð, wurð; *worth*, dignity; *pl.* wurðes, 195, 7.
- wurpe(n), wōrpe(n), *stv.*, OE. weorðan (wurðan)-wearð (3); *become*, *be*; *inf.* wurrþenn (O), 10, 19; wurðen, 32, 27; wērþe (SEMI.), 68, 14; *pr.* 2 *sg.* wurðest, 188, 16; *pr.* 3 *sg.* wurðeð, 15, 30; *pr. sbj. sg.* wurðe, 17, 20; wurð, 21, 22; wōrþe, 48, 10; *pt. sg.* ward, 1, 15; warth, 1, 18; warþ (O), 11, 17; wart, 5, 12; wurð, 21, 26; *pt. pl.* wurðe, 2, 16; wurthen, 6, 9. Nth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* wōrþis, 171, 24.
- wurpī, wōrthȳ, *adj.*, OE. weorðig; *worthy*, 18, 8; wurrþī (O), 10, 19; wurþȳ, 97, 15; wōrthȳ, III, 23; wurthī, 138, 11.
- wurðing, *sb.*, OE. weorðung, *f.*; *honor*, *ornament*, 24, 12.
- wurðlic, wurðli, wurðliche, *adj.*, OE. weorðlic; *valuable*, of *worth*, 18, 31; wurðli, 48, 21; wurthli, 143, 7. Sth. wurðliche, 183, 6.
- wūte(n), wūste, *see* wite(n).
- wyhecraeft, wyhecraeftę, *sb.*, OE. wiccecræft; *witchcraft*, 49, 21; wyhecraeftę, 125, 23.
- wyd, wydur, *see* wip, wheper.
- wydewe, *sb.*, OE. widuwe; *widow*; *pl.* wydewes, 59, 18.
- wȳefe (wȳf), wyfman, *see* wif, wimman.
- wyghtę, wyk, *see* wiȳt, wikke.
- wyke, *see* wike.
- wykked, wyl, *see* wikked, wil.
- wȳl, *sb.*, OE. wīl; *wile*, *deceit*, 58, 10.
- wylke, wylle, *see* while, wille.
- wylnȳ (wylnede), *see* wilnie(n).
- wylnynge, *sb.*, OE. wilnung, *f.*; *de-sire*, 216, 25.
- wymman, wȳn, *see* wimman, win.
- wyne, wȳnd (wȳnde), *see* winne(n), wind.
- wynke(n), *wkv.*, OE. wincian; *wink*, close the eyes, sleep; Nth. *pt. sg.* wynkit, *winked*, 171, 32.
- wynne(n), wyrke, wȳs, *see* winne(n), wirche(n), wīs.
- wysche(n), wȳst, wȳt (wȳtt), *see* washe(n), wite, wit.
- wytene, wȳp (wyth and compounds), *see* wite(n), wip.
- wyphōlde(n), *stv.*, OM. wiðhāldan (WS. healdan)-hēold (R); *withhold*; *inf.* wyphōlde, 94, 29; *pt. sg.* wyphēlde, 96, 8.
- wytnesset, *see* witness(e)(n).
- wytnessebēryng, *sb.*, OE. witnes, *f.* + *bering*; *witness-bearing*, 236, 17.
- wytterly, *see* witterlike.

3.

- ȳæn, ȳald (ȳald), *see* ȳēn, ȳelde(n).
- ȳære, ȳærew, ȳærew, ȳærewę, *see* ȳæru.
- ȳarkie(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. ȳarke(n); OE. gearkian; *prepare*, *make ready*; *pt. sg.* ȳarkedę, 206, 16; *pp.* ȳarket, 195, 19.
- ȳarnand, *see* ȳerne(n).
- ȳæru, ȳærew, ȳære, *adj.*, OE. gearu-gearwe; *ready*, eMnE. *yare*; eME. ȳaru, 187, 21; ȳærew, 195, 31; *pl.* ȳærewę, 184, 31; ȳære, 205, 11.
- ȳäte, *sb.*, OM. gat, WS. geat, *n.*; *gate*, 59, 1.
- ȳē, ȳēde, *see* pū, gō(n).
- ȳef, ȳeft, *see* ȳif, ȳive(n), ȳyft.
- ȳehāte(n), *stv.*, eME. = Ml. hōte(n); OE. gehātan-hēt (heht) (R); *call*; *pp.* gehāten, I, II; ȳehātenn (O), II, 14.
- ȳeid = ȳēd, *see* gā.
- ȳeie(n), *wkv.*, ON. geyja, 'bark'; *shout* (*mockingly*); *inf.* ȳeien, 194, 22.
- ȳel, *sb.*, OM. \*gell, WS. \*giell, cf. gellan, giellan, 'to yell'; *yell*, 62, 14.

- ǰæld**, *sb.*, OM. gæld, WS. gield (gyld); *payment of money, tribute*; *pl. gældes* (eME.), 3, 23; *pl. gældes*, 7, 5.
- ǰælde(n)**, *stv.*, OM. geldan (gældan), WS. giellan-gæld, WS. geald (3); *recompense, yield*; *inf. ǰældenn* (O), 11, 12; ǰælde, 90, 28; *pr. 3 sg. ǰældeþ*, 104, 26; *imp. sg. ǰælde*, 102, 15; *yæld*, 212, 13; *imp. pl. ǰældeþ*, 195, 31; *pt. sg. gæld* (SEML.), 24, 24; ǰælde, 47, 14; *pp. yölde*, 217, 17. Nth. *inf. ǰæld*, 129, 28; *yeild*, 134, 18; *pt. sg. yæld*, 132, 31; ǰald < ǰæld, 169, 31. Sth. *pr. 3 sg. ǰält*, 198, 5; *pp. iǰölde*, 47, 9. Kt. *pr. 3 sg. yéaldeþ*, 219, 1.
- ǰældyng**, **ǰældeing**, *sb.* < *prp.* OM. geldan, gældan; *yielding, payment of debt, recompense*, 104, 2; *pl. ǰældeinges*, 104, 16.
- ǰelle(n)**, *stv.*, OM. gellan-gall, WS. -giellan-geal (3); *yell*; *inf. ǰelle*, 59, 25. Nth. *inf. yel*, 151, 29. Sth. *pr. pl. yelleþ*, 215, 16.
- ǰelöme**, **ilöme**, *adv.*, OE. gelome; *frequently*, 177, 23.
- ǰême**, *sb.*, OM. gême, WS. gieme; *care, heed*, 68, 27.
- ǰême(n)**, *wkv.*, OM. gēmen, WS. gieman; *care for, guard*; ǰême, 49, 27; *yême*, 76, 3; *yēmen*, 84, 10.
- ǰæn**, **ǰæn**, *prep. adv.*, OE. gegn; *against*; *gæn* (O), 9, 21.
- ǰǣne(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. \*gǣnan?, cf. OE. gānian; *yawn*; *pt. sg. ǰǣnede*, 61, 13.
- ǰengþe**, *sb.*, based on OE. geong, OM. gung; *youth*, 104, 20.
- ǰeond**, **ǰeong**, **ǰeonge(n)**, *see ǰond*, **ǰung**, **gange(n)**.
- ǰeorne**, **ǰeove(n)**, *see ǰerne, **ǰeve(n)**.*
- ǰēr**, **gēr** (gēar), *sb.*, OM. gēr, WS. gēar, *neut.*; *year*, 9, 2; *gēar*, 1, 1; *pl. gēr*, 22, 29; *gēre*, 24, 8; *gēres*, 24, 25; ǰēres, 57, 2. Nth. *gērē*, 143, 18; *pl. gērē*, 165, 10; *yeir*, 132, 10. Sth. ǰēr, 199, 33; *pl. ǰēr*, 180, 20. Kt. *yēar*, 215, 11.
- ǰērde**, *sb.*, OE. geard, *f.*; *rod*, MnE. *yard (a measurement)*; Sth. *pl. ǰērdeþ*, 194, 21.
- ǰēre**, *see ǰēr*.
- ǰerne**, *adv.*, OM. gerne, WS. georne; *earnestly, yearningly*, 8, 22. eSth. ǰeorne, 177, 25.
- ǰerne(n)**, *wkv.*, OM. gernan, WS. giernan; *desire, yearn for*; *inf. ǰerne*, 121, 1; *pt. 2 sg. ǰerndesst* (O), 8, 24; *pp. ǰernnd*, 58, 23. Nth. *pr. 3 sg. yernes*, 126, 1; *pr. ppl. ǰarnand*, 166, 11. Sth. *pr. 1 sg. ǰirne*, 202, 20; *pp. iǰirnd*, 192, 24. Kt. *pr. 3 sg. yernþ*, 219, 21.
- ǰerre(n)**, *stv.*, OE. georran-gear (3); *resound, roar, babble*; *pt. pl. ǰurren*, 187, 2.
- ǰēt**, **gēt** (gǣt), **ǰēte** (ǰete), **ǰit**, *adv. conj.*, OM. gēt, WS. giēt; *yet*, 8, 15; *gēt*, 2, 20; *gǣt*, 3, 30; ǰēte, 38, 6; ǰete, 40, 31; ǰit, 41, 18; *yēte*, 80, 2. Sth. ǰyēt (eSth.), 176, 5; ǰūt (IWS. gýt), 203, 20.
- ǰēte(n)**, *stv.*, OE. gēotan-gēat (2); *pour*; *pt. sg. ǰēt*, 194, 21; *pp. ǰōten*, 60, 18.
- ǰete(n)**, *stv.*, OE. geetan-ǣt (5); *eat*; *pp. iǰēte*, 205, 30.
- ǰette(n)**, *wkv.*, OM. gētan (\*gettān), WS. gēatan; *grant, give*; *pt. sg. ǰettede*, 192, 12.
- ǰeve(n)**, **ǰive(n)**, *stv.*, OM. gefan \*gifan (WS. giefan)-gaf (WS. geaf) (5); *give*; *inf. gyven*, 1, 9; *iiven*, 6, 5; *geven*, 32, 14; ǰive, 35, 21; ǰeve, 38, 10; *yive*, 79, 24; *yeven*, 81, 6; ǰyve, 88, 11; *pr. 3 sg. yeveth*, 78, 30; *pr. sbj. sg. ǰife*, 13, 21; ǰive, 41, 32; *imp. sg. ǰif*, 74, 27; *yif*, 85, 22; *imp. pl. ǰeveþ*, 99, 17; *pt. sg. iaf*, 1, 10; ǰaff (O), 11, 25; *gaf*, 29, 8; *yaf*, 77, 22; ǰāve, 90, 14; *pt. pl. iāfen*, 2, 26; *iāven*, 242, 16. Sth. *inf. ǰeoven* (Ml.?), 185, 23; ǰieven, 178, 7; ǰiven, 199, 19; *pr. 3 sg. ǰivet*, 178, 14; ǰifð, 180, 24; *yefþ*, 214, 12; *pr. sbj. sg. ǰeove* (Ml.?), 196, 11; *imp. sg. yef*, 212, 14; *pt. sg. ǰef*, 204, 31; *pp. iǰive*, 206, 7. Kt. *pr. 3 sg. yefþ*, 214, 12.

**ʒeveðe**, *adj.*, OE. *gifeðe*; *given*, *granted*, 186, 25.  
**ʒew** (*ʒhē*), *see* *pū*.  
**ʒif**, *ʒiff*, *ʒef* (*gef*), *conj.*, OE. *gif*; *if*, 101, 4; *ʒiff* (O), 10, 11; *gif* = *ʒif*, 4, 20; *ʒef*, 119, 17; *gef*, 19, 4; *yif*, 76, 12; *yef*, 154, 19; *yf*, 144, 17.  
**ʒirnen**, *see* *ʒērne(n)*.  
**ʒisterdai**, *sb.*, OE. *geostrandæg*, *gistrandæg*; *yesterday*, 103, 2.  
**ʒit**, *see* *ʒēt*.  
**ʒive**, *sb.*, Sth. = *MI. geve*, *give*, *gift*; *OM. \*gefu*, *gifu*, *WS. giefu*; *gift*, 178, 17. Cf. *ʒyft*.  
**ʒive(n)**, *see* *ʒeve(n)*.  
**ʒō**, *adv.*, ON. *jā*, *cogn.* with *OM. gē*, *WS. gēa*; *yes*, *yea*, 99, 6.  
**ʒōle**, *sb.*, ON. *jöl*, *cogn.* with *OE. gēol*; *Yole*, *MnE. Yule?*, 95, 17.  
**ʒon**, *ʒone*, *prn.*, *OM. gon*, *WS. geon*; *yon*; *ʒone*, 98, 25.  
**ʒond**, *prep. adv.*, *OM. gond*, *WS. geond*; *around*, *among*, *through*; *ʒeond* (*eSth.*), 182, 11; *ʒont*, 192, 25.  
**ʒōng**, *ʒōnger*, *see* *ʒung*.  
**ʒōngling**, *sb.*, *OM. ʒungling*, *WS. geongling*; *youth*, *young man*, 44, 3.  
**ʒont**, *see* *ʒond*.  
**ʒōre**, *adv.*, *OM. gāra*, *WS. gēara*; *long since*, *yore*, *of old*, 42, 15.  
**ʒork**, *see* *Elouwerwic*.  
**ʒōupe**, *youthe*, *sb.*, *OM. gugoð*, *WS. geoguð*, *f.*; *youth*, 55, 19; *youthe*, 240, 28. Sth. *ʒuheðe*, 192, 10.  
**ʒōw**, *ʒude*, *ʒuheðe*, *see* *pū*, *gā(n)*, *ʒōupe*.  
**ʒung** (*iung*), *gōng*, *yung*, *adj.*, *OM. gung*, *WS. geong*; *young*; *wk. iunge*, 7, 11; *ʒōng*, 53, 28; *wk. yunge*, 86, 31; *pl. yunge*, 76, 3; *comp. ʒōnger*, 66, 18; *superl. gungest*, 24, 32; *yōngeste*, 244, 9. *eSth. pl. ʒeonge*, 188, 12.  
**ʒūr**, *gūr*, *ʒōur*, *yōur*, *poss. prn.*, *OE. cower*; *your*; *sg. gūr*, 28, 4; *gūre*, 25, 18; *your*, 57, 15; *ʒōure*, 57, 17; *yōwre*, 235, 15. Sth. *ōwer*, 194, 24; *ōwer*, 201, 12; *ōure*, 197, 18.

**ʒūt**, *ʒwat*, *ʒwanne*, *ʒwēre*, *see* *ʒēt*, *whō*, *whanne*, *whēr*.  
**ʒwī**, *ʒwider*, *ʒwile*, *ʒwilene*, *see* *whī*, *whider*, *while*, *whilen*.  
**ʒhwilk**, *ʒwō*, *ʒyēt*, *see* *whilc*, *whō*, *ʒēt*.  
**ʒyft**, *ʒeft*, *sb.*, *OM. gefu*, *WS. giefu*; *gift*, 89, 22; *pl. ʒeftes*, 221, 15. Cf. *ʒive*.  
**ʒyng**, *adj.*, *Sth. = MI. ʒung*; *WS. geong*; *young*, 176, 4.  
**ʒys**, *adv.*, *OM. \*gese* < *\*gēs-wā*, *WS. gea + swā*; *yes*, 114, 22.  
**ʒyve**, *ʒyve(n)*, *see* *ʒeve(n)*.

## Y.

**yaf**, *yāld*, *yāre*, *see* *ʒeve(n)*, *ʒēlde(n)*, *ēre*.  
**yāre**, *adv.*, *OM. gāre*, *WS. gēare*; *readily*, *archaic yarely*, 107, 16.  
**ybē**, *yblent*, *yblēved*, *see* *bē(n)*, *blēnde(n)*, *blēve(n)*.  
**ybliscd**, *ybōre* (*ybōren*), *ybrouʒt*, *see* *blesse(n)*, *bēre(n)*, *bringe(n)*.  
**ycaried**, *ychaunged*, *yche*, *see* *carie(n)*, *chaunge(n)*, *ilc*.  
**yclenzed**, *yclēpud*, *yclōped*, *see* *clense(n)*, *clēpe(n)*, *clōpe(n)*.  
**ycoyned**, *see* *coine(n)*.  
**ȳdill** (*ȳdel*), *ȳdillness*, *see* *idel*, *idelnesse*.  
**ydō**, *ydōn*, *see* *dōn*.  
**ȳdoine**, *sb.*, *OF. Idoine*; *Idoine*, 127, 2.  
**ydronke**, *ydryve(n)*, *see* *drinke(n)*, *drive(n)*.  
**ȳdul**, *yē*, *see* *idell*, *pū*.  
**yē**, *adv.*, *OM. gā*, *WS. gēa*; *yea*, *yes*, 241, 7.  
**yēalde(n)**, *yēar*, *yēde*, *see* *ʒēlde(n)*, *ʒēr*, *gō(n)*.  
**yef** (*yf*), *yefp*, *see* *ʒif*, *ʒeve(n)*.  
**yeild**, *yeir*, *see* *ʒēlde(n)*, *ʒēr*.  
**yel** (*yellep*), *yēld*, *yēme(n)*, *see* *ʒēlde(n)*, *ʒēlde(n)*, *ʒēme(n)*.  
**yērd**, *sb.*, *OE. geard*, *gēard*; *yard*, 86, 18.  
**yērnes** (*yērneþ*), *see* *ʒērne(n)*.  
**ȳesyʒte**, *sb.*, *OM. ēge + sihte = sihðe*, *f.*; *eyesight*, 124, 20.



yête, yeve(n), *see* žêt, ževe(n).  
 yfayled, yfel, *see* faille(n), yvel.  
 yžen, ygōn (yguo), *see* ôže, gō(n).  
 yhent, yherd, yhidge, *see* hente(n),  
 hêre(n), hîde(n).  
 yhōten, yhōve, yh̄yer, *see* hōte(n),  
 hēve(n), ihēre(n).  
 yif, yiven, *see* žif, ževe(n).  
 yknowe, ylad (yladde), *see* knowe(n), lēde(n).  
 ylaste(n), ȳlde, yleft, *see* laste(n),  
 êlde, lēve(n).  
 ylēste(n), *wkw.*, Kt. gelēstan, WS.  
 gelēstan; *endure, last*; Kt. *inf.*  
 ylēste, 215, 13.  
 ylet, yleyd, yližt, *see* lēte(n),  
 leie(n), ligte(n).  
 ylle, ȳlōnd, ylōre, *see* ille, ilōnd,  
 lēse(n).  
 ylyerned, ymad, ymelled, *see*  
 lērne(n), māke(n), melle(n).  
 ymāge, *sb.*, OF. image; *image*, 145,  
 23.  
 Ȳnde, *sb.*, OF. Inde; *India*, 240,  
 26.  
 ynische, *adj.*, OE. \*gehnesce; *soft,*  
*tender, gentle*, 144, 14.  
 ynime(n), *stv.*, OE. geniman-nōm  
 (4); *seize, take*; *pt. sg.* ynam, 73,  
 13; *pp.* ynōmen, 65, 4.  
 ynkurlȳ, *adv.*, based on ON. einkar  
 + ME. li; *especially, earnestly*,  
 172, 1.  
 ynož, ynou, ynough, ynug, *see*  
 inōh.  
 yōlde, yōngeste, *see* žēlde(n), žung.  
 your (yōure), youthe, *see* žūr,  
 žoupe.  
 ypassed, ypeynt (ypeynted), *see*  
 passe(n), peynte(n).  
 ypocrisye, *sb.*, OF. ipocrisie; *hy-*  
*pocrisy*, 219, 5.  
 ypocrite, *sb.*, OF. ipocrite; *hypocrite*;  
*pl.* ypocrites, 146, 10.  
 ypunished, yput, *see* punische(n),  
 putte(n).  
 yre (yren), *see* iren.  
 Ȳrisch, *adj.*, OE. \*Īrisc; *Irish*, 222,  
 11.  
 ȳrne, *see* iren.  
 Ȳrloande, *see* Īrelōnde.

yrokked, *pp.* as *adj.*, ON. (Dan.)  
 rokka; *rocked*, 224, 22.  
 Ȳryschman, *sb.*, OE. \*Īriscman;  
*Irishman*; *pl.* Ȳryschmen; 221, 3.  
 ys, *see* bē(n).  
 Ȳsac, *sb.*, OE. Isaac; *Isaac*, 130,  
 23.  
 Ȳsambrāse, *sb.*, OF. Isambrace;  
*Isambrace*, 127, 1.  
 ysē, *see* isē(n).  
 yselpe, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. selpe; OE.  
 gesælð, *f.*; *happiness, prosperity,*  
*wealth, advantage*, 176, 15.  
 ysēn (ysey), ysent, *see* isē(n), sēn-  
 de(n).  
 yseyd, yslawe (yslayn), *see* seie(n),  
 slō(n).  
 Ysote, *sb.*, OF. Isolde; *Iseult*, 126,  
 17.  
 yspild, ystāled, ystōnde, *see* spil-  
 le(n), stāle(n), stānde(n).  
 ytāke(n), ytaužt, *see* tāke(n), tē-  
 che(n).  
 yū (yuu), yung, yused, *see* pū, žung,  
 ūse(n).  
 yvel (yfel), yvil, *adj.*, OE. yfel; *evil,*  
*bad*; *pl.* yvele, 3, 1; yfel, 2, 11; yvil,  
 58, 22; *ds.* yfele, 176, 19; *pl.* as *sb.*  
 ivels, 101, 5. Sth. *ds.* ūvele, 177, 2.  
 ywākened, ywent, *see* wāke(n),  
 wēnde(n).  
 ywil, ywōnde(n), ywōned, iwil,  
 wōunde(n), wune(n).  
 ywōnne, ywrite, ywys, *see* win-  
 ne(n), write(n), iwis.  
 ywyte(n), yzižt (yzȳ), *see* iwite(n),  
 isē(n).  
 yzēd, yzēp, yzȳep, zyžp, *see*  
 seie(n), isē(n).

Z. . . . .

zaule, zayst (zayp), *see* sāule,  
 seie(n).  
 zēche (zekp), zelve, *see* sēche(n),  
 self.  
 zēnd, zenne, zeve, *see* sēnde(n),  
 sinne, seve(n).  
 zižge, žip, žixtī, *see* seie(n), sip,  
 sixti.  
 zōmtȳme, *adv.*, Kt. = Ml. sumtime;  
 OE. sumtīma; *sometime*, 215, 15.

<p>zōng, <i>sb.</i>, Kt. = Ml. sōng; OE. sang, song; <i>song</i>; <i>pl.</i> zōnges, 215, 23.          zorze (zorzen), zōp, <i>see</i> sorze, sōp.          zōpliche, <i>adv.</i>, Kt. = Ml. sōpliche (like); OE. sōðlice; <i>truly</i>, 218, 23.</p>	<p>zuō, zuyche, <i>see</i> swō, swilc.          zyʒpe, zȳinde (zȳp), <i>see</i> siht, sē(n).          zyker, <i>adj.</i>, Kt. = Ml. siker, cf. Dan. sikker, OFris. siker; <i>certain, sure</i>, 219, 28.</p>
---	--

LIST OF IRREGULAR VERBS<sup>1</sup>

INFINITIVE	PRETERIT	PAST PARTICIPLE
āge(n), eME. = Ml. ōgen, <i>owe</i> ; <i>awe</i> , Nth.	āhte agte	agen awen(in)
banne(n), <i>ban</i>	bēon-bēonnen (eME.)	bannen
bēde(n), bēoden (eME.), <i>offer</i>	bēd-bedden bedd beide	bōden bōdyn
bēze(n), <i>bend</i>		
begge(n), <i>see</i> bigge(n)		
belze(n), <i>swell</i>	balh-bolzen	bolzen
belle(n), <i>roar</i>	. . . . .	bollen
bē(n), <i>be</i>	was-wēren, Sth. wēren wes-wāron (eME.) -wāren	bēn bēne byn
bēre(n), eME. bæron, <i>bear</i>	bar-bēren, Sth. bēren -bāren	bōren, Sth. ibōren bōrn, born
berge(n), berwe(n), <i>protect</i>	. . . . .	borzen, borrhenn
berne(n), <i>burn</i>	barn-burnen	
berste(n), <i>burst</i>	. . . . .	birst
bēte(n), <i>beat</i>	. . . . .	bētin, eSth. ibēaten
bēod = bōd, <i>see</i> bide(n)		
bidde(n), bide(n), <i>pray</i> , bid	bad-bēden, Sth. bēden badde-bēdin bed (Sth.), bæd (eME.), bid	beden bēde
bide(n), bȳde(n), <i>abide</i>	bōd-biden bēod (eSth.)	biden

<sup>1</sup> This list is intended to assist in finding the numerous forms of the strong verbs, and of certain weak verbs which are especially irregular. On this account, not all variant forms of these verbs are given in their alphabetical places in the glossary. The list includes only such irregular verbs as occur in this book and present special difficulties. Compounds must be looked for under the simple verbs. Loss of final *n* or *en*, since it follows general laws already stated, is not always indicated.

INFINITIVE	PRETERIT	PAST PARTICIPLE
bigge(n), bige(n), bȳʒe(n), <i>buy</i> ; bȳ (bii) Nth., bigġen (Sth.), beġġe(n) Kt.	bought-bohten boght	boght
binde(n), bȳnde(n), <i>bind</i> ; bīnd (Nth.)	bōnd-būnden (bōun- den) bānd (Nth.) bōt-biten	bōunden (būnde) būndyn biten blawen
bīte(n), <i>bite</i>		
blawe(n), eME. = Ml. blowen, <i>blow</i> ; blaw (Nth.)	. . . . .	blawen
blowe(n), <i>blow</i>	. . . . .	blowen
bōwe(n), <i>bow, incline, see</i> būʒe(n)		
breide(n), breyden, <i>twist</i> , brēde(n)	breyde-broiden braid (Nth.)	broiden
brēke(n), <i>break</i>	brak(c)-brēken, Sth. brēken brēke-brēcon (eME.)	brōken, Sth. ibrō- ken
breste(n), <i>burst</i>	. . . . .	brast
brewē(n), Nth. brew, <i>brew</i>	. . . . .	browen
bringē(n), Nth. bring, <i>bring</i>	brohte-brohten broʒte, broght brēk-bruken	broht, broʒt, broght brouʒt, Sth. ibroht broken
brūke(n), <i>enjoy</i>	bēh-buʒen, bōwen	buʒe, bōwen
būʒe(n), <i>bow, incline</i>	bah, bēh (Sth.)	
bȳe(n), bȳʒe(n), <i>see bigge(n)</i>		
chēse(n), chēs (Nth.), <i>choose</i> , chēose(n) (eME.)	chēs-chōsen -cusen (eME.)	chōsen, eSth. icoren cosen (eME.)
clēve(n), <i>cleave</i>	clēf-cluven	clōven
clōpe(n), <i>clothe</i>	. . . . .	clad
cnāwe(n), <i>see knowe(n)</i>		
cume(n), cum, <i>come, com</i>	cōm (comm) -cōmen cam (kam) -cōmon (eME.)	cumen, cumin (co- myn) Sth. icumen, icome
cunne(n), kunne(n), <i>can</i> ; cun (Nth.)	cōupe (cōude) -koupen kūde, couth (kōuth)	
cūpe(n), <i>see kipe(n)</i>		
cwepe(n), <i>see quepe(n)</i>		
delve(n), <i>delve</i>	dalf-đulven -dōngen	dolven dungen
dinge(n), <i>beat</i>	dēde (dide) -dēden (diden)	dōn, dōne
dō(n), doon, dō (Nth.), <i>do</i>	dūde-dūden (Sth.)	idōn (Sth.)
drāge(n), drawe(n), <i>draw</i> ; drāʒe(n), draw (Nth.)	drōh(ʒ)-drowen (drouʒ) drouʒ (drou, drow)	drāgen, drawen drogen
drēde(n), drēde(n) (Sth.); drēd (Nth.)	dredde, dradde drēd	drēd, drad Sth. drēd

INFINITIVE	PRETERIT	PAST PARTICIPLE
drēge(n), drēhe(n), <i>endure</i> ; drīze(n), drey (Nth.)	drēg-drugen (druwen)	drogen (drowen)
drēpe(n), <i>kill</i>	drep-drāpen	drepen
drinke(n), <i>drink</i>	drank-drunken	drunken, Sth. idrunken
drīve(n), drīfe (Nth.), <i>drive</i>	drōf (drōfē) -driven drāf (Nth.)	driven
duge(n), duze(n), <i>avail</i> <i>pr. dēh</i>	douhte	
durre(n), <i>dare</i>	durst (dōrst)	
dūve(n), <i>dive</i>	dēf-duven	doven
eorne(n), <i>run</i>	orn-urnen	urnen
ēte(n), eME. eten, <i>eat</i>	ēt (ēte) -ēten	ēten
falle(n), fall (Nth.), <i>fall</i>	fēl (fēll)-fēlen fyl, Sth. fül	fallen
fāre(n), fār (Nth.), <i>fare</i>	fōr-fōren	fāren, Sth. ifāren
fīzte(n), fīhte(n), <i>fight</i> ; feght (Nth.)	faht (fauht) -fuhten faght-faght (Nth.)	fohten
fīnde(n), fīnde(n), <i>find</i> ; fīnd (Nth.)	fānd (fōnd) -fūnden, fōunde fūnde (Nth.)	fūnden
flēge(n), flēze(n), <i>fly</i> ; (Nth.)	flī flēg(3)-fluzen, fluwen	flōgen, flowen
flē(n), flēon (eSth.), <i>flee</i>	flēh-flugen, flowen flah (Sth.)	flōgen, flowen
flī, <i>see flēge(n)</i>		
fōlde(n), <i>fold</i>	fēld-fēlden	fōlden
fō(n), <i>seize</i>	fēng-fēngen	fāngen, fōngen
frēte(n), <i>eat</i>	frēt-frēten Sth. frēt	frēten, freten
gā (eME., Nth.), <i>go</i> ; cf. gō(n)	3ede, 3eid, 3ude eME. ēode	gān
gerre(n), <i>roar, resound</i>	gar-gurren	gurren
get (Nth.), <i>get</i>	gat (Sth. get) -gēten	geten
geve(n), <i>give, give(n)</i>	gaf (gafē) -gēven	geven
ginne(n), <i>begin</i>	gan (can) -gunnen, gōnnen gun, gōuth (Nth.) -gun- nen	gunnen
give(n), <i>see geve(n)</i>		
glide(n), <i>glide</i>	glōd-gliden	gliden
gō(n), <i>go</i>	3ēde (ēde) -3ēden gāde (eME.)	gōn
grāve(n), <i>grave</i>	grōf-grōven	grāven
grēte(n), <i>weep</i>	grēt-grēten	grēten
grīnde(n), <i>grind</i>	grūnde-grūnden	grūnden

INFINITIVE	PRETERIT	PAST PARTICIPLE
gripe(n), <i>gripe</i>	grōp-gripen grāp (eME.)	gripen
growe(n), <i>grow</i>	grew-grewen	growen
habbe(n), <i>see hāve(n)</i>		
hālde(n), hāld (Nth.), <i>hold</i> ; hēlde(n), hēalde(n) (Sth.); cf. hōlde(n)	hēld-hēlden hēold-hēolden (eME.) hild	hālden
hāte(n) (eME.), <i>command</i> ; cf. hōte(n)	hēt (hēte), hehte (Sth.) hatte (passive)	hāten, Sth. ihāte hyghte (passive)
hāve(n), Sth. habbe(n), <i>have</i>	hafde, hadde, hedde (Sth.)	hafd, had
hēalde(n), <i>see hālden</i>		
hēze(n), heye(n), <i>exalt</i>	hehede	heyed, Sth. iheiet
hēle(n), eSth. heole(n), <i>con- ceal</i>	hal-hēlen	hōlen, eME. holen
helpe(n), eSth. heolpe(n), <i>help</i>	halp (halpe) -hulpen	holpen
hewe(n), <i>hew</i>	hew-hewen (hew) hēou (eSth.)	hewen hauwen (Sth.)
hōlde(n), <i>hold</i>	hēld-hēlden, hēld hēold-hēolden (eME.) Sth. hūlden	hōlden Sth. ihōlden
hō(n), <i>hang</i>	hēng-hēngen	hāngen
hōte(n), <i>command</i>	hēt-hēten, hetten	hōten hiht (passive)
kerve(n), <i>carve</i>	karf-kurven	korven
kīpe(n), <i>make known</i> ; cūpe(n) (Sth.)	kīpde	kid (kyd) icūd (Sth.)
knaw (Nth.), <i>know</i>	knew-knewen	knawyn
knowe(n), Nth. knaw, <i>know</i>	knew (kneu) -knewen	knowne, Nth. knawyn knewe, Sth. icnowen
lacche(n), <i>seize</i>	lauzt, lauhte	lagt, Sth. ilaht
lāce(n) (eME.), <i>play</i>	lāc, lēac (eME.)-lēken	lācen
lahhe(n), lauhwe(n), <i>laugh</i>	lōh-lōzen, lowe	
lēde(n), <i>lead</i>	ledde-lāden (eME.) lad-ledden, ladden	ledde, led ladde
lēze(n), lewe(n), <i>prevaricate</i> ; lihe(n) (Sth.)	. . . . .	lowen
lēgge(n) (Sth.), <i>lay</i>	leide-leiden	ileid
lēote(n), <i>see lēte(n)</i>		
lēpe(n), <i>leap</i>	lēp-lēpen lēop (eME.)	lēpen
lēse(n), lēs (Nth.), <i>lose</i>	lēs (las) -lorn	lōren (lorn) eME. loren
lēse(n), <i>gather</i>	las-lēsen	lēsen

INFINITIVE	PRETERIT	PAST PARTICIPLE
lête(n), lête (Nth.), <i>let</i> ; lêt-lêten (letten) lâten (eME.), lêoten lât (eME.), lat, late (eSth.)		let, laten
lêve(n), <i>leave</i>	lefde (lefte)	left, laft
libbe(n), <i>see live(n)</i>		
lie(n), lie (Nth.), <i>lie, recline</i> ; Sth. liġge(n)	lai (lay) - leiġen (leyen) lag (eME.), laye-leien lâi (eSth.)	leyn, leiġen
lihe(n), <i>see lêze(n)</i>		
limpe(n), <i>happen</i>	lamp (lomp) - lumpen	lumpen
live(n), <i>leave</i>	lêf	
lûke(n), <i>close, lock</i>	lêk-luken	loken
môte(n), <i>may, must</i>	môste (môst)	
muge(n), muġe(n), <i>may</i>	mihte (migte) - muhten miġte (miġt) - mouhten miġht (myght) - moucte mycht (moghte) moht	
nille(n), <i>will not</i>	nolde	
nime(n), eSth. neomen, <i>take</i>	nôm-nômen nam-nâmen	numen, nômen Sth. inumén, inôme
nise(n), <i>not to know</i>	niste	
ōge(n), ōġe(n), owe(n), <i>own, have</i>	âhte, âgte, auhte oġte	oun
pêche(n), <i>deceive</i>	. . . . .	paht
quelle(n), <i>kill</i>	quâlde	
quēde(n), cwepe(n), <i>speak</i>	quað, quad, quod cweð (eSth.)	Sth. iqueden
rêche(n), recche(n), <i>reach</i>	raġte	raġt
rêde(n), Sth. rêde(n), <i>advise</i> ; rêd (Nth.), rêaden (eSth.)	rêde, radde, red	rêd, rad
reke(n), <i>reck</i>	roucht	
rêve(n), <i>bereave, take away</i>	rêvede, rafte	rafte
riċe(n), <i>ride</i>	rôd-riden, ridyn rêd (Sth.)	riden
ringe(n), ryng(e), <i>ring</i>	rang (rông) - rungen	rungen
rinne(n), renne(n), <i>run</i> ; Nth. rin, ryn, ren	ran-runnen ryn (Nth.)	runnen
rîse(n), <i>rise</i> ; Nth. rîs	rôs-risen râs (eME.), rais (INth.)	risen
schâve(n), <i>shave</i>	. . . . .	schâven, shâven
schêde(n), <i>separate, shed</i>	schêd	

INFINITIVE	PRETERIT	PAST PARTICIPLE
scheppe(n), <i>shape</i>	schöp (schöpe) -schöpen	schäpen
schēte(n), <i>shoot</i>	scōp (eME.) sscēt	schōten, Sth. ischo- ten issōte
schrive(n), <i>shrive</i> ; schriv (schrif) (Nth.)	schrōf-schriwen -ssriwen	schriwen, schryven schryvyn
schule(n), <i>ssollen, ought</i>	sculde (sholde) -schol- den sulde (schölde) -sulden schulde, ssolde	
sēche(n), sēke(n), <i>seek</i> ; Nth. sēk	soht	sogt
segge(n), sigge, sügge, <i>say</i>	saide, sēde	sæied, sēd
seie(n), saien, seyn, <i>say</i> ; sayne, say (Nth.), sægen (eME.)	seide (sede) -seiden sāde-sāden (eME.)	seid
sēke(n), <i>see</i> sēche(n)		
selle(n), <i>sell</i>	sōlde-sōlden sāld (Nth.)	sōld sald (Nth.)
sē(n), seen, sēon (eSth.), <i>see</i>	sah (sag, sau) -sēzen se)z, sey, say, sei)ze, s)ye sagh, sawe, sōge, seh, seh	sēn, sēne, seyn
shēre(n), <i>shear</i>	. . . . .	shorn
shine(n), <i>shine</i>	shōn-shinen	sinen = shinen
sinke(n), <i>sink</i>	sank-suncken sōnken	Sth. isunken
sitte(n), site(n), <i>sit</i> ; Nth. sitt	sat (sate) -sēten (sāte) eME. sæt set-sēten (Sth.)	seten, Nth. sittyn
slā (Nth.), <i>slay</i>	slogh (slew) -slogh	slān
slē(n), slō(n), <i>slay</i> ; slān, slān (eSth.)	slōh-slōghen, slowen slou, slou)z-slewe	slagen, slayn slāgen, slawe islagen (Sth.)
slēpe(n), slēp (Nth.), <i>sleep</i>	slēp-slēpen	
slinge(n), <i>sling</i>	slōng-slōngen	sloungen
smite(n), smit (Nth.), <i>smite</i>	smōt-smiten smæt (eSth.)	smiten
sowe(n), <i>sow</i>	sew-sewen -sēowen (eSth.)	sowen
spēke(n), spoken (eSth.), <i>speak</i>	spac (spak) -spōken space (spec)	spōken
springe(n), spring (Nth.), <i>spring, sprengen</i>	sprang(sprōng)-sprōn- gen	sprungen
stande(n), stānd (Nth.), <i>stand, stōnde(n)</i>	stōd (stode) -stōden stud (INth.)	standen stōnde(n)
stēle(n), <i>steal</i>	stal-stēlen stael-stālen (in)	stōlen, eME. stolen

INFINITIVE	PRETERIT	PAST PARTICIPLE
steppen(n), <i>step</i>	stōp-stōpen	
sterve(n), <i>die, starve</i>	starf-sturven	storven
stīge(n), stīze(n), stil(Nth.), <i>ascend</i>	stāh (steīze)-stigen	stigen
stinge(n), <i>sting</i>	stey (Nth.)	
stōnde(n), <i>see stande(n)</i>	stōng-stungen	stōngen
strecche(n), <i>stretch</i>	strehte	
sūgge(n), <i>see segge(n)</i>		
sule (Nth.), <i>ought, be obliged</i>	suld	
swēre(n), <i>swear</i>	swōr-swōren	swōren, sworn sworen (eME.) Sth. isworen
swīke(n), <i>betray</i>	swōk-swīken(swyken)	swīken
	swāc (eME.)	
swinke(n), <i>labor</i>	swank-swunken	Sth. iswunken
tāke(n), tāk(tā) (Nth.), <i>take</i> ; tācen, taken (eME.)	tōk (tōc)-tōken (tōcan)	tāken, tākin
tēche(n), tēche (Nth.), <i>teach</i> ; tēachen (eSth.), tachen (Sth.)	tōke tazte (tahte) -tagten taugte, tauzte tēchid (Nth.)	tān (Nth.) tagt (taht) tazt, tauzt
telle(n), tell (Nth.), <i>tell</i>	tōlde, Nth. tāld, teld	tōld, Nth. tāld, teld eSth. itāld
tē(n), Sth. tēon, <i>draw, lead</i>	teȝ-tuhen	
thring (Nth.), <i>crowd, throng</i>	thrang	
trēde(n), <i>tread</i>	trad-trēden	trōden
penche(n), ōenke(n), <i>think</i> ; pinke(n), pink (Nth.)	ōogte (poȝte) -poghten	poȝt (poht)
pinke(n), pynke(n), <i>seem</i> ; penchen, think (Nth.); punche(n) (Sth.)	ōoht, poucete ōugte, puhte-puhten pouzt, poghte	Sth. ipoht
prīve(n), <i>thrive</i>	prōf-prīven	prīven
purve(n), ōurve(n), <i>need</i>	porte, purt	
valle(n) (Sth.), <i>fall</i>	vēl-vēlen	vallen
vāre(n) (Sth.), <i>fare</i>	vēol (fēol) eME.	
vō(n) (Sth.), <i>seize</i>	vōr-vōren	ivāren
	vēng-vēngen	
wāke(n), <i>wake</i>	wōc-wōken	wāken
walle(n), <i>boil</i>	wēl-wēlen	wallen
washe(n), wasshe(n), <i>wash</i> ; wasse, was (Nth.)	weis-wyschen	washen
waxe(n), <i>grow, wax</i>	wēx-wēxen	waxen
	wēx (wax)	
wēpe(n), <i>weep</i>	wēp-wēpen	
	wēpe-wōpen	
werpe(n), <i>cast, throw</i>	warp-wurpen	worpen



INFINITIVE	PRETERIT	PAST PARTICIPLE
werpe(n), <i>see</i> wurpe(n) wille, <i>wish, will</i>	wolde(wulde)-wolden wōlde, wāld (Nth.), wilde	wūnden, wōunden
wīnde(n), <i>wind</i> winne(n), <i>strive, win,</i> wynne(n)	wōnd-wōnden wan-wunnen	wunnen wune
wirche(n), wirke(n), <i>work,</i> wyrke(n)	wrohte	wroht, wrouzt wroght
wūrche(n) (Sth.)	. . . . .	Sth. iwraht
wite(n), <i>know;</i> wūte(n) (Sth.)	wiste (wyste) -wisten wiste (wyst), wūste (Sth.)	witen iwüst (Sth.)
wrēke(n), <i>wreak</i>	wrak-wrēken	wrēken, wræken wrōken (Nth.)
wringe(n), <i>wring</i> write(n), <i>write</i>	* wrōng-wrungen wrōt-writen wrāt (Nth.) wrōp-wrythen	wrungen writen, wryten iwriten (Sth.) wripen
wripe(n), <i>writhe</i> wūrche(n), <i>see</i> wirche(n)		
wurpe(n), werpen, <i>become</i>	warp-wurpen (wur- then) ward (wart, wurp)	wurpen iwurpen (Sth.)
wūte(n), <i>see</i> wite(n)		
ȝælde(n), <i>yield;</i> ȝæld, yeild (Nth.)	ȝōlde-ȝōlden ȝāld, yāld (Nth.)	ȝōlden
ȝeove(n), <i>see</i> ȝeve(n) ȝete(n), gete(n), <i>get;</i> gæton (eME.); ȝiten, ȝyten, ȝüte(n) (Sth.)	gat (gæt) -gāten	geten (gēten) ȝete, ȝite iȝite (Sth.)
ȝēte(n), <i>pour</i> ȝeve(n), ȝive(n), <i>give,</i> gyve(n), ȝyven, yiven, ȝeove(n) (eSth.)	ȝēt-ȝōten ȝaf (gaf, yaf) -iāfen, iāven iaf, ȝāve ȝef (Sth.)	ȝōten given, ȝiven iȝive(n) (Sth.)

OXFORD: HORACE HART  
PRINTER TO THE UNIVERSITY

t  
t  
t  
t  
te  
tl  
tr  
pe  
pi  
pr  
pu  
ve  
vē  
vō  
wē  
wē  
wē  
wē  
we

*my*















U. C. BERKELEY LIBRARIES



C058582771

